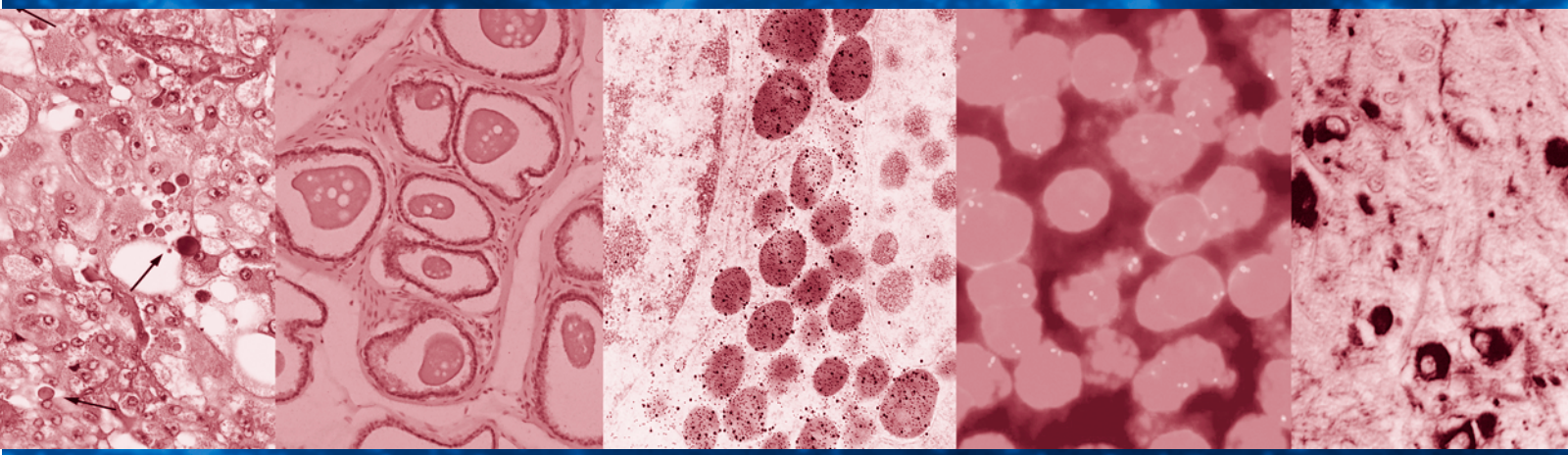
Endocrine Pathology

Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances

Edited by

Ricardo V. Lloyd, MD, PhD



Humana Press

ENDOCRINE PATHOLOGY

ENDOCRINE PATHOLOGY

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS AND MOLECULAR ADVANCES

Edited by

RICARDO V. LLOYD, MD, PhD
Department of Pathology
Mayo Clinic, Rochester, MN

HUMANA PRESS TOTOWA, NEW JERSEY

© 2004 Humana Press Inc.
999 Riverview Drive, Suite 208
Totowa, New Jersey 07512

www.humanapress.com

For additional copies, pricing for bulk purchases, and/or information about other Humana titles, contact Humana at the above address or at any of the following numbers: Tel.: 973-256-1699; Fax: 973-256-8341; E-mail:humana@humanapr.com; http://humanapress.com.

All rights reserved.

No part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, microfilming, recording, or otherwise without written permission from the Publisher.

All articles, comments, opinions, conclusions, or recommendations are those of the author(s), and do not necessarily reflect the views of the publisher.

Due diligence has been taken by the publishers, editors, and authors of this book to assure the accuracy of the information published and to describe generally accepted practices. The contributors herein have carefully checked to ensure that the drug selections and dosages set forth in this text are accurate and in accord with the standards accepted at the time of publication. Notwithstanding, as new research, changes in government regulations, and knowledge from clinical experience relating to drug therapy and drug reactions constantly occurs, the reader is advised to check the product information provided by the manufacturer of each drug for any change in dosages or for additional warnings and contraindications. This is of utmost importance when the recommended drug herein is a new or infrequently used drug. It is the responsibility of the treating physician to determine dosages and treatment strategies for individual patients. Further it is the responsibility of the health care provider to ascertain the Food and Drug Administration status of each drug or device used in their clinical practice. The publisher, editors, and authors are not responsible for errors or omissions or for any consequences from the application of the information presented in this book and make no warranty, express or implied, with respect to the contents in this publication.

Cover illustrations: From the left, Fig. 9 from Chapter 12; Fig. 18 from Chapter 1; Fig. 6 from Chapter 3; Fig. 8 from Chapter 8; and Fig. 15 from Chapter 2.

Cover design by Patricia F. Cleary.

This publication is printed on acid-free paper. ♾
ANSI Z39.48-1984 (American National Standards Institute) Permanence of Paper for Printed Library Materials.

Photocopy Authorization Policy:
Authorization to photocopy items for internal or personal use, or the internal or personal use of specific clients, is granted by Humana Press Inc., provided that the base fee of US $25.00 per copy is paid directly to the Copyright Clearance Center at 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923. For those organizations that have been granted a photocopy license from the CCC, a separate system of payment has been arranged and is acceptable to Humana Press Inc. The fee code for users of the Transactional Reporting Service is: [1-58829-208-8/03 $25.00].

Printed in the United States of America. 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

E-ISBN 1-59259-403-4

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Endocrine pathology : differential diagnosis and molecular advances / edited by Ricardo V. Lloyd.
p. ; cm.
Includes bibliographical references and index.
ISBN 1-58829-208-8 (alk. paper)
1. Endocrine glands–Pathophysiology. 2. Endocrine glands–Diseases–Molecular aspects. 3. Diagnosis, Differential. 4. Pathology, Cellular. I. Lloyd, Ricardo V.
[DNLM: 1. Endocrine Diseases–diagnosis. 2. Diagnosis, Differential. 3. Endocrine Glands–pathology. WK 140 E55835 2003]
RC649.E5168 2003
616.4'07–dc21 2002191334

Preface

Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances provides a broad overview of the major areas of endocrine pathology using the general approach practiced by diagnostic pathologists. Differential diagnoses based on the gross, and especially the histopathologic, aspects of the lesions are emphasized. Recent developments in the classification of various tumor types are used in the description of endocrine tumors in different organs and tissues.

The field of endocrine pathology is in rapid transition. Most of the chapters attempt to capture these dynamic changes by discussing the most significant developments in cell and molecular biology that help in understanding the pathophysiology of disease processes and have the potential of contributing to the diagnostic aspects of endocrine pathology. In certain of these areas in which there has been a virtual explosion of knowledge, separate chapters have been dedicated to cover these recent developments.

The first chapter of *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* lays the groundwork for understanding many of these recent developments with a detailed review of basic cell and molecular biology. Understanding the technical basis of these procedures will allow the reader to be critical in evaluating data generated with these new techniques.

We have included chapters on the treatment of endocrine disorders, especially tumors, from the perspective of the surgeon, medical oncologists, and radiation therapists who have major roles in the treatment of patients with endocrine disorders. These chapters emphasize the importance of the broad perspectives that the endocrine pathologist must have in making specific tissue diagnoses.

The last chapter on future directions provides some clues about future developments in endocrine pathology from the perspective of one author. However, alert readers will quickly decide for themselves the directions that new knowledge will come from to answer difficult diagnostic questions as they read the book.

Today's state-of-the-art concepts will soon become obsolete with new developments in cell and molecular biology. However, the basic time-tested concepts in diagnostic endocrine pathology should remain relevant and continue to serve as the springboard from which the most important new discoveries in this field will be launched over the next few years.

***Ricardo V. Lloyd,** MD, PhD*

Contents

PREFACE **v**

CONTRIBUTORS **ix**

COLOR PLATES **xi**

1 Methods in Cellular and Molecular Pathology **1**
Paul Komminoth, Aurel A. Perren, Axel Walch, and Martin Werner

2 Hypothalamus and Neurohypophysis **39**
Kazuhiro Takahashi, Osamu Murakami, and Toraichi Mouri

3 Tumors of the Adenohypophysis **61**
Sergio Vidal, Eva Horvath, Kalman Kovacs, and Bernd W. Scheithauer

4 Recent Developments in Molecular Embryogenesis and Molecular Biology of the Pituitary **75**
Robert Yoshiyuki Osamura and Noboru Egashira

5 Recent Developments in the Molecular Biology of Pituitary Tumors **87**
Ricardo V. Lloyd

6 The Pineal Gland **97**
M. Beatriz S. Lopes

7 The Parathyroid **109**
H. Rubén Harach

8 Recent Developments in the Molecular Biology of the Parathyroid **131**
Vânia Nosé and Ashraf Khan

9 Pathology of the Thyroid Gland **153**
Ashraf Khan and Vânia Nosé

10 Recent Developments in the Molecular Biology of the Thyroid **191**
Yuri E. Nikiforov

11 Adrenal Cortex **211**
Hironobu Sasano, Takashi Suzuki, and Takuya Moriya

12 Adrenal Medulla and Paraganglia **227**
Anne Marie McNicol

13 Endocrine Ovaries **245**
Xavier Matias-Guiu, Juan J. Espinós, and Joaquim Calaf

14 Endocrine Testis **267**
Robert E. Emerson, Liang Cheng, and Thomas M. Ulbright

15 Endocrine Tumors of the Gastrointestinal System **279**
Guido Rindi, Silvia Pizzi, Tiziana D'Adda, and Cesare Bordi

16 The Endocrine Pancreas **291**
Stefano La Rosa, Daniela Furlan, Fausto Sessa, and Carlo Capella

17 Fine Needle Aspiration Cytology of Endocrine Glands **329**
Anna B. O'Grady, Kristen A. Atkins, and Celeste N. Powers

18 Neuroendocrine Differentiation Patterns in Various Organs (Including Lung, Breast, Skin, and Urogenital Tract) **345**
Marco Volante, Anna Sapino, Mauro Papotti, Donatella Pacchioni, and Gianni Bussolati

19 Multiple Endocrine Neoplasia **359**
Toru Kameya, T. Tsukada, H. Futami, and K. Yamaguchi

20 Polyglandular Autoimmune Syndromes **377**
Ricardo V. Lloyd

21 Surgical Management of Endocrine Disorders **381**
Geoffrey B. Thompson

22 Medical Treatment of Advanced Neuroendocrine Tumors **395**
Timothy J. Hobday and Joseph Rubin

23 Radiation Treatment of Endocrine Tumors **399**
Sunil Krishnan and Robert L. Foote

24 Future Directions in Endocrine Pathology **409**
Ricardo V. Lloyd

Index **413**

Contributors

KIRSTEN A. ATKINS, MD, *Department of Pathology, Medical College of Virginia, VCU Health System, Richmond, VA*

CESARE BORDI, MD, *Professor of Pathology, Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, Section of Anatomic Pathology, University of Parma, Parma, Italy*

GIANNI BUSSOLATI, MD, FRCPath, *Section of Pathological Anatomy, Department of Biomedical Sciences and Human Oncology, University of Turin Medical School, Turin, Italy*

JOAQUIM CALAF, MD, *Department of Gynecology, Hospital Santa Creu i Sant Pau, Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona, Barcelona, Spain*

CARLO CAPELLA, MD, *Servizio di Anatomia Patologica, Universitá dell'Insubria e Ospedale di Circolo, Varese, Italy*

LIANG CHENG, MD, *Department of Pathology, Indiana University School of Medicine, Indianapolis, IN*

TIZIANA D'ADDA, BScD, *Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, Section of Anatomic Pathology, University of Parma, Parma, Italy*

NOBURU EGASHIRA, MD, *Professor of Pathology, Tokai University School of Medicine, Kanagawa, Japan*

ROBERT E. EMERSON, MD, *Department of Pathology, Indiana University School of Medicine, Indianapolis, IN*

JUAN J. ESPINÓS, MD, *Department of Gynecology, Hospital Santa Creu i Sant Pau, Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona, Barcelona, Spain*

ROBERT L. FOOTE, MD, *Division of Radiation Oncology, Mayo Foundation, Rochester, MN*

DANIELA FURLAN, BScD, *Servizio di Anatomia Patologica, Universitá dell'Insubria e Ospedale di Circolo, Varese, Italy*

H. FUTAMI, MD, PhD, *Growth Factor Division, National Cancer Center Research Institute, Tokyo, Japan*

H. RUBÉN HARACH, MD, FRCPath, *Pathology Service,"Dr. A. Onativá" Endocrinology and Metabolism Hospital, Salta, Argentina*

TIMOTHY J. HOBDAY, MD, *Division of Medical Oncology, Mayo Foundation, Rochester, MN*

EVA HORVATH, PhD, *Department of Pathology, St. Michael's Hospital, Toronto, Ontario, Canada*

TORU KAMEYA, MD, *Pathology Division, Shizouka Cancer Center Hospital and Research Institute, Shizouka, Japan*

ASHRAF KHAN, MD, FRCPath, *Department of Pathology, University of Massachusetts Medical Center, Worcester, MA*

PAUL KOMMINOTH. MD, *Institute of Pathology, Department of Medical Services, Kontonsspital Baden, Baden Switzerland*

KALMAN KOVACS, MD, PhD, *Department of Pathology, St. Michael's Hospital, Toronto, Ontario, Canada*

SUNIL KRISHNAN, MD, *Division of Radiation Oncology, Mayo Foundation, Rochester, MN*

STEFANO LA ROSA, MD, *Servizio di Anatomia Patologica, Ospedale di Circolo, Varese, Italy*

RICARDO V. LLOYD, MD, PhD, *Division of Anatomic Pathology, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, MN*

M. BEATRIZ S. LOPES, MD, *Neuropathology, University of Virginia Health Science Center, Charlottesville, VA*

XAVIER MATIAS-GUIU, MD, PhD, *Department of Pathology, Hospital Universitari Arnau de Vilanova, Universitat de Lleida, Barcelona, Spain*

ANNE MARIE MCNICOL, MD FRCPath, *University Department of Pathology, Royal Infirmary, Glasgow, Scotland, UK*

TAKUYA MORIYA, MD, PhD, *Department of Pathology, Tohoku University School of Medicine, Sendai, Japan*

TORAICHI MOURI, MD, *Mouri Clinic, Natori, Miyagi, Japan*

OSAMU MURAKAMI, MD, *Department of Medicine, Tohoku University School of Medicine, Sendai Miyagi, Japan*

YURI NIKIFOROV, MD, PhD, *Department of Pathology, University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, OH*

VÂNIA NOSÉ, MD, PhD, *Department of Pathology, Children's Hospital, Boston, MA*

ANNA B. O'GRADY, MD, *Cytopathology Section, National Cancer Institute Center for Cancer Research, Bethesda, MD*

ROBERT Y. OSAMURA, MD, *Professor of Pathology, Tokai University School of Medicine, Kanagawa, Japan*

DONATELLA PACCHIONI, MD, *Section of Pathological Anatomy, Department of Biomedical Sciences and Human Oncology, University of Turin Medical School, Turin, Italy*

MAURO PAPOTTI, MD, *Section of Pathological Anatomy, Department of Biomedical Sciences and Human Oncology, University of Turin Medical School, Turin, Italy*

AUREL A. PERREN, MD, *Department of Pathology, University of Zurich, Zurich, Switzerland*

SILVIA PIZZI, PhD, *Section of Anatomic Pathology, Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, University of Parma, Parma, Italy*

CELESTE N. POWERS, MD, PhD, *Department of Pathology, Medical College of Virginia, VCU Health System, Richmond, VA*

GUIDO RINDI, MD, PhD, *Professor of Pathology, Section of Anatomic Pathology, Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, University of Parma, Parma, Italy*

JOSEPH RUBIN, MD, *Division of Medical Oncology, Mayo Foundation, Rochester, MN*

ANNA SAPINO, MD, *Section of Pathological Anatomy, Department of Biomedical Sciences and Human Oncology, University of Turin Medical School, Turin, Italy*

HIRONOBU SASANO, MD, *Department of Pathology, Tohoku University School of Medicine, Sendai, Japan*

BERND W. SCHEITHAUER, MD, *Department of Pathology, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, MN*

FAUSTO SESSA, MD, *Servizio di Anatomia Patologica, Universitá dell'Insubria e Ospedale di Circolo, Varese, Italy*

TAKASHI SUZUKI, MD, PhD, *Department of Pathology, Tohoku University School of Medicine, Sendai, Japan*

KAZUHIRO TAKAHASHI, MD, *Associate Professor of Molecular Biology and Applied Physiology, Tohoku University School of Medicine, Sendai Miyagi, Japan*

GEOFFREY B. THOMPSON, MD, *Department of Surgery, Mayo Foundation, Rochester, MN*

T. TSUKADA, MD, *Growth Factor Division, National Cancer Center Research Institute, Tokyo, Japan*

THOMAS M. ULBRIGHT, MD, *Department of Pathology, Indiana University School of Medicine, Indianapolis, IN*

SERGIO VIDAL, PhD, *Department of Pathology, St. Michael's Hospital, Toronto, Ontario, Canada*

MARCO VOLANTE, MD, *Section of Pathological Anatomy, Department of Biomedical Sciences and Human Oncology, University of Turin Medical School, Turin, Italy*

AXEL WALCH, MD, *Institute of Pathology, University of Freiburg, Ludwig-Aschoff-Haus, Freiburg, Germany*

MARTIN WERNER, MD, *Institute of Pathology, University of Freiburg, Ludwig-Aschoff-Haus, Freiburg, Germany*

K. YAMAGUCHI, MD, *Shizouka Cancer Center Hospital and Research Institute, Shizouka, Japan*

Color Plates

Color Plates appear after p. 148, containing:

Figure 4-1 (See discussion on p. 76.) Immunohistochemical co-localization of Ptx1, pituitary hormones, and S-100 protein in rat pituitary.

Figure 4-8 (See discussion on p. 82.) Immunohistochemical co-localization of transcription factors and pituitary hormones in rat pituitary.

Figure 4-9 (See discussion on p. 83.) Human GHRH transgenic mouse;

Figure 4-11 (See discussion on p. 85.) Immunohistochemistry for NeuroD1 in human normal pituitary and ACTH-secreting adenoma.

Figure 5-3 (See discussion on p. 91.) An example of *in situ* hybridization with a radioactive ^{35}S probe localizing POMC cells in a normal pituitary.

Figure 5-4 (See discussion on p. 92.) *In situ* hybridization for PRL receptor in the anterior pituitary with a ^{35}S probe.

Figure 5-5 (See discussion on p. 92.) Fluorescent *in situ* hybridization in a smear of pituitary cells.

Figure 6-1C (See discussion on p. 98.) Pineocytes are immunoreactive for neuroendocrine markers including synaptophysin.

Figure 6-1D (See discussion on p. 98.) Stromal astrocytes are GFAP reactive.

Figure 6-3E (See discussion on p. 101.) Synaptophysin is demonstrated in pineoblastoma.

Figure 6-3B (See discussion on p. 101.) In pineoblastoma, mitotic figures may be conspicuous and foci of necrosis are commonly present.

Figure 6-7C (See discussion on p. 105.) α fetoprotein in characteristically reactive in yolk sac tumors.

Figure 8-7 (See discussion on p. 141.) Immunohistochemistry for *p53*, *Ki67*, and *Cyclin D1* in parathyroid carcinoma.

Figure 8-9 (See discussion on p. 142.) FISH for chromosome 11 and *cyclin D1* in parathyroid adenoma and carcinoma.

Figure 9-11 (See discussion on p. 172.) Papillary thyroid carcinoma.

Figure 9-14 (See discussion on p. 180.) C-cell hyperplasia and medullary carcinoma.

Figure 11-2 (See discussion on p. 213.) Macroscopic features of black adenoma associated with Cushing's syndrome.

Figure 11-9 (See discussion on p. 218.) Macroscopic features of aldosteronoma.

Figure 11-10 (See discussion on p. 220.) Macroscopic features of adrenocortical carcinoma.

Figure 12-5 (See discussion on p. 231.) Pheochromocytoma showing mixed alveolar and trabecular architecture.

Figure 12-6 (See discussion on p. 231.) Pheochromocytoma showing a marked alveolar pattern.

Figure 12-7 (See discussion on p. 231.) Paraganglioma with a spindle cell morphology.

Figure 12-10 (See discussion on p. 232.) Pheochromocytoma with a positive reaction for melanin.

Figure 14-1 (See discussion on p. 268.) Pure seminoma with occasional syncytiotrophoblast cells.

Figure 14-2 (See discussion on p. 268.) Choriocarcinoma with presence of cytotrophoblast cells in association with syncytiotrophoblast cells.

Figure 14-3 (See discussion on p. 269.) Leydig cell tumor.

Figure 14-4 (See discussion on p. 270.) Leydig cell hyperplasia.

Figure 14-5 (See discussion on p. 271.) Testicular tumor of the adrenogenital syndrome.

Figure 14-6 (See discussion on p. 271.) Sertoli cell tumor.

Figure 14-7 (See discussion on p. 271.) Malignant Sertoli cell tumor.

Figure 14-8 (See discussion on p. 272.) Large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumor.

Figure 14-9 (See discussion on p. 272.) Adult type granulosa cell tumor.

Figure 14-10 (See discussion on p. 272.) Juvenile type granulosa cell tumor.

Figure 14-11 (See discussion on p. 274.) Carcinoid tumor of the testes.

Figure 14-12 (See discussion on p. 274.) Primitive neuroectodermal tumor.

Figure 14-13 (See discussion on p. 275.) Intratubular Sertoli cell proliferation in Peutz–Jeghers syndrome.

Figure 16-4 (See discussion on p. 295.) Immunoreactivity for myosin XVA.

Figure 16-10 (See discussion on p. 303.) Gross appearance of an insulinoma of the pancreatic body.

Figure 16-25 (See discussion on p. 312.) Gross appearance of a malignant calcitonin-secreting tumor of the body of the pancreas.

Figure 16-27 (See discussion on p. 314.) Nonfunctioning PP-cell tumor of the pancreatic head.

Figure 16-31 (See discussion on p. 316.) Macroscopic view of a pancreatic endocrine tumor in a patient with von Hippel–Lindau disease.

Figure 19-2 (See discussion on p. 361.) Distribution of 52 pancreatic endocrine tumors in a 42-yr-old female MEN 1 patient with insulinoma syndrome.

Figure 23-2 (See discussion on p. 401.) Coronal MRI for computerized treatment planning for a recurrent pituitary adenoma involving the right cavernous sinus.

1 Methods in Cellular and Molecular Pathology

PAUL KOMMINOTH, MD, AUREL A. PERREN, MD, AXEL WALCH, MD, AND MARTIN WERNER, MD

INTRODUCTION

In the last two decades immunohistochemical and molecular techniques have significantly contributed to our understanding of the function, differentiation, and oncogenesis of endocrine cells as well as tumor growth and biologic behavior of endocrine tumors. The purpose of this chapter is to provide an overview and introduction to some cellular and molecular methods that have been applied in diagnostic and investigative endocrine pathology. General principles and possible applications of each method are outlined, but it is beyond the scope of the chapter to provide detailed protocols. For in-depth information about specific applications we refer to publications in the literature that are cited in the text.

In the first part, immunohistochemical techniques that allow for the detection of specific cellular components and products are discussed. The second part of the chapter deals with molecular methods that are applied *in situ* to identify DNA, specific mRNAs, and chromosomal structures at a cellular level, such as *in situ* hybridization (ISH) and fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH). The third part of the chapter focuses on liquid-based molecular methods that are applied in endocrine pathology. These methods include microdissection of cell groups for molecular analyses, polymerase chain reaction (PCR)–based methods for DNA and RNA detection, as well as the analysis of mutations, loss of heterozygosity, and clonality. Comparative genomic hybridization (CGH) and the array technology to identify chromosomal gains and losses as well as gene expression are also discussed.

IMMUNOHISTOCHEMISTRY

Immunohistochemical techniques, introduced by Coons et al. in 1942 [1], have greatly facilitated the phenotyping of cells and tumors in diagnostics and research and have offered new objective criteria for diagnosis and classification of endocrine diseases and tumors. Today it is possible to analyze a large variety of antigens, not only in fresh but also in formalin-fixed and paraffin-embedded tissues or cells.

PRINCIPLES Immunohistochemistry is a method that is based on the specificity and affinity of antibodies for the detection and precise localization of epitopes in a tissue section or cell preparation. An epitope is a specific antibody binding site of about 5–10 amino acids. The technique of immunohistochemistry is in principle composed of two steps. In a first step, a so-called *primary antibody* is applied, which binds specifically to the epitope of a particular antigen in the tissue or cell. In a second step the binding between antigen and antibody is visualized using direct or indirect detection techniques.

ANTIBODIES Antibodies can be raised to a wide range of cellular entities such as specific cellular products, parts of the cytoskeleton, adhesion molecules, receptors, molecules of the extracellular matrix, and even infectious agents.

Two types of antibodies are applied for immunohistochemistry: polyclonal antisera and monoclonal antibodies. *Polyclonal antisera* are produced by immunizing animals such as rabbits, goats, sheep, and donkeys with a purified antigen to stimulate antibody production. After immunization the periodically harvested sera of the animals can be used for the immunohistochemical method. Polyclonal antisera exhibit a high avidity, but may show crossreaction to other epitopes in tissues and cells, leading to unwanted background reactions. *Monoclonal antibodies*, in contrast, are generated by the fusion of myeloma cells with immunoglobulin-producing spleen cells of immunized animals. The fusion leads to an immortalization of cell hybrids, which continuously produce the specific antibody in culture, which is harvested from the culture media [2,3]. Monoclonal antibodies are specific only to one particular epitope, thus leading to a high specificity of the immunohistochemical reaction. In addition to the abovementioned systems, there also exist cell-free methods for the production of monoclonal antibodies.

TISSUE PREPARATION AND EPITOPE RETRIEVAL Immunohistochemistry can be performed on cryostat sections of fresh frozen tissues and cells but is more frequently applied to fixed and paraffin-embedded materials in a setting of diagnostic path-

From: *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* edited by Ricardo V. Lloyd © Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ.

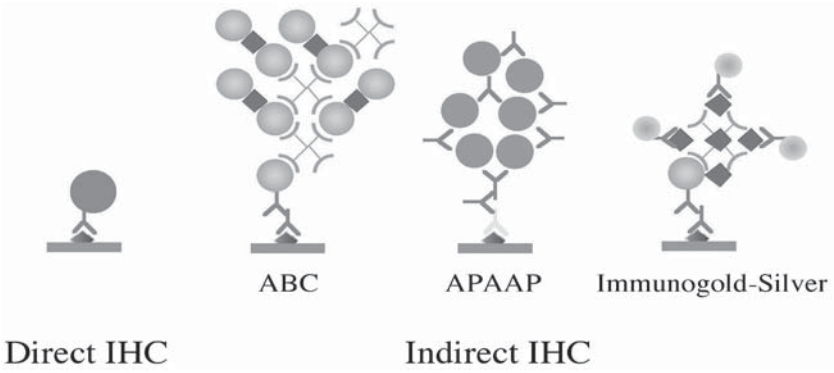


Figure 1 Schematic representation of direct and indirect immunohistochemistry. For abbreviations see text.

ology. Fixation leads to denaturation or precipitation of protein resulting in a masking of antigen structures (epitopes). Thus, it is frequently necessary to pretreat the tissue sections or cells by proteolytic enzymes or to apply heat for antigen and epitope retrieval. *Enzymatic predigestion* of the tissue sections with proteases such as trypsin, pronase, proteinase K, or pepsin has been widely used to retrieve antigens concealed by formaldehyde fixation [4–6]. Epitope retrieval should merely cleave the fixation-caused bonds, resulting in a reconstruction of the original three-dimensional structure of the epitope. Because the cleavage sites of proteolytic enzymes are nonspecific, the epitopes themselves may be affected. Titration of the incubation time and enzyme concentration is needed for different tissue types and fixation times to ensure optimal epitope retrieval and to preserve tissue morphology.

Heat-induced epitope retrieval is able to enhance the reactivity of antibodies that do not benefit from enzymatic pretreatment and can expose epitopes that have been considered to become undetectable by conventional fixation methods. The mechanism of heat-induced antigen retrieval is most probably the loosening of formaldehyde-induced crosslinks, and the heat applied to the sections provides the energy necessary to break crosslinks that have been formed during the formaldehyde fixation between calcium alliance or other bivalent metal cations and proteins. The buffer in which the sections are incubated during the heating process precipitate or chelate the released metal ions. The heating source used to provide the energy to break crosslinks plays only a minor role [7]. Microwave ovens, pressure cookers, wet autoclaves, or electric hotplates can be used. The composition of the buffer in which the sections are submerged during the heating as well as the pH of the buffer solution are of major importance for successful antigen retrieval. Best results are obtained using citrate buffer, Tris-HCl, sodium acetate, and ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA) buffers [7]. Most antibodies display a stable behavior without significant variations in the staining intensity over the whole range of pH from 1 to 10. However, some antibodies react best in a particular pH range. For standardized protocols suitable for the majority of antibodies a pH 8–9 is optimal for Tris-HCl, pH 6–7 for citrate buffers [8], and heating for 20–30 min. It is important to note that some antibodies do not profit from this method and display the same, decreased, or even abolished staining reactivity after antigen retrieval (for review *see* [7]). For some rare antibodies a combination of protease pretreatment and heat-induced antigen retrieval has to be combined to reach acceptable results. The best pretreatment for a particular antibody cannot be predicted, and for each new antibody an evaluation of the most effective method has to be evaluated.

IMMUNOHISTOCHEMISTRY METHODS Depending on the detection system, dewaxed, rehydrated, and pretreated slides or cells are preincubated with buffers containing blocking reagents for endogenous peroxidase and nonspecific antibody binding sites. Next the primary, either polyclonal or monoclonal, antibody appropriately diluted in buffer (usually phosphate-buffered saline) is applied and incubated for 30 min up to 24 h in a humidified chamber at room temperature or 4°C to allow antigen–antibody binding. After removal of unbound antibody by a brief wash in buffer, the antigen–antibody binding sites are visualized using direct or indirect methods (Fig. 1). For the *direct detection method*, the primary antibodies have been labeled with a so-called marker molecule (e.g., fluorescent dyes, enzymes, or colloidal gold). Fluorescent dyes can be visualized using ultraviolet or blue light and appropriate filter systems in fluorescence microscopy and binding sites of antibodies, which are coupled to enzymes, by adding colorless colorimetric substrates (chromogens), which are converted into precipitating dyes visible in transmission microscopy. Fluorescent dyes are not widely used in diagnostics because of the need of fluorescent microscopy and problems associated with the correlation of antigen expression and morphology.

For the *indirect detection methods* the antigen–antibody reaction sites are visualized by using additional immunological or chemical reaction steps. Three labeling and detection systems have reached broad acceptance in diagnostic pathology. The enzyme *horseradish peroxidase* (HRP), which can be conjugated to antibodies and other reagents, is the most widely used immunolabeling system. Using H2O2 as substrate, it can convert chromogens such as diaminobenzidine (DAB; brown), aminoethylcarbazole (AEC; red), and others into visible precipitates in tissue sections, which are permanent in synthetic mounting media. A problem with HRP-conjugated antibodies is that endogenous enzyme within tissues (e.g., red blood cells, polymorphic leukocytes, macrophages) will also yield a positive signal. Pretreatment of the tissue sections and slides with hydrogen peroxide can satisfactorily reduce the background

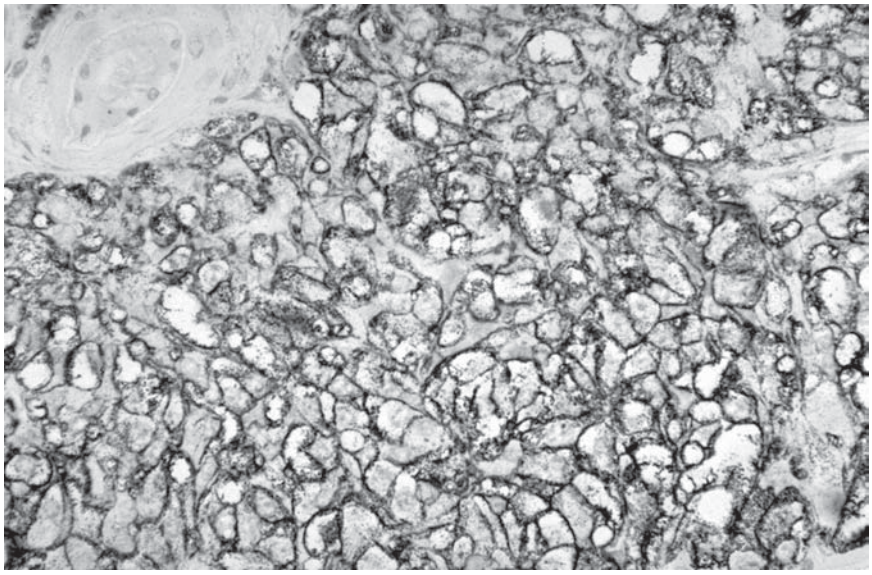


Figure 2 Immunohistochemical detection of polysialic acid in a medullary thyroid carcinoma using immunogold technique with photochemical silver amplification. Note the strong cell membrane staining of tumor cells.

signal. Another important enzyme used in immunohistochemistry is *alkaline phosphatase* (AP). In this system, there is no need to block endogenous enzyme activity prior to incubation, as this may be achieved by the addition of levamisole to the substrate medium. This is necessary especially in gut and placenta, where high levels of endogenous enzyme are present. A problem of the alkaline phosphatase system is that the slides have to be mounted in aqueous media.

The third method is the *immunogold technique*, which can also be applied to electron microscopy [9–11]. Gold-labeled secondary antibodies or complexes exhibit a reddish signal in light microscopy and the reaction can be enhanced using photochemical silver amplification. The silver-intensified gold particle labeling results in a nondiffusible, permanent staining and sections can be counterstained with routine methods and mounted in xylene-based mountains [4,12,13] (Fig. 2). The intense reaction makes the immunogold method valuable for morphometric studies using image-analysis equipment. Because the technique is not prone to false-positive signals by endogenous enzymes or binding molecules, it is the label of choice for immunohistochemistry in "difficult organs" such as kidney, gut, and liver [14].

Several variations of indirect detection methods have been developed in recent years. All are aimed to yield an amplification of the detection signal. The most frequently applied modifications include (1) the peroxidase–antiperoxidase (PAP) or alkaline phosphatase–anti-alkaline phosphatase (APAAP) technique, based on immunological binding affinities, and (2) the avidin–biotin complex (ABC) technique, which is based on chemical affinity. The PAP [15] and APAAP systems [16] make use of a soluble immunocomplex that is formed from the natural affinity between an enzyme label and an antibody against that enzyme. The antibody used in the complex has to be raised in the same species as the primary antibody to enable a secondary antibody (link or bridging antibody) to bind the two together. The link antibody has to be used in excess so that it can both bind the primary antibody and the antibody that forms the immunocomplex. As a three-step procedure, both methods are very sensitive, and by repeating the second and third layers sensitivity can even be improved. ABC methods [17] are based on the natural affinity of avidin and streptavidin for biotin, which is bound in up to four molecules to each avidin molecule (Fig. 3). In addition, in this method a link antibody that is covalently bound to biotin has to be applied. There is a potential problem of avidin binding to endogenous biotin, particularly in liver and kidney as well as in frozen sections. It can be reduced by preabsorption of the tissue sections in avidin followed by biotin.

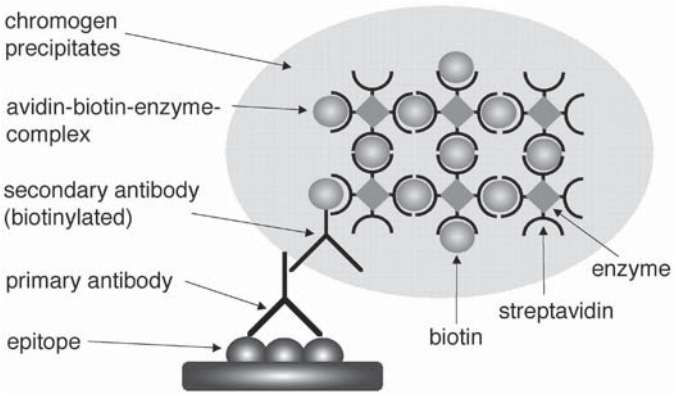


Figure 3 Schematic representation of the ABC method.

For the different enzymatic labels, several chromogens are available. The most widely used chromogens, among others, include DAB (brown) (Fig. 4) and AEC (red) for the detection

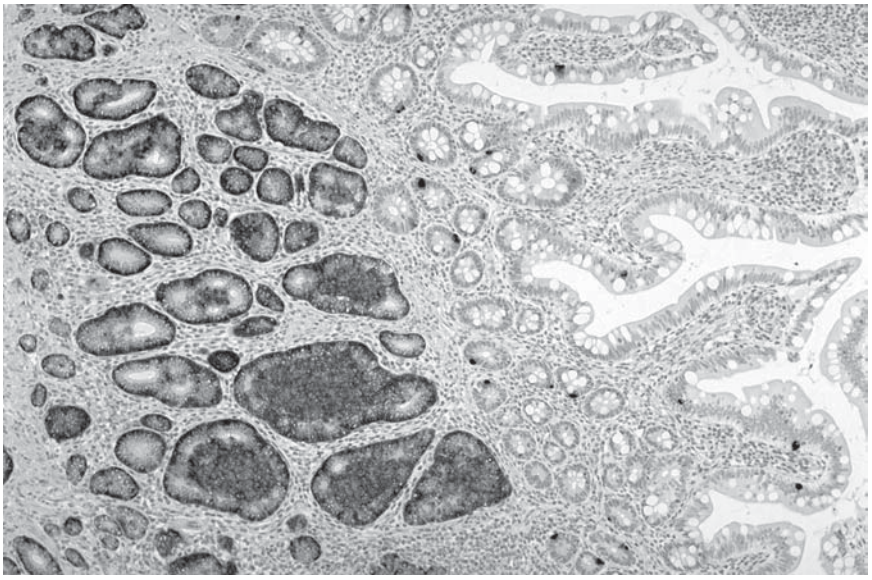


Figure 4 Immunohistochemical detection of synaptophysin in a well-differentiated neuroendocrine tumor (carcinoid) of the terminal ileum using the ABC method. Note the labeling of endocrine cells in the non-neoplastic mucosa.

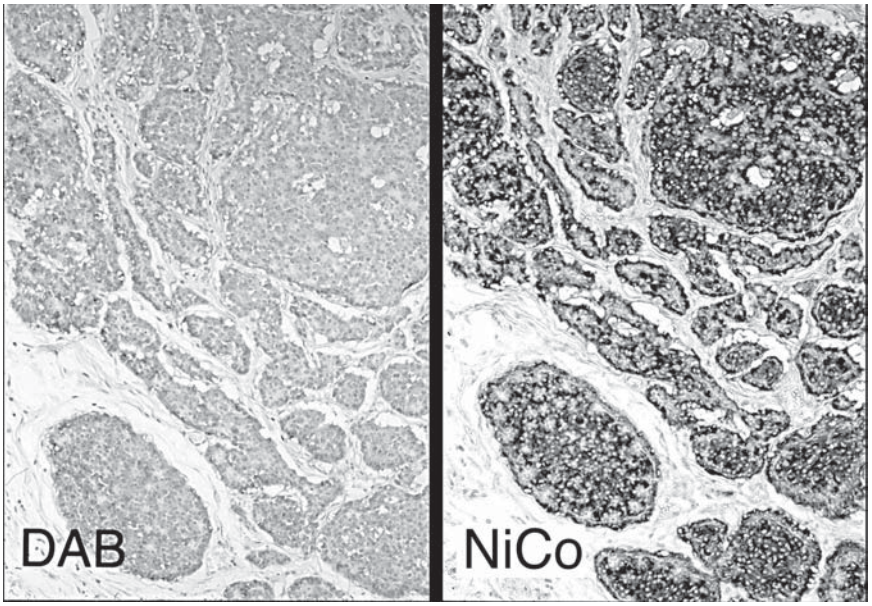


Figure 5 Immunohistochemical detection of synaptophysin in a well-differentiated neuroendocrine tumor (carcinoid) of the terminal ileum using the ABC method with DAB as chromogen (**left**; DAB) and nickel–cobalt intensification of the DAB signal (**right**; NiCo).

of HRP, and fast red or new fuchsin for AP activity. When long incubation times for AP substrates are required (e.g., in nonradioactive, immunobased detection systems of *in situ* hybridization with digoxigenin-labeled probes), the chromogen 5-bromo-4-chloro-indoxylphosphate tetrazolium (NBT-BCIP) is used [18].

SIGNAL INTENSIFICATION AND AMPLIFICATION In recent years, several attempts have been undertaken to increase further the detection sensitivity of immunohistochemistry and to provide detection signals with high contrast. One is a method to intensify DAB reactions by adding an additional step with incubation of the sections in cobalt chloride and nickel salt [19]. The *nickel–cobalt intensification* procedure converts the brown DAB precipitate into a black reaction product that is easily visible with high contrast in tissue sections or cells (Fig. 5). The technique described by Adams [19] is highly sensitive, inexpensive, easy to perform, and produces low background. The magnitude of intensification obtained by this procedure is difficult to assess, but it is estimated to be in the range of 5- to 20-fold. The color modification of DAB by metallic ions can also successfully be applied to double immunostaining procedures. Another recently introduced modification of immunohistochemistry is the biotin amplification technique called the *catalyzed reporter deposition* (*CARD*) method [20,21] (Fig. 6). In our hands the CARD procedure allows a significant increase

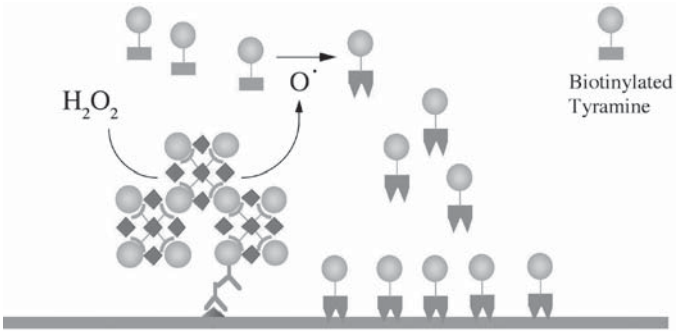


Figure 6 Principle of catalyzed reporter deposition (CARD) using biotinylated tyramine.

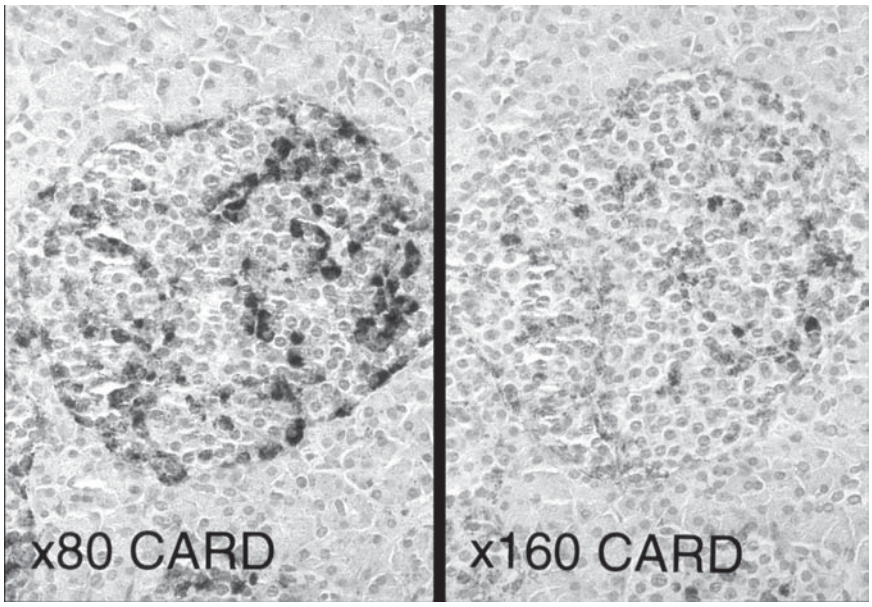


Figure 7 Immunohistochemical detection of glucagon in a pancreatic islet using CARD signal amplification. After 80× dilution of the primary antibody (**left**) a strong signal is still detectable, which is slightly reduced after 160× dilution of the primary antibody (**right**).

in sensitivity of immunohistochemical signals when compared to conventional ABC procedures without production of increased background [7] (Fig. 7). This amplification technique, which has also been applied for ISH [22–24], is based on the deposition of biotinylated tyramide onto proteins attached to the substrate through the catalytic action of HRP. The binding of tyramide to proteins at or near the site of HRP is believed to be due to the production of free oxygen radicals by the enzyme. Activated biotinylated tyramide is attached to covalently bound biotin molecules and other electron-rich moieties, such as tyrosine, phenylalanine, or tryptophan. The biotin sites on the bound tyramide act as further binding sites for, for example, streptavidin–biotin complexes or enzyme/fluorochrome-labeled streptavidin [7].

Another rapid and highly sensitive method to amplify the detection signal, which has been applied to intraoperative frozen sections, is the enhanced polymer one-step staining (EPOS) [25] and two-step system (Envision). In both systems, primary or secondary reporter molecules are directly bound to a large polymer and allow for the rapid one- or two-step detection of epitopes without significant background staining.

DOUBLE AND TRIPLE LABELING The demonstration of two or more antigens in the same tissue section or cell can be achieved by either sequential or simultaneous staining. In the former approach the first antigen–antibody complex is fixed or stabilized prior to the application of the second primary antibody and detection system. In the latter method two or more antigens are visualized at the same time. This can be achieved either by (1) using two or more chromogens or fluorescent labels, (2) using two or more enzyme systems, and (3) a combination of enzyme systems and immunogold labeling (Fig. 8). Ideally, primary antibodies are raised from different species to prevent cross-reactivity. If not possible, two different enzyme labels or combinations of enzyme and immunogold or fluorescent systems have to be used [26]. Triple immunostainings are also available, for example, using an immunogold system for the third immunoreaction.

CONTROLS AND TESTING OF ANTIBODIES To achieve specific immunohistochemical results, a variety of control experiments should be performed in parallel sections, which include (1) absorption of the primary antibody by its purified antigen, (2) incubation of slides with nonimmune serum from the same

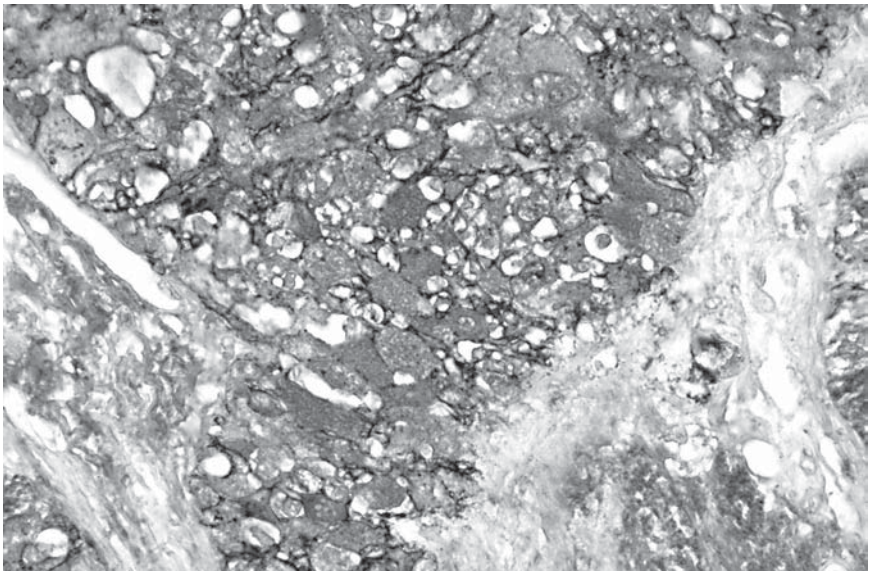


Figure 8 Double immunolabeling of calcitonin and polysialic acid in a medullary thyroid carcinoma. Note the cytoplasmic dark gray staining of calcitonin in the tumor cells and the black cell membrane signal of polysialic acid.

Table 1
Approach for Testing New Antibodies

	Antibody dilution	*Epitope retrieval*	*Blocking steps*	*Immunohistochemical detection*
1	Polyclonal 1:100	None	None	ABC System, DAB
	Monoclonal 1:10	0.01% Trypsin 0.1% Pronase	Defatted 2–4% milk	
2	Increase/decrease dilution	Microwave 20 min 0.01*M* Monohydrate citric buffer, pH 6.0	1% Bovine serum albumin (BSA)	Nickel–cobalt amplification
3			Phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) +++ (1% BSA, 0.05% Triton X-100, 0.05% Tween 20)	Immunogold–silver method
4			Salt concentration in the buffer (0.2 → 0.3 → 0.5 *M*), pH 7.5 → 8.5)	

species in which the primary antibody was raised, (3) omission of the primary antibody, and (4) confirmation of the immunohistochemical results using another independent technique, for example, ISH. Furthermore, positive and negative control samples (tissue with known positivity and negativity for the appropriate antibody used) that have been processed identically to the test tissue should be included in each immunohistochemical procedure. For some antigens and/or samples, however, it may not be necessary to analyze separate control tissues in parallel, as built-in controls (such as normal islets and exocrine tissue adjacent to endocrine pancreatic tumors) may serve as appropriate "internal" positive and negative controls.

The number of available primary antibodies for diagnostic pathology is rapidly increasing. Usually manufacturers provide appropriate protocols and recommendations for antibody dilution as well as the pretreatment of tissue sections and cells. However, in our experience, a standardized, stepwise testing of new protocols should be applied to yield optimal results. Such an approach is proposed in Table 1.

APPLICATIONS OF IMMUNOHISTOCHEMISTRY IN ENDOCRINE PATHOLOGY The introduction of immunohistochemical techniques played an important role in the understanding of the diffuse or dispersed neuroendocrine system. It helped in the identification and classification of their normal distribution and its hyperplasias as well as neoplasias. The new WHO classification also includes immunohistochemical results of hormone expression as well as proliferation activity of tumors [27].

Cells of the diffuse neuroendocrine system share as common features not only the presence of dense-core granules detected by ultrastructural examination, but also the immunohistochemical expression of chromogranin and synaptophysin (Table 2) [5].

The most widely applied *broad-spectrum neuroendocrine markers* are chromogranin and synaptophysin. *Chromogranin* is present in the majority of neuroendocrine cells and neoplasms; however, tumors that are degranulated or contain only a small number of secretory granules (e.g., small cell carcinoma of the lung and Merkel cell carcinomas) usually exhibit only a weak

Table 2
Neuroendocrine Markers for Immunohistochemistry

Markers for neuroendocrine cells (diffuse neuroendocrine system)	
Broad-spectrum markers	Chromogranins (CgA) Synaptophysin (Syn) Neuron-specific enolase (NSE) PGP 9.5 Leu 7 Synaptic proteins (SNAP-25, Rab3a) Neural cell adhesion molecule (NCAM), polysialic acid
Specific markers	
Adrenal medulla	Catecholamines, enkephalin, S100 protein, somatostatin, VIP
Biliary tract	Serotonin, gastrin, somatostatin, PP, substance P
Gastrointestinal tract	Gastrin, somatostatin, serotonin, substance P, PP, VIP
Liver	Serotonin, ACTH, FSH, LH, TSH, α-chain of glycoproteins
Lung	ACTH, calcitonin, gastrin-releasing factor
Skin (Merkel cells)	CK20, calcitonin, VIP
Endocrine pancreas	Insulin, glucagon, pancreatic polypeptide, somatostatin, gastrin, VIP, serotonin, α-chain of glycoproteins
Paraganglia	Catecholamines, enkephalin, S100 protein, somatostatin, VIP, keratin (some)
Parathyroid	Parathyroid hormone (PTH), parathyroid hormone-related protein (PTH-RP)
Pituitary	ACTH, growth-hormone, FSH, LH, prolactin, TSH, α-chain of glycoproteins, calcitonin
Thyroid C cells	Calcitonin, CEA, somatostatin, ACTH
Markers for other endocrine cells (not of the diffuse neuroendocrine system)	
Adrenal cortex	Steroid-metabolizing enzymes, inhibin, D11, keratin, SF1, synaptophysin, vimentin
Gonads (steroid producing cells)	Inhibin, steroid-metabolizing enzymes, vimentin
Thyroid (follicular cells)	Thyroglobulin, keratin, thyroid transcription factor-1 (TTF1)

Partly adapted from [34,35].
VIP, Vasoactive intestinal polypeptide; ACTH, adrenocorticotropic hormone; FSH, follicle stimulating hormone; LH, luteinizing hormone; TSH, thyroid stimulating hormone; PP, pancreatic polypeptide; D11, adrenocortical marker [33]; SF1, steroidogenic factor 1; CEA, carcinoembryonic antigen.

immunoreactivity. The marker *synaptophysin* is a 38-kDa protein that is present in the membrane of presynaptic vesicles. Because its immunoreactivity is independent of the presence of secretory granules, it usually exhibits a higher sensitivity than the marker chromogranin. *Neuron-specific enolase* is another broad-spectrum marker, which it is not very specific because it also reacts with some non-neuroendocrine cells and tumors. But it can be useful in combination with the previously mentioned broad-spectrum markers, owing to its high sensitivity (e.g., for small cell lung cancer). Other less frequently applied broad-spectrum markers are proconvertases, Leu 7, PGP9.5, synaptic proteins (SNAP 25, RAB 3A), and neuroendocrine-specific protein reticulons. A further marker that is expressed in neuroendocrine cells is the neural cell adhesion molecule (NCAM) and its polysialylated form (which is detected by polysialic acid immunoreactivity) [26,28,29].

Neuroendocrine cells and tumors can be characterized further by the expression of *specific markers* listed in Table 2, as well as *proliferation markers* such as MiB-1 and *endothelial markers* such as CD31 (to quantify the proliferation index and visualize angioinvasion, both important criteria in the new WHO classification) [27,30]. However, it is important to note that many neuroendocrine tumors typically exhibit a multihormonal expression pattern, and immunohistochemical profiles are not specific for a particular tumor type [31]. This is especially important when analyzing liver metastases in patients with an unknown neuroendocrine primary tumor. Not infrequently, a peptide hormone responsible for a typical clinical syndrome cannot be identified in the responsible tumor by using immunohistochemical techniques. This may be due to rapid secretion of the product, which is not stored in the cells and thus not detectable by immunohistochemistry. In those circumstances, ISH to detect mRNA can be helpful.

Despite the mentioned limitations, immunohistochemical profiles can be helpful to narrow down a possible primary neuroendocrine tumor [32–35], to distinguish benign from malignant endocrine lesions [30,36], or to provide prognostic and therapeutic information [37]. It is also an important tool in research, for example, to verify overexpression of oncogenes and loss of tumor suppressor genes in endocrine neoplasms [38].

MOLECULAR METHODS

INTRODUCTION TO MOLECULAR BIOLOGY RNA and DNA are composed of nucleotides, which consist of sugar moieties, linked to a phosphate group on carbon 5, and to purine or pyrimidine bases on carbon 1. In DNA there exist four types of bases: adenine, thymine, guanosine, and cytosine (A, T, G, C). In RNA, uracil (U) is substituted for T (Fig. 9). DNA and RNA also differ in the identity of the sugar, with desoxyribose present in DNA and ribose in RNA. DNA is a polymer of nucle-

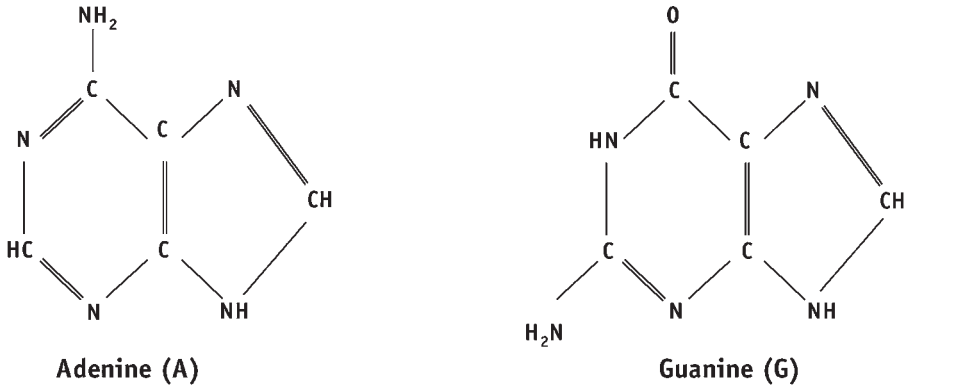


Figure 9 Chemical structure of the common five nucleic acids.

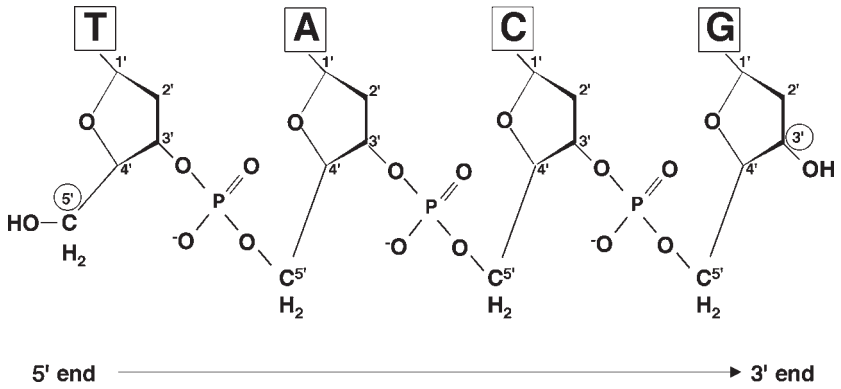


Figure 10 Chain of nucleotides in DNA. Bases (T, A, C, and G) are bound to desoxyribose molecules at carbon atom 1'. Phosphodiester bonds link carbon atom number 3' with number 5' of the successive sugar residues. The so-called 5' end of the DNA strand has a terminal sugar residue in which carbon 5' is not linked to a neighboring sugar and the 3' end one with an unbound carbon 3' (5' → 3' direction of DNA).

otides linked together by phosphodiester bonds between carbon 5 of one sugar and carbon 3 of the following sugar (Fig. 10). Nucleotide sequences of a polynucleotide are always read from the 5' to the 3' direction, as enzymes involved in synthesis of DNA and RNA also work in the 5' to 3' direction. In nature, DNA exists in a double-stranded, double-helix structure. The purine and pyrimidine bases, which stick out from the sugar-phosphate backbone, form hydrogen bonds and stabilize the double-helix conformation. The basepairs formed between A and T are stabilized by two hydrogen bonds, while the pairing between G and C is stabilized by three hydrogen bonds (Fig. 11). The two strands of DNA in a double helix are oriented in opposite directions in a complementary manner.

A *gene* is the functional unit of DNA that is transcribed into RNA, which encodes the amino acid sequence of a protein. During DNA *replication*, the double helix unwinds and serves as two template strands for duplication of the DNA. The human genome is encoded by 3.5 billion nucleotides located on 23 pairs of chromosomes. It is estimated that genes comprise only about 10% of total DNA, encompassing approx 30,000–40,000 functional genes.

RNA is single stranded and identical in sequence (although with U instead of T) to the "sense-strand" of the DNA. The process in which RNA is synthesized from DNA is called *transcription* (Fig. 12). It is synthesized in 5' to 3' direction by RNA polymerases. Within a gene, the information for the amino acid

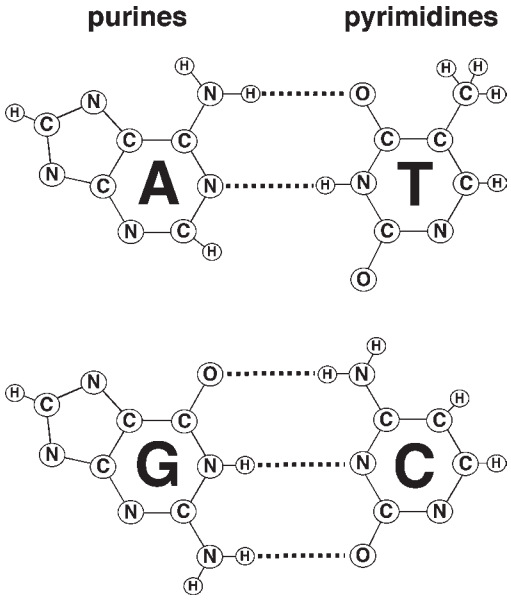


Figure 11 Hydrogen bonding between matching base pairs. There are two bonds between adenine (A) and thymine (T) and three bonds between the guanine (G) and cytosine (C).

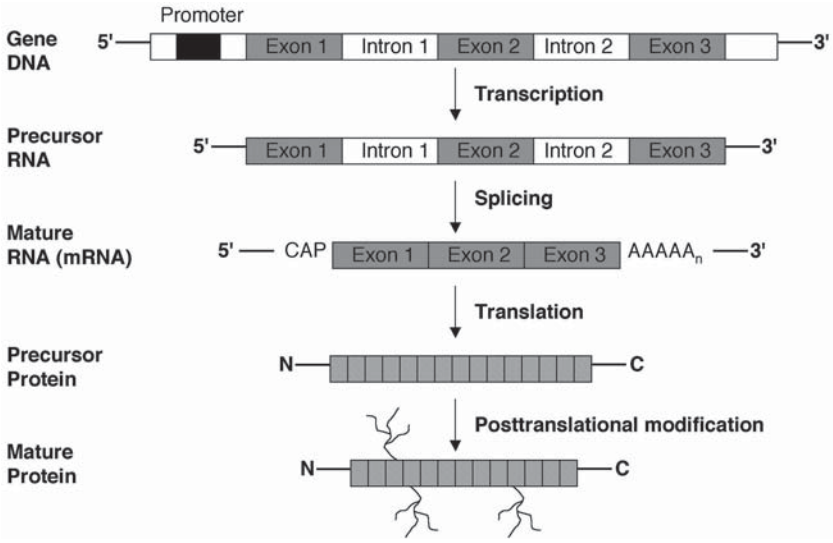
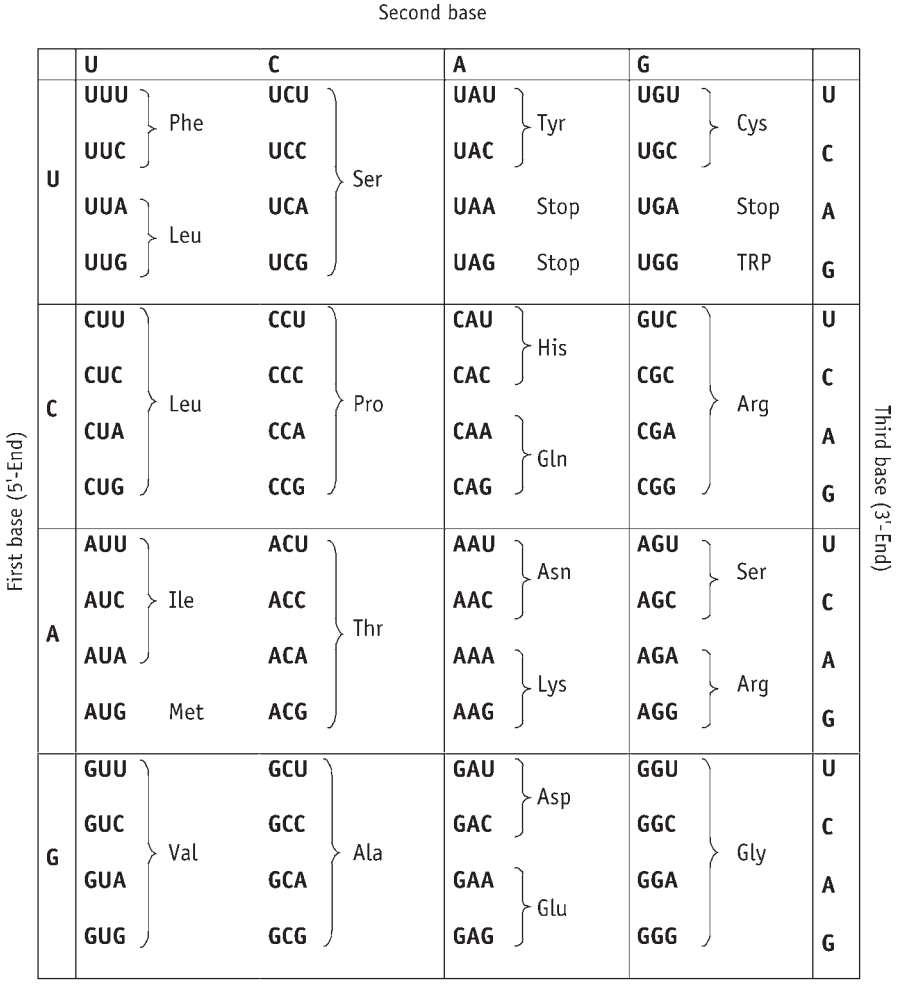


Figure 12 Pathway of gene expression from the gene to protein product in a eukaryotic cell.

sequence (the *coding sequence*) is contained in gene units called *exons*, which are interspersed with noncoding sequence units, termed *introns*. The entire portion of the DNA (including introns and exons) is transcribed into messenger RNA (mRNA). This precursor is then processed into mature mRNA by excision of the intron regions and addition of the 5' cap and a 3' poly(A) tail. The remaining exons are joined together at specific base sequences within the nucleus. The mRNA is then transported to the cytoplasm where its association with the rough endoplasmic reticulum allows its information to be *translated* into a precursor protein product. Proteins are synthesized on ribosomes with the help of transfer RNA (tRNA). Each of the 20 amino acids is linked to a specific tRNA and each tRNA in turn recognizes a complementary three-nucleotide sequence (*codon*) on the mRNA. Thus, mRNAs direct the assembly of amino acid chains in a sequence-specific manner. The 20 naturally occurring *amino acids* can be defined by different codons (Fig. 13), and protein synthesis is initiated by the methoinine codon AUG (start codon) and terminated by the stop codons UAA, UAG, and UGA (Fig. 12). Once translated, precursor protein products are further processed to form the mature gene product, a process that is termed *posttranslational modification* (Fig. 12). A single gene can be responsible for the generation of more than one specific mRNA because of alternate splicing of the precursor RNA so that the mature mRNA represents only a part of the original gene transcript.



Ala	Alanine	Leu	Leucine
Arg	Arginine	Lys	Lysine
Asn	Asparagine	Met	Methionine
Asp	Aspartic acid	Phe	Phenylalanine
Cys	Cysteine	Pro	Proline
Gln	Glutamine	Ser	Serine
Glu	Glutamic acid	Thr	Threonine
Gly	Glycine	Trp	Tryptophan
His	Histidine	Tyr	Tyrosine
Ile	Isoleucine	Val	Valine

Figure 13 The nuclear genetic code.

IN SITU METHODS

***In Situ* Hybridization** ISH is a technique that enables the morphological demonstration of specific DNA or RNA sequences in individual cells in tissue sections, single cells, or chromosome preparations. ISH was introduced in 1969 and has been used primarily for the localization of DNA sequences (39). In more recent years, ISH has also been applied to the localization of viral DNA sequences, mRNA, and chromosomal mapping [18,40,41]. Furthermore, techniques have been adapted for ultrastructural analysis using electron microscopy [42].

Principles ISH is based on the fact that labeled single-stranded fragments of DNA or RNA containing complementary sequences (probes) are hybridized to cellular DNA or RNA under appropriate conditions to form stable hybrids (Fig. 14). The sensitivity of ISH depends on several variables, including the effect of tissue preparation on retention and accessibility of target DNA or RNA, the type of probe construction, efficiency of probe labeling, the sensitivity of the method used for signal detection, and the effect of hybridization conditions on the efficiency of hybridization.

Probes Four main classes of probes are in current use for ISH: (1) double-stranded DNA probes, (2) single-stranded DNA probes, (3) oligonucleotide probes, and (4) single-stranded RNA probes. In principle all types of probes can be employed to localize DNA and mRNA in tissue sections and cells (Fig. 15). The choice of probe depends on several considerations including target nucleic acid, sensitivity and specificity, ease of tissue penetration, stability of probes and hybrids, as well as general

Figure 14 Principles of ISH. A labeled probe binds to the matching complementary sequence of the DNA.

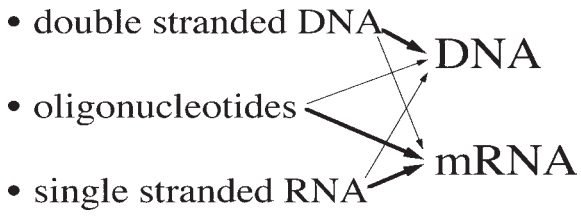


Figure 15 Probe types and possible targets for ISH.

Table 3
Labeling Methods for ISH Probes

• Ds DNA	Random priming
	Nick translation
	PCR
• Oligonucleotides	3' End labeling
	3' End "tailing"
	5' End labeling
• cRNA	In vitro transcription

issues such as laboratory equipment, availability of reagents, and the training of personnel.

Double-stranded DNA probes have found widespread application owing to ease of use, high specific activity, stable hybrids, and relatively high sensitivity due to networking. Disadvantages of those types of probes are reannealing to the probes in solution and the presence of vector sequences (in the case of cloned probes), which can lead to background signals. DNA probes, which have to be denatured before use, can be generated by nick translation, random priming, or PCR in the presence of labeled nucleotides (Table 3). *Nick translation* employs the enzymes DNase I and DNA polymerase I. The 5'-3' exonuclease activity of DNA polymerase I extends the nicks generated by DNase I to gaps and then the polymerase replaces the excised nucleotides with labeled ones. *Random priming* is based on the random annealing of oligonucleotide primers to a linearized and denatured probe followed by synthesis of new DNA along the single-stranded template. The probes are directly labeled during synthesis by the incorporation of nucleotides conjugated to a reporter molecule.

Single-stranded DNA probes can be generated by primer extension on single-stranded templates, by PCR, or by chemical synthesis of oligonucleotides (*see* below). Again, the probes can be directly labeled during synthesis. However, the single-stranded probes have the advantage that reannealing of the probe to the second strand cannot occur. However, this approach has not found broader acceptance in diagnostics and research.

Oligonucleotide probes, typically 20–50 bases in length, can conveniently be tailor-made by automated DNA synthesizers for any nucleic acid sequence published in the literature or available from gene banks. They are relatively inexpensive, exhibit good tissue penetration, allow the generation of discriminating sequences for similar genes and the synthesis of probes from amino acid sequences when the total sequences are not known, and do not require specialized laboratory facilities and personnel familiar with molecular biology methods for cloning, plasmid preparation, and so forth. A disadvantage of oligonucleotide probes is the limited labeling efficiency resulting in a lesser sensitivity when compared to longer nucleic acid probes. Thus, they are not considered suitable for the detection of low-level expressed genes. The limited sensitivity of oligonucleotide probes can be overcome by using a mixture or cocktails of oligonucleotides that are complementary to different regions of the target molecule. Labeling of oligonucleotides is usually performed by either 5'-end labeling with T4 polynucleotide kinase or 3'-end labeling using terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase [18] (Table 3).

Single-stranded antisense RNA probes are generated using specially constructed and linearized RNA expression vectors or PCR products to transcribe sense or antisense sequences downstream of the appropriate polymerase initiation site (SP6, T7, or T3), which must be present on the vector DNA containing the template (Fig. 16). RNA probes using PCR-generated templates are generated by adding RNA polymerase promoter sequences to the 5'-end of the primers, separated by a spacer. During PCR amplification of the template sequence the appropriate RNA polymerase recognition sites are added to the PCR products, which can be used further for in vitro transcription without knowledge of cloning techniques [43]. The synthesized RNA can be labeled during synthesis by incorporation of ribonucleotides with coupled reporter molecules (in vitro "run off" transcription) (Table 3). The advantages of antisense RNA probes include a constant defined probe size, a high specific activity, a high thermal stability of RNA hybrids, and the possibility to generate sense strand (control) probes. Furthermore, competitive hybridization to the complementary strand, as occurs with double-stranded DNA probes, is excluded and nonhybridized (single-stranded) probes can be removed using RNase digestion after hybridization [18,41].

Labeling Two main types of labeling strategy can be applied: (1) isotopic labeling using ^{3}H, ^{35}S, ^{125}I, ^{32}P, or ^{33}P; and (2) nonisotopic labeling using biotin, digoxigenin, fluorescein, alkaline phosphatase, 5-bromodeoxyuridine, and others (Table 4).

Radioactively labeled probes, as originally described by Gall and Pardue [44], are still widely applied for ISH for several reasons: (1) efficiency of probe synthesis can be monitored by scintillation counters, (2) radioisotopes are readily incorporated into synthesized DNA and RNA using all known enzymes, and (3) autoradiography represents the most sensitive detection system. Signal detection can be achieved with autoradiography employing liquid emulsions. ^{3}H or ^{35}S labeling is most commonly used because of the high resolution of the autoradiographs [18,45]. However, sections hybridized with ^{3}H-labeled probes usually require a rather long exposure (weeks) for signal

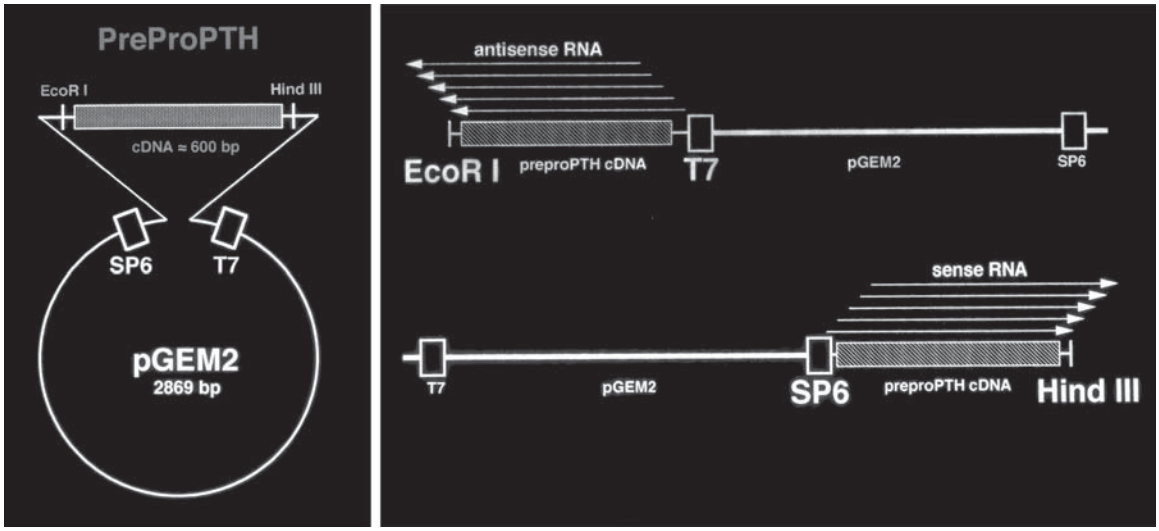


Figure 16 (**Left**) pGEM2 expression vector with preproPTH cDNA cloned into the polylinker site (*EcoR*I and *Hind*III restriction sites). (**Right**) Schematic representation of antisense and sense RNA probe synthesis using in vitro runoff transcription with the linearized plasmid and the appropriate RNA polymerase (T7 for antisense and SP6 for sense RNA).

Table 4
Probe Labels

Isotopic labels
^{3}H, ^{35}S, ^{125}I, ^{32}P, ^{33}P
Nonisotopic labels
Biotin, digoxigenin, fluorescein, alkaline phosphatase, 5-bromodeoxyuridine

detection. If a more rapid detection is desired, labeling with high-energy-emitting radioisotopes such as ^{32}P, ^{33}P, or ^{35}S can yield autoradiographs within days. The use of radioisotopes for ISH is associated with several disadvantages including significant biohazard (requiring special facilities and monitoring for contamination), long exposure time of autoradiographs, limited resolution of signal detection, and limited probe stability, even when stored at –80°C [46]. Furthermore, ISH with isotopic probes is difficult to perform on a routine basis in a nonspecialized clinical laboratory, particularly when analysis must be performed frequently and results obtained quickly.

Nonradioactive probes are much more stable, safer in use, and provide a superior resolution of signal detection together with shorter turnaround times of procedures. Furthermore, the variety of available nonradioactive probe labeling systems provides the opportunity to detect different nucleic acid sequences simultaneously in the same tissue. Visualization of nonisotopic labeled probes can be achieved by histochemistry or immunohistochemistry detection systems, which are well established in most laboratories. The most frequently applied labeling systems in routine laboratories are *biotin* and *digoxigenin* [46]. The latter labeling exhibits a higher sensitivity and less background staining compared to biotinylated probes. *Fluorescent labeling*, either of the probe or of the antibody, has been successfully used for chromosomal ISH or is especially useful for simultaneous detection of different sequences.

Fixation and Pretreatment of Tissue The optimal procedure of *fixation* and tissue preparation should retain the maximal level of cellular target DNA or RNA while maintaining optimal morphological details and allowing a sufficient accessibility of the probe. In contrast to the rather stable DNA, mRNA is steadily synthesized and degraded enzymatically. Consequently, tissue prepared for RNA localization should be fixed or frozen as soon as possible after surgical excision, and the time between excision and adequate fixation has to be taken into account in each case when the results of ISH are interpreted.

Tissues or cells can either be fixed in *protein denaturing fixatives* such as ethanol and acetone or in *crosslinking fixatives* such as buffered formalin and paraformaldehyde. Other fixatives containing picric acid or heavy metals are not suitable for ISH mainly because of nucleic acid destruction. *Pretreatment* of sections with a detergent and/or proteinase digestion is a standard procedure in almost all published protocols to increase probe penetration, particularly in paraffin sections. Commonly, proteinase K or self-digested pronase is used [18]. Alternative methods are microwaving sections in citrate buffer [7,47]. The duration of the proteinase digestion depends on the length of probes (and is not strictly required when oligonucleotide probes are used) and the fixation time of tissues. If possible, standard fixation times should be applied to use standardized protocols; if not possible, a titration of the permeabilization step has to be performed to obtain optimal results. Some protocols use an additional acethylation step with acetic anhydride to reduce nonspecific binding of probes to positively charged amino groups. When working with single-stranded mRNA probes, it is important to avoid degradation, especially of the probe (but also of target nucleic acids) by ribonucleases, which should be inactivated by diethyl pyrocarbonate (DEPC)-treatment of solutions. In many protocols slides and cells are incubated in a cocktail of reagents subsequently used in the hybridization reaction but in the absence of the probe. This *prehybridization* step is intended to saturate sites in the tissue section that might otherwise bind nucleic acids nonspecifically.

Hybridization One of the important advantages of ISH over immunohistochemistry is the fact that the degree of specificity of hybridization reactions can be controlled accurately by varying the reaction conditions. The degree of specificity depends on the construction of the probe used, temperature, pH, concentration of formamide and of salt in the hybridization buffer, the length and GC content of the probe, the extent of sequence identity between the probe and target, and the composition of the washing solution. The "melting" temperature (T_m) of hybrids is the point at which 50% of the double-stranded nucleic acid chains are separated. Depending on the desired stringency and melting temperature of the hybrids, hybridization and washings are undertaken at 15–25°C below the calculated melting temperature. Using very high stringency (e.g., 5°C below melting temperature), it is possible to discriminate between gene sequences of >90% homology [48]. There exist several formulas for calculating T_m and for, for example, oligonucleotide probes, the following formula can be used [48]:

$$T_m = 81.5 + 16.6 \log (\text{molarity of monovalent cations} = \text{sodium concentration}) + 0.41(\%\ \text{GC}) - 675/\text{L}$$
$$(\text{length of probe in bases}) - 0.62\ (\%\ \text{formamide}) - \%\ \text{mismatch}$$

RNA–RNA hybrids usually are approx 10–15°C more stable than DNA–DNA or DNA–RNA hybrids and require more stringent conditions for hybridization and posthybridization washings. For ISH with radioactively labeled dsDNA or cRNA probes usually 2–10 ng of probe and for nonradioactively labeled probes 10–50 ng of probe per section are required. The probe is diluted in the hybridization buffer, 20–30 μL of which is added per section and covered with a coverslip. Slides are placed in a humidified chamber in an oven at 40°C and usually incubated overnight. Most hybridization buffers contain a mixture of 50% formamide, 2× standard saline citrate (1×SSC = 0.15 *M* sodium chloride, 0.015 *M* sodium citrate), dextrane sulfate (usually 10%, to increase the activity of the probe by excluded volume effect), and nonspecific (e.g., salmon sperm) DNA and other bioactive polymers (to enhance binding and to reduce nonspecific background) [18]. In contrast to the localization of mRNA, hybridization to cellular DNA requires the heating of tissue sections (with the hybridization buffer containing the probe) for 5–10 min at 90°C to denature the target (and in case of double-stranded DNA probes also the probe) DNA.

After incubation and removal of the coverslips by incubation into 2× SSC, the nonspecifically bound probe is removed by several *posthybridization washings* using increasing stringency conditions (e.g., 2×, 1×, and 0.5× SSC). When using cRNA riboprobes, high-stringency washings can also be performed in 50% formamide/0.1× SSC at 40°C and nonspecific background signals can further be reduced by treatment of the slides with ribonuclease A (RNase), as the enzyme digests single-stranded but not double-stranded RNA hybrids [45].

Visualization of Signal For *radioactive probes* signal detection is performed by *autoradiography*. Slides are dipped in liquid nuclear track emulsion (in the dark), which are then dried, exposed, and developed. Exposure is carried out at 4°C, as the efficiency of autoradiography is greater than at room temperature. After developing, the tissues are stained with a nuclear stain, mounted, and coversliped (Fig. 17). A high density of silver grains can be observed under bright field illumination; however, a more sensitive means is the use of dark field illumination on a light microscope (Fig. 18). The most common method for visualizing *nonisotopic probes* are histochemical methods using antibodies or chemical compounds directed against the reporter molecule combined with direct or indirect detection systems using fluorescent tags, enzymes (Fig. 19), or immunogold [18].

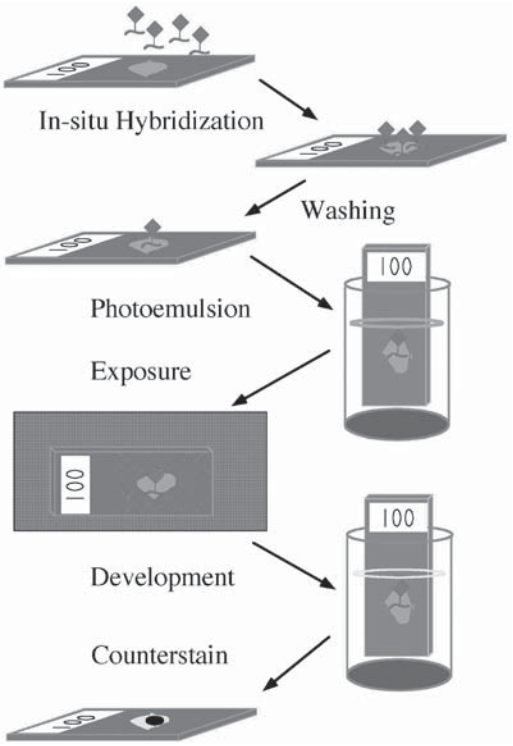


Figure 17 Schematic representation of radioactive ISH.

Controls In order to ensure specific hybridization, a variety of controls have to be performed to detect false-positive and -negative results. In general, results should be confirmed by other molecular or immunohistochemical methods, positive controls (such as tissues or cells known to highly express the gene of interest) and negative controls (such as normal tissues or cell lines that do not express the specific gene), ISH without probe, competition studies with excess of unlabeled specific probe, hybridization with a nonspecific (e.g., viral or vector) sequence, or a sense probe; in addition, sections should be pretreated with RNase or DNase.

Target and Signal Amplification To detect low copies of nucleic acids in tissue sections and cells, several attempts have been made to increase the sensitivity of nonradioactive ISH procedures, such as mixtures of labeled, nonoverlapping oligonucleotides or the application of up to five cytochemical probe detection layers. Recently, several signal and target amplification approaches have been developed, including primed *in situ* (PRINS) DNA synthesis [49], *in situ* PCR, and the CARD system.

Protocols for successful *in situ* PCR have been independently developed by several groups in the late 1980s [50–54]. The principal steps of *in situ* PCR are the following [55]: After

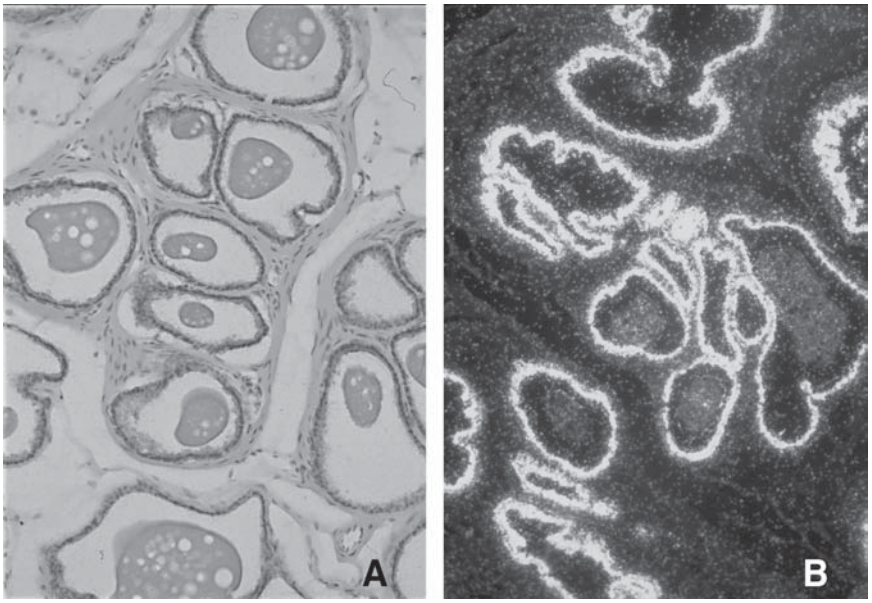


Figure 18 Radioactive ISH using S^{35}-labeled antisense RNA probes for the detection of SVS II in the rat prostate. (**A**) Silver grains over the epithelium of the prostate epithelium are barely visible using bright field microscopy. (**B**) Strong signals are detectable using dark field illumination.

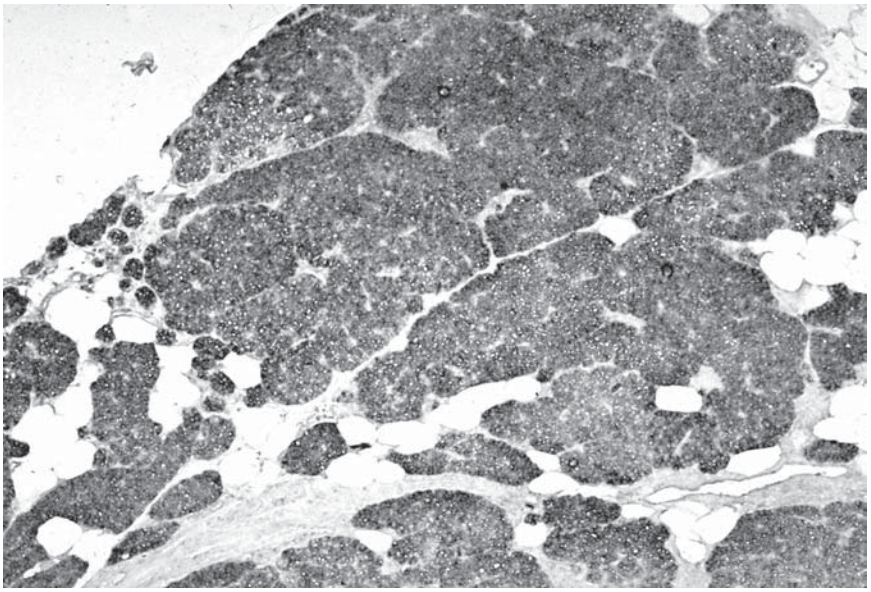


Figure 19 Nonradioactive detection of PTH mRNA in a parathyroid gland using a digoxigenin-labeled preproPTH antisense RNA probe.

fixation and permeabilization of cells and tissues, PCR amplification of target sequences is performed either in intact cells held in suspension in micro-Eppendorf tubes or directly in cytocentrifuge preparations or tissue sections on glass slides. In the former approach the cells are then cytocentrifuged onto glass slides followed by visualization of intracellular PCR products by ISH or immunohistochemistry. *In situ* PCR of cells or tissue sections on glass slides is performed by overlaying the samples with the PCR mixture under a coverslip, which is then sealed with nail polish, rubber cement, or mineral oil to prevent evaporation of the reaction mixture or by using specially designed reaction chambers that are clipped onto the glass slide. The detection of intracellular PCR products is achieved either (1) indirectly by ISH with PCR-product-specific probes (indirect *in situ* PCR), or (2) without ISH through direct detection of labeled nucleotides that have been incorporated into PCR products during thermal cycling (direct *in situ* PCR) [56].

A majority of publications to date have dealt with the detection of viral or foreign DNA within cells. But *in situ* PCR has also been applied to the study of endogenous DNA sequences including human single copy genes, rearranged cellular genes, and chromosomal translocations, to map low-copy-number genomic sequences in metaphase chromosomes and to detect low-copy mRNA and viral RNA [57,58].

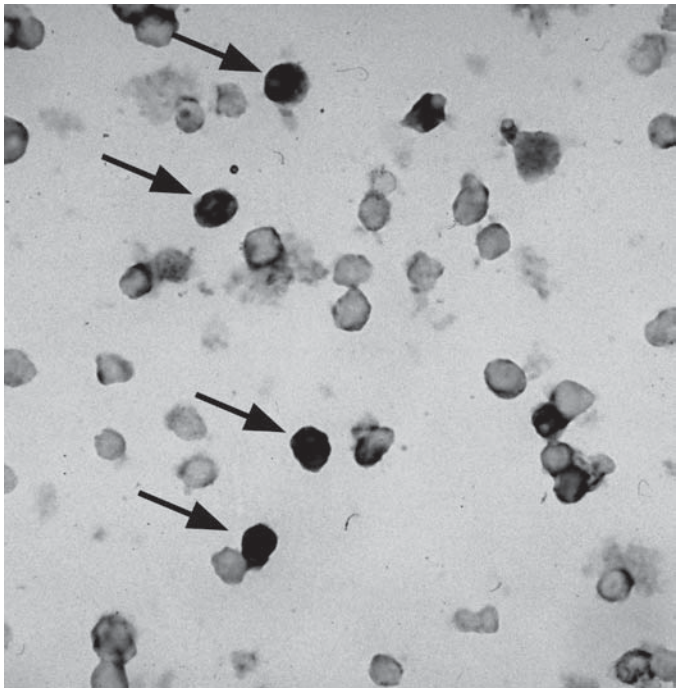


Figure 20 Nonradioactive indirect *in situ* PCR for the detection of a rearranged VH3 DNA sequence in a mixture of rearrangement positive and negative clonal B cells. Note the strong nuclear signal (*arrows*) in rearrangement positive cells and the weak cytoplasmic signal in rearrangement negative cells (possibly caused by so-called diffusion artifacts).

The general principle of *in situ* PCR is simple, and in experimental systems at least the successful *in situ* detection of one copy of cellular (proviral) DNA has been achieved [59]. However, when working with tissue sections prepared from routinely fixed and processed pathology specimens, the success of *in situ* PCR is more limited and prone to frequent false-positive and -negative results. They are mainly linked to poor amplification efficiency and a variety of *in situ* PCR–specific artifacts, which require a multitude of different controls to allow adequate interpretation of results [58,60]. False-positive signals in direct *in situ* PCR mainly result from incorporation of labeled nucleotides into nonspecific PCR products, which not only result from mispriming but also from fragmented endogenous DNA undergoing "repair" by the DNA polymerase ("DNA repair artifacts") or by priming of nonspecific PCR products by cDNA or DNA fragments ("endogenous priming") [56]. Diffusion of PCR products from the site of synthesis to neighboring template negative cells can also lead to false-positive results, a phenomenon that has been termed "diffusion artifact" [61,62] (Fig. 20).

Low amplification efficiency, poor reproducibility, and difficulties in quantitation of results [56,61] have led to a more realistic attitude about the practical potential of *in situ* PCR in recent years [63] and other approaches to target amplification such as *in situ self-sustained sequence replication* (*3SR*) [64, 65] and *in situ transcription* [66] have not found a broader acceptance in the field of *in situ* visualization of mRNA.

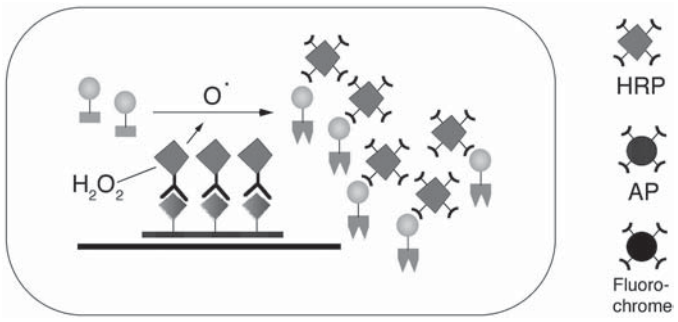


Figure 21 Principles of *in situ* hybridization with CARD signal amplification using digoxigenin-labeled probes and biotinylated tyramides. Horseradish peroxidase (HRP), alkaline phosphatase (AP), or fluorochrome labeled streptavidin can be used for visualization.

Recently, the CARD technique using biotinylated tyramine (tyramide) [20] has successfully been adapted to ISH in cytospins and tissue sections [22–24] as well as to FISH in metaphase and interphase preparations [67]. This signal-amplification technique, which has already been discussed for immunohistochemistry, can significantly increase the sensitivity of DNA and mRNA ISH and appears to be more reliable than the abovementioned target-amplification methods [68] (Fig. 21). It can also be applied on routinely fixed, paraffin-embedded sections and the entire ISH procedure can be shortened to one working day (Fig. 22). We could demonstrate that tyramide conjugates such as digoxigenin-, biotin-, DNP-, TNP-, or fluorescein-tyramides [69,70] provide approximately the same sensitivity, indicating that signal amplification is independent of the tyramide conjugate used [23,24]. Thus, in case of the presence of endogenous (strept) avidin binding sites in the investigated tissue, a tyramide conjugate other than biotin-tyramide can be used for CARD amplification to prevent high background staining.

Applications of ISH in Endocrine Pathology ISH has significantly advanced the study of gene structure and expression at the level of individual cells in complex structural tissues [71–73]. It has contributed substantially to the diagnosis and understanding of neoplastic endocrine diseases [74] and has provided invaluable insights into hormone regulation, storage, and secretion [75,76]. For diagnostic purposes, ISH is most valuable in situations where (1) endocrine tumors show little or no hormone immunoreactivity due to ineffective translation, rapid secretion, or posttranslational modifications of hormones [77,78]; (2) effective antisera for immunohistochemistry are lacking; or (3) it is not certain whether endo- or pinocytosis rather than specific gene expression is responsible for a positive immunohistochemical result [79]. Thus, ISH has, for example, been used to detect neuroendocrine genes in small-cell lung carcinomas [80] and adrenocortical tumors [26]; calcitonin-related peptide and calcitonin in medullary thyroid carcinoma [81,82]; preproparathormone in hyperplastic, adenomatous, and carcinomatous human parathyroid glands [83]; and specific hormones in pituitary neoplasms [84] (Figs. 19 and 22).

In some instances, the combination of ISH and immunohistochemistry is used to localize peptides and its mRNA simultaneously in a single section [85,86] or alternatively in consecutive

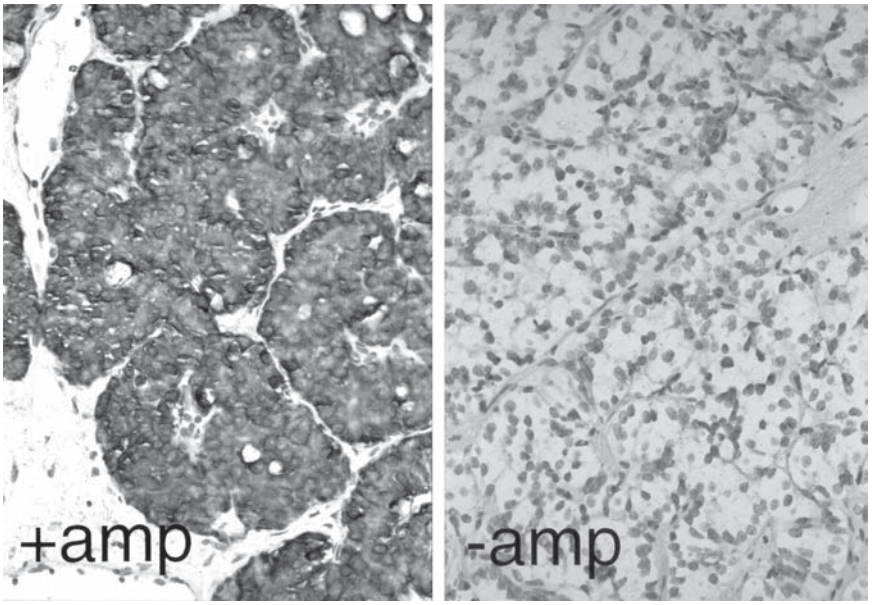


Figure 22 *In situ* detection of insulin mRNA in an insulinoma using a highly diluted, digoxigenin-labeled insulin antisense oligonucleotide probe followed by CARD amplification for visualization (**left**; +amp) and without amplification (–amp). Note the strong cytoplasmic signal after CARD amplification in contrast to the very weak signal without amplification.

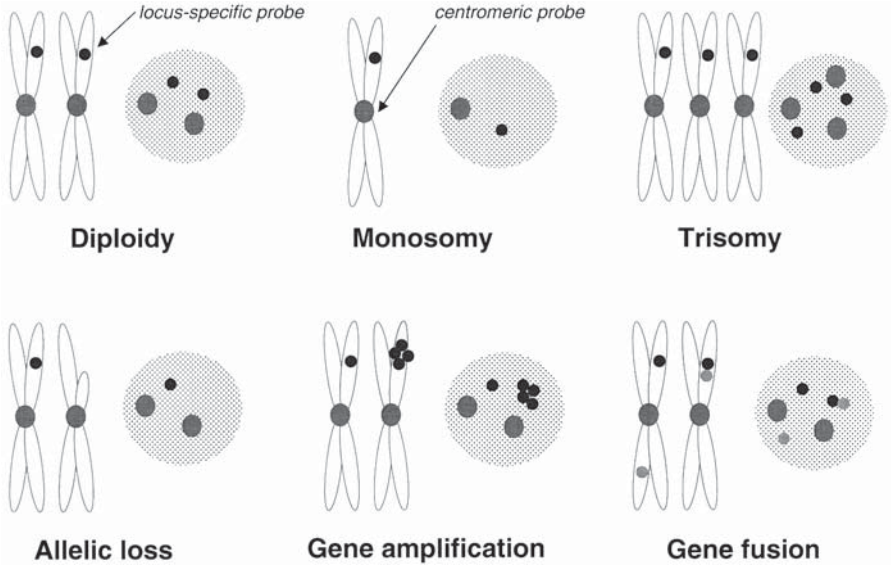


Figure 23 Schematic representation of FISH results using centromeric (chromosome-specific) and locus-specific probes comparing metaphase spreads (**left**) and interphase nuclei (**right**).

sections to provide evidence for the cell or tissue to be the site of synthesis [87–92]. For combined ISH and immunohistochemistry on the same slide, the ISH can be performed either as the first or the second step and in the latter case RNase degeneration has to be avoided using RNase inhibitors.

FISH Over the last decade, FISH has emerged as a powerful clinical and research tool for the assessment of target DNA dosages within interphase nuclei. Detectable alterations include aneusomies, deletions, gene amplifications, and translocations (Fig. 23), with primary advantages to the pathologist including its basis in morphology, its applicability to archival, formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded material, and its similarities to immunohistochemistry. Recent technical advances such as improved hybridization protocols, markedly expanded probe availability resulting from the human genome sequencing initiative, and the advent of high-throughput assays such as gene chip and tissue microarrays have greatly enhanced the applicability of FISH. With FISH, unique regions of the genome can be detected by applying complementary labeled nucleic acid probes. After denaturation of the DNA, the specific probes can bind (hybridize) to the target sequence on the chromosomes, forming a new DNA duplex. The bound probes are mostly visualized by fluo-

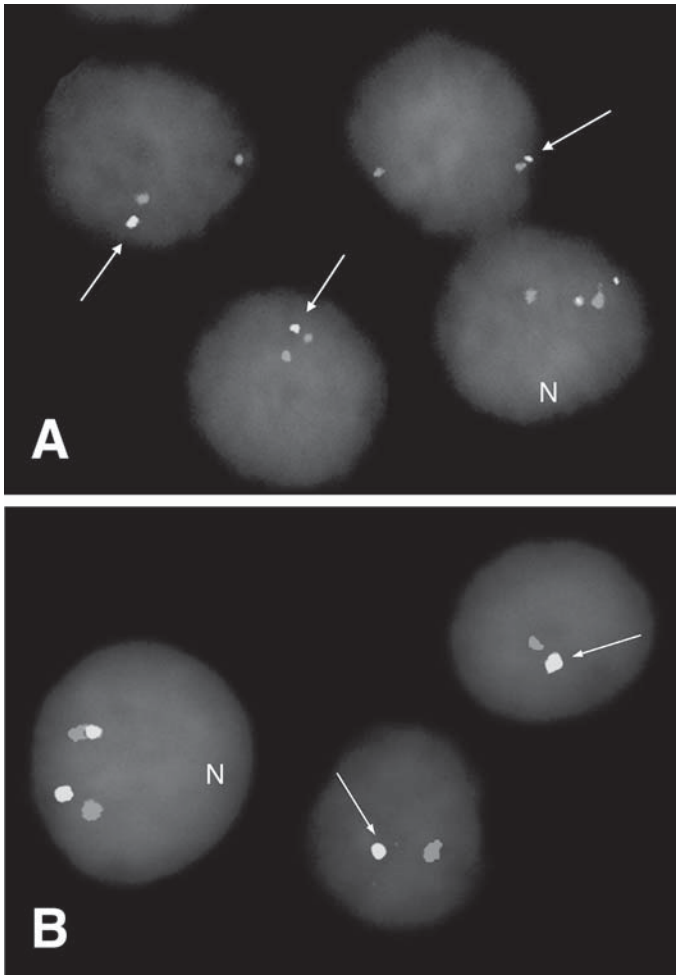


Figure 24 Double FISH in interphase nuclei of two endocrine pancreatic tumors (**A, B**) using a centromeric chromosome 11 probe (gray signal) and an *MEN1* specific probe (white signal). In the tumors cells of **A** only one white signal is present (*arrows*) but two gray signals are detectable (when compared to the normal cell, N), indicating a loss of one allele at 11q13. In the tumor cells of **B** one white and one gray signal is missing (when compared to the normal cell, N), indicating the loss of one chromosome 11.

Table 5
Selection of DNA Probes for the Detection of Chromosomes, Distinct Loci, or Genes Related to Endocrine Neoplasias by FISH Analysis

Gene/locus	*Related to*	*Reference*
X, Y chromosome anomalies	Pancreatic endocrine tumors	150
3p25.3–p23 loss	Pancreatic endocrine tumors	127
9q34 gain	Pancreatic endocrine tumors	151,152
6q22, 6q23–q24 loss	Pancreatic endocrine tumors	128
Chromosome 11	Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1-associated pituitary adenoma	153
RET rearrangements	Thyroid papillary microcarcinoma	154
RET rearrangements	Childhood papillary thyroid carcinoma	155
Trisomies of chromosomes 7 and 12	Follicular thyroid carcinoma	156
Trisomies of chromosomes 5, 8, and 12	Prolactinoma	157
Chromosome 11	Pituitary adenomas	158
Mutant *RET* allele in trisomy 10	Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2-associated pheochromocytomas	159

rescent dyes with either a direct or indirect detection method, and the results can be evaluated by fluorescence microscopy using appropriate filters (Fig. 24).

The probes are mainly generated using cloning vectors such as cosmids, plasmids, or P1 as well as yeast artificial chromosomes (YACs) and bacterial artificial chromosomes (BACs). In molecular cytogenetics, three different types of probes are generally used: probes specific for repeated sequences, whole chromosomes, or single-copy sequences. Among the first probes that have been applied in molecular cytogenetics are those directed against highly repetitive sequences in the centromeric regions of chromosomes. For all human chromosomes, cloned DNA probes against specific sequences in the centromeric region can be obtained commercially. Alternatively, highly specific DNA probes can be generated by primer-directed DNA in vitro amplification using PCR.

The major application of centromeric probes is assessing aneuploidy (e.g., monosomy, trisomy) in tumor cells by detecting gains or losses of whole chromosomes. In contrast to repeated sequences, unique sequences, for example, single-copy genes, are more difficult to visualize. Although FISH to single-copy sequences has been successfully performed with probes from cDNA clones that are shorter than 1 kb, cosmid-sized probes of approx 10–40 kb are more suited for those studies. Probes against single-copy genes can be used for identifying structural chromosome changes, that is, translocations, deletions, or gene amplifications (Fig. 23). So far, only a limited number of specific probes against single copy genes are commercially available.

In contrast to other human neoplasms, the FISH method is rarely applied for diagnostic purposes in endocrine pathology. Recent applications of FISH methods in the research of endocrine neoplasms are listed in Table 5.

LIQUID-BASED METHODS

Southern and Northern Blotting *Southern blotting* is a technique for the analysis of double-stranded DNA molecules [93] and *Northern blotting* for RNA molecules by filter hybridization. Both methods are infrequently used in diagnostic endocrine pathology and are occasionally applied for research purposes. Thus, for both techniques high-molecular-weight genomic DNA or total RNA of fresh tissue is required, which is rarely available for diagnostic purposes.

Prior to separation of DNA by electrophoresis to a solid-phase agarose gel, the DNA has to be digested with a restriction nuclease. The restriction enzyme cleaves the DNA at specific sites, where its recognition sequence occurs, resulting in the generation of DNA fragments that vary in size. In addition to the requirement of denaturation of the DNA, usually performed by alkaline treatment of the gel, it is necessary to partially hydro-

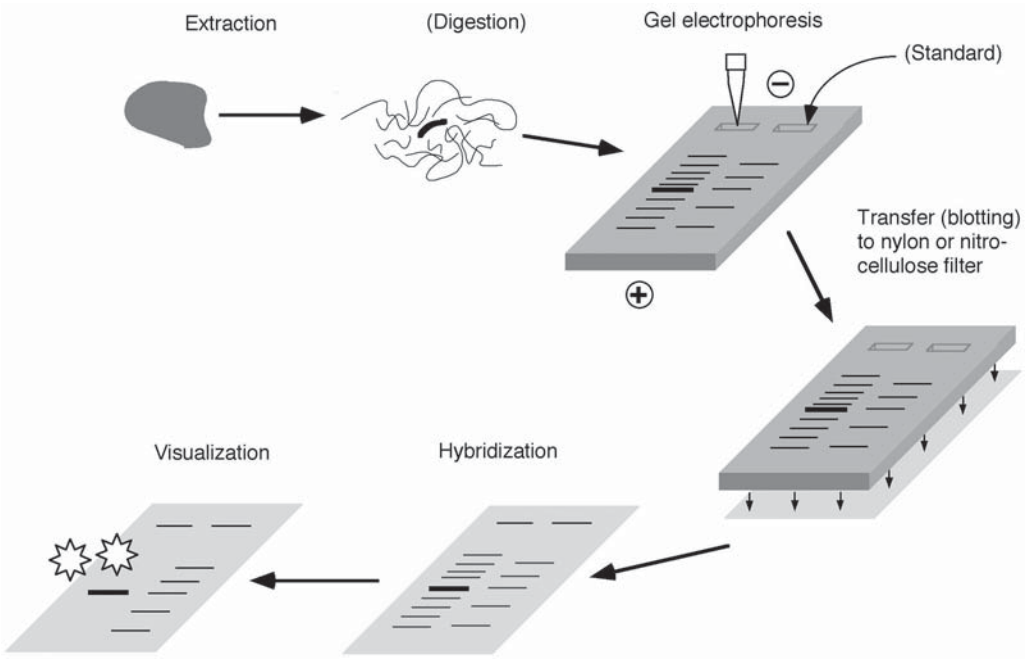


Figure 25 Principle of blot hybridization.

lyze the DNA to facilitate the transfer of larger DNA fragments (depurination in mild acid solution). The depurinated and denatured DNA fragments are transferred (blotted) to a nylon or nitrocellulose filter followed by detection of specific sequences with a radioactively or nonradioactively labeled probe that is capable of annealing to the DNA on the filter (see ISH) (Fig. 25). Applications of Southern blotting include the analysis of structural genetic changes (e.g., rearrangement, large deletion, or insertion of a gene), and specificity control of PCR products (using an adapted protocol) (Fig. 26).

Northern blotting is the RNA equivalent of Southern blotting. Because of the inherent differences between RNA and DNA, several modifications of protocols are required. Because RNA is single stranded, no denaturation is required and due to the relative small size of mRNA, no restriction enzyme digestion is needed. Owing to the complex secondary structure of RNA molecules, electrophoresis of RNA is carried out under denaturing conditions using formaldehyde (often included in the gel) and formamide (which is usually added to the RNA sample before loading for electrophoresis). It is not necessary to include a known molecular weight marker as in the electrophoresis of DNA. Samples contain ribosomal RNA, which yields predominant 28S and 18S bands equivalent to 4.7 and 1.6 kb, respectively. Analogous to Southern blotting, the RNA is transferred to nylon or nitrocellulose filters after electrophoresis and hybridized with a labeled DNA or antisense RNA probe. This technique allows measurement of the size as well as relative amount of mRNAs in a certain cell type or tissue. Furthermore, Northern blotting is useful to confirm the specificity of probes used for mRNA ISH.

Tissue Microdissection for DNA/RNA Extraction Tissues are complicated three-dimensional structures, composed of different types of interacting cell populations. Because the cell

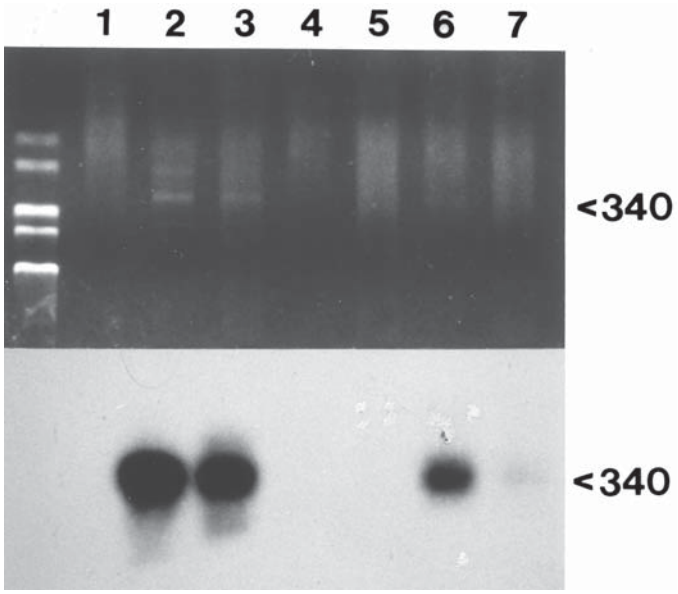


Figure 26 Example of Southern blot hybridization to confirm specificity of PCR products using a digoxigenin-labeled internal probe and chemoluminescence for visualization. Note that ethidium bromide staining of PCR products exhibits barely visible products of 340 base-pairs in *lanes 2, 3*, and *6* and that strong signals are detectable after Southern blotting (**lower panel**).

population of interest might constitute only a minute fraction of the total tissue volume, the problem of cellular heterogeneity has been a major barrier to the molecular genetic analysis of normal vs diseased tissue. Thus, tissue microdissection represents one of the most promising techniques in molecular pathology, offering a link between morphology and molecular genetic analysis.

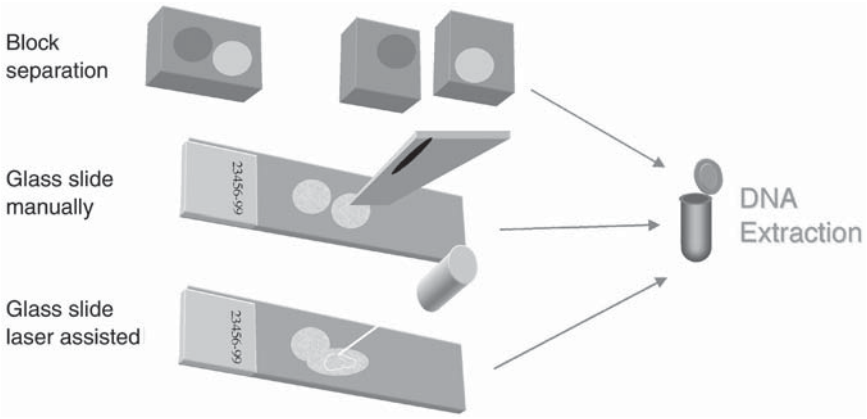


Figure 27 Schematic representation of tissue microdissection.

Table 6
Overview of the Most Common Microdissection Techniques in Molecular Pathology

	Manual tissue dissection	*Laser microbeam microdissection (LMM)*	*Laser pressure catapulting (LPC)*	*Microdissection of membrane mounted tissue (MOMeNT)*	*Laser capture microdissection (LCM)*
Function principle	Procurement of large tissue areas using a sterile needle or a scalpel with/without an inverted microscope	"Cold ablation" of unwanted cells using a UV laser (337 nm) Procurement of remaining cells with/without a micromanipulator under an inverted microscope	"Cold ablation" of unwanted cells using a UV laser (337 nm) Procurement with "noncontact" laser pressure catapulting	Polyethylene foil as supporting membrane allows to cut out single cells or cell groups	Melting effect between selected tissue and an transfer film due to local heating by a IR laser (980–1064 nm)
Minimum sample size	≅ 50–100 µm	< 1 µm	< 1 µm	1 µm	> 7 µm
Preferential spectrum of use	Large and homogeneous cell areas (>104 cells)	Small lesions (<50 cells), single cells (also suitable for chromosome microdissection)	Single cells	Single cells or small cell groups (<50 cells)	Small cell groups (5–20 cells), large single cells
Sample procurement	Manual (sterile needle, scalpel) Micromanipulator	Computer-assisted micromanipulator	"Noncontact" laser pressure catapulting directly into the sample tube	"Noncontact" laser pressure catapulting directly into the sample tube	Thermoplastic transfer film

Tissue microdissection can be applied to routine tissue sections of both *paraffin-embedded* and *frozen tissue* as well as to *cytological preparations*. It enables the isolation of morphologically well-defined cells or cell groups that can be further processed for molecular genetic analysis. Microscopic control allows the definition of malignant or even premalignant cells and their dissection from the surrounding non-neoplastic tissue. The dissectates represent purified pools of morphologically well-defined cells with no or minimal contamination by non-neoplastic cells.

Principles of Tissue Microdissection Precision, avoidance of contamination, and efficiency of the procedure are the most important parameters in tissue microdissection. The spectrum of techniques ranges from paraffin block dissection to manual microdissection and single-cell preparation based on laser- and computer-assisted systems (Fig. 27). An overview of the most common microdissection techniques in molecular pathology is given in Table 6. In general, the isolation of premalignant or malignant lesions by microdissection requires a well preserved histo- or cytomorphology and a trained pathologist.

Manual tissue dissection can be performed on routinely stained slides using 5–15-µm-thick sections placed on noncoated glass slides. Manual tissue dissection requires histologically homogeneous malignant lesions, and the areas should have a

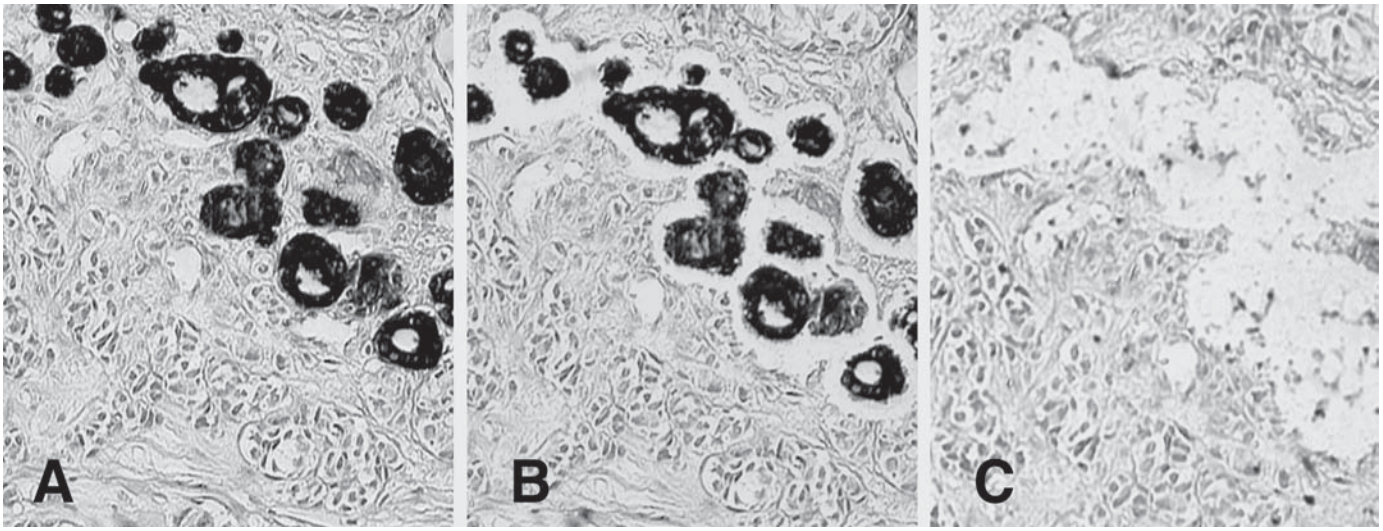


Figure 28 Laser-assisted microdissection of thyroglobulin stained follicles (**A**) in a mixed medullary–follicular thyroid carcinoma. Follicles are isolated by laser (**B**) and catapulted into a Eppendorf tube for molecular analysis. (**C**) Tissue section after removal of follicles.

diameter of at least 1 mm [94]. Using a sterile needle or a scalpel, the selected lesions can be procured [95].

The principle of *laser cutting* is a locally restricted ablative photodecomposition process without heating the direct environment of the laser beam [96]. Within the diffraction-limited focus of the laser beam obtained by a high numerical microscope lens, a very-high-energy density is available, and if the pulse duration is shorter than the relaxation time of the biological material (range of microseconds), heat transfer is avoided [97]. In this way a pulsed UV laser microbeam can be used to cut or ablate stromal, inflammatory, or residual parenchymal cells surrounding the tumor cells in histological sections without destruction of genetic information of the remaining cells as shown with different experiments [98]. At the site of laser exposure and ablation, no amplifiable material is left behind [99]. To retrieve the cells from the slide, usually a computer-controlled micromanipulator or conventional sterile needles are used to pick and transfer the cells in a tube for further molecular analysis.

Laser pressure catapulting (LPC) allows one to catapult an isolated cell or cell group out of its surrounding with a single precisely aimed laser shot [100]. The ejected dissectates are either caught on a small piece of cover glass or are directly catapulted onto the cap of a common PCR tube. The greatest advantage of this method is the procurement of the material in a "noncontact" manner, which minimizes the risk of contamination.

For microdissection of membrane-mounted native tissue (MOMeNT) the tissue sections are mounted onto a 1–3 μm polyethylene foil (P.A.L.M., Bernried, Germany), which is attached to a slide with nail polish [101]. With an UV laser microbeam, tissue areas can be cut out with high precision. Combining this method with LPC, one single laser shot makes it possible to catapult cell groups or even whole tissue areas of up to 1000 μm in diameter (Fig. 28). However, this method is more suited to procure small cell groups and single cells, if no or only minimal contamination by non-neoplastic cells is wanted [102]. The MOMeNT technique requires a special slide preparation with polyethylene foils, and excludes the use of routinely processed glass slides.

Laser capture microdissection (LCM) is helpful to select and procure cell clusters from tissue sections by use of a laser pulse. In LCM, a thermoplastic polymer coating attached to a rigid support is placed in contact with a tissue section. The polymer over microscopically selected cell clusters is precisely activated by a near-infrared laser pulse, and then bonds to the targeted area. Removal of the polymer and its support from the tissue section procures the selected cell aggregates for molecular analysis. Once the cells are captured, the DNA, RNA, or protein can be easily extracted from the isolated cells. The spectrum of applications of this technique is wide, and it allows the fast procurement of histologically homogeneous tissue areas or single cells [103]. A great advantage is the well-preserved morphology of the transferred cells, which are attached to the removed polymer and can be readily visualized under the microscope. Ease and rapidity of the use has been achieved by the commercial LCM microscope (Arcturus Engineering, Mountain View, CA, USA; http://www.arctur.com). However, the focal spot of the melting laser cannot reach below 7 μm in diameter and there is no possibility to destroy selectively unwanted cells or tissue, neither adjacent nor within the selected area.

Tissue Sources Formalin-fixed and paraffin-embedded biopsies provide the main source of tissue for molecular analysis. Routine sections (5 μm) stained with hematoxylin and eosin (H&E) are commonly used for tissue microdissection. Other histologic stains such as methyl green or nuclear fast red may also be used [104]. The sections can be mounted on routine glass slides for most techniques of microdissection. Immunohistochemical staining of the tissue sections prior to microdissection offers an additional phenotypic characterization [102,105]. It is helpful to increase the histo- and cytomorphology by covering the stained sections with a thin layer of xylene or 2-propa-

nol, which improves by wetting and refractive-index matching the morphology on the unmounted slides. The xylene or 2-propanol evaporates quickly before cell procurement.

Sections from fresh frozen tissue can also be used for tissue microdissection [106,107]. For an immunophenotypical characterization immunohistochemical staining procedures can also be applied to frozen sections. However, the exact assessment of histomorphological details may be hampered in frozen sections.

The examination of cytological preparations from several organs such as the uterine cervix is well established for identifying premalignant or malignant cells. Routinely prepared cell smears stained with Papanicolaou stain can be used for microdissection and subsequent PCR analysis, even after storage of several years [108]. Other cell preparations, for example, cytospin samples, are also suitable to isolate cells or cell groups by microdissection.

DNA Extraction from Microdissectates From the microdissected cells DNA isolation according to standard procedures is possible, if the samples contain at least 10^5 cells. However, the dissectates most often represent smaller samples. Thus, a simple one-step DNA preparation is recommended [99]. The resulting DNA preparation is not "clean," but is sufficient for PCR-based analysis.

PCR-directed amplifications require a careful control of reaction parameters, such as quality and quantity of the DNA template, to ensure reliable results. In contrast to the analysis of DNA that has been extracted from tissue specimens without dissection, an accurate quantitation of template DNA obtained by microdissection before PCR analysis has so far been made difficult because of low amounts of DNA available for measurement. Although the amount of DNA extracted from microdissected cells seemingly can be estimated by counting the absolute number of dissected cells, significant deviations from the expected results may occur. It is obvious that all investigations aimed at the absolute quantitation of target sequences present within microdissected cells require a precise quantitation of the template DNA as an exclusive precondition.

RNA Extraction from Microdissectates RNA from microdissected tissue can be obtained by standard methods using commercially available RNA isolation kits. Microdissection by UV laser-based techniques must be carefully performed to eliminate all bystander cells because high-copy mRNA transcripts from contaminating cells can produce erroneous results. Precipitating fixatives, such as ethanol and acetone, are believed to produce more reverse transcriptase PCR (RT-PCR) amplification products than crosslinking fixatives such as formaldehyde (109). However, we found no differences in the qualitative expression of several genes in formalin-fixed compared to fresh-frozen tissue [110]. For fewer than 10^5 cells, RNA amplification techniques should be applied.

PCR The PCR technique is now so pervasive in molecular biology that it is difficult to think of life without it. Innovative researchers have continually updated the definition of "PCR applications," increasing the usefulness and scope of the technique.

Principles of PCR PCR is an in vitro method for enzymatically synthesizing defined sequences of DNA. The reaction uses two oligonucleotide primers that hybridize to the opposite strands and flank the target DNA sequence that is to be amplified. The elongation of the primers is catalyzed by a heat-stable DNA polymerase (such as *Taq* DNA polymerase). A repetitive series of cycles involving template denaturation, primer annealing, and extension of the annealed primers by the polymerase results in exponential accumulation of a specific DNA fragment. The ends of the fragment are defined by the 5' ends of the primers. Because the primer extension products synthesized in a given cycle can serve as a template in the next cycle, the number of target DNA copies approximately doubles every cycle. Thus, 20 cycles of PCR yield about a million copies (2^{20}) of the target DNA (Figs. 29 and 30).

Quantitative determination of DNA sequences and gene expression levels offers a powerful approach for the comparative analysis of normal and diseased specimens, especially in neoplastic endocrine tissues. Remarkable progress has been made in recent years in the development of techniques for assessing DNA copy number and gene expression at the mRNA level. For instance, *real-time PCR* allows the exact quantification of DNA or RNA (RT-PCR) in tissue. More recently, microarray analysis techniques have been developed for quantitative large-scale analysis of gene copy numbers or gene expression. However, a crucial factor for the reliability of the results obtained with these advanced techniques is the use of morphologically well defined cell populations.

Genomic PCR Alterations in gene copy numbers are one of the most important causes of deregulated gene expression and neoplastic transformation. Investigations of the pathogenic or prognostic significance of gene amplification require a reliable, sensitive, and objective method for the determination of gene copy numbers in tumor samples (Fig. 31). The recent introduction of fluorescence-based kinetic PCR procedures offers a new tool for a very sensitive and accurate quantification of even minute amounts of nucleic acids (Fig. 32). In principle a quantitative real-time PCR assay can be developed and validated for all loci in the human genome for which sequence information is available.

Degenerate Oligonucleotide Primer (DOP)-PCR If only a limited amount of DNA template is available, amplifying the DNA sample uniformly may make later manipulations (e.g., cloning, labeling, and hybridization reactions) more efficient. DOP-PCR provides a universal method for uniform amplification of small DNA samples [111]. The DOP-PCR procedure is useful as a first step in ISH with flow-sorted chromosomes, comparative genome hybridization (CGH), or preparation of size-fractionated DNA fragments (e.g., for subtractive hybridization). Primers used for DOP-PCR have defined sequences at the 5' end and at the 3' end, but have a random hexamer sequence between the two defined ends. The random hexamer sequence displays all possible combinations of the natural nucleotides A, G, C, and T. DOP-PCR primers are annealed at low-stringency to the denatured template DNA and hybridize statistically to primer binding sites. The distance between primer binding sites can be controlled by the length of the defined sequence at the 3' end and the stringency of the annealing conditions. The first five cycles of the DOP-PCR thermal cycle consist of low stringency annealing, followed by a slow temperature increase to the elongation temperature, and primer elongation.

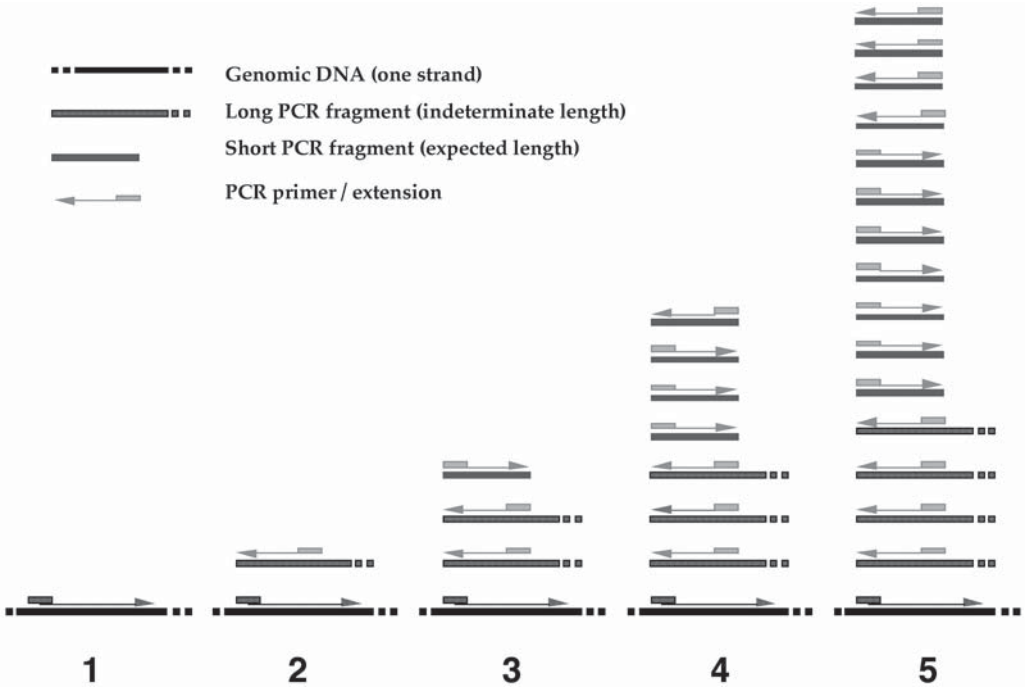


Figure 29 Principles of PCR (one DNA strand). Note the linear amplification of PCR products of intermediate length (flanked by one primer) and the exponential increase of numbers of PCR products of expected length (flanked by both primers) after the second cycle.

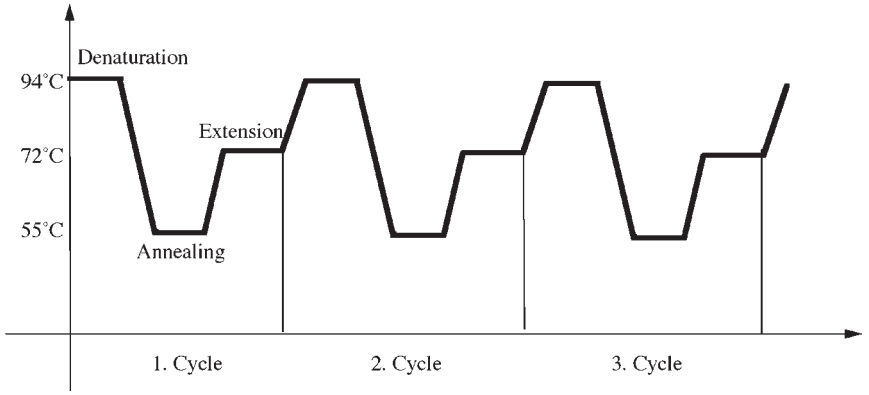


Figure 30 Schematic representation of temperature cycling during PCR to yield DNA denaturation, primer annealing, and primer extension.

The next 35 cycles use a more stringent (higher) annealing temperature. Under the more stringent conditions, the material that was generated in the first five cycles is amplified preferentially, as the complete primer sequence created at the amplicon termini is required for annealing. DOP-PCR amplification ideally results in a smear of DNA fragments that are visible on an agarose gel stained with ethidium bromide.

RT-PCR Determination of mRNA levels of specific genes is becoming increasingly important as a measurement of gene expression. With the recent advent of RT-PCR, the sensitivity for mRNA determination has been increased dramatically, and this technique is becoming widely used in studies that involve small tissue samples and/or isolated cells. The possibility to measure PCR product accumulation during the exponential phase of the reaction using fluorescent data has revolutionized not only DNA but also RNA quantitation. PCR and RT-PCR permit the quantitative determination of minimal starting quantities of nucleic acids down to at least 500 copies of a target sequence and are therefore particularly suited as downstream applications in combination with microdissection. Very recently, it was demonstrated that quantitative RT-PCR can also be applied to study gene expression in microdissected tissue samples from archival formalin-fixed tissues (Fig. 32) [109,112]. Specht et al. [112] assessed the influence of several RNA extraction techniques, formalin fixation, and laser-assisted microdissection on mRNA quantitation. They demonstrated that expression level determinations from archival tissues were comparable to matched frozen specimens when using small target sequences in a range of 60–100 bp for real-time RT-PCR amplification.

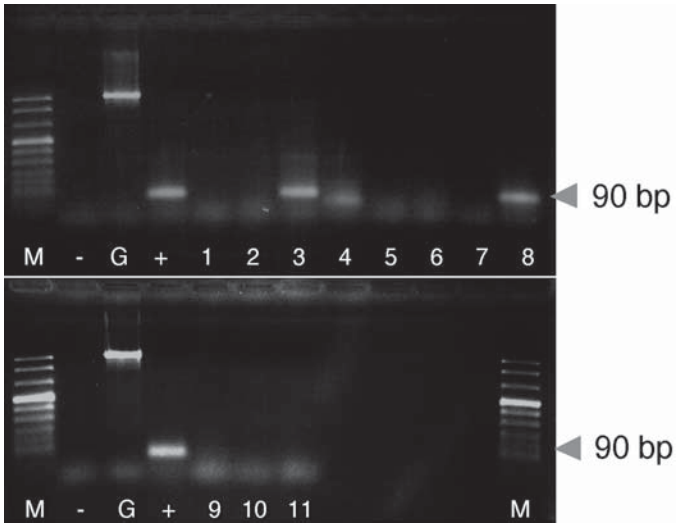


Figure 31 Detection of RET mRNA expression in archival papillary thyroid carcinoma samples using RT-PCR. Note the positive signals in *lanes 3, 4,* and *8*. –, Negative control; G, genomic control DANN; +, positive control.

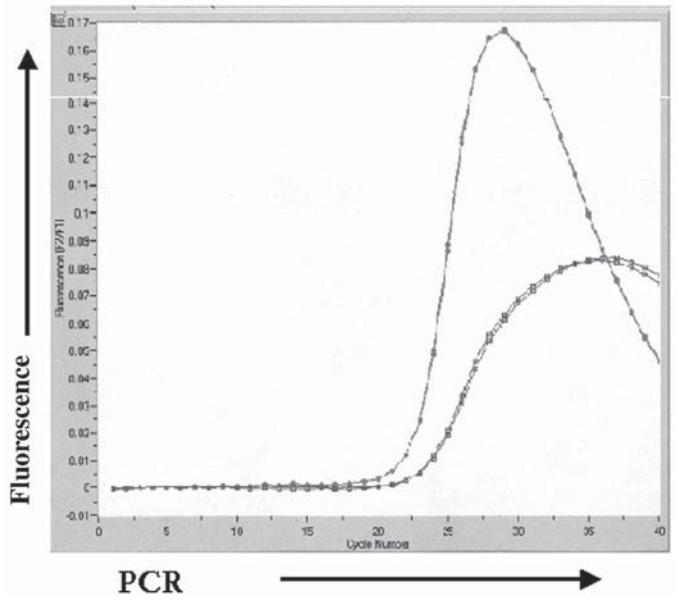


Figure 32 "Real time" RT-PCR analysis of an archival tissue sample. The graph represents the detection of a reference and a marker gene (each in duplicate) via flourescence monitoring of PCR products. During the early phases of the reaction (PCR cycle 0–18) no products are detectable (no fluoresence signals), whereas specific flourescence signals, beginning at PCR cycle 21 and 23 onwards, indicate the presence of gene-specifc PCR products.

Thus, mRNA recovery and quantitative analysis is possible even from archival routine microdissected specimens. This suggests that these tissues can serve as a useful template for real-time RT-PCR analysis of a broad range of individual genes as well as newly developing high-throughput gene expression methodologies. The RT-PCR method is rarely used in diagnostics but more frequently applied for research purposes. Recent applications of quantitative RT-PCR in endocrine neoplasms are listed in Table 7.

Table 7
Selection of Recent Applications of Quantitative RT-PCR to Endocrine Tumors

Gene expression	*Related to*	*Reference*
Cyclooxygenase-2	Thyroid nodules	110
$K\alpha_1$-tubulin	Thyroid anaplastic carcinoma	160
MYC, *ERBB2*, and *CCND1*	Malignant thyroid follicular cell tumors	161
Adrenomedullin, leptin, their receptors, and neuropeptide Y	Hormone-secreting and nonfunctioning pituitary adenomas	162
Menin	Various adrenal tumors	163
Telomerase activity	Primary cultures of normal adrenocortical cells	164
Calcium-sensing receptor	Gastrinomas	165
Renin–angiotensin system	Pancreatic endocrine tumors	166

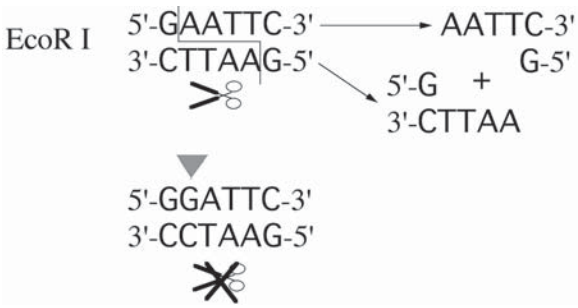


Figure 33 Schematic representation of the *Eco*RI restriction site. Loss of the restriction site occurs by an A → G point mutation (*arrowhead*).

Mutation Analysis PCR-based methods are favored today for mutation analysis because they are easy to perform and require only small amounts of DNA. Different approaches to mutation analysis are needed in different situations. Screening methods such as single-strand conformation polymorphism (SSCP) or denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE) are able to indicate a sequence difference compared to the wild-type DNA. However, these methods cannot discriminate between polymorphisms and mutations and do not indicate the exact nucleotide exchange. For defining the precise nucleotide sequence of an unknown mutant DNA strand, direct sequencing is the method of choice. Once a mutation has been defined by direct sequencing, in a family, for example, further mutation analysis can be done using restriction enzyme digestion with a restriction enzyme that cuts only the mutant DNA strand (Fig. 33).

DNA Sequencing Today *direct sequencing* is performed according to the dideoxy chain termination method described by Sanger [113]. A DNA polymerase produces a complementary strand to the matrix DNA, which can be obtained by PCR, for example. In four separated reactions, dideoxy forms of the four nucleotides are added to the usual deoxynucleotides. The dideoxynucleotide is integrated into the newly synthesized DNA strand and leads to a specific termination of DNA synthesis because the 3' hydroxyl group is missing for the attachment

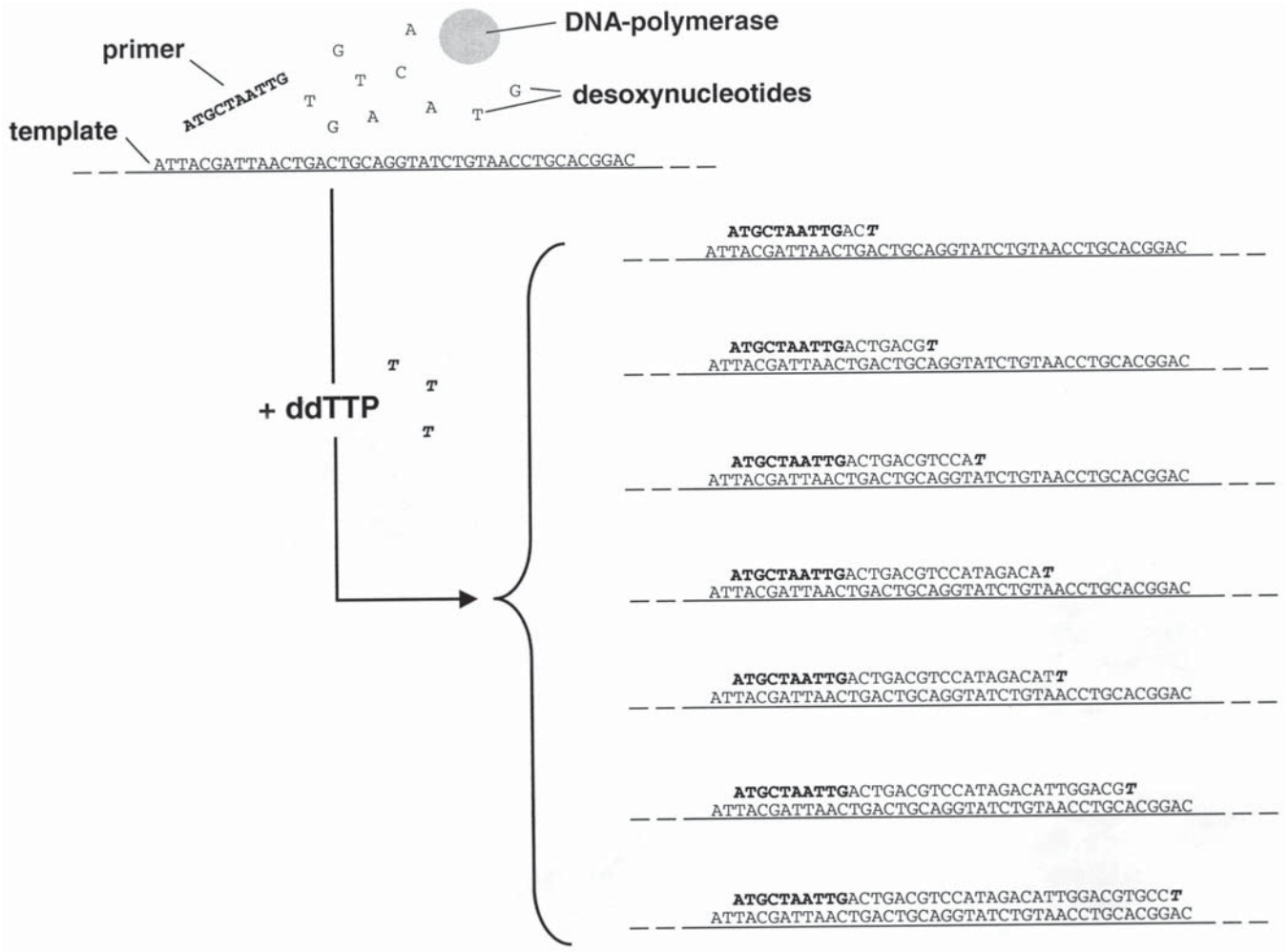


Figure 34 Principle of DNA sequencing using the dideoxy chain termination method. The addition of, for example, dideoxy thymidine triphosphate nucleotides (ddTTP) to the reaction mixture leads to newly synthesized fragments of varying size that end with thymidine. By separation of the products of the four different reactions (using ddATP, ddTTP, ddCTP, ddGTP) in a gel electrophoresis, the sequence can be read from bottom to top of the gel.

of the following nucleotide. Owing to the mixture of normal and dideoxy nucleotides, fragments of varying size are produced during the reaction. They start with the primer sequence and end, for example, with guanine, if dideoxyguanine is added to the reaction (Fig. 34). The products of the four reactions are run separately on a denaturing polyacrylamide gel and the sequence of the synthesized strand, complementary to the sample strand, can be read from the bottom to the top of the gel. To visualize the fragments, either the primer or the nucleotides are labeled (^{35}S or ^{32}P). Using different fluorophores for the four dideoxy nucleotides, all four reaction products can be loaded into the same line. The output is in the form of intensity profiles for each of the differently colored dideoxynucleotides and is stored electronically. This automated sequencing made large-scale sequencing possible [114] (Fig. 35).

Single-Strand Conformation Polymorphism (SSCP) The SSCP method is an efficient screening method for genetic alterations [115]. The PCR products are denatured by heating and

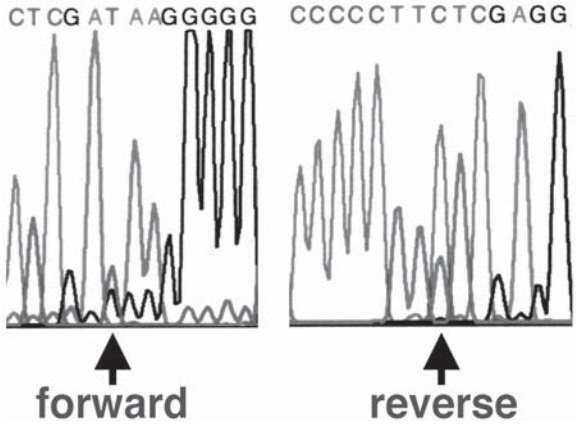


Figure 35 Example of sequencing results using automated nonradioactive cycle sequencing with four different fluorochromes and intensity profiles. Note the double peaks in the forward and reverse sequence (*arrows*), indicating a heterozygous point mutation.

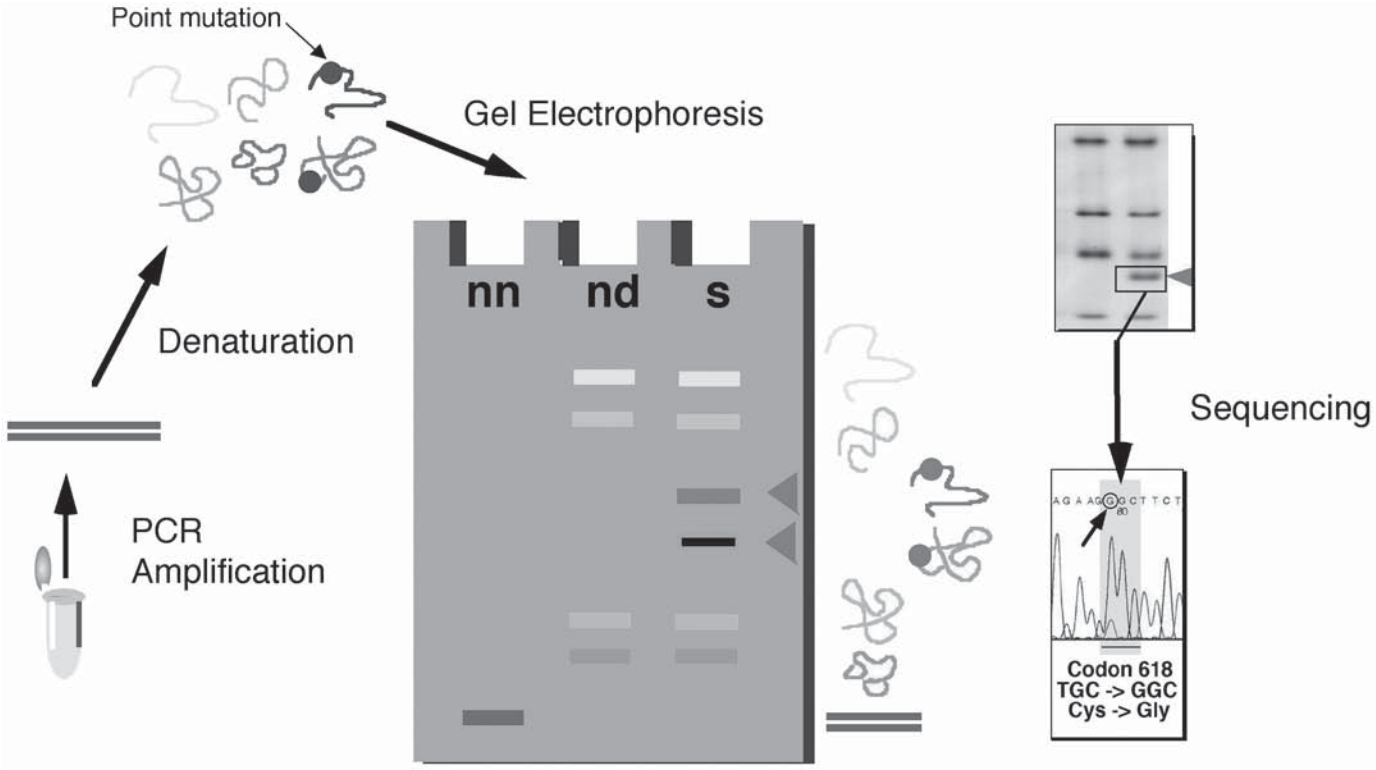


Figure 36 Principles of single-strand conformation polymorphism (SSCP) analysis. A point mutation leads to band shifts in the gel electrophoresis (*arrowheads*). nn, Normal DNA nondenatured; nd, normal denatured; s, sample DNA.

then electrophoresed on a nondenaturing polyacrylamide gel. The single-stranded DNA molecules form three-dimensional structures according to their primary nucleotide sequence. Small alterations of the sequence including point mutations can lead to changes in the three-dimensional structure of DNA strands. The DNA is then visualized by autoradiography or silver [116, 117] or ethidium bromide staining. Wild-type DNA leads to two bands corresponding to the forward and reverse strands. Nucleotide substitutions lead to a differential banding pattern. The banding pattern must always be compared to the pattern of the wild-type sequence. The additional bands can be cut out of the gel, and subsequently reamplified and sequenced. SSCP is estimated to detect 70–95% of mutations in a fragment of 200 bp; the sensitivity decreases with increasing size of the probe. The principle of this assay is shown in Fig. 36.

Denaturing Gradient Gel Electrophoresis (DGGE) The DGGE method also relies on the different mobilities of wild-type and mutant DNA [118]. The target sequences are chosen so as to have a homogeneous melting temperature throughout using computer software (Win-melt). A so-called GC clamp, a region rich in guanine and cytosine residues 20–60 bp long, is added on the 5' end of one primer to generate a steep increase in the melting temperature. The PCR products are run on a gel containing a gradient of DNA denaturing agents such as urea and formamide in a given temperature (60°C). The moment the products attain their melting point the DNA strands denature, remaining attached only in the region of the GC clamp. In this state the migration is retarded. The presence of nucleotide substitutions results in a different melting temperature of the products and hence in a different banding pattern. The DNA bands are again visualized by silver or ethidium bromide staining. Once the primers and conditions are established, this method detects virtually 100% of mutations in fragments up to 800 bp long. Again, samples leading to a differential banding pattern compared to the wild-type alleles are directly sequenced. The principle of DGGE is shown in Fig. 37.

Applications of Mutation Analysis in Endocrine Pathology To date, the main application of mutation analysis in endocrine pathology is the discrimination between sporadic and familial tumor forms. In patients with a suspicious phenotype or family history, blood DNA is screened for the mutation of the suspected gene. It is important to know that the absence of a mutation in a tumor suppressor gene does not rule out a given syndrome, as there could still be a germline deletion of a whole allele that is not detected by mutation analysis. Germline deletions, however, are an infrequent finding [119,120]. Mutation analysis is used, for example, for the identification of disease gene carriers of multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (MEN 1), MEN 2 [121,122], and other familial diseases (Table 8); in patients with a suspicious phenotype; and, more important, in their family members to detect disease carrier status (Fig. 38). By this means, cumbersome lifelong biochemical screenings can be avoided in unaffected persons, whereas disease gene carriers can be screened more thoroughly or treated prophylactically (e.g., prophylactic thyroidectomy in MEN 2 carriers). Mutation analysis in sporadic tumors is—thus far— used only for research purposes as yet no somatic mutations with strong clinical impact have been identified [123].

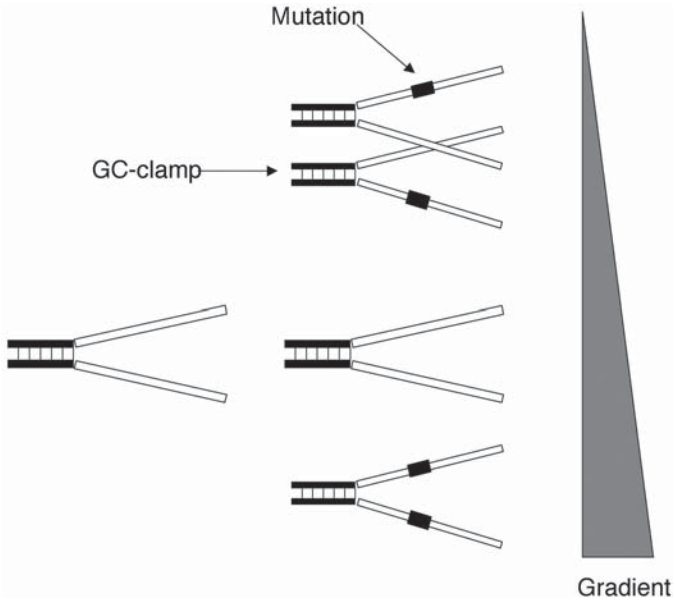


Figure 37 Principles of denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE). Separation of PCR products with a point mutation (*right lane*) in a gradient gel leads to additional bands with altered migration when compared to PCR products of wild-type DNA (*left lane*). The *upper* two fragments represent so-called heterodimers (one mutated and one wild-type strand) and the lower two so-called homodimers (two identical strands per product).

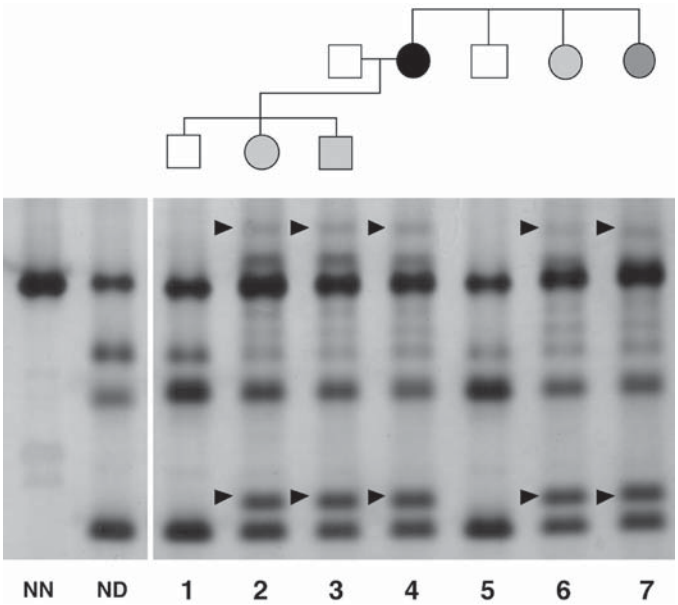


Figure 38 Mutation screening using SSCP analysis of RET exon 10 in a MEN 2 family. Note that not only the index patient with a medullary thyroid carcinoma (*black circle*) but also two of her children and two sisters exhibit pathological band shifts, indicating a disease gene carrier status.

Table 8
Familial Syndromes with Endocrine Tumors

Disease	*Locus*	*Gene*	*Type*
Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (MEN 1)	11q13	*MENIN*	S
Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 (MEN 2)	10q11.2	*RET*	O
von Hippel–Lindau (VHL)	3p25.5		S
Neurofibromatosis type 1 von Recklinghausen (NF 1)	17q11.2	*Neurofibromin*	S
Familial paragangliomas	11q23	*SDHD*	S
	1p36.1–35	*SDHB*	
	1q21	*SDHC*	
McCune–Albright	20q13.2	*GNAS1*	O
Carney complex	17q22–24	*PRKAR1a*	S
	2p16		

SDH, Succinate dehydrogenase complex; S, suppressorgene; O, oncogene.

Loss of Heterozygosity (LOH) Analysis Using Microsatellite Markers According to the Knudson hypothesis [124] inactivation of a tumor suppressor gene occurs in two steps. The first mutation is a point mutation or some other small genetic change confined to one allele of the tumor suppressor gene. This mutation might be a germline (leading to an inherited disease such as MEN) or somatic (leading to a sporadic tumor mutation). The second mutation is often a large genomic loss of a part of a chromosome or even a whole chromosome. This LOH frequently leads to loss of polymorphic markers flanking the tumor suppressor gene [125]. Microsatellites are tandem repeats of simple sequence (usually 1–4 bp) that occur abundantly and at random throughout the human genome. Trinucleotide and tetranucleotide tandem repeats are often highly polymorphic and can thus be used as polymorphic markers. Because they are usually <100 bp long and are flanked by DNA with unique sequences, they can be amplified in vitro using the PCR (Fig. 39). Such polymorphic markers flanking the tumor suppressor gene are used for LOH analysis. It is of advantage to choose markers with a high rate of heterozygosity in the population to minimize the number of uninformative cases. If the markers are applied to paraffin-embedded material, attention should also be paid to product size, as it is difficult to amplify large DNA fragments from formalin-fixed tissues. PCR with these primers is then performed on "pure" tumor tissue and in parallel non-neoplastic tissue of the same patient. The PCR products are then electrophoresed on denaturing gels and visualized by autoradiography or by silver staining. Usually a ladder of (PCR products) bands is observed rather than two discrete bands resulting from the maternal and paternal allele. This "stutter" is due to addition of adenosine nucleotides to the PCR products by the *Taq* polymerase. If the normal tissue shows two distinct bands, this marker is suited to distinguish the two alleles of the patient and can be used to examine the tumor for allelic loss. If the normal tissue leads to one single band, the patient is homozygous for this polymorphic marker and thus the result will not be informative. If the PCR products of the tumor tissue show only one product in patients with two products in their normal tissue, allelic loss occurred at the examined marker (Fig. 40). Interpretation is more difficult in tumors with admixtures of non-neoplastic tissue such as inflammatory cells or vessels. In these

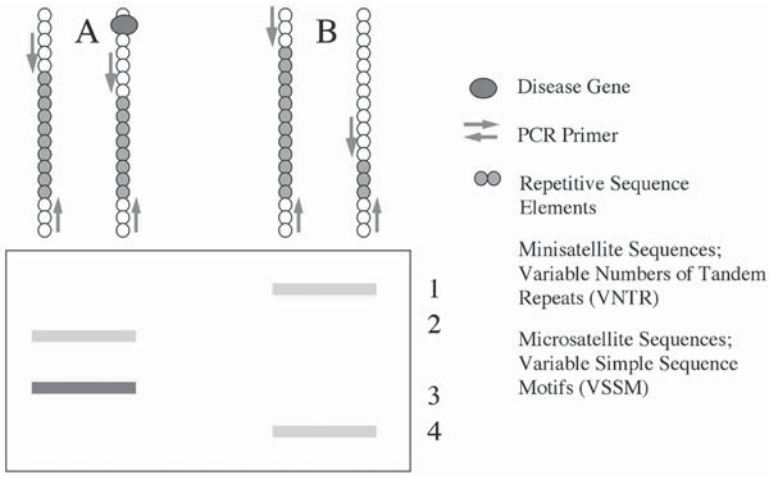


Figure 39 Schematic representation of microsatellite analysis using PCR. Primers flanking a polymorphic region are used to amplify the maternal and paternal alleles of a chromosomal region (note the four different alleles identified in two different individuals). Loss of one allele in tumor tissue is indicative of loss of heterozygosity of a tumor suppressor gene in the vicinity of the polymorphic region.

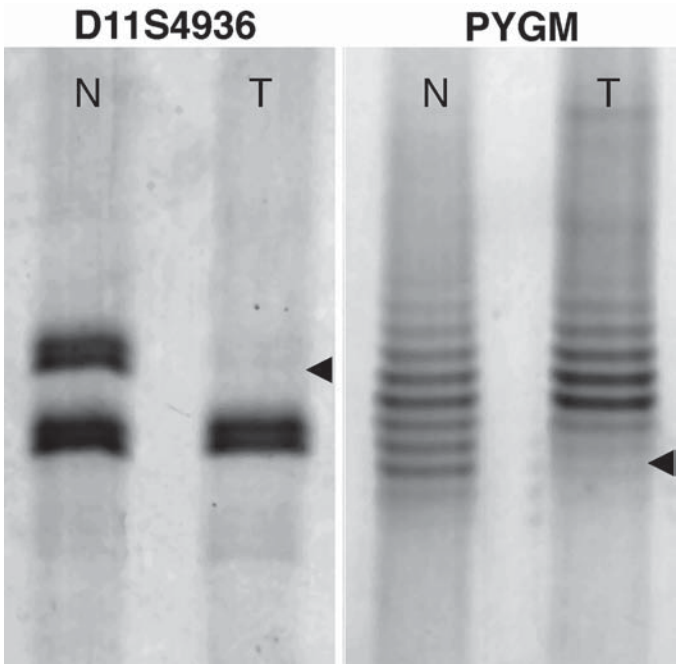


Figure 40 Example of allelic loss of chromosome 11q in an endocrine pancreatic tumor using two different polymorphic markers (D11S4936; PYGM). Note the lost bands (*arrowheads*) in the tumor DNA (T) when compared to the DNA of nontumorous tissue of the same individual (N).

cases a 50% reduction of band intensity is required to diagnose LOH and careful microdissection of tumor tissue is crucial to minimize "contaminating" non-neoplastic tissue. The use of fluorescent primers in combination with analysis of PCR products in fluorescent DNA sequencers using specialized software (Genscan) makes a quantification of the results possible. LOH is defined as ratios >1.5 for loss of the shortest allele or <0.5 for the largest [126].

Instead of showing loss of one allele a few tumors may show new alleles in the tumor DNA. This is due to defects in the DNA repair machinery of the tumor cells. Whereas this phenomenon of microsatellite instability or replication error (MSI/RER) is seen in about 13% of colorectal, gastric, and endometrial carcinomas, it seems to be very rare in endocrine tumors.

Applications of LOH Analysis in Endocrine Pathology The LOH method is rarely used for diagnostic purposes but frequently applied in research to screen tumors for allelic losses and thus to identify genomic loci harboring possible tumor suppressor genes. In endocrine pancreatic tumors, for example, genetic regions on 3p and 6q could be identified [127,128]. These regions are more frequently lost in metastasizing endocrine pancreatic tumors and thus seem to harbor tumor suppressor genes important for malignant behavior of these tumors. Other studies have demonstrated a variety of allelic losses in different endocrine tumors [116,129–131] and those results may help to identify tumor suppressor genes that are involved in the neoplastic transformation and progression of these neoplasms.

Comparative Genomic Hybridization (CGH) Although FISH has substantially improved metaphase chromosome classification, its application in solid tumors is still limited by the difficulty of interpreting the complex karyotypes. CGH, developed in 1992, partially overcomes this by mapping changes in relative DNA sequence copy numbers onto normal metaphase chromosomes.

Principles of CGH In CGH, total genome DNAs from tumor and reference samples are labeled independently with different fluorochromes or haptens and cohybridized to normal chromosome preparations along with excess unlabeled Cot-1 DNA to inhibit hybridization of labeled repeated sequences. The ratio of the amounts of the two genomes that hybridize to each location on the target chromosomes is an indication of the relative copy number of the two DNA samples at that point in the genome. The remarkable level of genomic abnormality is apparent (Figs. 41 and 42).

The principal advantages of CGH are as follows: (1) it maps changes in copy number throughout a complex genome onto a normal reference genome so the aberrations can be easily related

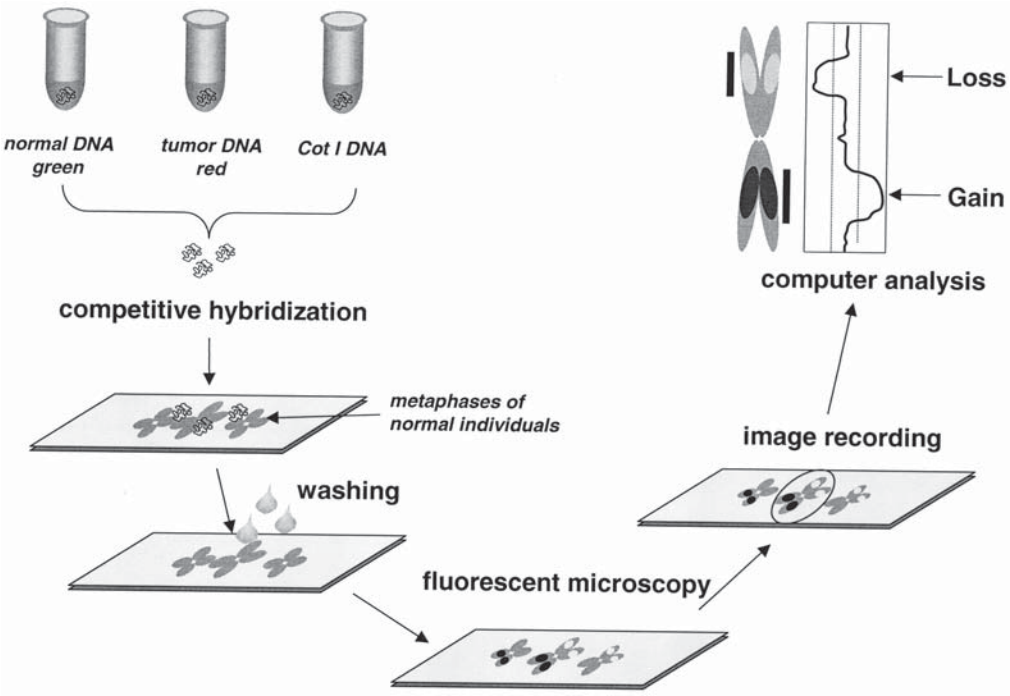


Figure 41 Principles of comparative genomic hybridization (CGH).

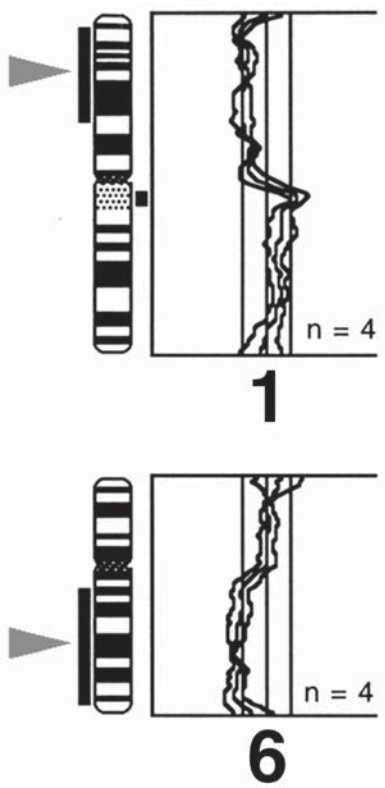


Figure 42 Example of a CGH result in an endocrine pancreatic tumor. The *arrowheads* mark losses of DNA on the short (p) arm of chromosome 1 and on the long (q) arm of chromosome 6.

to existing physical maps, genes, and genomic DNA sequences; and (2) it employs genomic DNA so that cell culturing is not required. The latter point is especially helpful in endocrine pathology, as many neuroendocrine tumors are difficult to cultivate. The main limitations of chromosome-based CGH are: (1) it is limited in resolution to 10–20 Mb, (2) it does not provide quantitative information about gene dosage, and (3) it is insensitive to structural aberrations that do not result in a DNA sequence copy number change.

Replacing metaphase chromosomes as the substrate onto which aberrations are mapped with arrays of well mapped cloned nucleic acid sequences can eliminate some of these limitations. The arrays are constructed using a robot to place clone DNA in high-density arrays on glass substrates. Array densities as high as 104/cm can now be achieved. Initial work involved CGH to arrays comprised of targets spanning >100 kb of genomic sequence such as BACs [132]. More recently, STS-mapped YAC clones were used as targets achieving more than doubled coverage of the chromosomal region of interest (Fig. 43). In completion to common cDNA array studies, this approach appears to be useful and clearly demonstrates that changes in genome copy number can be detected and mapped at a resolution defined by the genomic spacing of the clones used to form the array. Furthermore, CGH matrix array allows quantitative assessment of DNA sequence dosage from one copy per test genome to hundreds of copies per genome [132]. The high resolution of the CGH matrix array compared with the chromosome CGH and the opportunities for quantitative aberration definition are apparent in genomic analysis, as the approach of microarray CGH has now been demonstrated in several laboratories [132–134].

Very recently, matrix CGH has been demonstrated [135] on adrenocortical tumors. Zhao et al. [135] used a microarray-based CGH technique, combined with conventional CGH, to identify

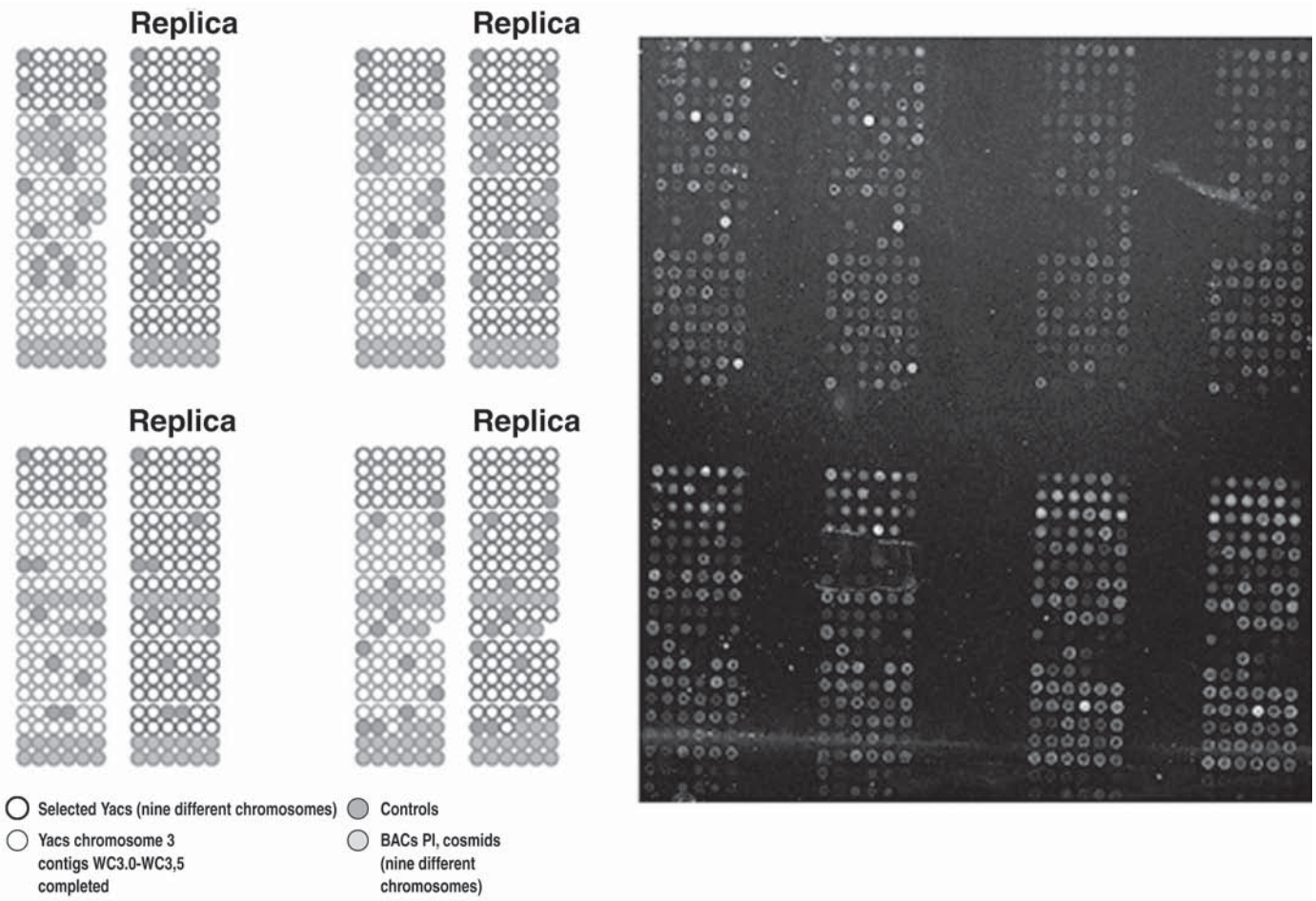


Figure 43 Example of a CGH microarray experiment. (**Left**) CGH microarray design (chromosome 3): 479 DNA probes and 479 replicas; 373 different ALU-PCR products from YAC clones. In addition, 54 available BAC, P1, and cosmids were spotted on a glass slide. Five different 96-well plates of template DNA probes were used for this particular microarray design. Controls (52 probes of normal DNA) were dispersed randomly over the entire microarray. (**Right**) Composite image of a differential hybridization generated using two different fluorescent dyes Cy3 (false color green) for labeling of tumor DNA and Cy5 (false color red) for normal control DNA. The genomic DNA used for hybridization was obtained from microdissectates from approx 10,000 cells.

gene amplifications in 35 adrenocortical tumors. Using microarrays, they demonstrated coamplifications of *SAS/CDK4* and *MDM2* in adrenocortical tumors. cDNA arrays are attractive for CGH because they are increasingly available and carry a very large number of clones. However, the sensitivity of cDNA clone-based CGH for detection of low-level copy number changes is likely to be less than that for CGH matrix arrays based on YAC or BAC clone DNA.

CGH is used mainly for research purposes not only in endocrine pathology but also other organ systems. Recent applications of CGH in endocrine neoplasms are listed in Table 9.

Array Technology

cDNA Microarrays The concept of expression profiling led to the development of robotic methods for arraying thousands of cDNAs on microarrays. These cDNA arrays that can be spotted on either nylon filters or glass slides are hybridized with labeled aRNA or cDNA to generate a molecular fingerprint of a specific cell type, disease state, or therapeutic efficacy (Fig. 44). The highly parallel data acquisition and data analysis on cDNA arrays allows the exact determination of complex changes in gene expression. Apart from cDNA microarrays, several other methods have been devised to study gene expression on a large scale: cDNA subtraction, differential display, representational difference analysis (RDA), expressed sequence tag (EST) sequencing, serial analysis of gene expression (SAGE), and differential hybridization on either high-density spotted nylon filters or glass. Profiles of gene expression obtained with all these techniques, however, are reliable and meaningful only, if they can be assigned to morphologically identified pure cell populations. Until recently, the application of cDNA array techniques has been limited to mRNA isolated from millions or, at very best, several thousand cells, thereby restricting the study of small samples and complex tissues. Because the total RNA content of mammalian cells is in the range of 20–40 pg and mRNA accounts for only 1–5% of the cellular RNA, any attempt at single-cell profiling must be capable of dealing with a total of 105–106 mRNA molecules. Nonamplified RNA from microdissected tissue samples has been used as a radioactive probe for cDNA arrays; however, at least 5000–50,000 microdissected cells are required for this type of analysis [136,137].

Table 9
Selection of Chromosomal Changes Detected by CGH in Endocrine Tumors

Involved chromsomes/chromosomal regions	*Related to*	*Reference*
Gain of 1q and loss of 9q21.3–q32	Prognosis in papillary thyroid carcinoma	167
Chromsomes 19q, 19p, 13q, and 11q	Medullary thyroid carcinomas	168
Chromosomes 5 and 8	Anaplastic thyroid carcinoma	169
Loss on 16p	Anaplastic thyroid carcinoma	170
Gain of chromosomes 7, 5 , 9, 12, 14, 17, 18, and X	Benign and malignant follicular thyroid tumors	171
Gains of chromosomes X, 19, 12, 7, and 9 Loss of chromosomes 11, 13, and 10	Sporadic pituitary tumors	172
3p25.3–p23 loss	Pancreatic endocrine tumors	127
9q34 gain	Pancreatic endocrine tumors	151,152
6q22, 6q23–q24 loss	Pancreatic endocrine tumors	128
Gain on 4q, 5q (5q13 → 5q23), 9p (9p21 → 9pter), 13q (13q21 → 13q32), 17q	Nonfunctioning pituitary tumors	173
Loss of chromosome 11q	Paragangliomas	174
Loss of chromosomes 1p and 3q	Sporadic pheochromocytomas (as early genetic events)	175
Gains high-level amplifications on 1p34.3-pter, 1q22–q25, 3p24-pter, 3q29, 7p11.2–p14, 9q34, 11q12–11q13, 12q13, 12q24.3, 13q34, 14q11.2–q12, 14q32, 16p, 17q24–q25, 19p13.3, 19q13.4, and 22q11.2–q12	Adrenocortical carcinoma	176

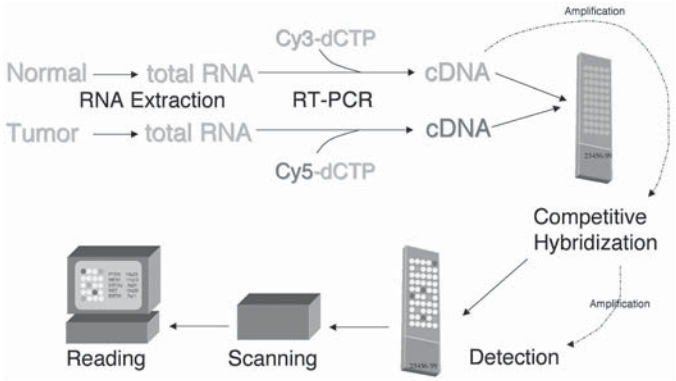


Figure 44 Schematic representation of the expression array method.

Table 10
Recent Applications of cDNA Microarrays in Endocrine Pathology

Selection of differentialy expressed genes detected by cDNA microarray	*Related to*	*Reference*
MET, LGALS3, KRT19, DPP4, MDK, TIMP1, FN1,CITED1, CHI3L1, ODZ1, N33, SFTPB, and *SCEL*	Papillary thyroid carcinoma	177
Folate receptor gene, ornithine decarboxylase gene, C-mer protooncogene tyrosine kinase gene	Pituitary adenomas	178
Matrix CGH	Mouse islet carcinomas	179

An array is an orderly arrangement of samples. It provides a medium for matching known and unknown DNA samples based on basepairing rules and automating the process of identifying the unknowns. An array experiment can make use of common assay systems such as microplates or standard blotting membranes, and can be created by hand or make use of robotics to deposit the sample. In general, arrays are described as macroarrays or microarrays, the difference being the size of the sample spots. *Macroarrays* contain sample spot sizes of about 300 μm or larger and can be easily imaged by existing gel and blot scanners. The sample spot sizes in *microarrays* are typically <200 μm in diameter and these arrays usually contain thousands of spots. Microarrays require specialized robotics and imaging equipment that generally are not commercially available as a complete system.

DNA microarray or DNA chips are fabricated by high-speed robotics, generally on glass but sometimes on nylon substrates, for which probes with known identity are used to determine complementary binding, thus allowing massively parallel gene expression and gene discovery studies.

Thus far, expression arrays are mainly applied to research. However, it is anticipated that with the help of automated systems specialized "prognostic" and "therapeutic" arrays will be available in the near future, which will allow for a tailor-made therapy of the affected patient. Recent applications of expression arrays in the research of endocrine neoplasms are listed in Table 10.

Tissue Microarrays The implementations of high-throughput genetic technologies, such as oligonucleotide microarrays, generate myriad points of data. The identified potential candidate genes need to be characterized further and selected using a large number of well-characterized tumors and stringent criteria. Tissue microarrays allow for such high-throughput expression profiling of tumor samples, providing, in addition, information

at the microanatomical level. Different techniques could be applied for identification of specific phenotypic (immunohistochemistry and ISH) or genotypic (FISH) alterations, holding strong potential for translational research. Tissue microarrays consisting of 0.6-mm biopsies of paraffin-embedded tissues are well validated and have been used for various clinicopathological studies.

Tissue microarrays carrying three cores of paraffin-embedded tumors per specimen deliver accurate results and allow economic high-throughput processing of cancer specimens and other tissues. This technology has the potential to accelerate translational research and to analyze efficiently tissue expression of genes identified by DNA microarray studies. In addition, multi-cell-line arrays are useful for rapid characterization of the expression profiles of multiple cell lines relevant for cancer research. Both tissue and cell line arrays are powerful tools for the screening of new reagents like hybridization probes and antibodies. The standardization of staining procedures and reduction of intraassay variability can also be significantly improved with this technique. Tissue microarrays are useful for establishing large disease-specific tissue collections for future analysis of new targets in a particular tumor entity and can be helpful for collaborations between major institutions. The new tissue microarray techniques can be used for various different array designs such as (1) progression arrays containing precursor lesions of cancer and cancer specimens of lesions with increasing aggressiveness; (2) tissue-type comparative arrays containing normal, benign, and malignant specimens from the same tissue type; or (3) cancer arrays containing different subtypes or stages of the same tumor entity.

Clonality Analysis Assessment of clonality is an important factor in differentiating reactive from neoplastic lesions. In lymphomas or soft tissue sarcomas, clonality can be assessed by the identification of associated genetic changes such as clonal rearrangements of the immunoglobulin heavy chain or T-cell receptor or translocations. As in endocrine tumors no such general genetic lesions are known, a more general approach is needed.

Principles of Clonality Analysis Female cells carry a double amount of X-chromosomal genes. To avoid an increased expression of these genes either the maternally or paternally derived X chromosome is inactivated. This inactivation occurs during embryogenesis by random methylation of one X chromosome in each cell [138,139]. As this process is stable during subsequent cell divisions [140], normal tissues in adult females are cellular mosaics differing in which of the two X chromosomes is methylated. In contrast, neoplasms derived from a single somatic cell show a uniform pattern of X-chromosome inactivation indicating cellular monoclonality (Fig. 45).

Different activities of the X-chromosomal glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (G6PD) isoenzymes were the first approach to analyze clonality using X-inactivation patterns [141]. However, the low frequency of heterozygosity (2%) for the G6PD isoenzymes made this approach impractical. Methylation-sensitive restriction enzymes, which selectively cleave nonmethylated DNA, allow discrimination between the active (unmethylated) and inactive (methylated) X chromosome on DNA level. First Southern blotting of the restriction fragment length polymorphisms (RFLPs) in the phosphoglycerate-kinase 1 gene (*PGK-1*) and hypoxanthine phosphoribosyltransferase (*HPRT*) gene was applied [142]. The variable repeat sequence in the *Dx255* locus identified by the M27 β probe made clonality analysis more practicable because of a high heterozygosity rate of approx 90%, but still all these Southern blotting approaches required high quantities of DNA and hence fresh tissue. The identification of a trinucleotide repeat (CAGn) in exon 1 of the androgen receptor gene (*HUMARA*) [143] with nearby methylation-sensitive restriction endonuclease sites for *Hpa*II and *Hha*I made a PCR-based approach possible (Fig. 46). These methylation-sensitive enzymes cut the DNA strand only if their recognition sequence is not methylated. Approximately 90% of females are heterozygous with respect to the number of CAG repeats in this region. After digestion with one of these restriction enzymes, PCR yields only products of the methylated, inactive allele of the androgen receptor. The included CAG repeat results in different product size of the two alleles. The PCR products are run on a denaturing polyacrylamide gel and are visualized by auto-

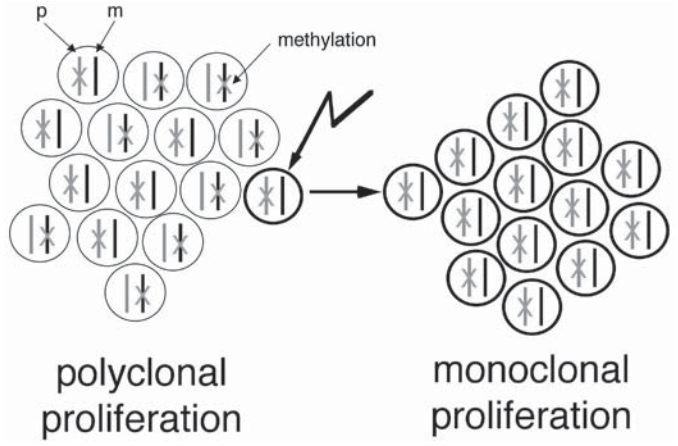


Figure 45 Schematic representation of X-chromosomal inactivation and clonality in a neoplasm of a female patient. Normal tissue in adult females is a cellular mosaic differing in which of the X-chromosomes is methylated (polyclonal proliferation). In contrast, monoclonal proliferations are derived from a single somatic cell and thus show a uniform pattern of X-chromosomal inactivation. p, Paternal allele; m, maternal allele.

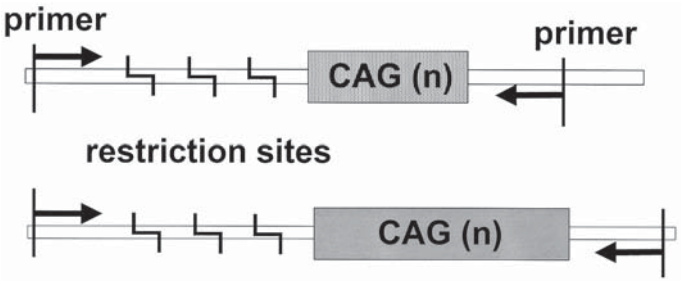


Figure 46 Exon 1 of the androgen receptor gene. A highly polymorphic short tandem repeat sequence (CAGn) close to the methylation-sensitive restriction sites *Hha*I or *Hpa*II allows for a specific amplification of the methylated (inactive) allele using restriction enzyme digestion prior to PCR.

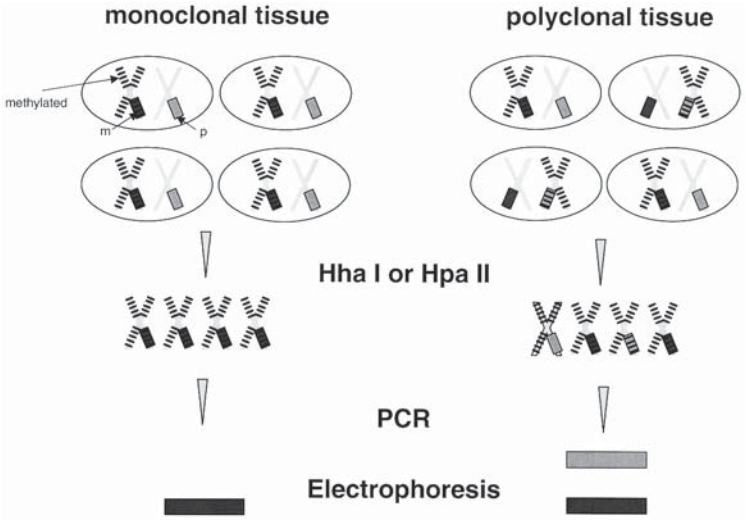


Figure 47 Schematic representation of clonality analysis using the HUMARA assay. The active allele of the X-chromosome is selectively cleaved by restriction analysis prior to PCR amplification of the polymorphic short tandem repeat. Disappearance of one band when compared to normal tissue of the same individual indicates monoclonality. m, Maternal allele; p, paternal allele.

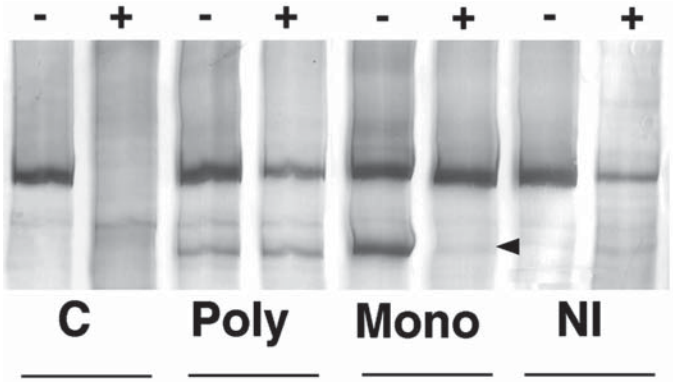


Figure 48 Example of clonality analysis. –, No digestion; +, PCR products after digestion; C, control DNA (male); Poly, polyclonal tissue; Mono, monoclonal tissue; NI, not informative (both alleles have the same length of CAG repeat).

radiography or by silver staining (Fig. 47). As for LOH analysis, the use of fluorescent primers permits quantitative analysis on automated sequencers. The critical step of this assay is the restriction enzyme digestion and appropriate controls (DNA of a male patient and tissue with known monoclonality) must be included in each run (Fig. 48).

Methylation-sensitive PCR [144] is a different approach that is not dependent on methylation-sensitive restriction digestion. Bisulfite treatment converts unmethylated but not methylated cytosine residues to uracil. PCR amplification is then performed with two sets of primers specific either for the unmethylated or for the methylated alleles.

RT-PCR approaches of polymorphic X-chromosomal genes avoid the difficult distinction between methylated and unmethylated DNA by directly examining mRNA expression [145].

Applications of Clonality Analysis to Endocrine Pathology

Clonality analysis in endocrine tumors has led to intriguing results, as histologically hyperplastic processes [146] can be monoclonal and neoplastic processes can be polyclonal [95]. Therefore, it seems today that the definition of a neoplasm cannot solely rely on monoclonality [146–149].

FUTURE ASPECTS

It is anticipated that with the techniques available at present and the information provided by the completed Human Genome Project, the molecular basis of many endocrine neoplasms will be elucidated in the near future. In consequence, our daily routine work as pathologists may look somewhat different in a few years. It may include the application of new assays on slides or extracted tissues, of additional immunohistochemical and molecular markers, as well as the necessity to use adapted classifications of tumors based on additional criteria derived from molecular studies.

In the meantime we should remain involved in the progress of research by ensuring that only tissues of well characterized tumors of patients with comprehensive follow-up data are included in ongoing studies to achieve the goal of understanding the molecular aspects of endocrine neoplasms.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Parvin Saremaslani, Seraina Muletta-Feurer, Katrin Rütimann, Claudia Matter, Tamara Locher, Claudia Bonvin, and Sonja Schmid for excellent technical support; Stefan Wey, Stefanie Sulzer, and Stephanie Kaufmann for photographic and computer-assisted reproductions; and Susanna Komminoth-Stamm for preparing parts of the manuscript.

REFERENCES

1. Coons AH, Creech HJ, Jones NR. The demonstration of pneumococcal antigen in tissue by the use of fluorescent antibody. J Immunol 1942;256:495–497.
2. Stone MJ. Monoclonal antibodies in the prehybridoma era: a brief historical perspective and personal reminiscence. Clin Lymphoma 2001;2:148–154.

3. Kohler G, Milstein C. Continuous cultures of fused cells secreting antibody of predefined specificity. Nature 1975;256:495–497.
4. Komminoth P, Roth J, Lackie P, Bitter-Suermann D, Heitz P. Polysialic acid of the neural cell adhesion molecule distinguishes small cell lung carcinoma from carcinoids. Am J Pathol 1991;139: 297–304.
5. Heitz PU, Roth J, Zuber C, Komminoth P. Markers for neural and endocrine cells in pathology. In: Gratzl M, Langley L, eds. Markers for Neural and Endocrine Cells. Weinheim: VCH, 1991:203–216.
6. Werner M, Kaloutsi V, Walter K, Buhr T, Bernhards J, Georgii A. Immunohistochemical examination of routinely processed bone marrow biopsies. Pathol Res Pract 1992;188:707–713.
7. Werner M, von Waasielewski R, Komminoth P. Antigen retrieval, signal amplification and intensification in immunohistochemistry. Histochem Cell Biol 1996;105:253–260.
8. von Wasielewski R, Werner M, Nolte M, Wilkens L, Georgii A. Effects of antigen retrieval by microwave heating in formalin-fixed tissue sections on a broad panel of antibodies. Histochemistry 1994; 102:165–172.
9. Roth J, Saremaslani P, Zuber C. Versatility of anti-horseradish peroxidase antibody-gold complexes for cytochemistry and in-situ hybridization: preparation and application of soluble complexes with streptavidin-peroxidase conjugates and biotinylated antibodies. Histochemistry 1992;98:229–236.
10. Roth J, Bendayan M, Orci L. Ultrastructural localization of intracellular antigens by the use of protein A–gold complex. J Histochem Cytochem 1978;26:1074–1081.
11. Roth J, Zuber C, Komminoth P, Sata T, Li WP, Heitz PU. Applications of immunogold and lectin-gold labeling in tumor research and diagnosis. Histochem Cell Biol 1996;106:131–148.
12. Seelentag WK, Komminoth P, Saremaslani P, Heitz PU, Roth J. CD44 isoform expression in the diffuse neuroendocrine system. I. Normal cells and hyperplasia. Histochem Cell Biol 1996;106:543–550.
13. Roth J, Komminoth P, Heitz PU. Topographic abnormalities of proinsulin to insulin conversion in functioning human insulinomas. Comparison of immunoelectron microscopic and clinical data. Am J Pathol 1995;147:489–502.
14. Komminoth P, Seelentag WK, Saremaslani P, Heitz PU, Roth J. CD44 isoform expression in the diffuse neuroendocrine system. II. Benign and malignant tumors. Histochem Cell Biol 1996;106:551–562.
15. Sternberger LA, Hardy PJ, Cuculis JJ, Meyer HG. The unlabeled antibody enzyme method of immunohistochemistry: preparation and properties of soluble antigen–antibody complex (horseradish peroxidase–antihorseradish peroxidase) and its use in identification of spirochetes. J Histochem Cytochem 1970;18:315–333.
16. Cordell JL, Falini B, Erber WN, et al. Immunoenzymatic labeling of monoclonal antibodies using immune complexes of alkaline phosphatase and monoclonal anti-alkaline phosphatase (APAAP complexes). J Histochem Cytochem 1984;32:219–229.
17. Hsu SM, Raine L, Fanger H. Use of avidin–biotin–peroxidase complex (ABC) in immunoperoxidase techniques: a comparison between ABC and unlabeled antibody (PAP) procedures. J Histochem Cytochem 1981;29:577–580.
18. Komminoth P. Detection of mRNA in tissue sections using digoxigenin-labeled RNA and oligonucleotide probes. In: Nonradioactive *In Situ* Hybridization Application Manual. Mannheim: Boehringer Mannheim, 1996:126–135.
19. Adams JC. Heavy metal intensification of DAB-based HRP reaction products. J Histochem Cytochem 1981;29:775.
20. Adams JC. Biotin amplification of biotin and horseradish peroxidase signals in histochemical stains. J Histochem Cytochem 1992; 40:1457–1463.
21. Bobrow MN, Harris TD, Shaughnessy KJ, Litt GJ. Catalyzed reporter deposition, a novel method of signal amplification. Application to immunoassays. J Immunol Methods 1989;125:279–285.
22. Komminoth P, Werner M. Target and signal amplification: approaches to increase the sensitivity of in situ hybridization. Histochem Cell Biol 1997;108:325–333.
23. Speel EJM, Saremaslani P, Roth J, Hopman AHN, Komminoth P. Improved mRNA in situ hybridization on formaldehyde-fixed and paraffin-embedded tissue using signal amplification with different haptenized tyramides. Histochem Cell Biol 1998;110:571–577.
24. Speel EJ, Hopman AH, Komminoth P. Signal amplification for DNA and mRNA. Methods Mol Biol 2000;123:195–216.
25. Richter T, Nahrig J, Komminoth P, Kowolik J, Werner M. Protocol for ultrarapid immunostaining of frozen sections. J Clin Pathol 1999; 52:461–463.
26. Komminoth P, Roth J, Saremaslani P, Schröder S, Heitz PU. Overlapping expression of immunohistochemical markers and synaptophysin mRNA in pheochromocytomas and adrenocortical carcinomas. Implications for the differential diagnosis of adrenal gland tumors. Lab Invest 1995;72:424–431.
27. Solcia E, Klöppel G, Sobin LH. Histological Typing of Endocrine Tumours, Vol. 23, 2nd edit. International Histological Classification of Tumours, WHO. Berlin: Springer, 2000.
28. Jin L, Hemperly JJ, Lloyd RV. Expression of neural cell adhesion molecule in normal and neoplastic human neuroendocrine tissues. Am J Pathol 1991;138:961–969.
29. Komminoth P, Roth J, Saremaslani P, Matias-Guiu X, Wolfe HJ, Heitz PU. Polysialic acid of the neural cell adhesion molecule in the human thyroid: a marker for medullary thyroid carcinoma and primary C-cell hyperplasia. Am J Surg Pathol 1994;18:399–411.
30. Erickson LA, Jin L, Wollan P, Thompson GB, van Heerden JA, Lloyd RV. Parathyroid hyperplasia, adenomas, and carcinomas: differential expression of p27Kip1 protein. Am J Surg Pathol 1999; 23:288–295.
31. Heitz PU, von Herbay G, Kloppel G, et al. The expression of subunits of human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG) by nontrophoblastic, nonendocrine, and endocrine tumors. Am J Clin Pathol 1987;88: 467–472.
32. Oliveira AM, Tazelaar HD, Myers JL, Erickson LA, Lloyd RV. Thyroid transcription factor-1 distinguishes metastatic pulmonary from well-differentiated neuroendocrine tumors of other sites. Am J Surg Pathol 2001;25:815–819.
33. Schröder S, Komminoth P, Padberg B, Heitz PU. Morphological typing, evaluation of tumor dignity and prognosis and etiologic classification of adrenomedullary and adrenocortical neoplasias. Pathologie 1995;16:307–314.
34. Sano T. The dispersed neuroendocrine system. In: Stefaneanu L, Sasano H, Kovacs K, eds. Molecular and Cellular Endocrine Pathology. London; Arnold, 2000:353–373.
35. Lloyd RV. Applications of immunohistochemistry in the diagnosis of endocrine lesions. In: Lloyd RV, ed. Morphology Methods. Cell and Molecular Biology Methods. Totowa, NJ: Humana Press, 2001: 361–374.
36. Erickson LA, Jin L, Wollan PC, Thompson GB, van Heerden J, Lloyd RV. Expression of p27kip1 and Ki-67 in benign and malignant thyroid tumors. Mod Pathol 1998;11:169–174.
37. Kimura N, Pilichowska M, Date F, Kimura I, Schindler M. Immunohistochemical expression of somatostatin type 2A receptor in neuroendocrine tumors. Clin Cancer Res 1999;5:3483–3487.
38. Perren A, Komminoth P, Saremaslani P, et al. Mutation and expression analyses reveal differential subcellular compartmentalization of PTEN in endocrine pancreatic tumors compared to normal islet cells. Am J Pathol 2000;157:1097–1103.
39. Gall G, Pardue M. Formation and detection of RNA–DNA hybrid molecules in cytological preparations. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1969; 63:378–381.
40. Werner M, Wilkens L, Aubele M, Nolte M, Zitzelsberger H, Komminoth P. Interphase cytogenetics in pathology: principles, methods, and applications of fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH). Histochem Cell Biol 1997;108:381–390.
41. Höfler H, Childers H, Montminy MR, Lechan RM, Goodmann RH, Wolfe HJ. In situ hybridization methods for the detection of somatostatin mRNA in tissue sections using antisense RNA probes. Histochem J 1986;18:597–604.
42. Osamura RY, Itoh Y, Matsuno A. Applications of plastic embedding to electron microscopic immunocytochemistry and in situ hybridization in observations of production and secretion of peptide hormones. J Histochem Cytochem 2000;48:885–891.

43. Young ID, Ailles L, Deugau K, Kisilevsky R. Transcription of cRNA for in situ hybridiziation from polymerase chain reaction-amplified DNA. Lab Invest 1991;64:709–712.
44. Gall J, Pardue M. Nucleic acid hybridization in cytological preparations. Methods Enzymol 1971;38:470–480.
45. Komminoth P, Merk FB, Leav I, Wolfe HJ, Roth J. Comparison of ^{35}S- and digoxigenin-labeled RNA and oligonucleotide probes for in situ hybridization. Expression of mRNA of the seminal vesicle secretion protein II and androgen receptor genes in the rat prostate. Histochemistry 1992;98:217–228.
46. Komminoth P. Digoxigenin as an alternative probe labeling for in-situ hybridization. Diagn Mol Pathol 1992;1:142–150.
47. Sperry A, Jin L, Lloyd RV. Microwave treatment enhances detection of RNA and DNA by in situ hybridization. Diagn Mol Pathol 1996;5:291–296.
48. Long AA, Mueller J, Andre-Schwartz J, Barrett K, Schwartz R, Wolfe H. High-specificity in-situ hybridization: methods and application. Diagn Mol Pathol 1992;1:45–57.
49. Werner M, Wilkens L, Nasarek A, Tchinda J, Komminoth P. Detection of karyotype changes in interphase cells: oligonucleotide-primed in situ labelling versus fluorescence in situ hybridization. Virchows Arch 1997;430:381–387.
50. Haase AT, Retzel EF, Staskus KA. Amplification and detection of lentiviral DNA inside cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1990;87: 4971–4975.
51. Ray R, Komminoth P, Machado M, Wolfe HJ. Combined polymerase chain reaction and in-situ hybridization for the detection of single copy genes and viral genomic sequences in intact cells. Mod Pathol 1991;4:124A.
52. Komminoth P, Long AA, Ray R, Wolfe HJ. In situ polymerase chain reaction detection of viral DNA, single copy genes and gene rearrangements in cell suspensions and cytospins. Diagn Mol Pathol 1992;1:85–97.
53. Nuovo G, MacConnell P, Forde A, Delvenne P. Detection of human papillomavirus DNA in formalin-fixed tissues by in situ hybridization after amplification by polymerase chain reaction. Am J Pathol 1991;139:847–854.
54. Spann W, Pachmann K, Zabnienska H, Pielmeier A, Emmerich B. In situ amplification of single copy gene segments in individual cells by the polymerase chain reaction. Infection 1991;19:242–244.
55. Komminoth P, Long AA. In-situ polymerase chain reaction. An overview of methods, applications and limitations of a new molecular technique. Virchows Arch [B] 1993;64:67–73.
56. Long AA, Komminoth P, Lee E, Wolfe HJ. Comparison of indirect and direct in-situ polymerase chain reaction in cell preparations and tissue sections. Detection of viral DNA, gene rearrangements and chromosomal translocations. Histochemistry 1993;99:151–162.
57. Komminoth P, Long AA. *In-situ* polymerase chain reaction—methodology, applications and non-specific pathways. In: PCR Application Manual. Mannheim: Boehringer Mannheim, 1995:97–106.
58. Komminoth P, Long AA. In situ polymerase chain reaction and its applications to the study of endocrine diseases. Endocr Pathol 1995; 6:167–171.
59. Embretson J, Zupancic M, Beneke J, et al. Analysis of human immunodeficiency virus-infected tissues by amplification and in situ hybridization reveals latent and permissive infections at single-cell resolution. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1993;90:357–361.
60. Long AA, Komminoth P. *In situ* polymerase chain reaction: an overview. In: Gosden JR, ed. Methods in Molecular Biology, Vol. XX. Protocols for PRINS and *In Situ* PCR. Totowa, NJ: Humana Press, 1997:141–161.
61. Long AA, Komminoth P, Wolfe HJ. Detection of HIV provirus by in situ polymerase chain reaction (letter). N Engl Med J 1992;327: 1529.
62. Zaki SR, Heneine W, Coffield LM, Greer PW, Sinha SD, Folks TM. In-situ polymerase chain reaction: applications and current limitations. AIDS 1994;8:1186–1188.
63. Höfler H. In situ polymerase chain reaction: toy or tool? (Editorial). Histochemistry 1993;99:103–104.
64. Höfler H, Pütz B, Mueller J, Neubert W, Sutter G, Gais P. In situ amplification of measles virus RNA by the self-sustained sequence replication reaction. Lab Invest 1995;73:577–585.
65. Zehbe I, Hacker GW, Sällström JF, Rylander E, Wilander E. Self-sustained sequence replication-based amplification (3SR) for the in-situ detection of mRNA in cultured cells. Cell Vision 1994;1:20–24.
66. Mogensen J, Kolvraa S, Hindkjaer J, et al. Non-radioactive sequence specific detection of RNA in situ by primed in situ labelling (PRINS). Exp Cell Res 1991;196:92–98.
67. Raap AK, Van de Corput MPC, Vervenne RAW, van Gijlswijk RPM, Tanke HJ, Wiegant J. Ultra-sensitive FISH using peroxidase-mediated deposition of biotin- or fluorochrome tyramides. Hum Mol Genet 1995;4:529–534.
68. Qian X, Bauer RA, Xu HS, Lloyd RV. In situ hybridization detection of calcitonin mRNA in routinely fixed, paraffin-embedded tissue sections: a comparison of different types of probes combined with tyramide signal amplification. Appl Immunohistochem Mol Morphol 2001;9:61–69.
69. Hopman AHN, Ramaekers FCS, Speel EJM. Rapid synthesis of biotin-, digoxigenin-, trinitrophenyl-, and fluorochrome-labeled tyramides and their application for in situ hybridization using CARD-amplification. J Histochem Cytochem 1998;46:771–777.
70. Speel EJ, Hopman AH, Komminoth P. Amplification methods to increase the sensitivity of in situ hybridization: play card(s). J Histochem Cytochem 1999;47:281–288.
71. Ikeo Y, Sakurai A, Suzuki R, et al. Proliferation-associated expression of the MEN1 gene as revealed by in situ hybridization: possible role of the menin as a negative regulator of cell proliferation under DNA damage. Lab Invest 2000;80:797–804.
72. Jacobsson G, Bean AJ, Scheller RH, et al. Identification of synaptic proteins and their isoform mRNAs in compartments of pancreatic endocrine cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1994;91:12487–12491.
73. McKenzie KJ, Hind C, Farquharson MA, McGill M, Foulis AK. Demonstration of insulin production and storage in insulinomas by in situ hybridization and immunocytochemistry. J Pathol 1997;181: 218–222.
74. Farnebo F, Enberg U, Grimelius L, et al. Tumor-specific decreased expression of calcium sensing receptor messenger ribonucleic acid in sporadic primary hyperparathyroidism. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1997;82:3481–3486.
75. Filipsson K, Sundler F, Hannibal J, Ahren B. PACAP and PACAP receptors in insulin producing tissues: localization and effects. Regul Pept 1998;74:167–175.
76. Luts L, Bergenfelz A, Alumets J, Sundler F. Parathyroid function and histology in patients with parathyroid adenoma: correlation of clinical and morphologic findings. World J Surg 1997;21:553–563.
77. Lloyd RV, Jin L. In situ hybridization analysis of chromogranin A and B mRNAs in neuroendocrine tumors with digoxigenin-labeled oligonucleotide probe cocktails. Diagn Mol Pathol 1995;4: 143–151.
78. Lloyd RV, Fields K, Jin L, Horvath E, Kovacs K. Analysis of endocrine active and clinically silent corticotropic adenomas by in situ hybridization. Am J Pathol 1990;137:479–488.
79. DeLellis RA, Wolfe HJ. Contributions of immunohistochemical and molecular biological techniques to endocrine pathology. J Histochem Cytochem 1987;35:1347–1351.
80. Lloyd RV, Jin L, Kulig E, Fields K. Molecular approaches for the analysis of chromogranins and secretogranins. Diagn Mol Pathol 1992;1:2–15.
81. Boultwood J, Wynford-Thomas D, Richards GP, Craig RK, Williams ED. In-situ analysis of calcitonin and CGRP expression in medullary thyroid carcinoma. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 1990;33:381–390.
82. Hofler H, Putz B, Ruhri C, Wirnsberger G, Klimpfinger M, Smolle J. Simultaneous localization of calcitonin mRNA and peptide in a medullary thyroid carcinoma. Virchows Arch [B] Cell Pathol Mol Pathol 1987;54:144–151.
83. Kendall CH, Roberts PA, Pringle JH, Lauder I. The expression of parathyroid hormone messenger RNA in normal and abnormal parathyroid tissue. J Pathol 1991;165:111–118.

84. Baz E, Saeger W, Uhlig H, Fehr S, Ludecke DK. HGH, PRL and beta HCG/beta LH gene expression in clinically inactive pituitary adenomas detected by in situ hybridization. Virchows Arch [A] Pathol Anat Histopathol 1991;418:405–410.
85. Larsson LI, Hougaard DM. Combined non-radioactive detection of peptide hormones and their mRNA's in endocrine cells. Histochemistry 1991;96:375–380.
86. Trembleau A, Roche D, Calas A. Combination of non-radioactive and radioactive in situ hybridization with immunohistochemistry: a new method allowing the simultaneous detection of two mRNAs and one antigen in the same brain tissue section. J Histochem Cytochem 1993;41:489–498.
87. Volante M, Allia E, Gugliotta P, et al. Expression of ghrelin and of the GH secretagogue receptor by pancreatic islet cells and related endocrine tumors. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2002;87:1300–1308.
88. Chaudhry A, Funa K, Oberg K. Expression of growth factor peptides and their receptors in neuroendocrine tumors of the digestive system. Acta Oncol 1993;32:107–114.
89. Cunningham JL, Lopez-Egido JR, Janson ET, Eriksson B, Oberg K, Gobl AE. Transmembrane protein tyrosine phosphatase IA-2 (ICA 512) is expressed in human midgut carcinoids but is not detectable in normal enterochromaffin cells. J Endocrinol 2000;164:315–322.
90. Hoog A, Kjellman M, Nordqvist AC, et al. Insulin-like growth factor-II in endocrine pancreatic tumours. Immunohistochemical, biochemical and in situ hybridization findings. Apmis 2001;109: 127–140.
91. Hunziker E, Stein M. Nestin-expressing cells in the pancreatic islets of Langerhans. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 2000;271:116–119.
92. Lemmens IH, Forsberg L, Pannett AA, et al. Menin interacts directly with the homeobox-containing protein Pem. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 2001;286:426–431.
93. Southern EM. Detection of specific sequences among DNA fragments separated by gel electrophoresis. J Mol Biol 1975;98:503–517.
94. Whetsell L, Maw G, Nadon N, Ringer DP, Schaefer FV. Polymerase chain reaction microanalysis of tumors from stained histological slides. Oncogene 1992;7:2355–2361.
95. Perren A, Roth J, Muletta-Feurer S, et al. Clonal analysis of sporadic pancreatic endocrine tumours. J Pathol 1998;186:363–371.
96. Srinivasan R. Ablation of polymers and biological tissue by ultraviolet lasers. Science 1986;234:559–565.
97. Greulich KO, Weber G. The light microscope on its way from an analytical to a preparative tool. J Microsc 1992;162:127–151.
98. de With A, Greulich KO. Wavelength dependence of laser-induced DNA damage in lymphocytes observed by single-cell gel electrophoresis. J Photochem Photobiol B 1995;30:71–76.
99. Becker I, Becker KF, Rohrl MH, Minkus G, Schutze K, Hofler H. Single-cell mutation analysis of tumors from stained histologic slides. Lab Invest 1996;75:801–807.
100. Schutze K, Lahr G. Identification of expressed genes by laser-mediated manipulation of single cells. Nat Biotechnol 1998;16:737–742.
101. Bohm M, Wieland I, Schutze K, Rubben H. Microbeam MOMeNT: non-contact laser microdissection of membrane-mounted native tissue. Am J Pathol 1997;151:63–67.
102. Volante M, Papotti M, Roth J, et al. Mixed medullary-follicular thyroid carcinoma. Molecular evidence for a dual origin of tumor components. Am J Pathol 1999;155:1499–1509.
103. Simone NL, Bonner RF, Gillespie JW, Emmert-Buck MR, Liotta LA. Laser-capture microdissection: opening the microscopic frontier to molecular analysis. Trends Genet 1998;14:272–276.
104. Burton MP, Schneider BG, Brown R, Escamilla-Ponce N, Gulley ML. Comparison of histologic stains for use in PCR analysis of microdissected, paraffin-embedded tissues. BioTechniques 1998; 24:86–92.
105. Fend F, Emmert-Buck MR, Chuaqui R, et al. Immuno-LCM: laser capture microdissection of immunostained frozen sections for mRNA analysis. Am J Pathol 1999;154:61–66.
106. Ponten F, Williams C, Ling G, et al. Genomic analysis of single cells from human basal cell cancer using laser-assisted capture microscopy. Mutat Res 1997;382:45–55.
107. Hiller T, Snell L, Watson PH. Microdissection RT-PCR analysis of gene expression in pathologically defined frozen tissue sections. BioTechniques 1996;21:38–40, 42, 44.
108. Aubele M, Zitzelsberger H, Schenck U, Walch A, Hofler H, Werner M. Distinct cytogenetic alterations in squamous intraepithelial lesions of the cervix revealed by laser-assisted microdissection and comparative genomic hybridization. Cancer 1998;84:375–379.
109. Goldsworthy SM, Stockton PS, Trempus CS, Foley JF, Maronpot RR. Effects of fixation on RNA extraction and amplification from laser capture microdissected tissue. Mol Carcinogen 1999;25:86–91.
110. Specht MC, Tucker ON, Hocever M, Gonzalez D, Teng L, Fahey TJ 3rd. Cyclooxygenase-2 expression in thyroid nodules. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2002;87:358–363.
111. Telenius H, Pelmear AH, Tunnacliffe A, et al. Cytogenetic analysis by chromosome painting using DOP-PCR amplified flow-sorted chromosomes. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 1992;4:257–263.
112. Specht K, Richter T, Muller U, Walch A, Werner M, Hofler H. Quantitative gene expression analysis in microdissected archival formalin-fixed and paraffin-embedded tumor tissue. Am J Pathol 2001; 158:419–429.
113. Sanger F, Nicklen S, Coulson AR. DNA sequencing with chain-terminating inhibitors. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1977;74:5463–5467.
114. Wilson RK, Chen C, Avdalovic N, Burns J, Hood L. Development of an automated procedure for fluorescent DNA sequencing. Genomics 1990;6:626–634.
115. Orita M, Suzuki Y, Sekiya T, Hayashi K. Rapid and sensitive detection of point mutations and DNA polymorphisms using the polymerase chain reaction. Genomics 1989;5:874–879.
116. Görtz B, Roth J, Krähenmann A, et al. Mutations and allelic deletions of the MEN1 gene are associated with a subset of sporadic endocrine pancreatic and neuroendocrine tumors and not restricted to foregut neoplasms. Am J Pathol 1999;154:429–436.
117. Hiort O, Wodtke A, Struve D, Zöllner A, Sinnecker GHG. Detection of point mutations in the androgen receptor gene using non-isotopic single strand conformation polymorphism analysis. Hum Mol Genet 1994;3:1163–1166.
118. Abrams ES, Murdaugh SE, Lerman LS. Comprehensive detection of single base changes in human genomic DNA using denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis and a GC clamp. Genomics 1990;7: 463–475.
119. Kishi M, Tsukada T, Shimizu S, et al. A large germline deletion of the MEN1 gene in a family with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. Jpn J Cancer Res 1998;89:1–5.
120. Pack SD, Zbar B, Pak E, et al. Constitutional von Hippel-Lindau (VHL) gene deletions detected in VHL families by fluorescence in situ hybridization. Cancer Res 1999;59:5560–5564.
121. Komminoth P, Muletta-Feurer S, Seelentag WKF, Roth J, Heitz PU. Analysis of RET proto-oncogene mutations in Swiss families with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2. Hered Cancer 1996;108–118.
122. Komminoth P. Multiple endokrine Neoplasie Typ 1 und 2. Diagnostische Leitlinien und molekulare Pathologie 1997. Pathologie 1997;18:286–300.
123. van der Harst E, de Krijger RR, Bruining HA, et al. Prognostic value of RET proto-oncogene point mutations in malignant and benign, sporadic phaeochromocytomas. Int J Cancer 1998;79:537–540.
124. Knudson AG Jr, Hethcote HW, Brown BW. Mutation and childhood cancer: a probabilistic model for the incidence of retinoblastoma. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1975;72:5116–5120.
125. Cavenee WK, Dryja TP, Phillips RA, et al. Expression of recessive alleles by chromosomal mechanisms in retinoblastoma. Nature 1983; 305:779–784.
126. Cawkwell L, Bell SM, Lewis FA, Dixon MF, Taylor GR, Quirke P. Rapid detection of allele loss in colorectal tumours using microsatellites and fluorescent DNA technology. Br J Cancer 1993;67: 1262–1267.
127. Barghorn A, Komminoth P, Bachmann D, et al. Deletion at 3p25.3-p23 is frequently encountered in endocrine pancreatic tumours and is associated with metastatic progression. J Pathol 2001;194:451–458.

128. Barghorn A, Speel EJ, Farspour B, et al. Putative tumor suppressor loci at 6q22 and 6q23–q24 are involved in the malignant progression of sporadic endocrine pancreatic tumors. Am J Pathol 2001; 158:1903–1911.
129. Görtz B, Roth J, Speel EJM, et al. MEN1 gene mutation analysis of sporadic adrenocortical lesions. Int J Cancer 1999;80:373–379.
130. Speel E, Meier D, Matter C, et al. Chromosome 11q losses in sporadic endocrine pancreatic tumors: another tumor suppressor gene telomeric of MEN1? Virchow Arch 1999 435, 219 (Abstr P-105).
131. Perren A, Schmid S, Saremaslani P, et al. The role of the succinate-dehydrogenase-D (SDHD) tumor suppressor gene on 11q23 in sporadic endocrine tumors. Verh Dtsch Ges Path 2001;85:275–278.
132. Pinkel D, Segraves R, Sudar D, et al. High resolution analysis of DNA copy number variation using comparative genomic hybridization to microarrays. Nat Genet 1998;20:207–211.
133. Solinas-Toldo S, Lampel S, Stilgenbauer S, et al. Matrix-based comparative genomic hybridization: biochips to screen for genomic im-balances. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 1997;20:399–407.
134. Pollack JR, Perou CM, Alizadeh AA, et al. Genome-wide analysis of DNA copy-number changes using cDNA microarrays. Nat Genet 1999;23:41–46.
135. Zhao J, Roth J, Bode-Lesniewska B, Pfaltz M, Heitz PU, Komminoth P. Combined comparative genomic hybridization and genomic microarray for detection of gene amplifications in pulmonary artery intimal sarcomas and adrenocortical tumors. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 2002;34:48–57.
136. Sgroi DC, Teng S, Robinson G, LeVangie R, Hudson JR Jr, Elkahloun AG. In vivo gene expression profile analysis of human breast cancer progression. Cancer Res 1999;59:5656–5661.
137. Leethanakul C, Patel V, Gillespie J, et al. Distinct pattern of expression of differentiation and growth-related genes in squamous cell carcinomas of the head and neck revealed by the use of laser capture microdissection and cDNA arrays. Oncogene 2000;19:3220–3224.
138. Lyon M. Gene action in the X-chromosome of the mouse (Mus musculus L.). Nature 1961;190:372–373.
139. Gartler SM, Riggs AD. Mammalian X-chromosome inactivation. Annu Rev Genet 1983;17:155–190.
140. Tsukada M, Wada Y, Hamade N, Masuda H, Koizumi A. Stable Lyonization of X-linked pgk-1 gene during aging in normal tissues and tumors of mice carrying Searle's translocation. J Gerontol 1991; 46:B213–B216.
141. Fialkow PJ. Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (G-6-PD) markers in Burkitt lymphoma and other malignancies. Hamatol Bluttransfus 1977;20:297–305.
142. Vogelstein B, Fearon ER, Hamilton SR, Feinberg AP. Use of restriction fragment length polymorphisms to determine the clonal origin of human tumors. Science 1985;227:642–645.
143. Tilley WD, Marcelli M, Wilson JD, McPhaul MJ. Characterization and expression of a cDNA encoding the human androgen receptor. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1989;86:327–331.
144. Kubota T, Nonoyama S, Tonoki H, et al. A new assay for the analysis of X-chromosome inactivation based on methylation-specific PCR. Hum Genet 1999;104:49–55.
145. Harrison CN, Gale RE, Linch DC. Quantification of X-chromosome inactivation patterns using RT-PCR of the polymorphic iduronate-2-sulphatase gene and correlation of the results obtained with DNA-based techniques. Leukemia 1998;12:1834–1839.
146. Derwahl M, Studer H. Hyperplasia versus adenoma in endocrine tissues: are they different? Trends Endocrinol Metab 2002;13: 23–28.
147. Noguchi S, Motomura K, Inaji H, Imaoka S, Koyama H. Clonal analysis of parathyroid adenomas by means of the polymerase chain reaction. Cancer Lett 1994;78:93–97.
148. Arnold A, Staunton CE, Kim HG, Gaz RD, Kronenberg HM. Monoclonality and abnormal parathyroid hormone genes in parathyroid adenomas. N Engl J Med 1988;318:658–662.
149. Ferraris AM, Mangerini R, Gaetani GF, Romei C, Pinchera A, Pacini F. Polyclonal origin of medullary carcinoma of the thyroid in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2. Hum Genet 1997;99:202–205.
150. Missiaglia E, Moore PS, Williamson J, et al. Sex chromosome anomalies in pancreatic endocrine tumors. Int J Cancer 2002;98: 532–538.
151. Speel EJ, Scheidweiler AF, Zhao J, et al. Genetic evidence for early divergence of small functioning and nonfunctioning endocrine pancreatic tumors: gain of 9Q34 is an early event in insulinomas. Cancer Res 2001;161:5186–5192.
152. Speel EJ, Richter J, Moch H, et al. Genetic differences in endocrine pancreatic tumor subtypes detected by comparative genomic hybridization. Am J Pathol 1999;155:1787–1794.
153. Stratakis CA, Schussheim DH, Freedman SM, et al. Pituitary macroadenoma in a 5-year-old: an early expression of multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2000;85:4776–4780.
154. Corvi R, Martinez-Alfaro M, Harach HR, Zini M, Papotti M, Romeo G. Frequent RET rearrangements in thyroid papillary microcarcinoma detected by interphase fluorescence in situ hybridization. Lab Invest 2001;81:1639–1645.
155. Salassidis K, Bruch J, Zitzelsberger H, Lengfelder E, Kellerer AM, Bauchinger M. Translocation t(10;14)(q11.2:q22.1) fusing the kinetin to the RET gene creates a novel rearranged form (PTC8) of the RET proto-oncogene in radiation-induced childhood papillary thyroid carcinoma. Cancer Res 2000;60:2786–2789.
156. Roque L, Serpa A, Clode A, Castedo S, Soares J. Significance of trisomy 7 and 12 in thyroid lesions with follicular differentiation: a cytogenetic and in situ hybridization study. Lab Invest 1999;79:369–378.
157. Finelli P, Giardino D, Rizzi N, et al. Non-random trisomies of chromosomes 5, 8 and 12 in the prolactinoma sub-type of pituitary adenomas: conventional cytogenetics and interphase FISH study. Int J Cancer 2000;86:344–350.
158. Kontogeorgos G, Kapranos N, Orphanidis G, Rologis D, Kokka E. Molecular cytogenetics of chromosome 11 in pituitary adenomas: a comparison of fluorescence in situ hybridization and DNA ploidy study. Hum Pathol 1999;30:1377–1382.
159. Huang SC, Koch CA, Vortmeyer AO, et al. Duplication of the mutant RET allele in trisomy 10 or loss of the wild-type allele in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2-associated pheochromocytomas. Cancer Res 2000;60:6223–6226.
160. Takano T, Hasegawa Y, Miyauchi A, et al. Overexpression of kalpha1 tubulin mRNA in thyroid anaplastic carcinoma. Cancer Lett 2001;168:51–55.
161. Bieche I, Franc B, Vidaud D, Vidaud M, Lidereau R. Analyses of MYC, ERBB2, and CCND1 genes in benign and malignant thyroid follicular cell tumors by real-time polymerase chain reaction. Thyroid 2001;11:147–152.
162. Knerr I, Schuster S, Nomikos P, et al. Gene expression of adrenomedullin, leptin, their receptors and neuropeptide Y in hormone-secreting and non-functioning pituitary adenomas, meningiomas and malignant intracranial tumours in humans. Neuropathol Appl Neurobiol 2001;27:215–222.
163. Bhuiyan MM, Sato M, Murao K, et al. Differential expression of menin in various adrenal tumors. The role of menin in adrenal tumors. Cancer 2001;92:1393–1401.
164. Suwa T, Yang L, Hornsby PJ. Telomerase activity in primary cultures of normal adrenocortical cells. J Endocrinol 2001;170:677–684.
165. Goebel SU, Peghini PL, Goldsmith PK, et al. Expression of the calcium-sensing receptor in gastrinomas. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2000;85:4131–4137.
166. Lam KY, Leung PS. Regulation and expression of a renin–angiotensin system in human pancreas and pancreatic endocrine tumours. Eur J Endocrinol 2002;146:567–572.
167. Kjellman P, Lagercrantz S, Hoog A, Wallin G, Larsson C, Zedenius J. Gain of 1q and loss of 9q21.3–q32 are associated with a less favorable prognosis in papillary thyroid carcinoma. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 2001;32:43–49.
168. Frisk T, Zedenius J, Lundberg J, Wallin G, Kytola S, Larsson C. CGH alterations in medullary thyroid carcinomas in relation to the RET M918T mutation and clinical outcome. Int J Oncol 2001;18:1219–1225.
169. Wilkens L, Benten D, Tchinda J, et al. Aberrations of chromosomes 5 and 8 as recurrent cytogenetic events in anaplastic carcinoma of

the thyroid as detected by fluorescence in situ hybridisation and comparative genomic hybridisation. Virchows Arch 2000;436:312–318.
170. Komoike Y, Tamaki Y, Sakita I, et al. Comparative genomic hybridization defines frequent loss on 16p in human anaplastic thyroid carcinoma. Int J Oncol 1999;14:1157–1162.
171. Hemmer S, Wasenius VM, Knuutila S, Joensuu H, Franssila K. Comparison of benign and malignant follicular thyroid tumours by comparative genomic hybridization. Br J Cancer 1998;78:1012–1017.
172. Trautmann K, Thakker RV, Ellison DW, et al. Chromosomal aberrations in sporadic pituitary tumors. Int J Cancer 2001;91:809–814.
173. Daniely M, Aviram A, Adams EF, et al. Comparative genomic hybridization analysis of nonfunctioning pituitary tumors. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83:1801–1805.
174. Dannenberg H, de Krijger RR, Zhao J, et al. Differential loss of chromosome 11q in familial and sporadic parasympathetic paragangliomas detected by comparative genomic hybridization. Am J Pathol 2001;158:1937–1942.
175. Dannenberg H, Speel EJ, Zhao J, et al. Losses of chromosomes 1p and 3q are early genetic events in the development of sporadic pheochromocytomas. Am J Pathol 2000;157:353–359.
176. Dohna M, Reincke M, Mincheva A, Allolio B, Solinas-Toldo S, Lichter P. Adrenocortical carcinoma is characterized by a high frequency of chromosomal gains and high-level amplifications. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 2000;28:145–152.
177. Huang Y, Prasad M, Lemon WJ, et al. Gene expression in papillary thyroid carcinoma reveals highly consistent profiles. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2001;98:15044–15049.
178. Evans CO, Young AN, Brown MR, et al. Novel patterns of gene expression in pituitary adenomas identified by complementary deoxyribonucleic acid microarrays and quantitative reverse transcription-polymerase chain reaction. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2001;86:3097–3107.
179. Hodgson G, Hager JH, Volik S, et al. Genome scanning with array CGH delineates regional alterations in mouse islet carcinomas. Nat Genet 2001;29:459–464.

2 Hypothalamus and Neurohypophysis

KAZUHIRO TAKAHASHI, MD,
OSAMU MURAKAMI, MD, AND TORAICHI MOURI, MD

A BRIEF HISTORICAL OVERVIEW

An English scientist, Geoffrey Harris, first suggested that the brain controlled the pituitary gland through chemical mediators [1]. He supposed that the cells of the hypothalamus might synthesize pituitary-controlling hormones and release them into nearby blood vessels, which reach and distribute the "Turkish saddle." Harris showed that cutting of the portal vessels impeded pituitary hormone production. However, it was not until the hypothalamic hormones were discovered that Harris' theory was proved. Hypothalamic hormones, which are secreted by the hypothalamic neurons and regulate the anterior pituitary hormones (Table 1), were mostly discovered by two competiting researchers: Dr. Roger Guillemin and Dr. Andrew Schally [1–3]. Thyrotropin-releasing hormone (TRH) was the first hypothalamic hormone identified [4,5], followed by luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone ([LH-RH] or gonadotropin-releasing hormone [Gn-RH]) [6], somatostatin [7], and growth hormone-releasing hormone (GH-RH) [8,9]. The search for hypothalamic hormones by Guillemin and Schally was so competitive that it was called "the Nobel duel." Both research groups had attempted to discover corticotropin-releasing hormone (CRH), a hypothalamic hormone that is secreted by stress and releases adrenocorticotropin (ACTH) from the anterior pituitary, but without success. Although both Schally and Guillemin were awarded the Nobel Prize in 1977 [1–3], the identification of CRH needed to await the isolation of CRH from ovine brain by Vale et al. [10] and the subsequent molecular cloning of the human *CRH* gene by Shibahara et al. [11].

Another recent advance in hypothalamic research has been stimulated by the discovery of leptin, a peptide hormone secreted by adipose tissue [12]. Leptin acts on the brain, in particular on the hypothalamus, and suppresses appetite. Thus, a novel endocrine axis, the adipocyte–hypothalamic axis, has been uncovered. It has been shown that several neuropeptides in the hypothalamus, including neuropeptide Y (NPY), melanin-concentrating hormone (MCH), and α-melanocyte-stimulating hormone (α-MSH), regulate appetite and some of these neuropeptides appear to be under the control of leptin. Some types of obesity are caused by genetic abnormalities in these hormones, neuropeptides, their receptors, and processing enzymes. Obesity is closely related to the pathogenesis of hypertension, diabetes mellitus, and atherosclerosis, and is therefore one of the major challenges in medicine in the 21st century. Thus, the hypothalamus appears to have a key role in the pathogenesis of many common diseases including obesity.

From: *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* edited by Ricardo V. Lloyd © Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ.

PHYSIOLOGY AND ANATOMY OF THE HYPOTHALAMUS

The hypothalamus has essential roles in the central regulation of hormone secretion in most endocrine organs, as well as a variety of autonomic functions such as the regulation of appetite, sex, temperature, water–electrolyte metabolism, circulation, emotional states, and sleep. The hypothalamus is located at the basal area of the brain between the optic chiasm (anteriorly) and the mammillary body and the posterior commissure (posteriorly) (Fig. 1). The lateral border is the internal capsule and the basis pedunculi. The dorsal limit of the hypothalamus is the horizontal level of the hypothalamic sulcus on the medial wall of the third ventricle, roughly at the horizontal level of the anterior commissure. The median eminence forms the floor of the third ventricle and constitutes the infundibulum. The hypothalamic neurons containing hypothalamic hormones release their hormones into the capillaries of the primary plexus of the hypophyseal portal system at the median eminence. The hypothalamic hormones reach the anterior pituitary lobe via the hypophyseal portal system, whereas two posterior pituitary hormones, vasopressin and oxytocin, are produced in the magnocellular neurons of paraventricular and supraoptic nuclei and are transported to the posterior pituitary lobe via the axonal transport (Fig. 2). The pituitary (hypophysis) is attached to the infundibulum.

The hypothalamus has two main roles in the endocrine regulation: (1) the production and secretion of hypothalamic hormones (Table 1), which regulate the secretion of anterior pituitary hormones from anterior pituitary lobe, and (2) the production of two posterior pituitary hormones, vasopressin and oxytocin. Hypothalamic hormones are synthesized mainly in the parvocellular neurons of the paraventricular nucleus, periventricular nucleus, and arcuate nucleus of hypothalamus. For example,

Table 1
Hypothalamic Hormones

Hypothalamic hormones	*Abbreviations*	*No. of amino acids*	*Target pituitary hormones*	*Effects*
Corticotropin-releasing hormone	CRH	41 amino acids	ACTH	(+)
Growth hormone-releasing hormone	GH-RH or GRH	40 or 44 amino acids	GH	(+)
Somatostatin (growth hormone-release inhibiting hormone)		14 or 28 amino acids	GH and TSH	(–)
Gonadotropin-releasing hormone (luteininzing hormone-releasing hormone)	Gn-RH or LH-RH	10 amino acids	LH and FSH	(+)
Thyrotropin-releasing hormone	TRH	3 amino acids	TSH and prolactin	(+)

(+), Stimulatory effects; (–), inhibitory effects.

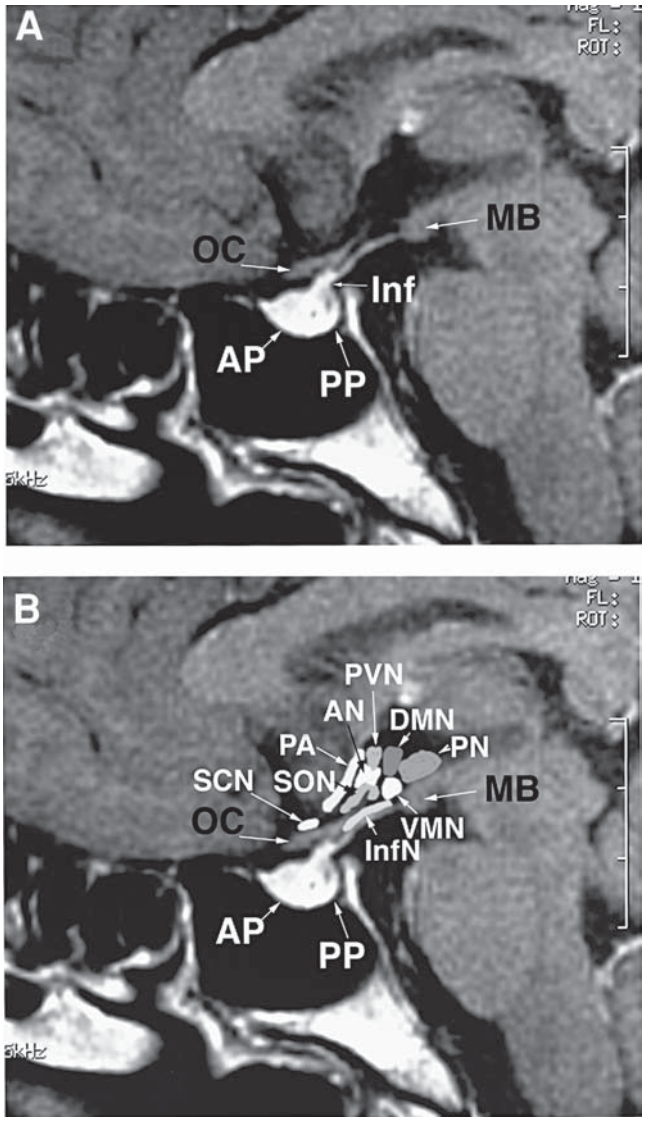


Figure 1 (**A**) Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) of the brain of a normal subjects, and (**B**) the approximate positions of the hypothalamic nuclei. OC, Optic chiasma; AP, anterior pituitary lobe (adenohypophysis); PP, posterior pituitary lobe; Inf, infundibulum; MB, mammillary body; SCN, suprachiasmatic nucleus; AN, anterior nucleus; PA, preoptic area; PVN, paraventricular nucleus; DMN, dorsomedial nucleus; PN, posterior nucleus; VMN, ventromedial nucleus; InfN, infundibular nucleus (arcuate nucleus); SON, supraoptic nucleus. (After Carpenter MB, Sutin J. Human Neuroanatomy, 8th edit. Baltimore/London: Williams & Wilkins, 1983.)

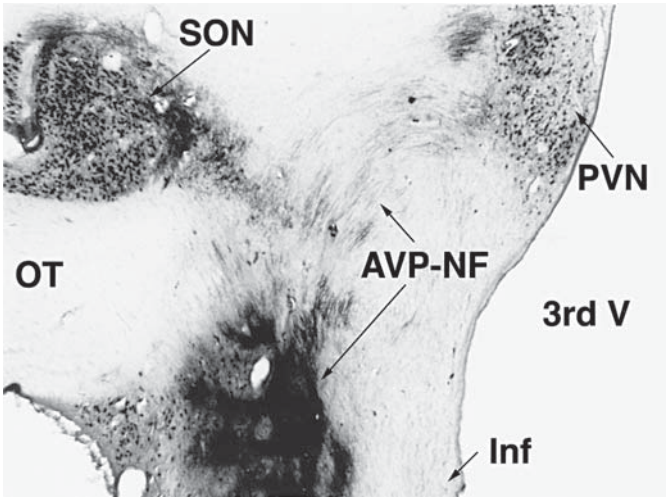


Figure 2 Immunocytochemistry of arginine vasopressin in the human hypothalamus. Vasopressin immunoreactive cell bodies are located in the paraventricular nucleus (PVN) and supraoptic nucleus (SON). Arginine vasopressin positive nerve fibers (AVP-NF) run from these nuclei toward the infundibulum (Inf) and the pituitary stalk. 3rd V, Third ventricle; OT, optic tract. (Reproduced from Takahashi K, Murakami O, Satoh F, Mouri T. The hypothalamus and neurohypophysis. In: Stefaneau L, Sasano H, Kovacs K, eds. Molecular and Cellular Endocrine Pathology. London: Arnold, 2000:45–74, with permission.)

CRH is produced in the parvocellular neurons of the paraventricular nucleus (Fig. 3). Vasopressin and oxytocin are produced separately in magnocellular neurons of the paraventricular nucleus and supraoptic nucleus of hypothalamus. Figure 2 shows vasopressin neurons in the paraventricular nucleus and supraoptic nucleus, which project nerve fibers to the infundibulum and finally to the pituitary. It is noteworthy that vasopressin is expressed also in the parvocellular cells of the paraventricular nucleus, where vasopressin is colocalized with CRH [13] (Fig. 4). Vasopressin has a vasoconstrictor action (mediated by the V1 receptor), and an antidiuretic action (mediated by the V2 receptor). In addition to these actions, vasopressin stimulates the secretion of ACTH and potentiates the CRH-stimulated ACTH release from the anterior pituitary lobe, and this action is mediated by V3 receptor (or V1b receptor) [14,15]. Vasopressin and CRH, which are colocalized together in the parvocellular neurons of the paraventricular nucleus, reach the anterior pituitary

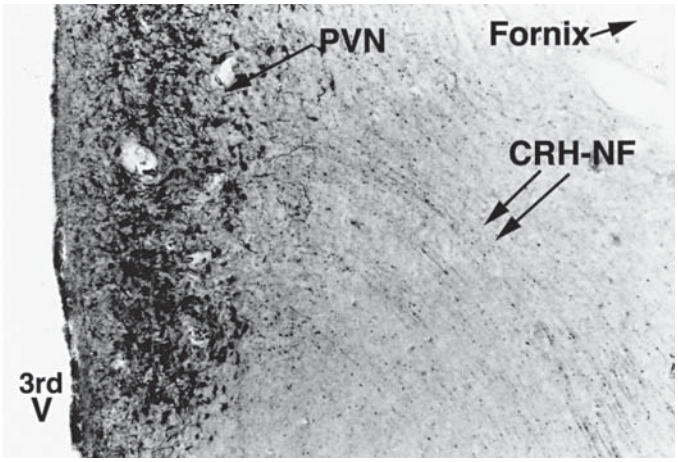


Figure 3 Immunocytochemistry of CRH in the human hypothalamus. CRH-immunoreactive cell bodies are localized in the parvocellular cells of the paraventricular nucleus (PVN). CRH-immunoreactive nerve fibers (CRH-NF) run from these cell bodies laterally and downwards. 3rd V, Third ventricle.

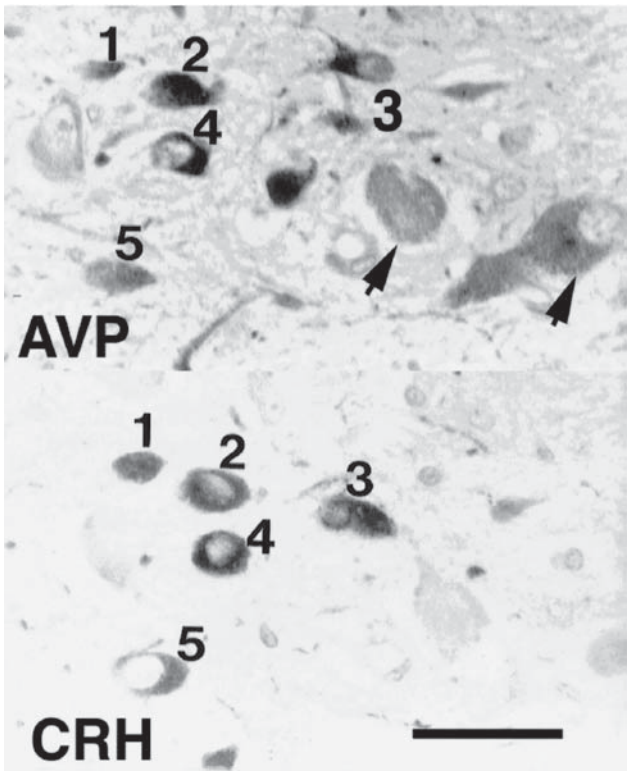


Figure 4 Colocalization of CRH and arginine vasopressin (AVP) in the parvocellular neurons of the paraventricular nucleus of human hypothalamus. CRH is localized in the parvocellular neurons of the paraventricular nucleus and colocalized with vasopressin in these neurons. Vasopressin is also localized in the magnocellular neurons of the paraventricular nucleus and supraoptic nucleus. Vasopressin in the magnocellular neurons is transported to the posterior pituitary lobe by axonal transport, whereas vasopressin in the parvocellular cells is supposed to be transported to the anterior pituitary lobe with CRH via the hypophysial portal system. The numbers indicate identical cell bodies on the serial sections. Arrows indicate AVP-positive magnocellular neurons. Bar = 50 μm.

lobe via the hypophyseal portal system and synergistically regulate the secretion of ACTH.

There are approx 20 nuclei in the hypothalamus. In addition to the paraventricular, supraoptic, and arcuate (infundibular) nuclei, the following nuclei are present: the suprachiasmatic, median preoptic, medial preoptic, lateral preoptic, anterior, diffuse supraoptic, tuberomammillary, lateral tuberal, dorsomedial, ventromedial, perifornical, posterior, medial mammillary, lateral mammillary, premammillary, and supramammillary. There is a complicated neuronal network among these nuclei, and between these nuclei and extrahypothalamic brain areas.

HYPOTHALAMIC HORMONES

Hypothalamic hormones include the following five peptide hormones: corticotropin-releasing hormone (CRH), growth hormone-releasing hormone (GRH or GH-RH), somatostatin (growth hormone-release inhibiting hormone), gonadotropin-releasing hormone (Gn-RH or luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone, LH-RH), and thyrotropin-releasing hormone (TRH) (Table 1). These hypothalamic hormones are produced in the cell bodies of neurons located in the hypothalamus and transported through nerve fibers to the median eminence (Fig. 3). Hypothalamic hormones are also produced in other brain regions and may act as neurotransmitters or neuromodulators. For example, TRH has been shown to increase locomotor activity, increase body temperature, cause shaking behavior, etc. [16].

In addition to these hypothalamic hormones, a number of bioactive substances are involved in the regulation of anterior pituitary hormone secretion [17]. These include classical neurotransmitters (e.g., noradrenaline, dopamine, acetylcholine), excitatory amino acids (e.g., glutamic acid), various neuropeptides (e.g., neuropeptide Y [NPY], calcitonin gene-related peptide [CGRP] [Fig. 5], vasoactive intestinal polypeptide [VIP], pituitary adenylate-cyclase activating polypeptide [PACAP] [Fig. 6], substance P, and endothelin-1), and bioactive gas molecules (e.g., nitric oxide [NO] and carbon monoxide [CO]). These regulatory substances (1) act on the neurons in the hypothalamus and regulate the production and/or secretion of hypothalamic hormones; (2) are released into the portal vessels, and modulate the actions of hypothalamic hormones on the anterior pituitary lobe; and (3) are produced in the anterior pituitary cells and act as paracrine or autocrine regulators in the anterior pituitary hormone secretion.

CRH CRH is a 41-amino-acid peptide originally isolated from the ovine hypothalamus [10]. Human CRH is identical to rat CRH, but the structure of human CRH differs in seven amino acids from that of ovine CRH [11]. The production and secretion of CRH in the hypothalamus are regulated by the negative feedback mechanism of ACTH from the anterior pituitary and cortisol from the adrenal cortex. Inflammatory cytokines, noradrenaline, and neuropeptides, such as NPY, also affect the production and secretion of CRH in the hypothalamus.

In human hypothalamus, CRH is localized in the parvocellular neurons of the paraventricular nucleus (Fig. 3), and colocalized with arginine vasopressin in these neurons (Fig. 4) [13]. It is known that a stimulatory effect of CRH on ACTH secretion is potentiated by arginine vasopressin. In experimental animals, adrenal insufficiency due to adrenalectomy causes increases

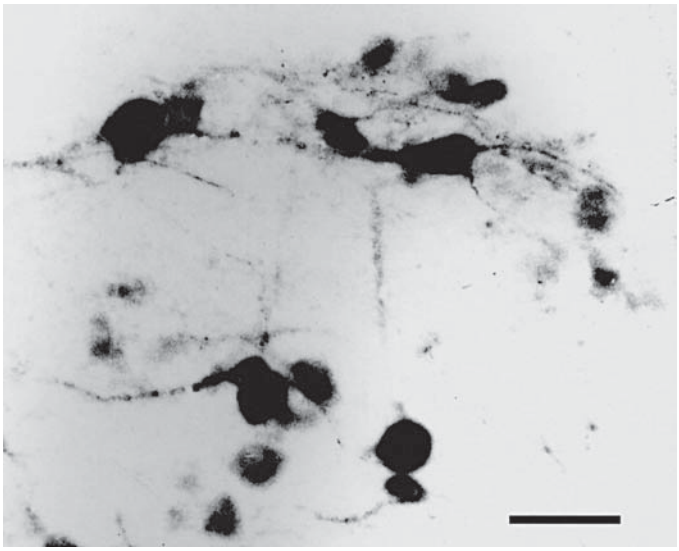


Figure 5 Immunocytochemistry of calcitonin gene-related peptide (CGRP) in the human hypothalamus (supraoptic nucleus). Bar = 50 μm. CGRP is a 37-amino-acid peptide that is produced by the alternative processing of the calcitonin gene transcript. CGRP acts as a neurotransmitter or neuromodulator, in particular, in nociception, ingestive behavior, and modulation of autonomic and endocrine systems. CGRP is expressed in the supraoptic and paraventricular nuclei of hypothalamus and anterior pituitary endocrine cells.

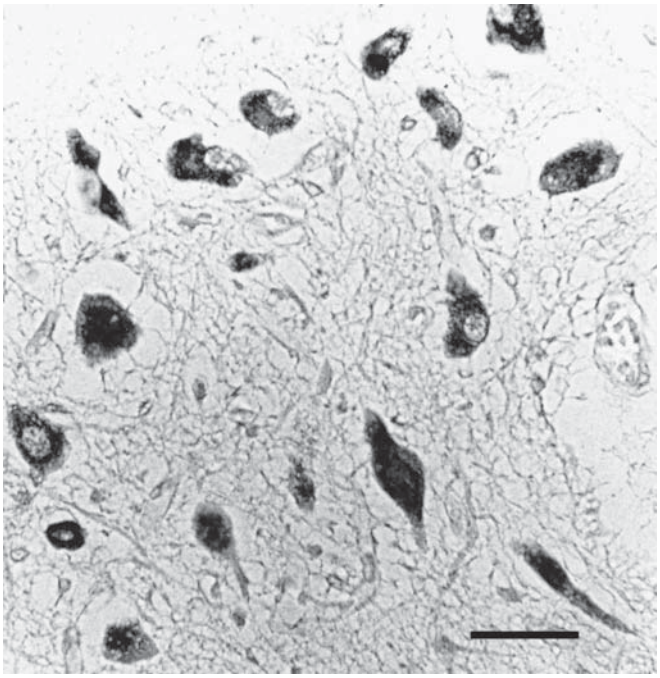


Figure 6 Immunocytochemistry of pituitary adenylate cyclase activating polypeptide (PACAP) in the human hypothalamus (paraventricular nucleus). Bar = 50 μm. PACAP is a 38- or 27-amino-acid peptide that was isolated from ovine hypothalamus on the basis of the ability to stimulate adenylate cyclase in rat pituitary cells. PACAP increases release of GH, prolactin, ACTH, and LH from superfused rat pituitary cells. PACAP is expressed in the supraoptic and paraventricular nuclei of hypothalamus.

in the expression of CRH and arginine vasopressin in these neurons, which are suppressed by glucocorticoid supplement. Patients with primary or secondary adrenal insufficiency often show a defect in water excretion accompanied by hyponatremia and elevated plasma vasopressin levels. Increased production of vasopressin in the parvocellular neurons may account for the pathogenesis of hyponatremia in these patients.

CRH is present not only in the hypothalamus but also in extrahypothalamic brain areas and peripheral tissues, such as adrenal medulla and gastrointestinal tract. CRH may act as a neurotransmitter or neuromodulator in the brain, for example, for the regulation of appetite regulation and emotion in various aspects of stress. There are at least three other members in the CRH family peptides: urocortin, stresscopin-related peptide (urocortin II), and stresscopin (urocortin III) [18–20], which are described in the subheading, Receptors for Hypothalamic Hormones and Their Mutation.

GH-RH AND SOMATOSTATIN Growth hormone (GH) in the anterior pituitary is regulated by two hypothalamic hormones: the releasing hormone is growth hormone-releasing hormone (GH-RH or GRH) and the release-inhibiting hormone is somatostatin.

GH-RH was isolated from the tumor tissue of a pancreatic islet cell tumor in a patient with acromegaly [8,9]. Two major forms are found: a 44-amino-acid peptide and a shorter 40-amino-acid peptide identical to the N-terminal 40 amino acids of GH-RH-(1–44), both of which are also found in the hypothalamus. Somatostatin is a 14-amino-acid peptide that was isolated from sheep hypothalami in the search for the hormone responsible for stimulating the release of GH from the anterior pituitary [7]. Somatostatin inhibits the secretion of both GH and TSH from the anterior pituitary lobe. A larger molecular form of somatostatin consisting of 28 amino acids (somatostatin-28), a precursor of somatostatin-14, is also present. Somatostatin-14 corresponds to a C-terminal 14-amino-acid portion of somatostatin-28.

GH-RH immunoreactive cell bodies and somatostatin-immunoreactive cell bodies are found in the infundibular nucleus of the human hypothalamus [21,22], although these two peptides are not colocalized in the same neurons. GH-RH containing cell bodies are localized in an area more dorsal than that of somatostatin-containing cell bodies. GH-RH and somatostatin are also expressed in extrahypothalamic brain areas and peripheral tissues, such as gastrointestinal tract, pancreatic islets, and adrenal medulla.

In addition to GH-RH and somatostatin, a number of factors such as free fatty acids, acetylcholine, amino acids, opiates, glucocorticoids, and some neuropeptides also have direct or indirect effects on GH release. GH secretagogues were discovered as a series of small peptide derivatives of Met-enkephalin, which selectively stimulated GH secretion from pituitary cells [23]. GH secretagogues act via a specific G-protein-coupled receptor: the GH secretagogue receptor [24], not via the GH-RH receptor. Ghrelin is a recently discovered endogenous ligand for GH

secretagogue receptor [25]. Ghrelin is a 28-amino-acid peptide with an octanoyl group on the third N-terminal amino acid serine, and is expressed in the arcuate nucleus of hypothalamus and the endocrine cells of stomach. Appetite-stimulating actions of ghrelin are described in the subheading, Appetite Regulation, Obesity, and Anorexia Nervosa.

Gn-RH (LH-RH) LH-RH is a 10-amino-acid peptide that stimulates secretion of two gonadotropins: LH and follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH), from the anterior pituitary [6]. Therefore LH-RH is also called gonadotropin-releasing hormone (Gn-RH). The Gn-RH precursor generates another peptide called Gn-RH-associated peptide (GAP). GAP stimulates gonadotropin release from rat anterior pituitary cells in culture [26].

Gn-RH-expressing neurons migrate during development from their birthplace on the medial side of the olfactory placode into the brain [27]. In the adult hypothalamus, Gn-RH-positive cell bodies are most numerous in the ventral and basal hypothalamus [28]. Gn-RH-positive cell bodies extend ventrally as far as the median eminence and infundibular stalk and caudally as far as the mammillary complex. Gn-RH-positive nerve fibers were observed in the median eminence and the organum vasculosum of the lamina terminalis. A large proportion of Gn-RH fibers continue uninterrupted through the internal zone of the median eminence and infundibular stalk to enter the posterior pituitary. The physiological roles of Gn-RH transported to the posterior pituitary remain to be determined. In addition, there are extrahypothalamic projections of Gn-RH fibers to the habenular complex, the amygdaloid complex, hippocampus, midbrain, and cingulate cortex that may be related to the complex mechanism of reproduction.

Gn-RH is secreted in a pulsatile fashion, which results in the pulsatile secretion of gonadotropins from the anterior pituitary. An increase in pulsatile release of Gn-RH is essential for the onset of puberty [29]. Gn-RH secretion and Gn-RH mRNA expression are influenced by estrogen, progesterone, and some neurotransmitters, such as γ-aminobutyric acid (GABA), NPY, opioids, glutamate, and noradrenaline [27,29]. Estrogen and progesterone increase Gn-RH mRNA in the hypothalamus of rats. GABA reduces Gn-RH mRNA expression levels and its release.

TRH TRH was the first discovered hypothalamic hormone that consists of three amino acids (pGlu-His-Pro-NH_2) [4,5]. TRH is the shortest peptide among hypothalamic hormones. TRH stimulates the secretion of both TSH and prolactin from the anterior pituitary lobe. TRH-containing neurons are found in the suprachiasmatic–preoptic nucleus, parvocellular subdivision of the paraventricular nucleus, perifornical area, dorsomedial nucleus, and lateral hypothalamus. TRH is present not only in hypothalamus but also in other regions of brain, and may act as a neurotransmitter or neuromodulator. TRH increases locomoter activity, increases body temperature, causes shaking behavior, decreases food intake, among other effects [16].

HYPOTHALAMIC CONTROL OF PROLACTIN SECRETION

Prolactin release from the pituitary lactotropes is regulated by a tonic inhibitory control of dopamine derived from the hypothalamus [30]. The lesions in hypothalamus or pituitary stalk result in the decreased delivery of hypothalamic hormones to the anterior pituitary gland, and cause hypofunction of anterior pituitary hormones, except for prolactin. Prolactin secretion is rather increased in the lesions of hypothalamus or pituitary stalk because of decreased delivery of dopamine to the anterior pituitary.

Several candidates for prolactin-releasing factor (PRF) have been proposed; these include TRH, vasoactive intestinal polypeptide (VIP) [31], peptide histidine methionine (PHM), galanin, oxytocin, and prolactin-releasing peptide (PrRP) [32]. Although all these peptides have a prolactin-releasing activity, a physiological PRF has not been identified. VIP is a potent vasodilator peptide consisting of 28 amino acids, which are abundant in the gastrointestinal tract and the brain. The VIP precursor generates another bioactive peptide called PHM (peptide histidine isoleucine [PHI] in pig and rat) by posttranslational proteolytic processing [33]. PHM has a structurally similarity to VIP and similar biological actions such as vasodilator action and prolactin-releasing activity.

RECEPTORS FOR HYPOTHALAMIC HORMONES AND THEIR MUTATION

Receptors for hypothalamic hormones —CRH, GH-RH, somatostatin, TRH, and Gn-RH—belong to the GTP-binding protein (G-protein)-coupled receptor superfamily. They have a common structure with seven transmembrane domains. Receptors for each peptide consist of several subtypes, which have different pharmacological properties. For example, there are at least five somatostatin receptor subtypes: SSTR1, SSTR2, SSTR3, SSTR4, and SSTR5. SSTR5 is a receptor subtype that is predominantly expressed in the pituitary.

CRH receptors consist of two subtypes: CRH receptor type 1 and 2. CRH receptors type 1 are further divided into CRH receptor type 1a, 1b, 1c, 1d, 1e, 1f, 1g, and 1h. CRH receptors type 2 are also divided into CRH receptor type 2α, 2β, and 2γ. Both CRH receptor type 1 and type 2 are expressed in various organs including the brain. In particular, CRH receptor type 1 is expressed in the anterior pituitary lobe and mediates the CRH effect on ACTH release. CRH receptors type 2 are widely expressed in various organs including brain and heart, and may be important in the regulation of the recovery phase of the stress response. CRH receptors type 2 mediates the countershock responses, such as hypotensive, cardioprotective, anxiolytic, and anorexic responses. CRH and urocortin, a CRH family peptide consisting of 40 amino acids, act on both CRH receptors type 1 and 2. On the other hand, two newly identified CRH family peptides, stresscopin (urocortin III) and stresscopin-related peptide (urocortin II), are specific ligands for CRH receptor type 2 [18–20].

Some mutations in the genes coding these receptors for hypothalamic hormones result in hypopituitary function. There have been several case reports on hypogonadotropic hypogonadism [34,35], short statue (dwarfism) [36–38], or central hypothyroidism [39], which were caused by the mutations in the Gn-RH receptor, the GH-RH receptor, or the TRH receptor (Table 2).

The signals from the hypothalamic hormone receptors are transmitted by the G proteins to the second messengers. For example, GH-RH uses cAMP as a second messenger to stimulate GH secretion and proliferation of normal pituitary somatotrophs. The signal of GH-RH is transmitted from the GH-RH receptors to the G protein. The G proteins involved in the signal transduction are heterodimers consisting of α, β, and γ subunits. Activity of adenylyl cyclase is regulated by at least two G pro-

Table 2
Mutations in the Receptors for Hypothalamic Hormones

Hypothalamic hormones	*Symptoms and signs*	*Refs.*
Gn-RH	hypognadotropic hypogonadism	34,35
GH-RH	short statue (dwarfism)	36–38
TRH	central hypothyroidism	39

teins; Gs is responsible for the stimulation of catalytic activity, whereas Gi mediates the inhibition of this enzyme. Mutations that lead to constitutive activation of $G_{s\alpha}$ have been identified in a subset of human GH-secreting pituitary tumors [40,41].

McCune–Albright syndrome is a sporadic disease characterized by cutaneous hyperpigmentation, polyostotic fibrous dysplasia, and multiple endocrinopathies, including precocious puberty, hyperthyroidism, hypercortisolism, GH-secreting pituitary adenoma, and hyperprolactinemia. McCune–Albright syndrome is caused by the mutations in the gene encoding $G_{s\alpha}$ protein, which lead to constitutive activation of $G_{s\alpha}$ and increased cAMP formation [42,43]. These diverse metabolic abnormalities actually share the involvement of cells that respond to extracellular signals through activation of the hormone-sensitive adenylyl cyclase system. Only GH-secreting pituitary tumors but not other types of pituitary tumors have been described in patients with McCune–Albright syndrome, although somatic mutations of Gs may occur in all pituitary cell lines. This may be caused because only the somatotrophs respond with uncontrolled proliferation [42].

HYPOTHALAMIC HORMONE–SECRETING TUMORS

Hypothalamic hormone–secreting tumors arise mostly from the peripheral tissues. There are a limited numbers of case reports on hypothalamic hormone–secreting tumors in the hypothalamus or in the area near the hypothalamus. For example, hypothalamic hamartoma secreting Gn-RH is one of the causes of precocious puberty [44]. There are cases reports on intrasellar or hypothalamic gangliocytoma secreting CRH or GH-RH [45, 46]. The majority of hypothalamic hormone–secreting tumors arise from the peripheral tissues belonging to the APUD system, such as the lung (carcinoid tumor), thymus (thymoma), pancreatic islet, adrenal medulla (pheochromocytoma), and sympathetic ganglia (neuroblastoma and ganglioneuroblastoma). But many ectopic hormones are also secreted by apparently non-APUD cells [47].

Gn-RH–Secreting Hypothalamic Hamartoma Hamartoma of the central nervous system is a congenital malformation characterized as heterotropic and hyperplastic tissue that is usually encountered at the base of the brain, the interpeduncular cistern, or within the hypothalamus, and located in proximity to the tuber cinereum and the mammillary bodies [48]. Hypothalamic hamartomas are often associated with precocious puberty. Thirty-seven (74%) of the 50 tissue-proved cases of hamartomas found in the literature showed precocious puberty [48]. Mechanisms underlying this association remain to be determined. One possibility is that the pressure applied by the tumor directly to the hypothalamic centers caused abnormal function. Neuronal stimulation via myelinated fibers connecting the hamartoma to the hypothalamus has also been proposed. Another possibility is that neurons in the aberrant tissue secrete a hormone or hormones that prematurely activate the pituitary–gonadal axis. There are reports on the presence of Gn-RH in the hypothalamic hamartomas obtained from patients with precocious puberty [49,50].

GH-RH–Secreting Tumors GH-RH–producing tumors with acromegaly arise both from intracranial tissues and extracranial tissues. The association of a gangliocytoma in the hypothalamus with acromegaly has been reported since the 1950s. Intrasellar or hypothalamic gangliocytomas with acromegaly have been shown to secrete GH-RH [46].

As GH-RH was originally isolated from the tumor tissue of a pancreatic islet cell tumor in a patient with acromegaly [7,8], GH-RH is produced by various tumors, including islet cell pancreatic tumors, small cell lung carcinomas, bronchial adenocarcinomas, carcinoids, pancreatic adenocarcinomas, breast carcinomas, ovarian carcinomas, pheochromocytomas, medullary thyroid carcinomas, and ganglioneuroblastomas [51]. Although the tumor tissues contain GH-RH, most of the patients with these tumors are free of acromegaly, a symptom that is due to the GH hypersecretion. In only a small number of patients with these tumors, acromegaly occurred clinically [52], possibly because the hypersecretion of GH-RH from the tumor is large enough to cause hypersecretion of GH from the pituitary in only a limited number of cases. The most frequent GH-RH–secreting extracranial tumors with acromegaly are carcinoids (69% of the cases), most often located in the lung (78%) or gastrointestinal tract (11%), followed by islet cell tumors (34%). One cystic bronchial adenoma, one pheochromocytoma, and one paraganglioma with acromegaly were also reported [52].

CRH-Secreting Tumors There is one case report of Cushing's disease associated with an intrasellar gangliocytoma producing CRH [45]. Most CRH-secreting tumors, however, arise from the peripheral tissues. Ectopic CRH secretion is usually accompanied by ectopic ACTH secretion. In other words, CRH expression is detectable in many of ectopic ACTH-secreting tumors, such as bronchial carcinoids, neuroendocrine tumors of thymus, small cell carcinomas of the lung, colon carcinomas, nephroblastomas, and thyroid medullary carcinomas. In these ectopic ACTH/CRH-secreting tumors, plasma ACTH levels are elevated, whereas plasma CRH levels are rarely elevated, suggesting that the tumor CRH is not likely to act on the pituitary, but may affect the ACTH secretion from the tumor as an autocrine/paracrine regulator. Two cases of pure CRH-containing tumors have been reported: metastatic carcinoma of the prostate [53] and thyroid medullary carcinoma [54].

It is well known that pheochromocytomas express a variety of neuropeptides and vasoactive peptides, such as NPY, VIP, GH-RH, somatostatin, CGRP, and so forth. Pheochromocytomas also express ACTH and CRH [55]; ACTH and CRH are detectable in tumor tissues of most pheochromocytomas by radioimmunoassay. Plasma levels of ACTH and CRH are, however, not elevated in most cases of pheochromocytomas, which are therefore free from Cushing's syndrome. A very limited number of patients with pheochromocytomas show the hormone excess syndromes, such as Cushing's syndrome [56].

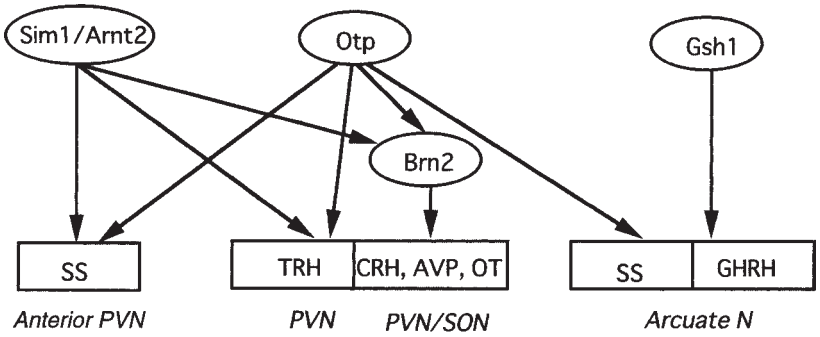


Figure 7 Relationship between transcriptional factors and hypothalamic hormones in the development of hypothalamus. SS, Somatostatin; TRH, thyrotropin-releasing hormone; CRH, corticotropin-releasing hormone; AVP, arginine vasopressin; OT, oxytocin; GHRH, growth hormone-releasing hormone; PVN, paraventricular nucleus; SON, supraoptic nucleus.

Somatostatin-Secreting Tumors (Somatostatinomas) Main symptoms and signs of somastostatinoma are insulin-sensitive, nonketosis-prone diabetes, steatorrhea, and cholelithiasis. About 47% of somatostatinomas arise in the pancreatic islets [57]. Somatostatin overproduction was also found in the carcinoid tumors arising in the small intestine, medullary thyroid carcinomas, pheochromocytomas, small cell carcinomas of the lung, and retinoblastomas. The incidence of somatostatinoma syndrome is, however, not so high (18.5% in pancreatic somatostatinomas and 2.5% in extrapancreatic somatostatinomas). About half cases of somatostatinomas are malignant.

DEVELOPMENT OF HYPOTHALAMUS AND TRANSCRIPTIONAL FACTORS

Recent studies in gene knockout mice have revealed that certain transcriptional factors are essential for the development of the hypothalamic magnocellular and parvocellular neurosecretory system. These transcriptional factors include Brain-2 (*Brn-2*), *Sim1*, Orthopedia (*Otp*), *Arnt2*, and *Gsh-1*.

Brn-2 belongs to the class III *POU* gene family [58,59]. The POU domain is a conserved DNA-binding motif, which is about 150-amino-acid residues long and consists of two highly conserved regions separated by a 15–20-amino-acid residue linker region. *Brn-2* is expressed in specific regions of the mouse brain including the paraventricular nuclei of the hypothalamus, and binds to and activates the CRH promoter. In homozygous *Brn-2* mutant embryos, migratory precursor cells for neurons of the paraventricular nuclei and the supraoptic nuclei of the hypothalamus, die at E 12.5. All homozygous mutants suffered mortality within 10 d after birth, possibly because of the defect in the secretion of CRH and vasopressin. In heterozygous mice, which had no developmental or histological abnormalities, the levels of expression of vasopressin and oxytocin in the hypothalamus were half those of wild-type mice. Thus, *Brn-2* is essential for the development of the magnocellular and parvocellular neurons of the paraventricular nucleus and supraoptic nucleus, which secrete CRH, vasopressin, and oxytocin.

Sim1 and *Arnt2* are members of basic helix–loop–helix (*bHLH*) *–PAS* (a conserved sequence among *Per*, *AhR/Arnt*, and *Sim*) family of transcription factors [60,61]. These transcription factors are mainly classified into two groups: the *AhR* (arylhydrocarbon receptor) group and *Arnt* (*AhR* nuclear translocator) group. The *AhR* group, which includes *Sim1*, does not dimerize with themselves or other members within the group, but they do heterodimerize with members of the *Arnt* group. *Sim1* is expressed in the paraventricular, anterior periventricular, and supraoptic nuclei during the development of the hypothalamic–pituitary axis. The expression of *Arnt2* is limited to the neural tissue, whereas *Arnt* is broadly expressed in various tissues. $Sim1^{-/-}$ mice and $Arnt2^{-/-}$ mice shows similar phenotypes. They die shortly after birth. The supraoptic nuclei and paraventricular nuclei are hypocellular in both types of mice. At least five distinct types of secretory neurons, which secrete oxytocin, vasopressin, TRH, CRH, and somatostatin, respectively, are absent in the paraventricular, anterior periventricular, and supraoptic nuclei of $Sim1^{-/-}$ mice. Similarly in the mutant *Arnt2* mice, secretory neurons of oxytocin, vasopressin, CRH, and somatostatin are completely absent in the supraoptic and paraventricular nuclei. During development of the *Sim1* mutant or *Arnt2* mutant hypothalamus, the prospective paraventricular/supraoptic region fails to express *Brn-2*, suggesting that *Sim1* and *Arnt2* function upstream to maintain *Brn-2* expression.

Otp is a highly conserved homeodomain-containing factor that is expressed during embryonic development in neurons giving rise to the paraventricular, supraoptic, anterior periventricular, and arcuate nuclei of hypothalamus [62]. In homozygous $Otp^{-/-}$ mice, paraventricular, supraoptic, and anterior periventricular nuclei were absent, whereas arcuate nucleus was impaired but present. $Otp^{-/-}$ mice fail to express CRH, TRH, vasopressin, oxytoxcin, and somatostatin, and die soon after birth. They retained a normal expression of GH-RH in the arcuate nucleus.

Gsh-1 is a homeobox gene that is essential for GH-RH gene expression in the arcuate nucleus [63]. $Gsh\text{-}1^{-/-}$ mice exhibit extreme dwarfism, sexual infantilism, and significant perinatal mortality, with small-sized and hypocellular pituitary.

A summary of the relationship between these transcriptional factors and hypothalamic hormones is shown in Fig. 7. On the other hand, there have been no reports on human cases of abnormal hypothalamo–pituitary functions due to mutations of these transcriptional factors, although there is a possibility that such human cases may be demonstrated in the future.

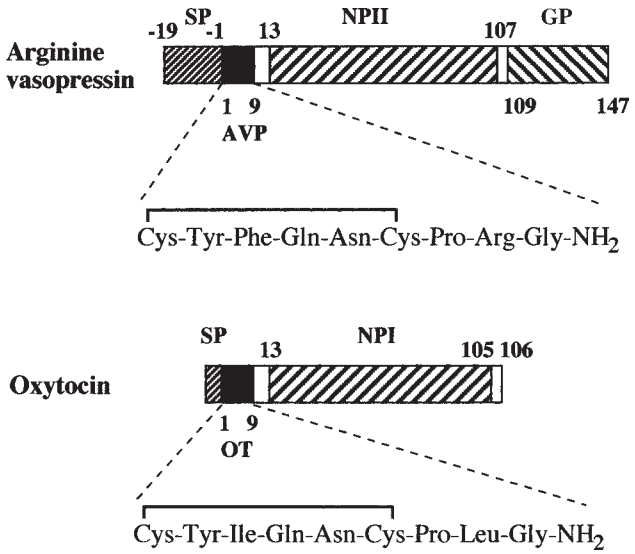


Figure 8 Schematic representation of the precursors of arginine vasopressin (AVP) and oxytocin (OT), and the amino acid sequences of AVP and OT. SP, Signal peptide; NPI, neurophysin I; NPII, neurophysin II; GP, glycoprotein.

NEUROHYPOPHYSIS

The human neurohypophysis is described as consisting of three parts: (1) the median eminence of the hypothalamic tuber cinereum; (2) the infundibular stem, which, together with the portion of adenohypophysis that surrounds it (part tuberalis), constitutes the pituitary or hypophysial stalk; and (3) the pars nervosa (posterior neural lobe) or infundibular process [64].

Vasopressin and oxytocin are produced in the magnocellular neurons of the paraventricular and supraoptic nuclei, transported by the axonal transport to the posterior pituitary lobe (posterior neural lobe), and released there into the circulation (Fig. 2). The posterior pituitary lobe consists mainly of nerve fibers of the hypothalamic neurons, pituicytes, which are thought to be supportive cells (a kind of glial cells), and the vascular tissues. Anterior pituitary cells, mostly ACTH cells, invade into and are scattered in the posterior pituitary lobe.

Vasopressin is also called antidiuretic hormone (ADH) following its main actions on the kidney. In human, rat, and mouse, vasopressin has an arginine residue at position 8, and is therefore called arginine vasopressin, while lysine vasopressin found in pig has a lysine residue at position 8. The schematic structures of precursors of vasopressin (arginine vasopressin) and oxytocin are shown in Fig. 8. The cDNAs encoding the precursors of oxytocin and vasopressin code other proteins, neurophysin I and neurophysin II, respectively. Neurophysins are generated by proteolytic processing of the precursors in secretory granules, and are supposed to have important roles in the axonal transport of oxytocin and vasopressin from the hypothalamus to the neurohypophysis.

The most important factors that regulate the production and the secretion of vasopressin are plasma osmolarity and circulating blood volume. Increases in plasma osmolarity augment plasma levels of vasopressin. Decreases in circulating blood volume, such as hemorrhagic shock, release vasopressin from the neurohypophysis and elevate plasma levels. Several neurotransmitters and neuropeptides, such as angiotensin II, natriuretic peptides, and endorphin, regulate the production and secretion of vasopressin in the hypothalamus and the neurohypophysis. Acetylcholine stimulates vasopressin secretion, whereas β-adrenergic agonists inhibit the vasopressin secretion. Angiotensin II and endorphin release vasopressin, while natriuretic peptides inhibit its secretion. Vasopressin actions are mediated by tissue-specific G-protein-coupled receptors, which are currently classified into V1 vascular (vasoconstrictor action), V2 renal (antidiuretic action), and V3 pituitary (or V1b) (stimulation of ACTH release) subtypes [14,15,65], as described in the previous subheading, Physiology and Anatomy of the Hypothalamus.

The secretion of oxytocin is stimulated by the so-called "milk let-down reflex." The stimulus of suckling causes a neurogenic reflex that is transmitted from afferent nerve endings in the nipple to the hypothalamus, where the secretion of oxytocin is stimulated. Oxytocin causes contraction of the myoepithelial cells in the breast and stimulates the secretion of milk. Oxytocin also has a uterus-contracting action. These actions are mediated by the oxytocin-specific G-protein-coupled receptor. The physiological significance of oxytocin in men and nonpregnant women remains to be determined. Recent studies, however, have shown that oxytocin is involved in endocrine and neuroendocrine regulation through receptor-mediated actions exerted on the heart, vasculature, and kidneys [66–69]. For example, oxytocin receptor is expressed in the heart, and oxytocin has negative and chronotropic effects on cardiac atrium. In contrast to vasopressin, diseases in which oxytocin plays a major role are rarely known.

OVERVIEW OF DISEASES OF THE HYPOTHALAMUS AND NEUROHYPOPHYSIS

Diseases of the hypothalamus comprise tumors, inflammatory and infectious diseases, and genetic disorders. Tumors found in the hypothalamus include craniopharyngioma, germinoma, teratoma, meningioma, glioma (Fig. 9), and so forth. Some rare tumors that secrete hypothalamic hormones and much rarer cases of hypothalamic hormone receptor mutations are described in the previous sections. Inflammatory diseases include sarcoidosis, histiocytosis, infundibuloneurohypophysitis, and so forth. Infectious diseases such as meningitis (tuberculous, bacterial, viral, or fungal) were also found in the hypothalamus and neurohypophysis.

Hypothalamic diseases cause a variety of symptoms and signs, depending on the site of the lesion. These include sexual abnormalities (hypogonadism or precocious puberty), abnormalities in electrolyte–water metabolism (diabetes insipidus, hypernatremia, or hyponatremia), hypofunction of the anterior pituitary, psychic disturbance, abnormalities in appetite (hyperphagia and obesity or anorexia), emaciation, thermodysregulation, sleep disorders (e.g., narcolepsy), and sphincter disturbance. Diseases related to diabetes insipidus, hypogonadism, obesity, and abnormal appetite, and the sleep disorder (narcolepsy), are described in later sections. Destructive lesions of the pituitary stalk cause diabetes insipidus and hypofunction of anterior pitui-

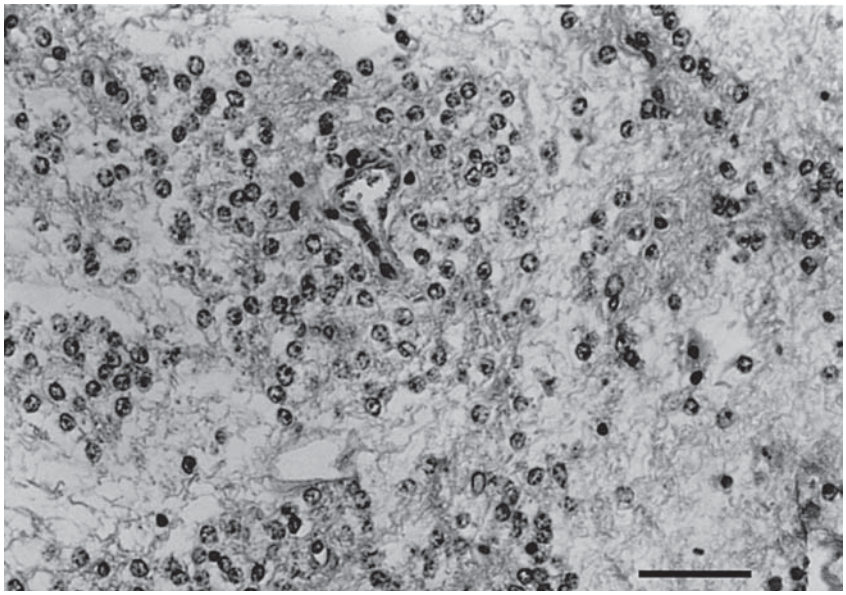


Figure 9 Astrocytoma in the hypothalamus (H&E). Bar = 50 μm. (Courtesy of Dr. H. Ikeda, Department of Neurosurgery, Tohoku University School of Medicine, Sendai, Japan.)

tary except for prolactin. These include rupture after head injury, surgical transection, tumor, and granuloma. Diabetes insipidus develops, depending on the level at which the stalk has been sectioned. If the stalk is cut at the level close to the hypothalamus, diabetes insipidus almost always occurs. If it is cut at the lower level, the incidence is less.

DISEASES DUE TO DYSFUNCTION IN VASOPRESSIN SECRETION

DIABETES INSIPIDUS Diabetes insipidus is a disease characterized by polydipsia and polyuria. Diabetes insipidus is caused by deficient production of vasopressin in the hypothalamus (neurogenic or central diabetes insipidus) or the deficient action of vasopressin in the renal tubular cells (nephrogenic diabetes insipidus).

Central Diabetes Insipidus Central diabetes insipidus is classified into three categories: familial, secondary, and idiopathic, according to the causes (Table 3). Familial diabetes insipidus is a very rare disorder and is characterized by autosomal dominant inheritance. Secondary diabetes insipidus is caused by tumors, inflammatory diseases, infection, and trauma that damage the hypothalamic–neurohypophysial system. Tumors and inflammatory diseases in the hypothalamus and neurohypophysis are described in the following sections.

Autosomal Dominant Familial Diabetes Insipidus Missense mutations of the vasopressin–neurophysin II gene have been identified in some families with familial diabetes insipidus. A single base substitution was reported in one of two alleles of the vasopressin–neurophysin II gene in families with familial diabetes insipidus [70,71]. These mutations result in one amino acid substitution in the neurophysin II moiety (Ser to Gly at amino acid position 57 in the neurophysin II moiety [70]; and Val to Gly at amino acid position 17 in the neurophysin II moiety [71]). Neurophysins bind their associated peptide hormones, vasopressin and oxytocin, after proteolytic processing of the precursor. The amino acid substitution in neurophysin II may result in its conformational change. Such changes may impair functions of neurophysin II—the protecting action for arginine vasopressin from proteolytic degradation and the assisting action of arginine vasopressin in its axonal transport. Moreover, the mutated neurophysin II may impair the function of normal neurophysin II molecules, possibly by a heterodimer formation.

A mutation was also found in the gene region encoding the vasopressin signal peptide. A point mutation causes a substitution of threonine for alanine at the last amino acid of the signal

Table 3
Classification of Neurogenic Diabetes Insipidus

Familial diabetes insipidus
Autosomal dominant
Wolfram syndrome
Secondary diabetes insipidus
Tumors
Primary tumors (craniopharyngioma, suprasellar germinoma, glioma, etc.)
Metastatic carcinomas (lung, breast, leukemia, etc.)
Anterior pituitary tumors (mostly postoperative)
Granulomatous diseases (sarcoidosis, Langerhans' cell histiocytosis, etc.)
Lymphocytic hypophysitis
Lymphocytic infundibuloneurohypophysitis
Infection
Trauma
Idiopathic diabetes insipidus (lymphocytic infundibuloneurohypophysitis?)

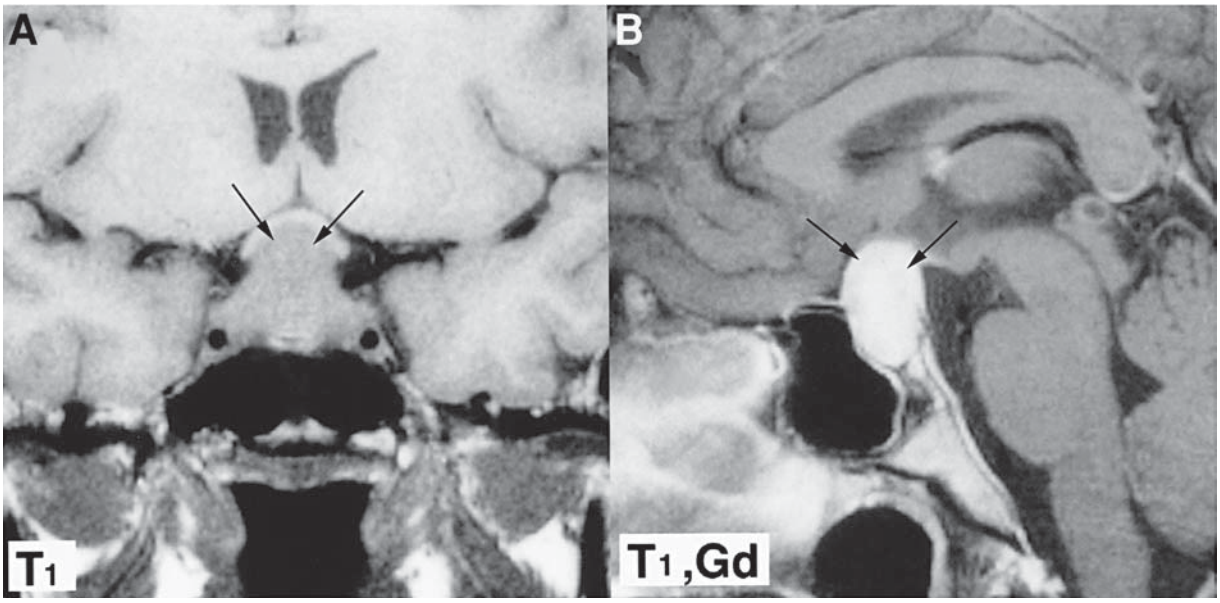


Figure 10 MRI in a patients with lymphocytic hypophysitis. Arrows indicates pituitary gland with lymphocytic hypophysitis. (**A**) Coronal T1-weighted MRI scan. (**B**) Sagittal T1-weighted MRI scan after gadolinium enhancement. (Reproduced from Takahashi K, Murakami O, Satoh F, Mouri T. The hypothalamus and neurohypophysis. In: Stefaneau L, Sasano H, Kovacs K, eds. Molecular and Cellular Endocrine Pathology. London: Arnold, 2000:45–74, with permission from Arnold.)

peptide in these patients [72–74]. The signal peptide directs the precursor protein to enter the endoplasmic reticulum, where the proteolytic cleavage of the precursor occurs. The amino acid change possibly alters the cleavage of the signal peptide and results in inefficient processing. Thus, autosomal dominant central diabetes insipidus is caused by several mechanisms.

The mutant arginine vasopressin–neurophysin II complex may accumulate slowly in the magnocellular neurons and lead to the death of these neurons [75]. Autopsy studies of patients with autosomal dominant diabetes insipidus shows a markedly subnormal number of magnocellular neurons and associated moderate gliosis [76,77].

Wolfram Syndrome Wolfram syndrome is an autosomal recessive neurodegenerative disorder associated with juvenile-onset nonimmune insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus, progressive optic atrophy, sensorineural deafness, and diabetes insipidus, and also known as DIDMOAD (Diabetes Insipidus, Diabetes Mellitus, Optic Atrophy, and Deafness) [78]. Patients present with diabetes mellitus followed by optic atrophy in the first decade, central diabetes insipidus and sensorineural deafness in the second decade, dilated renal outflow tracts early in the third decade, and multiple neurological abnormalities early in the fourth decade [78]. Central diabetes insipidus occurred in about 73% of the patients [79]. A wolfram gene (*WFS1*) has been mapped to chromosome 4p16.1 [80]. The *WFS1* encodes an 890-amino-acid protein, which is a membrane glycoprotein and localizes in the endoplasmic reticulum [81]. *WFS1* is widely expressed in the brain, including hippocampus, amygdaloid body, and hypothalamus, consistent with a variety of neurological manifestations and central diabetes insipidus.

Idiopathic Diabetes Insipidus, Lymphocytic Infundibuloneurohypophysitis, and Lymphocytic Hypophysitis Idiopathic diabetes insipidus comprises approx 30% of central diabetes insipidus. Lymphocytic infundibuloneurohypophysitis has been proposed as an important cause of what was previously considered to be idiopathic diabetes insipidus by Imura et al. [82]. On the other hand, lymphocytic hypophysitis is a rare inflammatory disease that primarily affects adenohypophysis and is probably caused by autoimmunity (Figs. 10 and 11). Approximately 19% of the patients with lymphocytic hypophysitis, however, have diabetes insipidus [83]. Lymphocytic infundibuloneurohypophysitis and lymphocytic hypophysitis are described in details in the later subheading, Inflammation in the Hypothalamus and Neurohypophysis.

Nephrogenic Diabetes Insipidus Congenital nephrogenic diabetes insipidus is a hereditary disorder characterized by the inability of the kidney to concentrate urine in response to arginine vasopressin. This disease is caused by mutations in the V2 receptor gene (X-linked recessive trait) or the gene of the renal water channel, aquaporin-2 (*AQP2*) (autosomal recessive trait).

The renal V2 receptor mediates anti-diuresis by activation of adenylate cyclase in the distal parts of the nephron. In most cases, congenital nephrogenic diabetes insipidus was inherited in an X-linked recessive mode, and caused by mutations in the V2 receptor gene, which is localized to the long arm of the X chromosome. Rosenthal et al. reported a case of congenital nephrogenic diabetes insipidus who has a deletion in the open reading frame of the V2 receptor gene, causing a frame shift and premature termination of translation in the third intracellular loop of the receptor protein [84].

The activation of the V2 receptor on renal collecting tubules stimulates adenylate cyclase via Gs and promotes the cAMP-mediated incorporation of AQP into the luminal surface of these cells. There are at least ten members of AQP: AQP0-AQP9. AQP2 is the vasopressin sensitive water channel in renal collecting ducts. Nephrogenic diabetes insipidus with autosomal reces-

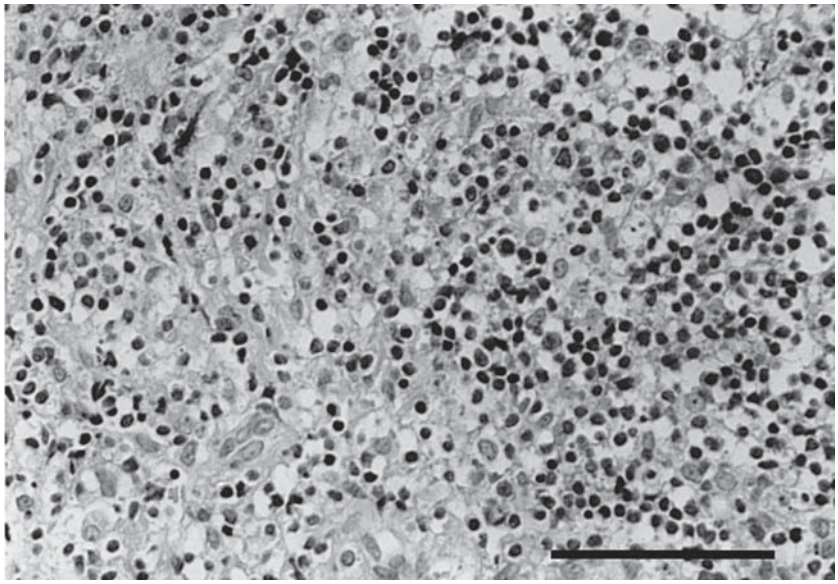


Figure 11 Lymphocytic hypophysitis (H&E). Bar = 50 μm. (Courtesy of Dr. H. Ikeda, Department of Neurosurgery, Tohoku University School of Medicine, Sendai, Japan.)

sive inheritance is caused by compound heterozygote or homozygosity for mutations in the *AQP2* gene [85,86].

SYNDROME OF INAPPROPRIATE ADH SECRETION (SIADH) SIADH is a disorder characterized by hyponatremia and impaired water excretion in the absence of hypovolemia, hypotension, or a deficiency of cardiac, renal, thyroid, or adrenal function. This disorder is caused by continual release of arginine vasopressin in spite of a subnormal plasma osmolarity. The diseases most often associated with SIADH are shown in Table 4. The most common causes for SIADH are malignant diseases, especially small cell or oat cell carcinomas of the lung, which produce and secrete arginine vasopression. The other malignant tumors associated with SIADH include carcinomas of the pancreas, duodenum, bladder and prostate, thymomas, lymphomas, and Ewing's sarcomas. Nonmalignant pulmonary diseases are associated with SIADH, probably because hypoxia, hypercapnea, or increased intrathoracic pressure may stimulate the release of vasopressin. The lesions in the brain as shown in the Table 4 may directly or indirectly stimulate the hypothalamo–neurohypophysis to secrete vasopressin. Several drugs to stimulate the vasopressin release are also known.

Table 4
The Diseases Most Often Associated with SIADH

1. Vasopressin-secreting malignant tumors
2. Nonmalignant pulmonary diseases: asthma, pneumonia, pulmonary tuberculosis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
3. Disorders of the central nervous system: meningitis, encephalitis, aneurysm, Guillain-Barré syndrome, trauma, brain tumors (nonvasopressin secreting)
4. Drugs: chlorpropamide, carbamazepin, vincristine, etc.

ESSENTIAL HYPERNATREMIA (CENTRAL HYPERNATREMIA OR HYPOTHALAMIC HYPERNATREMIA) The association of hypernatremia with neurologic lesions has been known for a long time. Particularly, lesions of the hypothalamus are likely to lead to the development of sustained hypernatremia and hyperosmolality as a consequence of specific disturbances in the neuroendocrine regulation of osmolality. In 1962, Welt suggested the use of the term "essential hypernatremia" to describe such patients [87]. The clinical features characteristic of the syndrome "essential hypernatremia" include: (1) chronic but fluctuating elevations of serum sodium level in the absence of decreased plasma volume; (2) impaired osmotic regulation of vasopressin secretion, although the endogenous production of vasopressin may be partially intact; and (3) hypernatremia that does not respond to chronic fluid overloading, but that may be corrected by vasopressin administration [88–90]. Thus, the sustained hyperosmolarity in patients with essential hypernatremia is the result of an elevated osmotic threshold for release of vasopressin. Because essential hypernatremia is caused by abnormalities in the control of the brain over the water–electrolyte metabolism, "central hypernatremia" or "hypothalamic hypernatremia" might be a more appropriate nomenclature for this disorder rather than "essential hypernatremia."

TUMORS AND CYSTIC LESIONS IN THE HYPOTHALAMUS AND NEUROHYPOPHYSIS

Various types of tumors and cystic lesions affect the hypothalamus and sellar region. The tumors include gliomas (Fig. 9), meningiomas, gangliocytomas, hamartomas, craniopharyngiomas (Fig. 12), germinomas, teratomas, and so forth. Hypothalamic hormone-secreting gangliocytomas and hamartomas were described in the earlier subheading, Hypothalamic Hormone–Secreting Tumors. In this section, other tumors and cystic lesions that specifically affect the hypothalamus are discussed. Rathke's

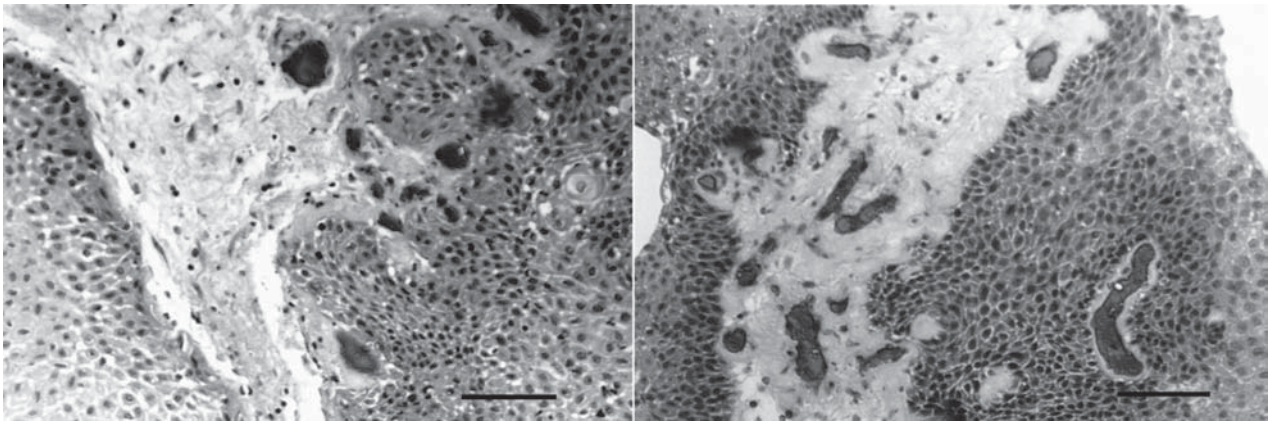


Figure 12 Craniopharyngioma (H&E). Bar = 50 μm. (Courtesy of Dr. H. Ikeda, Department of Neurosurgery, Tohoku University School of Medicine, Sendai, Japan.)

cleft cyst arises mainly intrasellarly, but often suprasellarly, and therefore is also described here.

CRANIOPHARYNGIOMA Craniopharyngioma is a cystic neoplasm derived from the remnants of Rathke's pouch (Fig. 12). It originates from the pituitary stalk and is usually suprasellar. Craniopharyngioma can be clinically aggressive with fingerlike infiltration to the surrounding structures, even if it is histologically benign. Craniopharyngioma may be seen at most ages, but it is most frequently diagnosed in childhood. It is the most common neoplasm associated with hypothalamo–pituitary dysfunction. Its clinical manifestations include visual dysfunction, anterior pituitary dysfunction, growth retardation, sexual dysfunction, diabetes insipidus, and cranial nerve abnormalities. Histologically, it is formed by complex cords or islands of squamous cells, and the outer layers of cells are usually cuboid to cylindrical. Craniopharyngioma has a cystic structure, which is formed by the lining-stratified squamous epithelium. Areas of mineralization or ossification are often found in the tumor tissue (Fig. 12). Calcification can be found on X-ray examination in the sellar or suprasellar region.

RATHKE'S CLEFT CYST Rathke's cleft cyst is a non-neoplastic, developmental sellar and/or suprasellar cystic lesion lined by a single layer of ciliated cuboidal or columnar epithelium (Figs. 13 and 14). It derives from a remnant of Rathke's pouch. Rathke's cleft cyst rarely comes symptomatic. When its size is enlarged by the accumulation of colloid secretion (more than 1 cm in diameter), symptoms and signs due to the compression by the cyst appear. These include hypopituitarism, hyperprolactinemia, diabetes insipidus, headache and impairment of visual acuity, and visual field defects [91]. A case of Rathke's cleft cyst with SIADH is also reported [92]. Approximately 50% of Rathke's cleft cysts are intrasellar, and the others are suprasellar, or suprasellar and intrasellar [93].

GERM CELL TUMORS Germ cell tumors include germinomas, choriocarcinomas, yolk sac tumors, embryonal carcinomas, teratomas with various degree of differentiation, and

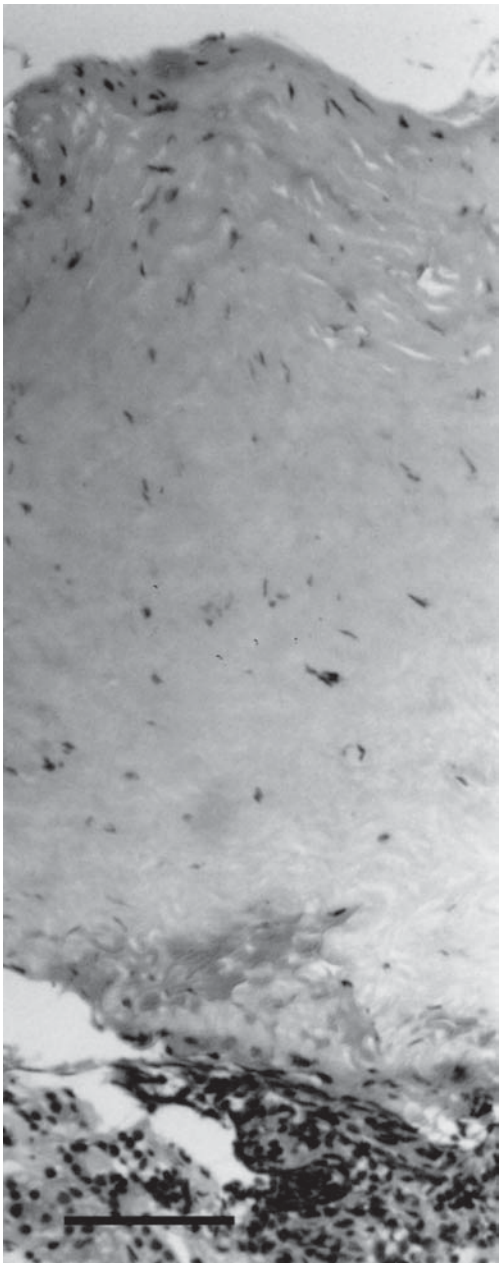


Figure 13 Cyst wall of Rathke's cleft cyst (H&E). Bar = 50 μm. (Courtesy of Dr. H. Ikeda, Department of Neurosurgery, Tohoku University School of Medicine, Sendai, Japan.)

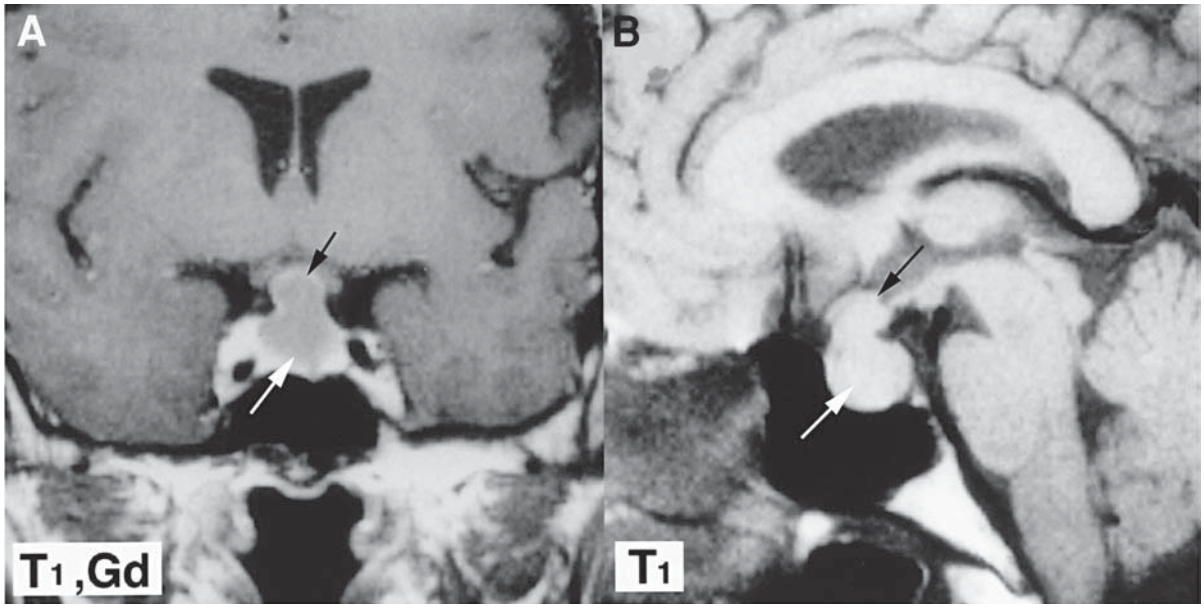


Figure 14 MRI of Rathke's cleft cysts (*arrows*). (**A**) Coronal T1-weighted MRI scan after gadolinium enhancement. (**B**) Sagittal T1-weighted MRI scan. The cyst is located in the suprasellar (shown by *black arrows*) and intrasellar (shown by *white arrows*) regions. (Reproduced from Takahashi K, Murakami O, Satoh F, Mouri T. The hypothalamus and neurohypophysis. In: Stefaneau L, Sasano H, Kovacs K, eds. Molecular and Cellular Endocrine Pathology. London: Arnold, 2000:45–74, with permission.)

mixed germ cell tumors. These tumors are presumed to originate from embryonic nests of germ cells, and are found in the gonads and extragonadally in the midline structures of the body. In the central nervous system, germ cell tumors arise in the pineal region and in the hypothalamohypophysial region. Among the germ cell tumors arising in the hypothalamohypophysial region, germinomas are the most common (suprasellar germinoma) [94]. Approximately 20% of germinomas produce human chorionic gonadotropin [95]. Clinical manifestations of suprasellar germinomas are diabetes insipidus, visual disturbance, and hypopituitarism (growth retardation or hypogonadism).

INFLAMMATION IN THE HYPOTHALAMUS AND NEUROHYPOPHYSIS

Inflammatory disease, such as Langerhans' cell histiocytosis and sarcoidosis, and infectious diseases (e.g., bacterial, viral, fungal, or tuberculous) can affect the hypothalamus and neurohypophysis.

LANGERHANS' CELL HISTIOCYTOSIS Langerhans' cell histiocytosis is a granulomatous disease that occurs mostly in children between 1 and 4 yr of age [96,97]. This disorder is characterized by the proliferation and infiltration of abnormal histiocytes within various tissues, which are morphologically and immunologically similar to Langerhans' cells, leading to the name Langerhans' cell histiocytosis. Chronic recurrent Langerhans' cell histiocytosis (Hand–Schüller–Christian disease) typically involves a triad of diabetes insipidus, proptosis, and destructive bone lesions, whereas the acute disseminated form of Langerhans' cell histiocytosis (Letterer–Siwe disease) is characterized by hepatosplenomegaly, fever, thrombocytopenia, anemia, and a rash. Eosinophilic granuloma is characterized by solitary bony disease. The key diagnostic feature of this disorder is the presence of abnormal aggregates of Langerhans' cells. These cells, unlike other histiocytes, are characterized by immunohistochemical positivity for CD1a and S-100 protein and by the ultrastructural presence of membranous cytoplasmic structures, 200–400 nm in width and shaped like tennis rackets, which are known as Birbeck granules [98,99].

Diabetes insipidus and growth retardation are the prominent endocrine manifestations of Langerhans' cell histiocytosis [99, 100]. Galactorrhea, hypogonadism, and panhypopituitarism are rarely associated with this disorder. Histiocytic infiltration results in a hypothalamic dysfunction with a secondary partial or complete hypopituitarism. This hypopituitarism is due to deficient trophic stimulation or inhibition by hypothalamic hormones or dopamine.

SARCOIDOSIS The hypothalamus and pituitary are the most commonly affected regions by sarcoidosis although endocrine manifestation is relatively rare in sarcoidosis [101–103]. The central nervous system is involved in about 5% of all cases of sarcoidosis, and diabetes insipidus occurs in 33% patients with neurosarcoidosis [104]. In addition to diabetes insipidus, patients with sarcoidosis often exhibit hypothalamic disturbances and anterior pituitary hormone deficiency [101–103]. Histologically, sarcoidosis shows noncaseous granulomatous tissue with multinucleated giant cells of foreign body type.

LYMPHOCYTIC INFUNDIBULONEUROHYPOPHYSITIS AND LYMPHOCYTIC HYPOPHYSITIS Lymphocytic infundibuloneurohypophysitis was proposed to be one major cause of what was previously considered to be idiopathic diabetes insipidus by Imura et al. [82]. They studied 17 patients with idiopathic diabetes insipidus. Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)

showed that 9 of the 17 patients had thickening of the pituitary stalk, enlargement of the neurohypophysis, or both and lacked the hyperintense signal of the normal neurohypophysis. In the remaining eight patients, the pituitary stalk and the neurohypophysis were normal, although the hyperintense signal was absent. The abnormalities of thickening and enlargement were seen on MRI only in the patients who had diabetes insipidus for less than 2 yr, and the abnormalities disappeared during follow-up, suggesting that the natural course of the disorder is self-limited. In addition to vasopressin deficiency, two patients had mild hyperprolactinemia and nine had impaired secretory responses of growth hormone to insulin-induced hypoglycemia. The biopsies in two cases revealed chronic inflammation, with infiltration of lymphocytes (mainly T lymphocytes) and plasma cells.

On the other hand, lymphocytic hypophysitis is a rare inflammatory disease that primarily affects adenohypophysis and is probably caused by autoimmunity (Figs. 10 and 11). Approximately 19% of the patients with lymphocytic hypophysitis, however, have diabetes insipidus [83]. It predominantly affects women of menstrual age, in particular during late pregnancy or in the postpartum period. More than 70% of patients with this disease are female. Clinically, lymphocytic hypophysitis has an acute onset. Clinical manifestations are headaches, visual symptoms and signs, hypopituitarism, and radiological appearance of sellar mass lesion that mimics pituitary adenoma (Fig. 10). Lymphoplasmacytic infiltrate is a histological feature of this disease, as are occasional neutrophils, eosinophils, and macrophages in the anterior pituitary gland (Fig. 11). The inflammatory infiltrate was shown in the neurohypophysitis of some patients with lymphocytic hypophysitis and diabetes insipidus.

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS OF MASS LESIONS THAT PRIMARILY INVOLVE THE POSTERIOR PITUITARY

Mass lesions that primarily involve the posterior pituitary are extremely uncommon. The differential diagnoses of neurohypophysial masses include neoplastic, infiltrative, or granulomatous diseases. Primary neoplasms originating from the posterior lobe are extremely rare; the most common neoplasms are granular cell tumors (choristomas or pituicytomas) [105]. The majority of such tumors remain asymptomatic and are found incidentally at autopsy. Secondary carcinomas involve the posterior pituitary more commonly than the anterior pituitary, and are usually found incidentally at autopsy in cases of disseminated carcinomatosis.

Infiltrative and granulomatous diseases are noted to have a predilection for the posterior pituitary. These include Langerhans' histiocytosis, sarcoidosis, tuberculosis, and syphilis, which can infiltrate the posterior lobe or pituitary stalk to cause diabetes insipidus [106].

HYPOGONADOTROPIC HYPOGONADISM AND KALLMANN'S SYNDROME

Hypogonadotropic hypogonadism is characterized by failed gonadal function secondary to deficient LH/FSH secretion and can result from lesions in the hypothalamo–pituitary–gonadal axis [107]. Isolated hypogonadotropic hypogonadism classically presents with delayed or absent puberty and has a prevalence of approx 0.025% in males and approx 0.01% in females. Approximately 50% of cases of isolated hypogonadotropic hypogonadism are accompanied with congenital anosmia and constitute Kallmann's syndrome. We describe here hypogonadotropic hypogonadism caused by abnormalities in the hypothalamus.

KALLMANN'S SYNDROME Kallmann's syndrome is characterized by the association of hypogonadism and inability to smell (anosmia). This syndrome is caused by a defect in the migration of olfactory neurons and neurons producing hypothalamic Gn-RH. Fetal Gn-RH neurosecretory neurons fail to migrate from the olfactory placode to the medial basal hypothalamus. The fetal Gn-RH-containing cells and neurites are arrested in their migration to the brain, and end in a tangle around the cribriform plate and in the dural layers adjacent to the meninges beneath the forebrain. Thus, hypogonadotropic hypogonadism is caused by the deficiency of hypothalamic Gn-RH, and the inability to smell by the absence of olfactory bulbs and tract. This syndrome is genetically heterogeneous and can be transmitted as an X-linked, autosomal dominant, or autosomal recessive trait. The *KAL1* gene, a candidate gene responsible for Kallmann's syndrome, was isolated from the critical region on Xp22.3, one of this syndrome's loci [108]. The gene product has significant similarities with proteins involved in neural cell adhesion and axonal path finding, suggesting that this gene product could have a specific role in neuronal migration.

OTHER HYPOGONADOTROPIC HYPOGONADISM RELATED TO THE HYPOTHALAMUS Familial isolated hypogonadotropic hypogonadism is also caused by other genetic conditions related to the hypothalamus. Mutations in the Gn-RH receptor gene cause gonadotroph resistance to Gn-RH stimulation and result in hypogonadotropic hypogonadism [34,35]. Hypogonadism in the mutant *hpg* mouse is characterized by a deficiency of hypothalamic Gn-RH [109]. Human cases of Gn-RH deficiency due to Gn-RH gene mutations, however, have not been reported [110].

Patients with hypogonadotropic hypogonadism are frequently accompanied by obesity. These include Bardet–Biedl syndrome, Prader–Willi syndrome, leptin gene mutation [111,112], leptin receptor gene mutation [113], and prohormone convertase 1 gene mutation [114,115]. Fröhlich's syndrome, which is caused by the destruction of the ventromedial nucleus of hypothalamus by an invasive tumor, also have both obesity and hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. We describe these diseases in the later subheading, Obesity. Leptin not only suppresses the appetite, but also appears to activate the hypothalamo–pituitary gonadal axis. For example, the normal rise of testosterone at the onset of puberty in young boys is preceded by a peak of leptin secretion [116]. Moreover, leptin stimulates the secretion of Gn-RH by hypothalamic neurons and gonadotropins by pituitary cells in vitro [117]. Hypogonadotropic hypogonadism is therefore caused by leptin gene mutation [111,112] or leptin receptor gene mutation [113]. The other diseases with hypogonadotropic hypogonadism and obesity appear to be due to the primary hypothalamic dysfunction. Hypogonadotropic hypogonadism in patients with prohormone convertase 1 gene muta-

Table 5
Representative Neuropeptides, Neurotransmitters, and Hormones that Influence Eating Behavior

Stimulate eating	*Inhibit eating*
NPY	Leptin[b]
Melanin-concentrating hormone	α-MSH
Agouti-related protein	CRH/urocortin
Orexins (hypocretins)	TRH
Ghrelin[a]	Cocaine- and amphetamine-regulated transcript peptide
	Peptide YY(3-36)[c]
Galanin	CGRP
Opioids	Insulin
α_2-Noradrenergic	Prolactin-releasing peptide
GABA	Somatostatin
GH-RH	Cholecystokinin
Opioid peptides	Glucagon-like peptide-1 and -2
	Neurotensin

[a]Secreted mainly from stomach and acts on the hypothalamus.
[b]Secreted mainly from adipocytes and acts on the hypothalamus.
[c]Secreted mainly from the gastrointestinal tract and acts on the hypothalamus.

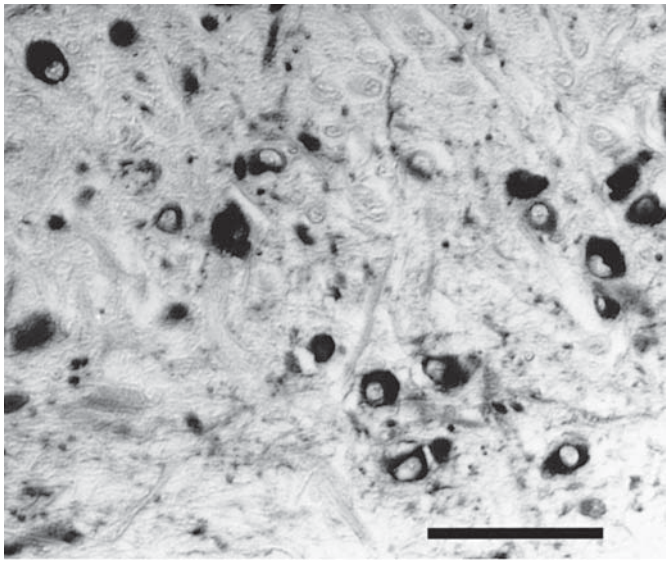


Figure 15 NPY in the human hypothalamus. NPY immunoreactive cell bodies are localized in the infundibular nucleus. Bar = 50 μm.

tions may arise from impaired processing of hypothalamic hormones including Gn-RH and neuropeptides related to Gn-RH secretion [115].

APPETITE REGULATION, OBESITY, AND ANOREXIA NERVOSA

Disruption of the ventromedial hypothalamus produced hyperphagic obesity, while lesions of the lateral hypothalamus caused hypophagia and weight loss. These observations suggest the existence of ventromedial "satiety" and lateral "feeding" centers. Since the recent discovery of leptin, a peptide hormone derived from adipocytes, studies on the central regulation of appetite and obesity have been greatly advanced.

Leptin is a 167-amino-acid peptide that is secreted from adipocytes; acts on the brain, particularly the hypothalamus; and suppresses the appetite and food intake, and increases metabolic activity [12,118]. Leptin was originally described as the product of the mouse *obese (ob)* gene [12]. In *ob/ob* mice, obesity was caused by mutation of the *ob* gene, which results in a lack of circulating leptin. In contrast, the mutation of the leptin receptor gene causes obesity in *db/db* mice. Plasma levels of leptin are elevated in obese subjects, whereas they are low in lean subjects.

A number of neurotransmitters and neuromodulators, mostly neuropeptides, have been demonstrated to regulate the appetite in the hypothalamus (Table 5). Leptin secreted by adipocytes is supposed to regulate the appetite by affecting the production and secretion of these neuropeptides in the hypothalamus. Representative appetite-stimulating factors are neuropeptide Y (NPY) (Fig. 15) and melanin-concentrating hormone (MCH) (Fig. 16).

NPY is a 36-amino-acid peptide originally isolated from porcine brain, and together with PP and peptide YY (PYY), forms the pancreatic polypeptide (PP) peptide family [119]. In peripheral tissues, NPY is localized in the sympathetic nerves, adrenal medulla, and so forth, and is one of the most potent vasoconstrictor peptides. NPY is the most abundantly expressed neuropeptide in the brain. In the human hypothalamus, NPY is localized in the infundibular nucleus (Fig. 15) and paraventricular nucleus [120]. NPY in the infundibular nucleus has been shown to act as a potent appetite stimulator [121].

MCH was originally isolated from salmon pituitary as a skin-color-regulating hormone [122]. MCH has an antagonistic action against α-melanocyte-stimulating hormone (α-MSH), and make the skin color white by aggregating melanosome within melanophores in fishes. MCH is expressed predominantly in the hypothalamus of mammals and acts as a neurotransmitter or a neuromodulator [123,124]. MCH-containing perikarya are found in the posterior and lateral hypothalamic areas, particularly around the mamillary body and fornix (posterior nucleus and perifornical nucleus) (Fig. 16). MCH expression was increased in obese mice (*ob/ob* mice) and the central injection of MCH increased the feeding in rats [125]. Recent studies have shown that MCH knockout mice had reduced body weight [126], supporting a role of MCH as a appetite stimulator. There are at least two subtypes of MCH receptors, MCH receptors 1 and 2, which are distinct from the melanocortin receptors (receptors for ACTH and/or α-MSH) [127–129]. Other appetite-stimulating hormone, orexins (hypocretins) [130,131], are also expressed in similar areas of hypothalamus to MCH, but rarely colocalize with MCH in the same neurons [132].

α-MSH is generated from pro-opiomelanocortin (POMC), the common precursor protein of ACTH and endorphins, by post-translational enzymatic proteolytic processing. α-MSH corresponds to the N-terminal 1–13 portion of ACTH. The POMC neurons are present in the infundibular nucleus of hypothalamus. α-MSH expressed in this nucleus acts as a potent inhibitor of appetite [133]. There are at least five subtypes of melanocortin receptors. The melanocortin 1 receptor mediates an action of α-MSH on melanocytes, and the melanocortin 2 receptor

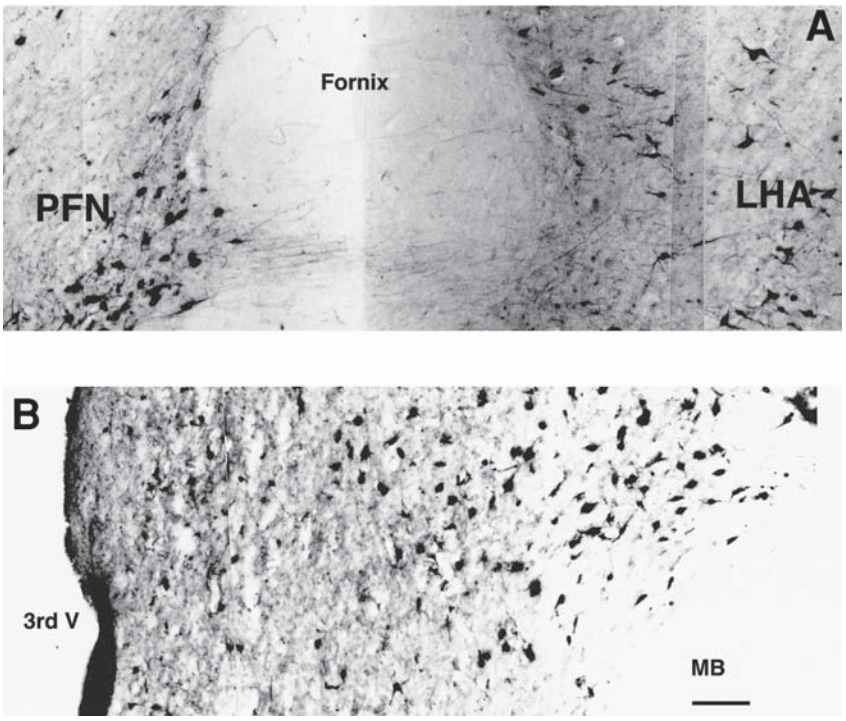


Figure 16 MCH in the human hypothalamus. MCH immunoreactive cell bodies are exclusively localized in the posterior and lateral hypothalamic areas (LHA), including perifornical nucleus (PFN) (**A**) and posterior nucleus (**B**). 3rd V, Third ventricle; MB, mammillary body. Several photographs are combined. MCH-immunoreactive nerve fibers derived from these hypothalamic neurons are distributed throughout in the brain and pituitary. Bar = 200 μm.

mediates an action of ACTH on the adrenal cortex to produce and secrete glucocorticoids. The melanocortin 3 and 4 receptors mediate suppressive actions of α-MSH on appetite in the brain, particularly in the hypothalamus. Agouti protein is expressed in the mouse skin and regulates coat color by binding to and antagonizing the melanocortin 1 receptor. Agouti-related protein is a 132-amino-acid protein with 25% homology to the Agouti protein [134]. Agouti-related protein is expressed in the infundibular nucleus of the hypothalamus and stimulates the appetite by antagonizing the actions of α-MSH on the melanocortin 3 and 4 receptors.

Ghrelin is secreted from the stomach and hypothalamus [25]. In addition to the GH release activity, ghrelin has appetite-stimulating actions. It has been shown that both intracerebroventricular and intraperitoneal administration of ghrelin in rats stimulates food intake [135,136]. Thus, not only ghrelin of the hypothalamic source, but also ghrelin secreted from the stomach, are supposed to act on the hypothalamus and stimulate appetite. Plasma concentrations of ghrelin are high during fasting whereas they fall to a nadir within an hour of eating [137], suggesting a role of ghrelin in meal initiation.

The schematic representation of the putative relationship among leptin, ghrelin, and appetite-stimulating and inhibiting neuropeptides in the hypothalamus is shown in Fig. 17. Leptin receptor is expressed in the arcuate nucleus (infundibular nucleus), where leptin appears to regulate the secretion of appetite-stimulating and inhibiting neuropeptides, such as NPY and α-MSH.

GENETIC DISEASES ASSOCIATED WITH OBESITY RELATED TO THE HYPOTHALAMUS Obesity is caused by many environmental factors and genetic predisposition in most cases. Recent studies have shown that certain types of obesity are caused by mutations in the single gene encoding the hormone, the hormone receptor, or the processing enzyme, which are related to appetite regulation in the hypothalamus (Table 6). It should be noted, however, that such cases are very rare. On the other hand, polymorphism in these genes may be related to the pathogenesis of obesity in many more cases.

Obesity Due to Single-Gene Mutations

Mutations in the Gene of Leptin or Leptin Receptor Montague et al. [111] reported two severely obese children who are members of the same highly consanguineous pedigree in Pakistan. Their serum leptin levels were very low despite their markedly elevated fat mass. A homozygous frameshift mutation involving the deletion of a single guanine nucleotide in codon 133 of the gene for leptin was found in both subjects. Strobel et al. reported that sequencing of the leptin gene from a Turkish obese patient with a low serum leptin level uncovered a missense mutation in codon 105, which leads to the substitution of an Arg for Trp at position 84 of the mature protein [112]. Although a normal size leptin protein is synthesized in this subject, this is not secreted in serum. Patients with leptin deficiency showed multiple endocrine defects, decreased sympathetic tone, and immune system dysfunction [138]. The endocrine defects include hypogonadism, impaired renin–aldosterone function, and alternations in GH and PTH–calcium function.

Clement et al. reported a homozygous mutation in the human leptin receptor gene that results in a truncated leptin receptor lacking both the transmembrane and the intracellular domains

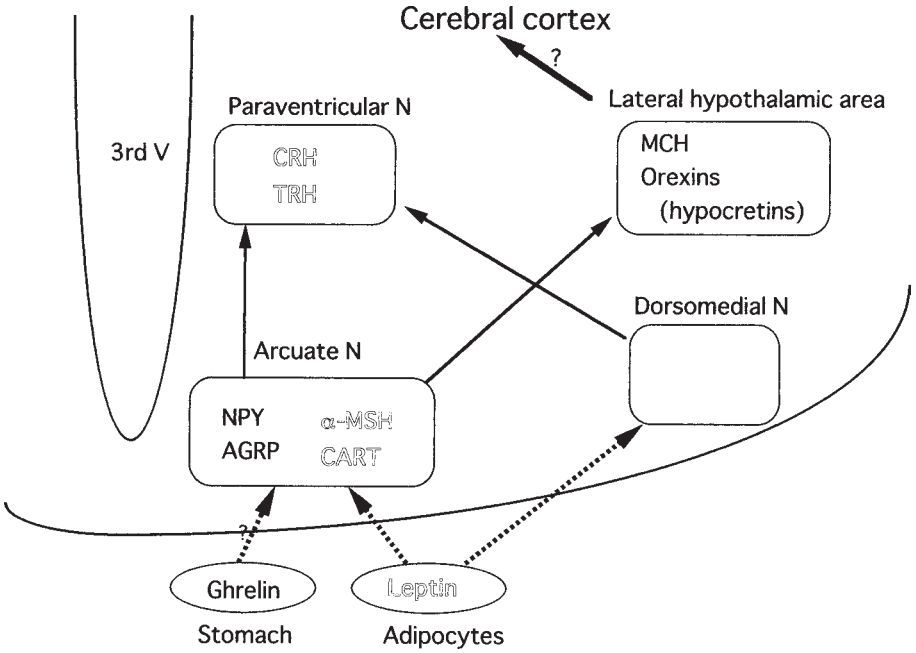


Figure 17 Schematic representation of the putative relationship among leptin, ghrelin, and appetite-stimulating and inhibiting neuropeptides in the hypothalamus. Appetite-inhibiting factors are shown in *outlined* characters.

Table 6
Obesity Caused by Single Gene Mutations in Humans

Genes	*Mechanism causing obesity*	*Refs.*
Melanocortin-4 receptor	Deficiency of α-MSH action to suppress appetite in the hypothalamus	141–143
Melanocortin-3 receptor	Deficiency of α-MSH action to suppress appetite in the hypothalamus	144
POMC	Deficiency of α-MSH secretion in the infundibular nucleus of the hypothalamus	139
Leptin	Deficiency of functioning leptin secretion by adipocytes	111,112
Leptin receptor	Deficiency of leptin action to suppress appetite in the hypothalamus	113
Prohormone convertase 1	Deficiency of α-MSH processing in the infundibular nucleus of hypothalamus and insulin processing in the pancreatic β-cells (?)	114,115

[113]. In addition to their early-onset morbid obesity, patients homozygous for this mutation have no pubertal development and their secretion of growth hormone and thyrotropin is reduced.

Mutations in the* POMC *Gene or Melanocortin Receptors Krude et al. reported cases of a genetic defect within the *POMC* gene that showed early-onset obesity, adrenal insufficiency, and red hair pigmentation [139]. Patient 1 was found to be a compound heterozygote for two mutations in exon 3 (G7013T, C7133δ), which interfere with appropriate synthesis of ACTH and α-MSH. Patient 2 was homozygous for a mutation in exon 2 (C3804A) which abolishes *POMC* translation. α-MSH has a dual role in regulating food intake in the hypothalamus and influencing hair pigmentation, and therefore the deficiency of α-MSH may result in obesity and red hair pigmentation. The deficiency in ACTH may result in secondary adrenal insufficiency. *POMC* gene knockout mice lacking the *POMC*-derived peptides have obesity, defective adrenal development, and altered pigmentation, a phenotype similar to that of the human *POMC*-deficient patients [140].

The melanocortin-3 and -4 receptors mediate the suppressive actions of α-MSH on appetite in the hypothalamus. Vaisse et al. reported two families with frameshift mutations in melanocortin-4 receptor gene that caused an early-onset dominant form of obesity [141]. Subsequent studies have shown that melanocortin-4 receptor gene mutations are a frequent but heterogeneous genetic cause of morbid obesity [142,143]. Thus, melanocortin-4 receptor gene mutations may be the most frequent causes for obesity among patients with obesity due to single-gene mutations. A mutation (*Ile183Asn*) in the melanocortin-3 receptor gene was also found in obese subjects [144].

Mutations in the Prohormone Convertase 1 Gene Prohormone convertase 1 is an endopeptidase that is expressed in neuroendocrine tissues and processes the prohormones, including proinsulin and POMC. A patient with prohormone convertase 1 deficiency showed an extreme obesity, abnormal glucose homeostasis, hypogonadotropic hypogonadism, hypocorticoidism, and elevated plasma proinsulin and POMC concentrations but very low plasma levels of insulin and ACTH [114]. Analysis of prohormone convertase 1 gene of this patient showed that this proband is a compound heterozygote for mutations in the prohormone convertase 1 gene [115].

Other Genetic Diseases Associated with Obesity

Bardet–Biedle Syndrome Bardet–Biedl syndrome is an autosomal recessive disorder that is characterized by retinitis

pigmentosa, polydactyly, obesity, mental retardation, hypogonadism, renal dysplasia, and short stature [145]. This disorder is heterogeneous and at least four gene loci responsible for this disorder have been mapped:11q13 (*BBS1*), 16q21 (*BBS2*), 3p12 (*BBS3*), and 15q22 (*BBS4*). Laurence–Moon syndrome and Bardet–Biedle syndrome are now regarded as distinct entities [146]. Like Bardet–Biedle syndrome, Laurence–Moon syndrome is an autosomal recessive disorder that is characterized by retinitis pigmentosa, hypogonadism, and developmental delay. Laurence–Moon syndrome, however, is associated with spastic paraplegia.

Prader–Willi Syndrome Prader–Willi syndrome is a genetic disorder characterized by a range of mental and physical symptoms [147]. These include short statue, muscular hypotonia, excessive appetite with progressive obesity, hypogonadism, mental retardation, behavioral abnormalities, sleep disturbances (including sleep apnea), and dysmorphic features. It is estimated that one child in every 10,000–25,000 live births suffers from this syndrome. Occurring in 70–75% of affected individuals, the principal genetic mutation associated with the condition is deletion of a segment of the paternally derived chromosome 15 (15q11–q13). Several other abnormalities have also been linked with the syndrome: 20–25% of patients exhibit maternal disomy of the same region of chromosome 15, 2–5% have imprinting center mutations, and 1% have translocations. The individual gene or genes from within 15q11–q13 that cause the condition have yet to be identified.

Reduced GH secretion and hypogonadotropic hypogonadism occur in the majority of patients with Prader–Willi syndrome, together with abnormal appetite control and high pain threshold. This suggests that patients with Prader–Willi syndrome have hypothalamic–pituitary dysfunction. Autopsies of five patients with Prader–Willi syndrome showed that the paraventricular nucleus was reduced in size and there were fewer oxytocin-expressing neurons [148]. There were a 30% reduction in GH-RH-releasing neurons in the arcuate nucleus, a downregulation of NPY, and a deficiency in vasopressin [149]. MRI has revealed a complete absence or a small size of the bright spot in the posterior pituitary lobe of four of 15 affected individuals, which is considered to be a sign of hypothalamic dysfunction [150].

OBESITY DUE TO NONGENETIC HYPOTHALAMIC CAUSES

Fröhlich's Syndrome Fröhlich's syndrome (adiposogenial dystrophy) was originally characterized as delayed puberty, hypogonadism, and obesity associated with a tumor that impinges on the hypothalamus [151]. Several organic lesions of the hypothalamus, however, can cause this disorder, including tumors, encephalitis, microcephaly, Friedreich's ataxia, and demyelinating diseases.

ANOREXIA NERVOSA Anorexia nervosa is a functional disorder characterized by refusal to maintain body weight at or above a minimally normal weight for age and height, intense fear of gaining weight, body image disturbance, and amenorrhea [152]. The etiology of this disorder is unknown. It occurs most often in young women. The following multiple endocrine disturbances and hypothalamic dysfunction are known to occur in patients with anorexia nervosa. Urinary and plasma levels of gonadotropins are low. Plasma cortisol levels and cerebrospinal fluid levels of CRH are elevated. This may be consistent with results in animal experiments showing that central administration of CRH decreased feeding and LH secretion. Plasma GH levels are elevated, whereas plasma levels of insulin-like growth factor 1 are decreased. Plasma levels of leptin are reduced, with low weight and percentage body fat in subjects with anorexia nervosa [153]. It has been shown that leptin has a stimulatory action on the hypothalamo–pituitary–gonadal axis [154], raising the possibility that hypogonadism associated with anorexia nervosa may partly be due to the leptin deficiency. On the other hand, the hypothalamic dysfunction with multiple endocrine disturbances seen in anorexia nervosa may be a secondary phenomena due to the unknown central disturbance.

NARCOLEPSY AND OREXINS (HYPOCRETINS)

Narcolepsy is a disabling neurological disorder that affects more than 1 in 2000 individuals. This disorder is characterized by daytime sleepiness; sleep fragmentation; and symptoms of abnormal REM sleep, such as cataplexy, sleep paralysis, and hypnagogic hallucinations [155]. Most human cases of narcolepsy occur sporadically and the disorder is generally believed to be multigenic and environmentally influenced, whereas in canines (Doberman pinschers) the disorder is transmitted as a single autosomal recessive trait. One predisposing genetic factor in human narcolepsy is a specific *HLA-DQ* allele, *HLA-DQB1*0602*. Because of the close HLA association, the human narcolepsy was suggested to be autoimmune in nature. Recent studies have shown that the neuropeptides orexins (hypocretins) are involved in the pathogenesis of narcolepsy [155–158].

The orexins consist of two peptides: orexin-A, a 33-amino-acid peptide, and orexin-B, a 28-amino-acid peptide, which are derived from the same precursor by proteolytic processing [130,131]. The orexins are named following their central appetite-stimulating action. These peptides are specifically expressed in the hypothalamus, and the positive cell bodies are restricted to the lateral and posterior hypothalamus. The actions of orexins are mediated by two G-protein-coupled receptors named orexin-1 receptor and orexin-2 receptor.

Canine narcolepsy has been shown to be caused by a mutation in the orexin receptor 2 gene [155]. Transgenic mice with ablation of orexin-containing neurons showed a phenotype strikingly similar to human narcolepsy, including behavioral arrests, premature entry into REM sleep, and poorly consolidated sleep patterns [156]. In most human cases of narcolepsy, orexin levels in the cerebrospinal fluid have been undetectable [157]. Studies using postmortem brain obtained from patients with narcolepsy showed loss of orexins in the posterior and lateral hypothalamic areas, without gliosis or signs of inflammation [158]. On the other hand, one orexin mutation, impairing peptide trafficking and processing, was found in a single case with early onset narcolepsy among 74 patients. Although orexin loci do not contribute significantly to genetic predisposition, most cases of narcolepsy are associated with a deficient orexin system.

REFERENCES

1. Wade N. Guillemin and Schally: the years in the wilderness. Science 1978;200:279–282.

2. Wade N. Guillemin and Schally: the three-lap race to Stockholm. Science 1978;200:411–415.
3. Wade N. Guillemin and Schally: a race spurred by rivalry. Science 1978;200:510–513.
4. Boler J, Enzmann F, Folkers K, Bowers CY, Schally AV. The identity of chemical and hormonal properties of the thyrotropin releasing hormone and pyroglutamyl-histidyl-proline amide. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 1969;37:705–710.
5. Burgus R, Dunn TF, Desiderio D, Ward DN, Vale W, Guillemin R. Characterization of ovine hypothalamic hypophysiotropic TSH-releasing factor. Nature 1970;226:321–325.
6. Schally AV, Arimura A, Baba Y, et al. Isolation and properties of the FSH and LH-releasing hormone. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 1971;43:393–399.
7. Brazeau P, Vale W, Burgus R, et al. Hypothalamic polypeptide that inhibits the secretion of immunoreactive pituitary growth hormone. Science 1973;179:77–79.
8. Guillemin R, Brazeau P, Bohlen P, Esch F, Ling N, Wehrenberg WB. Growth hormone-releasing factor from a human pancreatic tumor that caused acromegaly. Science 1982;218:585–587.
9. Rivier J, Spiess J, Thorner M, Vale W. Characterization of a growth hormone-releasing factor from a human pancreatic islet tumour. Nature 1982;300:276–278.
10. Vale W, Spiess J, Rivier C, Rivier J. Characterization of a 41-residue ovine hypothalamic peptide that stimulates secretion of corticotropin and beta-endorphin. Science 1981;213:1394–1397.
11. Shibahara S, Morimoto Y, Furutani Y, et al. Isolation and sequence analysis of the human corticotropin-releasing factor precursor gene. EMBO J 1983;2:775–779.
12. Zhang Y, Proenca R, Maffei M, Barone M, Leopold L, Friedman JM. Positional cloning of the mouse obese gene and its human homologue. Nature 1994;372:425–432.
13. Mouri T, Itoi K, Takahashi K, et al. Colocalization of corticotropin-releasing factor and vasopressin in the paraventricular nucleus of the human hypothalamus. Neuroendocrinology 1993;57:34–39.
14. de Keyzer Y, Auzan C, Lenne F, et al. Cloning and characterization of the human V3 pituitary vasopressin receptor. FEBS Lett 1994; 356:215–220.
15. Jard S, Gaillard RC, Guillon G, et al. Vasopressin antagonists allow demonstration of a novel type of vasopressin receptor in the rat adenohypophysis. Mol Pharmacol 1986;30:171–177.
16. Morley JE. Neuroendocrine control of thyrotropin secretion. Endocr Rev 1981;2:396–436.
17. Takahashi K, Murakami O, Satoh F, Mouri T. The hypothalamus and neurohypophysis. In: Stefaneanu L, Sasano H, Kovacs K, eds. Molecular and Cellular Endocrine Pathology. London: Arnold, 2000:45–74.
18. Hsu SY, Hsueh AJ. Human stresscopin and stresscopin-related peptide are selective ligands for the type 2 corticotropin-releasing hormone receptor. Nat Med 2001;7:605–611.
19. Reyes TM, Lewis K, Perrin MH, et al. Urocortin II: a member of the corticotropin-releasing factor (CRF) neuropeptide family that is selectively bound by type 2 CRF receptors. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2001;98:2843–2848.
20. Lewis K, Li C, Perrin MH, et al. Identification of urocortin III, an additional member of the corticotropin-releasing factor (CRF) family with high affinity for the CRF2 receptor. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2001;98:7570–7575.
21. Bloch B, Gaillard RC, Brazeau P, Lin HD, Ling N. Topographical and ontogenetic study of the neurons producing growth hormone-releasing factor in human hypothalamus. Regul Pept 1984;8:21–31.
22. Desy L, Pelletier G. Immunohistochemical localization of somatostatin in the human hypothalamus. Cell Tissue Res 1977;184:491–497.
23. Bowers CY, Momany FA, Reynolds GA, Hong A. On the in vitro and in vivo activity of a new synthetic hexapeptide that acts on the pituitary to specifically release growth hormone. Endocrinology 1984;114:1537–1545.
24. Howard AD, Feighner SD, Cully DF, et al. A receptor in pituitary and hypothalamus that functions in growth hormone release. Science 1996;273:974–977.
25. Kojima M, Hosoda H, Date Y, Nakazato M, Matsuo H, Kangawa K. Ghrelin is a growth-hormone-releasing acylated peptide from stomach. Nature 1999;402:656–660.
26. Sherwood NM, Lovejoy DA, Coe IR. Origin of mammalian gonadotropin-releasing hormones. Endocr Rev 1993;14:241–254.
27. Schwanzel-Fukuda M, Jorgenson KL, Bergen HT, Weesner GD, Pfaff DW. Biology of normal luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone neurons during and after their migration from olfactory placode. Endocr Rev 1992;13:623–634.
28. King JC, Anthony EL. LHRH neurons and their projections in humans and other mammals: species comparisons. Peptides 1984;5(Suppl 1):195–207.
29. Terasawa E, Fernandez DL. Neurobiological mechanisms of the onset of puberty in primates. Endocr Rev 2001;22:111–151.
30. Lamberts SW, Macleod RM. Regulation of prolactin secretion at the level of the lactotroph. Physiol Rev 1990;70:279–318.
31. Kato Y, Iwasaki Y, Iwasaki J, Abe H, Yanaihara N, Imura H. Prolactin release by vasoactive intestinal polypeptide in rats. Endocrinology 1978;103:554–558.
32. Hinuma S, Habata Y, Fujii R, et al. A prolactin-releasing peptide in the brain. Nature 1998;393:272–276.
33. Itoh N, Obata K, Yanaihara N, Okamoto H. Human preprovasoactive intestinal polypeptide contains a novel PHI-27-like peptide, PHM-27. Nature 1983;304:547–549.
34. de Roux N, Young J, Misrahi M, et al. A family with hypogonadotropic hypogonadism and mutations in the gonadotropin-releasing hormone receptor. N Engl J Med 1997;337:1597–1602.
35. Layman LC, Cohen DP, Jin M, et al. Mutations in gonadotropin-releasing hormone receptor gene cause hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. Nat Genet 1998;18:14–15.
36. Wajnrajch MP, Gertner JM, Harbison MD, Chua SC Jr, Leibel RL. Nonsense mutation in the human growth hormone-releasing hormone receptor causes growth failure analogous to the little (lit) mouse. Nat Genet 1996;12:88–90.
37. Maheshwari HG, Silverman BL, Dupuis J, Baumann G. Phenotype and genetic analysis of a syndrome caused by an inactivating mutation in the growth hormone-releasing hormone receptor: dwarfism of Sindh. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83:4065–4074.
38. Netchine I, Talon P, Dastot F, Vitaux F, Goossens M, Amselem S. Extensive phenotypic analysis of a family with growth hormone (GH) deficiency caused by a mutation in the GH-releasing hormone receptor gene. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83:432–436.
39. Collu R, Tang J, Castagne J, et al. A novel mechanism for isolated central hypothyroidism: inactivating mutations in the thyrotropin-releasing hormone receptor gene. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1997;82: 1561–1565.
40. Landis CA, Masters SB, Spada A, Pace AM, Bourne HR, Vallar L. GTPase inhibiting mutations activate the alpha chain of Gs and stimulate adenylyl cyclase in human pituitary tumours. Nature 1989;340: 692–696.
41. Lyons J, Landis CA, Harsh G, et al. Two G protein oncogenes in human endocrine tumors. Science 1990;249:655–659.
42. Weinstein LS, Shenker A, Gejman PV, Merino MJ, Friedman E, Spiegel AM. Activating mutations of the stimulatory G protein in the McCune–Albright syndrome. N Engl J Med 1991;325:1688–1695.
43. Schwindinger WF, Francomano CA, Levine MA. Identification of a mutation in the gene encoding the alpha subunit of the stimulatory G protein of adenylyl cyclase in McCune-Albright syndrome. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1992;89:5152–5156.
44. Debeneix C, Bourgeois M, Trivin C, Sainte-Rose C, Brauner R. Hypothalamic hamartoma: comparison of clinical presentation and magnetic resonance images. Horm Res 2001;56:12–18.
45. Asa SL, Kovacs K, Tindall GT, Barrow DL, Horvath E, Vecsei P. Cushing's disease associated with an intrasellar gangliocytoma producing corticotrophin-releasing factor. Ann Intern Med 1984; 101:789–793.
46. Asa SL, Scheithauer BW, Bilbao JM, et al. A case for hypothalamic acromegaly: a clinicopathological study of six patients with hypothalamic gangliocytomas producing growth hormone-releasing factor. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1984;58:796–803.

47. Stevens RE, Moore GE. Inadequacy of APUD concept in explaining production of peptide hormones by tumours. Lancet 1983;i: 118–119.
48. Zuniga OF, Tanner SM, Wild WO, Mosier HD Jr. Hamartoma of CNS associated with precocious puberty. Am J Dis Child 1983;137: 127–133.
49. Culler FL, James HE, Simon ML, Jones KL. Identification of gona-dotropin-releasing hormone in neurons of a hypothalamic hamartoma in a boy with precocious puberty. Neurosurgery 1985; 17:408–412.
50. Judge DM, Kulin HE, Page R, Santen R, Trapukdi S. Hypothalamic hamartoma: a source of luteinizing-hormone-releasing factor in precocious puberty. N Engl J Med 1977;296:7–10.
51. Losa M, Schopohl J, von Werder K. Ectopic secretion of growth hormone-releasing hormone in man. J Endocrinol Invest 1993;16: 69–81.
52. Faglia G, Arosio M, Bazzoni N. Ectopic acromegaly. Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am 1992;21:575–595.
53. Carey RM, Varma SK, Drake CR Jr, et al. Ectopic secretion of corticotropin-releasing factor as a cause of Cushing's syndrome. A clinical, morphologic, and biochemical study. N Engl J Med 1984;311: 13–20.
54. Belsky JL, Cuello B, Swanson LW, Simmons DM, Jarrett RM, Braza F. Cushing's syndrome due to ectopic production of corticotropin-releasing factor. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1985;60:496–500.
55. Suda T, Tomori N, Tozawa F, et al. Immunoreactive corticotropin and corticotropin-releasing factor in human hypothalamus, adrenal, lung cancer, and pheochromocytoma. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1984;58:919–924.
56. White A, Ray DW, Talbot A, Abraham P, Thody AJ, Bevan JS. Cushing's syndrome due to phaeochromocytoma secreting the precursors of adrenocorticotropin. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2000;85: 4771–4775.
57. Soga J, Yakuwa Y. Somatostatinoma/inhibitory syndrome: a statistical evaluation of 173 reported cases as compared to other pancreatic endocrinomas. J Exp Clin Cancer Res 1999;18:13–22.
58. Nakai S, Kawano H, Yudate T, et al. The POU domain transcription factor Brn-2 is required for the determination of specific neuronal lineages in the hypothalamus of the mouse. Genes Dev 1995;9: 3109–3121.
59. Schonemann MD, Ryan AK, McEvilly RJ, et al. Development and survival of the endocrine hypothalamus and posterior pituitary gland requires the neuronal POU domain factor Brn-2. Genes Dev 1995;9:3122–3135.
60. Michaud JL, Rosenquist T, May NR, Fan CM. Development of neuroendocrine lineages requires the bHLH-PAS transcription factor SIM1. Genes Dev 1998;12:3264–3275.
61. Hosoya T, Oda Y, Takahashi S, et al. Defective development of secretory neurones in the hypothalamus of Arnt2-knockout mice. Genes Cells 2001;6:361–374.
62. Acampora D, Postiglione MP, Avantaggiato V, et al. Progressive impairment of developing neuroendocrine cell lineages in the hypothalamus of mice lacking the Orthopedia gene. Genes Dev 1999;13: 2787–2800.
63. Li H, Zeitler PS, Valerius MT, Small K, Potter SS. Gsh-1, an orphan Hox gene, is required for normal pituitary development. EMBO J 1996;15:714–724.
64. Stopa EG, LeBlanc VK, Hill DH, Anthony EL. A general overview of the anatomy of the neurohypophysis. Ann NY Acad Sci 1993;689: 6–15.
65. Fahrenholz F, Jurzak M, Gerstberger R, Haase W. Renal and central vasopressin receptors: immunocytochemical localization. Ann NY Acad Sci 1993;689:194–206.
66. Gutkowska J, Jankowski M, Lambert C, Mukaddam-Daher S, Zingg HH, McCann SM. Oxytocin releases atrial natriuretic peptide by combining with oxytocin receptors in the heart. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1997;94:11704–11709.
67. Jankowski M, Wang D, Hajjar F, Mukaddam-Daher S, McCann SM, Gutkowska J. Oxytocin and its receptors are synthesized in the rat vasculature. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2000;97:6207–6211.
68. Mukaddam-Daher S, Yin YL, Roy J, Gutkowska J, Cardinal R. Negative inotropic and chronotropic effects of oxytocin. Hypertension 2001;38:292–296.
69. Conrad KP, Gellai M, North WG, Valtin H. Influence of oxytocin on renal hemodynamics and sodium excretion. Ann NY Acad Sci 1993;689:346–362.
70. Ito M, Mori Y, Oiso Y, Saito H. A single base substitution in the coding region for neurophysin II associated with familial central diabetes insipidus. J Clin Invest 1991;87:725–728.
71. Bahnsen U, Oosting P, Swaab DF, Nahke P, Richter D, Schmale H. A missense mutation in the vasopressin-neurophysin precursor gene cosegregates with human autosomal dominant neurohypophyseal diabetes insipidus. EMBO J 1992;11:19–23.
72. Krishnamani MR, Phillips JA 3rd, Copeland KC. Detection of a novel arginine vasopressin defect by dideoxy fingerprinting. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1993;77:596–598.
73. McLeod JF, Kovacs L, Gaskill MB, Rittig S, Bradley GS, Robertson GL. Familial neurohypophyseal diabetes insipidus associated with a signal peptide mutation. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1993;77:599A–599G.
74. Ito M, Oiso Y, Murase T, et al. Possible involvement of inefficient cleavage of preprovasopressin by signal peptidase as a cause for familial central diabetes insipidus. J Clin Invest 1993;91:2565–2571.
75. Miller WL. Molecular genetics of familial central diabetes insipidus. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1993;77:592–595.
76. Green JR, Buchan GC, Alvord EC Jr, Swanson AG. Heredtary and idiopathic types of diabetes insipidus. Brain 1967;90:707–714.
77. Braverman LE, Mancini JP, McGoldrick DM. Hereditary idiopathic diabetes insipidus. A case report with autopsy findings. Ann Intern Med 1965;63:503–508.
78. Barrett TG, Bundey SE. Wolfram (DIDMOAD) syndrome. J Med Genet 1997;34:838–841.
79. Barrett TG, Bundey SE, Macleod AF. Neurodegeneration and diabetes: UK nationwide study of Wolfram (DIDMOAD) syndrome. Lancet 1995;346:1458–1463.
80. Inoue H, Tanizawa Y, Wasson J, et al. A gene encoding a transmembrane protein is mutated in patients with diabetes mellitus and optic atrophy (Wolfram syndrome). Nat Genet 1998;20:143–148.
81. Takeda K, Inoue H, Tanizawa Y, et al. WFS1 (Wolfram syndrome 1) gene product: predominant subcellular localization to endoplasmic reticulum in cultured cells and neuronal expression in rat brain. Hum Mol Genet 2001;10:477–484.
82. Imura H, Nakao K, Shimatsu A, et al. Lymphocytic infundibuloneurohypophysitis as a cause of central diabetes insipidus. N Engl J Med 1993;329:683–689.
83. Thodou E, Asa SL, Kontogeorgos G, Kovacs K, Horvath E, Ezzat S. Clinical case seminar: lymphocytic hypophysitis: clinicopathological findings. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1995;80:2302–2311.
84. Rosenthal W, Seibold A, Antaramian A, et al. Molecular identification of the gene responsible for congenital nephrogenic diabetes insipidus. Nature 1992;359:233–235.
85. Deen PM, Verdijk MA, Knoers NV, et al. Requirement of human renal water channel aquaporin-2 for vasopressin-dependent concentration of urine. Science 1994;264:92–95.
86. van Lieburg AF, Verdijk MA, Knoers VV, et al. Patients with autosomal nephrogenic diabetes insipidus homozygous for mutations in the aquaporin 2 water-channel gene. Am J Hum Genet 1994;55: 648–652.
87. Welt LG. Hypo- and hypernatremia. Ann Intern Med 1962;56:161–164.
88. Gossain VV, Kinzel T, Strand CV, Rovner DR. Essential hypernatremia. Am J Med Sci 1978;275:353–358.
89. DeRubertis FR, Michelis MF, Beck N, Field JB, Davis BB. "Essential" hypernatremia due to ineffective osmotic and intact volume regulation of vasopressin secretion. J Clin Invest 1971;50:97–111.
90. DeRubertis FR, Michelis MF, Davis BB. "Essential" hypernatremia. Report of three cases and review of the literature. Arch Intern Med 1974;134:889–895.

91. Voelker JL, Campbell RL, Muller J. Clinical, radiographic, and pathological features of symptomatic Rathke's cleft cysts. J Neurosurg 1991;74:535–544. Review.
92. Iwai H, Ohno Y, Hoshiro M, et al. Syndrome of inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone (SIADH) and adrenal insufficiency induced by rathke's cleft cyst: a case report. Endocr J 2000;47:393–399.
93. Barrow DL, Spector RH, Takei Y, Tindall GT. Symptomatic Rathke's cleft cysts located entirely in the suprasellar region: review of diagnosis, management, and pathogenesis. Neurosurgery 1985;16: 766–772.
94. Hoffman HJ, Yoshida M, Becker LE, Hendrick EB, Humphreys RP. Experience with pineal region tumours in childhood. Neurol Res 1984;6:107–112.
95. Sawamura Y, Ikeda J, Shirato H, Tada M, Abe H. Germ cell tumours of the central nervous system: treatment consideration based on 111 cases and their long-term clinical outcomes. Eur J Cancer 1998;34: 104–110.
96. Hurwitz CA, Faquin WC. Case records of the Massachusetts General Hospital. Weekly clinicopathological exercises. Case 5-2002. A 15-year-old boy with a retro-orbital mass and impaired vision. N Engl J Med 2002;346:513–520.
97. Ladisch S. Langerhans cell histiocytosis. Curr Opin Hematol 1998; 5:54–58.
98. Murphy GF, Bhan AK, Sato S, Mihm MC Jr, Harrist TJ. A new immunologic marker for human Langerhans cells. N Engl J Med 1981;304:791–792.
99. Broadbent V, Dunger DB, Yeomans E, Kendall B. Anterior pituitary function and computed tomography/magnetic resonance imaging in patients with Langerhans cell histiocytosis and diabetes insipidus. Med Pediatr Oncol 1993;21:649–654.
100. Braunstein GD, Kohler PO. Endocrine manifestations of histiocytosis. Am J Pediatr Hematol Oncol 1981;3:67–75.
101. Winnacker JL, Becker KL, Katz S. Endocrine aspects of sarcoidosis. N Engl J Med 1968;278:483–492.
102. Vesely DL, Maldonodo A, Levey GS. Partial hypopituitarism and possible hypothalamic involvement in sarcoidosis: report of a case and review of the literature. Am J Med 1977;62:425–431.
103. Stuart CA, Neelon FA, Lebovitz HE. Hypothalamic insufficiency: the cause of hypopituitarism in sarcoidosis. Ann Intern Med 1978; 88:589–594.
104. Stern BJ, Krumholz A, Johns C, Scott P, Nissim J. Sarcoidosis and its neurological manifestations. Arch Neurol 1985;42:909–917.
105. Cone L, Srinivasan M, Romanul FC. Granular cell tumor (choristoma) of the neurohypophysis: two cases and a review of the literature. Am J Neuroradiol 1990;11:403–406.
106. Loh KC, Green A, Dillon WP Jr, Fitzgerald PA, Weidner N, Tyrrell JB. Diabetes insipidus from sarcoidosis confined to the posterior pituitary. Eur J Endocrinol 1997;137:514–519.
107. MacColl G, Quinton R, Bouloux PM. GnRH neuronal development: insights into hypogonadotrophic hypogonadism. Trends Endocrinol Metab 2002;13:112–118.
108. Franco B, Guioli S, Pragliola A, et al. A gene deleted in Kallmann's syndrome shares homology with neural cell adhesion and axonal path-finding molecules. Nature 1991;353:529–536.
109. Krieger DT, Perlow MJ, Gibson MJ, et al. Brain grafts reverse hypogonadism of gonadotropin releasing hormone deficiency. Nature 1982;298:468–471.
110. Weiss J, Crowley WF Jr, Jameson JL. Normal structure of the gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH) gene in patients with GnRH deficiency and idiopathic hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1989;69:299–303.
111. Montague CT, Farooqi IS, Whitehead JP, et al. Congenital leptin deficiency is associated with severe early-onset obesity in humans. Nature 1997;387:903–908.
112. Strobel A, Issad T, Camoin L, Ozata M, Strosberg AD. A leptin missense mutation associated with hypogonadism and morbid obesity. Nat Genet 1998;18:213–215.
113. Clement K, Vaisse C, Lahlou N, et al. A mutation in the human leptin receptor gene causes obesity and pituitary dysfunction. Nature 1998;392:398–401.
114. O'Rahilly S, Gray H, Humphreys PJ, et al. Brief report: impaired processing of prohormones associated with abnormalities of glucose homeostasis and adrenal function. N Engl J Med 1995;333: 1386–1390.
115. Jackson RS, Creemers JW, Ohagi S, et al. Obesity and impaired prohormone processing associated with mutations in the human prohormone convertase 1 gene. Nat Genet 1997;16:303–306.
116. Mantzoros CS, Flier JS, Rogol AD. A longitudinal assessment of hormonal and physical alterations during normal puberty in boys. V. Rising leptin levels may signal the onset of puberty. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1997;82:1066–1070.
117. Yu WH, Kimura M, Walczewska A, Karanth S, McCann SM. Role of leptin in hypothalamic-pituitary function. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1997;94:1023–1028.
118. Strosberg AD, Issad T. The involvement of leptin in humans revealed by mutations in leptin and leptin receptor genes. Trends Pharmacol Sci 1999;20:227–230.
119. Tatemoto K, Carlquist M, Mutt V. Neuropeptide Y—a novel brain peptide with structural similarities to peptide YY and pancreatic polypeptide. Nature 1982;296:659–660.
120. Takahashi K. Adrenomedullin from a pheochromocytoma to the eye: implications of the adrenomedullin research for endocrinology in the 21st century. Tohoku J Exp Med 2001;193:79–114.
121. Stanley BG, Kyrkouli SE, Lampert S, Leibowitz SF. Neuropeptide Y chronically injected into the hypothalamus: a powerful neurochemical inducer of hyperphagia and obesity. Peptides 1986;7: 1189–1192.
122. Kawauchi H, Kawazoe I, Tsubokawa M, Kishida M, Baker BI. Characterization of melanin-concentrating hormone in chum salmon pituitaries. Nature 1983;305:321–323.
123. Mouri T, Takahashi K, Kawauchi H, et al. Melanin-concentrating hormone in the human brain. Peptides 1993;14:643–646.
124. Takahashi K, Suzuki H, Totsune K, et al. Melanin-concentrating hormone in human and rat. Neuroendocrinology 1995;61:493–498.
125. Qu D, Ludwig DS, Gammeltoft S, et al. A role for melanin-concentrating hormone in the central regulation of feeding behaviour. Nature 1996;380:243–247.
126. Shimada M, Tritos NA, Lowell BB, Flier JS, Maratos-Flier E. Mice lacking melanin-concentrating hormone are hypophagic and lean. Nature 1998;396:670–674.
127. Chambers J, Ames RS, Bergsma D, et al. Melanin-concentrating hormone is the cognate ligand for the orphan G-protein-coupled receptor SLC-1. Nature 1999;400:261–265.
128. Saito Y, Nothacker HP, Wang Z, Lin SH, Leslie F, Civelli O. Molecular characterization of the melanin-concentrating-hormone receptor. Nature 1999;400:265–269.
129. Hill J, Duckworth M, Murdock P, et al. Molecular cloning and functional characterization of MCH2, a novel human MCH receptor. J Biol Chem 2001;276:20125–20129.
130. de Lecea L, Kilduff TS, Peyron C, et al. The hypocretins: hypothalamus-specific peptides with neuroexcitatory activity. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1998;95:322–327.
131. Sakurai T, Amemiya A, Ishii M, et al. Orexins and orexin receptors: a family of hypothalamic neuropeptides and G protein-coupled receptors that regulate feeding behavior. Cell 1998;92:573–585.
132. Broberger C. Hypothalamic cocaine- and amphetamine-regulated transcript (CART) neurons: histochemical relationship to thyrotropin-releasing hormone, melanin-concentrating hormone, orexin/ hypocretin and neuropeptide Y. Brain Res 1999;848:101–113.
133. Kalra SP, Dube MG, Pu S, Xu B, Horvath TL, Kalra PS. Interacting appetite-regulating pathways in the hypothalamic regulation of body weight. Endocr Rev 1999;20:68–100.
134. Ollmann MM, Wilson BD, Yang YK, et al. Antagonism of central melanocortin receptors in vitro and in vivo by agouti-related protein. Science 1997;278 :135–138.
135. Nakazato M, Murakami N, Date Y, et al. A role for ghrelin in the central regulation of feeding. Nature 2001;409:194–198.
136. Wren AM, Small CJ, Ward HL, et al. The novel hypothalamic peptide ghrelin stimulates food intake and growth hormone secretion. Endocrinology 2000;141:4325–4328.

137. Cummings DE, Purnell JQ, Frayo RS, Schmidova K, Wisse BE, Weigle DS. A preprandial rise in plasma ghrelin levels suggests a role in meal initiation in humans. Diabetes 2001;50:1714–1719.
138. Ozata M, Ozdemir IC, Licinio J. Human leptin deficiency caused by a missense mutation: multiple endocrine defects, decreased sympathetic tone, and immune system dysfunction indicate new targets for leptin action, greater central than peripheral resistance to the effects of leptin, and spontaneous correction of leptin-mediated defects. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1999;84:3686–3695.
139. Krude H, Biebermann H, Luck W, Horn R, Brabant G, Gruters A. Severe early-onset obesity, adrenal insufficiency and red hair pigmentation caused by POMC mutations in humans. Nat Genet 1998; 19:155–157.
140. Yaswen L, Diehl N, Brennan MB, Hochgeschwender U. Obesity in the mouse model of pro-opiomelanocortin deficiency responds to peripheral melanocortin. Nat Med 1999;5:1066–1070.
141. Vaisse C, Clement K, Guy-Grand B, Froguel P. A frameshift mutation in human MC4R is associated with a dominant form of obesity. Nat Genet 1998;20:113–114.
142. Vaisse C, Clement K, Durand E, Hercberg S, Guy-Grand B, Froguel P. Melanocortin-4 receptor mutations are a frequent and heterogeneous cause of morbid obesity. J Clin Invest 2000;106:253–262.
143. Farooqi IS, Yeo GS, Keogh JM, et al. Dominant and recessive inheritance of morbid obesity associated with melanocortin 4 receptor deficiency. J Clin Invest 2000;106:271–279.
144. Lee YS, Poh LK, Loke KY. A novel melanocortin 3 receptor gene (MC3R) mutation associated with severe obesity. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2002;87:1423–1426.
145. Beales PL, Warner AM, Hitman GA, Thakker R, Flinter FA. Bardet-Biedl syndrome: a molecular and phenotypic study of 18 families. J Med Genet 1997;34:92–98.
146. Grumbach MM, Styne DM. Puberty: ontogeny, neuroendocrinology, physiology, and Disorders. In: Wilson JD, Foster DW, Kroneberg HM, Larsen PR, eds. Williams Textbook of Endocrinology, 9th edit., Philadelphia: Saunders, 1998:1509–1625.
147. Burman P, Ritzen EM, Lindgren AC. Endocrine dysfunction in Prader–Willi syndrome: a review with special reference to GH. Endocr Rev 2001;22:787–799.
148. Swaab DF, Purba JS, Hofman MA. Alterations in the hypothalamic paraventricular nucleus and its oxytocin neurons (putative satiety cells) in Prader–Willi syndrome: a study of five cases. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1995;80:573–579.
149. Swaab DF. Prader–Willi syndrome and the hypothalamus. Acta Paediatr Suppl 1997;423:50–54.
150. Miller L, Angulo M, Price D, Taneja S. MR of the pituitary in patients with Prader–Willi syndrome: size determination and imaging findings. Pediatr Radiol 1996;26:43–47.
151. Reichlin S. Neuroendocrinology. In: Wilson JD, Foster DW, Kroneberg HM, Larsen PR, eds. Williams Textbook of Endocrinology, 9th edit., Philadelphia: Saunders, 1998:165–248.
152. Russell GF, Beardwood CJ. Amenorrhoea in the feeding disorders: anorexia nervosa and obesity. Psychother Psychosom 1970; 18:359–364.
153. Grinspoon S, Gulick T, Askari H, et al. Serum leptin levels in women with anorexia nervosa. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1996;81:3861–3863.
154. Brann DW, Wade MF, Dhandapani KM, Mahesh VB, Buchanan CD. Leptin and reproduction. Steroids 2002;67:95–104.
155. Lin L, Faraco J, Li R, et al. The sleep disorder canine narcolepsy is caused by a mutation in the hypocretin (orexin) receptor 2 gene. Cell 1999;98:365–376.
156. Hara J, Beuckmann CT, Nambu T, et al. Genetic ablation of orexin neurons in mice results in narcolepsy, hypophagia, and obesity. Neuron 2001;30:345–354.
157. Nishino S, Ripley B, Overeem S, Lammers GJ, Mignot E. Hypocretin (orexin) deficiency in human narcolepsy. Lancet 2000;355: 39–40.
158. Peyron C, Faraco J, Rogers W, et al. A mutation in a case of early onset narcolepsy and a generalized absence of hypocretin peptides in human narcoleptic brains. Nat Med 2000;6:991-997.

3 Tumors of the Adenohypophysis

SERGIO VIDAL, PHD, EVA HORVATH, PHD,
KALMAN KOVACS, MD, PHD, AND BERND W. SCHEITHAUER, MD

INTRODUCTION

The human pituitary is an oval, bean-shaped, and bilaterally symmetric organ located in the sella turcica, near the hypothalamus and optic chiasm, surrounded by the sphenoid bone, and covered with the sellar diaphragm. It is a composite endocrine organ divided in two parts: the adenohypophysis, which derives from an evagination of stomodeal ectoderm (Rathke pouch), and the neurohypophysis, which arises from the neuroectoderm of the floor of the forebrain. The adult pituitary weighs about 0.6 g and measures about 13 mm transversely, 9 mm anteroposteriorly, and 6 mm vertically. A reduction in weight is evident in old age, and an increase occurs during pregnancy and lactation. Although the pituitary size regresses after cessation of lactation, the reversion is not complete, the gland weighing 1 g or more in multiparous women.

The adenohypophysis (anterior lobe) comprises approx 80% of the entire pituitary and includes the pars distalis (PD), the pars intermedia (PI), and the pars tuberalis (PT). It produces six distinct hormones, including the three amino acid hormones—growth hormone (GH), prolactin (PRL), and adrenocorticotropin (ACTH)—as well as the three glycoprotein hormones—thyrotropin or thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH), follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH), and luteinizing hormone (LH). Collectively, these affect the function of virtually all cells in the body [1]. Our perceptions of the functional anatomy and cytology of the human pituitary gland underwent considerable change in the last three decades of the 20th century. The enduring concept of the human adenohypophysis comprising five cell types irreversibly committed to produce six hormones gradually gave way to a new paradigm. In the course of work aimed at developing a morphological classification of pituitary adenomas, three distinct tumor types not related to any of the five known cell types were recognized. This finding suggested the existence of three previously unrecognized cell types. Two of these appeared to produce pro-opiomelanocortin (POMC), the prohormone shared by anterior lobe corticotrophs and cells of the PI, thus challenging the assumption that the human PI is vestigial and lacks functional significance. Subsequently, it was demonstrated that, following normal embryonic growth, the PI migrates into the anterior lobe during the late fetal period. In later life the PI-derived, POMC-producing cells may proliferate, giving rise to either type of silent "corticotroph" adenoma [2]. To date, the parent cell of this third, newly recognized tumor type has eluded detection. A minor component of the adenohypophysis, the PT, surrounds the anterolateral aspect of the pituitary stalk and is assumed to play only a minor role in adenohypophysial function. Hormone secretion by the adenohypophysis is regulated primarily by hypothalamic stimulating and inhibiting hormones, which, synthesized in various nuclei of the hypothalamus, are transported via the portal vessels to adenohypophysial cells. Recent evidence indicates that the regulation of adenohypophysial hormone secretion is more complicated than previously thought. Peripheral, target organ gland hormones exert a powerful feedback effect, not only on the hypothalamus but also directly on adenohypophysial cells. In addition, several growth factors and cytokines affect hormone secretion. One novel finding is that several growth factors as well as hypothalamic hormones are produced by adenohypophysial cells as well. Via paracrine/autocrine effects, these substances can modulate adenohypophysial hormone release.

As a downward extension of the hypothalamus, the neurohypophysis or pars nervosa consists of three portions, including the median eminence, the hypophysial stalk or "infundibulum," and the pars posterior or posterior lobe. The latter plays an important role in the secretion of vasopressin and oxytocin, and consists of terminations of nerve fibers arising in the supraoptic and paraventricular nuclei of the hypothalamus. These nerve endings contain neurosecretory granules and are surrounded by specialized glial cells termed pituicytes. The posterior pituitary hormones, synthesized in the supraoptic and paraventricular nuclei of the hypothalamus, are bound to carrier proteins (neurophysins) and are transported via the unmyelinated nerve fibers to the posterior lobe, where they are stored in the neurosecretory granules until subsequently released [3].

Given the complex anatomy of the sellar region, as well as the crucial role of the pituitary in regulating the body's hormonal balance, the clinical manifestations of its diseases are highly variable. It is assumed that some lesions exhibit primarily endocrine effects, whereas others produce mechanical, compressive effects on critical structures surrounding the gland. In

From: *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* edited by Ricardo V. Lloyd © Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ.

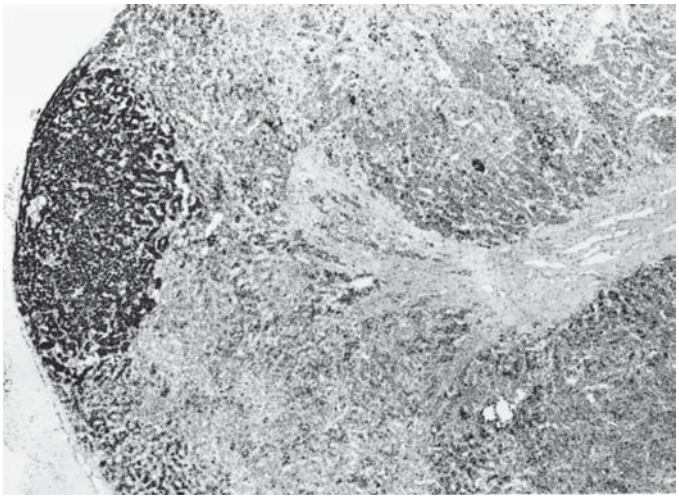


Figure 1 Incidental microadenomas are a frequent autopsy finding in the elderly. They are benign, well-demarcated tumors, which either lack imunoreactivity for pituitary hormones or stain mainly for prolactin as is shown in the picture. Original magnification ×40.

numerical and clinical terms, pituitary tumors are the most significant lesions affecting the sellar region. Although these may affect either the adenohypophysis or neurohypophysis, nearly all originate in the former. Neurohypophysial tumors are not only rare but also show far less diversity. The neurohypophysis is, however, a favored recipient site of various metastatic tumors.

Pituitary tumors consisting of adenohypophysial cells represent a unique form of neoplasia. In concept and practice, they differ from virtually all other tumors affecting the sellar region, for example, meningeal, neural, glial, vascular, osseous, and embryonal neoplasms. Of these, some clinically and radiographically mimic pituitary adenoma, thus making a firm preoperative distinction impossible. Also entering into the differential diagnosis of adenoma are various non-neoplastic, "tumor-like" lesions.

The primary focus of this chapter is a review of our current knowledge of adenohypophysial tumors and a discussion of their differential diagnosis.

TUMORS OF THE ADENOHYPOPHYSIS

Tumors of the adenohypophysis are not only the principal tumors of the sellar region, but with the possible exception of meningiomas, also the most frequent primary intracranial neoplasms seen in clinical practice. They represent approx 10–15% of all operated intracranial tumors and are encountered in 20–25% of autopsy-obtained pituitaries. Thus, neoplastic transformation in the pituitary is a relatively common event but one not always manifesting clinically (Fig. 1).

Although no age group is exempt from the development of adenomas, there is a clear tendency for their frequency to increase with age, the highest incidence being between the third and the sixth decades. They are only rarely diagnosed in prepubertal patients. On the basis of surgical series, pituitary tumors occur more often among women, particularly prolactin cell adenomas in premenopausal women. The basis of their prevalence in women is unclear, especially given the fact that in autopsy series incidental adenomas are equally distributed between the two sexes. The expression of estrogen and other sex steroid receptors in the normal pituitary may in part account for the female preponderance. Other factors may also be involved in that clinical manifestation is more conspicuous and easily recognized in women [4].

The overwhelming majority of neoplastic lesions arising in the adenohypophysis are adenomas. Nearly all are histologically benign, slow-growing, well-demarcated, and confined to the sella turcica. In other cases, however, they exhibit rapid proliferation and are invasive of dura, bone, and vascular adventitia. Invasion of these structures is indicative of malignancy. Pituitary carcinoma is exceedingly rare and is defined as a metastasizing tumor giving rise to cerebrospinal and/or distant systemic metastases [5–8]. Brain invasion, although less well understood, is also considered a sign of malignancy.

Based on their remarkable variation in biological behavior, numerous attempts have been made to classify pituitary adenomas into distinct categories. In the present chapter, we present the five-tier classification scheme of pituitary tumors now embodied in the *World Health Organization International Histological Classification of Tumors* [9,10]. This approach takes into consideration the clinical and laboratory findings, neuroimaging findings, as well as histologic, immunocytochemical, and ultrastructural features.

CLASSIFICATION OF PITUITARY TUMORS BASED ON CLINICAL FINDINGS AND ENDOCRINE DATA Although these parameters are clinical and biochemical, in most cases, they correlate with tumor morphology and immunohistochemistry. As such, they are valuable to diagnostic pathologists [1,11]. Ordinarily, the history and physical examination provide important indications as to the endocrine status of the patients. Suspicions of hormone excess and/or deficiency must then be validated by careful endocrine testing. An endocrine diagnosis is reached by measuring pituitary and target gland hormone levels in both basal and dynamic states. Such measurements are sensitive diagnostic indicators in the approx 70% of pituitary tumors that are hormonally active. The remainder are functionally "silent" and present as expanding sellar masses that cause panhypopituitarism or nonendocrine symptoms due to compression of other anatomic structures in the sellar region. Thus, a variety of clinical features, in either isolation or combination, can be associated with pituitary tumors.

Endocrinologically functioning adenomas cause pituitary hormone excess and a variety of distinctive hypersecretory states. These include hypersecretion of GH, PRL, ACTH, and, rarely, TSH. Corresponding clinical phenotypes include acromegaly or gigantism, the amenorrhea–galactorrhea syndrome, Cushing's disease/Nelson's syndrome, and hyperthyroidism. Clinically nonfunctioning pituitary adenomas, mainly gonadotrophic or null cell adenomas, present as expanding sellar masses. Owing to compression or injury to the nontumorous pituitary, its stalk, or the hypothalamus, they are often associated with various degrees of hypopituitarism.

The clinical presentation of both functioning and nonfunctioning pituitary adenomas may include a constellation of neurologic symptoms. Suprasellar extension, with compression of

the optic chiasm, results in a characteristic bitemporal hemianoptic pattern of visual loss. Encroachment on hypothalamic structures causes alterations in the sleep cycle, alertness, and behavior. Occasional transgression of the lamina terminalis brings pituitary adenomas into the region of the third ventricle with resultant obstructive hydrocephalus. Lateral extension of pituitary adenomas with entry into one or both cavernous sinuses occurs quite commonly and produces cranial neuropathies (cavernous sinus syndrome). Some tumors extend in other directions and, if sufficiently large, can involve the anterior, the middle, and occasionally the posterior fossae, wherein they can produce a full spectrum of neurologic deficits. Common symptoms of large pituitary tumors include headache and increased intracranial pressure.

As noted above, an important effect of a large pituitary tumor is the development of hypopituitarism. Although its causes are varied, it is usually the result of compression or destruction of the hypothalamus and/or pituitary stalk. As the hypothalamus plays a major role in regulating pituitary secretory activity, hypopituitarism may be of hypothalamic origin, that is, the result of decreased or absent secretion of regulatory hypothalamic hormones. Another important presentation is the so-called "stalk-section effect" wherein anterior lobe dysfunction (hyperprolactinemia due to cessation of dopamine delivery to lactotrophs) and diabetes insipidus are principal effects.

Stimulatory hormones such as growth hormone-releasing hormone (GH-RH), corticotropin-releasing hormone (CRH), thyrotropin-releasing hormone (TRH), and gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH) as well as inhibitory hormones, such as dopamine (DA) or somatostatin (SST), are synthesized by parvocellular neurons of the hypothalamus. They are often released from axon terminals in the external zone of the median eminence into hypophysial portal vessels. The pituitary gland has a unique blood supply originating in the inferior and superior hypophysial arteries, both branches of the internal carotid arteries [12]. The inferior hypophysial arteries transport arterial blood directly to the pituitary capsule, a few rows of adenohypophysial cells under the capsule, and the neurohypophysis. The superior hypophysial arteries are divided into two main branches; of these, one penetrates the infundibulum and terminates in the surrounding capillary network, whereas the other, a descending branch known as the loral artery, provides direct arterial blood supply to the anterior lobe without passing through the infundibulum. From the functional point of view, the capillary network surrounding the infundibulum plays a crucial role in the regulation of adenohypophysial endocrine activity. From hypothalamic nerve endings, the releasing and inhibitory hormones pass into the capillary network. Deriving from this network, the long portal vessels extend down the hypophysial stalk to terminate in adenohypophysial capillaries where the hormones gain ready access to the various secretory cells. Short portal vessels originating in the distal stalk and posterior lobe also enter the adenohypophysis.

Compression of the pituitary stalk not only results in disruption of the blood flow to the hypophysial portal system but also impairs transit of vasopressin and oxytocin via nerve fibers to the posterior lobe. Because the normal functional activity of the posterior lobe depends upon the integrity of its nerve fiber tracts, disruption of this pathway results in diabetes insipidus (*see* below).

Although the clinical manifestations of hypopituitarism are influenced by its etiology, severity, and rate of development, a characteristic evolution of pituitary failure is apparent. Secretion of LH and FSH are usually affected first, followed sequentially by TSH and GH. The ACTH axis is most resilient and is generally the last to be affected. Prolactin deficiency is rare except as a component of Sheehan's syndrome (postpartum pituitary necrosis). In contrast, hyperprolactinemia is far more common, and due to loss of production or effective transport and release dopamine, the hypothalamic prolactin-inhibiting hormone. Moderate hyperprolactinemia (±100 ng/mL) can occur in association with any structural lesion of the sellar region. Thus, its presence should not prompt a reflex diagnosis of PRL-producing adenoma. This is actually related to the fact that PRL secretion is under the inhibitory control of various hypothalamic "prolactin inhibitory factors," of which dopamine is the most important. Processes that impair the hypothalamic release of dopamine (compressive or destructive hypothalamic lesions), or impair its adenohypophysial transfer (compressive or destructive lesions of the pituitary stalk), disinhibit PRL cells with resultant hyperprolactinemia. Also an important symptom associated with hypopituitarism is diabetes insipidus, a result of the diminished functional activity of the posterior lobe. It is intriguing that diabetes insipidus practically never occurs in patients with pituitary adenomas.

Although the most common cause of hypopituitarism is pituitary adenoma, other potential causes should be considered. These include: nonpituitary neoplasms of the sellar region, for example, craniopharyngiomas; metastases to the pituitary from carcinomas of the breast, lung, colon, and prostate; vascular disorders, for example, pituitary apoplexy; inflammatory lesions, for example, lymphocytic hypophysitis, giant cell granuloma, sarcoidosis, (Erdheim–Chester disease); infectious diseases due to bacteria, mycobacteria, fungi, and rarely parasites, as well as idiopathic lesions, for example, Langerhans' cell histiocytosis. In addition, posttraumatic dysfunction of the hypothalamic–pituitary axis, prior pituitary surgery or radiotherapy, and even genetic or familial abnormalities should be taken into consideration in the differential diagnosis of hypopituitarism [13,14].

CLASSIFICATION OF PITUITARY TUMORS BASED ON IMAGING AND OPERATIVE FINDINGS Given its strategic location at the skull base, information regarding pituitary tumor size, location, extension, and invasion is necessary when one wishes to draw conclusions impacting treatment and prognosis. Classification of pituitary adenomas on the basis of size and invasiveness is determined largely by imaging studies (magnetic resonance imaging, computed tomography, conventional radiography) as well as by intraoperative findings. By convention, pituitary tumors <1 cm in their greatest diameter are considered microadenomas, whereas larger examples are termed macroadenomas. In this regard, the radiologic classification of Hardy is easily applied and clinically useful [15]. It takes into consideration not only tumor size, but extension, configuration, and invasiveness as well. Microadenomas are designated grade 0 or grade I tumors, depending on whether the sellar configuration is normal or altered in a minor way. Macroadenomas

causing diffuse sellar enlargement, focal destruction or extensive erosion of the skull base are referred to as grade II, III, and IV, respectively. Macroadenomas are further subclassified on the basis of their extrasellar extensions, whether suprasellar, parasellar, inferior, or a combination of these.

CLASSIFICATION OF PITUITARY TUMORS BASED ON ROUTINE HEMATOXYLIN&EOSIN (H&E) STAIN Once a diagnosis of pituitary adenoma has been established on the basis of clinical, laboratory, and/or imaging findings, therapeutic decision making begins. Options include surgical resection, receptor-mediated pharmacotherapy, and radiation treatment. Although some latitude exists for the initial use of medical treatment in selected endocrine-active pituitary adenomas (PRL, GH, and TSH-producing adenomas), given its rapid and consistent beneficial effects, surgery remains the initial therapy of choice in most instances. One important indication for surgery is the need of tissue for pathologic characterization. In the majority of cases the distinction of pituitary adenoma from nontumorous gland can readily be made. This is of obvious importance, but can be challenging given the small and fragmented nature of many specimens obtained transsphenoidally. After exclusion of normal compressed or hyperplastic adenohypophysial tissue the nature of the adenoma has to be assessed [16–19].

Grossly, pituitary tumors are tan-gray to purple in color and creamy in texture, contrasting with the relative firmness of the normal gland. The latter accounts for the reluctance with which normal tissue can be smeared. The histologic growth pattern of pituitary adenomas varies, ranging from diffuse to sinusoidal or papillary due to a tendency to perivascular pseudorosette formation. The recognition of these histologic details is of importance only in view of the spectrum of sellar lesions that enter into the differential diagnosis of pituitary adenoma. Given the diversity of pathologic processes that clinically and radiologically masquerade as a primary tumor, an optimal specimen devoid of artifacts is essential. We avoid frozen sections and far prefer touch or smear preparations in which the distinctive cytologic monomorphism of adenoma usually permits a ready diagnosis.

The most important routine method, the gold standard for diagnosis of pituitary adenomas, is the H&E stain. On histologic sections as well, the most important characteristics of pituitary adenoma are cellular monomorphism and lack of acinar organization. In contrast, the cells of the normal adenohypophysis are organized in a delicate acinar pattern, each acinus consisting of an admixture of different cell types surrounded by well-defined reticulin-rich network of anastomosing capillaries with fenestrated endothelium. According to their staining properties, adenohypophysial cells have been traditionally classified in three categories corresponding to acidophilic, basophilic, and chromophobic types [17,19].

Pituitary adenomas are usually well demarcated and consist of compressed nontumorous adenohypophysis (by a pseudocapsule) with condensed stroma. Unlike many benign tumors of other locations, pituitary adenomas have no "true" or fibrous capsule. Some histologically benign tumors have an indistinct border wherein clusters of adenoma cells extend into the adjacent nontumorous adenohypophysis.

The pale-staining posterior pituitary lobe is composed of nerve fibers, their expansions (Herring bodies) and terminations filled with neurosecretory material, and delicate, functionally specialized astrocytes (pituicytes).

In the H&E-stained sections minor variations in normal pituitary anatomy can be seen. None are of clinical significance. Common among these variables is so-called *basophil invasion*, which consists of migration of basophilic adenohypophysial cells of PI origin into the posterior lobe. Accumulation of such cells increases with age and appears to begin at the interface of the anterior and posterior lobes and may be impressive in extent. Occasional examples mimic pituitary adenoma. Given the origin of the anterior pituitary from stomatodeum, the finding of *salivary gland remnants*, usually on the upper surface of the posterior lobe, is not surprising. Microscopically, they resemble serous acini. Such rests may be the basis of rare salivary gland tumors of the sellar region. *Rathke's cleft remnants* are frequently encountered as glands and cleft-like spaces at the interface of the anterior and posterior lobes. Cells comprising the wall of such structures may be cuboidal, columnar, mucin-producing, or ciliated, or sometimes of adenohypophysial type. Progressive accumulation of secretions within such cysts gives rise to Rathke's cleft cysts, either sizable and symptomatic or small and incidental autopsy findings. *Intravascular hyaline bodies* are on occasion seen in the capillaries of pituitary stalk wherein they appear as eosinophilic, cylindrical, hyaline bodies resembling intravascular thrombi. *Lymphocytic foci* are seen in somewhat over 10% of normal pituitaries usually between the anterior and posterior lobes (interlobar groove). Histologically, their extent pales in comparison with the often destructive infiltrate seen in lymphocytic hypophysitis.

On the basis of cytoplasmic staining affinity using the H&E method, pituitary tumors were once classified in three categories: acidophilic, basophilic, and chromophobic adenomas. Perhaps a result of its simplicity and convenience, this approach to classification endured for decades. It is now obsolete, as much clinical and pathological overlap in functional tumor types occurs within these elementary categories. The scheme assumed that acidophilic adenomas were GH secreting and that basophilic adenomas producing ACTH-chromophobic lesions were hormonally inactive. With the emergence of new methodology, however, it became all too clear that the tinctorial characteristics of the cell cytoplasm correlates poorly with reliable cell type recognition, secretory activity, or cytogenesis. Thus, not all acidophilic tumors produce GH, nor are all GH-producing tumors acidophilic; some basophilic tumors do not cause Cushing's disease; and more than half of chromophobic tumors are endocrinologically active, variously secreting GH, PRL, ACTH, TSH, LH/FSH, and/or α-subunit.

In addition to the H&E stain, silver stain for reticulin fibers and periodic acid-Schiff (PAS) technique aid in the identification of pituitary tumors. Whereas the latter is perhaps most useful, as it shows not only positivity in ACTH adenomas and some glycoprotein hormone-producing tumors but also highlights basement membranes of the capillary network. On the other hand, silver stains show only lack of reticulin fibers in adenomas equated with lack of the acinar pattern, a classic diagnostic feature of adenomas. Silver stains are also preferred for the demonstration of pituitary hyperplasia, as its main morphological feature is the expansion of acini (Fig. 2).

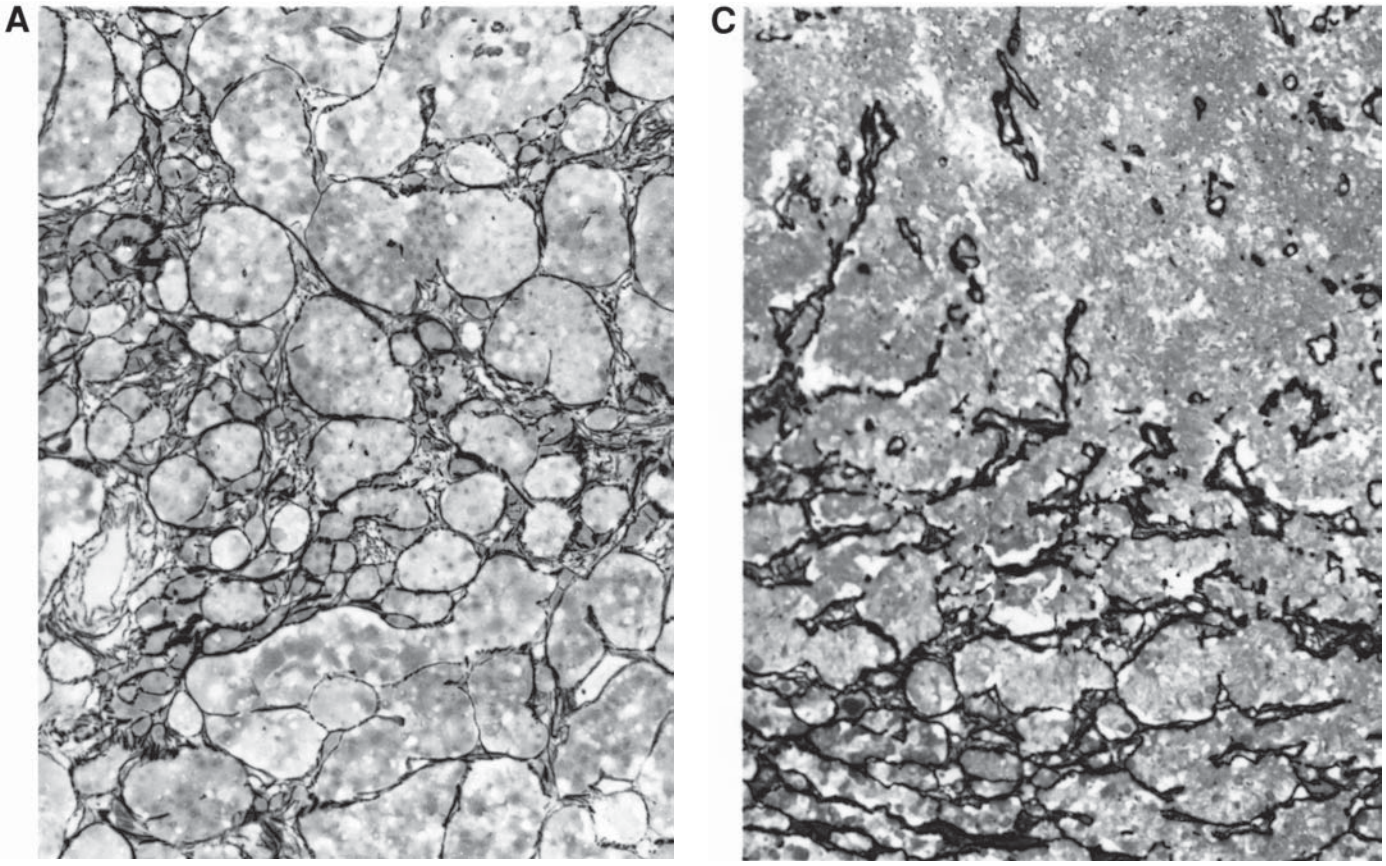


Figure 2 The Gordon–Sweet silver technique for reticulin staining is useful in distinguishing hyperplasia (**A**) from normal adenohypophyseal tissue (**B**) or from adenomas (**C**). Whereas normal adenohypophysis (**B**) displays a regular network of delicate reticulin fibers, hyperplasia (**A**) causes enlargement, distortion, and confluence of acini. In contrast, loss of acinar structure is evident in pituitary tumors (**C**). Original magnification ×100.

ADENOHYPOPHYSIAL CELL HYPERPLASIA

By definition, hyperplasia is a numerical, quantifiable increase of one or occasionally two cell types in response to physiologic demands. Attendant cytologic changes may also be seen. Only occasionally does neoplastic transformation supervene upon the hyperplastic process. Physiologic hyperplasia regularly affects the pituitary, the best example being hyperplasia of PRL cells in pregnancy and lactation. Several disease states are also accompanied by pituitary hyperplasia.

Pituitary hyperplasia is infrequent, not readily recognized, and often undiagnosed. The diagnostic difficulty is compounded by regional variation in the distribution of several pituitary cell types, inadequate or poor surgical specimens, and lack of precise diagnostic criteria for some forms of hyperplasia. From the morphologic point of view three types of pituitary hyperplasia can be distinguished [20,21].

Diffuse pituitary hyperplasia consists of a numerical increase of secretory cells without major alterations in cell morphology and acinar architecture on silver stain. When diffuse pituitary hyperplasia is marked, the acini may be slightly but rather evenly enlarged without nodularity. When not pronounced, this morphologic type may be difficult or even impossible to recognize

in fragmented specimens. Only tedious cell counts in large specimens or autopsy glands can confirm the presence of diffuse hyperplasia.

Focal pituitary hyperplasia represents a small, circumscribed accumulation of a single pituitary cell type. Such minute nodules are usually incidental findings in intact autopsy specimens. They have no apparent clinical basis and are of no significance in surgical pathology.

Nodular pituitary hyperplasia is a more advanced, widespread form of focal pituitary hyperplasia. Depending on the degree of cell proliferation, participating acini are variably enlarged and populated by an increased number of the affected cell type. If the changes are marked, focal disruption of the reticulin network and confluence of the acini take place. It is important to note that the hyperplastic mass is almost never monomorphous, other cell types being intermingled.

In general, pituitary cell hyperplasia involves cells of a single type. Only on occasion is more than one cell type affected simultaneously. The most common form of hyperplasia involves the PRL-producing cells. Not only is PRL cell hyperplasia seen in physiologic situations such as pregnancy and lactation, but it may also be associated with various pathologic processes, for example, as a component of stalk section effect, adjacent to occasional ACTH-producing adenomas, and in long-standing primary hypothyroidism where it results from the trophic effects of TRH. In contrast, GH cell hyperplasia is rare, occurring mainly as the result of an extrapituitary GH-RH-producing neuroendocrine tumor, for example, pancreatic islet cell tumor, pheochromocytoma, bronchial carcinoid, and so forth. Hyperplasia of TSH cells occurs exclusively in the context of long-standing primary hypothyroidism. LH/FSH cell hyperplasia is rare and difficult to recognize. It is well seen in patients with various forms of long-standing primary hypogonadism, for example, Klinefelter's and Turner's syndromes. ACTH cell hyperplasia does occur but its importance as a cause of Cushing's disease is still controversial. ACTH cell hyperplasia is a regular feature of untreated Addison disease and of CRH-producing extrapituitary tumors.

CLASSIFICATION OF PITUITARY TUMORS BASED ON THEIR IMMUNOHISTOCHEMICAL ASSESSMENT The development of immunohistochemistry permits the conclusive identification of the various cell types in the adenohypophysis [22]. As a result, it was pivotal in the establishment of a functional classification of pituitary adenomas and in their ultrastructural characterization. Correlation with clinical features and endocrine activity also became possible. The standard immunohistochemical battery includes the use of antibodies to GH, PRL, ACTH, TSH, FSH, LH, and the α-subunit of the glycoprotein hormones. Based on immunohistochemistry five different cell types producing six adenohypophysial hormones became recognized. Of the five known anterior lobe cell types, two, somatotrophs (GH cells) and lactotrophs (PRL cells), belong to the "acidophilic series," whereas the three other cell types, corticotrophs (ACTH cells) and other derivatives of the POMC-producing cell line, thyrotrophs (TSH cells), and gonadotrophs (FSH and/or LH cells)—belong to the "basophilic series." The anatomical regional distribution of the various cell types varies within the gland, making it difficult to quantitate cell numbers based on the examination of small tissue fragments. Somatotrophs comprise approx 50% of adenohypophysial cells and are located mainly in the "lateral wings" of the PD. Thus, somatotroph adenomas generally arise at this site. Lactotrophs represent 10–25% of adenohypophysial cells and are maximally concentrated in the posterior aspect of the lateral wings, just anterior to the neural lobe. Most lactotroph adenomas originate in this area. Corticotrophs represent 10–15% of all adenohypophysial cells, the majority of which reside within the central or "mucoid wedge." This is the usual site for functioning corticotroph adenomas. Corticotrophs in the region of Rathke's cleft and in the posterior lobe (*see* basophil invasion above) presumably give rise to nonfunctioning or "silent" corticotroph cell adenomas. Thyrotrophs, accounting for fewer than 5% of all adenohypophysial cells, occupy a small zone in the anteromedial region of the central wedge. Although thyrotroph adenomas are seldom discovered while still microadenomas, most originate at this site. Gonadotrophs are widely distributed throughout the PD, having no favored site of accumulation. As such, gonadotroph adenomas do not have a predictable site of origin.

Hormone immunohistochemistry aside, great efforts have been made to determine whether pituitary adenomas could be ascribed to a generic immunophenotype that would reliably distinguish specific adenoma types. It is now clear that the demonstration of immunoreactivity for pituitary hormones is the simplest diagnostic method of doing so, particularly in clinically nonfunctioning adenomas. For the basic diagnosis of pituitary adenoma, histology and immunohistochemistry at the light microscopic level correlate optimally with clinical, imaging, and operative findings. However, the use of transmission electron microscopy is essential to classify pituitary tumors precisely, and to determine their cytogenesis, degree of differentiation, and cellular makeup (Fig. 3).

CLASSIFICATION OF PITUITARY TUMORS BASED ON ULTRASTRUCTURE Although this approach is time consuming, expensive, and requires considerable expertise, electron microscopy provides valuable information regarding the cellular composition, cytogenesis, and secretory activity of a tumor. Using transmission electron microscopy, pituitary adenomas can be distinguished from non-neoplastic lesions and from tumors of nonadenohypophysial origin [17,19,21,23,24]. A shortcoming of ultrastructural investigation relates to small sample size, which introduces the possibility of "sampling error."

GH-PRODUCING ADENOMA

GH excess manifests in two clinically related phenotypes. The first and more common of the two is acromegaly, the result of sustained GH excess that begins or persists after puberty [1,17,19]. When GH excess manifests prior to epiphysial closure, the result is excessive linear growth or gigantism. Despite the multisystem nature of GH excess and the often dramatic physical transformation is produced, this disorder is seldom diagnosed at an early stage. Thus, pituitary adenomas underlying acromegaly or gigantism have generally progressed to the macroadenoma stage at diagnosis. Pituitary tumors associated with hypersecretion of GH are heterogeneous and can be separated into five distinct adenoma types showing differences in

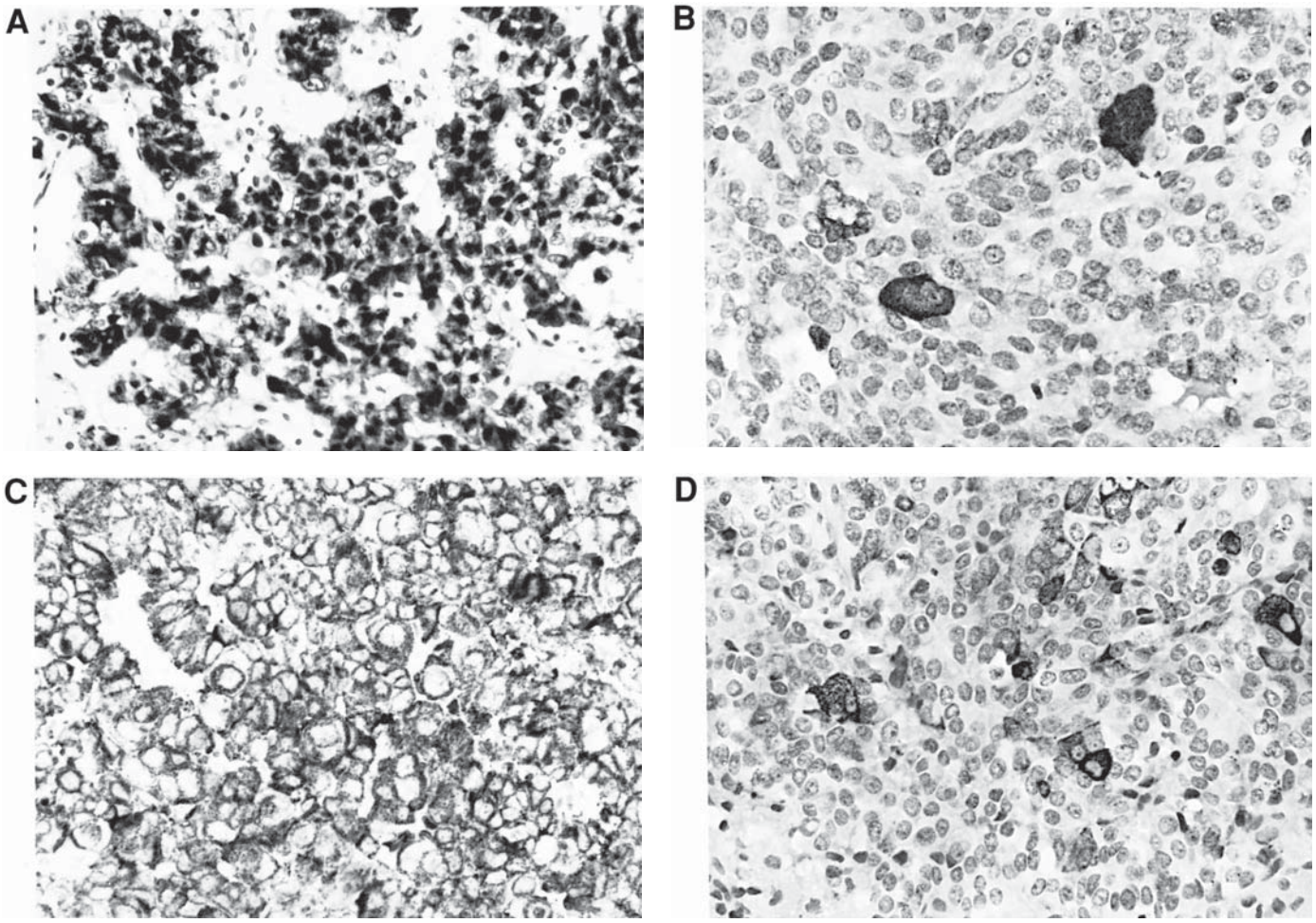


Figure 3 In some adenoma types immunostaining for specific adenophypophysial hormones may not be sufficient for conclusive diagnosis; it may even be misleading. In such cases electron microscopy is mandatory for correct diagnosis. (**A**) Immunoreactivity for PRL in a prolactin cell adenoma showing the specific Golgi immunostaining pattern. (**B**) Silent subtype 3 adenoma may exhibit immunostaining for prolactin in scattered tumor cells. However, the positivity is noted over the entire cytoplasm. (**C**) Corticotroph adenoma (*see also* Fig. 4) showing intense ACTH immunostaining in the cytoplasm of adenoma cells. (**D**) In gonadotroph adenomas of the female type (*see also* Fig. 5) a light, scattered immunostaining for ACTH may be apparent. Original magnification ×400.

incidence, immunohistochemical profile, ultrastructural morphology, and biologic behavior. Of the five types, two are monomorphous GH cell adenomas composed of either densely or sparsely granulated GH cells. The remainder are plurihormonal tumors that include mammosomatotroph adenoma, mixed GH–PRL cell adenoma, and acidophil stem cell adenoma. The latter are discussed in a separate section below.

DENSELY GRANULATED GH CELL ADENOMA These tumors comprise what has been termed the "classic acidophilic adenoma of acromegaly." It accounts for approx 8% of all pituitary adenomas, and is characterized by a relatively slow growth rate, limited invasiveness, and an overall indolent biologic course. Strong uniform cytoplasmic immunoreactivity for GH is evident in most adenoma cells. Reactivity may also be seen for PRL, α-subunit, and/or TSH. Ultrastructural analysis shows this tumor to consist of uniform, polyhedral, or elongate cells with a predominantly spherical or ovoid nuclei. The adenoma cells contain a full complement of cytoplasmic organelles including well-developed Golgi and rough endoplasmic reticulum (RER). The most prominent ultrastructural feature of this tumor is abundance of mature, GH-containing cytoplasmic secretory granules measuring 150–600 nm (mainly 400–500 nm) in diameter.

SPARSELY GRANULATED GH-CELL ADENOMA This tumor corresponds to the chromophobic variant of somatotroph adenoma. Slightly more common than the acidophilic form, it is more prevalent in women and is known to be more aggressive and rapidly growing. Immunoreactivity for GH is often limited to the Golgi zone, whereas positivity in the rest of the cytoplasm is but moderate to weak. Ultrastructural features of this tumor include scant secretory granules measuring 100–200 nm. The most distinctive feature of its cells is the presence of a so-called fibrous body, which, composed of an admixture of intermediate (cytokeratin) filaments and smooth endoplasmic reticulum (SER), is located in the Golgi region, and often indents the nucleus [25].

In GH cell adenomas treated with long-acting somatostatin analogs, mild cell shrinkage, accumulation of lysosomes, and

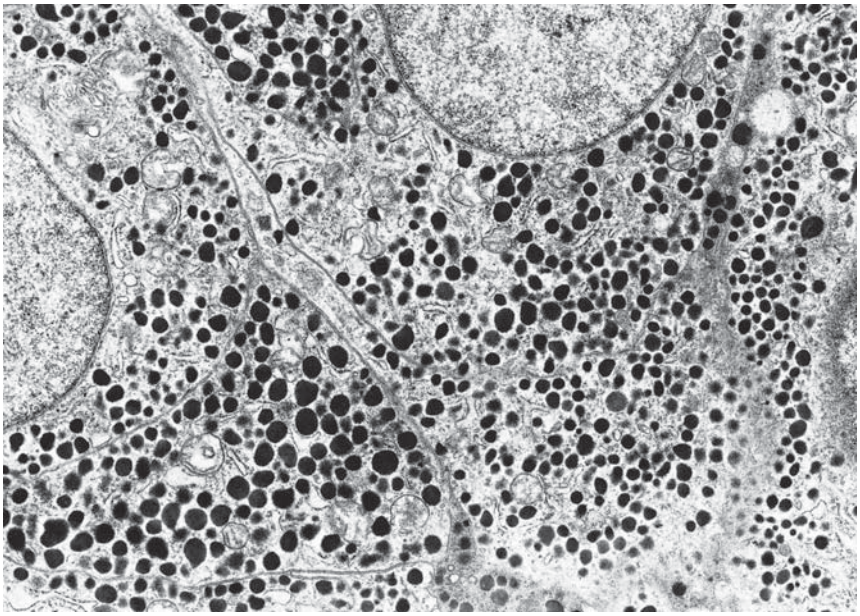


Figure 4 Corticotroph adenoma. The cytoplasm contain numerous secretory granules displaying characteristic morphology. Original magnification ×11,760.

interstitial as well as perivascular fibrosis can often be seen. These alterations are inconsistently present and are usually not marked.

PRL CELL ADENOMAS

This most frequent form of pituitary adenomas is also the most common primary tumor affecting the pituitary. Its clinical presentation relates either to the hormonal consequences of hyperprolactinemia or, particularly in postmenopausal women and in males, to neurological symptoms due to significant tumor size. The principal endocrine features of hyperprolactinemia include amenorrhea, galactorrhea, and infertility in women and decreased libido and impotence in men [17,19,26].

PRL cell adenomas are either chromophobic or amphophilic with a sizable pale Golgi zone. Distinctive psammomatous calcification is seen in a minority of tumors. Production of "endocrine amyloid" may also be encountered. Immunohistochemistry shows prolactinomas to be monohormonal tumors containing only immunoreactive PRL. Most show a characteristic paranuclear pattern of PRL immunopositivity corresponding to the conspicuous Golgi region. Only in a small minority of cases is diffuse cytoplasmic immunostaining for PRL a feature. Thus, two ultrastructural types of PRL cell adenoma are recognized.

SPARSELY GRANULATED PRL CELL ADENOMA This is the most frequent tumor type (Fig. 4). Its cells have the same striking appearance of hormonal activity as nontumorous PRL cells, abundant RER often in large concentric whorls, and prominence of the Golgi apparatus. The latter often contains pleomorphic, immature secretory granules. Secretory granules are generally sparse, measuring 120–300 nm. The ultrastructural hallmark of sparsely granulated PRL cell adenoma is the presence of granule exocytosis, the extrusion of secretory granules. These are often "misplaced exocytosis," taking place at the lateral cell surfaces, far from the vascular pole of the cell.

DENSELY GRANULATED PRL CELL ADENOMAS These are rare and may be associated with short-term dopamine agonist therapy. Otherwise, they share identical clinical, biochemical, and prognostic profiles with sparsely granulated variant. Densely granulated PRL cell adenomas contain abundant cytoplasmic secretory granules, thus their acidophilic appearance on H&E stain and diffuse cytoplasmic PRL immunopositivity. Secretory granules are spherical oval to irregular in configuration, and both larger (600 nm) and more numerous than those of the sparsely granulated variant.

The decreasing prevalence of PRL cell adenomas in surgical material is attributed to a major shift in management of these tumors from surgical toward medical therapy with dopamine agonists, such as bromocriptine or pergolide. Such medical treatment results in a striking morphologic change. In contrast to the uniform morphology of untreated tumors, PRL cell adenomas exposed to dopaminergic agonists display smaller cells in which PRL immunopositivity is scant or barely detectable. With protracted treatment, a decrease in cytoplasmic volume results in a "small cell" appearance, and marked perivascular and interstitial fibrosis. By electron microscopy, the tumor consists of small cells with markedly heterochromatic, multiply indented nuclei, and a narrow rim of cytoplasm possessing few membranous organelles, scattered lysosomes, and only few randomly distributed secretory granules. Some tumors contain a mixed population of suppressed cells and cells displaying varying degrees of endocrine activity, a feature of nonuniform involution. Cessation of treatment brings about a reversal of these changes.

ACTH CELL ADENOMAS

The majority of corticotroph adenomas are basophilic and display strong positivity with the PAS method. Immunohistochemistry demonstrates the presence of ACTH and other POMC-

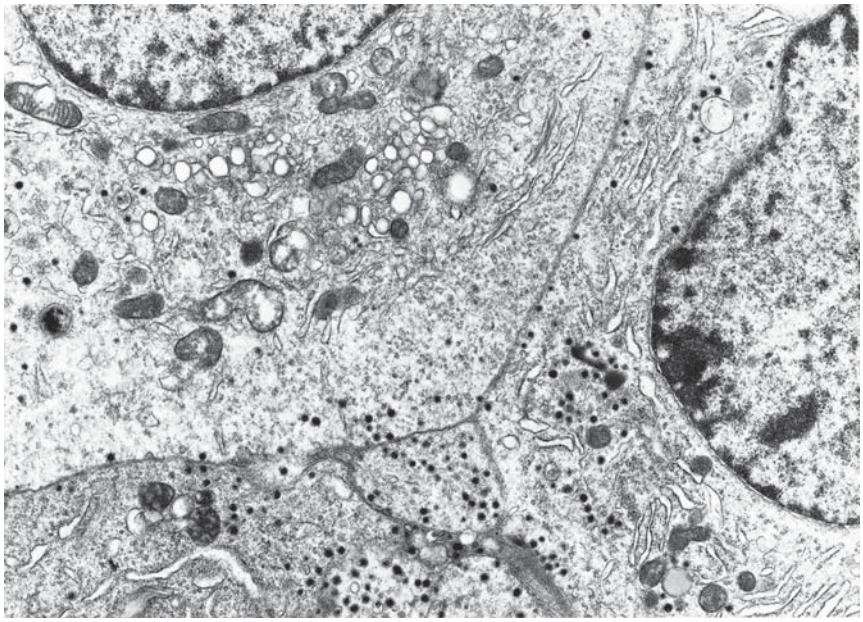


Figure 5 Gonadotroph adenomas of the female type comprise polar cells with long processes containing most of the small secretory granules. The Golgi complex shows vacuolar transformation (honeycomb Golgi). Original magnification ×13,640.

related peptides in the cytoplasm of adenoma cells [17,19,27]. Corticotroph adenomas are most often monomorphous and monohormonal. Rarely, however, they exhibit immunopositivity for α-subunit, LH, or PRL. Typical corticotroph adenomas are associated with signs and symptoms of corticosteroid excess (Cushing's disease), that is, moonlike facies, acne, hirsutism, truncal obesity, abdominal striae, easy bruising, mood changes, hypertension, osteoporosis, insulin resistance, diabetes mellitus, and muscle weakness. Such tumors exhibit a marked female preponderance. Only about half of the adenomas in Cushing's disease are detectable by imaging procedures; the remainder are very small. Macroadenomas are uncommon in Cushing's disease and are usually invasive and difficult to cure. The same is true of a subset of Cushing's adenomas that were treated by adrenalectomy (Nelson's syndrome). Such tumors may have been radiographically undetectable at presentation or aggressive sizable adenomas from the start. In any event, unlike the tumors of Cushing's disease, those of Nelson's syndrome are usually invasive macroadenomas associated with hyperpigmentation (melanocyte-stimulating hormone effect), visual field defects, and headaches. A large proportion of pituitary carcinomas have their origin in Nelson's syndrome.

Although the histologic and immunohistochemical appearance of tumors associated with Nelson's syndrome is similar to the previously described adenomas of Cushing's disease, they do show slightly different ultrastructural features. In corticotroph adenomas associated with Cushing's disease the adenoma cells are elongated or angular with ovoid nuclei showing occasionally indentations. The cytoplasm is abundant and contains prominent RER, free ribosomes, and polysomes, as well as a conspicuous Golgi complex. Secretory granules measuring 150–450 nm are numerous and exhibit highly characteristic morphology, being spherical, teardrop, or heart shaped and showing variable electron density (Fig. 5). The other characteristic ultrastructural marker is bundles of keratin immunoreactive intermediate filaments disposed around the nucleus [28–30]. Excessive accumulation of these filaments, a phenomenon referred to as Crooke's hyalinization, usually occurs in surrounding nontumorous corticotroph cells. On occasion, the adenoma cells may show Crooke's change, filaments occupying large areas of the cytoplasm, displacing organelles and secretory granules to the cell periphery. Tumors composed of Crooke cells are termed Crooke's cell adenomas. They are typically Cushing's disease associated, often invasive, and recur more frequently than other ACTH cell adenomas. In Nelson's syndrome the electron microscopic features of the tumor cells are similar to those seen in Cushing's disease, but with one important exception—that high levels of cortisol are not a feature of Nelson's syndrome, and because Crooke's hyaline change is the negative feedback effect of elevated glucocorticoid levels, intermediate filaments are lacking in Nelson's adenomas.

TSH CELL ADENOMA

This tumor is rare, representing only about 1% of all pituitary adenomas [31–33]. Clinically, most TSH cell adenomas present with the signs and symptoms of hyperthyroidism. The thyroid gland is diffusely enlarged. The diagnostic hallmark is the presence of an inappropriately high TSH level in the presence of elevated peripheral thyroid hormone concentrations. A minority of tumors occur in the setting of hypothyroidism. From the histopathologic standpoint, the diagnosis of thyrotroph adenomas is often difficult due to their variable morphology. Generally, they are composed of chromophobic, angular-shaped cells disposed in a sinusoidal or diffuse pattern. Interstitial and perivascular fibrosis may be conspicuous in some cases. By immunohistochemistry, the cells are positive for TSH and often α-subunit. A minority of thyrotroph adenomas also show variable

reactivity for GH and/or PRL. At the ultrastructural level, the TSH cells are spindle-shaped and possess long cytoplasmic processes as well as spherical to ovoid nuclei, often with prominent nucleoli. The cytoplasm contains moderately developed organelles and small (50–200 nm) secretory granules peripherally situated beneath the cell membrane.

FSH/LH CELL ADENOMA

Gonadotroph adenomas may be associated with increased serum levels of FSH, LH, and/or α-subunit, but the majority of patients have gonadotropin levels within normal limits for their age. Most tumors occur in middle and older age, men being more often affected. Even if a tumor is hormonally active, gonadotropin excess does not result in clinical hyperfunction. Thus, patients with this adenoma typically present with hypogonadism and symptoms of mass effect, mainly visual disturbance and hypopituitarism [17,19,34,35].

Histologically, gonadotroph adenomas are chromophobic tumors featuring pseudorosettes and papillae. Microcysts may also be evident. PAS stains may highlight the presence of secretory granules beneath the cell membrane. Differences in the pattern of immunostaining may be seen in men and women. Adenomas of men are more likely to demonstrate immunoreactivity for FSH and/or LH, staining being variable and often unevenly distributed. In contrast, tumors in women are often poorly immunoreactive, some showing scant if any staining for gonadotropins. Among pituitary adenomas, gonadotropic tumors are the only ones exhibiting sex-linked differences in ultrastructural appearance. The so-called "male type" possesses slightly dilated RER, a prominent Golgi complex with sparse, small (200 nm) secretory granules, and, in 50% of cases, varying degrees of oncocytic changes. In contrast, gonadotroph adenomas of the "female type" feature a unique morphological marker, the so-called "honeycomb Golgi complex" in which the sacculi transform into clusters of spheres containing a low-density proteinaceous substance.

SILENT ADENOMAS

The term "silent adenoma" has been applied to three clinically nonfunctioning tumors, each morphologically distinct from null cell adenomas. Unlike the latter, silent adenomas consist of cells often showing well-defined immunoreactivity for hormones, most frequently ACTH. In contrast, null cell adenomas are immunonegative or contain only few cells immunopositive for FSH/LH and/or α-subunit. Two of the three silent adenomas show morphologic resemblance to the corticotroph adenomas of Cushing's disease, whereas null cell adenomas reflect endocrine differentiation, but show no markers of any specific pituitary cell type. At present, aside from immunohistochemistry, electron microscopy is required for the conclusive identification of the silent adenomas, particularly those of subtype 3 [17,19,36,37].

SILENT "CORTICOTROPH" ADENOMA SUBTYPE 1 Morphologically these tumors are indistinguishable from the adenomas of Cushing's disease. The amphophilic, PAS-positive tumor cells are immunoreactive for ACTH and other POMC-related peptides. Ultrastructurally, there are similarly no differences between the two lesions. However, an unusual and unexplained characteristic of silent corticotroph adenoma subtype 1 is the frequent occurrence of hemorrhage and infarction. Recent findings point to an origin of this tumor from PI-derived POMC cells, the function of which is still unknown.

SILENT "CORTICOTROPH" ADENOMA SUBTYPE 2 This primarily affects men. Histologically, most are chromophobic and, in contrast to subtype 1 "corticotroph" adenomas, show only mild, patchy PAS-staining and ACTH immunoreactivity. Positivity for β-endorphin is often stronger. Ultrastructurally, the tumor is less obviously corticotropic. Its cells are polyhedral without polarity, contain secretory granules smaller (200–350 nm) than those of ACTH-secreting and silent subtype-1 adenomas, and lack intermediate filaments. On the other hand, the secretory granules are similar to those of Cushing's and silent subtype 1 adenomas.

SILENT ADENOMA SUBTYPE 3 This intriguing tumor type is a nosologic enigma. Its clinical presentation and morphologic features have been well characterized; yet the issue of histogenesis remains to be settled. It was originally thought to be related to the two previously discussed silent adenomas based on variable but usually scant immunoreactivity for ACTH and other POMC-related peptides in some examples. Most tumors are immunonegative for ACTH. More often, one sees scattered immunoreactivity for GH, PRL, and α-subunit. Lastly, some tumors are entirely immunonegative. The ultrastructure of silent adenoma subtype 3 is complex. It is composed of large, polar cells, the cytoplasm of which contains RER, often copious amounts of SER, and a very well developed Golgi apparatus. Secretory granules vary in number. Measuring about 200 nm, they often collect at one pole of the cytoplasm, as is the case with well-differentiated glycoprotein hormone-producing cells. Based on these ultrastructural features, the tumors seem to be actively secreting, but what is being produced remains to be determined. In view of their variable, confusing immunophenotype, the diagnosis requires ultrastructural confirmation.

NULL CELL ADENOMAS

Null cell adenomas are mainly in adults, particularly the oncocytic variant. The term "null" signifies the lack or paucity of morphological, especially ultrastructural, markers that would indicate either a cell of origin or a direction of differentiation [1,17,19]. Histologically, these tumors vary from chromophobic to eosinophilic and granular (oncocytic) and exhibit either a diffuse pattern or pseudorosette formation. Immunostains are often negative or show only scattered positivity for one or more hormones, usually combinations of FSH, LH, or α-subunit. On occasion, scattered cells even show immunoreactivity for GH, PRL, or ACTH. Although null cell adenomas may be immunonegative for hormones and lack function, endocrine differentiation is evident as reactivity for neuron-specific enolase, chromogranin, and/or synaptophysin. At the ultrastructural level, null cell adenomas vary. Chromophobic tumors are composed of cells with small quantities of cytoplasm containing poorly developed RER and Golgi, as well as scant, small (100–250 nm) secretory granules. The cells of the oncocytic variant are larger. Their sole ultrastructural characteristic is the excessive mitochondrial accumulation. Despite marked mitochondrial abundance, the same RER and Golgi as well as secre-

tory granules are always evident. In those tumors containing somewhat more differentiated cells, these usually show features of glycoprotein hormone–producing cells. This is not surprising, because from the histologic, immunohistochemical, and ultrastructural aspects, an apparent overlap exists between null cell adenomas—oncocytomas and gonadotroph adenoma, being difficult to draw the line between the two entities in many cases.

THE CONTRIBUTION OF MOLECULAR AND GENETIC TECHNIQUES TO THE STUDY OF PITUITARY TUMORS

Several novel techniques have recently been introduced to analyze the molecular and genetic aspects of pituitary tumors [38–41]. These have advanced our understanding of molecular pathogenesis of these lesions. The development of pituitary adenomas appears to be a multistep, multicausal process involving tumor initiation followed by tumor promotion. Only the most relevant findings are reviewed in the following paragraphs. These aspects of pituitary development and tumors are covered in Chapters 4 and 5.

CLONAL ORIGIN OF PITUITARY TUMORS

A fundamental and still controversial issue related to pituitary tumorigenesis is the question of whether neoplastic transformation of adenohypophysial cells is due to hypothalamic dysfunction or simply the result of an acquired mutation of a single cell. Using the allelic X-chromosome inactivation analysis, several laboratories have confirmed the monoclonal composition of virtually all pituitary adenomas. Thus, pituitary adenomas are considered monoclonal expansions of a single somatically mutated and transformed cell [42–44].

HYPOTHALAMIC FACTORS AND PITUITARY TUMORS

Despite demonstrated clonality of most if not all pituitary tumors, a contribution of hypothalamic hormones to pituitary tumorigenesis has been considered [45]. For good reason there is renewed interest in integrating their role in the current multistep monoclonal model. For example, it has been demonstrated that abnormal activity of hypothalamic hypophysiotrophic hormones, in either the form of excess stimulation or deficient inhibition, may contribute to the genesis and/or progression of pituitary tumors. It has also been shown that somatotroph hyperplasia of long-standing duration can undergo adenomatous transformation. High-level ectopic GH-RH-production in patients with GH-RH-producing extrapituitary tumors also results in somatotroph hyperplasia followed in some cases by adenoma formation [46,47]. Animal models also provide support for the notion. For example, rats transgenic for GH-RH develop somatotroph hyperplasia and subsequently pituitary adenoma. It was also shown that dopamine receptor (D_2) knockout rodents develop PRL-producing pituitary adenomas [48,49].

ENDOCRINE FACTORS

Both experimental studies and clinical investigations have provided evidence that endocrine abnormalities may predispose, promote, or even induce the development of pituitary adenomas [1,3]. For example, thyrotroph adenomas are known to develop in patients with long-standing primary hypothyroidism as are corticotroph adenomas in untreated Addison's disease. It is also known that protracted estrogen stimulation contributes to transformation and/or neoplastic progression of PRL cell adenomas in the rodent and human pituitaries.

GENOMIC ALTERATIONS IN PITUITARY ADENOMAS

Since it became clear that somatic mutation(s) in a single adenohypophysial cells is the event requisite to pituitary tumorigenesis, vigorous attempts have been made to identify and characterize the responsible mutations [50–52]. Activating mutations of two oncogenes, *GSPT1* and H-*ras*, have been found in human pituitary adenomas. In addition, H-*ras* and c-*myc* oncogenes, as well as mutations of *p53*, *nm23*, and *Rb* genes, have been identified disproportionately more often in aggressive tumors. For example, mutation of the *Rb* gene has been seen in pituitary carcinomas. These observations provide evidence that amplification of oncogenes (H-*ras* and c-*myc*) and inactivation of tumor suppressor genes (*p53*, *nm 23*, and *Rb*) may play a role in initiation and/or tumor progression. The recent application of microarray technology has shown large number of genes in pituitary tumors to be abnormal.

PLURIHORMONALITY

The development of light microscopic immunohistochemistry and its ancillary techniques, such as double immunostaining and immunoelectron microscopy, challenged and negated the long-accepted "one cell–one hormone" theory, as they showed plurihormonality to be a common occurrence in both normal and neoplastic pituitary cells (Fig. 6) [53,54]. Although the presence of more than one hormone in the same cell was initially hard to explain, modern studies showed that precursor cells can differentiate toward the spectrum of cell types that populate the adult adenohypophysis. Current evidence suggests that corticotrophs arise as a lineage distinct from that of the other pituitary cell types. The cells belonging to other lines, for example, somatotrophs, lactotrophs, thyrotrophs, and gonadotrophs, appear to be related in that they utilize common transcription factors. This is especially true for somatotrophs and lactotrophs, because, in contrast to other cell types that function independently, lactotrophs have a strong dependence on somatotrophs. Several different transcription factors regulating the transformation of primordial pituitary cells to mature secretory cells have been identified. These include *Rpx/Hes1, Pitx1, Ptx2, Lhx3/LIM3/P-lim, Prop-1,* and *Pit-1/GH factor 1* [55,56].

It is not clear whether plurihormonal cells occur more frequently in adenomatous or in normal, nontumorous pituitaries [57]. Under physiological conditions the presence of plurihormonal cells can be related to the phenomenon of "transdifferentiation," which involves reversible transformation of one cell type to another. In neoplasms, mutation or gene deletion may lead to the development of new immunohistochemical or ultrastructural phenotypes, thus accounting for cell heterogeneity [58–60].

Plurihormonal pituitary adenomas may be monomorphous, that is, composed of a distinct morphologic cell type, which nonetheless secretes more than a single hormone. Yet other tumors consists of two or more morphologically different cell types. For example, several plurihormonal adenomas associated

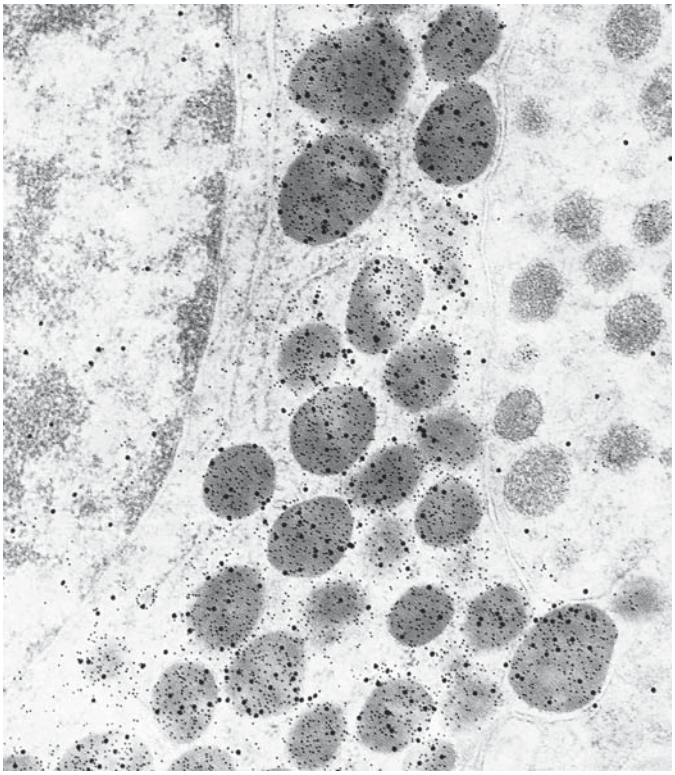


Figure 6 Double-immunogold method demonstrates colocalization of GH (imunolabeling with 10-nm gold particles) and PRL (immunolabeling with 20-nm gold particles) in the same secretory granules of mammosomatotroph in a bihormonal tumor. Original magnification ×31,160.

with acromegaly produce GH and one or more glycoprotein hormones, primarily α-subunit [61,62]. These patients have acromegaly elevated serum GH and insulin-like growth factor (IGF)-1 serum levels. Immunohistochemistry demonstrates cells producing GH and α-subunit, less often TSH, FSH, and/or LH. By electron microscopy, the appearance of tumors is chiefly monomorphous, similar to that of densely granulated somatotroph adenomas [1,17,19].

MIXED SOMATOTROPH-LACTOTROPH ADENOMAS This tumor is most commonly composed of densely granulated somatotrophs and sparsely granulated lactotrophs. On hematoxylin and eosin stained sections, it consists of acidophilic cells interspersed with chromophobic cells. By immunohistochemistry GH and PRL are demonstrated in different cell populations. Electron microscopy documents the bimorphous nature of the tumors.

ACIDOPHIL STEM CELL ADENOMA These rare, hyperprolactinemia-associated tumors tend to grow rapidly in young individuals. They are chromophobic or slightly acidophilic, immunohistochemically reactive for PRL and to a lesser extent GH, but monomorphous. In some cases, GH immunoreactivity may not be apparent. Ultrastructurally, acidophil stem cell adenomas are monomorphous but demonstrate both lactotroph and somatotroph markers, that is, granule extrusions and fibrous bodies. The tumors may be oncocytic, even in young patients, and display a unique and diagnostic form of giant mitochondria. The sparse, randomly distributed secretory granules are small (50–200 nm) [63].

MAMMOSOMATOTROPH ADENOMA Morphologically similar to densely granulated somatotroph adenomas, the tumor is monomorphous in cellular makeup and strongly acidophilic. Immunohistochemistry shows reactivity for both GH and PRL within the same cells. Staining for PRL is variable and many tumors also contain α-subunit. The diagnosis is confirmed by electron microscopy.

CELL PROLIFERATION MARKERS

Several cell proliferation markers including proliferative cell nuclear antigen (PCNA), MIB-1 (Ki-67), p-27, cyclins, topoisomerase II-α, AGNOR (argyrophilic nuclear organization region), and BrdUrd (bromodeoxyuridine), can be used to document kinetic abnormalities that play a role in tumor progression [64–66]. As detected by the MIB-1 antibody, Ki-67 expression is a useful marker of proliferative activity, invasiveness, and prognosis in a variety of tumor systems. Although many pituitary tumors show a slow rate of growth, others enlarge more rapidly and invade neighboring tissue. Only rare examples give rise to distant cerebrospinal and/or systemic metastases (pituitary carcinomas). The prognostic value of cell proliferation markers in pituitary tumors has been confirmed in several studies showing a correlation between high labeling indices and aggressive behavior. Particularly high MIB-1 and PCNA labeling is seen in metastases (pituitary carcinoma) as well as in their respective primary tumors (Fig. 7). Measurements of microvessel density show increased angiogenesis in various types of malignant tumors. Although microvessel density is lower in pituitary adenomas than in the nontumorous gland, pituitary carcinomas have increased microvessel density.

PITUITARY CARCINOMAS Pituitary carcinomas are very rare and are defined as primary neoplasms of the adenohypophysis that undergo craniospinal and/or systemic spread [5–8]. Brain invasion, a feature evident only at autopsy, is also an indicator of malignancy. The pathogenesis of pituitary carcinoma is controversial. For example, it is unclear whether carcinomas develop from adenomas or arise *de novo*. From the endocrinologic standpoint, pituitary carcinomas are more often hormone-secreting than nonfunctioning tumors. Among functioning carcinomas, the most common types are PRL- or ACTH-producing. GH-, TSH-, and FSH/LH-producing tumors are very rare. Metastatic involvement of the central nervous system is more often craniospinal leptomeningeal than parenchymal. Favored sites of systemic spread include liver, lung, bone, and lymph nodes.

Morphologically the histopathology of pituitary carcinomas varies. In some cases, the histology is indistinguishable from that of benign adenomas. Most, however, show increased numbers of mitotic figures, nuclear atypia (hyperchromasia, pleomorphism nucleolar prominence), and necrosis (Fig. 8). Cellular atypia is usually more conspicuous in the metastases than in the primary tumors. Immunohistochemistry shows the same degree of reactivity for hormones as in adenomas. In most cases, significantly increased MIB-1 labeling and microvessel density, as well as increased *P53* protooncogene expression, are noted. As noted earlier, *ras* mutations can be seen in PRL cell carcinomas.

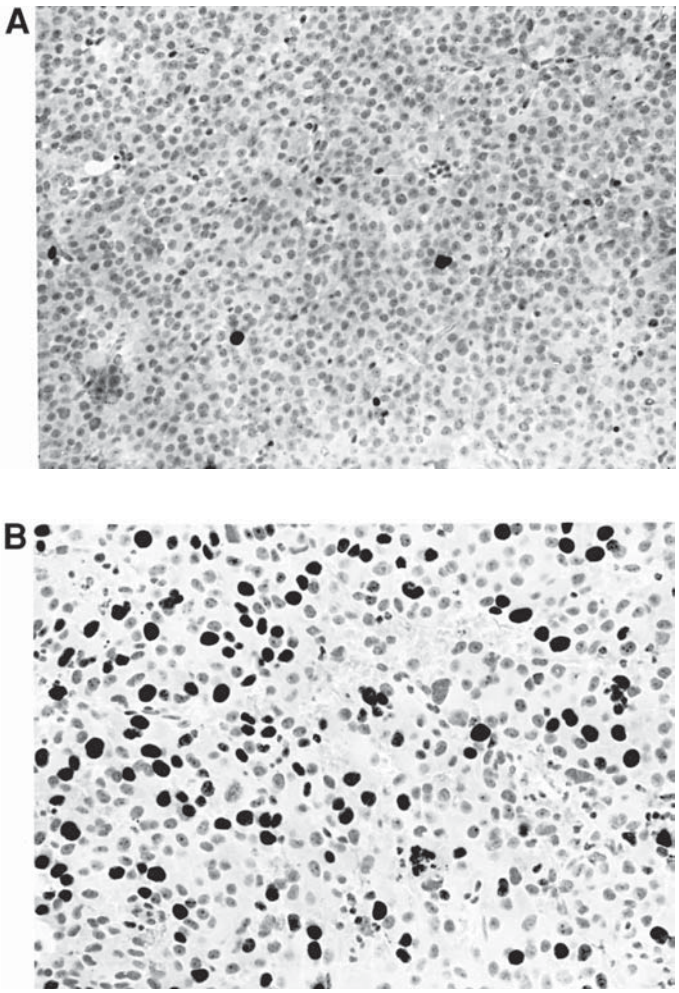


Figure 7 Although pituitary tumors generally exhibit a slow growth rate previous studies have shown a relationship between the expression of cell proliferation markers and aggressive tumor behavior. (**A**) Pituitary tumor showing a low (<1%) MIB-1 labeling index. (**B**) Pituitary tumor showing high (>7%) MIB-1 labeling index. Original magnification ×250.

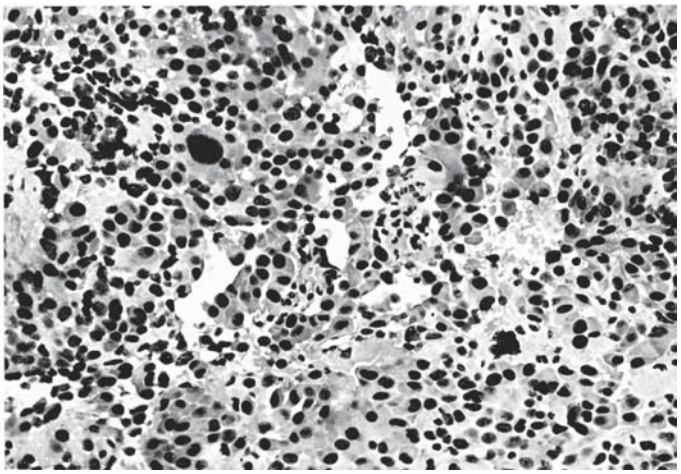


Figure 8 Pituitary carcinoma showing nuclear and cellular atypia. Original magnification ×250.

REFERENCES

1. Horvath E, Scheithauer BW, Kovacs K, Lloyd RV. Hypothalamus and pituitary. In: Graham DI, Lantos PL, eds. Greenfield's Neuropathology, 7th edit. London: Arnold, 2001:983–1062.
2. Hovarth E, Kovacs K, Lloyd RV. Pars intermedia of the human pituitary revisited: morphologic aspects and frequency of hyperplasia of POMC-peptide immunoreactive cells. Endocr Pathol 1999;10: 55–64.
3. Goth MI, Makara GB, Gerandi I. Hypothalamic-pituitary physiology and regulation. In: Thapar K, Kocacs K, Scheithauer BW, Lloyd RV, eds. Diagnosis and Management of Pituitary Tumors. Totowa, NJ: Humana Press, 2001:41–55.
4. Yamada S. Epidemiology of pituitary tumors. In: Thapar K, Kocacs K, Scheithauer BW, Lloyd RV, eds. Diagnosis and Management of Pituitary Tumors. Totowa, NJ: Humana Press, 2001:57–69.
5. Pernicone PJ, Scheithauer BW, Sebo TJ, et al. Pituitary carcinoma: a clinicopathologic study of 15 cases. Cancer 1997;79:804–812.
6. Gaffey TA, Scheithauer BW, Lloyd RV, et al. Corticotroph carcinoma of the pituitary: a clinicopathological study. Report of four cases. J Neurosurg 2002;96:352–360.
7. le Roux CW, Mulla A, Meeran K. Pituitary carcinoma as a cause of acromegaly. N Engl J Med 2001;345:1645–1646.
8. Saeger W, Lubke D. Pituitary carcinomas. Endocr Pathol 1996;7: 21–35.
9. Kovacs K, Scheithauer BW, Horvath E, Lloyd RV. The World Health Organization classification of adenohypophysial neoplasms. A proposed five-tier scheme. Cancer 1996;78:502–510.
10. Kovacs K, Scheithauer BW, Horvath E, Lloyd RV. The adenohypophysis. In: Solcia E, Kloppel G, Sobin LH, eds. The World Health Organization Classification of Endocrine Tumors. Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1999:15–28.
11. Arafah BM, Nasrallah MP. Pituitary tumors: pathophysiology, clinical manifestations and management. Endocr Relat Cancer 2001;8: 287–305.
12. Tien RD. Sequence of enhancement of various portions of the pituitary gland on gadolinium-enhanced MR images: correlation with regional blood supply. Am J Roentgenol 1992;158:651–654.
13. Lamberts SW, de Herder WW, van der Lely AJ. Pituitary insufficiency. Lancet 1998;352:127–134.
14. Benvenga S, Campenni A, Ruggeri RM, Trimarchi F. Clinical review 113: Hypopituitarism secondary to head trauma. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2000;85:1353–1361.
15. Hardy J. Transphenoidal microsurgery of the normal and pathological pituitary. Clin Neurosurg 1969;16:185–217.
16. Kovacs K, Horvath E. The differential diagnosis of lesions involving the sella turcica. Endocr Pathol 2001;12:389–395.
17. Kovacs K, Horvath E. Tumors of the pituitary gland. In: Atlas of Tumor Pathology (Second Series, Fascicle 21). Washington, DC: Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, 1986:1–264.
18. Asa S L. Tumors of the pituitary gland. Atlas of Tumor Pathology (Third Series, Fascicle 22). Washington DC: Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, 1998:1–210.
19. Horvath E, Kovacs K. The adenhypophysis. In: Kovacs K, Asa SL, eds. Functional Endocrine Pathology, 2nd edit. Malden: Blackwell Science, 1998:247–281.
20. Horvath E, Kovacs K, Scheithauer BW. Pituitary hyperplasia. Pituitary 1999;1:169–179.
21. Horvath E, Kovacs K. Ultrastructural diagnosis of pituitary adenomas and hyperplasias. In: Lloyd RV, ed. Surgical Pathology of the Pituitary Gland. Major Problems in Pathology. Philadelphia: Saunders, 1993:52–84.
22. Sanno N, Tahara S, Kurotani R, Matsuno A, Teramoto A, Osamura RY. Cytochemical and molecular biological aspects of the pituitary and pituitary adenomas—cell differentiation and transcription factors. Prog Histochem Cytochem 2001;36:263–299.
23. Horvath E, Kovacs K. Ultrastructural diagnosis of human pituitary adenomas. Microsc Res Techn 1992;20:107–135.
24. Horvath E. Ultrastructural markers in the pathologic diagnosis of pituitary adenomas. Ultrastruct Pathol 1994;18:171–179.

25. Neumann PE, Goldman JE, Horoupian DS, Hess MA. Fibrous bodies in growth hormone-secreting adenomas contain cytokeratin filaments. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1985;109:505–508.
26. Horvath E, Kovacs K. Pathology of prolactin cell adenomas of the human pituitary. Semin Diagn Pathol 1986;3:4–17.
27. Robert F, Hardy J. Human corticotroph cell adenomas. Semin Diagn Pathol 1986;3:34–41.
28. Crooke A. A change in the basophil cells of the pituitary gland common to conditions which exhibit the syndrome attributed to basophil adenoma. J Pathol Bacteriol 1935;41:339–349.
29. Horvath E, Kovacs K, Josse R. Pituitary corticotroph cell adenoma with marked abundance of microfilaments. Ultrastruct Pathol 1983; 5:249–255.
30. Neumann PE, Horoupian DS, Goldman JE, Hess MA. Cytoplasmic filaments of Crooke's hyaline change belong to the cytokeratin class. An immunocytochemical and ultrastructural study. Am J Pathol 1984; 116:214–222.
31. Girod C, Trouillas J, Claustrat B. The human thyrotropic adenoma: pathologic diagnosis in five cases and critical review of the literature. Semin Diagn Pathol 1986;3:58–68.
32. Beck-Peccoz P, Piscitelli G, Amr S, et al. Endocrine, biochemical, and morphological studies of a pituitary adenoma secreting growth hormone, thyrotropin (TSH), and alpha-subunit: evidence for secretion of TSH with increased bioactivity. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1986;62:704–711.
33. Beck-Peccoz P, Brucker-Davis F, Persani L, Smallridge RC, Weintraub BD. Thyrotropin-secreting pituitary tumors. Endocr Rev 1996; 17:610–638.
34. Horvath E, Kovacs K. Gonadotroph adenomas of the human pituitary: sex-related fine-structural dichotomy. A histologic, immunocytochemical, and electron-microscopic study of 30 tumors. Am J Pathol 1984;117:429–440.
35. Kontogeorgos G, Horvath E, Kovacs K. Sex-linked ultrastructural dichotomy of gonadotroph adenomas of the human pituitary: an electron microscopic analysis of 145 tumors. Ultrastruct Pathol 1990;14: 475–482.
36. Scheithauer BW, Jaap AJ, Horvath E, et al. Clinically silent corticotroph tumors of the pituitary gland. Neurosurgery 2000;47:723–729.
37. Horvath E, Kovacs K, Killinger DW, Smyth HS, Platts ME, Singer W. Silent corticotropic adenomas of the human pituitary gland: a histologic, immunocytologic, and ultrastructural study. Am J Pathol 1980;98:617–638.
38. Lloyd RV, Jin L, Chandler WF, Horvath E, Stefaneanu L, Kovacs K. Pituitary specific transcription factor messenger ribonucleic expression in adenomatous and nontumorous human pituitary tissues. Lab Invest 1993;69:570–575.
39. Lloyd RV. Molecular pathology of pituitary adenomas. J Neurooncol 2001;54:111–119.
40. Osamura RY, Tahara S, Kurotani R, Sanno N, Matsuno A, Teramoto A. Contributions of immunohistochemistry and in situ hybridization to the functional analysis of pituitary adenomas. J Histochem Cytochem 2000;48:445–458.
41. Asa SL. Transgenic and knockout mouse models clarify pituitary development, function and disease. Brain Pathol 2001;11:371–384.
42. Alexander JM, Biller BM, Bikkal H, Zervas NT, Arnold A, Klibanski A. Clinically nonfunctioning pituitary tumors are monoclonal in origin. J Clin Invest 1990;86:336–340.
43. Herman V, Fagin J, Gonsky R, Kovacs K, Melmed S. Clonal origin of pituitary adenomas. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1990;71:1427–1433.
44. Schulte HM, Oldfield EH, Allolio B, Katz DA, Berkman RA, Ali IU. Clonal composition of pituitary adenomas in patients with Cushing's disease: determination by X-chromosome inactivation analysis. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1991;73:1302–1308.
45. Kineman RD, Teixeira LT, Amargo GV, Coschigano KT, Kopchick JJ, Frohman LA. The effect of GHRH on somatotrope hyperplasia and tumor formation in the presence and absence of GH signaling. Endocrinology 2001;142:3764–3773.
46. Othman NH, Ezzat S, Kovacs K, et al. Growth hormone-releasing hormone (GHRH) and GHRH receptor (GHRH-R) isoform expression in ectopic acromegaly. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 2001;55:135–140.
47. Sano T, Asa SL, Kovacs K. Growth hormone-releasing hormone-producing tumors: clinical, biochemical, and morphological manifestations. Endocr Rev 1988;9:357–373.
48. Asa SL, Kovacs K, Stefaneanu L, et al. Pituitary adenomas in mice transgenic for growth hormone-releasing hormone. Endocrinology 1992;131:2083–2089.
49. Asa SL, Kelly MA, Grandy DK, Low MJ. Pituitary lactotroph adenomas develop after prolonged lactotroph hyperplasia in dopamine D2 receptor-deficient mice. Endocrinology 1999;140:5348–5355.
50. Lania A, Mantovani G, Spada A. G protein mutations in endocrine diseases. Eur J Endocrinol 2001;145:543–559.
51. Shimon I, Melmed S. Genetic basis of endocrine disease: pituitary tumor pathogenesis. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1997;82:1675–1681.
52. Spada A. Genetic aspects of pituitary tumors. J Pediatr Endocrinol Metab 2001;14(Suppl 5):1213–1216.
53. Scheithauer BW, Horvath E, Kovacs K, Laws ER Jr, Randall RV, Ryan N. Plurihormonal pituitary adenomas. Semin Diagn Pathol 1986; 3:69–82.
54. Matsuno A, Sasaki T, Kirino T. Plurihormonal pituitary tumor. J Neurosurg 1999;90:608–609.
55. Scully KM, Rosenfeld MG. Pituitary development: regulatory codes in mammalian organogenesis. Science 2002;295:2231–2235.
56. Rosenfeld MG, Briata P, Dasen J, et al. Multistep signaling and transcriptional requirements for pituitary organogenesis in vivo. Recent Prog Horm Res 2000;55:1–13.
57. Kovacs K, Horvath E, Stefaneanu L, et al. Pituitary adenoma producing growth hormone and adrenocorticotropin: a histological, immunocytochemical, electron microscopic, and in situ hybridization study. Case report. J Neurosurg 1998;88:1111–1115.
58. Vidal S, Syro L, Horvath E, Uribe H, Kovacs K. Ultrastructural and immunoelectron microscopic study of three unusual plurihormonal pituitary adenomas. Ultrastruct Pathol 1999;23:141–148.
59. Vidal S, Horvath E, Kovacs K, Cohen SM, Lloyd RV, Scheithauer BW. Transdifferentiation of somatotrophs to thyrotrophs in the pituitary of patients with protracted primary hypothyroidism. Virchows Arch 2000;436:43–51.
60. Vidal S, Horvath E, Kovacs K, Lloyd RV, Smyth HS. Reversible transdifferentiation: interconversion of somatotrophs and lactotrophs in pituitary hyperplasia. Mod Pathol 2001;14:20–28.
61. Felix I, Asa SL, Kovacs K, Horvath E, Smyth HS. Recurrent plurihormonal bimorphous pituitary adenoma producing growth hormone, thyrotropin, and prolactin. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1994;118:66–70.
62. Horvath E, Kovacs K, Scheithauer BW, et al. Pituitary adenomas producing growth hormone, prolactin, and one or more glycoprotein hormones: a histologic, immunohistochemical, and ultrastructural study of four surgically removed tumors. Ultrastruct Pathol 1983;5: 171–183.
63. Horvath E, Kovacs K, Singer W, et al. Acidophil stem cell adenoma of the human pituitary: clinicopathologic analysis of 15 cases. Cancer 1981;47:761–771.
64. Thapar K, Kovacs K, Scheithauer BW, et al. Proliferative activity and invasiveness among pituitary adenomas and carcinomas: an analysis using the MIB-1 antibody. Neurosurgery 1996;38:99–106.
65. Lloyd RV, Jin L, Qian X, Kulig E. Aberrant p27kip1 expression in endocrine and other tumors. Am J Pathol 1997;150:401–407.
66. Turner HE, Nagy Z, Sullivan N, Esiri MM, Wass JA. Expression analysis of cyclins in pituitary adenomas and the normal pituitary gland. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 2000;53:337–344.

4 Recent Developments in Molecular Embryogenesis and Molecular Biology of the Pituitary

ROBERT YOSHIYUKI OSAMURA, MD, PHD, AND NOBORU EGASHIRA, MD

INTRODUCTION

The embryogenesis and functional differentiation of the pituitary glands have been studied for more than a half century. Recent development in molecular technologies and the cloning of various of transcription factor genes have stimulated rapid progress in the clarification of commitment of pituitary cells in hormone production. The pituitary gland has been known to be derived from the oral epithelium as a primordium that gives rise to an infolding termed Rathke's pouch. Rathke's pouch is composed of the anterior limb and the posterior limb. The former develops to produce various hormones—growth hormone (GH), prolactin releasing hormone (PRL), thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH), adrenocorticotropic hormone (ACTH), and follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH)/luteinizing hormone (LH). It is of interest that the posterior limb eventually produces only ACTH and melanocyte-stimulating hormone (MSH). This chapter reviews the development of the pituitary glands and the role of transcription factors and cofactors.

EARLY DEVELOPMENT OF THE PITUITARY GLAND

It has been demonstrated that the anterior limb of Rathke's pouch differentiates in a particular chronological order and forms the anterior lobe. It is well known that α-SU is the first hormone appearing in the proliferating anterior limb and is followed by proopiomelanocortin (POMC), GH, PRL, TSH, and FSH/LH. Among these, TSH, FSH, and LH are the glycoproteins, which are composed of common SU and morophofunctionally specific β-SU. On the other hand, the posterior limb of Rathke's pouch develops into a "bandlike" structure with predominant differentiation into α-SU. POMC (ACTH) in the anterior lobe appears earlier than that in the intermediate lobe.

In the human pituitary gland, similarly, the anterior limb develops into various hormone-producing cells. It is of particular interest that the posterior limb forms an intermediate lobe-like structure only during fetal life. In the adult pituitary, these posterior-limb-derived cells remain as "invading anterior cells" in the posterior lobe [1,2]. As in the intermediate lobe in rodents, these "invading anterior cells" differentiate predominantly to POMC (ACTH). However, immunoreactive α-SU positivity is rather rare.

The other unique event in the developing pituitary gland is the movement of POMC- differentiated cells from the periphery to the center in the anterior pituitary glands. In the adult pituitary gland, the following types of the hormone-producing cells show an intimate relationship, that is, ACTH with GH, FSH/LH with PRL (especially in females). The POMC cells show cytoplasmic processes directed to the capillaries and cytoplasmic attachment to the GH cells. Another unique finding in the human pituitary gland is that GH-producing cells are also immunohistochemically positive for α-SU and PRL.

Folliculostellate (FS) cells are unique cells in the anterior pituitary marked by the presence of S100 protein, and are easily detected by immunohistochemistry. FS cells have a particular shape determined by a few elongated cytoplasmic processes that engulf the other hormone-producing cells. Cytokine production has been recently reported [3].

DEVELOPMENT OF THE HYPOTHALAMO–PITUITARY AXIS

It has been well known that the functions of the anterior pituitary cells are under the regulation of hypothalamic factors as follows: growth hormone releasing hormone (GHRH) → GH cells, dopamine, PrP → PRL cells, thyrotropic hormone (TRH) → TSH cells, corticotrophin-releasing hormone (CRH) → POMC cells, gonadotropin releasing hormone (GnRH) → FSH/LH cells. These anterior pituitary cells possess receptors (R) for these factors from the hypothalamus, that is, GH cells—GHRH-R; PRL cells—dopamine receptor; PrPR, TSH cells—TRH-R; POMC—CRH-R; FSH/LH cells—GnRH-R. PRL cells also are well known to possess estrogen receptors (ERs) that bind to DNA. In rodents, the developmental relationship between hypothalamic factors and pituitary hormones has been studied

From: *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* edited by Ricardo V. Lloyd © Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ.

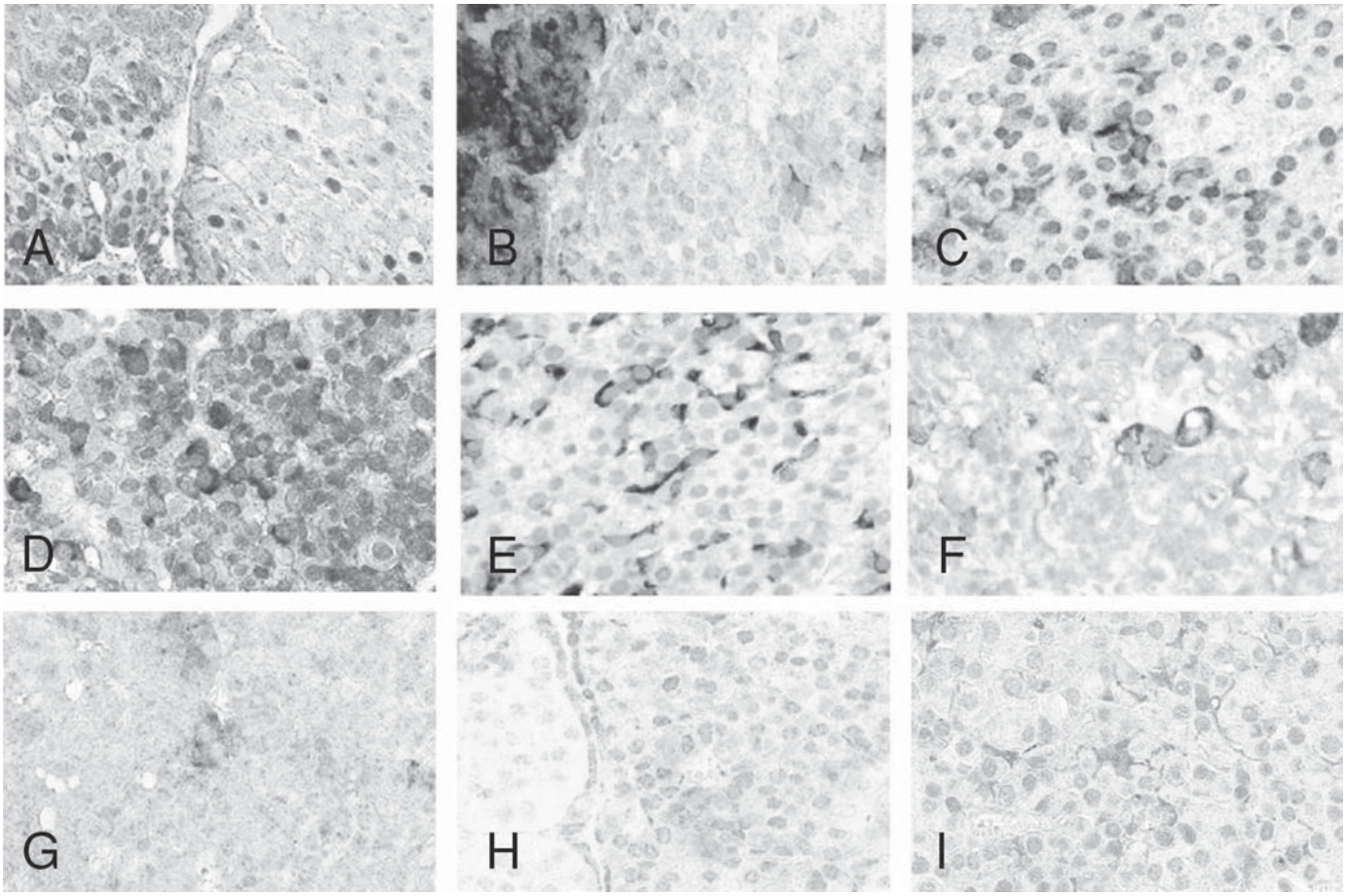


Figure 1 Immunohistochemical co-localization of *Ptx1* (brown) and pituitary hormones or S-100 protein in rat pituitary (blue). *Ptx1* was detected in the nuclei of intermediate lobe (IL) and anterior lobe (AL) (**A**). *Ptx1* was localized in the nuclei of POMC-secreting cells (**B**), ACTH-secreting cells (**C**), GH-secreting cells (**D**), PRL-secreting cells (**E**), TSH-secreting cells (**F**), αSU-secreting cells (**G**), FSH-secreting cells (**H**), and S-100-positive cells (I). (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

by immunohistochemistry (IHC) and *in situ* hybridization (ISH). It is of functional and morphologic interests that hypothalamic factors such as GHRH and CRH appear before the corresponding hormones GH and POMC, respectively. It has been shown recently that some receptors, for example, GHRH-R and CRH-R, appear before hormone production—GH and POMC. The reason for this reciprocal appearance remains to be further investigated.

DEVELOPMENT OF PITUITARY FUNCTION AND TRANSCRIPTION FACTORS

It is well established that the functions of the anterior pituitary cells are under the control of transcription factors and their cofactors such as the corresponding receptors on the cell membrane and in the nuclei. Transcription factors are divided into two groups: (1) transcription factors in early pituitary development and (2) transcription factors in later functional differentiation. The study of transcription factors first was stimulated by cloning pituitary-specific transcription factor-1 (*Pit-1/GHF-1*) and has resulted in the discovery of many subsequently cloned transcription factors, both in the early development and in the later functional stages.

TRANSCRIPTION FACTORS IN EARLY PITUITARY DEVELOPMENT *Rpx-1* is the factor that regulates the formation of Rathke's pouch and *Lhx-3* (*p-Lim, Lim3*) maintains the formation of the pouch and basic cellular structure of the pituitary glands.

Pituitary homeobox 1 (*Ptx1/Pitx1*) was first reported as a factor needed for differentiation into POMC (Fig. 1), but is currently considered to be another transcription factor that appears in early development and cooperates with the following more functionally oriented transcription factors: *Pit-1* and *NeuroD1*. *Ptx1* and pituitary homeobox 2 (*Ptx2/Pitx2*) are expressed in the primordial Rathke's pouch in the oral epithelium and throughout the development of the pituitary (Fig. 2) [4–7]. In the *Ptx1* null mutant mice, it has been observed that the development of the anterior pituitary gland is deficient and the anterior pituitary reduced expression of TSH-β α-subunit, LH-β α-subunit, FSH-β α-subunit, and α-SU but the expressions of GH and POMC are unchanged [5].

Furthermore, *Ptx2* expression overlaps with *Ptx1* in the early developing pituitary. In the pituitary of the *Ptx2* null mutant, invagination occurs normally but subsequent development is reduced [6,7]. *Rpx* is not expressed in the pituitary, but *Lhx3* is

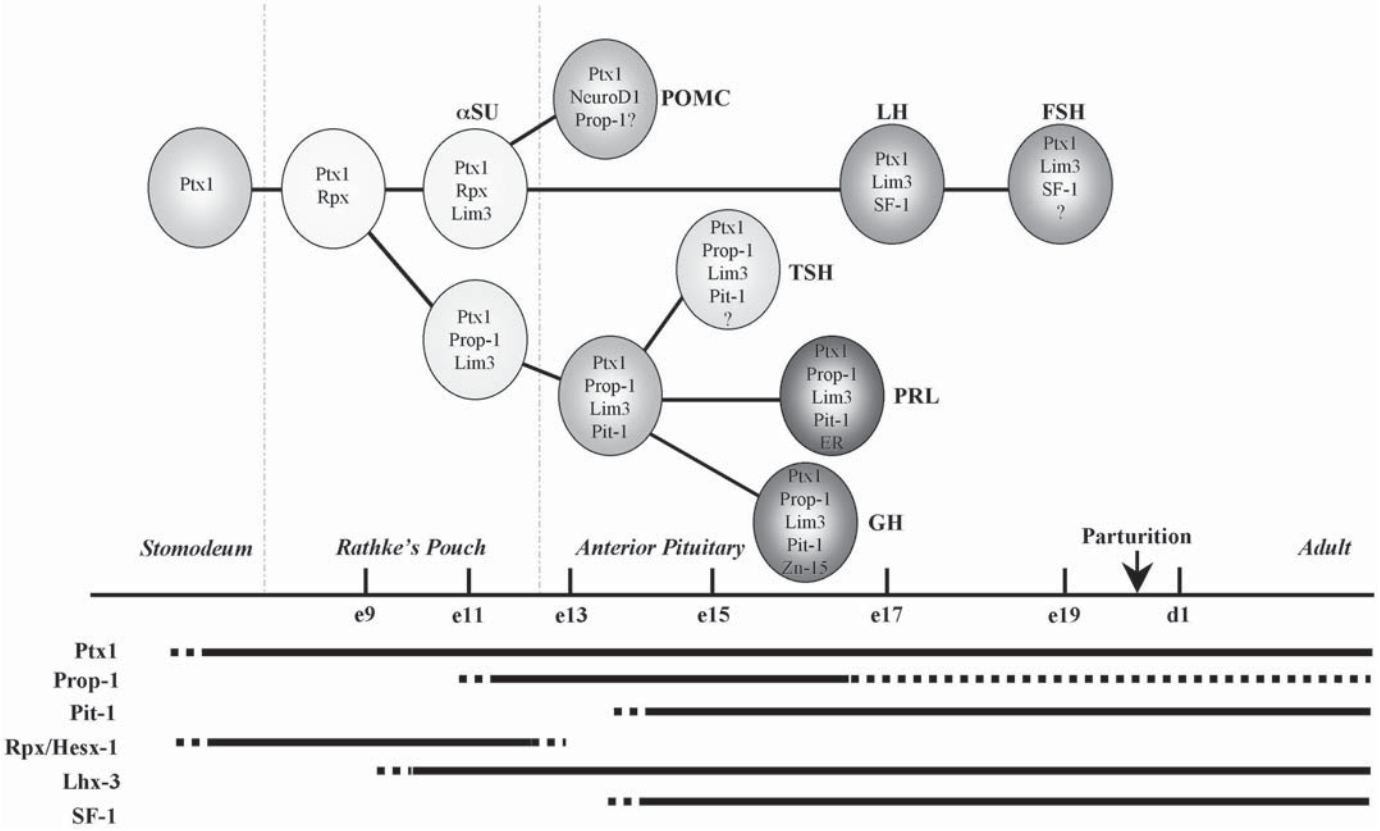


Figure 2 Cell differentiation regulated by the expression of transcription factors in the mouse anterior pituitary during embryogenesis.

expressed. The phenotype is similar to that *Lhx3*$^{+/-}$ and *Lhx4*$^{-/-}$, and the relative roles of *Ptx1* and *Ptx2* may be similar to those of Lhx3 and Lhx4 [6,7].

TRANSCRIPTION FACTORS IN LATER FUNCTIONAL DIFFERENTIATION *Pit-1* is a transcription factor that regulates the functional differentiation of the anterior pituitary cells to GH, PRL, and TSH. *Pit-1* has three exons that code proteins of a 291-amino-acid sequence and molecular mass of 33 kDa. *Pit*-1 has two isoforms with insertion of 26 amino acids (*Pit-1*β) and 14 amino acids (*Pit-1T*) (Fig. 3). The upstream promoter region of the *GH* gene has two *Pit-1* biding sites. The *PRL* and *TSH* genes contain eight and five *Pit-1* binding sites in the promoter regions respectively (Fig. 4).

NeuroD1 is a family of basic helix–loop–helix (bHLH) transcription factors and plays a role in the functional differentiation for POMC (ACTH) production. *NeuroD1* is well documented to function with *Ptx-1*, the binding site of which is located near that of *NeuroD1*. *GATA-2* is a recently cloned transcription factor that plays a role together with *Pit-1* in the differentiation to TSH (Fig. 5) [8]. Steroidogenic factor-1 (*SF-1*) is a key factor for the differentiation of LH. *DAX-1* has been regarded as a factor for LH, but a recent study has disclosed its presence in all types of pituitary cells (Fig. 2).

COFACTORS THAT WORK SYNERGISTICALLY WITH TRANSCRIPTION FACTORS The cofactors may be classified as (a) those on the cell membrane, such as receptors for hypothalamic hormones, and (b) those within nuclei, such as nuclear receptors, for example, estrogen receptors (Fig. 6A).

Cell Membrane Receptors The receptors for hypothalamic hormones are seven transmembrane protein forms and include GHRH-R and GnRH-R. *Pit-1* and GHRH-R function synergistically for the production of GH in the pituitary cells. GHRH-R has a *Pit-1* binding site in the upstream promoter region (Fig. 6B). GnRH-R stimulates LH cells with GHRH binding and results in the activation of binding sites for *SF-1* in the upstream promoter region (Fig. 7). GnRH-R may play a role in FSH cells, but detailed mechanisms still remain to be clarified further.

Nuclear Receptors The estrogen receptor (ER) is a good example of this category of receptor and functions with *Pit-1* for the production of PRL (Fig. 1D). The dopamine receptor is another factor that negatively regulates PRL production by binding to the promoter region of the *PRL* gene. The retinoic acid receptor (RAR) is a DNA binding protein for the production of GH by a synergistic function with *Pit-1*. The retinoid X receptor (RXR) is a factor that has been clarified to play a role in the functional differentiation of TSH with *Pit-1* binding (Fig. 1E,F,6A).

LOSS OF FUNCTION IN TRANSCRIPTION FACTORS. MECHANISMS AND DISORDERS

Dwarfs (*dw*) of various types include *Pit-1*, *Prop-1*, and *Pit-1* binding sites of GHRH-R. The discovery of *Pit-1* was led by analysis of the Snell dwarf mouse (*dw*), which is associated with dwarfism. The locus of the *Pit-1* gene is located on mouse chromosome 16, which is consistent with the *dw* mutation [9]. The Jackson dwarf mouse (*dw*^{J}) is associated with dwarfism as in the Snell dwarf mouse.

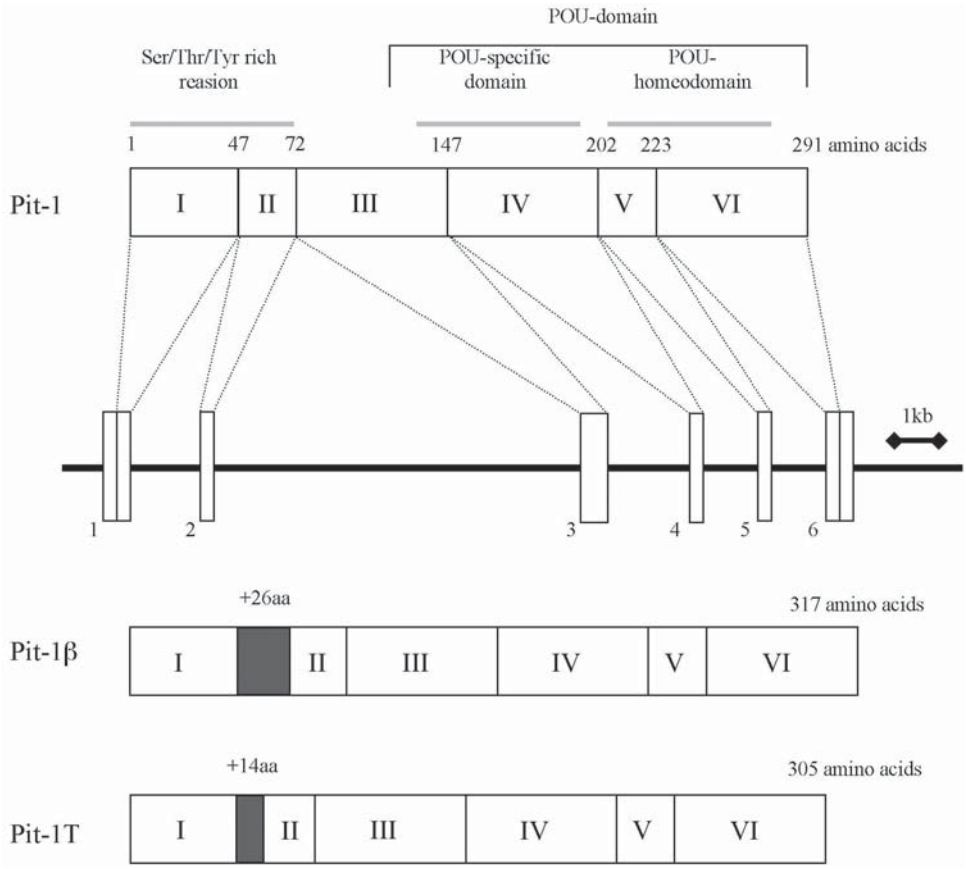


Figure 3 Schemes for *Pit-1* molecule and its isoforms.

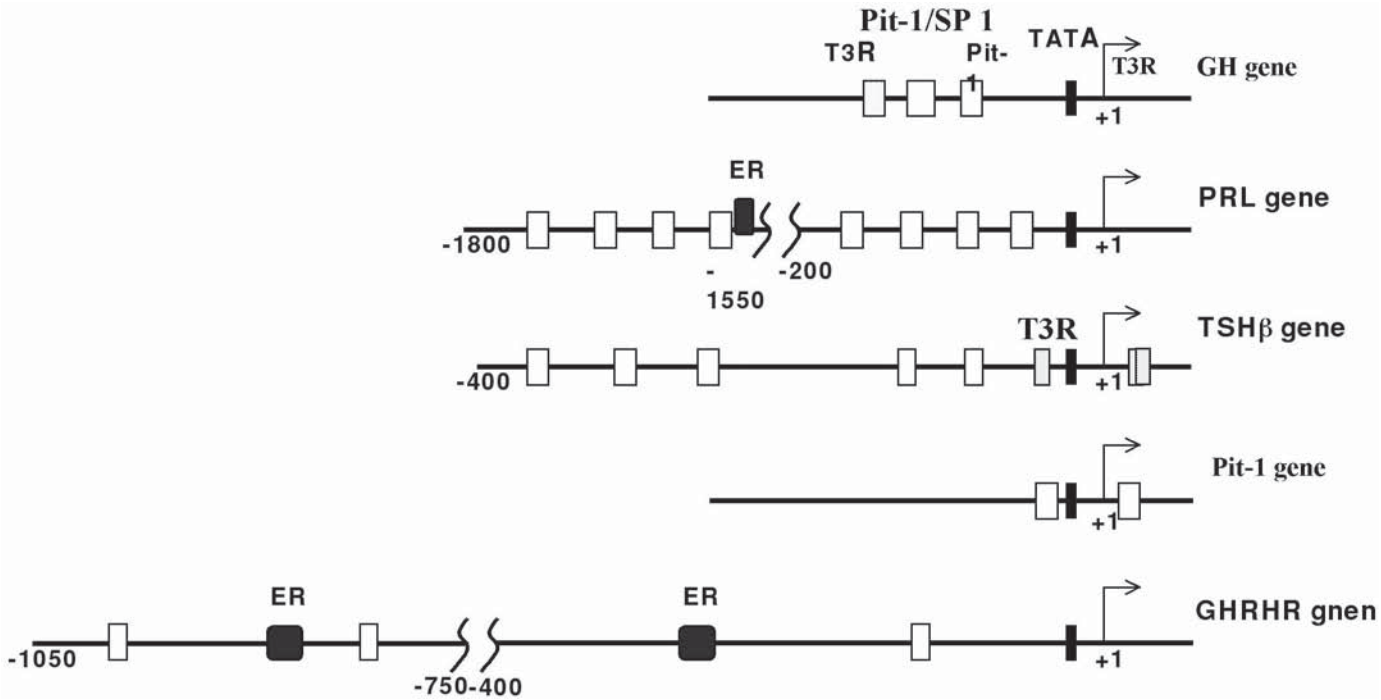


Figure 4 *Pit-1* binding sites in *GH*, *PRL*, *TSH*, *Pit-1*, and *GHRHR* genes. □, *Pit-1* binding site; ■, estrogen receptor binding site; ◫, T3 receptor binding site.

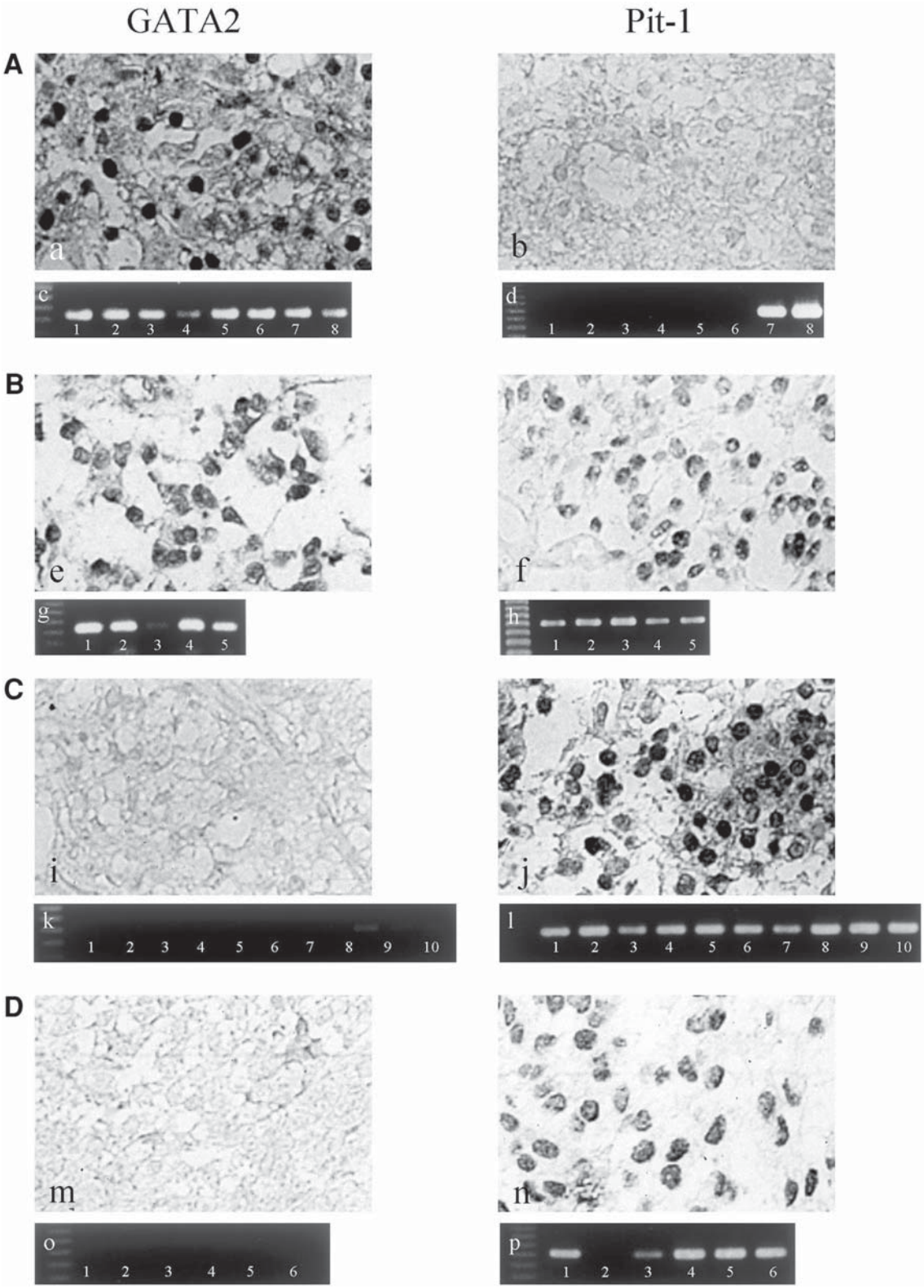


Figure 5 The expression of GATA-2 and Pit-1 in human pituitary adenomas by immunohistochemistry and RT-PCR. The expressions of GATA-2 are shown in the left column and the expressions of Pit-1 are shown in the right column. In gonadotropin-subunit (Gn)-positive adenomas (**A**), GATA-2 protein is detected in the nuclei (**a**) and GATA-2 mRNA is detected in all Gn-positive adenomas (**c**), but Pit-1 protein is not detected in the adenoma (**b**), Pit-1 mRNA is detected in two of eight Gn-positive adenomas (**d**). In TSH-secreting adenomas (**B**), both of GATA-2 and Pit-1 are expressed in all TSH-secreting adenomas (**e** and **f**: immunohistochemistry; **g** and **h**: RT-PCR). In GH-secreting adenomas (**C**), GATA-2 protein is not detected (**i**) and GATA-2 mRNA is detected in 3 of 10 GH-secreting adenomas (**k**). Pit-1 protein and mRNA are expressed in all GH-secreting adenomas. In PRL-secreting adenomas (**D**), neither GATA-2 protein (**m**) nor mRNA (**o**) is expressed, while Pit-1 protein is expressed in the nuclei (**n**) and Pit-1 mRNA is expressed the cytoplasm in five of six PRL-secreting adenomas (**o**).

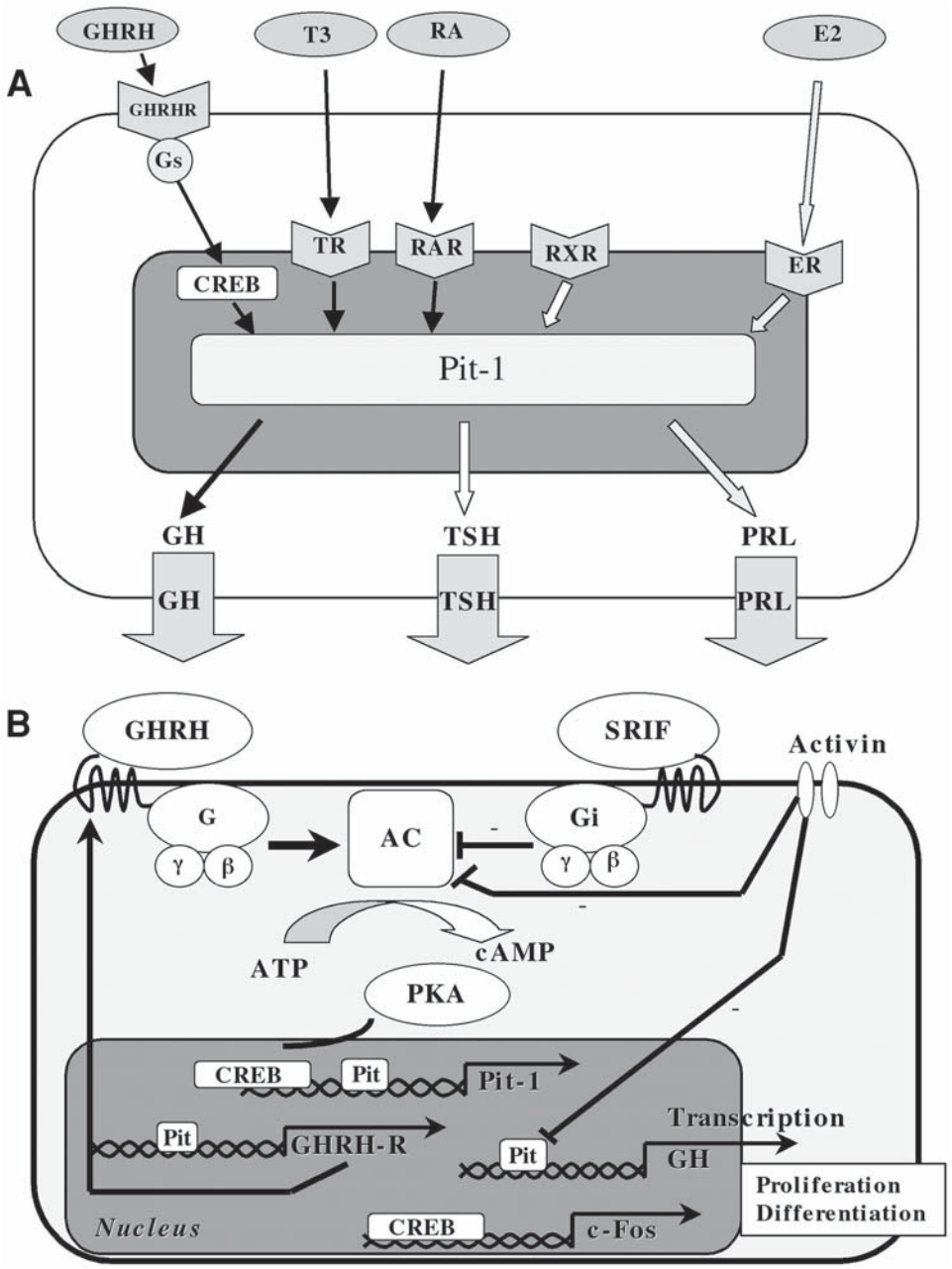


Figure 6 *Pit-1* function. (**A**) Hormone receptors synergize with *Pit-1* activation. Various signals through the respective receptors activate *Pit-1* and each hormone, GH, PRL, and TSH, that is controlled by *Pit-1*. (**B**) In GH-secreting cells, *Pit-1* functions in GH transcription. In GHRH binding GHRH-R and *Pit-1* activate GH secretion. *Pit-1* activates itself with an ATP signal.

The prophet of *Pit-1* (*Prop-1*) has been isolated by a positional cloning in the Ames dwarf mouse (*df*) which is located on chromosome 11 [10,11]. The *df* mutation is associated with depletion of GH, PRL, and TSH cells. It has been demonstrated that *Prop-1* is capable of early enhancement of *Pit-1*. In humans, it has been observed that mutations of *Prop-1* cause combined pituitary hormone deficiency (CPHD), which is a disorder resulting from an impaired pituitary function characterized by impaired production of GH and other pituitary hormones [12]. The CPHD is presented with GH, PRL, TSH, and gonadotropin deficiency. Recently, a concomitant alteration of corticotroph function has been described [13]. Some mutations of *Prop-1* in humans are reported as a homozygous C to T transition (*C217T*) in exon 2, an intronic point mutation (A to T substitution) in exon 3, and a 2-bp GA deletion (*296delGA*) [12–15].

GHRH-R is a receptor for GHRH that is produced and secreted in the hypothalamus. GHRHR is a seven-transmembrane domain receptor with molecular mass of 47 kDa (Fig. 4B) [16]. *Pit-1* biding sites are present in the upstreams of not only *GH*, *PRL*, and *TSH* genes, but also GHRHR and even *Pit-1* genes (Fig. 6B) [17].

MUTATIONS OF OTHER TRANSCRIPTION FACTORS

Lhx3 and *Lhx4*, *LIM* homeobox gene, and Rathke's pouch homeobox (*Rpx, Hesx1*) appear as the earliest known factors for

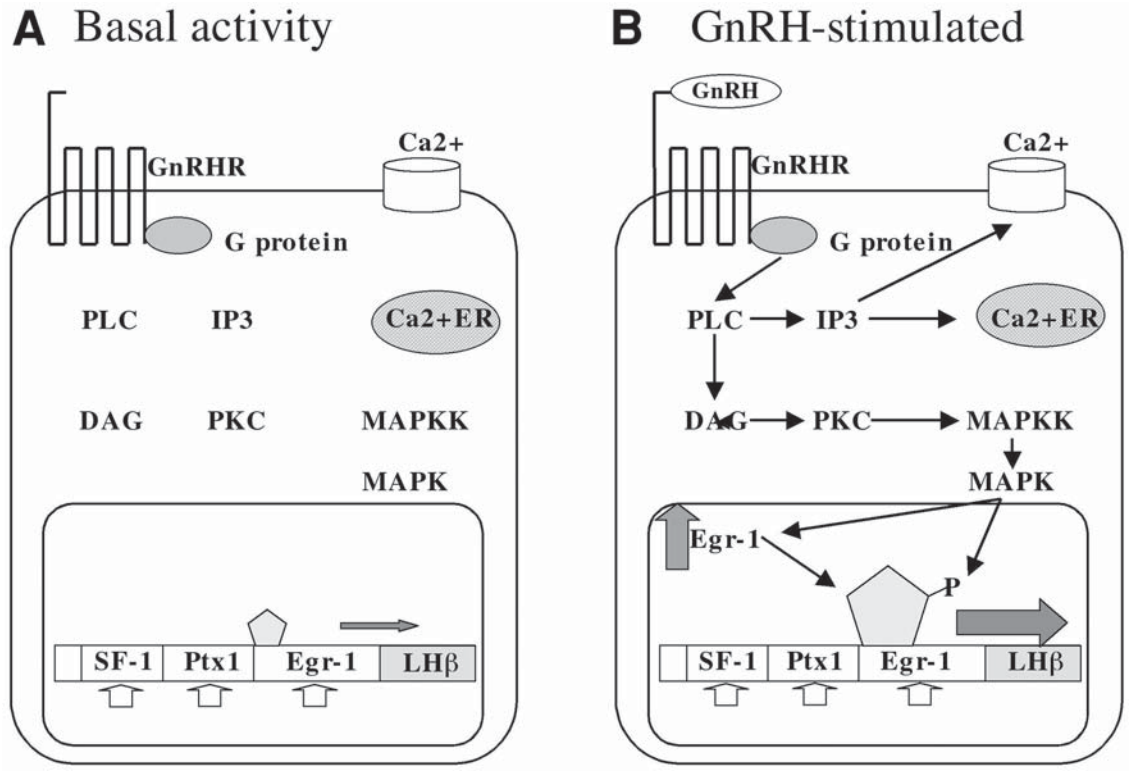


Figure 7 *Egr-1* synergizes with *Ptx1* and *SF-1* to increase rapidly LH-β gene expression. (**A**) In the absence of GnRH, *Egr-1* expression is low. The *LH-β* gene is activated by *Ptx1, SF-1,* and *Egr-1*. (**B**) When GnRH binds to its receptor (GnRH-R), *Egr-1* is activated and its synergizes with *Ptx1* and *SF-1*. ER, Endoplasmic reticulum; MAPK, mitogen-activated protein kinase; MAPKK, mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase.

Rathke's pouch [18–20]. *Rpx* mutations in mice are known as two types: class I mutants showed an absence or substantial reduction of telencephalic vesicles, eyes, olfactory placodes, and frontonasal mass and in contrast class II mutants exhibited less severe craniofacial dysplasia and frequently only one eye was affected. In both mutants, the anterior pituitary is small. Fibroblast growth factor-8 (*Fgf-8*) expressed in the ventral diencephalon is reduced significantly in at embryonic day 8.5. The analysis of *Shh* (Sonic hedgehog), *Nkx2.1* (a member of the vertebrate *Nkx* family of homeobox genes), and *Pax6* (a member of the mammalian *Pax* transcription factor family), which are markers to determine the dorsoventral patterning of the neural tube, indicates that *Shh* is not expressed in class I mutants and is normally expressed in class II mutants. *Nkx2.1* is absent in some mutants, *Pax6* is expressed the same in mutants and wild-type. The mutants also indicate an association with septooptic dysplasia (SOD) [21]. In screening of human SOD patients, some mutants have been discovered: the *C473T* mutant which results in the loss of the *Cac8I* restriction site, the *A374G* substitution in exon 3, the *C509T* missense mutation, the *A541G* mutant, and the *G18C* mutant. In *C509T*, *A541G*, and *G18C* mutants, GH deficiency is exhibited, and in the *G18C* mutant, TSH and LH/FSH deficiencies are also exhibited [21,22].

In animals with $Lhx3^{-/-}$ or $Lhx4^{-/-}$, the oral ectoderm invaginates to form Rathke's pouch and in animals with double knockout of both $Lhx3^{-/-}$ and $Lhx4^{-/-}$, the invagination occurred but resulted in a pouch rudiment [19]. The pituitary development in these mutant animals showed that Rathke's pouch gives rise to a pituitary structure in the presence of at least one copy of *Lhx3*, but not in the absence of *Lhx3*. In the pituitary of the null *Lhx3* mutation ($Lhx3^{-/-}$), GH, TSH-β subunit, α-SU, LH, and *Pit-1* are deficient, but POMC is expressed in not only the pituitary but also in the floor of the diencephalon. Although POMC is expressed, it is drastically reduced and confined to a small cohort of cells in these animals. On the other hand, in the pituitary of the null *Lhx4* mutant, α-SU, GH, TSH-β subunit, and *Pit-1* are present. However, only a few LH-β α-subunit-positive cells and a few GnRH-R-positive cells are present. Furthermore, in these mutant animals, cell proliferation of the anterior lobe is affected, the anterior lobe is hypoplastic, and the numbers of all five hormone-secreting cells are reduced. Recently, human *Lhx3* has been cloned and mapped [23]. In humans, two mutations of Lhx3 have been discovered. One is a homozygous A to G transition that results in a *Y116C* substitution and the other is a homozygous deletion of 23 bp and the adjacent splice donor site. In these cases, pituitary hormones are completely deficient except for POMC [23]. The phenotype of these cases is similar to the phenotype of the aforementioned *Lhx3* mutant in mice.

MOLECULAR TECHNIQUES TO STUDY MOLECULAR MECHANISMS

IMMUNOHISTOCHEMISTRY IHC has been a key technique for the detection of proteins. Recent developments of more sensitive methods including dextran polymer technology and tyramide signal amplification have enabled investigators

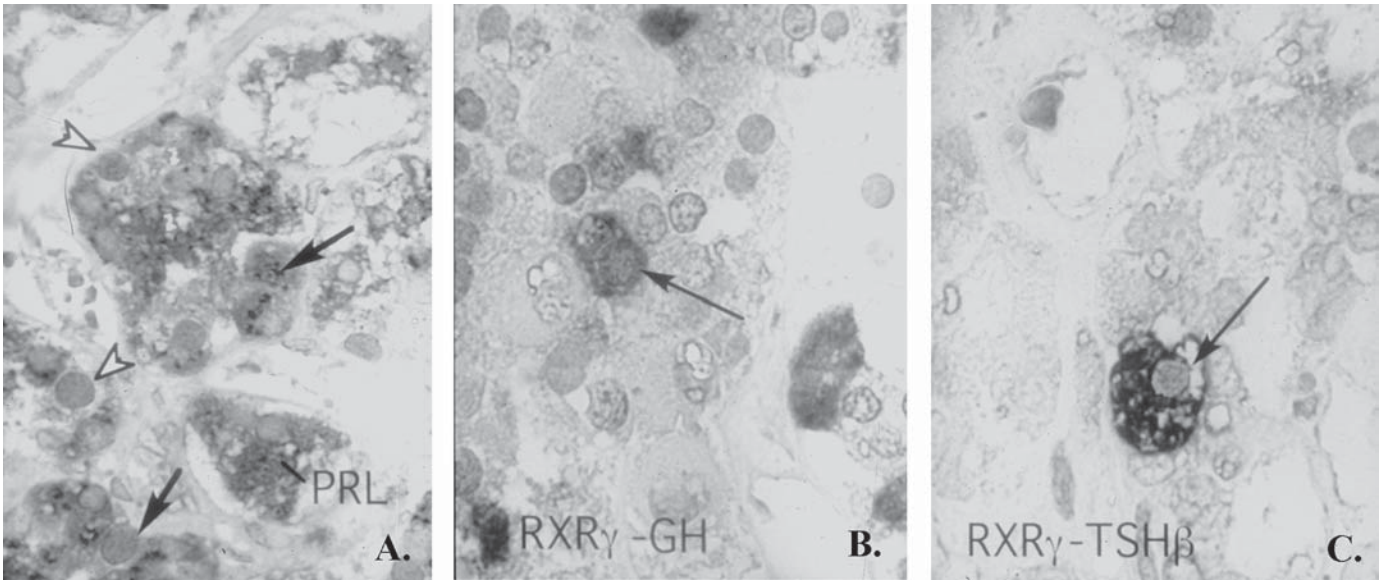


Figure 8 Immunohistochemical co-localization of transcription factors (ER, RXR, and NeuroD1) (brown) and pituitary hormones in rat pituitary (blue). Each transcription factor was detected in the nuclei of anterior lobe. ER was localized in the nuclei of PRL-secreting cells (**A**). RXR was localized in the GH (**B**) or TSH-secreting cells (**C**). (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

to detect small amounts of proteins such as cell membrane receptors and cytokines. ISH detects mRNA in cells and tissue preparations. The preceding sensitive methods for IHC also can be applied for ISH to detect trivial amounts of mRNA.

Reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) is a frequent molecular technique that detects from cell extracts small amounts of mRNA. *In situ* RT-PCR is another state technique that allows one to detect very small amounts of mRNA in specific cells in the tissue sections. Laser capture microdissection (LCM) is sometimes combined with RT-PCR analysis of mRNA or DNA from single cells or well-defined groups of cells. The analysis of DNA by this method is at times essential to study mutation of certain genes.

GENE TARGETING Gene targeting, which includes the production of transgenic and knockout animals, is also used to study the function of certain transcription factors or cofactors. GHRH transgenic mice or rats have been successfully used as a model of GH-secreting pituitary tumors (Fig. 8) [24]. SF-1 knockout mice in the anterior pituitary have shown hypogonadotropic hypogonadism with sexual infantilism, sterility, and severe gonadal hypoplasia [25].

CELL LINES Several cell lines have been established and used extensively for the study of detailed molecular mechanisms. These cell lines include αT3-1 and LβT-2 as indicated in Fig. 6. These cell lines correspond to different developmental stages of various cell lineages (Fig. 6). Rat MtT/S cells have been known as GH-producing cells. GH3 [26] and MtT/SM cells have been known as GH- and PRL-secreting cell lines. The MtT/E cell line is a nonfunctioning cell line derived from the estrogen-induced mammotropic pituitary tumor (MtT) as well as MtT/S and MtT/SM cell lines [27]. The MtT/E-2 cell line established from MtT/E cells is proliferated by estradiol stimulation and the cells secrete GH [28]. These cells are in the GH- and PRL-secreting cell line cells and express *Pit-1* mRNA. Mellon et al. have immortalized and established a few familiar cell lines (gonadotropes and thyrotrope cells)—αT1-1, αT3-1, LβT2, TαT1 [29,30]. αT1-1 cell line, which produces only α-SU, is an early progenitor cell line. αT3-1 cells produce α-SU and express *SF-1* and GnRH-R; LβT2 cells produce LH-α and β-SU and express *SF-1* and GnRHR. In αT3-1 cell lines, GnRH stimulation and increases GnRH-R and α-SU. The cell-specific promotion of the function of αT3-1 cells lies in the binding of SF-1 and AP-1 as well as the GnRHR-activating sequence (GRAS) element [31]. αT3-1 cells possess activin and the activin receptor. TαT-1 cells produce TSH-α and β-subunits, and express *Pit-1*. AtT-20 cells produce POMC and express *Ptx1*. Lloyd et al. have established the cell line HP 75 from a human nonfunctioning plurihormonal adenoma and these cells produce FSH-β and LH-β subunits and express α-SU [32]. The cell line has been maintained for more than 4 yr and should be useful for many investigative questions.

SPECIFIC ASPECTS OF HUMAN PITUITARY DEVELOPMENT AND PITUITARY ADENOMAS

As briefly mentioned previously, the human pituitary is unique in various aspects such as fetal presence of the intermediate lobe and the concomitant production of α-SU in GH-producing cells. "Invasive anterior cells" in the posterior lobe are also a unique counterpart of the distinct intermediate lobe in rodents [1,2].

Pituitary adenomas are infrequent intracranial tumors in humans and are classified according to their function—GH-secreting, PRL-secreting, TSH-secreting, ACTH-secreting, FSH-secreting, and nonfunctioning (NF) adenomas. Previous investigations, have shown that the functional differentiation of the human pituitary adenomas in general is regulated by transcription factors and a combination with cofactors that regulate normal pituitary cells. Human pituitary adenomas are frequently multihormonal, but usually within a certain cell lineage. Occa-

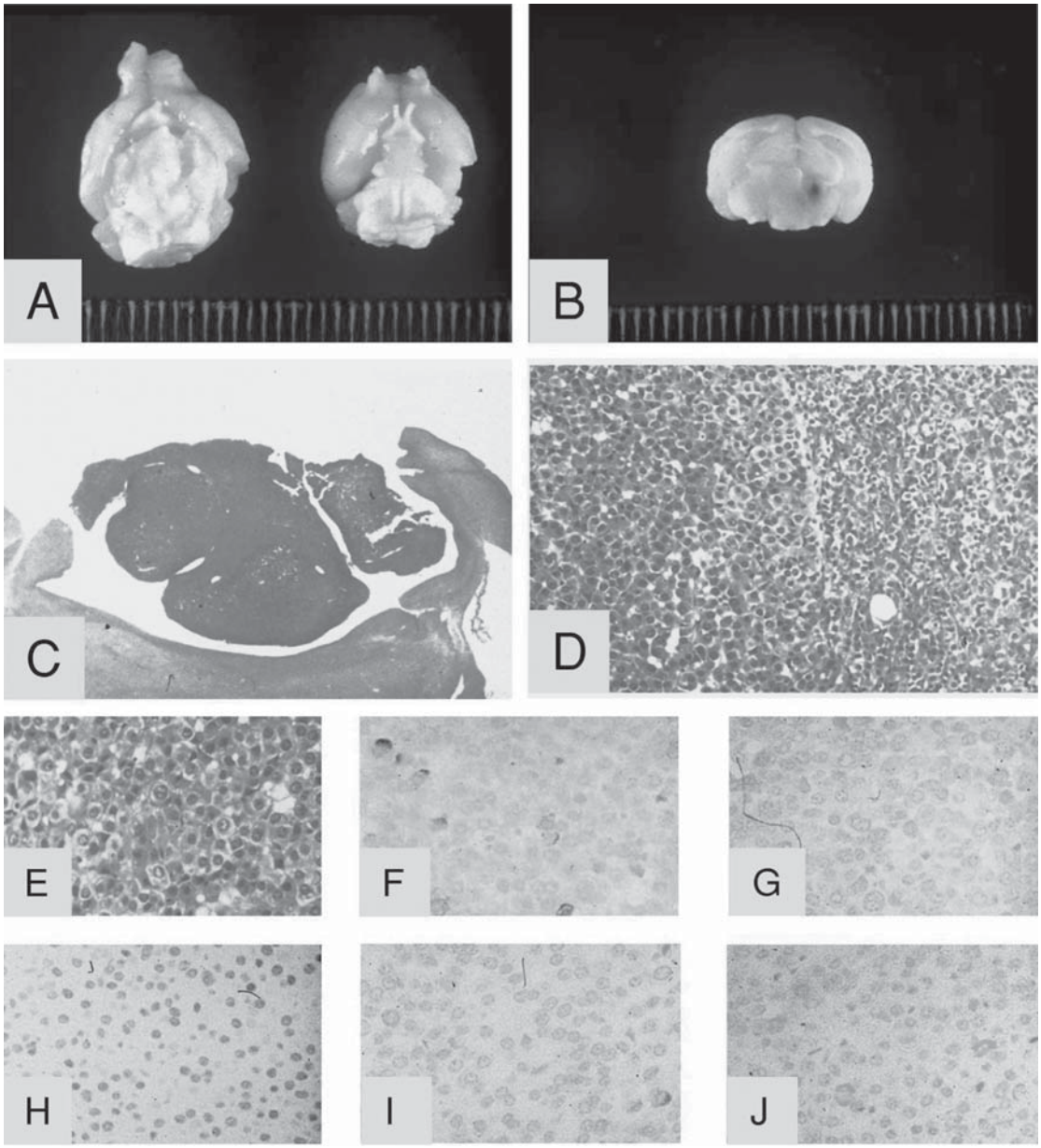


Figure 9 Human GHRH transgenic (Tg) mouse. Ten mice developed pituitary adenomas. A pituitary adenoma in Tg mouse (left) is compared to that of control (right) (**A**). A coronal section of the brain shows a large pituitary tumor (**B**). The results of HE staining of the tumor are shown in panel **C**,**D**,**E**. The pituitary adenoma immunohistochemically express GHRH (**F**), GH (**G**), Pit-1 (**H**), PRL (**I**), and TSH (**J**). (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

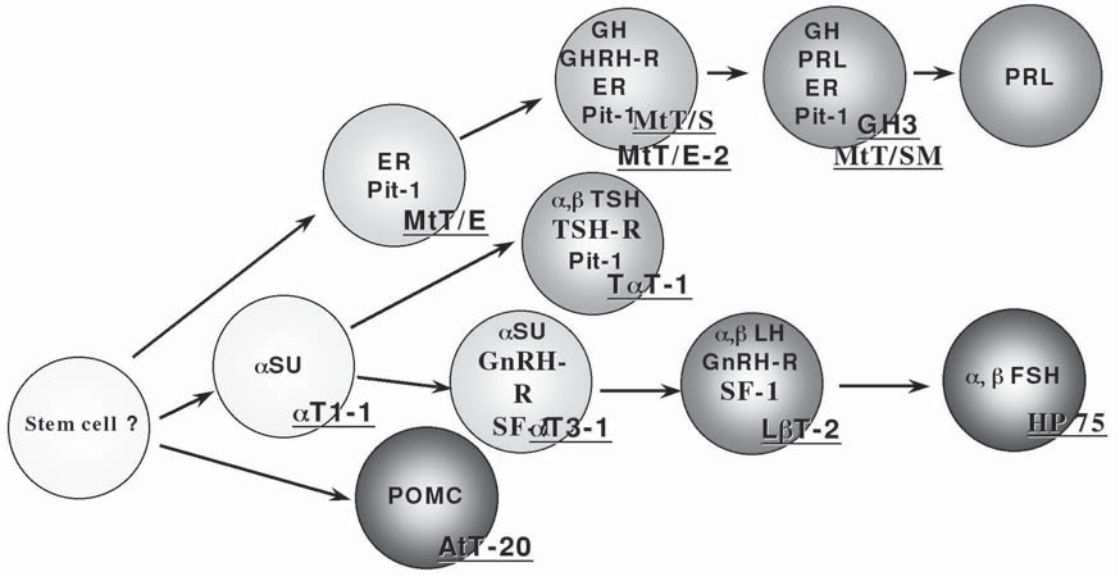
sionally, one adenoma produces multiple hormones belonging to different cell lineages, such as GH and ACTH. It has been found that these tumor cells contain *Pit-1* (Fig. 5) [33] and *NeuroD1* (Fig. 10) [34], which do not cooperate in the normal pituitary cells. This could be considered as an "aberrant" expression of transcription factors in neoplastic conditions (Fig. 11).

TRANSFECTION OF TRANSCRIPTION FACTOR GENE PRODUCES NEW HORMONES IN CELL LINES

When the *Pit-1* gene construct with GFP was transfected into AtT20 cells which produce only POMC-derived peptides and express *Ptx-1* and *NeuroD1* as transcription factors, the transformed AtT20 cells produced not only *Pit-1* protein bound to the nuclei but also GH protein in addition to ACTH. These results were considered to represent a model of the above "aberrant" expression of transcription factor producing new translineage hormones. A similar phenomenon was observed in αT3-1 cells transfected with the *Pit-1* gene, but was not observed with nonendocrine COS-1 cells [35].

SUMMARY

This chapter has emphasized the development and functional differentiation of the anterior pituitary cells, covering the recently disclosed molecular mechanisms involving various transcription factors and cofactors. Various molecular techniques used in the study of pituitary transcription factors were also reviewed.



Hormone	Cell name	origin
GH	MtT/S	rat
GH/PRL	GH3	mouse
	MtT/SM	rat
TSH	TαT-1	mouse
LH/FSH	LβT-2/LβT-4	mouse
αSU	αT3-1/αT1-1	mouse
	HP75	human
ACTH	AtT-20	mouse
FS cell	TtT/GF	mouse

Figure 10 Pituitary cell lines. Each cell line produces individual pituitary hormone and/or hormone receptors.

REFERENCES

1. Nieuwenhuijzen Kruseman AC, Schroder-van der Elst JP. The immunolocalization of ACTH and alpha MSH in human and rat pituitaries. Virchows Arch [B] Cell Pathol 1976;22:263–272.
2. Osamura RY, Watanabe K. An immunohistochemical study of epithelial cells in the posterior lobe and pars tuberalis of the human adult pituitary gland. Cell Tissue Res 1978;12,194:513–524.
3. Kurotani R, Yasuda M, Oyama K, et al. Expression of interleukin-6, interleukin-6 receptor (gp80), and the receptor's signal-transducing subunit (gp130) in human normal pituitary glands and pituitary adenomas. Mod Pathol 2001;Aug,14:791–797.
4. Sheng HZ, Zhadanov AB, Mosinger B Jr, et al. Specification of pituitary cell lineages by the LIM homeobox gene Lhx3. Science 1996;17,272:1004–1007.
5. Sheng HZ, Moriyama K, Yamashita T, et al. Multistep control of pituitary organogenesis. Science 1997;5,278:1809–1812.
6. Hermesz E, Mackem S, Mahon KA. Rpx: a novel anterior-restricted homeobox gene progressively activated in the prechordal plate, anterior neural plate and Rathke's pouch of the mouse embryo. Development 1996;122:41–52.
7. Dattani MT, Martinez Barbera JP, Thomas PQ, et al. Mutations in the homeobox gene HESX1/Hesx1 associated with septo-optic dysplasia in human and mouse. Nat Genet 1998;19:125–133.
8. Thomas PQ, Dattani MT, Brickman JM, et al. Heterozygous HESX1 mutations associated with isolated congenital pituitary hypoplasia and septo-optic dysplasia. Hum Mol Genet 2001;1,10:39–45.
9. Netchine I, Sobrier ML, Krude H, et al. Mutations in LHX3 result in a new syndrome revealed by combined pituitary hormone deficiency. Nat Genet 2000;25:182–186.
10. Lanctot C, Gauthier Y, Drouin J. Pituitary homeobox 1 (Ptx1) is differentially expressed during pituitary development. Endocrinology 1999;140:1416–1422.
11. Szeto DP, Rodriguez Esteban C, Ryan AK, et al. Role of the Bicoid-related homeodomain factor Pitx1 in specifying hindlimb morphogenesis and pituitary development. Genes Dev 1999;15,13:484–494.
12. Lin CR, Kioussi C, O'Connell S, et al. Pitx2 regulates lung asymmetry, cardiac positioning and pituitary and tooth morphogenesis. Nature 1999;16,401:279–282.
13. Gage PJ, Suh H, Camper SA. Dosage requirement of Pitx2 for development of multiple organs. Development 1999;126:4643–4651.

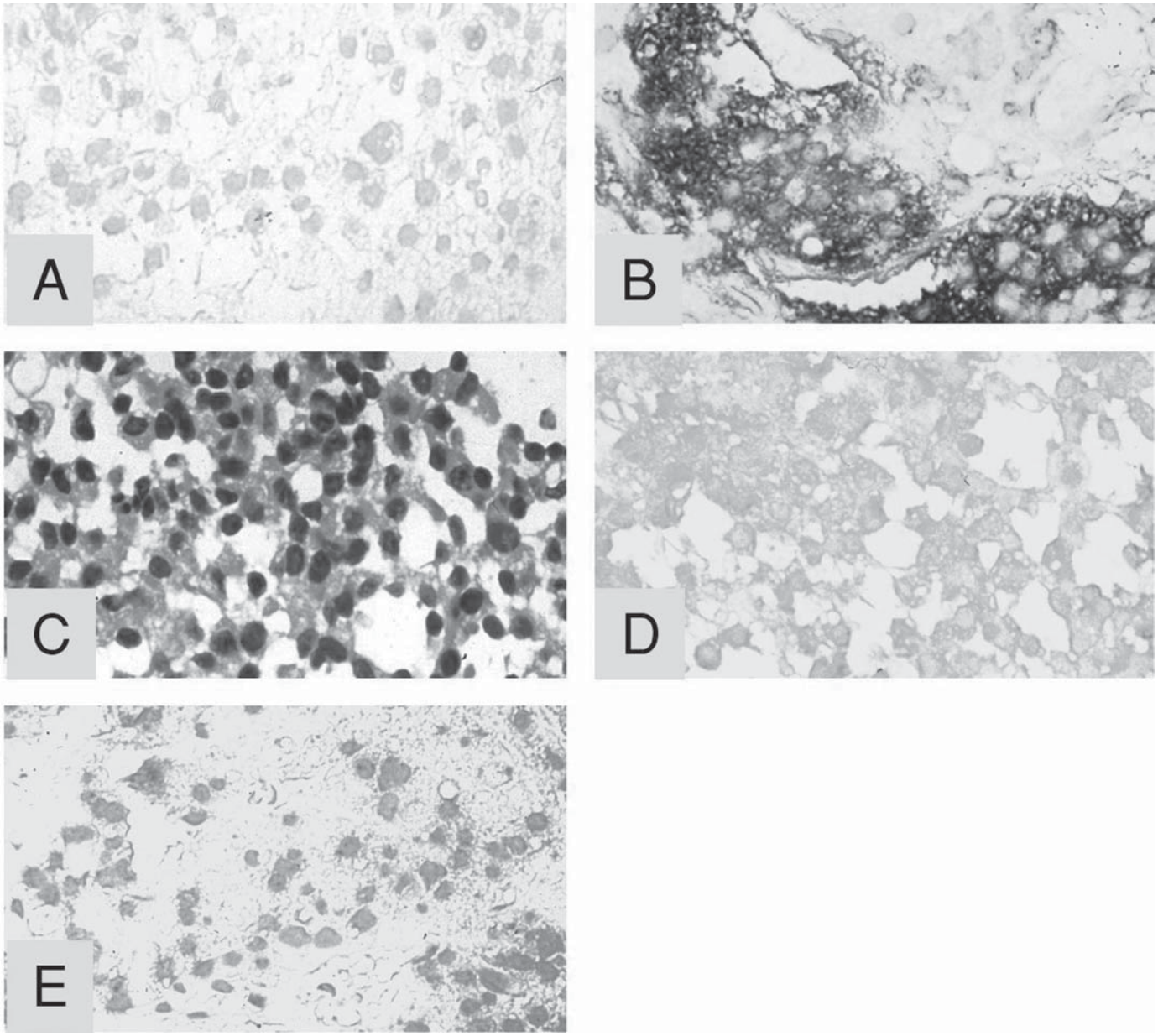


Figure 11 Immunohistochemistry for NeuroD1 in human normal pituitary and ADTH-secreting adenoma. NeuroD1 is observed in the nuclei of both human normal pituitary (**A,B**) and ACTH-secreting adenoma (**C,D,E**). Double staining for Ptx1 (brown) and ACTH (blue) in human normal pituitary is shown in the panel **B**. In human ACTH-secreting adenoma, HE staining is shown in the panel **C**, ACTH is expressed diffusely in the cytoplasm (**D**), and NeuroD1 is also expressed in most nuclei (**E**). (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

14. Umeoka K, Sanno N, Osamura RY, Teramoto A. Expression of GATA-2 in human pituitary adenomas. Mod Pathol 2002;15:11–17.
15. Li S, Crenshaw EB 3rd, Rawson EJ, Simmons DM, Swanson LW, Rosenfeld MG. Dwarf locus mutants lacking three pituitary cell types result from mutations in the POU-domain gene pit-1. Nature 1990; 11,347:528–533.
16. Buckwalter MS, Katz RW, Camper SA. Localization of the panhypopituitary dwarf mutation (df) on mouse chromosome 11 in an intersubspecific backcross. Genomics 1991;10:515–526.
17. Sornson MW, Wu W, Dasen JS, et al. Pituitary lineage determination by the Prophet of Pit-1 homeodomain factor defective in Ames dwarfism. Nature 1996;28,384:327–333.
18. Duquesnoy P, Roy A, Dastot F, et al. Human Prop-1: cloning, mapping, genomic structure. Mutations in familial combined pituitary hormone deficiency. FEBS Lett 1998;23,437:216–220.
19. Asteria C, Oliveira JH, Abucham J, Beck Peccoz P. Central hypocortisolism as part of combined pituitary hormone deficiency due to mutations of PROP-1 gene. Eur J Endocrinol 2000;143:347–352.

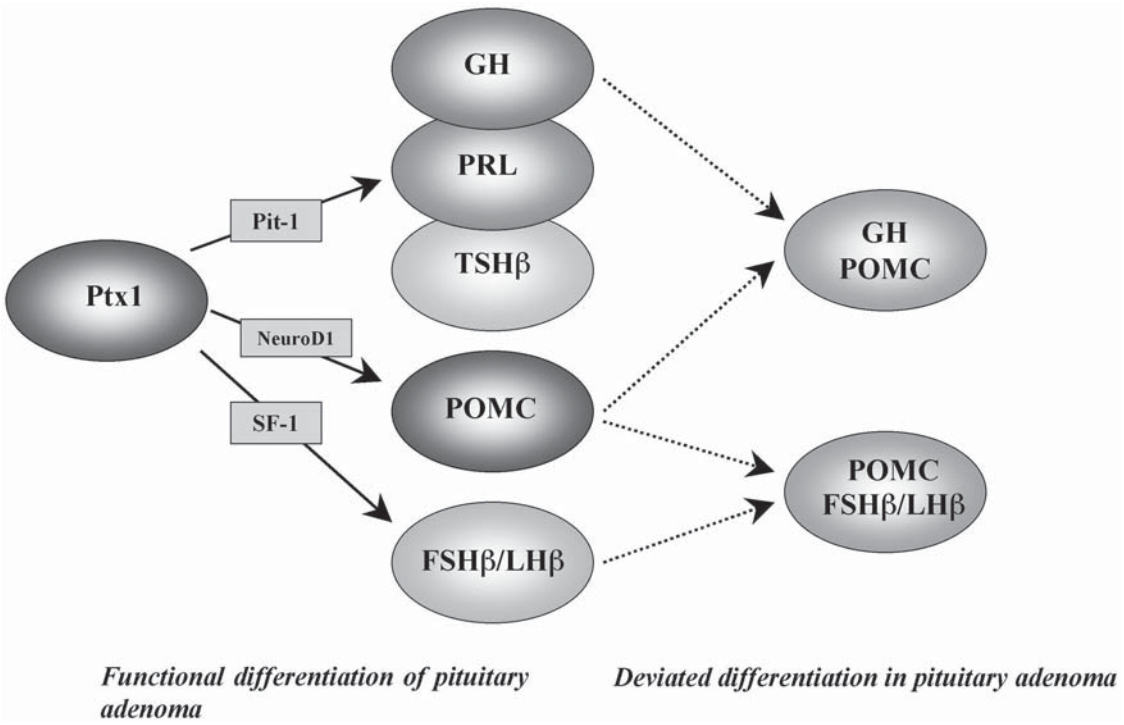


Figure 12 Functional differentiation of pituitary adenomas in relation to transcription factors; lineage oriented differentiation (**left**) and trans-lineage differentiation (**right**).

20. Fofanova OV, Takamura N, Kinoshita E, et al. A mutational hot spot in the Prop-1 gene in Russian children with combined pituitary hormone deficiency. Pituitary 1998;1:45–49.
21. Wu W, Cogan JD, Pfaffle RW, et al. Mutations in PROP1 cause familial combined pituitary hormone deficiency. Nat Genet 1998;18: 147–149.
22. Osamura RY, Tahara S, Kurotani R, Sanno N, Matsuno A, Teramoto A. Contributions of immunohistochemistry and in situ hybridization to the functional analysis of pituitary adenomas. J Histochem Cytochem 2000;48:445–458.
23. Dasen JS, O'Connell SM, Flynn SE, et al. Reciprocal interactions of Pit1 and GATA2 mediate signaling gradient-induced determination of pituitary cell types. Cell 1999;28,97:587–598.
24. Osamura RY, Oda K, Utsunomiya H, et al. Immunohistochemical expression of PIT-1 protein in pituitary glands of human GRF transgenic mice: its relationship with hormonal expressions. Endocr J 1993; 40:133–139.
25. Zhao L, Bakke M, Krimkevich Y, et al. Hypomorphic phenotype in mice with pituitary-specific knockout of steroidogenic factor 1. Genesis 2001;30:65–69.
26. Gourdji D, Kerdelhue B, Tixier Vidal A. Ultrastructure of a clone of hypophyseal cells secreting prolactin (clone GH3). Modifica-tions induced by the hypothalamic hormone releasing thyrotropic hormone (TRF). C R Acad Sci Hebd Seances Acad Sci D 1972;17,274:437–440.
27. Inoue K, Hattori M, Sakai T, Inukai S, Fujimoto N, Ito A. Establishment of a series of pituitary clonal cell lines differing in morphology, hormone secretion, and response to estrogen. Endocrinology 1990; 126:2313–2320.
28. Fujimoto N, Maruyama S, Ito A. Establishment of an estrogen responsive rat pituitary cell sub-line MtT/E-2. Endocr J 1999;46:389–396.
29. Alarid ET, Windle JJ, Whyte DB, Mellon PL. Immortalization of pituitary cells at discrete stages of development by directed oncogenesis in transgenic mice. Development 1996;122:3319–3329.
30. Turgeon JL, Kimura Y, Waring DW, Mellon PL. Steroid and pulsatile gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH) regulation of luteinizing hormone and GnRH receptor in a novel gonadotrope cell line. Mol Endocrinol 1996;10:439–450.
31. White BR, Duval DL, Mulvaney JM, Roberson MS, Clay CM. Homologous regulation of the gonadotropin-releasing hormone receptor gene is partially mediated by protein kinase C activation of an activator protein-1 element. Mol Endocrinol 1999;13:566–577.
32. Jin L, Kuling E, Qian X, Scheithauer BW, Eberhardt NL, Lloyd RV. A human pituitary adenoma cell line proliferates and maintains some differentiated functions following expression of SV40 large T-antigen. Endocr Pathol 1998;9:169–184.
33. Asa SL, Puy LA, Lew AM, Sundmark VC, Elsholtz HP. Cell type-specific expression of the pituitary transcription activator pit-1 in the human pituitary and pituitary adenomas. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1993;77:1275–1280.
34. Oyama K, Sanno N, Teramoto A, Osamura RY. Expression of neuro D1 in human normal pituitaries and pituitary adenomas. Mod Pathol 2001;14:892–899.
35. Kurotani R, Yoshimura S, Iwasaki Y, Inoue K, Teramoto A, Osamura RY. Exogenous expression of Pit-1 in AtT-20 corticotropic cells induces endogenous growth hormone gene transcription. J Endocrinol 2002;172:477–487.

5 Recent Developments in the Molecular Biology of Pituitary Tumors

RICARDO V. LLOYD, MD

INTRODUCTION

In recent years, significant advances have been made in understanding the molecular mechanisms regulating pituitary tumor growth and development [1–4]. Various studies have shown that most pituitary tumors are monoclonal proliferations [1,2] and that tumor development is related to defects in oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes. A growing list of oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes have been implicated in pituitary tumor development (Tables 1 and 2). However, most of the genetic abnormalities involved in the development of these tumors have not been uncovered as yet.

ONCOGENES

***Gsp* GENE** The *Gsp* gene is an oncogene located on chromosome 20 and is a mutant form of the α-subunit of Gs transmembrane signaling protein. Gs_α is associated with a dominant activating mutation and has been observed in some growth hormone tumors [3,4] and Table 1). Mutations in the *Gsp* oncogene occur mainly in growth hormone tumors, and the frequency of mutations varies with geographic location. In Japan, fewer than 10% of patients with growth hormone tumors have *Gsp* mutations, while reports from Korea and Europe indicate that up to 40% of patients have these mutations [5,6]. The constitutively activated cAMP-responsive nuclear transcription factor CREB might be promoted by Gs_α overexpression, and this may contribute to growth hormone tumor development [7].

***Ras* GENES** There are three functional genes: H-, K-, and N-*ras*. These are membrane anchor G proteins, and are located on chromosome 5p13. Mutations in H-*ras* have been reported in metastatic pituitary carcinoma and in rare aggressive prolactin adenomas [8–10]. These findings suggest that H-*ras* may be a late event in human pituitary tumor development.

PITUITARY TUMOR TRANSFORMING GENE (*PTTG*) The *PTTG* gene was recently cloned and characterized [11]. The human *PTTG* family consists of at least three homologous genes. *PTTG1* is located on chromosome 5q33. The levels of this gene are low in normal human pituitary, and there is a 60% increase of *PTTG* expression in pituitary tumors. Some tumors have more than a 10-fold increase in *PTTG* expression [12]. PTTG may be a new marker of invasiveness in secretory pituitary tumor [12].

CYCLIN D1 Cyclins and cyclin-dependent kinases (CDKs) are essential for regulation of cell cycle progression in eukaryotes. Active cyclin–CDK complexes promote cell progression through the checkpoints of the cell cycle by phosphorylation of the protein substrates essential to progression to the next phase of the cell cycle. The D cyclins include D1, D2, and D3. These have been mapped to chromosomes 11q13, 12p13, and 6p21, respectively. *Cyclin D1* has been shown to be a protooncogene, and *cyclin D2* may have similar functions [13,14]. *Cyclin D1* (*CCND1*) is often amplified in human tumors such as breast cancer. The cyclin D1 protein is coded for by the *PRAD1–CCND1* (*Bcl-1*) gene, and many cancers have amplifications of the 11q13 chromosome band. Allelic imbalance of the *cyclin D1* gene has been observed in pituitary tumors, and this has been associated with the more invasive tumors [15]. Immunostaining for D cyclins in pituitary adenomas has been variable. Some studies have shown nuclear staining in 20% of tumors, while cytoplasmic staining was present in 35% of tumors [15]. The significance of cytoplasmic staining is uncertain for the D cyclins. There is usually no correlation between *cyclin D1* positivity and tumor grade or between allelic imbalance and expression of this protein [15]. It has been suggested that *cyclin D1* expression and alterations occur early in pituitary tumor development and may be more frequently associated with nonfunctional tumors. One study has shown only sparse staining for *cyclin D1* in pituitary tumors with nuclear immunoreactivity more common in nonfunctioning and aggressive tumors compared to functioning tumors and normal pituitary [16]. In a study of rodent pituitaries [17] and human pituitary tumors, very little cyclin D1 protein was expressed, while cyclin D3 was expressed by both functional and nonfunctional tumors [18]. Cyclin D2 was more commonly expressed by nonfunctional than functional tumors in a study of human pituitary adenomas [18].

TUMOR SUPPRESSOR GENES

Many tumor suppressor genes have been associated with pituitary tumor development in human and experimental animals.

From: *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* edited by Ricardo V. Lloyd © Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ.

Table 1
Putative Oncogenes Involved in Pituitary Tumorigenesis

Oncogene	*Comments*
Gsp	Gs protein gsp mutations in 10–40% GH tumors [3,4]
PTTG	Pituitary tumor transforming gene overexpressed in many pituitary tumors [11,12]
Cyclin D	*Cyclin D1* (*CCND1*) gene shows allelic imbalances in some tumors. *Cyclin D2* and *D3* abnormalities may also be significant [13–16]
CREB	Constitutively activated cAMP-responsive nuclear transcription factor. *CREB* may facilitate GH cell transformation [7].
Ras	H-*ras* mutations detected in metastases from pituitary carcinoma [8,9]

Table 2
Putative Tumor Suppressor Genes Involved in Pituitary Tumorigenesis

Suppressor gene	*Comments*
MEN1	Multiple endocrine neoplasia 1 (*MEN1*) gene, menin, may have a limited role in the pathogenesis of sporadic pituitary tumors [19,20]
Rb	Loss of Rb expression seen in some animal pituitary tumors, but mutations uncommon in human pituitary tumors [21,22]
p53	Overexpression of p53 protein common in pituitary carcinomas, but mutations infrequent [23,24]
nm23	Reduced expression seen in invasive adenomas in one study [27]
ZAC	Expression reduced in null cell and gonadotroph tumors compared to normal pituitaries [28]
GADD45γ	Expression reduced in nonfunctioning adenomas compared to normal pituitaries [29]
p16/CDKN2A	Hypermethylation frequent in some subtypes of pituitary tumors compared to normal pituitaries [38]
p27	Knockout mice develop pituitary intermediate lobe tumors. Human pituitary tumors have decreased levels of p27 protein expression especially in ACTH tumors. Mutations not found [39–57].
p18	Knockout mice develop intermediate lobe hyperplasia and tumors. Double knockout mice ($p27^{-/-}/p18^{-/-}$) rapidly develop pituitary intermediate lobe tumors and die from these in 3–4 mo. Status in humans not currently known [58,59]

Some of these genes may not be associated with classical genetic mutations or gene alteration, which is usually a common feature of suppressor genes in many tumors.

***MEN1* GENE** The *MEN1* gene, which is located on chromosome 11q13, has been associated with germline mutations in many familial and in a few sporadic multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (MEN1) patients [19]. Few patients with sporadic pituitary tumors have mutations or other alterations in the *MEN1* gene [20]. This suggests a limited role of this gene in pituitary tumor development and pituitary tumor progression (Table 2).

RETINOBLASTOMA SUSCEPTIBILITY GENE (*Rb*) Mice with knockout of the *Rb* gene, located on chromosome 13q14 in humans, frequently develop tumors of the pituitary intermediate lobe. However, mutations of the *Rb* gene are uncommon in human pituitary tumors [21]. In one study, Simpson et al. found *Rb* expression in 3 growth hormone and 53 nonfunctional tumors, and 27% of growth hormone tumors and 4% of nonfunctional tumors did not express *Rb* proteins [22].

***p53* GENE** The *p53* gene, located on chromosome 17, is the most commonly altered gene in human cancers. However, genetic alterations in *p53* are uncommon in human pituitary tumors [23,24]. Overexpression of *p53* protein has been reported commonly in pituitary carcinomas [25,26]. This overexpression may be related to alterations in *p53* synthesis or processing in the tumor. The basic mechanisms leading to *p53* overexpression in pituitary tumors is currently unknown.

nm23 The *nm23* gene is located on chromosome 17q24-q25. It has a purine factor binding substrate and is present in a wide spectrum of metastatic tumors including those in colon, breast, and liver. One report indicated that the nm23 protein hybrid showed reduced expression in invasive pituitary tumors [27]. Genetic mutations were not associated with this decreased expression. More studies are needed to clarify the role of nm23 in pituitary tumor development and progression.

ZAC The *ZAC* gene encodes a new zinc finger protein that induces apoptosis and cell cycle arrest. It is localized on chromosome 6q24-q25. *ZAC* is highly expressed in the normal anterior pituitary gland, and use of antisense experiments promote pituitary cell proliferation. In a recent study, *ZAC* expression in pituitary tumor was analyzed, and there was decreased or absent *ZAC* mRNA in protein expression in nonfunctioning pituitary tumors (gonadotrophs and null cell adenomas). In clinically functional pituitary tumors, there was a variable decrease in *ZAC* expression. Mutations in the *ZAC* gene were not noted in these tumors with loss of expression. These findings suggest that there are other mechanisms of *ZAC* gene inactivation in pituitary tumors [28].

GADD45γ *GADD45*γ, which is also known as cytokine response 6, is a *p53*-regulated human gene involved in growth suppression in apoptosis. It is located on chromosome 98. A recent study of *GADD45*γ expression in pituitary tumors showed that the mRNA was highly expressed in normal human pituitary tissues with loss in nonfunctioning pituitary tumors (17 of 18 cases) [29]. The *GADD45*γ gene was not expressed in most growth hormone or prolactin-secreting pituitary tumors [29]. This study showed that *GADD45*γ expression was lost in the majority of human pituitary tumors. However, mutations of the *GADD45*γ gene have not been reported in pituitary tumors.

p16/CDKN2 p16 or CDKN2A is a cell cycle protein and belongs to the INK family. This family also includes p15/INK4B, p18/INK4C, and p19/INK4D. These proteins have four ankyrin repeats and form complexes with CDK4 and/or CDK6. They also interact with D-type cyclins. Functional activities of the p16 protein is that they interact with the retinoblastoma protein [30]. The *p16* gene is located in chromosome 9p21 and is mutated in some tumors such as melanoma [31], supporting its role as a classical tumor suppressor gene. Woloschak et al. reported *p16*

Table 3
Comparative Genomic Hybridization Analyses of Human Pituitary Adenomas

Reference	*Tumor types*	*N*	*Abnormality*	*Chromosomal abnormalities*
[61]	Nonfunctioning	23	74%	Sex chromosome and 18 (34.7%); amplifications of 4q, 5q, 9p, 13q, and 17q (10–30%)
[62]	PRL, GH, TSH, ACTH, nonfunctioning	52	48%	11, 7, X, 1, 8, 13, 5, 14, 2, 6, 9, 10, 12, 3, 18 (decreasing frequency); functional tumors > nonfunctioning tumors
[63]	GH	10	80%	Gains 5, 9, 22q, 17p12 (20–50%); losses 13q, 18 (20–30%)
[64]	PRL, GH, nonfunctioning	12	—	Loss 13q most common (5 cases)
[65]	All types	75	45.3%	Gains 4.9 times more frequent than losses Gains x (32%), 19 (16%), 12 (6.7%), 7, and 9 (6.7%) Loss 11 (5.3%), 13, and 10 (4%)
[66]	Nonfunctional [26] Functional [12]	38		Gains 3, 7, 14, 6p, and 20q

N = number of case studies.

gene alterations in pituitary tumors. They observed that the gene was hypermethylated in some tumors compared to normal pituitary [32,33]. Simpson et al. confirmed these findings and showed that specific subtypes of pituitary tumors, namely, nonfunctional tumors, were hypermethylated, while growth hormone tumors were not [34–37]. Frost et al. used a mouse pituitary cell line (ATT/20) and showed that transfection of the *p16/CDKN2A* gene was associated with a reduction in cell proliferation, indicating, the *p16* could mediate cell growth arrest [38].

p27/Kip1 Another family of CDKI includes the Kip/CIp proteins, which include p27/Kip1 (p27), p21/WAF1/Cip1 (p21), and p57/Kip2 [p57]. These proteins inhibit kinase activities by preactivated G1 *cyclin E/CDK2 cyclin D-CDK4/6* and other cyclins. *p27* has been studied extensively [39]. Mice with *p27* knockout gene developed hyperplasia and tumors of the intermediate lobes of the pituitary [40–42]. Many studies in mice and humans have shown that *p27* is probably important in tumor development of pituitary as well as other tumors [43–50]. In the human pituitary, p27 protein decreases from normal pituitary to adenomas and carcinomas, but mutations of the *p27* gene are very uncommon (reviewed in [39]). Our laboratory first reported that ACTH tumors had the lowest levels of *p27* expression [48], and this has been confirmed by other laboratories [51].

Although *p27* is a putative tumor suppressor gene, the infrequency of mutations of this gene suggest other mechanisms of gene silencing. Methylation of the *p27* gene is also infrequent and has been reported only in a subset of pituitary tumor cell lines [49,50]. Other mechanisms regulating *p27* may be altered by genetic changes that probably have not been discovered as yet. Degradation of *p27* is by the ubiquitin proteosome system, which is a common pathway for degradation of many proteins [52–54]. New findings suggest that F-box proteins, which are part of the ubiquitin protein ligase recognition system for *p27* degradation, may be important regulators of *p27* function [55]. The F-box protein SKP2, for example, is important in degradation of a phosphorylated *p27* [56] and JAB1 is also important for *p27* degradation [57]. Additional studies are needed to examine the role of these genes in regulating *p27* function and in pituitary tumor development.

p18 *p18* is a CDKI that has been shown in knockout mice to be important in pituitary tumor development similar to *p27*. These animals developed tumors in the pituitary intermediate lobe [58]. Animals with both *p27* and *p18* knockouts developed massive pituitary tumors as well as hyperplasias and tumors of other endocrine tissues [58]. The pituitary tumors can lead to death of these mice by a few months of age [59]. The role of *p18* and other CDKIs in development of human pituitary tumor is still unexplored.

OTHER GENETIC CHANGES INVOLVED IN PITUITARY TUMOR DEVELOPMENT There are probably many other genetic alterations that contribute to pituitary tumor development. Some reports indicate that deletions in chromosome 9p probably contribute to pituitary tumor development [60]. Alterations in various chromosomes including chromosomes 10, 11, and 13 have also been implicated by comparative genomic hybridization studies [61–66]. Comparative genomic hybridization studies have highlighted the complexity and the extensive alterations of chromosomal loci in pituitary tumors (Table 3) [61–66]. Additional cytogenetic studies have supported some of the CGH findings such as by fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH) [67].

More recent studies have implicated new genes in the pathogenesis of pituitary tumors. One group identified the *HMGA2* gene on chromosome 12q14-15 that led to pituitary tumors in transgenic mice [68]. The *HMGA2* gene was found to be overexpressed in human prolactinomas [69].

DEVELOPMENT OF PITUITARY TUMORS IN ANIMAL MODELS AND IN HUMANS Much more information is available about the development of pituitary tumors in animal models compared to humans. Figure 1 summarizes some of the data from the literature showing some of the genes involved in mouse pituitary tumors including null or knockout and transgenic models [70–74]. Figure 2 summarizes a putative model for development of pituitary adenomas and carcinomas in humans. Some of these genes such as folate receptor, ornithine decarboxylase, and C-met tyrosine kinase were recently discovered to be overexpressed in pituitary tumors from cDNA array data [75] and have only a putative role in pituitary tumor development at this time.

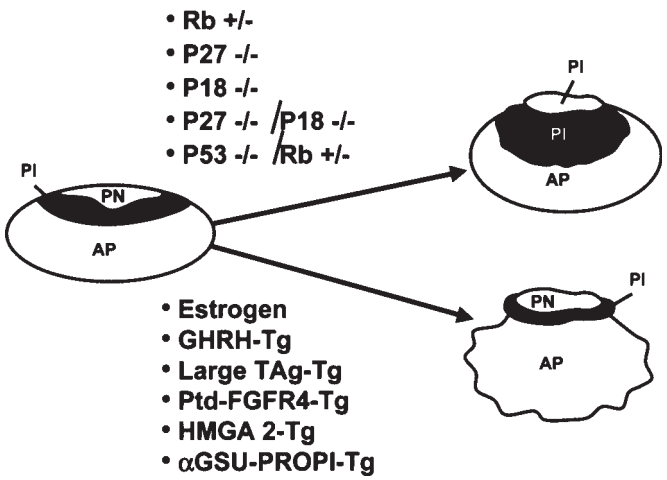


Figure 1 Model summarizing development of pituitary tumors in mice. The pituitary tumor models with knockout or null mice usually lead to tumors of the pituitary intermediate lobes in mice. Many of these genes have included cell cycle regulatory proteins. Hormones such as estrogens lead to prolactin cell hyperplasia and tumors in the anterior pituitary. Transgenic mice such as the growth hormone releasing hormone (GHRH), large T antigen, a variant of fibroblast growth factor receptor 4 (Ptd – FGFR4), and the *HMGA2* gene are associated with tumors in the anterior pituitary. PN, Pars nervosa; PI, Pars intermedia; AP, anterior pituitary; Rb, retinoblastoma gene.

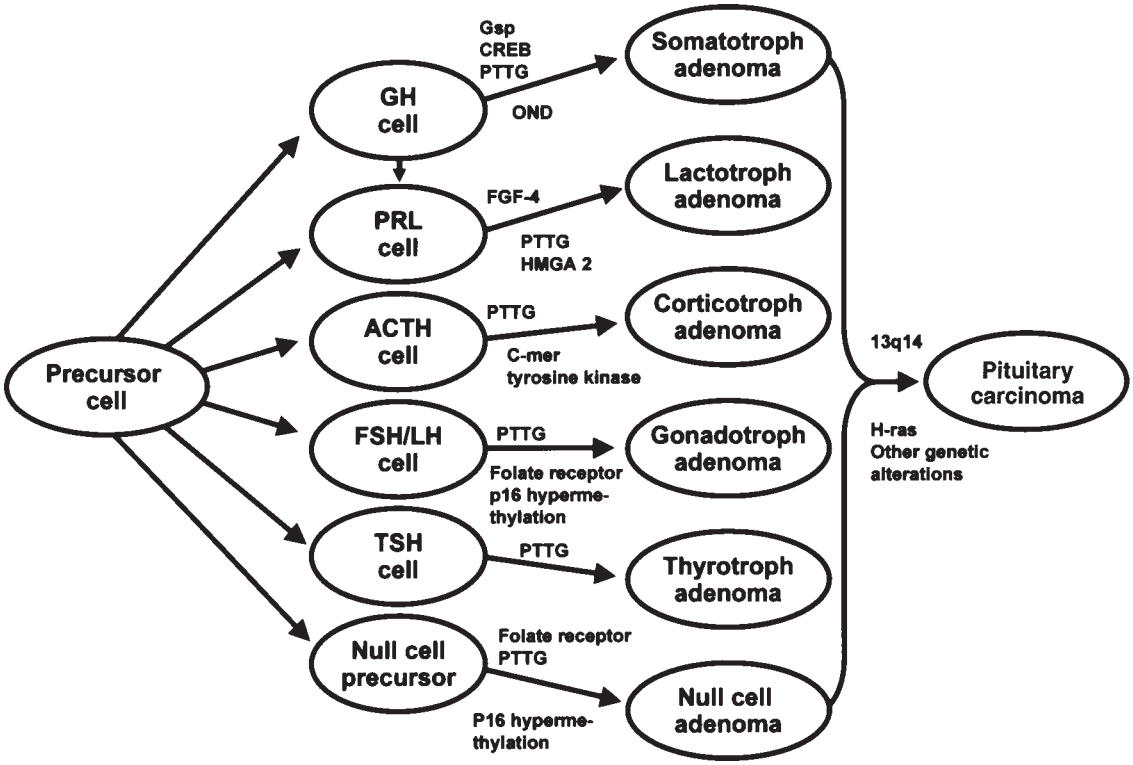


Figure 2 Putative genes involved in the development of human pituitary tumors. GH cells also serve as precursors of most PRL cells. Various types of pituitary tumors have relatively unique genetic alterations leading to adenoma development. Overexpressed genes involved in pituitary tumorigenesis discovered by DNA array technique include ornithine decarboxylase (OND), C-met tyrosine kinase, and folate receptor [75]. Note that very few genes implicated in the development of pituitary carcinomas (defined by metastatic disease) have been discovered to date.

Some generalizations that can be made from these animal models include:

1. Knockout models are usually associated with tumors involving the mouse intermediate lobe of the pituitary.
2. Most transgenic models usually lead to tumor development in the anterior mouse pituitary.
3. Although pituitary transcription factors such as Pit-1 are not associated with pituitary tumors, recent studies have shown that persistent *Prop1* expression enhances pituitary tumor susceptibility [73].

Some generalizations from the human models of pituitary tumor development include:

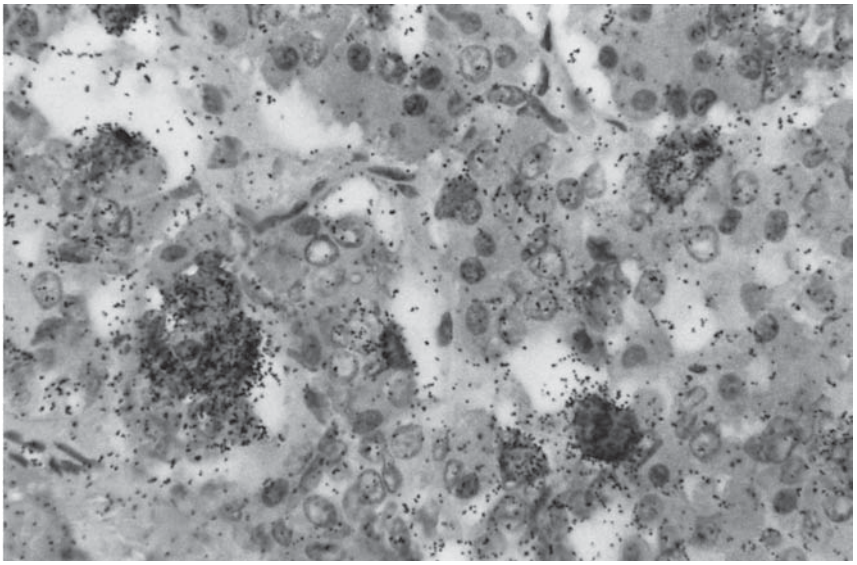


Figure 3 An example of *in situ* hybridization with a radioactive ^{35}S probe localizing POMC cells in a normal pituitary. These cells are also immunopositive for ACTH. Original magnification ×350. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

1. Many genes influencing pituitary tumor development in humans are largely cell-type specific. The *Gsp* mutations are predominantly in GH tumors, with *p16* hypermethylation observed mainly in nonfunctional tumors.
2. The genes influencing pituitary carcinoma development in humans are largely unknown. Pituitary carcinomas are defined by the presence of metastatic disease, so aggressive pituitary adenomas would represent an intermediate stage in tumor progression in humans.

HYBRIDIZATION METHODS IN THE STUDY OF THE PITUITARY

Hybridization, which involves paring of complementary strands of nucleic acid such as DNA–DNA, DNA–RNA, or RNA–RNA, is one of the keystones of molecular studies. Various forms of hybridization including solution hybridization, Northern and Southern hybridization, and *in situ* hybridization have provided major insights into molecular mechanisms and disease development. *In situ* hybridization is a powerful technique used in molecular pathology. The relationship of the expression of specific gene products to other cells in the tissue sections or in cell preparations can be readily visualized with this approach. A combination of *in situ* hybridization (ISH) analysis and immunohistochemistry can be used to localize gene transcripts and the translated protein products within the same cell or in adjacent cells.

***IN SITU* HYBRIDIZATION** Various steps are involved in ISH and preservation of nucleic acid is one of the important first steps in the procedure [76–78]. mRNA is better preserved in frozen tissue sections compared to paraffin sections, but reproducible results have been obtained in many studies with paraffin-embedded tissue sections. Fixatives such as paraformaldehyde and neutral buffered formalin are excellent for mRNA preservation. After fixation, tissues can be sectioned and stored for weeks or months without loss of mRNA in the tissues. Many different types of probes can be used for ISH including cDNA and cRNA probes and synthetic oligonucleotide probes. The signal can be detected with radioactive reporters or nonradioactive reporters, which is more commonly used today [79]. Nonradioactive detection is more rapid, but this is usually not as sensitive as a radioactive probe.

HYBRIDIZATION ANALYSIS IN THE PITUITARY

Many studies have been done with ISH studies with human pituitaries (Figs. 3–5). Formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded tissue sections have been used extensively in these studies. One of the earlier studies showed a growth-hormone-secreting pituitary tumor in which the mRNA for growth hormone was present, but the protein was not detected in the cells [80]. Many studies have shown that prolactin-producing cells in tumors commonly express only prolactin but not growth hormone message, supporting the concept that prolactin-producing cells in tumors are terminally differentiated. Other studies have examined the effects of growth hormone releasing hormone and somatostatin on growth hormone gene expression in human pituitary tumors [81,82]. Studies by Kovacs et al. [83] and Trouillas et al. [84] showed that some silent growth hormone tumors without clinical evidence of acromegaly usually express the growth hormone mRNA within these cells. The functional state of the growth hormone messenger in proteins in patients with silent growth hormone tumor is unknown. Other studies [85] examining a series of pituitary tumors from patients with acromegaly compared immunohistochemistry and ISH; there was 100% correlation for growth hormone and 60% for prolactin in the hybridization signal for the hormone content. This finding was in agreement with earlier studies [80]. In other studies of growth hormone and prolactin tumors, investigators [86] found that mRNA for prolactin increased during pregnancy [86]. This finding suggests that a transformation of cell types with the development of mammosomatotroph cells expressing both prolactin

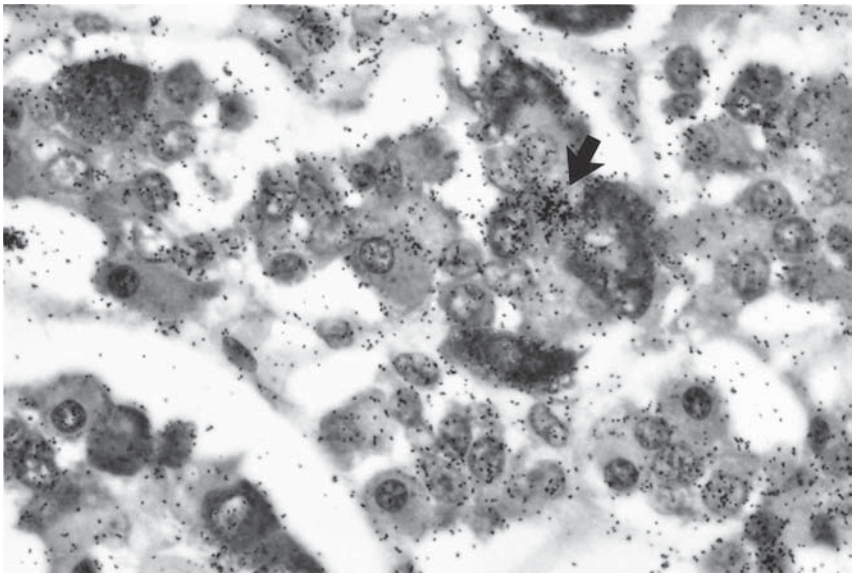


Figure 4 *In situ* hybridization for PRL receptor in the anterior pituitary with a ^{35}S probe. Immunostaining for ACTH shows that the PRL receptor positive cells (*arrow*) are different from the ACTH cells. Original magnification ×350. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

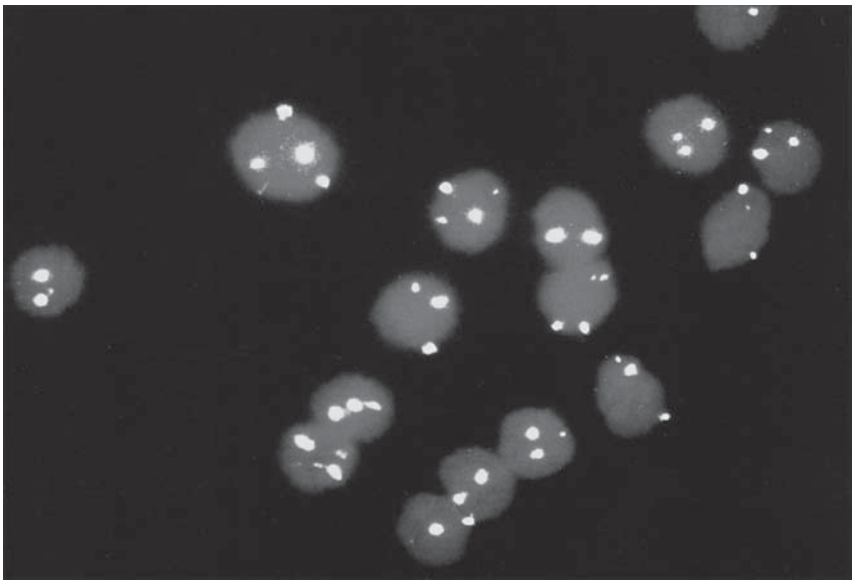


Figure 5 Fluorescent *in situ* hybridization in a smear of pituitary adenoma cells using a probe for chromosome 11 showing trisomy of this chromosome in many of the adenoma cells. Original magnification ×400. (Courtesy of Dr. George Kontogeorgos, Athens, Greece.) (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

and growth hormone occurred in the altered physiological state of pregnancy. In another study using ISH, investigators reported that prolactin mRNA was decreased by bromocriptine and a population of small cells indicated in these cells responded to the drug with decreased cytoplasmic volume. A subpopulation of the larger prolactin cells did not show a decrease in prolactin mRNA [87].

ISH analysis of ACTH tumors has been done by various investigators [88]. Some studies have shown proopiomelanocortin (POMC) mRNA expression in most functional tumors as well as in some of the silent pituitary tumors. This has been confirmed by other investigators [89,90]. Other studies have found that the silent ACTH tumors may have an abnormal mRNA [91]. Some investigators have used nonradioactive probes to detect POMC mRNA within pituitary tumors [92,93]. Others have shown that in Nelson's syndrome, there was a greater detection of POMC mRNA compared to Cushing's disease, suggesting differences in the transcript expression in these two conditions.

Other investigators have examined non-neoplastic pituitary for POMC gene expression and have shown that POMC mRNA can be detected in postmortem pituitaries up to 66 h after death [94]. Some investigators using quantitative ISH show that there was an increase in POMC mRNA in suicide victims compared to patients who had cardiac death [94,95]. ISH analyses of gon-

adotroph tumors have been reported. The FSH β and LH β genes have been detected in gonadotroph, null cell, and oncocytic tumors [96–99]. This specific finding suggested a close relationship between gonadotroph and null cell tumors. Other studies of gonadotroph, nonfunctional pituitary tumors [100] show that one third of the tumors expressed a β-subunit of human chorionic gonadotrophin. A small number of these tumors also express growth hormone mRNA. Other investigators have found prolactin and POMC mRNA in nonfunctional tumors [97].

A wide variety of other mRNA transcripts have been identified in pituitary tumors by ISH. These have ranged from transcripts for secretory granule protein mRNAs such as chromogranin/secretogranin family to hypothalamic hormones and hormone receptors as well as transcription factors [98–101]. These studies have shown the utility of ISH in analysis of gene expression.

FISH has been used to analyze pituitary chromosomal abnormalities (Fig. 5). These studies provide insight into the pathogenesis of pituitary tumors [67].

IN SITU POLYMERASE CHAIN REACTION ANALYSIS OF GENE PRODUCTS IN PITUITARY TUMORS

Many historical studies used reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) for the analysis of gene expression in pituitary tumors [101–106]. In addition to the use of conventional RT-PCR for studies of pituitary tumors, investigators have use ISH and PCR (*in situ* PCR) to visualize low-abundant messages in cells [107–111]. *In situ* PCR studies have usually been done with cultured cells or frozen tissue sections and are more difficult to do with paraffin-embedded tissues for mRNA localization. These studies have localized low copy numbers of genes in specific cellular compartments.

SUMMARY

Although the exact pathogenesis of pituitary tumors is largely unknown, many putative oncogenes and suppressor genes implicated in the development of pituitary tumors have been characterized. New technological developments such as DNA microarrays are contributing to the discovery of new genes involved in the development of human pituitary tumors. More traditional molecular techniques such as ISH and *in situ* RT-PCR have contributed an enormous amount of information about pituitary cell and tumor gene expression when combined with morphological studies of normal and neoplastic pituitaries.

REFERENCES

1. Herman V, Fagin J, Gonsky R, Kovacs K, Melmed S. Clonal origin of pituitary adenomas. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1990;71:1427–1433.
2. Alexander JM, Biller BM, Bikkal H, Zervas NT, Arnold A, Klibanski A. Clinically nonfunctioning pituitary tumors are monoclonal in origin. J Clin Invest 1990;86:336–340.
3. Lyons J, Landis CA, Harsh G, et al. Two G protein oncogenes in human endocrine tumors. Science 1990;249:655–659.
4. Spada A, Vallar L, Faglia G. G protein oncogenes in pituitary tumors. Trends Endocrinol Metab 1992;3:355–360.
5. Yoshimoto K, Iwahana H, Fukuda A, Sano T, Itakura M. Rare mutations of the Gs alpha subunit gene in human endocrine tumors. Mutation detection by polymerase chain reaction-primer-introduced restriction analysis. Cancer 1993;72:1386–1393.
6. Yang I, Park S, Ryu M, et al. Characteristics of gsp-positive growth hormone-secreting pituitary tumors in Korean acromegalic patients. Eur J Endocrinol 1996;134:720–726.
7. Berthrat J, Chanson P, Montmimy M. The cyclic adenosine 3'5'-monophosphate-responsive factor CREB is constitutively activated in human somatotroph adenomas. Mol Endocrinol 1995;9:777–783.
8. Cai WY, Alexander JM, Hedley-Whyte ET, et al. ras mutations in human prolactinomas and pituitary carcinomas. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1994;78:89–93.
9. Pei L, Melmed S, Scheithauer B, Kovacs K, Prager D. H-ras mutations in human pituitary carcinoma metastases. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1994;78:842–846.
10. Karga HJ, Alexander JM, Hedley-Whyte ET, Klibanski A, Jameson JL. Ras mutations in human pituitary tumors. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1992;74:914–919.
11. Pei L, Melmed S. Isolation and characterization of a pituitary tumor-transforming gene (PTTG). Mol Endocrinol 1997;11:433–441.
12. Zhang X, Horwitz GA, Heaney AP, et al. Pituitary tumor transforming gene (PTTG) expression in pituitary adenomas. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1999;84:761–767.
13. Hunter T, Pines J. Cyclins and cancer. II: Cyclin D and CDK inhibitors come of age. Cell 1994;18;79:573–582.
14. Sherr CJ. Mammalian GI cyclins. Cell 1993;73:1059–1065.
15. Hibberts NA, Simpson DJ, Bicknell JE, et al. Analysis of cyclin D1 (CCND1) allelic imbalance and overexpression in sporadic human pituitary tumors. Clin Cancer Res 1999;5:2133–2139.
16. Jordan S, Lidher K, Korbonits M, Lowe DG, Grossman AB. Cyclin D and cyclin E expression in normal and adenomatous pituitary. Eur J Endocrinol 2000;143:R1–R6.
17. Qian X, Kulig E, Jin L, Lloyd RV. Expression of D-type cyclins in normal and neoplastic rat pituitary. Endocrinology 1998;139: 2058–2067.
18. Lloyd RV. Molecular pathology of pituitary adenomas. J Neuro Oncol 2001;54:111–119.
19. Agarwal SK, Kester MB, Debelenko LV, et al. Germline mutations of the MEN1 gene in familial multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 and related states. Hum Mol Genet 1997;6:1169–1175.
20. Asa SL, Somers K, Ezzat S. The MEN-1 gene is rarely down-regulated in pituitary adenomas. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83:3210–3212.
21. Pei L, Melmed S, Scheithauer B, Kovacs K, Benedict WF, Prager D. Frequent loss of heterozygosity at the retinoblastoma susceptibility gene (RB) locus in aggressive pituitary tumors: evidence for a chromosome 13 tumor suppressor gene other than RB. Cancer Res 1995 15;55:1613–1616.
22. Simpson DJ, Magnay J, Bicknell JE, et al. Chromosome 13q deletion mapping in pituitary tumors: infrequent loss of the retinoblastoma susceptibility gene (RB1) locus despite loss of RB1 protein product in somatotrophinomas. Cancer Res 1999;59:1562–1566.
23. Levy A, Hall L, Yeudall WA, Lightman SL. p53 gene mutations in pituitary adenomas: rare events. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 1994;41: 809–814.
24. Herman V, Drazin NZ, Gonsky R, Melmed S. Molecular screening of pituitary adenomas for gene mutations and rearrangements. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1993;77:50–55.
25. Thapar K, Scheithauer BW, Kovacs K, Pernicone PJ, Laws ER Jr. p53 expression in pituitary adenomas and carcinomas: correlation with invasiveness and tumor growth fractions. Neurosurgery 1996; 38:763–770.
26. Pernicone PJ, Scheithauer BW, Sebo TJ, et al. Pituitary carcinoma: a clinicopathologic study of 15 cases. Cancer 1997;79:804–812.
27. Takino H, Herman V, Weiss M, Melmed S. Purine-binding factor (nm23) gene expression in pituitary tumors: marker of adenoma invasiveness. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1995;80:1733–1738.
28. Pagotto U, Arzberger T, Theodoropoulou M, et al. The expression of the antiproliferative gene ZAC is lost or highly reduced in nonfunctioning pituitary adenomas. Cancer Res 2000;60:6794–6799.
29. Zhang X, Sun H, Danila DC, et al. Loss of expression of GADD45 gamma, a growth inhibitory gene, in human pituitary adenomas: implications for tumorigenesis. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2002;87: 1262–1267.

30. Sherr CJ. Cancer cell cycles. Science 1996;274:1672–1677.
31. Reed JA, Loganzo F Jr, Shea CR, et al. Loss of expression of the p16/cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor 2 tumor suppressor gene in melanocytic lesions correlates with invasive stage of tumor progression. Cancer Res 1995;55:2713–2718.
32. Woloschak M, Yu A, Xiao J, Post KD. Frequent loss of the P16INK4a gene product in human pituitary tumors. Cancer Res 1996;56:2493–2496.
33. Woloschak M, Yu A, Post KD. Frequent inactivation of the p16 gene in human pituitary tumors by gene methylation. Mol Carcinogen 1997;19:221–224.
34. Asa SL, Ezzat S. The cytogenesis and pathogenesis of pituitary adenomas. Endocr Rev 1998;19:798–827.
35. Farrell WE, Clayton RN. Molecular pathogenesis of pituitary tumors. Front Neuroendocrinol 2000;21:174–198.
36. Heaney AP, Melmed S. New pituitary oncogenes. Endocr Relat Cancer 2000;7:3–15.
37. Simpson DJ, Bicknell JE, McNicol AM, Clayton RN, Farrell WE. Hypermethylation of the p16/CDKN2A/MTSI gene and loss of protein expression is associated with nonfunctional pituitary adenomas but not somatotrophinomas. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 1999;24:328–336.
38. Frost SJ, Simpson DJ, Clayton RN, Farrell WE. Transfection of an inducible p16/CDKN2A construct mediates reversible growth inhibition and G1 arrest in the AtT20 pituitary tumor cell line. Mol Endocrinol 1999;13:1801–1810.
39. Lloyd RV, Erickson LA, Jin L, et al. p27kip1: a multifunctional cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor with prognostic significance in human cancers. Am J Pathol 1999;154:313–323.
40. Fero ML, Rivkin M, Tasch M, et al. A syndrome of multiorgan hyperplasia with features of gigantism, tumorigenesis, and female sterility in p27(Kip1)-deficient mice. Cell 1996;85:733–744.
41. Kiyokawa H, Kineman RD, Manova-Todorova KO, et al. Enhanced growth of mice lacking the cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor function of p27(Kip1). Cell 1996;85:721–732.
42. Nakayama K, Ishida N, Shirane M, et al. Mice lacking p27(Kip1) display increased body size, multiple organ hyperplasia, retinal dysplasia, and pituitary tumors. Cell 1996;85:707–720.
43. Lloyd RV, Jin L, Qian X, Kulig E. Aberrant p27kip1 expression in endocrine and other tumors. Am J Pathol 1997;150:401–407.
44. Erickson LA. p27(kip1) and other cell-cycle protein expression in normal and neoplastic endocrine tissues. Endocr Pathol 2000;11:109–122.
45. Qian X, Jin L, Kulig E, Lloyd RV. DNA methylation regulates p27kip1 expression in rodent pituitary cell lines. Am J Pathol 1998;153:1475–1482.
46. Qian X, Jin L, Grande JP, Lloyd RV. Transforming growth factor-beta and p27 expression in pituitary cells. Endocrinology 1996;137:3051–3060.
47. Calle-Rodrigue RD, Giannini C, Scheithauer BW, Lloyd RV, Wollan PC, Kovacs KT, Stefaneanu L, Ebright AB, Abboud CF, Davis DH. Prolactinomas in male and female patients: a comparative clinicopathologic study. Mayo Clin Proc 1998;73:1046–1052.
48. Jin L, Qian X, Kulig E, Sanno N, et al. Transforming growth factor-beta, transforming growth factor-beta receptor II, and p27Kip1 expression in nontumorous and neoplastic human pituitaries. Am J Pathol 1997;151:509–519.
49. Qian X, Jin L, Lloyd RV. Aberrant DNA methylation of cyclin D2 and p27 genes in rodent pituitary tumor cell lines correlates with specific gene expression. Endocr Pathol 2000;11:85–96.
50. Jin L, Kulig E, Qian X, Scheithauer BW, Eberhardt NL, Lloyd RV. A human pituitary adenoma cell line proliferates and maintains some differentiated functions following expression of SV40 large T-antigen. Endocr Pathol 1998;9:169–184.
51. Lidhar K, Korbonits M, Jordan S, et al. Low expression of the cell cycle inhibitor p27Kip1 in normal corticotroph cells, corticotroph tumors, and malignant pituitary tumors. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1999;84:3823–3830.
52. Pagano M, Tam SW, Theodoras AM, et al. Role of the ubiquitin-proteasome pathway in regulating abundance of the cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor p27. Science 1995 4;269:682–685.
53. Morisaki H, Fujimoto A, Ando A, Nagata Y, Ikeda K, Nakanishi M. Cell cycle-dependent phosphorylation of p27 cyclin-dependent kinase (Cdk) inhibitor by cyclin E/Cdk2. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 1997 17;240:386–390.
54. Vlach J, Hennecke S, Amati B. Phosphorylation-dependent degradation of the cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor p27. EMBO J 1997 1;16:5334–5344.
55. Patton EE, Willems AR, Tyers M. Combinatorial control in ubiquitin-dependent proteolysis: don't Skp the F-box hypothesis. Trends Genet 1998;14:236–243.
56. Carrano AC, Eytan E, Hershko A, Pagano M. SKP2 is required for ubiquitin-mediated degradation of the CDK inhibitor p27. Nat Cell Biol 1999;1:193–199.
57. Tomoda K, Kubota Y, Kato J. Degradation of the cyclin-dependent-kinase inhibitor p27Kip1 is instigated by Jab1. Nature 1999;398:160–165.
58. Franklin DS, Godfrey VL, Lee H, et al. CDK inhibitors p18(INK4c) and p27(Kip1) mediate two separate pathways to collaboratively suppress pituitary tumorigenesis. Genes Dev 1998;12:2899–2911.
59. Franklin DS, Godfrey VL, O'Brien DA, Deng C, Xiong Y. Functional collaboration between different cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitors suppresses tumor growth with distinct tissue specificity. Mol Cell Biol 2000;20:6147–6158.
60. Farrell WE, Simpson DJ, Bicknell JE, Talbot AJ, Bates AS, Clayton RN. Chromosome 9p deletions in invasive and noninvasive nonfunctional pituitary adenomas: the deleted region involves markers outside of the MTS1 and MTS2 genes. Cancer Res 1997;57:2703–2709.
61. Daniely M, Aviram A, Adams EF, et al. Comparative genomic hybridization analysis of nonfunctioning pituitary tumors. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83:1801–1805.
62. Metzger AK, Mohapatra G, Minn YA, et al. Multiple genetic aberrations including evidence of chromosome 11q13 rearrangement detected in pituitary adenomas by comparative genomic hybridization. J Neurosurg 1999;90:306–314.
63. Hui AB, Pang JC, Ko CW, Ng HK. Detection of chromosomal imbalances in growth hormone-secreting pituitary tumors by comparative genomic hybridization. Hum Pathol 1999;30:1019–1023.
64. Harada K, Nishizaki T, Ozaki S, et al. Cytogenetic alterations in pituitary adenomas detected by comparative genomic hybridization. Cancer Genet Cytogenet 1999;112:38–41.
65. Trautmann K, Thakker RV, Ellison DW, et al. Chromosomal aberrations in sporadic pituitary tumors. Int J Cancer 2001;91:809–814.
66. Fan X, Paetau A, Aalto Y, et al. Gain of chromosome 3 and loss of 13q are frequent alterations in pituitary adenomas. Cancer Genet Cytogenet 2001;128:97–103.
67. Kontogeorgos G, Kapranos N. Interphase analysis of chromosome 11 in human pituitary somatotroph adenomas by direct fluorescence in situ hybridization. Endocr Pathol 1996;7:203–206.
68. Fedele M, Battista S, Kenyon L, et al. Overexpression of the HMGA2 gene in transgenic mice leads to the onset of pituitary adenomas. Oncogene 2002;21:3190–3198.
69. Finelli P, Pierantoni GM, Giardino D, et al. The high mobility group A2 gene is amplified and overexpressed in human prolactinomas. Cancer Res 2002;62:2398–2405.
70. Asa SL. Transgenic and knockout mouse models clarify pituitary development, function and disease. Brain Pathol 2001;11:371–384.
71. Ezzat S, Zheng L, Zhu XF, Wu GE, Asa SL. Targeted expression of a human pituitary tumor-derived isoform of FGF receptor-4 recapitulates pituitary tumorigenesis. J Clin Invest 2002;109:69–78.
72. Heaney AP, Fernando M, Melmed S. Functional role of estrogen in pituitary tumor pathogenesis. J Clin Invest 2002;109:277–283.
73. Cushman LJ, Watkins-Chow DE, Brinkmeier ML, et al. Persistent Prop1 expression delays gonadotrope differentiation and enhances pituitary tumor susceptibility. Hum Mol Genet 2001;10:1141–1153.
74. Lloyd RV, Ruebel KH, Zhang S, Jin L. Pituitary hyperplasia in glycoprotein hormone alpha subunit-, p18(INK4C)-, and p27(kip-1)-null mice: analysis of proteins influencing p27(kip-1) ubiquitin degradation. Am J Pathol 2002;160:1171–1179.
75. Evans CO, Young AN, Brown MR, et al. Novel patterns of gene expression in pituitary adenomas identified by complementary deoxy-

ribonucleic acid microarrays and quantitative reverse transcription-polymerase chain reaction. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2001;86:3097–3107.
76. Lloyd RV, Iacangelo A, Eiden LE, Cano M, Jin L, Grimes M. Chromogranin A and B messenger ribonucleic acids in pituitary and other normal and neoplastic human endocrine tissues. Lab Invest 1989;60:548–556.
77. Singer RH, Lawrence JB, Villnave C. Optimization of in situ hybridization using isotopic and non-isotopic detection methods. Biotechniques 1986;4:230–259.
78. Gee CE, Roberts JL. In situ hybridization histochemistry: a technique for the study of gene expression in single cells. DNA 1983;2: 157–163.
79. Hankin RC, Lloyd RV. Detection of messenger RNA in routinely processed tissue sections with biotinylated oligonucleotide probes. Am J Clin Pathol 1989;92:166–171.
80. Lloyd RV. Analysis of human pituitary tumors by in situ hybridization. Pathol Res Pract 1988;183:558–560.
81. Levy A, Lightman SL. Quantitative in-situ hybridization histochemistry studies on growth hormone (GH) gene expression in acromegalic somatotrophs: effects of somatostatin, GH-releasing factor and cortisol. J Mol Endocrinol 1988;1:19–26.
82. Levy A, Lightman SL. Relationship between somatostatin and growth hormone messenger ribonucleic acid in human pituitary adenomas: an in-situ hybridization histochemistry study. Clin Endocrinol 1990; 32:661–668.
83. Kovacs K, Lloyd R, Horvath E, et al. Silent somatotroph adenomas of the human pituitary. A morphologic study of three cases including immunocytochemistry, electron microscopy, in vitro examination, and in situ hybridization. Am J Pathol 1989;134:345–353.
84. Trouillas J, Sassolas G, Loras B, et al. Somatotropic adenomas without acromegaly. Pathol Res Pract 1991;187:943–949.
85. Saeger W, Uhlig H, Baz E, Fehr S, Ludecke DK. In situ hybridization for different mRNA in GH-secreting and in inactive pituitary adenomas. Pathol Res Pract 1991;187:559–563.
86. Stefaneanu L, Kovacs K, Lloyd RV, et al. Pituitary lactotrophs and somatotrophs in pregnancy: a correlative in situ hybridization and immunocytochemical study. Virchows Arch [B] Cell Pathol Mol Pathol 1992;62:291–296.
87. Kovacs K, Stefaneanu L, Horvath E, et al. Effect of dopamine agonist medication on prolactin producing pituitary adenomas. A morphological study including immunocytochemistry, electron microscopy and in situ hybridization. Virchows Arch [A] Pathol Anat Histopathol 1991;418:439–446.
88. Lloyd RV, Fields K, Jin L, Horvath E, Kovacs K. Analysis of endocrine active and clinically silent corticotropic adenomas by in situ hybridization. Am J Pathol 1990;137:479–488.
89. Stefaneanu L, Kovacs K, Horvath E, Lloyd RV. In situ hybridization study of pro-opiomelanocortin (POMC) gene expression in human pituitary corticotrophs and their adenomas. Virchows Arch [A] Pathol Anat Histopathol 1991;419:107–113.
90. Nagaya T, Seo H, Kuwayama A, et al. Pro-opiomelanocortin gene expression in silent corticotroph-cell adenoma and Cushing's disease. J Neurosurg 1990;72:262–267.
91. de Keyzer Y, Bertagna X, Luton JP, Kahn A. Variable modes of proopiomelanocortin gene transcription in human tumors. Mol Endocrinol 1989;3:215–223.
92. McNicol AM, Farquharson MA, Walker E. Non-isotopic in situ hybridization with digoxigenin and alkaline phosphatase labeled oligodeoxynucleotide probes. Applications in pituitary gland. Pathol Res Pract 1991;187:556–558.
93. Fehn M, Farquharson MA, Sautner D, Saeger W, Ludecke DK, McNicol AM. Demonstration of pro-opiomelanocortin mRNA in pituitary adenomas and para-adenomatous gland in Cushing's disease and Nelson's syndrome. J Pathol 1993;169:335–339.
94. Mengod G, Vivanco MM, Christnacher A, Probst A, Palacios JM. Study of pro-opiomelanocortin mRNA expression in human postmortem pituitaries. Brain Res Mol Brain Res 1991;10:129–137.
95. Lopez JF, Palkovits M, Arato M, Mansour A, Akil H, Watson SJ. Localization and quantification of pro-opiomelanocortin mRNA and glucocorticoid receptor mRNA in pituitaries of suicide victims. Neuroendocrinology 1992;56:491–501.
96. Lloyd RV, Jin L, Fields K, et al. Analysis of pituitary hormones and chromogranin A mRNAs in null cell adenomas, oncocytomas, and gonadotroph adenomas by in situ hybridization. Am J Pathol 1991; 139:553–564.
97. Baz E, Saeger W, Uhlig H, Fehr S, Ludecke DK. HGH, PRL and beta HCG/beta LH gene expression in clinically inactive pituitary adenomas detected by in situ hybridization. Virchows Arch [A] Pathol Anat Histopathol 1991;418:405–410.
98. Sakurai T, Seo H, Yamamoto N, et al. Detection of mRNA of prolactin and ACTH in clinically nonfunctioning pituitary adenomas. J Neurosurg 1988;69:653–659.
99. Lloyd RV, Jin L. Analysis of chromogranin/secretogranin messenger RNAs in human pituitary adenomas. Diagn Mol Pathol 1994;3: 38–45.
100. Song JY, Jin L, Chandler WF, et al. Gonadotropin-releasing hormone regulates gonadotropin beta-subunit and chromogranin-B messenger ribonucleic acids in cultured chromogranin-A-positive pituitary adenomas. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1990;71:622–630.
101. Kilar F, Muhr C, Funa K. In situ hybridization histochemistry of mRNAs for hormones and chromogranins in normal pituitary tissue and pituitary adenoma. Acta Endocrinol (Copenh) 1991;125: 628–636.
102. Mullis KB, Faloona FA. Specific synthesis of DNA in vitro via a polymerase-catalyzed chain reaction. Methods Enzymol 1987;155: 335–350.
103. Landis CA, Masters SB, Spada A, Pace AM, Bourne HR, Vallar L. GTPase inhibiting mutations activate the alpha chain of Gs and stimulate adenylyl cyclase in human pituitary tumours. Nature 1989; 340:692–696.
104. Alvaro V, Levy L, Dubray C, et al. Invasive human pituitary tumors express a point-mutated alpha-protein kinase-C. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1993;77:1125–1129.
105. Spada A, Arosio M, Bochicchio D, et al. Clinical, biochemical, and morphological correlates in patients bearing growth hormone-secreting pituitary tumors with or without constitutively active adenylyl cyclase. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1990;71:1421–1426.
106. Wakabayashi I, Inokuchi K, Hasegawa O, Sugihara H, Minami S. Expression of growth hormone (GH)-releasing factor gene in GH-producing pituitary adenoma. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1992;74: 357–361.
107. Bagasra O, Seshamma T, Pomerantz RJ. Polymerase chain reaction in situ: intracellular amplification and detection of HIV-1 proviral DNA and other specific genes. J Immunol Methods 1993;158: 131–145.
108. Chen RH, Fuggle SV. In situ cDNA polymerase chain reaction. A novel technique for detecting mRNA expression. Am J Pathol 1993; 143:1527–1534.
109. Nuovo GJ, MacConnell P, Forde A, Delvenne P. Detection of human papillomavirus DNA in formalin-fixed tissues by in situ hybridization after amplification by polymerase chain reaction. Am J Pathol 1991;139:847.
110. Jin L, Qian X, Lloyd RV. Comparison of mRNA expression detected by in situ PCR and in situ hybridization in endocrine cells. Cell Vision 1995;2:314–321.
111. Sanno N, Jin L, Qian X, et al. Gonadotropin-releasing hormone and gonadotropin-releasing hormone receptor messenger ribonucleic acids expression in nontumorous and neoplastic pituitaries. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1997;82:1974–1982.

6 The Pineal Gland

M. Beatriz S. Lopes, MD

THE NORMAL PINEAL GLAND

The human pineal is a small gland shaped as a pine cone and located posteriorly in the midline of the brain, at the quadrigeminal plate cistern. In adults, the gland measures approx 8 mm in its longest diameter and weighs approx 100 mg. During embryonic development, the gland arises from an area of ependymal thickening from the most caudal portion of the roof of the third ventricle that evaginates during the seventh week of gestation [1]. The gland continues to be attached to the third ventricle by a short stalk after birth [2]. However, the pineal gland is not directly connected to the brain in the adult. Its stimulatory pathway appears to consist of the retina and suprachiasmatic nucleus of the hypothalamus (retinohypothalamic tract), the intermediolateral gray column of the thoracic spinal cord, and the superior cervical ganglion [3,4]. The pineal gland is one of the circumventricular organs of the brain. Consequently, it lacks a blood–brain barrier.

Similar to any neuroendocrine gland, the pineal gland is arranged in acini or lobules divided by rich vascular trabeculae. It is basically composed of two cellular elements (Fig. 1A–D). The main cellular population, which constitutes approx 95% of the total gland, is a specialized neurosecretory cell named pineocyte that secretes a number of polypeptides, including melatonin. Pineocytes are modified neurons that have elongated cellular processes with club-shaped terminations that project toward capillary vessels. Their cellular processes can be demonstrated by silver stains similar to neuronal dendrites [5]. Pineocytes have features consistent with their neurosecretory nature, exhibiting clear vesicles, dense-core granules, and synaptic organelles and ribbons [4]. Moreover, pineocytes may express neuronal associated proteins, including neurofilament protein and synaptophysin (Fig. 1C) [6].

The second cell type in the pineal is the stromal-supporting glia that resembles astrocytes of the central nervous system (CNS). These stromal glial cells tend to surround the blood vessels and infiltrate the glandular parenchyma (Fig. 1D). Externally, arachnoidal cells of the leptomeninges encircle the gland. Extracellular calcification, also known as corpora arenacea, is commonly seen and appears to be more prominent with aging.

From: *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* edited by Ricardo V. Lloyd © Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ.

Pineocytes are believed to represent modified neurons associated to retinal photoreceptors. In many lower vertebrates, the pineal gland has a direct photoreceptor function that appears to be increasingly reduced and then completely lost during the course of phylogeny [7]. In humans, the pineal gland and the retina share several histogenetic features that reproduce their analogous photosensory ontogeny. Approximately 5–10% of pineocytes express retinal proteins, including S-antigen [7,8] and rhodopsin [7]. However, the role of human pineocytes in photoreception and phototransduction appears to be insignificant.

The pineal gland of all vertebrates, including humans, appears to be able to secrete a number of peptide hormones [3,7,9,10]. Melatonin is the primary hormone of the pineal gland. The major physiological role of melatonin is its influence on circadian rhythmicity to changes in photoperiodism, acting as a photoneurodendocrine transducer and biological pacemaker [10,11]. In addition to melatonin, a variety of peptide hormones are found in the pineal gland and presumably reach the gland by way of pineal connections with the hypothalamus and brain stem. These include peptides such as arginine vasopressin, arginine vasotocin, oxytocin, neurophysins I and II, pineal antigonadotropin, and a gonadotropin-releasing factor unique to the pineal [2,3,9]. The pineal gland appears to interact with various endocrine and neuroendocrine tissues to influence their metabolic activity. The pineal has an inhibitory effect on gonadal function and is believed to affect the timing of puberty [9]. It also appears to play a role in the immunosystem and cancer modulation [12–16]. A wealth of data has been accumulated with respect to the role of melatonin and other pineal hormones on human physiological and pathological states in the last decades. The discussion of these data related to the secretory functions of the normal pineal gland is beyond the scope of this chapter. Further details of such discussions may be obtained from specialized books and review articles.

NON-NEOPLASTIC LESIONS OF THE PINEAL GLAND

PINEAL CYSTS Cysts of the pineal are the most common non-neoplastic lesions of the pineal gland. Small asymptomatic cysts are common incidental finding in neuroradiologic exams performed due to unrelated symptoms, and their incidence may be as high as 10.8% [17]. Cysts are also a frequent finding at autopsies, with an incidence ranging from 25% to 40% [18]. The great majority of pineal cysts are asymptomatic.

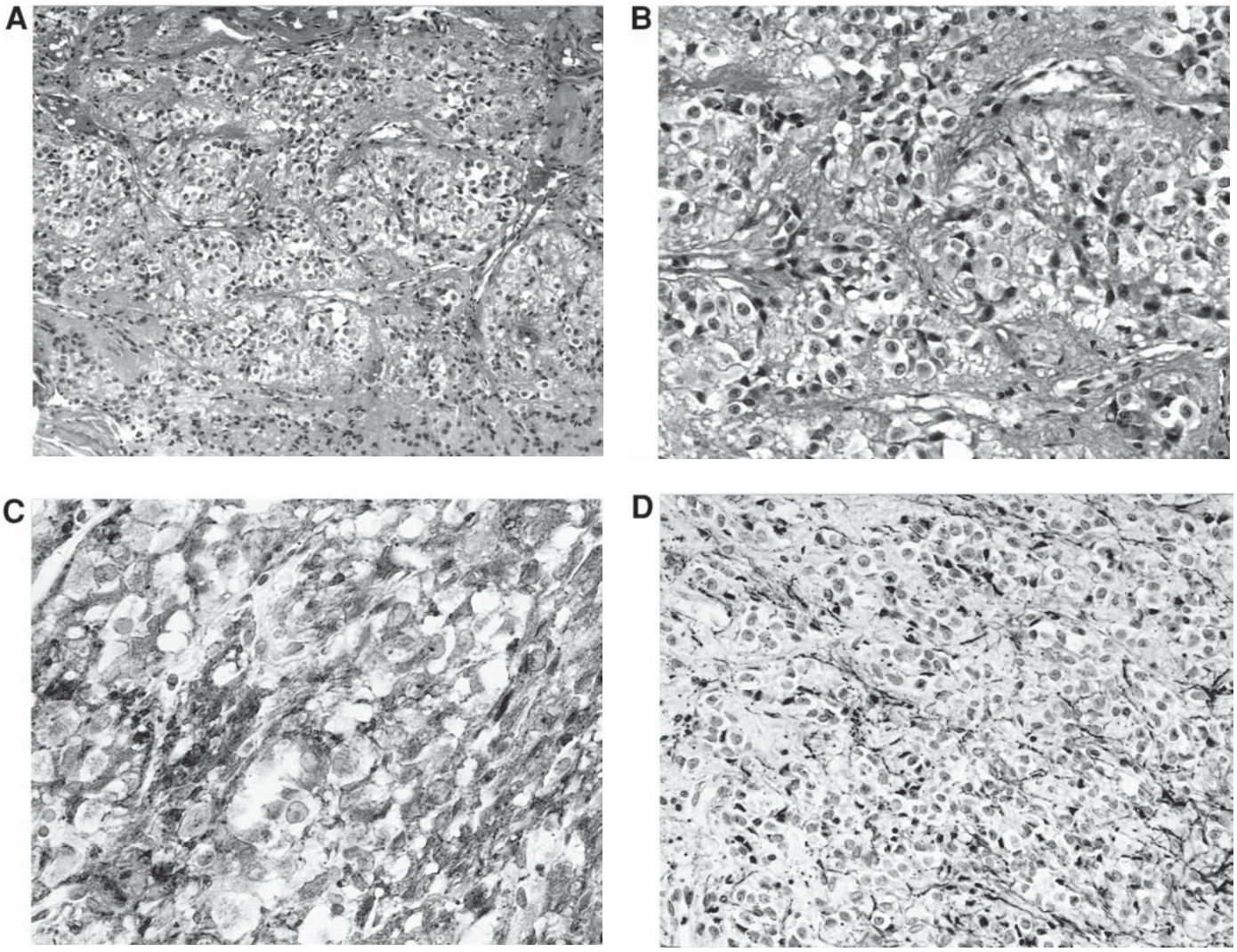


Figure 1 Normal pineal gland. (**A**) The normal pineal gland has a distinct lobular architecture with a prominent fibrovascular stroma. (**B**) The pineocytes are regularly arranged in the lobules displaying prominent cytoplasm and the typical neuroendocrine salt-and-pepper chromatin distribution. (**C,D**) Pineocytes are immunoreactive for neuroendocrine markers including synaptophysin (C), while stromal astrocytes are GFAP reactive (**D**). **A,B**: H&E. **A**: ×100, **B**: ×200; **C**: ABC immunoperoxidase for synaptophysin: ×400; **D**: ABC immunoperoxidase for GFAP: ×200; original magnifications. (**C** and **D** appear in color in the insert following p. 148.)

However, cysts 1.0 cm or larger may cause neurologic symptoms with signs of increased intracranial pressure due to aqueductal obstruction and tectal compression [19–21].

Pineal cysts are glial cysts by nature. The cyst walls are composed of an inner layer of hypocellular glial tissue with dense fibrillary stroma (Fig. 2). Occasional formation of Rosenthal fibers may be seen. The pineal parenchyma surrounding the cyst may demonstrate a variable degree of distortion due to distention of the cyst. Recent and old hemorrhages are commonly observed.

The recognition of pineal cysts is critical, as these lesions may be misdiagnosed as pineal tumors that require additional therapeutic intervention [20].

TUMORS OF THE PINEAL REGION

Tumors of the pineal region (Table 1) represent approx 1% of all brain tumors [22,23], although they account for 3–10% of pediatric brain tumors [24,25]. Moreover, the real incidence of these tumors shows a large discrepancy in different geographic regions of the world. In Japan, their incidence may be as high as 20% owing to the elevated incidence of germ cell tumors arising in this region [26].

The multiplicity of tumors that may arise in the pineal gland is a reflection of the various cell types present in the developing and mature pineal gland. Tumors arising from the pineocytes are the most common and are designated as pineal parenchymal tumors (PPTs). Gliomas, and more frequently astrocytomas, may arise from the supporting glial cells in a smaller proportion of cases. Meningiomas and nonmeningothelial tumors may originate from the meningeal coverings of the pineal gland. However, these tumors may also be secondary invasion of meningiomas originating in the falx or tentorium. The last group of tumors involving this region, accounting for almost 50% of pineal malignancies, are the germ cell tumors [23,25,27,28].

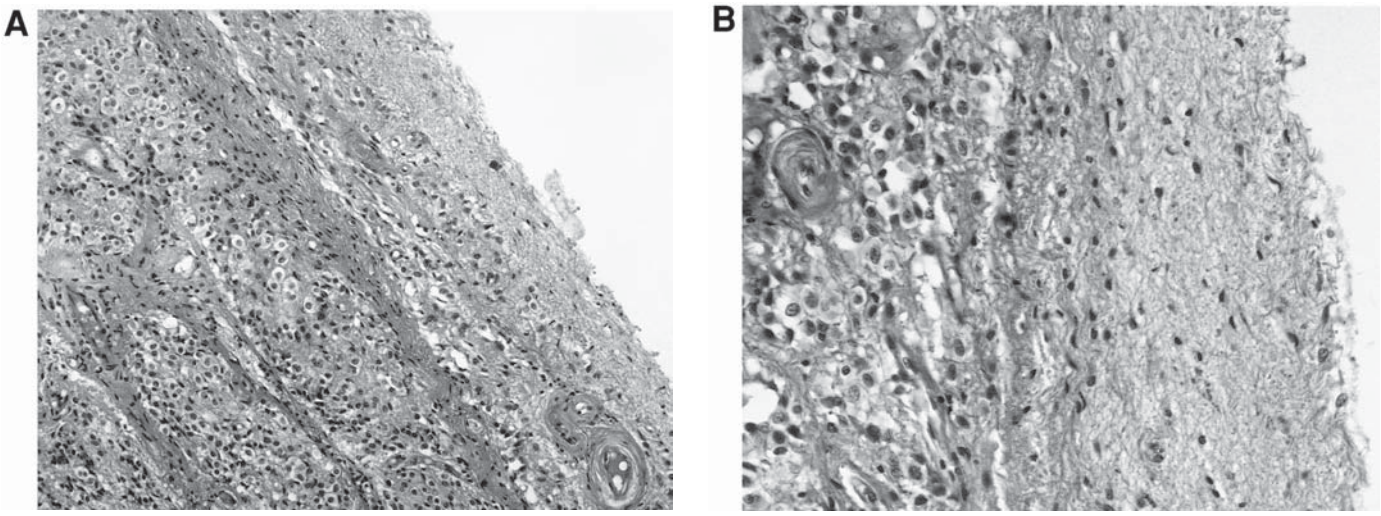


Figure 2 Pineal cyst. (**A**) Pineal cysts showing a hypocellular glial inner layer (*right*) compressing the normal pineal parenchyma (*left*). (**B**) A high-power magnification highlights the glial layer of a pineal cyst. **A,B**: H&E. **A**: ×100; **B**: ×400, original magnifications.

Table 1
Tumors of the Pineal Gland Region

Pineal parenchymal tumors—30%
Pineocytoma
Pineoblastoma
Pineal parenchymal tumor of intermediate differentiation
Primary CNS germ cell tumors—50%
Germinoma
Embryonal carcinoma
Endodermal sinus tumor (yolk sac tumor)
Choriocarcinoma
Teratoma (mature, immature, teratoma with malignant transformation)
Gliomas—15–25%
Astrocytomas
Diffuse infiltrating (WHO grades II–IV)
Pilocytic (WHO grade I)
Ependymomas
Tumors of meninges—5–10%
Meningiomas
Hemangiopericytomas
Miscellaneous tumors
Lymphomas
Lipomas

Table 2
Pineal Parenchymal Tumors

Pineocytoma
Approx 30% of PPT
Arising mostly in adults (median age 35–47)
Grossly well circumscribed tumor
Noninvasive of surrounding brain structures
Histologically well differentiated with characteristic pineocytomatous rosettes
WHO grade II neoplasm
Pineoblastoma
Approx 50–75% of PPT
Commonly arising in the first two decades of life
Slight male predominance
Poorly demarcated tumors with undefined margins with surrounding structures
High tendency to disseminate by CSF pathways
Histologically poorly differentiated, primitive neuroepihtelial cells with high mitotic activity
WHO grade IV neoplasm
Pineal parenchymal tumor of intermediate differentiation
Intermediate grade of PPT with less distinctive clinical and histological features
Includes tumors with either histologic features intermediate between the two previous tumors or tumors that have mixed areas of both tumors
May metastasize by CSF pathways
WHO grade III neoplasm

PINEAL PARENCHYMAL TUMORS

General Considerations PPTs (Table 2) comprise approx-15–30% of the pineal region tumors [27,29–35]. These intrinsic pineal tumors are classified by the World Health Organization Classification (WHO) of Tumors of the Nervous System [33] into three subtypes—pineoblastoma, pineocytoma, and PPT of intermediate differentiation. These three types represent a continuous spectrum of tumoral features ranging from the primitive pineoblastoma to the relatively well-differentiated pineocytoma. Between these two extremes, there are tumors in which differentiation is intermediate that display both pineoblastic and pineocytomatous features.

The three groups of PPTs are also distinctive from the clinical point of view. The primitive pineoblastoma has a clinical behavior similar to other primitive neuroectodermal tumors of the CNS, in which they generally occur in children and young adults, are highly infiltrative tumors, and have the potential for dissemination by the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) pathways. In general, these tumors behave as a grade IV malignancy. Patients with pineoblastomas have short overall survival time (16 mo in a large cohort study) [34], and low 5-yr progression-free survival (38% in another series) [36]. In contrast, pineocytomas commonly arise in older patients and tend to be more circum-

scribed lesions with no propensity to CSF seeding. Pineocytomas are considered grade II neoplasms by the WHO [33], and survival times are longer than for patients with pineoblastomas (5-yr survival of 67%) [31]. The intermediate PPT appears to have transitional behavior according to the presence or absence of a major pineoblastomatous element [31,33]. These tumors are designated as grade III by the WHO classification [33]. Their potential for local infiltration and CSF dissemination is significant, and their clinical behavior appears to be more aggressive than that of pineocytomas [31].

Histological Types

Pineoblastomas Pineoblastomas are the most primitive of the PPT (Fig. 3). These tumors tend to be more common than the pineocytomas, accounting for up to 18% of the pineal region tumors [27,32,37,38] and for 50–75% of the PPTs [31–33]. They most commonly occur in the first two decades of life [31–33], with a slight male predominance [5,33]. Neuroimaging studies demonstrate multilobulated masses with heterogeneous contrast enhancement and poorly defined margins with the adjacent structures [39]. Pineoblastomas are highly invasive tumors that tend to disseminate through the CFS pathways (Fig. 3D). Extraneural metastases after surgery have been described in two cases: one in a thoracic vertebra and the other in the sacrum [40].

The microscopic findings of pineoblastomas resemble those seen in primitive neuroectodermal tumors of the CNS. They are highly cellular neoplasms composed of small, primitive cells containing round to oval hyperchromatic nuclei and scant cytoplasm (Fig. 3A–C). The cells are arranged in patternless sheets; however, neuroblastic Homer–Wright rosettes may be present. Increased mitotic activity is frequently present (Fig. 3B), and areas of necrosis are common. Endothelial proliferation is present in great number of the cases [35].

Pineoblastomas may show a degree of photosensory differentiation with the formation of occasional photosensory Flexner–Wintersteiner rosettes [5,41,42]. These tumors may also rarely exhibit differentiation to mesenchymal tissues, including striated muscle and cartilage, and melanotic pigmentation [43,44]. Despite the primitive nature of pineoblastomas, a variable degree of neurosensory differentiation is suggested at the ultrastructural level with the findings of bulbous cell processes and 9+0 neurosensory cilia [45–47]. The immunophenotype of pineoblastomas is consistent with both neuronal and neurosecretory differentiation (Fig. 3E) (*see* below). Pineoblastomas are classified as grade IV tumors by the WHO classification [33].

Pineocytomas Pineocytomas account for approx 7–30% of the PPT (Fig. 4). The tumors may occur at any age, but commonly arise in young adults (median age of 35–47 yr) with equal gender distribution [23,31,33,35,48]. In contrast to pineoblastomas, pineocytomas are well-delineated, slightly lobulated tumors with clear margins with adjacent brain structures by neuroimaging [39], consistent with their small tendency of invasion.

Microscopically, they are moderately cellular tumors composed of cytologically mature cells that are arranged in variable lobular formations resembling the normal pineal gland architecture (Fig. 4A,B). Frequently, the cells are arranged in large pineocytomatous rosettes [49] (Fig. 4B). These rosettes resemble Homer–Wright rosettes but on a larger scale, and are characterized by large anuclear, delicately fibrillated areas surrounded by tumor cells. The presence of pineocytomatous rosettes appears to be associated with a more benign clinical course [5]. Papillary arrangements of the tumor cells may be present. Occasional bizarre giant cells can be seen intermixed with the more ordinary cells. This pattern has been recognized by some as "pleomorphic pineocytoma" [35]. However, the presence of pleomorphic cells does not have any prognostic significance [35]. Mitotic figures are rare. Focal necrosis may occasionally be seen.

The neuronal and secretory nature of pineocytomas is demonstrated by immunohistochemical studies (*see* below). At the ultrastructural level, pineocytomas exhibit a relatively mature pineocytic differentiation. Similar to normal pineocytes, the tumor cells show neurosecretory differentiation with cell processes containing microtubules, dense- and clear-core vesicles, and occasional synapselike structures [45]. Neurosensory cilia (9+0) and centrioles are also present [46,47,50–53].

Pineal Parenchymal Tumor of Intermediate Differentiation A significant number of PPTs do not fit accurately into the categories of pineoblastoma and pineocytoma and may exhibit features intermediate between these two distinct tumors. In a recent series of cases classified according to the new WHO guidelines [35], PPTs of intermediate differentiation accounted for 56% of the cases. This category includes tumors with histologic features intermediate between pineocytomas and pineoblastoma or tumors that have mixed areas of both pineocytoma and pineoblastoma. The majority of the tumors show moderate cellularity, mild nuclear atypia, and rare or poorly formed pineocytomatous rosettes. Moderate mitotic activity and areas of necrosis may also be present.

Neurosecretory Differentiation of PPT Immunohistochemical studies have confirmed the neurosecretory differentiation of PPTs. Primarily, these tumors express neuronal-associated proteins including neurofilament proteins, synaptophysin, neuronal-associated class III β-tubulin, microtubule-associated τ and α-synuclein [35,54–57] (Fig. 3E) in variable levels depending of the degree of tumor differentiation. Whereas pineocytomas show intense reactivity for the majority of these markers, pineoblastomas may show reactivity to a few markers and with lower intensity [35]. Similarly, neuroendocrine markers such as chromogranin and neuron-specific enolase (NSE) are seen in the majority of the tumor but in proportion to the tumor degree of differentiation [35]. Glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP) and S100 protein may be seen in the interstitial glial cells of the tumors, but are not present in tumor cells.

In addition, these tumors may also express photoreceptor-associated proteins reflecting the transient photosensory differentiation of pineocytes during development [7]. The photosensory-associated protein retinal S-antigen (S-Ag), a photoreceptor membrane-associated soluble protein, has been reported in pineoblastomas [58], pineocytomas [35,58–60], and intermediate PPTs [35]. Another photosensory marker, interphotoreceptor retinoid-binding protein (IRBP), an interphotoreceptor matrix protein that functions in retinoid transport between the photoreceptor cells and the retinal pigment epithelium, has also been demonstrated in a PPT of intermediate differentiation [55].

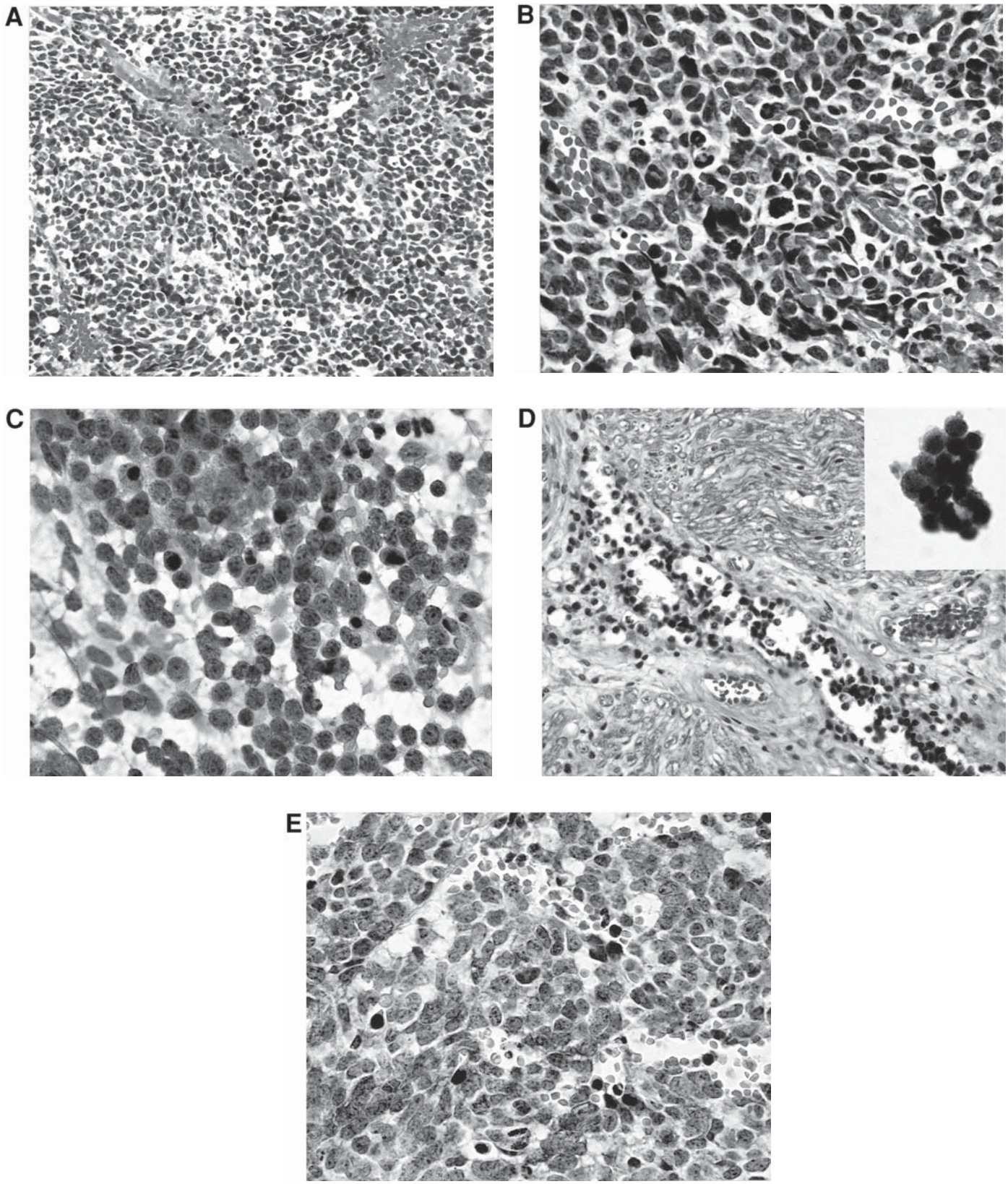


Figure 3 Pineoblastoma. (**A**) Pineoblatomas are hypercellular tumors composed of small, undifferentiated cells with hyperchromatic nuclei. (**B**) Mitotic figures may be conspicuous (*center*), and foci of necrosis are commonly present. (**C**) Smear preparation of a pineoblastoma accentuates the hyperchromatic features of the cells. (**D**) Pineoblastomas are prone for dissemination via the CSF pathways. In this example, CSF was positive for tumor cells (*inset*) and the autopsy revealed involvement of nerve roots by the tumor. (**E**) Synaptophysin is demonstrated in pineoblastoma. **A–D**: H&E. **A**: ×100; **B**: ×400; **C**: ×400; **D**: ×200; **D** *inset*: Papanicolau, ×400; **E**: ABC immunoperoxidase for synaptophysin, ×400; original magnifications. (**B** and **E** appear in color in the insert following p. 148.)

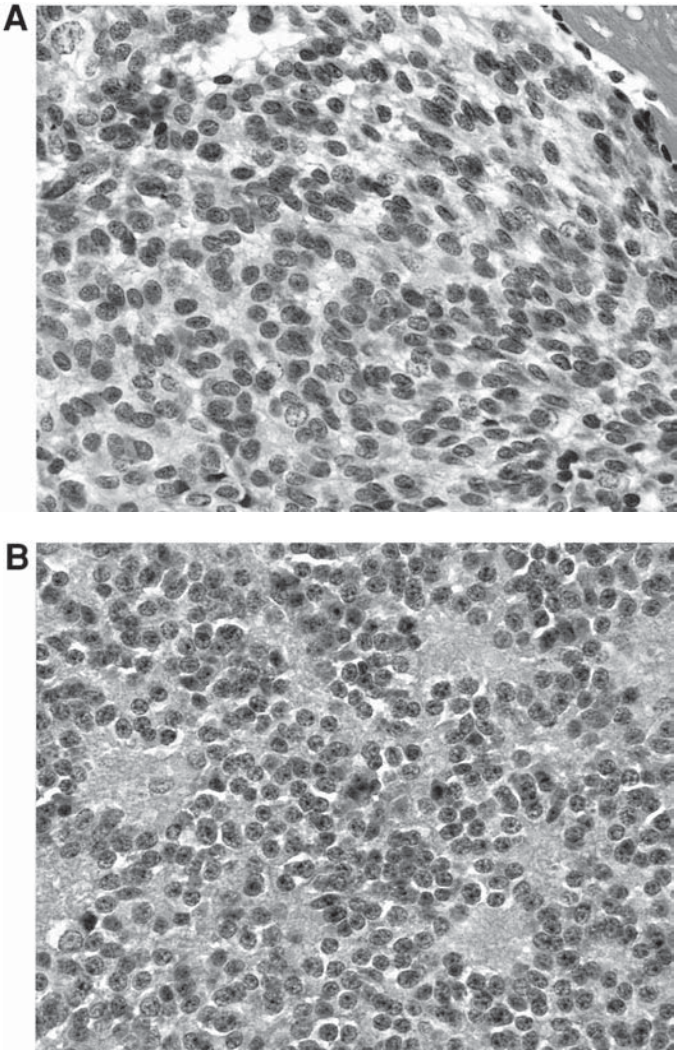


Figure 4 Pineocytoma. (**A,B**) Pineocytomas are composed of a uniform population of differentiated, "mature" cells arranged in a solid sheet (**A**) and/or in the characteristic "pineocytomatous" rosette (**B**). Pineocytoma displaying elongate, delicate neuritic processes within the center of the rosettes. **A,B**: H&E, ×200, original magnification.

Markers of Prognostic Value Very few studies have evaluated morphological features of PPTs as prognostic and/or predictive factors. A recent series of 66 cases of PPT [35] analyzed a number of histological and immunohistochemical features and their role in patient survival and tumor recurrence. These authors have found that the number of mitoses (>6) and the presence of necrosis were associated with shorter disease-free and overall survival. On the other hand, neuronal differentiation of the tumor, as evident by neurofilament immunolabeling, was significantly associated with a higher survival rate.

Molecular and Cytogenetic Profile of PPTs The mechanisms involved in the tumorigenesis of PPT remain incompletely understood. Molecular and cytogenetic data on PPT are sparse, probably owing to the rarity of these tumors. Cytogenetic studies performed on single cases of pineocytomas and pineoblastomas have found few distinctive chromosomal abnormalities in these tumors. Pineocytomas have shown losses of chromosomes 11 and 22 and deletions in the distal 12q region, while pineoblastomas exhibited deletion of chromosome 11q [61–64]. Comparative genomic hybridization (CGH) has been performed recently in a series of nine PPTs [65]. Although no chromosomal gains or losses were found in pineocytomas (three cases), the most frequent DNA copy number changes in pineoblastomas (three cases), and PPTs of intermediate differentiation (three cases) were gains of 12q, 4q, 5p, and 5q, and losses of 22, 9q, and 16q. Nevertheless, the number of tumors that have been analyzed so far is too small to permit any firm conclusions on the role of these chromosomal abnormalities in the pathogenesis of these tumors.

Analysis of the *p53* tumor suppressor gene in PPT revealed neither *p53* gene mutations nor overexpression of p53 protein by immunohistochemistry, suggesting that the *p53* gene pathway may not be involved in the tumorigenesis of these tumors [66].

TUMORS OF THE NEUROGLIA Gliomas involving the pineal region are less common than the PPTs, with an incidence ranging from 15% to 25% of tumors of the region [32,34]. Astrocytomas are the most common gliomas involving the pineal and are hypothesized to derive from the supporting glial of the normal pineal gland. Other gliomas may also involve the pineal region, but not necessarily arise from the pineal gland itself. Astrocytomas of the thalamus, brain stem, or corpus callosum commonly infiltrate the quadrigeminal plate cistern and may appear as a pineal region mass. Ependymomas and choroid plexus papillomas are thought to involve the pineal as a result of the close proximity of the gland to both ependyma and choroid plexus of the posterior roof of the third ventricle [67]. In a European cohort of 281 pineal region tumors, gliomas represented 25% of the cases, and these include astrocytomas (52/72), ependymomas (13/72), and oligodendrogliomas and mixed oligoastrocytomas (7/72) [34].

All variety of astrocytomas have been reported as involving the pineal, including the well-delineated and relatively benign pilocytic astrocytoma (WHO grade I) and the diffuse infiltrating astrocytomas (grades II–IV) [27,68–72] (Fig. 5). Pilocytic astrocytomas of the pineal region behave in a similar benign fashion as the ones arising in other locations of the CNS. Owing to the circumscription of the tumors, they frequently are totally resected, resulting in a favorable prognosis of the patients [27, 32]. Diffuse infiltrating astrocytomas are associated with a poorer prognosis. Most of the cases preclude total surgical resection, with management of the tumor by diagnostic biopsy only followed by radiotherapy [32]. In addition, diffuse astrocytomas may affect the subjacent brain parenchyma. Although all grades of astrocytomas have been reported as involving the pineal gland, high-grade astrocytomas (anaplastic astrocytoma and glioblastoma) are less common at this localization than the low-grade astrocytomas [27,32,71,72].

GERM CELL TUMORS

General Considerations Germ cell tumors (GCTs) comprise the largest group of neoplasms in the pineal region, representing nearly 50% of the tumors involving the region [23,25, 27,28,32,34]. Nevertheless, their incidence varies according to geographic area, with the highest numbers of cases occurring in Asia. Most of the tumors arise in the first two decades of life, with the majority of the patients diagnosed between 11 and 20 yr of age [23,32,33,73]. A sex predilection is seen regardless of

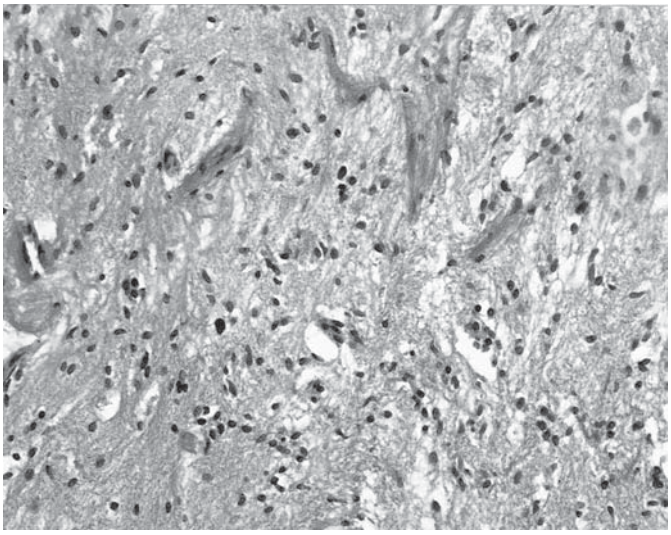


Figure 5 Gliomas. An example of diffuse astrocytoma (WHO grade II) of the pineal region showing low-grade features, similar to astrocytomas of other regions of the CNS. H&E, ×200.

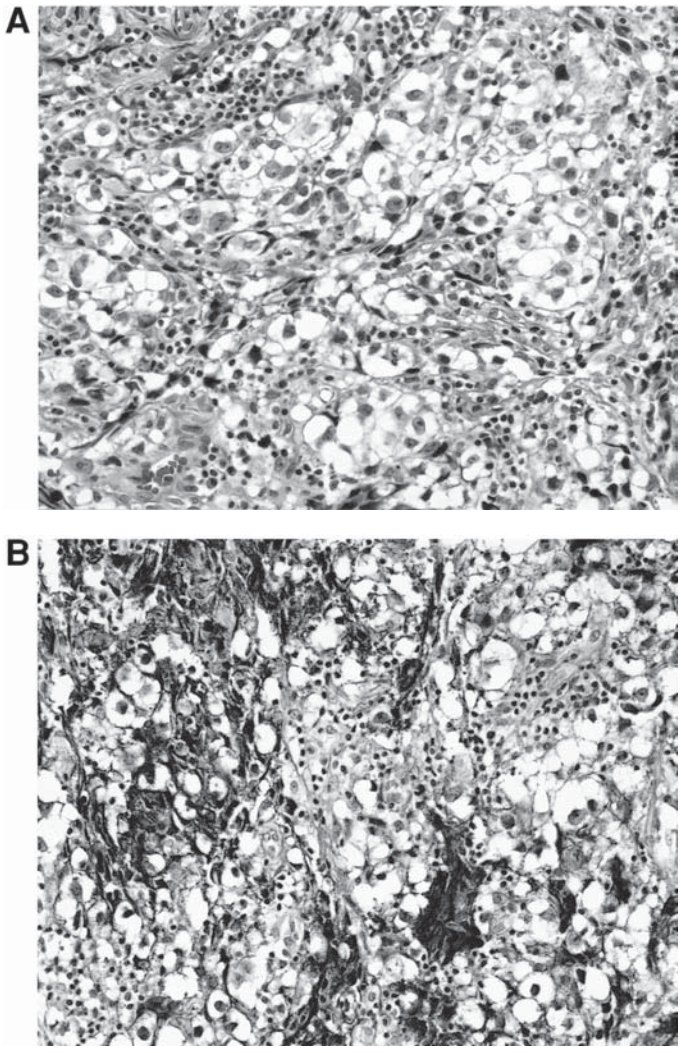


Figure 6 Germinoma. (**A**) Germinomas are composed by dual populations of large, pleomorphic polygonal cells and small lymphocytes infiltrating the fibrovascular stroma. (**B**) The large tumor cells are distinctly positive for placental alkaline phosphatase (PLAP). **A**: H&E, ×200; **B**: ABC immunoperoxidase for PLAP, ×200; original magnifications.

the type of GCT, with a male-to-female ratio of 11:1 in one series [32]. The association of GCT of the pineal region with GCT in other locations in the brain, particularly the suprasellar region, is not uncommon, ranging from 2% to 12% of the reported cases [74].

The group of GCTs includes five categories: germinoma, embryonal carcinoma, choriocarcinoma, endodermal sinus (yolk sac) tumor, and teratoma [33]. Mixed GCT, that is, tumors with two or more histological types, may also occur in a high percentage [31]. GCTs arising in the pineal region are histologically identical to those occurring in other regions of the CNS, in the gonads, and at other extragonadal sites.

The histogenesis and differentiation of pineal GCT appear to be similar to those of tumors of other gonadal or extragonadal location, and are believed to arise from the neoplastic transformation of primordial germ cells. It is hypothesized that during embryonic development, most of the primordial germ cells migrate to the urogenital ridges, the origin of the gonads. However, primordial cells may also disseminate in an aberrant fashion to other tissues, particularly along midline structures including the mediastinum and thymus, and the CNS at the diencephalopineal region [75]. Nevertheless, the mechanisms involved in malignant transformation of the extragonadal primordial germ cells are still unknown. It has been suggested that neuroendocrine factors may play a role in neoplastic transformation of the cells in the intracranial locations, mainly due to the proximity of the primordial cells to diencephalic centers for gonadotropin regulation. In addition, the clinical presentation of the majority of the germ cell tumors coincides with the changes occurring in this region at the time of puberty [73,74]. For an update discussion on the possible histogenetic theories of the CNS GCTs, the reader should refer to Rosenblum et al. [76].

Histological Types

Germinoma Germinomas are the most frequent GCT involving the pineal region, accounting for 50–80% of such tumors [23–25]. Germinomas of the pineal are typically well-circumscribed solid tumors with an obvious plane between tumor and normal tissues. However, some cases may invade the adjacent brain. Grossly, the tumors are soft and friable masses with variable cystic component. Areas of necrosis and hemorrhage are infrequent.

Germinomas are composed of a uniform population of large polygonal cells with pale to clear cytoplasm due to the presence of abundant glycogen. A large, vesicular nucleus is centrally located within the cell, usually containing one or more prominent nucleoli (Fig. 6). The tumor cells are arranged in large lobules separated by delicate fibrovascular septa. The latter contain lymphoid or lymphoplasmacellular infiltrates with large numbers of T lymphocytes and activated macrophages [77]. A granulomatous reaction with aggregate of epithelioid histiocytes may also be present [78].

Table 3
Immunohistochemistry of Germ Cell Tumors

Tumor	*PLAP*	*AFP*	*β-HCG*	*Cytokeratin*
Germinoma	+	–	–	±
Embryonal carcinoma	+	±	±	+
Endodermal sinus tumor	±	+	–	+
Choriocarcinoma	±	±	+	+

+, Immunoreactive; ±, may be focally immunoreactive; –, immunonegative.

Immunohistochemistry of germinomas shows reactivity for placental alkaline phosphatase (PLAP) [78–80] (Fig. 6B), a useful marker for clinical follow-up of tumor relapses [80]. Staining for PLAP is most commonly seen as a surface membrane pattern and less frequently as diffuse cytoplasmic stain. Human chorionic gonadotropin (β-hCG) may be sporadically positive in typical tumor cells [79]; however, a β-hCG stain may also indicate the presence of syncytiotrophoblastlike cells within the tumor [81]. Germinomas with syncytiotrophoblastic elements appears to behave differently than ordinary germinomas. There are reports of higher recurrence rate [82] and shorter survival time [83] in β-hCG-producing germinomas than pure germinomas. However, as compared to other GCTs, germinomas have a more favorable prognosis.

Embryonal Carcinoma Embryonal carcinomas are very primitive GCTs, second only to germinomas. They are rare as pure tumors, constituting only approx 5% of all intracranial germ cell tumors [73]. More frequently, embryonal carcinomas are a component of mixed GCTs, mostly associated with immature teratomas and choriocarcinomas. Embryonal carcinomas are usually large tumors that have a firm, fibrous consistency. The tumors have a rich vascular supply and tend to encase major blood vessels of their surroundings, which complicates their total surgical resection [25].

Histologically embryonal carcinomas are composed of large polygonal cells that proliferate in cohesive nests and sheets. The cells contain large, vesicular nuclei with prominent nucleoli. The tumor cells may also be arranged in epitheliallike arrangements including papillae and glandlike structures. High mitotic activity and extensive areas of necrosis are commonly present.

Immunohistochemical profile of embryonal carcinomas is remarkable for the diffuse cytokeratin reactivity that distinguishes this tumor from germinomas (*see* Table 3). PLAP is present in the majority of the tumor cells whereas AFP and β-hCG may be seen in a variable number of cases [81,84].

Endodermal Sinus Tumor (Yolk Sac Tumor) Endodermal sinus tumor is a highly malignant GCT. In the majority of the cases survival rates do not exceed 14 mo [85]. These tumors represent approx 7% of intracranial germ cell tumors [32,73], and their preferential location is the pineal region [78,85]. However, approx 50% of the pineal cases are in fact mixed GCTs containing various proportions of endodermal sinus tumor and other germ cell elements [85].

Endodermal sinus tumors are characterized by the presence of pseudoglandular structures formed by endodermal cells arranged in a myxoid matrix [5,79,86]. The tumor cells are often clear, cuboidal to columnar epitheliallike cells arranged in sheets, cords, and variable tubular formations to true papillary structures (Fig. 7A,B). The presence of distinct perivascular epithelial-lined structures, named Shiller–Duval bodies, are typically seen in these tumors. Other common features are the presence of eosinophilic, periodic acid-Schiff (PAS)-positive and diastase-resistant hyaline droplets located in the cytoplasm or free in the stroma [81].

Endodermal sinus tumors are characteristically immunoreactive for α-fetoprotein (AFP) in both the epithelial cellular component (Fig. 7B) as well as the hyaline globules. In fact, elevated AFP in CSF and/or blood alone appears to be strongly suggestive of an endodermal sinus tumor [87].

Choriocarcinoma Pure choriocarcinomas are extremely rare [28,88], but the pineal region appears to be the preferential site for these tumors, accounting for approx 75% of the intracranial cases [5]. More frequently, choriocarcinoma is one of the components of a mixed GCT. Choriocarcinomas are often associated with precocious puberty with elevations of β-hCG and/or luteinizing hormone [73].

The tumor is characterized by extraembryonic differentiation along trophoblastic lines, and microscopically they are composed of syncytiotrophoblasts and cytotrophoblasts arranged in a bilayer structure. Choriocarcinomas are typically hemorrhagic masses with a rich sinusoidal vasculature. As a matter of fact, in mixed GCTs, the hemorrhage may completely obscure foci of choriocarcinomatous differentiation. The syncytiotrophoblasts are the source of β-hCG elevations in serum and CSF. β-hCG can be easily identified within tissue by immunohistochemistry [79,88]. PLAP and cytokeratin are also positive in the majority of the tumors [78,84].

Teratoma Teratomas are tumors composed of a mixture of tissues derived from the three embryonic germinal layers and are, consequently, considered to be neoplastic counterparts of embryonic tissues. These tumors constitute approx 0.5% of all intracranial neoplasms [22], and the pineal region is the most common site, where they represent nearly 15% of the pineal GCTs [5,22,25,31,89]. The tumors usually occur in younger patients than do germinomas, with a median age of 11 yr at presentation [89]. Similar to germinomas, there is a marked male predominance.

Teratomas are often large, well-circumscribed masses that tend to adhere firmly to the adjacent parenchymal structures. The tumors are generally multicystic and composed of a mixture or recognizable mature elements including keratin balls, hair, cartilage, and bone. Immature elements are less obvious, but are commonly associated with areas of necrosis and hemorrhage. The histologic appearance of teratomas varies according to the presence of these immature elements and their degree of differentiation. The two principal variants of teratomas are mature and immature teratomas.

Mature teratomas are relatively less common than the immature teratomas. The majority of tumors are cystic and show diverse gross appearances due to the presence of the different tissues and elements. Histologically, they are composed of fully differentiated, mature tissues representative of the three germinal layers. These are often organized in an ordered pattern resembling adult tissues, for example, skin with adnexa, cartilage and

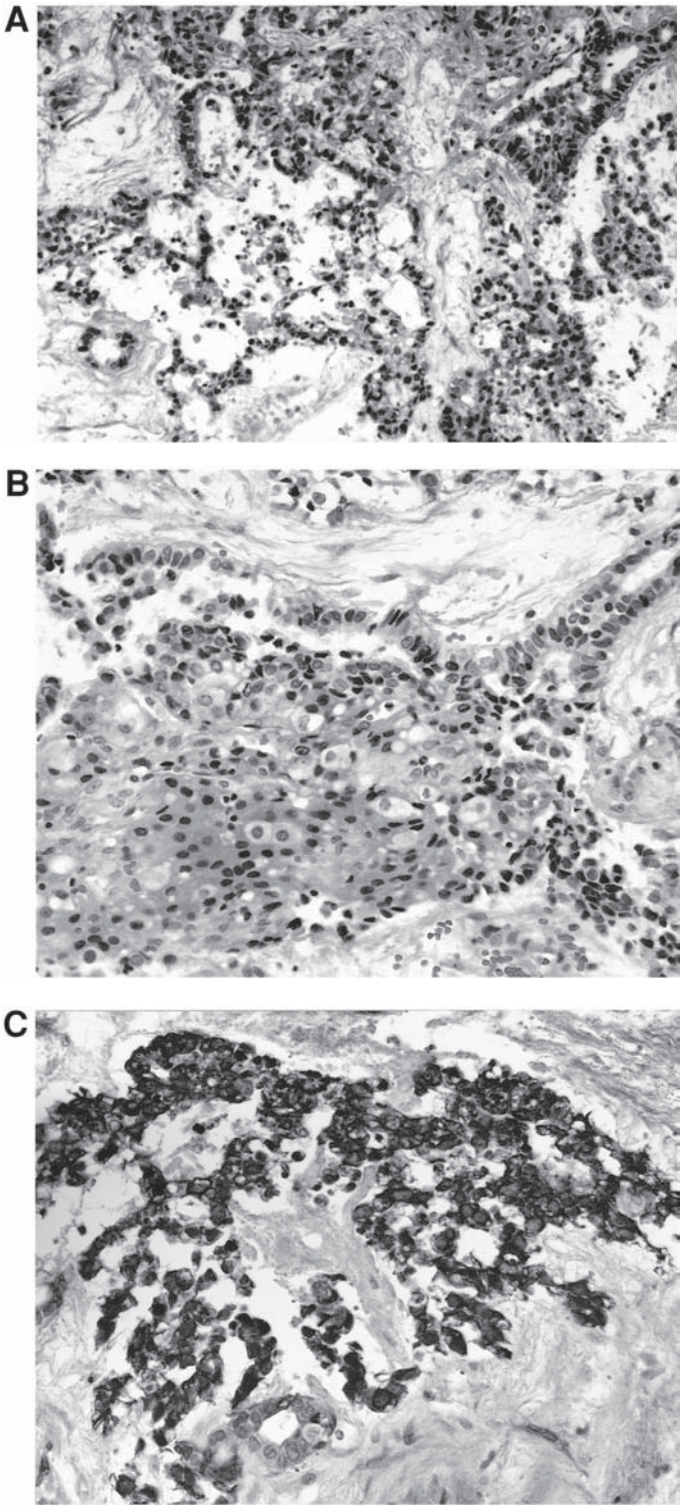


Figure 7 Yolk sac tumor. **A,B**. An example of yolk sac tumor showing papillary structures (**A**) admixed with a more diffuse cellular arrangement (**B**). **C**. α-Fetoprotein is characteristically reactive in these tumors. **A,B**: H&E. **A**; ×100; **B**: ×200; **C**: ABC immunoperoxidase for α-fetoprotein, ×200; original magnifications. (**C** appears in color in the insert following p. 148.)

bone, adipose tissue, bundles of striated and smooth muscle, glioneuronal tissue with choroid plexus, retina with pigmented ocular epithelium, and so forth.

Immature teratomas are the most common form of intracranial teratomas [28,32]. They are composed of incompletely differentiated or immature elements derived from one or more of the three germinal layers. The major component of immature elements is neuroepithelial in nature, including embryonic medullary epithelium, primitive rosettes, or more specialized structures such as Flexner–Wintersteiner and Homer–Wright rosettes similar to those of retinoblastomas and neuroblastomas, respectively. Immature elements derived from other germinal layers are less common. Immature teratomas appear to have a less favorable clinical course compared to mature teratomas [90]. Immature teratomas tend to disseminate to the CSF pathways more frequently [28,91,92], and recurrence and death rates are higher than mature teratomas [28,90]. However, the presence of immature elements does not indicate a malignant transformation of these teratomas (*see* below). Maturation of the immature elements may rarely occur in residual or recurrent tumors [93].

Teratomas with malignant transformation are tumors in which there is an association of a conventional "malignant" component of somatic type, for example, carcinomas and sarcomas, with the regular mature or immature teratomatous elements [30]. Rhabdomyosarcoma or undifferentiated sarcomas are the most commonly seen [33]. These tumors are less frequent than the previous types of teratomas. The designation of "teratoma with adenocarcinoma" or "teratoma with rhabdomyosarcoma" should be used instead of the generic designation of "malignant teratoma."

The association of malignant germ cell elements may often be seen in both mature and immature teratomas, particularly germinoma and embryonal carcinoma [5,33]. The association between germinoma and teratoma has been estimated to be about one fifth of teratomas [94]. In these mixed germ cell tumors, the denomination of "teratoma with germinoma" or "teratoma with an embryonal carcinoma" appears to be more adequate than the old expression "teratocarcinoma."

Cytogenetics and Molecular Genetics Cytogenetical analyses of intracranial GCT have occasionally been reported, but no definitive cytogenetic profile has emerged from these studies. Numerical or complex structural chromosomal abnormalities were seen in the majority of the cases analyzed [95–99]. The presence of isochromosome 12p [i(12p)], the most common karyotypic abnormality of gonadal GCT [100], has been demonstrated in several cases [97,99–102], suggesting analogous genetic pathways in the formation of gonadal and intracranial GCT.

Prognosis and Predictive Factors The histological type of GCT seems to be the most important prognostic factor for a patient's survival. Comparatively, pure germinomas have longer survival and lowest recurrence rates than any other GCTs [82, 83]. The 5-yr survival rate for pure germinomas ranges from 90% to 95% while 10-yr survival may reach 91% [82,83]. Malignant GCTs including choriocarcinoma, embryonal carcinoma, yolk sac tumor, and mixed germ cell tumor have the lowest survival rates, with 5-yr survival of approx 44% [31,83]. Survival rates associated with teratomas vary according to their degree of differentiation. While mature teratomas have 5-yr survival rates as high as 93%, immature teratomas and teratomas

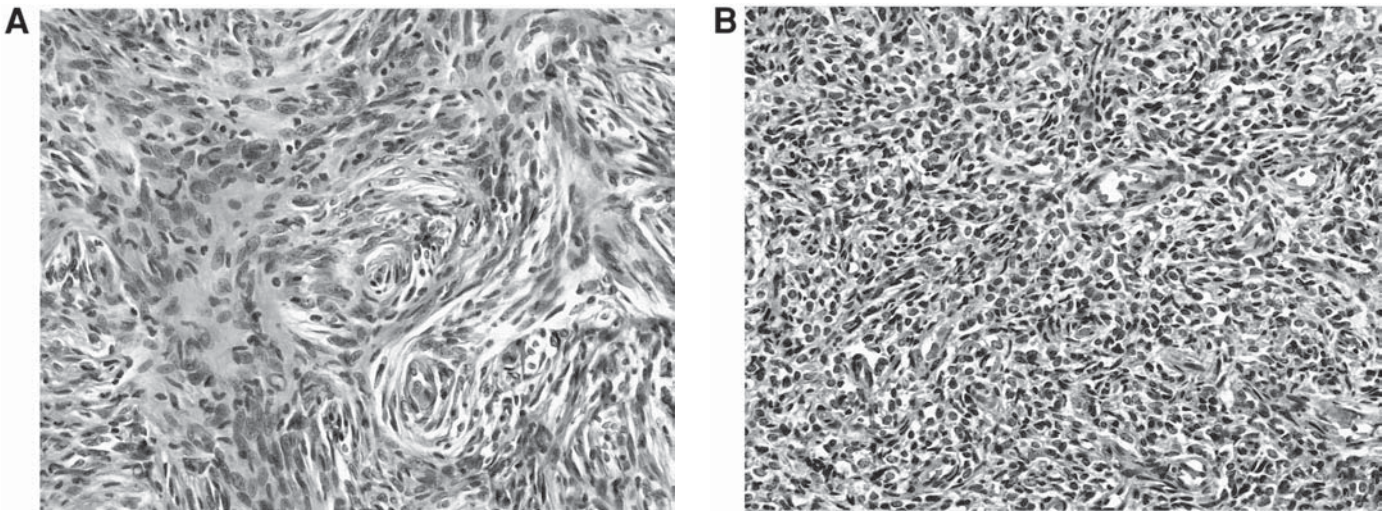


Figure 8 Meningeal tumors. (**A**) A meningothelial meningioma arising in the pineal gland of a 36-yr-old female. (**B**) An example of hemangiopericytoma involving the pineal region. **A,B**: H&E. **A**: ×200; **B**: ×100; original magnifications.

with malignant transformation have a lower 5-yr survival rate of 75% [83].

TUMORS OF MESENCHYMAL ORIGIN

MENINGIOMA AND NONMENINGOTHELIAL TUMORS OF THE MENINGES Meningiomas of the pineal region are rare and comprise approx 5–10% of tumors of this region [103–106]. Pineal region meningiomas may involve the pineal region in two manners. They are believed to arise from the velum interpositum, a double fold of pia–arachnoid that forms the roof of the third ventricle and surrounds the pineal gland [107]. Alternatively, meningiomas may arise from the junction of the falx and tentorium and secondarily invade the posterior third ventricle and consequently the pineal gland.

Pineal meningiomas appear to occur in a younger population than tumors in other locations [105,107]. In the three largest series of meningiomas arising in the pineal region [105,106, 108] the mean ages were 28, 41, and 49 yr and lower than that reported for meningiomas in general (peak 50–59) [33]. Similar to meningiomas of other CNS regions, there is a female predominance. All histological subtypes of meningiomas have been described in the pineal region [107] (Fig. 8A).

Other mesenchymal tumors involving the meninges have been reported to occur at this location including hemangiopericytoma [109,110] (Fig. 8B) and lipomas [92].

MISCELLANEOUS TUMORS The pineal gland may rarely harbor metastatic carcinomas. There have been few reports of lymphoma involving the pineal gland [111, for review] and a single case of primary Langerhans' cell histiocytosis [112].

REFERENCES

1. Sadler TW, ed. Langman's Medical Embryology, 6th edit. Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins, 1990:370–373.
2. Erlich SS, Apuzzo MLJ. The pineal gland: anatomy, physiology, and clinical significance. J Neurosurg 1985;63:321–341.
3. Cardinali DP. Neural-hormonal integrative mechanisms in the pineal gland and superior cervical ganglia. In: Reiter RJ, ed. The Pineal Gland. New York: Raven Press, 1984:83–107.
4. Vollrath L. Functional anatomy of the human pineal gland. In: Reiter RJ, ed. The Pineal Gland. New York: Raven Press, 1984:285–322.
5. Russell DS, Rubinstein LJ, eds. Pathology of Tumors of the Nervous System, 5th edit. London: Edward Arnold, 1989:380–394.
6. Scheithauer B. Pathobiology of the pineal gland with emphasis on parenchymal tumors. Brain Tumor Pathol 1999;16:1–9.
7. Korf H-W. The pineal organ as an component of the biological clock: philogenetic and ontogenetic considerations. Ann NY Acad Sci 1994;719:13–42.
8. Perentes E, Rubinstein LJ, Herman MM, Donoso LA. S-antigen immunoreactivity in human pineal glands and pineal parenchymal tumors. A monoclonal antibody study. Acta Neuropathol 1986;71: 224–227.
9. Vaughan MK. Pineal peptides: an overview. In: Reiter RJ, ed. The Pineal Gland. New York: Raven Press, 1984:39–81.
10. Vollrath L. Biology of the pineal gland and melatonin in humans. In: Bartsch C, Bartsch H, Cardinali DP, Hrushesky WJM, Mecke D, eds. The Pineal Gland and Cancer: Neuroimmunoendocrine Mechanisms in Malignancy. Berlin and New York: Springer-Verlag, 2001:5–49.
11. Reiter RJ. Functional diversity of the pineal hormone melatonin: its role as an antioxidant. Exp Clin Endocrinol 1996;104:10–16.
12. Conti A, Maestroni GJM. The clinical neuroimmunotherapeutic role of melatonin in oncology. J Pineal Res 1995;19:103–110.
13. Garcia-Patterson A, Puig-Domingo M, Webb SM. Thirty years of human pineal research: Do we know its clinical relevance? J Pineal Res 1996;20:1–6.
14. Anisimov VN, Khavinson Vkh, Morozov VG. Twenty years of study on effects of pineal peptide preparation: epithalamin in experimental gerontology and oncology. Ann NY Acad Sci 1994;719:483–493.
15. Bartsch C, Bartsch H, Mecke D. Analysis of mealtonin in patients with cancer of the reproductive system. In: Bartsch C, Bartsch H, Cardinali DP, Hrushesky WJM, Mecke D, eds. The Pineal Gland and Cancer: Neuroimmunoendocrine Mechanisms in Malignancy. Berlin and New York: Springer-Verlag, 2001:153–176.
16. Kvetnaia TV, Kvetnoy IM, Bartsch H, Bartsch C, Mecke D. Melatonin in patients with cancer of extra-reproductive location. In: Bartsch C, Bartsch H, Cardinali DP, Hrushesky WJM, Mecke D, eds. The Pineal Gland and Cancer: Neuroimmunoendocrine Mechanisms in Malignancy. Berlin and New York: Springer-Verlag, 2001: 177–196.
17. Jinkins JR, Xiong L, Reiter RJ. The midline pineal "eye": MR and CT characteristics of the pineal gland with and without benign cyst formation. J Pineal Res 1995;19:64–71.
18. Lee DH, Norman D, Newton TH. MR imaging of the pineal cysts. J Comp Assist Tomogr 1987;11:586–590.
19. Klein P, Rubinstein LJ. Benign symptomatic glial cysts of the pineal gland: a report of seven cases and review of the literature. J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry 1989;52:991–995.

20. Fain JS, Thomlinson FH, Scheithauer BW, et al. Symptomatic glial cysts of the pineal gland. J Neurosurg 1994;80:454–460.
21. Hardy RC. Large benign pineal cysts: two case reports with review. Texas Med 1996;92:64–67.
22. Zülch KJ, ed. Brain Tumors. Their Biology and Pathology, 3rd edit. Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1986.
23. Vaquero J, Ramiro J, Martinez R, Bravo G. Neurosurgical experience with tumors of the pineal region at Cinica Puerta de Hierro. Acta Neurochir 1992;116:23–32.
24. Raimondi AJ, Tomita T. Brain tumors in children: advantages and disadvantages of individual treatment modalities. In: American Society for Pediatrics, ed. Concepts in Pediatric Neurosurgery I. Basel: S. Karger, 1981:1–28.
25. Bruce DA, Schut L, Sutton LN. Pineal region tumors. In: McLaurin RL, Schut L, Venes JL, Epstein F, eds. Pediatric Neurosurgery: Surgery of the Developing Nervous System. Philadelphia: WB Saunders, 1989:409–416.
26. Araki C, Matsumoto S. Statistical reevaluation of pinealoma and related tumors in Japan. J Neurosurg 1969;30:146–149.
27. Bruce JN, Stein BM. Pineal tumors. Neurosurg Clin North Am 1990; 1:123–138.
28. Bjornsson J, Scheithauer BW, Okazaki H, Leech RW. Intracranial germ cell tumors: pathobiological and immunohistochemical aspects of 70 cases. J Neuropathol Exp Neurol 1985;44:32–46.
29. Scheithauer BW. Neuropathology of pineal region tumors. Clin Neurosurg 1985;32:351–383.
30. Herrick MK. Pathology of pineal tumors. In: Neuwelt EA, ed. Diagnosis and Treatment of Pineal Region Tumors. Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins, 1984:31–60.
31. Schild SE, Scheithauer BW, Schomberg PJ, et al. Pineal parenchymal tumors: clinical, pathological, and therapeutic aspects. Cancer 1993; 72:870–880.
32. Hoffman HJ, Yoshida M, Becker LE, Hendrick EB, Humphreys RP. Pineal region tumors in childhood. Pediatr Neurosurg 1994;21: 91–104.
33. Kleihues P, Cavenne, eds. Pathology and Genetics of Tumours of the Nervous System. Lyon: IARC Press, 2000.
34. Fauchon F, Jouvet A, Paquis P, et al. Parenchymal pineal tumors: a clinicopathological study of 76 cases. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2000;46:959–968.
35. Jouvet A, Saint-Pierre G, Fauchon F, et al. Pineal parenchymal tumors: a correlation of histological features with prognosis in 66 cases. Brain Pathol 2000;10:49–60.
36. Reddy A, Janss A, Phillips P, Weiss H, Packer R. Outcome for children with supratentorial primitive neuroectodermal tumors treated with surgery, radiation, and chemotherapy. Cancer 2000;88:2189–2193.
37. D'Andrea AD, Packer RJ, Rorke LB, et al. Pineocytomas of childhood: a reappraisal of natural history and response to therapy. Cancer 1987;59:1353–1357.
38. Edwards MSB, Hudgins RJ, Wilson CB, Levin VA, Wara WM. Pineal region tumors in children. J Neurosurg 1988;68:689–697.
39. Nakamura M, Saeki N, Iwadate Y, Sunami K, Osato K, Yamaura A. Neuroradiological characteristics of pineocytoma and pineoblastoma. Neuroradiology 2000;42:509–514.
40. Charafe-Jauffret E, Lehmann G, Fauchon F, et al. Vertebral metastases from pineoblastoma. Arch Pathol Lab Med 2001;125:939–943.
41. Stefanko SZ, Manschot WA. Pinealoblastoma with retinomatous differentiation. Brain 1979;102:321–332.
42. Sobel RA, Trice JE, Nielsen SL, Ellis WG. Pineoblastoma with ganglionic and glial differentiation: report of two cases. Acta Neuropathol 1981;55:243–246.
43. Schmidbauer M, Budka H, Pilz P. Neuroepithelial and ectomesenchymal differentiation in a primitive pineal tumor ("pineal anlage tumor"). Clin Neuropathol 1989;8:7–10.
44. McGrogan G, Rivel J, Vital C, Guerin J. A pineal tumour with features of "pineal anlage tumour." Acta Neurochir 1992;117:73–77.
45. Borit A, Schmidek HH. Pineal tumors and their treatment. In: Reiter RJ, ed. The Pineal Gland. New York: Raven Press, 1984:323–344.
46. Kline KT, Damjanov I, Katz SM, Schmidek H. Pineoblastoma: an electron microscopic study. Cancer 1979;44:1692–1699.
47. Markesbery WR, Haugh RM, Young AB. Ultrastructure of pineal parenchymal neoplasms. Acta Neuropathol 1981;55:143–149.
48. Herrick MK, Rubinstein LJ. The cytological differentiating potential of pineal parenchymal neoplasms (true pinealomas): a clinicopathologic study of 28 tumours. Brain 1979;102:289–320.
49. Borit A, Blackwood W, Mair WGP. The separation of pineocytoma from pineoblastoma. Cancer 1980;45:1408–1418.
50. Hassoun J, Gambarelli D, Peragut JC, Toga M. Specific ultrastructural markers of human pinealomas: a study of four cases. Acta Neuropathol 1983;62:31–40.
51. Hassoun J, Devictor B, Gambarelli D, Peragut JC, Toga M. Paired twisted filaments: a new ultrastructural marker of a human pinealomas? Acta Neuropathol 1984;65:163–165.
52. Hassoun J, Gambarelli D. Pinealomas: need for and ultrastructural diagnosis. In: Fields WS, ed. Primary Brain Tumors. A Review of Histologic Classification. New York: Springer-Verlag, 1989:82–85.
53. Min KW, Scheithauer BW, Bauserman SC. Pineal parenchymal tumors: an ultrastructural study with prognostic implications. Ultrastruct Pathol 1994;18:69–85.
54. Coca S, Vaquero J, Escandon J, et al. Immunohistochemical characterization of pineocytomas. Clin Neuropathol 1992;11:298–303.
55. Lopes MBS, Gonzalez-Fernandez F, Scheithauer BW, VandenBerg SR. Differential expression of retinal proteins in a pineal parenchymal tumor. J Neuropathol Exp Neurol 1993;52:516–524.
56. Kawashima M, Suzuki SO, Doh-ura K, Iwaki T. alpha-Synuclein is expressed in a variety of brain tumors showing neuronal differentiation. Acta Neuropathol 2000;99:154–160.
57. Fevre-Montange M, Jouvet A, Privat K, et al. Immunohistochemical, ultrastructural, biochemical and in vitro studies of a pineocytoma. Acta Neuropathol 1998;95:532–539.
58. Perentes E, Rubinstein LJ, Herman MM, Donoso LA. S-antigen immunoreactivity in human pineal glands and pineal parenchymal tumors. A monoclonal antibody study. Acta Neuropathol 1986;71: 224–227.
59. Korf H-W, Klein DC, Zigler JS, Gery I, Schachenmayr W. S-antigen-like immunoreactivity in human pineocytoma. Acta Neuropathol 1986;69:165–167.
60. Mena H, Rushing EJ, Ribas JL, Dekahunt B, McCarthy WF. Tumors of pineal parenchymal cells: a correlation of histological features, including nucleolar organizer regions, with survival in 35 cases. Human Pathol 1995;26:20–30.
61. Sreekantaiah C, Jockin H, Brecher ML, Sandberg AA. Interstitial deletion of chromosome 11q in a pineoblastoma. Cancer Genet Cytogenet 1989;39:125–131.
62. Rainho CA, Rogatto SR, Correa de Moraes L, Barbieri-Neto J. Cytogenetic study of a pineocytomas. Cancer Genet Cytogenet 1992; 64:127–132.
63. Bello MJ, Rey JA, De Campos JM, Kusak ME. Chromosomal abnormalities in a pineocytoma. Cancer Genet Cytogenet 1993;71:185–186.
64. Brockmeyer DL, Walker ML, Thompson G, Fults DW. Astrocytoma and pineoblastoma arising sequentially in the fourth ventricle of the same patient. Case report and molecular analysis. Pediatr Neurosurg 1997;26:36–40.
65. Rickert C, Simon R, Bergmann M, Dockhorn-Dworniczak B, Paulus W. Comparative genomic hybridization in pineal parenchymal tumors. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 2001;30:99–104.
66. Tsumanuma I, Sato M, Okazaki H, et al. The analysis of p 53 tumor suppressor gene in pineal parenchymal tumors. Noshuyo Byori 1995; 12:39–43.
67. Stein BM, Bruce JN. Surgical management of pineal region tumors. Clin Neurosurg 1992;39:509–532.
68. Papasozomenos S, Shapiro S. Pineal astrocytoma: report of a case, confined to the epiphysis, with immunocytochemical and electron microscopic studies. Cancer 1981;47:99–103.
69. DeGirolami U, Armbrustmacher VW. Juvenile pilocytic astrocytoma of the pineal region. Cancer 1982;50:1185–1188.
70. Barnett DW, Olsen JJ, Thomas WG, Hunter SB. Low-grade astrocytomas arising from the pineal gland. Surg Neurol 1995;43:70–76.

71. Vaquero J, Ramiro J, Martinez R. Glioblastoma multiforme of the pineal region. J Neurosurg Sci 1990;34:149–150.
72. Norbuth AM, Mendelow H. Primary glioblastoma multiforme of the pineal region with leptomeningeal metastases: a case report. Cancer 1981;47:592–596.
73. Jennings MT, Gelman R, Hochberg F. Intracranial germ-cell tumors: natural history and pathogenesis. J Neurosurg 1985;63:155–167.
74. Glenn OA, Barkovich AJ. Intracranial germ cell tumors: a comprehensive review of proposed embryologic derivation. Pediatr Neurosurg 1996;24:242–251.
75. Gonzalez-Crussi F, ed. Extragonadal Teratomas Atlas of Tumor Pathology (2nd series, Fascicle 18). Washington, DC: Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, 1982.
76. Rosenblum MK, Matsutani M, Van Meir EG. Germ cell tumours. In: Kleihues P, Cavenne WK, ed. Pathology and Genetics of Tumours of the Nervous System. Lyon: International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) Press, 2000:207–214.
77. Wei Y-Q, Hang Z-B, Liu K-F. In situ observation of inflammatory cell-tumor cell interaction in human seminomas (germinomas): light, electron microscopic, and immunohistochemical study. Hum Pathol 1992;23:421–428.
78. Ho DM, Liu H-C. Primary intracranial germ cell tumor. Pathologic study of 51 patients. Cancer 1992;70:1577–1584.
79. Felix I, Becker LE. Intracranial germ cell tumors in children: an immunohistochemical and electron microscopic study. Pediatr Neurosurg 1990;16:156–162.
80. Shinoda J, Yamada H, Sakai N, et al. Placental alkaline phosphatase as a tumor marker for primary intracranial germinoma. J Neurosurg 1988;68:710–720.
81. Yamagami T, Handa H, Yamashita J, et al. An immunohistochemical study of intracranial germ cell tumors. Acta Neurochir 1987;86:33–41.
82. Sawamura Y, Ikeda J, Shirato H, Tada M, Abe H. Germ cell tumours of the central nervous system: treatment consideration based on 111 cases and their long-term clinical outcomes. Eur J Cancer 1998;34:104–110.
83. Sano K. So-called intracranial germ cell tumours: Are they really of germ cell origin? Br J Neurosurgery 1995;9:391–401.
84. Niehans GA, Manivel C, Copland GT, Scheithauer BW, Wick MR. Immunohistochemistry of germ cell and trophoblastic neoplasms. Cancer 1988;62:1113–1123.
85. Kirkove CS, Brown AP, Symon L. Successful treatment of a pineal endodermal sinus tumor. J Neurosurg 1991;74:832–836.
86. Masuzawa T, Shimabukuro H, Nakahara N, Iwasa H, Sato F. Germ cell tumors (germinoma and yolk sac tumor) in unusual sites in the brain. Clin Neuropathol 1986;5:190–202.
87. Edwards MBS, Baumgartner JE. Pineal region tumors. In: Cheek WR, Marlin AE, McLone DG, Reigel DH, Walker ML, eds. Pediatric Neurosurgery. 3rd edit. Philadelphia: WB Saunders, 1994:429–436.
88. Hoffman HJ, Otsubo H, Hendrick B, et al. Intracranial germ-cell tumors in children. J Neurosurg 1991;74:545–551.
89. Dearnaley DP, A'Hern RP, Whittaker S, Bloom HJG. Pineal and CNS germ cell tumors: Royal Marsden Hospital experience 1962–1987. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1990:18:773–781.
90. Sano K, Matsutani M, Seto T. So-called intracranial germ cell tumours: personal experiences and a theory of their pathogenesis. Neurol Res 1989;11:118–126.
91. Kamiya M, Tateyama H, Fujiyoshi Y, et al. Cerebrospinal fluid cytology in immature teratoma of the central nervous system: a case report. Acta Cytol 1991;35:757–760.
92. Smirniotopoulus JG, Rushing EJ, Mena H. Pineal region masses: differential diagnosis. RadioGraphics 1992;12:577–596.
93. Shaffrey ME, Lanzino G, Lopes MBS, et al. Maturation of intracranial immature teratomas—report of two cases. J Neurosurg 1996;85:672–676.
94. Dayan AD, Marshall AHE, Miller AA, Pick FJ, Rankin NE. Atypical teratomas of the pineal and hypothalamus. J Pathol Bacteriol 1966;92:1–28.
95. Shen V, Chaparro M, Choi BH, Young R, Bernstein R. Absence of isochromosome 12p in a pineal region malignant germ cell tumor. Cancer Genet Cytogenet 1990;50:153–160.
96. Albretch S, Armstrong D, Mahoney DH, Cheek WR, Cooley LD. Cytogenetic demonstration of gene amplification in a primary intracranial germ cell tumor. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 1993;6:61–63.
97. de Bruin TWA, Slater RM, Defferrari R, et al. Isochromosome 12p-positive pineal germ cell tumor. Cancer Res 1994;54:1542–1544.
98. Yu IT, Griffin CA, Phillips PC, Strauss LC, Perlman EJ. Numerical sex chromosomal abnormalities in pineal teratomas by cytogenetic analysis and fluorescence in situ hybridization. Lab Invest 1995;72:419–423.
99. Losi L, Polito P, Hagemeijer A, Buonamici L, Van den Berghe H, Dal Cin P. Intracranial germ cell tumour (embryonal carcinoma with teratoma) with complex karyotype including isochromosome 12p. Virchows Arch 1998;433:571–574.
100. Atkin NB, Baker MC. I(12p): specific chromosomal marker in seminoma and malignant teratoma of the testis. Cancer Genet Cytogenet 1983;10:199–204.
101. Dal Cin P, Dei Tos AP, Qi H, et al. Immature teratoma of the pineal gland with isochromosome 12p. Acta Neuropathol 1998;95:107–110.
102. Suijkerbuijk RF, Looijenga L, de Jong B, Oosterhuis JW, Cassiman JJ, Geurts van Kessel A. Verification of isochromosome 12p and identification of other chromosome 12 aberrations in gonadal and extragonadal human germ cell tumors by bicolor double fluorescence in situ hybridization. Cancer Gen Cytogenet 1992;63:8–16.
103. Bruce JN, Stein BM. Surgical management of pineal region tumors. Acta Neurochir 1995;134:130–135.
104. Mallucci CL, Obukhov S. Successful removal of large pineal region meningiomas: two case reports. Surg Neurol 1995;44:562–566.
105. Chandy MJ, Damaraju SC. Benign tumours of the pineal region: a prospective study from 1983 to 1997. Br J Neurosurg 1998;12:228–233.
106. Konovalov AN, Spallone A, Pitzkhelauri DI. Meningioma of the pineal region: a surgical series of 10 cases. J Neurosurg 1996;85:586–590.
107. Rozario R, Adelman L, Prager RJ, Stein BM. Meningiomas of the pineal region and third ventricle. Neurosurgery 1979;5:489–495.
108. Roda JM, Perez-Higueras A, Oliver B, Alvarez MP, Blazquez MG. Pineal region meningiomas without dural attachment. Surg Neurol 1982;17:147–151.
109. Olson JR, Abell MR. Haemangiopericytoma of the pineal body. J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry 1969;32:445–449.
110. Stone JL, Cybulski GR, Rhee HL, Bailey OT. Excision of a large pineal region hemangiopericytoma (angioblastic meningioma, hemangiopericytoma type). Surg Neurol 1983;19:181–189.
111. Freedman SJ, Pantanowitz L, Joseph JT, Wu J, Wong ET, Dezube BJ. Unusual locations for lymphomas. Case 2. Pineal lymphoma. J Clin Oncol 2001;19:2960–2963.
112. Gizewski ER, Forsting M. Histiocytosis mimicking a pineal gland tumour. Neuroradiology 2001;43:644–646.

7 The Parathyroid

H. RUBÉN HARACH, MD, FRCPATH

HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

The human parathyroids were recognized, histologically described, and named "glandulae parathyreoideae" by Sandström in 1880. The elucidation of hyperparathyroidism was principally made by the contributions of the Austro–German pathological school and the American physiological school. Gley was the first to demonstrate in 1891 the functional importance of the parathyroid glands by showing that their removal accounted for the fatal seizures in dogs following thyroidectomy. In 1891 Von Recklinghausen described the pathologic bone changes of osteitis fibrosa cystica; its association with a tumor of possible parathyroid origin was made in 1904 by Askanazy. The connection of parathyroid hyperplasia with bone disease was also suggested by Erdheim in 1903, but he considered that parathyroid gland abnormalities occurred secondarily to the bone disease, correctly as we now know for osteomalacia, but not for parathyroid adenomas. Still in 1903, Erdheim deserves the credit for first describing an (multiple endocrine neoplasia [MEN1]) acromegalic patient showing a pituitary tumor and enlarged parathyroid glands at autopsy. In 1915 Schlagenhaufer proposed that the bone disease was the result rather than the cause of the parathyroid tumors. In 1925 in Vienna Mandl removed for the first time a parathyroid tumor (probably a carcinoma) from a patient with osteitis fibrosa cystica who had a dramatic relief of the bone disease. The connection between parathyroids, calcium, and tetany was made by MacCallum and Voegtlin in 1908, with the isolation of parathyroid hormone (PTH) being accomplished independently by Hanson in 1924 and Collip in 1925. A tentative diagnosis of overproduction of PTH (hyperparathyroidism) was made for the first time in 1926 by DuBois, who was initially in care of an American merchant seaman—Captain Charles Martell. He had osteitis fibrosa cystica and his calcium metabolism was reported to be similar to that of a man receiving 100 U of parathyroid extract a day as described by Aub and Bauer in 1930. The seaman underwent six surgical neck explorations without success, and, on his seventh exploration in 1932, a parathyroid tumor was found in his anterior mediastinum. The renal and homeostatic effects of PTH were studied by several investigators, but probably Albright was the most outstanding in this new era, beginning with a paper read in 1923 as a fourth-year medical student. Within the pathological spectrum of parathyroid disease he recognized water-clear cell hyperplasia in 1934 and, in 1941, suggested that hypercalcemia and hypophosphatemia found in a patient with a metastatic hypernephroma might be due to a PTH-like substance (now known to be parathyroid hormone-related peptide [PTHrP]) secreted by the tumor. In 1958 Cope and collaborators recognized another type of primary chief cell hyperplasia [1–4]. This historical approach merges into that of our times with the contribution of several investigators to the elucidation of the physiological, biological, molecular, and genetic mechanisms involving the parathyroid glands in normal and pathological conditions [5]. In practice, the management of parathyroid disease, especially hyperparathyroidism, requires a multidisciplinary approach that includes the participation of the endocrinologist, surgeon, and pathologist. This chapter deals mainly with the morphological aspects of parathyroid disease and differential diagnoses from the aspects of pathology. The molecular aspects of the parathyroid glands are thoroughly considered in another chapter.

From: *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* edited by Ricardo V. Lloyd © Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ.

THE NORMAL PARATHYROID

EMBRYOLOGY AND ANATOMY The parathyroid glands derive from the endodermal third and fourth branchial pouches, which connect with the pharynx by the ductus pharyngobrachialis. The lateral and ventral walls of the third and fourth pouches are replaced by parathyroid cells, which are first recognized in 5–6 wk human embryos. The third pharyngeal pouch wall extends caudally beyond parathyroid III (inferior) and forms thymus III from its ventral part (Fig. 1). In the-6-wk embryo the parathyroid III and thymus III complex is completely separated from the pharynx. Then thymus III migrates caudally with the developing heart dragging down parathyroid III, which, after separating from thymus III, will finally reach its permanent position at the lower aspect of the thyroid lobe in the 7–8 wk embryo. If this separation fails, the parathyroid III will migrate to the lower neck within the thymus or in to the mediastinum. In contrast, early separation of these two components may result in a more cephalic location of parathyroid III close to the upper pole of the thyroid or superior parathyroid. Similarly, parathyroid IV (superior) develops from the fourth pharyngeal pouch

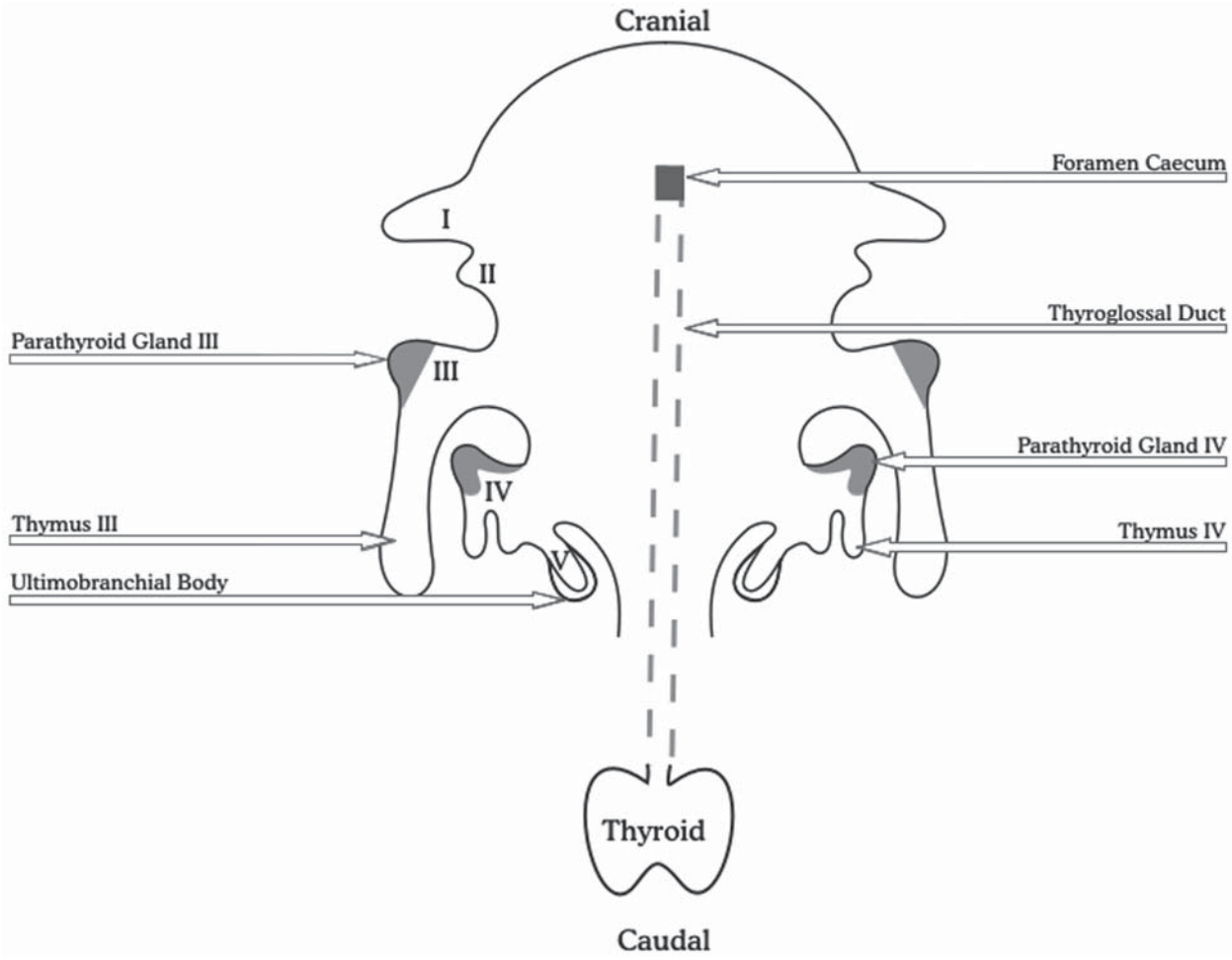


Figure 1 Schematic embryological derivation of the parathyroid glands and thymus.

together with thymus IV (accessory thymus) and the ultimobranchial body (Fig. 1). The parathyroid IV reaches the final position at the upper third of the thyroid lobe in the 18-mm embryo, when the ultimobranchial body starts encroaching on the lateral thyroid lobe and thymus IV tissue locates outside the thyroid [6,7]. The fetal parathyroid is composed of nests of finely vacuolated chief cells with round small hyperchromatic eccentric nuclei and start to show PTH-immunoreactivity from 10 wk of gestation [8]. Oxyphil and fat cells are not present. Classic adult-type chief cells start to manifest in early childhood [8–10].

Most humans have four parathyroid glands. They are tan to red–brown and flattened, oval, or bean-shaped measuring about 6 mm in length by 3–4 mm in width by 1–2 mm in thickness. Occasionally the parathyroids show an elongated or lobulated configuration [11–13]. The combined weight at 6 mo of age is less than 10 mg, at 1 yr 20 mg, at 5 yr 30–40 mg, at 10 years is up to 60 mg, and in adults is approx 140–160 mg. The upper limit weight of individual glands is generally considered as 40 mg [12,14–17]. In about 80% of the cases the superior and inferior pair of parathyroid glands show a symmetrical anatomical position. The superior parathyroids are usually located in connective tissue at the cricothyroid junction between the posterior edge of the thyroid and the pharynx, about 1 cm above the intersection of the recurrent laryngeal nerve and the inferior thyroid artery. Sometimes the glands are found behind the upper pole of the thyroid and very rarely lie in a retropharyngeal or retroesophageal location. The inferior parathyroids are more variable in distribution probably due to their more complex embryological migration pathway. Most inferior parathyroid glands lie lateroposteriorly or ventrolaterally to the lower pole of the thyroid lobe [12,13] (Fig. 2).

HISTOLOGY AND ULTRASTRUCTURE The parathyroid glands are demarcated by a thin connective tissue capsule that may be absent, leaving parathyroid epithelial cell nests admixed with fatty tissue. Failure of removal of such nests in operations for primary or tertiary hyperparathyroidism may lead to persistent hypercalcemia or recurrent hyperparathyroidism. The main epithelial component of the parathyroid glands is the chief cell, which measures approx 12 μm in diameter, and has polygonal clear and finely granular cytoplasm with a 7 μm central round hyperchromatic nucleus with a small nucleolus (Fig. 3). Chief cells contain intracytoplasmic periodic acid-Schiff (PAS)-positive glycogen [9] and oil red O positive or sudanophilic droplets of neutral lipid [18,19], which can also be recognized ultrastructurally together with scattered argyrophil membrane-bound secretory granules measuring approx 150 nm [20–22] (Fig. 4). A decrease in intracytoplasmic lipid is seen in a proportion of

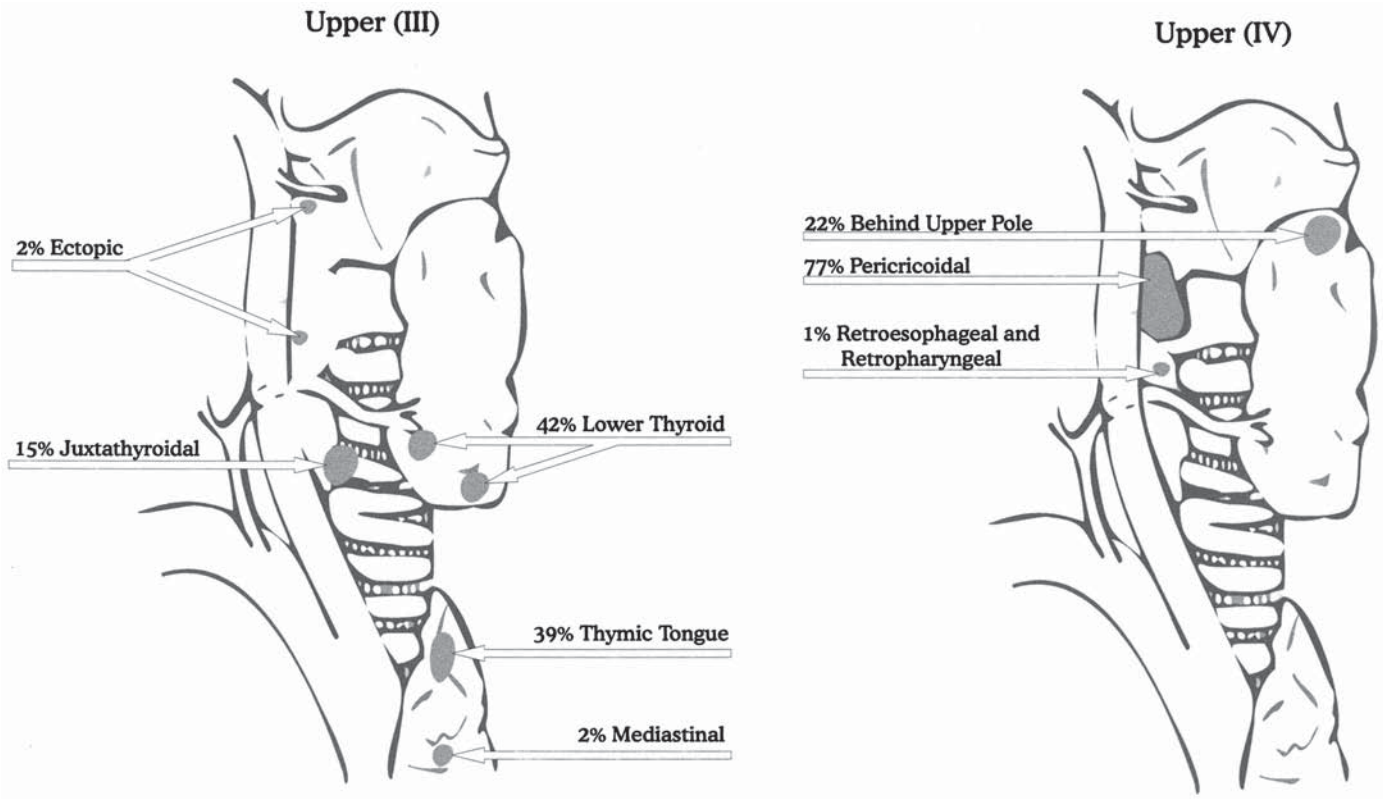


Figure 2 Anatomical distribution of the parathyroid glands with the thyroid lobes reflected anteriorly. (Adapted from ref. 13.)

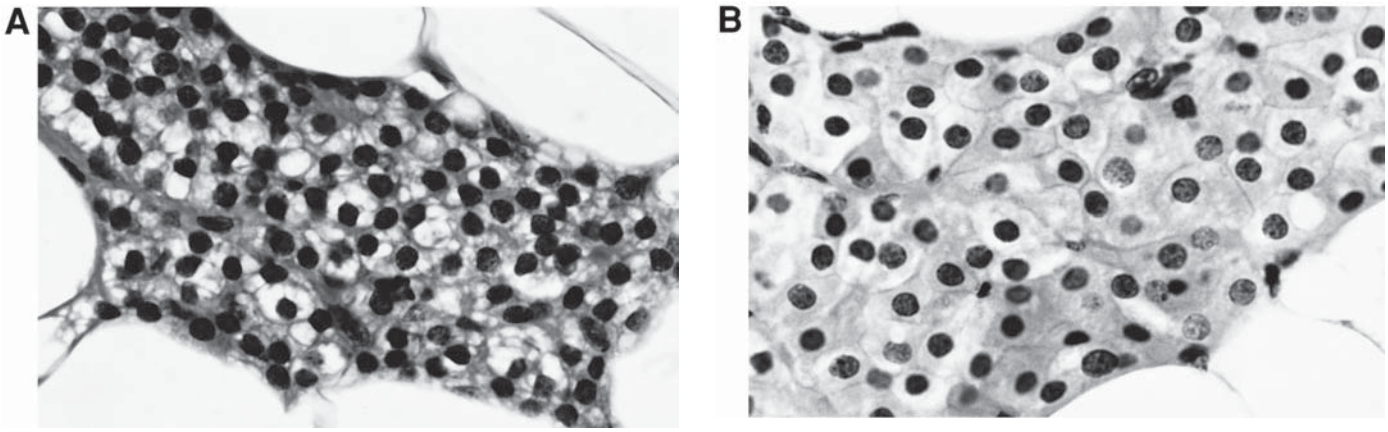


Figure 3 Normal adult parathyroid gland. (**A**) Solid sheet of chief cells with clear vacuolated cytoplasm and regular hyperchromatic nuclei (H&E, original magnification ×720). (**B**) Oxyphil cells with well demarcated granular cytoplasm and regular nuclei (H&E, original magnification ×720).

individuals with chronic diseases [18]. Chief cells are mainly arranged in a solid pattern surrounded by a delicate blood capillary framework. With increasing stromal fat content the chief cells may form anastomosing trabeculae and round to angular nests. Chief cells may form small nodules in older people (Fig. 5), as well as glandular structures [9,17,20]. The lumina from the glandular component may contain eosinophilic PAS-positive colloidlike material that lacks the birefringent oxalate crystals characteristically seen in thyroid colloid under polarization. Amyloid can be found in follicular structures from approx 50% normal parathyroids and its frequency increases with age; parathyroid follicles also increase with age [23]. Ultrastructurally, glandular lumina contain amorphous granular material and/or nonbranching 75–100 Å wide amyloid fibers that may also be found in the cytoplasm of chief cells [20,24,25]. A second epithelial component is the oxyphil cell, which measures up to 50 μm in diameter and shows a polygonal well-demarcated abundant eosinophilic granular cytoplasm with a round less dense and larger nucleus than chief cells (Fig. 3). Less eosinophilic transitional cells may occur [9]. At ultrastructure, oxyphil

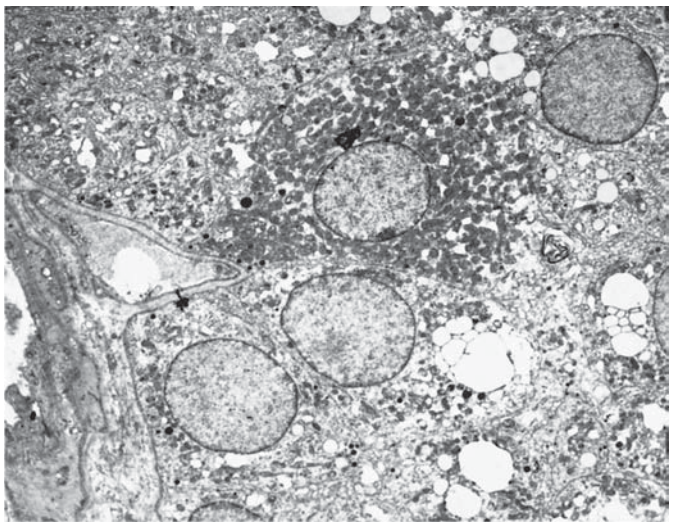


Figure 4 Electron micrograph showing chief cells containing cytoplasmic secretory granules and fat droplets. Note solitary oxyphil cell with abundant intracytoplasmic mitochondria (original magnification ×9500).

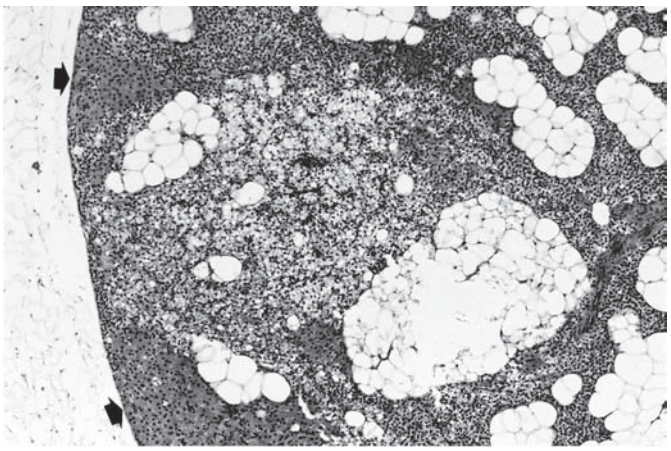


Figure 5 Parathyroid gland from a 66-yr-old female showing an almost equal distribution of parenchymal cells and fatty tissue. Note age-related poorly defined nodular conglomerates of clear vacuolated chief cells and oxyphil cells (*arrowheads*) (H&E, original magnification ×80).

cells show abundant mitochondria and fewer organelles and cytoplasmic membrane-bound argyrophil granules than chief cells [20–22] (Fig. 4). Oxyphil cells increase in number with age (Fig. 5), may be found singly or in small clusters from childhood to adulthood or forming nodular conglomerates difficult to distinguish from oxyphil microadenomas in older persons [9,12], and may acquire a follicular pattern often containing intraluminal amyloid [9,23]. It is estimated that oxyphil cells and transitional cells reach up to 1% of the parenchymal mass in individuals under 40 and approx 5% in older people [12,17].

PTH product and PTH mRNA content show an inverse relationship in normal parathyroid chief cells [26]. Chromogranin A is synthesized by normal parathyroid cells [27] and stored with PTH in the same membrane-bound secretory granules [28]. Normal parathyroid epithelial cells express other molecules, including PTH-related protein, cytokeratins, and calcium-sensing receptor [29–31]. No proliferative cell activity is evident by Ki-67 immunocytochemistry [32–34] and the silver-stained nuclear organizer region (AgNOR) technique [35].

The parathyroid stromal fibrofatty component increases with age, is often irregularly distributed within the parathyroids, and not infrequently occupies the polar regions of the glands, a detail to bear in mind when a biopsy is taken from the poles of the glands. In practice an adult parathyroid gland is considered as normal when it contains up to 50% of stromal/fatty tissue on the sections, but an objective estimate of function can be obtained by planimetric or density gradient studies [12]. The parenchymal weight and total glandular weight in individuals under 18 are almost the same. The mean parenchymal weight in adults remains almost constant throughout life and is approx 75% of the total glandular weight; the amount of stromal/fatty tissue is about 30% depending on age and constitutional body fat. There is a wide variation in the amount and distribution of fatty tissue within a single gland, and also in weight between glands in the same individual and among individuals of the same age. An increase in the parenchymal cell weight was noted in hospitalized as compared with healthy ambulatory subjects, in whites as compared with black people [12,14–17], and with increasing severity of nephrosclerosis in individuals with no clinical evidence of renal disease [36]. Other occasional findings in adult parathyroids include cystic structures, scars or fibrous hyalinizing tissue, and bone marrow tissue, especially in infants [9,12,17].

PHYSIOLOGY OF CALCIUM METABOLISM PTH is synthesized in the chief cell through different processes before being secreted to the bloodstream by exocytosis (Fig. 6). Intact human PTH consists of an 84-amino-acid single-chain polypeptide with a molecular weight of approx 9600; the 1–34 N-terminal fragment exhibits most of the function. Hypocalcemia is the main secretagogue of PTH mediated through the calcium-sensing receptor on the chief cells, which also has *per se* a calcium ion down- or up-regulation effect in the renal tubule. The main effects of PTH are achieved in the kidney and bone through the PTH1 receptor. In the kidney, PTH increases tubular calcium resorption and inhibits phosphate resorption [5]. In bone, PTH activates osteoblasts, which, through release of paracrine factors, activate osteoclasts to bone resorption [37], thus increasing calcium and phosphate in the extracellular fluid and blood. PTH-related peptide is a homolog nonhormone product of PTH. It activates the PTH1 receptor; is ubiquitously synthesized in normal nonendocrine and endocrine tissues, including the parathyroid; and its secretion is not regulated by serum calcium [5]. In physiological conditions it has a predominantly autocrine/paracrine function, including effects on smooth muscle relaxation and milk production during lactation. PTHrP exerts a PTH-like endocrine effect during fetal development and in some pathological conditions when produced in high amounts, such as sarcoidosis [38] and humoral hypercalcemia related to malig-

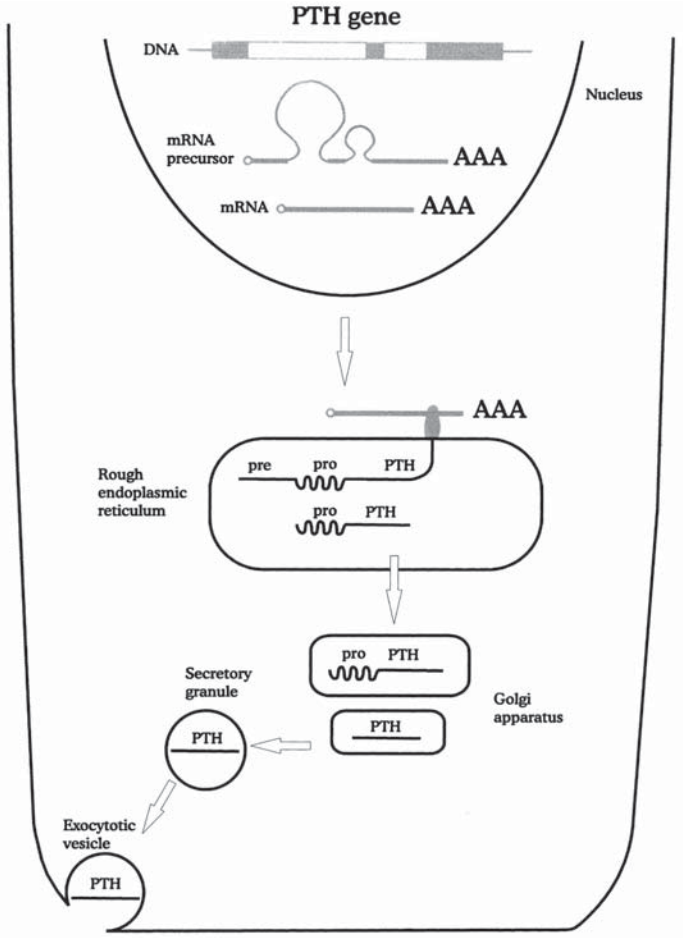


Figure 6 Sequential steps of PTH biosynthesis in parathyroid chief cell.

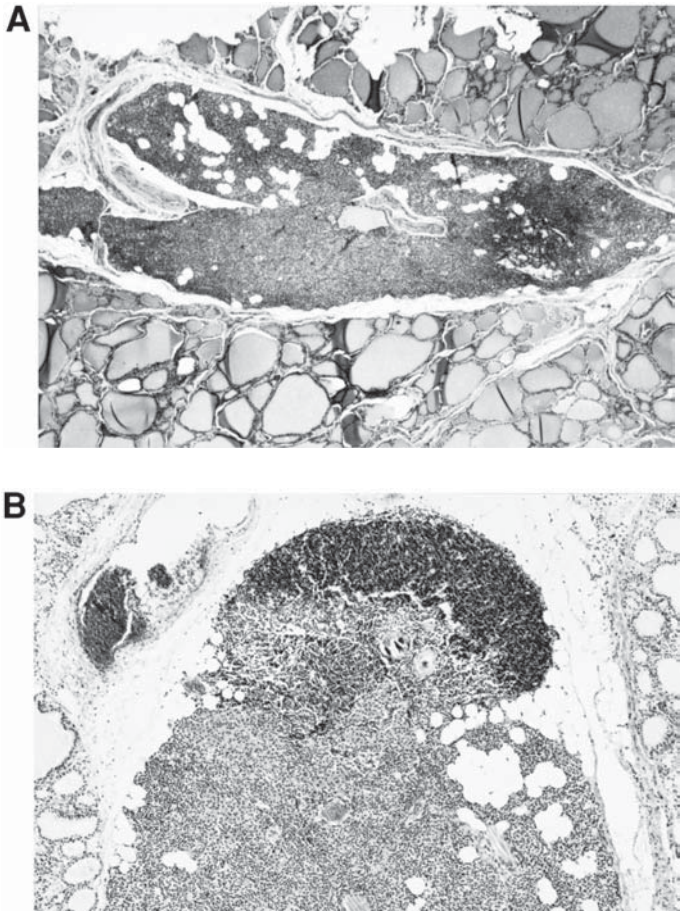


Figure 7 (**A**) Intrathyroid parathyroid gland in a 35-yr-old female aged 35 (H&E, original magnification ×20). (**B**) Intrathyroid parathyroid gland fusioned to thymic tissue from a patient with Graves' disease (H&E, original magnification ×60).

nant and benign tumors [39,40]. Hyperparathyroidism due to ectopic secretion of PTH by a nonparathyroid tumor is rare [41].

Vitamin D and its metabolites 25-hydroxyvitamin D and 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D, acting through vitamin D receptors, down-regulate the synthesis of PTH in the parathyroid chief cells, increase the absorption of calcium and phosphate in the small intestine, and, simultaneously with PTH, activate bone mineral resorption [42]. Hypercalcemia due to dysregulated high vitamin D production by inflammatory cells and granulomas has been described in sarcoidosis [43], *Cryptococcus neoformans* infection, and by neoplastic cells in various types of lymphoma [44]. No significant morphological abnormalities were found in the parathyroid glands from patients suffering from nonparathyroid hormone related hypercalcemia due to sarcoidosis, vitamin D toxicity, lymphoma, and other malignancies [45].

DEVELOPMENTAL AND ACQUIRED ABNORMALITIES

SUPERNUMERARY PARATHYROID GLANDS Supernumerary (five or more) parathyroid glands were reported to occur in up to 13% individuals [12,13,46]. These should not be confused with small rudimentary glands close to a normal gland or single glands divided by deep lobulations [12]. Proper rudimentary glands located far from the other four glands were reported in up to 5% of individuals at autopsy [12,13]. Most patients with supernumerary glands have five parathyroids, although up to 12 glands have been described. As supernumerary glands are usually associated with the thymic tongue, thymectomy should be advocated in patients with persistent hypercalcemia after surgical resection of four normal or hyperplastic parathyroid glands [11–13].

ECTOPIC PARATHYROID TISSUE Ectopic parathyroid tissue can be situated in areas that are within the normal developmental pathway of the parathyroid glands such as the pharyngeal wall, at or lateral to the carotid sheath, esophageal wall, retroesophageal area, thyroid, thyrothymic ligament, and most frequently the mediastinum, particularly thymus III as a result of failure of separation during development (Fig. 7) [9–13,47,48]. An excessively enlarged hyperplastic or neoplastic parathyroid may lead to further caudal migration of the gland [49]. Parathyroids IV may also be found fusioned to, or embedded in, thymic tissue IV around or within the thyroid [7] (Fig. 7). Occasionally, maldeveloped small nests of parathyroid tissue can be found in such ectopic locations. Heterotopic parathyroid tissue occurring together with thyroid in the vaginal wall has been reported [50]. Any lesion that affects primarily the

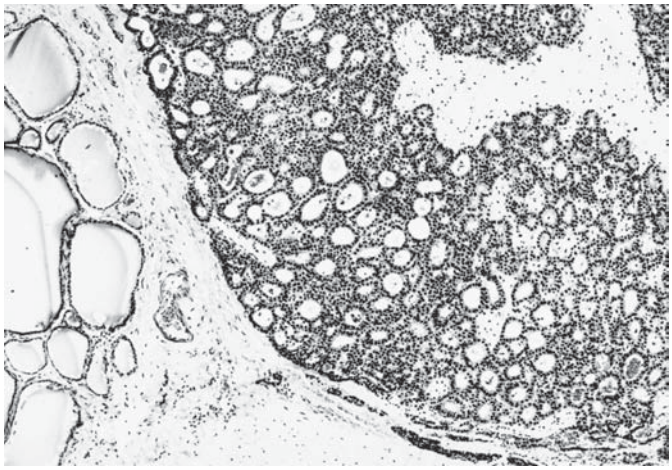


Figure 8 Intrathyroid parathyroid chief cell adenoma entirely composed of follicular structures that immunostained positively for PTH and negatively for thyroglobulin. Note tiny nests of normal looking parathyroid parenchymal tissue at the periphery of the tumor (H&E, original magnification ×30).

parathyroids may occur in ectopic parathyroid tissue and produce hyperparathyroidism [46,49,50–55]. The most common situation during surgery is that in which three normal or hyperplastic parathyroid glands are a found and a detailed search has failed to encounter the "missing" hyperfunctioning gland. Ectopic sites to be explored in these circumstances include the carotid sheath in full extent and the thymus to search for the missing inferior parathyroid gland. An undescended parathymus might leave an inferior parathyroid high in the neck above the superior thyroid poles even at the level of the jaws. If the search failed, the possibility of an intrathyroidal parathyroid lesion should be considered and the thyroid lobe homolateral to the missing parathyroid incised to enucleate the tumor or even proceed to thyroid lobectomy [49,56]. Ectopic parathyroid tissue is easier to find in patients with parathyroid hyperplasia (36% of the cases) [46] than in cadavers (up to 11%) [11–13] as the glands are obviously larger.

Ectopic parathyroid tumors or hyperplasias, as their primary counterparts, may show a wide range of morphological features that can be difficult to differentiate from tumors that occur in the thyroid (Fig. 8). These include follicular adenoma and carcinoma; oxyphil (Hürthle) cell, clear cell, and hyalinizing trabecular tumors; and C-cell neoplasms. Immunocytochemistry for thyroglobulin, calcitonin, and thyroid transcription factor 1 (TTF1) will favor their thyroid origin. PTH immunocytochemistry will help in confirming a diagnosis of an intrathyroid parathyroid tumor [57]. Polarization may prove helpful to identify birefringent oxalate crystals that may be seen in thyroid colloid or amyloid fibers that may occur in parathyroid follicles [58,59]. Intrathyroidal parathyroid adenomas with a dominant papillary architectural component may give rise to a differential diagnosis with thyroid papillary carcinoma [60] which, in contrast, shows classic nuclear features and psammoma bodies.

Another neck tumor that may pose problems in differential diagnosis with parathyroid lesions is the paraganglioma, which shows nests of chromogranin A immunoreactive chief cells surrounded by S100-protein-positive substentacular cells. Metastatic cervical lymph nodes can be replaced by a variety of malignancies that may resemble a parathyroid lesion, including thyroid carcinoma and renal cell carcinoma. Other neck structures that may be interpreted as parathyroid tissue during surgery include lymph node, thymic tissue, paraganglia, salivary gland remnants, accessory thyroid tissue/nodule detached from the main thyroid gland, and lipoma, which should always be carefully analyzed to avoid overlooking a parathyroid lipoadenoma. PTH immunocytochemistry will help in differential diagnoses.

PARATHYROMATOSIS Parathyromatosis refers to hyperfunctioning ectopic or surgically implanted parathyroid tissue nests scattered throughout fat, skeletal muscle, or fibrous tissue of the lower part of the neck and superior mediastinum after parathyroidectomy [61]. Another situation occurs when the capsule from a parathyroid gland is absent and hyperfunctioning peripheral islands of parathyroid epithelial cells lie in fibrofatty tissue. Failure of removal of such tissues in operations for primary or tertiary hyperparathyroidism may lead to persistent hypercalcemia or recurrent hyperparathyroidism. In post-parathyroidectomy implants, seeded parathyroid cell nests can be found lying within fibrofatty tissue that may be adjacent to suture granulomas [61,62] or birefringent talc or starch particles from the initial operation. Other organs that must be considered as a source of ectopic parathyroid rudiments are the vagus nerve [63], vagal ganglion tissue [47], and the thyroid [58]. Differential diagnoses include infiltrating islands of parathyroid carcinoma [61] and paraganglia. The latter shows chromogranin A immunoreactive/PTH negative paraganglionic chief cells surrounded by S100-protein-immunoreactive sustentacular cells [63].

PARATHYROID GRAFTS Parathyroid grafts are made by the surgeon after total thyroidectomy or in patients with tertiary hyperparathyroidism to avoid hypoparathyroidism. The grafts show a histological spectrum that usually correlates with functional phosphocalcic status of the patient, ranging from normal appearing parathyroid tissue to diffuse and nodular hyperplasia due to recurrent tertiary hyperparathyroidism [55]. In this situation, both chief cell and oxyphil cell nodules were found to highly express PTH mRNA [64]. Hyperplastic areas can be seen admixed with striated muscle fibers and fibrofatty tissue resembling invasion (Fig. 9). Development of a parathyroid carcinoma in a parathyroid implant may occur and absolute criteria of such a diagnosis include vessels or nerve fibers invasion and/or metastasis [65]. The presence of nodules, high mitotic count, and high proliferative cell fraction in the orthotopic hyperplastic parathyroids predicts an increased risk of recurrent hyperparathyroidism after autotransplantation [55,66,67].

PARATHYROID CYST True parathyroid cysts are presumed to be the result of excessive and confluent dilatation of parathyroid follicles or canalicular remnants of the embryonic duct (Kursteiner channels) that connects the anterior (or parathyroidal) and posterior (or thymic) ends of the third and fourth pharyngeal pouches [6,68]. Parathyroid cysts predominate in females with a wide age range at presentation, are usually asymptomatic, and often present as palpable solitary cold thyroid nodules. Intracystic hemorrhage may lead to a painful neck swelling [68–71]. The diagnosis of a parathyroid cyst can be achieved by ultrasound-guided fine needle aspiration. The aspirated fluid is usually water

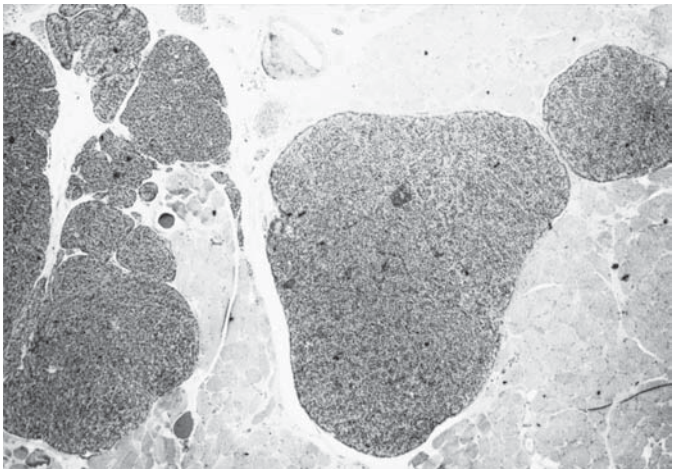


Figure 9 Chief cell nodular hyperplasia admixed with skeletal muscle fibers resembling invasion in parathyroid graft in the arm from a patient with recurrent tertiary hyperparathyroidism (H&E, original magnification ×72).

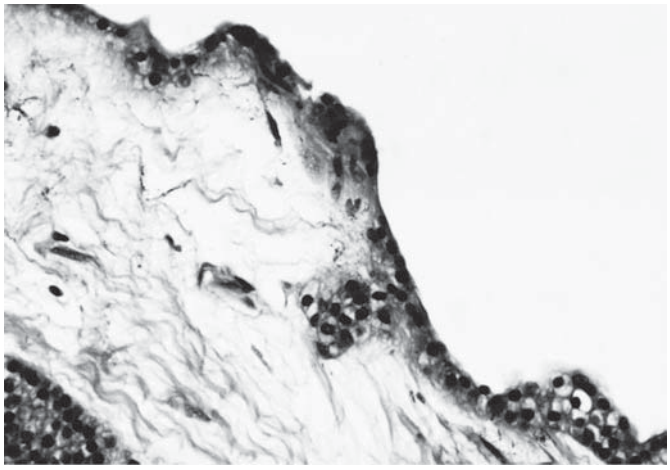


Figure 10 Parathyroid cyst showing a wall lined by single to stratified flat and cuboidal chief cells (H&E, original magnification ×360).

clear or thin straw colored unless hemorrhage occurs, and shows high levels of PTH [72]. Parathyroid cysts may be up to 10 cm in diameter; are usually uniloculated containing transparent, yellowish, or hemorrhagic fluid; and show a semitransparent thin or thick fibrous capsule. Histologically, they may show a rim of normal parathyroid tissue around the capsule or nests of chief cells lying within the cyst wall that is usually lined by single or stratified cuboidal to flattened epithelium [68,69,73] (Fig. 10).

Differential diagnosis between parathyroid cyst and cystic parathyroid adenoma may be difficult on purely morphological grounds. Most parathyroid cysts are thought to develop from preexisting adenomas that underwent infarction or hemorrhage. A cystic parathyroid lesion together with hyperparathyroidism would favor a diagnosis of adenoma. Histological differentiation of cystic parathyroid adenomas from non-neoplastic parathyroid cysts may require several sections to detect or exclude a tumor tissue remnant. The latter may be even absent due to long-standing compression by intracystic fluid or hemorrhage. Degenerate changes sometimes admixed with nests of neoplastic parathyroid cells can be seen in the walls of infarcted cystic adenomas. Branchial cleft cysts occur in the anterolateral aspect of the neck and show a squamous or pseudostratified columnar epithelial cell lining overlying a dense lymphoid infiltrate that may form prominent germinal centers. Intraparathyroidal branchial cleft cysts may occur [74]. Lymphoepithelial cysts show similar features to branchial cleft cysts but are instead surrounded by salivary gland tissue and occur within a lymph node of the neck. Thyroglossal duct cysts occur in the midline of the neck between the foramen cecum and the thyroid and are lined by squamous or respiratory type epithelium; the wall of the cyst may contain thyroid follicles, mucous glands, and inflammatory cells, especially when accompanied by a fistulous tract; and the lumen shows yellow to brownish mucinous material. Thyroid cysts are intrathyroidal and often are the result of infarction or hemorrhage of a thyroid nodule or adenoma. The cyst fluid contains high levels of thyroglobulin and thyroid hormones. Occasional thyroid cysts show features of branchial cleft cysts. Metastatic cystic thyroid papillary carcinoma may replace

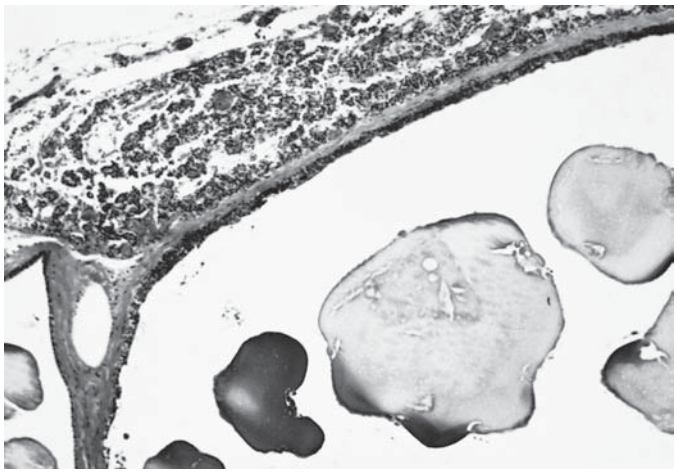


Figure 11 Ultimobranchial cyst from an individual with undescended lingual thyroid showing incomplete fibrous septae and intraluminal mucinous material. Note compressed superior parathyroid gland at the top (H&E, original magnification ×80).

completely a lymph node of the neck and present just as uni- or multiloculated cystic structures lined by a single layer of flattened neoplastic cells showing a minor or no papillary or follicular component. A correct morphological diagnosis can be achieved by careful search for psammoma bodies and the presence of nuclear grooving and cytoplasmic inclusions in the neoplastic cells lining the cyst wall. Unilocular thymic cyst occurs from the angle of the mandible to the manubrium sternum; are lined by flattened, cuboidal, columnar, or squamous epithelium; and the wall usually shows thymic tissue but no inflammatory infiltrates. Ultimobranchial cysts may be found attached to parathyroid IV in individuals with undescended thyroid. These measure up to 1.5 cm in diameter, are often multiloculated, contain intraluminal mucus, show flattened respiratory or squamous epithelial cell lining, and the fibrous septae may contain C-cell conglomerates occasionally admixed with follicular cells (Fig. 11). Cartilage, thymus IV, and salivary gland remnants have been described in association with these cysts [75].

Table 1
Genetics and Pathology of Familial Hyperparathyroidism Syndromes

Syndrome	*Gene*	*Locus*	*Parathyroid histology*	*Other findings*	*Inheritance*
FIHPT-JT	*HRPT2*	1q21–23	Adenoma/carcinoma	Ossifying fibroma of the jaw	AD
FIHPT	*HRPT1*	?	Adenoma/carcinoma	Renal cysts and tumors	AD
MEN 1	MEN 111q13		Hyperplasia	Pancreatic, pituitary, and gut endocrine hyperplasia/tumors Adrenal cortical tumors Lipomas	AD
MEN 2A	*RET*	10q11	Hyperplasia/adenoma	C-cell hyperplasia Thyroid medullary carcinoma Pheochromocytoma	AD
FBHH	*CSR*[a]	3q,19p	Normal Mild hyperplasia Lipohyperplasia		AD
NSHPT	*CSR*[b]	3q	Mild hyperplasia		AD

MEN, Multiple endocrine neoplasia; FHPT-JT, familial hyperparathyroidism-jaw tumor syndrome; FHPT, familial isolated hyperparathyroidism; FBHH, familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia; NSHPT, neonatal severe hyperparathyroidism; CSR, calcium sensing receptor gene ([a]heterozygous and [b]homozygous inactivating mutations); AD, autosomal dominant.

PARATHYROID APLASIA OR HYPOPLASIA (DIGEORGE'S SYNDROME) DiGeorge's syndrome is an autosomal dominant congenital developmental anomaly involving the third and fourth pharyngeal pouches and is characterized by total or partial absence of the thymus and parathyroid glands. It occurs concomitantly with cardiovascular and craniofacial malformations [5]. Patients suffer from neonatal hypocalcemic seizures due to PTH deficiency and from severe infections due to thymic aplasia.

PRIMARY HYPERPARATHYROIDISM

Primary hyperparathyroidism refers to an increase of serum calcium and PTH concentrations. The classical presentation such as hypercalcemia accompanied by bone pain due to osteitis fibrosa cystica (von Recklinghausen's disease) and symptoms of renal lithiasis showed a remarkable decrease after the development of routine serum calcium screening. This changing laboratory methodology in the late 1960s was responsible for about a fivefold increase of primary hyperparathyroidism presenting with mild hypercalcemia, either asymptomatic (approx 50% of the cases) or with additional vague symptoms such as muscular weakness, malaise, arterial hypertension, mental depression, and mild osteoporosis. Sporadic primary hyperparathyroidism predominates in women in a proportion of 3:1; the average age at diagnosis is 55 yr. The incidence of primary hyperparathyroidism after the introduction of calcium screening in a population-based study of postmenopausal women was 112 per 100,000 in 1974, and then fell to 8 per 100,000 in 1992, a decline attributed to prior removal of tumors in patients whose hypercalcemia was discovered at a younger age [5,76, 77]. Diffuse or nodular parathyroid gland enlargement is found in about 1% of thyroidectomized female patients, probably representing early normocalcemic subclinical forms of hyperparathyroidism. The parathyroid glands are usually smaller than those found in patients with preoperatively proved primary hyperparathyroidism [78,79]. Approximately 10% of patients on lithium therapy for manic–depressive disease become hypercalcemic due to parathyroid adenoma or hyperplasia [80,81]. Primary hyperparathyroidism occurring at a young age should raise the suspicion of antecedents of neck irradiation in childhood with consequent parathyroid tumor generation [82] or a familial syndrome (Table 1). Familial hyperparathyroidism–jaw tumor syndrome is characterized by the association of parathyroid adenoma(s) (often cystic) with ossifying fibroma(s) of the jaw and renal cysts/tumors that may occur individually or in com-bination in one and the same patient usually in childhood or adolescence. Familial isolated hyperparathyroidism shows parathyroid adenomas without associated tumors from other organs.

Molecular studies support the view that a subset of cases represents a variant of familial hyperparathyroidism–jaw tumor syndrome. An increased incidence of parathyroid carcinoma has been described in both syndromes [5,83,84]. MEN 1 is associated with proliferative lesions of the parathyroid glands, pituitary, and endocrine pancreas. Other associations include carcinoid tumors from the foregut and thymus, adrenal cortical tumors, and lipomas. MEN 1 is found in up to 17% patients with primary hyperparathyroidism and in up to 43% with primary parathyroid hyperplasia. Hyperparathyroidism is the most common manifestation and by age 40 its prevalence approaches 100%. The age at diagnosis in screenings is about 20 yr. Hyperparathyroidism is the most common manifestation of MEN 1, which is found in up to 17% patients with primary hyperparathyroidism and in up to 43% with primary parathyroid hyperplasia [84–87]. MEN 2A is associated with thyroid C-cell hyperplasia/medullary carcinoma, pheochromocytoma, and parathyroid hyperplasia/adenoma. The prevalence of parathyroid disease in this setting is approx 20–30%, 0.3% in patients with primary hyperparathyroidism and 1% in cases with primary parathyroid hyperplasia. The mean age at diagnosis of 38 yr is found concomitantly with thyroid medullary carcinoma or pheochromocytoma in 77% of the cases, and may present with single or multiple parathyroid gland enlargement at initial operation [86,88–90]. Familial benign hypocalciuric hypercalcemia is characterized by mild hypercalcemia, high PTH levels, and low urinary calcium excretion, whereas neonatal severe hyperparathyroidism is the

clinically more aggressive phenotype of the disease due to homozygous activating mutation of the calcium sensing receptor gene [5,84,91–93] (Table 1).

PARATHYROID ADENOMA The most common cause of primary hyperparathyroidism (80% or over) is the parathyroid adenoma. It occurs two to three times more frequently in females and shows a wide age range with a higher frequency in the fifth and sixth decades [51,61,73,85,86,94]. The larger tumors are more frequent in patients with bone disease than those without, and in patients with higher serum calcium and PTH levels [34,36,73,94]. Adenomas have a tendency to be smaller than in the past since the introduction of calcium screening [51,73,76,95]. Unless cystic, adenomas are rarely large enough to be detected as a palpable mass or produce local compressive symptoms [51]. Infarction of an adenoma, either spontaneous or after ultrasound-guided fine needle aspiration, may lead to local painful neck swelling due to acute hemorrhage and spontaneous remission of the hyperparathyroidism [96]. In a large unselected autopsy series, the prevalence of parathyroid chief cell adenoma was 2% [36]. Parathyroid adenomas show an increased incidence after low-dose external neck irradiation and have been reported after radioiodine therapy for Graves' disease [74,75]. A relation between dose–response and generation of parathyroid adenomas has been noted [82] with a latency period for their clinical manifestation being about 30–40 yr [97,98]. Radiation-associated parathyroid adenomas show similar clinicopathological features to the sporadic ones, except that the patients manifest a higher frequency of thyroid neoplasms [53] and are usually younger at diagnosis [82], generally due to radiation exposure in childhood. Parathyroid adenomas occurring in young people should also raise the suspicion of a genetically determined defect [83]. The majority of sporadic parathyroid adenomas are monoclonal or oligoclonal, while a minority show mutations of the *cyclin D1*, *MEN1*, *p53*, and *GNAS1* genes, respectively, and frequent (25% or more) loss of heterozygosity on chromosomes 1p, 6q, 11q, and 15q [84,99].

Parathyroid adenomas are more common in the lower parathyroid glands and vary considerably in size (from a few millimeters to 10 cm) and weight (0.025–120 g) [51,73,95,100]. They are ovoid, elongated, or lobulated; usually have a soft consistency; vary from tan to orange-brown in color, or bluish if toluidine blue is used to aid surgical localization; and most cases show a homogeneous cut surface with or without evident nodularity. Cystic changes may occur. A rim of normal parathyroid tissue is sometimes macroscopically evident around the tumor [51,73] (Fig. 12). Microscopically, parathyroid chief cell adenomas may show a wide cytoarchitectural spectrum [101] (Figs. 13 and 14). Large pleomorphic nuclei occur in approx 10% of the cases [102] (Fig. 13) and, more rarely, multinucleate chief cells. Oxyphil cells may occur within a chief cell adenoma as forming clonal nodules or admixed with chief cells, which may also grow in a clonal pattern (Fig. 12). The neoplastic cells can be arranged in solid, trabecular, follicular, microcystic, papillary, and peripheral palisading structures, or an admixture [12,51,73,103] (Figs. 13 and 14). Lumina from glandular structures may be empty, show colloidlike material, or contain amyloid [23,25] (Fig. 14). Cystic changes in an adenoma may be genuine (Fig. 13) or occur after tumor infarction

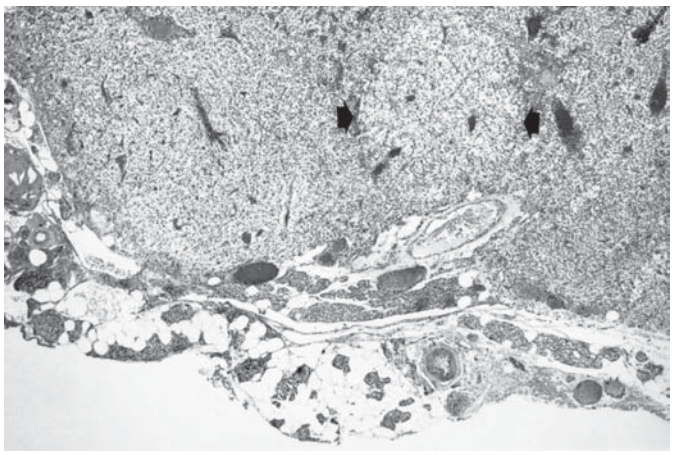


Figure 12 Unencapsulated parathyroid adenoma with a rim of normal parathyroid tissue. Note the central small clonal nodule of chief cells with clear vacuolated cytoplasm (*arrows*) (H&E, original magnification ×20).

(Fig. 15), fine needle biopsy, or parathyroidectomy by percutaneous ethanol injection [104,105]. Adenomas may show a high mitotic rate [51,106], particularly noted in cases with hyperparathyroid crisis [107]. The stroma of parathyroid adenomas is often delicate fibrovascular, although edematous, myxomatous, fibrohyalinizing, and fatty tissue may occur. Degenerate changes that could be present in parathyroid adenomas include necrosis, calcification, ossification, cholesterol granulomas, and inflammatory cells [51,73]. A rim of "normal" parathyroid tissue can be found around the tumor capsule or merging with neoplastic cells (Fig. 12), or may not be unidentifiable when the gland is totally replaced by tumor [73]. Often chief cells from the "normal" supressed parathyroid tissue are slightly smaller with crowded nuclei, contain abundant PAS-positive glycogen granules that are also identifiable at ultrastructure [20,108], and show prominent PTH storage with low PTH mRNA expression [26]. Sudanophilic or oil red O positive intracytoplasmic fat globules are readily visible on frozen sections and at ultrastructural levels, and are usually scarce or absent in adenomas due to increased cell activity [19,20,108]. Cells from parathyroid adenomas show a varying extent of argyrophilia, chromogranin A and PTH-immunoreactivity, and PTH mRNA expression [21,26,27]. Ultrastructurally, the adenomatous cells show features of chief cell differentiation, including the presence of membrane-bound secretory granules [43,86].

The main differential diagnoses of parathyroid adenoma are parathyroid carcinoma—which shows evidence of invasion or metastasis, and parathyroid nodular hyperplasia—which shows multiple gland involvement. The occurrence of adenomas involving two or more glands is rare. In this case the possibility of antecedents of neck irradiation or a genetically determined defect [82,83,88] must be considered.

VARIANTS OF PARATHYROID ADENOMA

Cystic Adenoma This variant may be difficult to differentiate from a parathyroid cyst and should not be confused with ordinary parathyroid adenomas that may contain a minor cystic

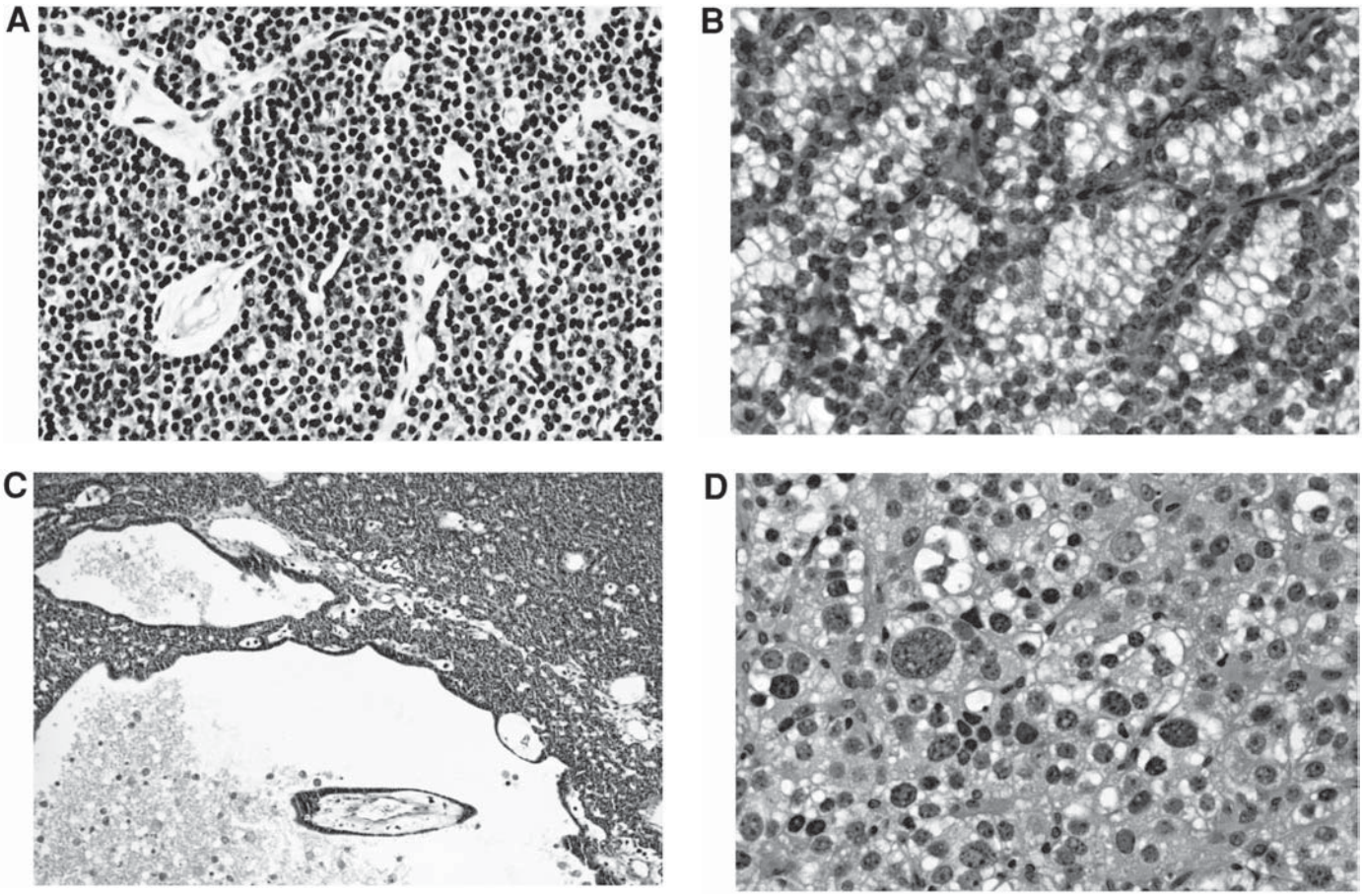


Figure 13 Parathyroid chief cell adenomas showing (**A**) small dark cells with round regular nuclei arranged in a solid pattern and admixed with delicate fibrovascular stromal tissue; (**B**) trabeculae of clear vacuolated cells with round regular nuclei; (**C**) small cells forming nests, follicles, and microcysts (H&E, original magnification ×180); and (**D**) cells with nuclear pleomorphism (H&E, original magnification ×360).

component. Adenomas can be originally cystic as illustrated by their occurrence in familial hyperparathyroidism–jaw tumor syndrome, for example [83], although most cystic adenomas probably originate as the result of infarction and consequent hemorrhage in a preexisting adenoma [68] (Fig. 15). The adenomatous origin of the lesion should be suspected when symptoms of hyperparathyroidism exist, although parathyroid cystic adenomas may become asymptomatic when tumor tissue has undergone infarction or been compressed by expanding intracystic fluid or hemorrhage. Cystic adenomas predominate in females, show a wide age range at presentation, and often present as a palpable solitary cold thyroid nodule. The patient may present with a painful neck swelling due to intracystic hemorrhage [68–70,72]. Hyperparathyroid crisis may occur after massive release of PTH due to necrosis of an adenoma. Cystic adenomas can measure several centimeters, are usually uniloculated, and show a thick capsule that may contain a grossly identifiable focal brownish area of neoplastic parathyroid tissue. Histological identification of adenomatous cells may require several sections from the cyst wall to detect tumor tissue remnant [68,69,73]. Diagnosis, management, and differential diagnoses of parathyroid cystic adenomas are basically the same as for parathyroid cysts (*see* earlier) [68–70].

Oxyphil Adenoma Fewer than 8% of hyperfunctioning parathyroid adenomas are oxyphil in type. The tumors are tan in color and, histologically, most or all neoplastic cells show abundant eosinophilic granular cytoplasm with regular hyperchromatic central nuclei sometimes showing a prominent nucleolus (Fig. 16). Nuclear pleomorphism and multinucleated cells may occur. At ultrastructure, cytoplasmic mitochondria are numerous admixed with few scattered secretory granules. The tumor cells show PTH immunoreactivity and stain for phosphotungstic acid-hematoxylin [51,73,109–111].

Lipoadenoma Parathyroid lipoadenoma may occur with hyperparathyroidism and present as a neck mass. Lipoadenomas vary in weight and measure up to several centimeters. The first reported tumor weighed 420 g and was called a "hamartoma" [112]. Grossly, the tumors are roundish, ovoid, or lobular in shape with a smooth external surface, and show a yellow-tan appearance depending on the amount of fatty tissue component which varies from 20% to even >90%. Lipoadenomas are composed of chief cells, with or without oxyphil cells; and arranged in solid, trabecular, and glandular patterns, or an admixture, surrounded by prominent fatty tissue component resembling the normal adult parathyroid gland (Fig. 17). The stroma may show myxomatous changes, inflammatory cells, and calcium deposits

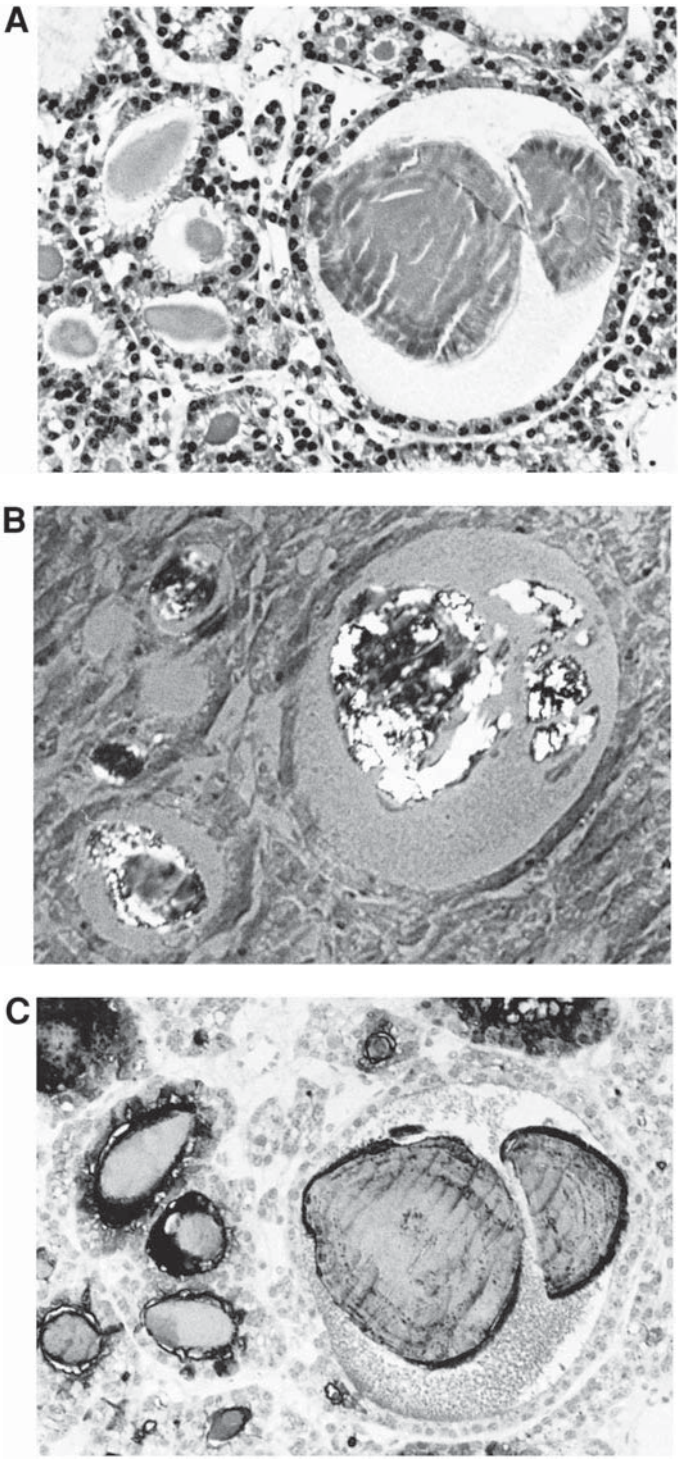


Figure 14 Parathyroid chief cell adenoma showing (**A**) follicular structures with intraluminal colloidlike material and dense eosinophilic amyloid that displays (**B**) apple green birefringence after polarization, and (**C**) PTH-immunoreactivity which is also present in some neoplastic cells (H&E, Congo red, and immunoperoxidase, respectively, original magnification ×450).

[112–115]. Tumors composed entirely or almost entirely of oxyphil cells (oncocytic lipoadenoma) are rare (Fig. 17). One of the differential diagnoses is the lipoma [116] and distinction from lipohyperplasia will depend on the number of glands affected.

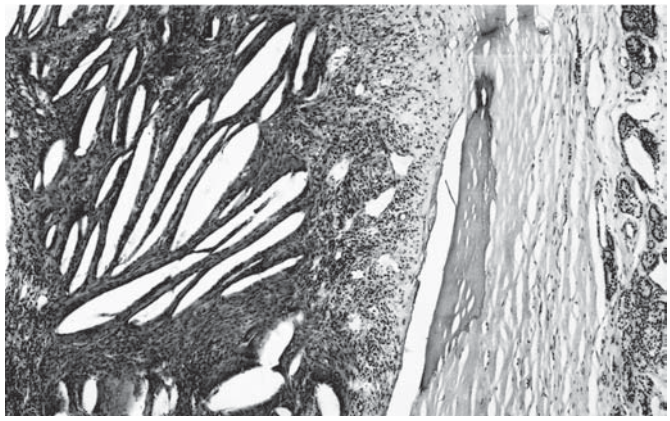


Figure 15 Cystic adenoma showing a thick fibrous calcified capsule around infarcted adenomatous tissue replaced by fibrosis and cholesterol clefts. Note rim of normal parathyroid tissue around the cyst wall (H&E, original magnification ×180).

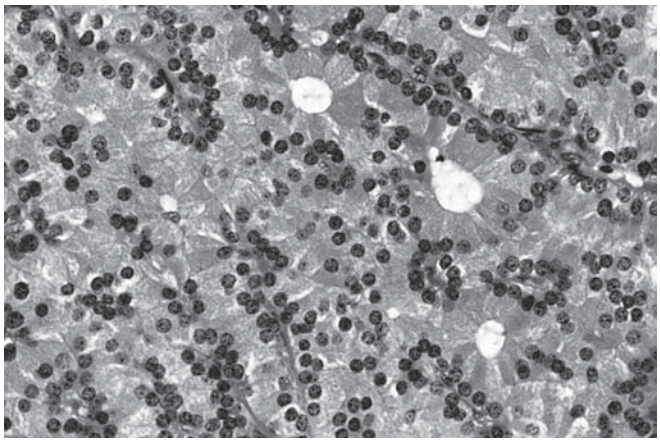


Figure 16 Oxyphil adenoma showing trabecular/solid and glandular structures of well demarcated cells with abundant granular eosinophilic cytoplasm and regular nuclei (H&E, original magnification ×450).

Water-Clear Cell Adenoma This rare tumor shows nests and glandular structures of PTH-immunoreactive microvacuolated cells with abundant well-demarcated cytoplasm (Fig. 18). Ultrastructurally, the cells contain characteristic cytoplasmic empty membrane-bound vesicles [117] as seen in primary water-clear cell hyperplasia [108]. Double water-clear cell adenomas have been reported [118]. A rim of normal parathyroid tissue has been described in primary water-clear cell hyperplasia, making the histological differentiation with adenoma difficult if two or more glands are not examined [119]. Differential diagnoses include parathyroid adenomas composed of optically clear vacuolated chief cells that do not show the classic ultrastructural features of water-clear cells. Other tumors composed of clear cells may occur in the parathyroid region, including metastatic renal cell carcinoma, metastatic thyroid clear cell carcinoma of follicular or C-cell origin, and paraganglioma. PTH, thyroglobulin, and calcitonin immunocytochemistry would play an important role in their differential diagnosis, and between

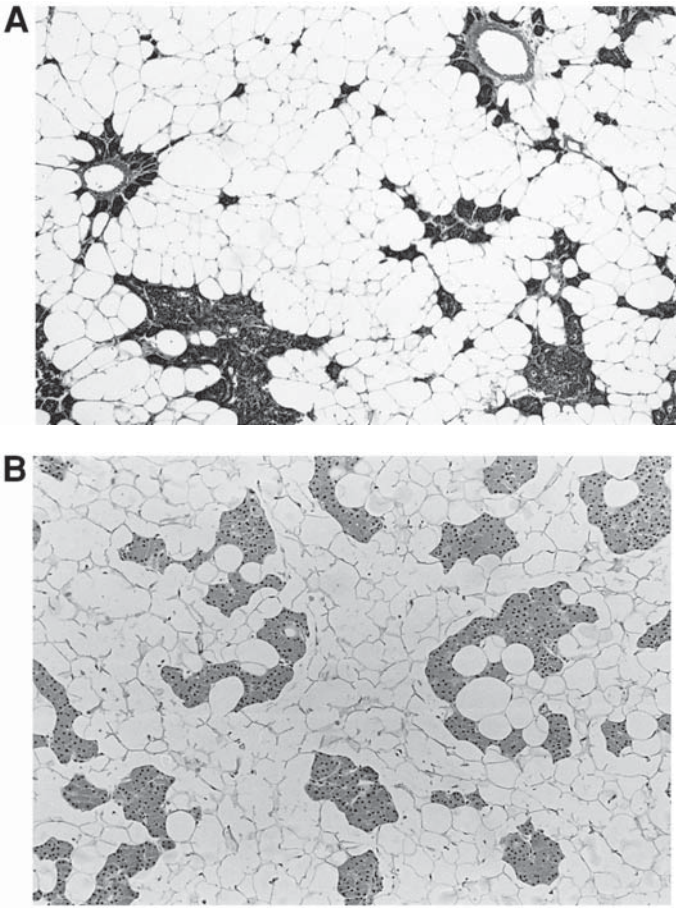


Figure 17 (**A**) Lipoadenoma showing chief cells arranged in nests and glandular structures admixed with prominent adipose tissue component (H&E, original magnification ×80). (**B**) Oncocytic (oxyphil cell) lipoadenoma (H&E, original magnification ×80).

primary thyroid clear cell neoplasms and intrathyroid water-clear cell parathyroid adenomas [120].

Microadenoma Parathyroid microadenomas show an incidence of 1% of all operations for primary hyperparathyroidism and are defined as single lesions smaller than 6 mm that occur in externally undeformed parathyroid glands [95]. This high incidence is probably due to early detection of hyperparathyroidism by calcium screening. Parathyroid microadenomas may be missed on surgical exploration and their search during frozen section may be difficult and laborious [29]. Multiple sections may be required to identify a parathyroid microadenoma in an otherwise normal parathyroid gland. The oil red O method during frozen section, PTH mRNA expression on paraffin-embedded tissue, and correlating the findings with the effect of surgery on serum calcium levels might help to interpret tissue functionality. Microadenomas are composed of nests of chief cells or oxyphil cells that may present as a small micronodule completely or partially surrounded by normal parathyroid tissue, as a diffuse hypercellular lesion involving all the parathyroid gland, or as a poorly circumscribed diffuse hypercellular area showing no clear-cut distinction from adjacent normal parathyroid tissue [95,100].

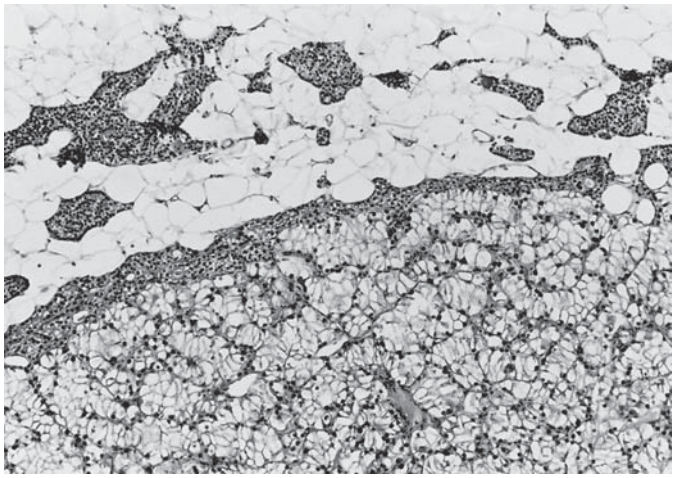


Figure 18 Water-clear cell adenoma showing nests of cells with abundant clear vacuolated cytoplasm containing regular nuclei surrounded by a rim of normal parathyroid tissue (H&E, original magnification ×80).

PARATHYROID CARCINOMA Parathyroid carcinoma accounts for fewer than 5% of cases of primary hyperparathyroidism. Most parathyroid carcinomas are sporadic, but they have also been reported to occur in association with parathyroid hyperplasia in primary and tertiary hyperparathyroidism, with high frequency in familial isolated hyperparathyroidism and familial hyperparathyroidism–jaw tumor syndrome (Table 1), and after neck irradiation. The majority of sporadic parathyroid carcinomas are associated with somatic diallelic mutation of the retinoblastoma (*Rb*) gene and *cyclin D1* overexpression, whereas a few of them may show *p53* mutation. As yet unidentified oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes from several chromosomes seem to contribute to the development of parathyroid carcinoma [121].

Patients usually present with symptoms of severe hyperparathyroidism and show a wide age range with a peak in the fifth and sixth decades with an almost equal sex distribution. A high proportion of cases have a palpable mass in the neck with or without laryngeal nerve palsy and suffer from bone and/or renal disease at diagnosis. Fewer than 5% of the tumors are asymptomatic with hypercalcemia discovered on routine serum calcium screening [121]. Parathyroid cancer may present as painful goiter [122]. At operation the tumors may be found invading the recurrent laryngeal nerve, thyroid strap muscles, thyroid gland, trachea, carotid sheath, or esophagus. Metastases have been reported to occur in up to 32% of the cases—regional lymph node and distant metastases in up to 32% and 24%, respectively. The most frequent distant metastatic sites include lungs and liver. Death is usually related to uncontrollable hypercalcemia. Five-year survival rates vary from 40% to 86%, with a recently reported 10-yr survival rate of 49% in a large series [121,123].

The majority of parathyroid carcinomas weigh between 2 and 10 g, and measure from 1.3 to several centimeters in greatest diameter with a median size of 3.3 cm [54,102,123]. The tumors are ovoid or lobulated in shape, sometimes showing a ragged external surface with adhered fat, striated muscle, fibrous,

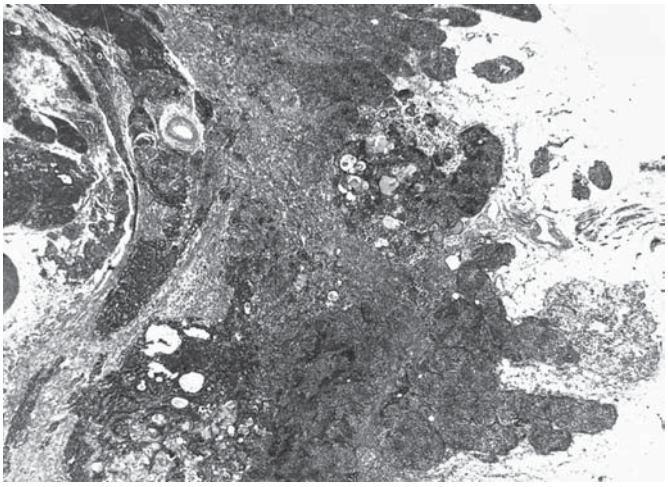


Figure 19 Parathyroid carcinoma showing fibrous septae, irradiating growth pattern, and ragged edges of invasive islands of neoplastic chief cells deeply infiltrating surrounding fibrofatty tissue (H&E, original magnification ×20).

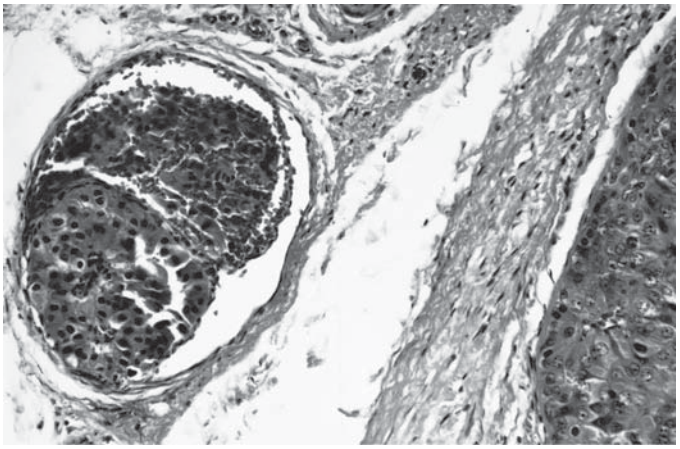


Figure 21 Oxyphil parathyroid carcinoma showing solid sheets of cells with abundant eosinophilic granular cytoplasm, vesicular nuclei, and prominent nucleoli. Blood vessel invasion is present (H&E, original magnification ×600).

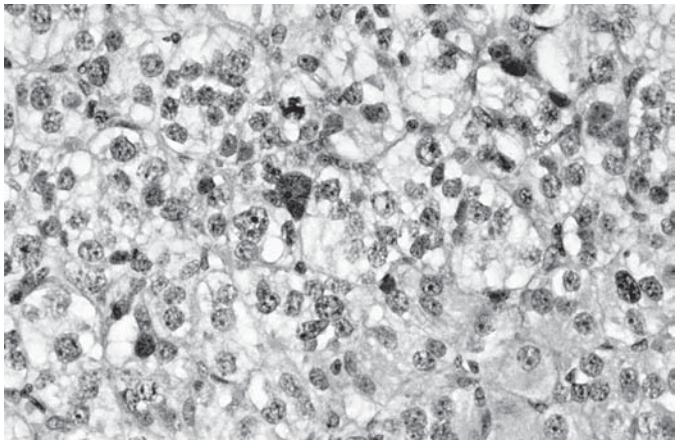


Figure 20 Parathyroid carcinoma showing a solid growth pattern of chief cells with large slightly irregular overlapping nuclei with prominent nucleoli. Note tripolar mitosis (H&E, original magnification ×720).

nerve, or thyroid tissue (Fig. 19). On section, parathyroid carcinoma shows a white to tan soft or hard cut surface with or without calcification or necrosis [54,102]. Histologically, the tumors are composed of classic or optically clear chief cells usually arranged in a solid pattern sometimes forming peripheral palisading. A varying amount of trabecular, follicular, and spindle cell components may occur. Chief cells often show slightly irregular hyperchromatic or vesicular nuclei which are usually larger than those seen in adenomas and contain a prominent nucleolus (Fig. 20). Nuclei may contain cytoplasmic inclusions and show marked pleomorphism. An admixture of chief cells and oxyphil cells may occur [102,124,125]. The mitotic rate is usually high but may be absent. Necrosis may be present. At ultrastructure, neoplastic cells show prominent nucleoli and cytoplasmic features of parathyroid chief cell differentiation often with a small number of secretory granules [20]. Oxyphil parathyroid carcinomas (80% or more oxyphil cell component) do not differ clinically and morphologically from chief cell parathyroid carcinoma, except that the cells show abundant granular eosinophilic cytoplasm (Fig. 21) due to abundant mitochondria content [126,127]. Parathyroid carcinomas usually show dense fibrous septae involved by tumor cell islands, which can also be found in the tumor capsule and invading blood vessels, nerve fibers, and adjacent neck structures [54,102,124] (Figs. 19 and 21). Orcein stain for elastic fibers or endothelial cell markers may prove useful for demonstrating vascular invasion. PTH and/or PTHmRNA expression could be essential for identifying classic, nonfunctioning, metastatic, and unusual types of parathyroid carcinomas [26,128,129] (Fig. 22). Parathyroid carcinoma usually shows negative or predominantly negative Rb protein immunoreactivity, which stains positively parathyroid adenomas [84,121]. p53 expression was found in a few parathyroid carcinomas that showed no Rb mutation, but also in occasional adenomas and in hyperplastic tissue [84,121,130].

Differential diagnosis between parathyroid carcinoma and adenoma may be difficult. Cyclin D1 overexpression, DNA ploidy, AgNOR enumeration, and proliferative rate as shown by Ki-67 may show overlapping results making these markers and methods of little value in their differential diagnosis [35, 121,124]. Absolute criteria of malignancy include lymphatic or vascular invasion, invasion to adjacent neck structures, and regional or distant metastasis. In practice, suspicious features of malignancy would include high mitotic and proliferative rates, broad intratumoral fibrous septae, necrosis, atypical cells with large regular nuclei containing prominent nucleoli, DNA aneuploidy, and no Rb protein immunoreactivity. In the absence of invasion or metastasis, a diagnosis of "parathyroid adenoma with suspicious features" or "borderline parathyroid tumor" should be made and close follow-up advocated. In borderline cases the surgical report of fixation of the tumor to surrounding structures of the neck would support a diagnosis of malignancy. Pathologists must be aware that necrosis, bands of fibrosis, adherence to surrounding neck structures, and even laryngeal nerve

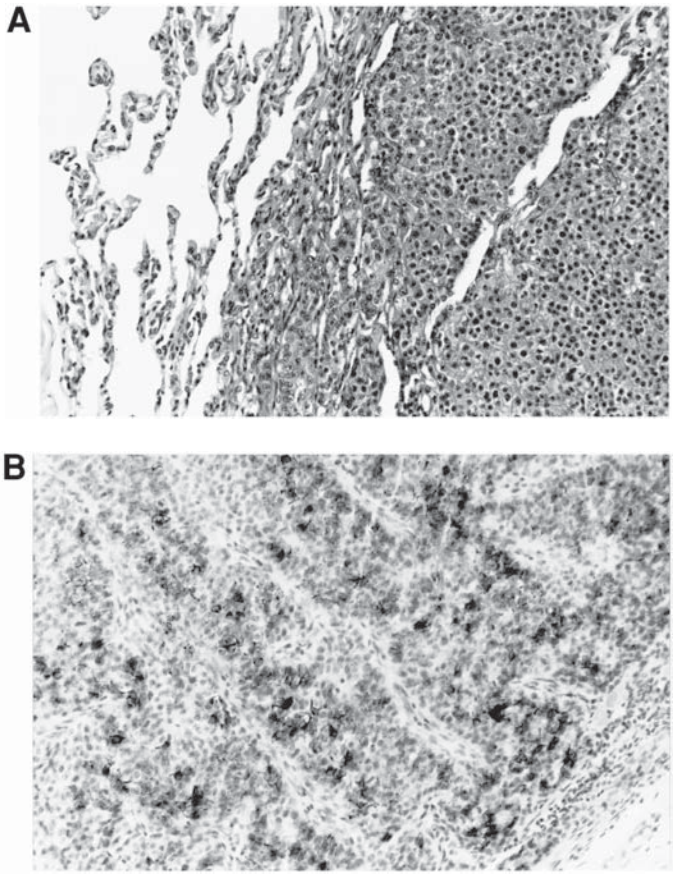


Figure 22 (**A**) Parathyroid carcinoma metastatic to the lung (H&E, original magnification ×450) showing (**B**) patchy PTH immunoreactivity (Immunoperoxidase, original magnification ×450).

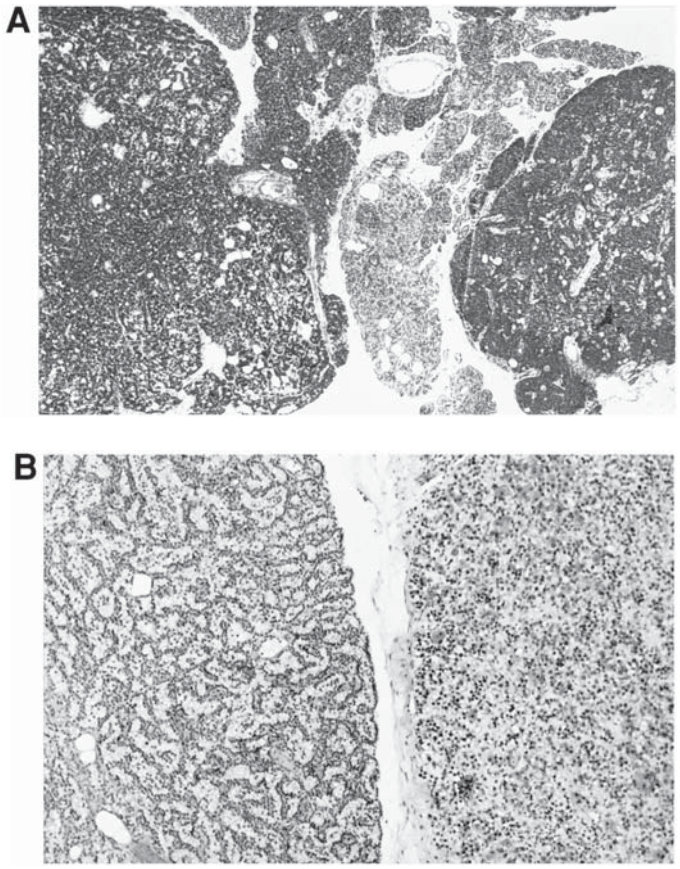


Figure 23 (**A**) Parathyroid gland from a patient with MEN 1 showing cytoarchitectural pleomorphism with multiple nodular component admixed with diffuse hyperplastic areas. To the middle low a few adipose cells are seen admixed with hyperplastic tissue resembling normal parathyroid (H&E, original magnification ×20). (**B**) Well demarcated chief cell nodules with varying cytoarchitectural features in sporadic primary nodular hyperplasia (H&E, original magnification ×72).

palsy may occur in parathyroid adenomas following therapeutic percutaneous ethanol injection [104,105]. Other differential diagnoses where immunocytochemistry would stand include paraganglioma, metastatic renal cell carcinoma, and some thyroid C-cell, follicular cell and oxyphil (Hürthle) cell carcinomas metastatic to neck lymph nodes.

PARATHYROID HYPERPLASIA

PRIMARY NODULAR HYPERPLASIA Parathyroid hyperplasia is the cause of primary hyperparathyroidism in approx 15% of the cases and shows a female:male ratio of 2–3:1 with a wide age range at presentation and the highest frequency after the fifth decade [85,86]. Cystic parathyroid hyperplasia may present clinically as a neck mass [70]. Primary parathyroid nodular hyperplasia may occur as a sporadic disease, after neck irradiation, or as a component of multiple endocrine neoplasia syndromes [85,87,89,98,131]. Parathyroid hyperplasia is polyclonal with monoclonality usually restricted to nodular areas [84]. All four parathyroids are usually enlarged; however, owing to early diagnosis by serum calcium and family screening (as in MEN 1 and MEN 2A patients), the extirpated glands may show normal histology in some cases [85,86,131–133].

The combined weight of four primary hyperplastic parathyroid glands ranges between 0.1 and 25 g with a gland size of up to several centimeters. The parathyroids are usually ovoid with lobulations and occasional pseudopodal projections. The cut surface is homogeneous, often nodular, and tan to dark red in color. Cysts with clear yellow or transparent fluid may occur [4,85,131,133]. In general, the upper glands are slightly larger than the lower [4], except for MEN 1 parathyroids in which the reverse appeared to be true according to a large series [131]. Sporadic and familial forms of primary parathyroid hyperplasia show indistinguishable histological features and the term "chief cell nodular" or "nodular" hyperplasia appears unsatisfactory, as both diffuse hyperplastic changes and oxyphil cells may occur. The nodules can be single or multiple, are more frequent in larger glands, and vary widely in size and cytoarchitectural pattern (Fig. 23). These may be demarcated by a fibrous stroma or show an abrupt cytoarchitectural contrast with adjacent hyperplastic tissue. In many instances no clear-cut distinction between nodular and diffuse hyperplastic areas can be made. Individual glands may be diffusely hyperplastic and well delineated by the parathyroid capsule resembling an adenoma, whereas diffuse and nodular hyperplastic areas may occasion-

ally show fatty tissue resembling a normal parathyroid [4,85, 86,131,133] (Fig. 23). Nodular and diffuse areas can be composed of classic chief cells, small dark chief cells, chief cells with optically clear cytoplasm, oxyphil cells, or an admixture. These can be arranged in solid, peripheral palisading, trabecular, cribriform, glandular, papillary, and microcystic patterns, or an admixture (Fig. 23). Nuclear pleomorphism and cell multinucleation may occur [85,131,133]. Glandular structures may look empty, show colloidlike material, or contain dense eosinophilic amyloid [23,25] that often immunoreacts with PTH [131]. Hyperplastic parathyroid tissue with a high mitotic rate has been noted [106], particularly in cases presenting with hyperparathyroid crisis [107]. Stromal tissue may show mild lymphoid infiltrates and degenerate changes [131] that may be prominent after fine needle biopsy or therapeutic ethanol injection [104].

Chief cells and oxyphil cells are argyrophilic and show a polymorphic pattern of expression for PTH and PTH mRNA [21, 26,131]. Ultrastructurally, hyperplastic cells show features of parathyroid chief cell differentiation such as membrane-bound secretory granules, while oxyphil cells are characterized by abundant cytoplasmic mitochondria [20,108,133].

Differential diagnoses of primary nodular hyperplasia include nodular hyperplasia from secondary and tertiary hyperparathyroidism which should be differentiated on clinical grounds owing to their similar morphological features. Notwithstanding this, secondary and tertiary hyperparathyroidism shows parathyroids with more prominent internodular diffuse hyperplastic changes than primary chief cell hyperplasia. Parathyroid adenoma usually presents as a solitary lesion as does parathyroid carcinoma, which, in addition, shows evidence of invasion or metastasis. Two or more adenomas involving one or more parathyroid glands resembling primary nodular hyperplasia may occur; thus, antecedents of neck irradiation or a genetically determined defect should be investigated. Differential diagnosis with other neck lesions that may occur in the parathyroid region (e.g., thyroid tumors and paraganglioma) may need the usage of immunocytochemistry.

PRIMARY WATER-CLEAR CELL HYPERPLASIA Primary water-clear cell hyperplasia causes primary hyperparathyroidism in fewer than 5% of cases and shows a wide age range of presentation with the highest frequency in the fifth and sixth decades. Although the suggestion that water-clear cells are derived from chief cells is plausible [108], it is difficult to accept water-clear cell hyperplasia as a variant of primary nodular hyperplasia because it shows distinct morphological features, occurs more frequently in males, and is not known to be familial or occur in association with diseases of other endocrine glands. It shows a strong association with blood group O and for unknown reasons its incidence has declined with time [73,85,86,134]. The patients usually present marked clinical symptoms of hyperparathyroidism with high frequency of urolithiasis and even hyperparathyroid crisis. Occasional asymptomatic cases have been described. All glands are usually enlarged [4,85,86,134]. The disease has been described in supernumerary glands [135] and as affecting two or three glands where no others could be found [86,119]. Here the possibility of parathyroid gland fusion during the hyperplastic process [73] or overlooking an involved gland during surgery could not be excluded [134].

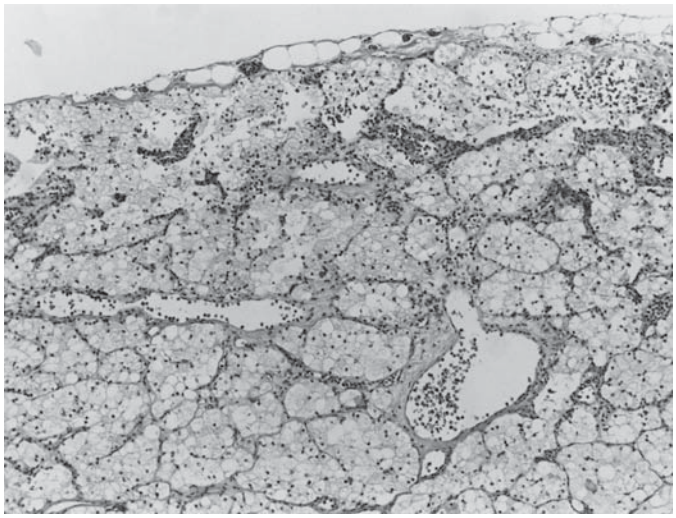


Figure 24 Water-clear cell hyperplasia. Diffuse enlargement of a parathyroid gland displaying trabecular and nesting component of cells with abundant clear vacuolated cytoplasma (H&E, original magnification ×80).

The upper glands are often larger than the lower with a combined weight of up to 125 g but usually ranging between 1 and 50 g [85,86,134,135]. The glands are chocolate brown in color, lobulated to pseudopodal in shape, and the cut surface is uniform often showing discrete cysts [4,73]. Histologically, there is diffuse hyperplasia of cells with abundant well demarcated and granular to finely vacuolated clear cytoplasm with regular nuclei. The cells can be arranged in solid, trabecular, glandular, microcystic, and papillary patterns, or an admixture (Fig. 24). Glandular structures are lined by tall cells with basal nuclei and often contain colloidlike material. A minor classic chief cell component may occur and, occasionally, a rim of normal parathyroid tissue can be found around hyperplastic tissue resembling an adenoma [73,85,86,119]. At ultrastructure, water-clear cells show characteristic 0.2–2 mm membrane-limited vacuoles identifiable on semithin sections as well. Differentiating features of chief cells such as secretory granules are also present [20,108].

The main differential diagnoses is with water-clear cell adenoma where only one gland is affected. Hyperplasia from secondary and tertiary hyperparathyroidism usually show nodular changes; oxyphil cells and the chief cells lack typical water-clear cell histological and ultrastructural features.

LIPOHYPERPLASIA Parathyroid lipohyperplasia is rare and has been described in sporadic form [136] and associated with familial benign hypocalciuric hypercalcemia, a disease linked to inactivating mutations of the calcium sensing receptor gene [93]. All four parathyroid glands are usually enlarged, yellow-tan in color, most of them show an individual weight of 100–200 mg, and have an admixture of fat and neoplastic chief and oxyphil cells. The amount of fat is variable from case to case as well as from gland to gland, with a proportion of fat similar to that seen in normal parathyroids [93,136]. Differential diagnoses include the "solitary" lipoadenoma and primary, secondary, and tertiary parathyroid hyperplasia where the fat cell component is absent or scarce [131].

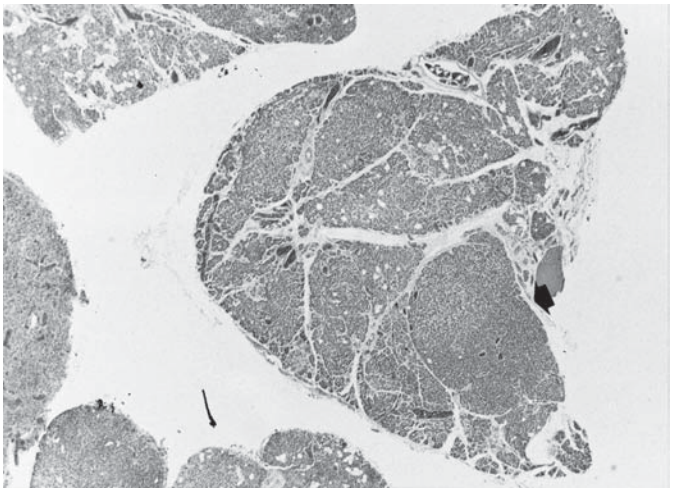


Figure 25 Parathyroid gland from autopsy showing diffuse chief cell hyperplasia with a tendency to focal micronodule formation (arrow) in a patient with secondary hyperparathyroidism due to chronic renal failure (H&E, original magnification ×13).

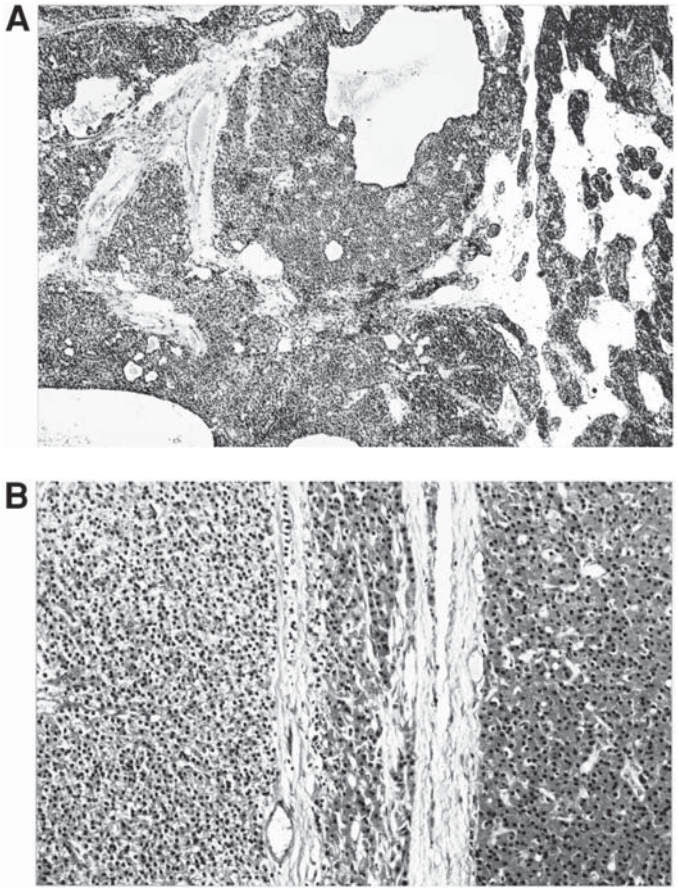


Figure 26 (**A**) Parathyroid gland from a uremic patient with tertiary hyperparathyroidism showing a) diffuse and nodular chief cell hyperplasia adjacent to normal looking parathyroid tissue (H&E, original magnification ×20), and (**B**) nodules composed of chief cells and oxyphil cells arranged in a mainly solid growth pattern (H&E, original magnification ×180).

SECONDARY AND TERTIARY HYPERPARATHYROIDISM

Secondary hyperparathyroidism refers to an adaptive increase of serum PTH due to hypocalcemia that reverts to normal if the clinical derangement is brought under control, while in tertiary hyperparathyroidism one or more autonomous tumors (nodules) with nonsuppressible PTH secretion develop as a result of long-standing secondary hyperparathyroidism. Both disorders occur as a consequence of chronic renal failure and, more rarely, dietary deficiency of vitamin D and calcium (e.g., malabsorption syndromes), tissue resistance to vitamin D, and severe hypomagnesemia [5,137,138]. Secondary hyperparathyroidism was found to be highly prevalent in the elderly in relation to decline in renal function with age, and poor calcium and vitamin D intakes [139].

The classical microscopical picture of secondary hyperparathyroidism is that of a diffuse hyperplasia of chief cells often showing a vacuolated cytoplasm arranged in solid, trabecular, and, less frequently, glandular structures. The relative fat content is usually low or absent and the parenchymal cell mass is increased (Fig. 25). Oxyphil cells increase in frequency with increasing severity of renal failure and, as well as chief cells, may form poorly to well-defined nodules, making the picture indistinguishable from glands with primary nodular and tertiary hyperparathyroidism [30,137,140,141]. Nuclear DNA content is increased in the hyperplastic cells and a hyperdiploid pattern is often present in the lower parathyroid glands, which were reported to have a larger parenchymal cell mass than the upper [142].

In tertiary hyperparathyroidism the superior parathyroid glands were reported to be larger than the inferior with a combined weight of 3.1–12.43 g. Morphological and immunocytochemical features may be indistinguishable from primary chief cell hyperplasia and nodular suppressible secondary hyperplasia (Fig. 26), except that the parathyroid glands in tertiary hyperparathyroidism are usually larger and degenerate changes more common [141,143]. Large eosinophilic ganglionlike cells have been described in hyperplastic parathyroid tissue from a uremic patient with tuberous sclerosis [144]. PTH mRNA is highly expressed in both chief cell and oxyphil cell nodules [64] while normal looking background parathyroid tissue usually shows immunocytochemically negative or very faint PTH storage suggesting suppression [143]. At ultrastructure, hyperplastic chief cells from both secondary and tertiary hyperparathyroidism often show a reduced number of secretory granules, suggesting rapid hormone release [137]. Oxyphil cells are characterized by abundant cytoplasmic mitochondria [30,137,140]. A higher recurrence rate of hyperparathyroidism after parathyroidectomy can be predicted in patients whose parathyroids show a nodular growth pattern and elevated proliferative rate as shown by Ki-67 immunostaining [67].

Morphological differentiation between primary, secondary, and tertiary parathyroid hyperplasia may not always be possible without knowledge of clinical data, especially in glands incidentally found on postmortem examination or removal during thyroidectomy or laryngectomy. Secondary and tertiary hyperparathyroidism show parathyroids with more prominent

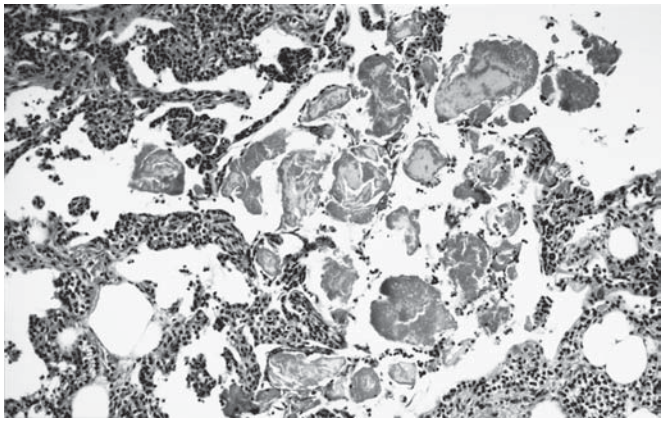


Figure 27 Stromal amyloid deposits in a parathyroid gland from a patient with rheumatoid arthritis (H&E, original magnification ×80).

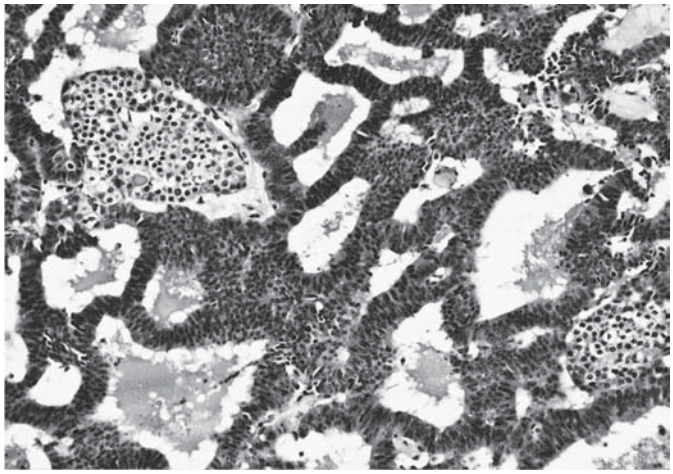


Figure 28 Metastatic bronchial carcinoid in hyperplastic parathyroid tissue from a 50-yr-old male with MEN 1 and hyperparathyroidism (H&E, original magnification ×80).

internodular diffuse hyperplastic changes than primary chief cell hyperplasia. Primary water-clear cell hyperplasia reveals distinct histological and ultrastructural features but neither nodular changes nor oxyphil cells.

HYPOPARATHYROIDISM, PARATHYROIDITIS, AND MISCELLANEOUS DISORDERS

Hypoparathyrodism is diagnosed on the basis of measurement of serum calcium and PTH. It can cause hypocalcemia, paresthesias, muscle spasms (tetany), and seizures when it occurs rapidly, or presents with visual symptoms due to cataracts in chronic states of hypocalcemia [5]. The most common cause of hypoparathyroidism is related to medical treatment following removal of the parathyroid glands during thyroidectomy and laryngectomy. Less frequently, hypoparathyroidism may follow infarction of a parathyroid gland remnant after subtotal parathyroidectomy [61] or necrosis and fibrosis of hyperplastic parathyroid glands after percutaneous therapeutic ethanol injection [104].

Amyloidosis involving all four parathyroid glands may lead to hypoparathyroidism, which is rarely the major clinical problem. Amyloid proteins AL (amyloid light chain) and AA (amyloid associated) occur probably more frequently than thought in the parathyroid glands as these are not usually routinely examined at postmortem. AL amyloidosis is associated with multiple myeloma and other monoclonal B-cell proliferations. AA amyloidosis is commonly related to long-standing illnesses such as chronic infections, rheumatoid arthritis, and Crohn's disease. Compensatory hyperplasia admixed with amyloid deposits can be noted in parathyroids from patients with chronic renal failure due to generalized amyloidosis [145]. Congophilic green birefringent amyloid deposits are observed around the walls of arteries, arterioles, capillaries, and, less frequently, within stroma tissue (Fig. 27). The affinity of amyloid for Congo red is reduced after potassium permanganate treatment in AA amyloid, but the staining persists in primary amyloidosis and in amyloid from parathyroid follicles as seen in normal, hyperplastic, and neoplastic parathyroid glands [23,145]. Immunocytochemistry for specific amyloid proteins may also help in their distinction.

Pseudohypoparathyroidism is manifested by hypocalcemia related to PTH tissue unresponsiveness at the receptor level. This is one feature of Albright's hereditary osteodystrophy, an autosomal dominant trait characterized by short stature, obesity, subcutaneous ossification, focal skeletal defects, and rounded faces. No histological abnormalities were detected in parathyroid glands from patients with this disorder [146].

Progressive systemic sclerosis may produce markedly diffuse parathyroid gland fibrosis and lead to hypoparathyroidism [147]. In Riedel's thyroiditis the parathyroid gland may also be involved by invasive fibrous tissue [148].

Secondary parathyroid malignancies affecting at least one parathyroid gland were found to occur in up to 12% of autopsies from patients with cancer, including breast carcinoma, leukemia/lymphoma, and malignant melanoma (Fig. 28). Hypoparathyroidism occurred when at least 70% of parathyroid tissue from all glands were involved [149].

Chronic parathyroiditis, analogous to Hashimoto's thyroiditis, occurs in the autoimmune polyglandular syndrome type 1 (Addison's disease, mucocutaneous moniliasis, and hypoparathyroidism), and also as an assumed autoimmune sporadic condition that may present with or without overt symptoms of hyperparathyroidism. In the latter, diffuse to nodular enlargement of at least two parathyroid glands has been described. Histologically, there are destructive patchy to diffuse polyclonal infiltrates of plasma cells and lymphocytes admixed with bands of fibrous tissue surrounding residual islands of chief and/or oxyphil cells that may show nuclear pleomorphism (Fig. 29). Lymphoid follicles forming germinal centers may occur. Admixed areas of diffuse or nodular parathyroid cell hyperplasia can be present [74,150–152]. Mild lymphoid infiltrates have been reported to occur in about 10% of normal parathyroid glands at autopsy [152] and, occasionally, in parathyroid hyperplasia [131, 143]. Parathyroid adenomas replaced by destructive lymphocytic infiltrates resembling chronic parathyroiditis have been described [153].

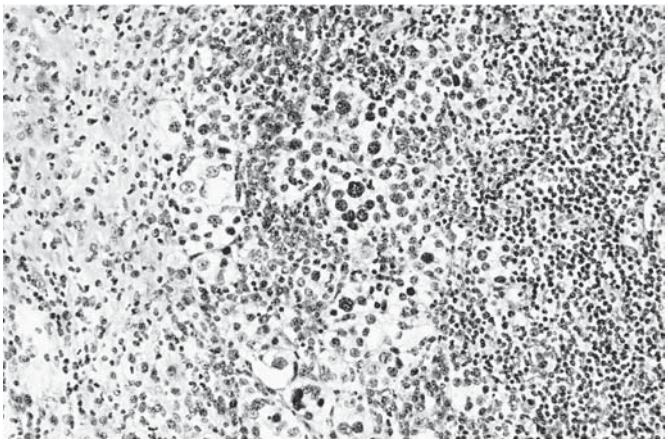


Figure 29 Lymphoid infiltrates and fibrosis admixed with surviving nests of chief cells sometimes showing nuclear pleomorphism from a 74-yr-old man presenting with hyperparathyroidism (H&E, original magnification ×360).

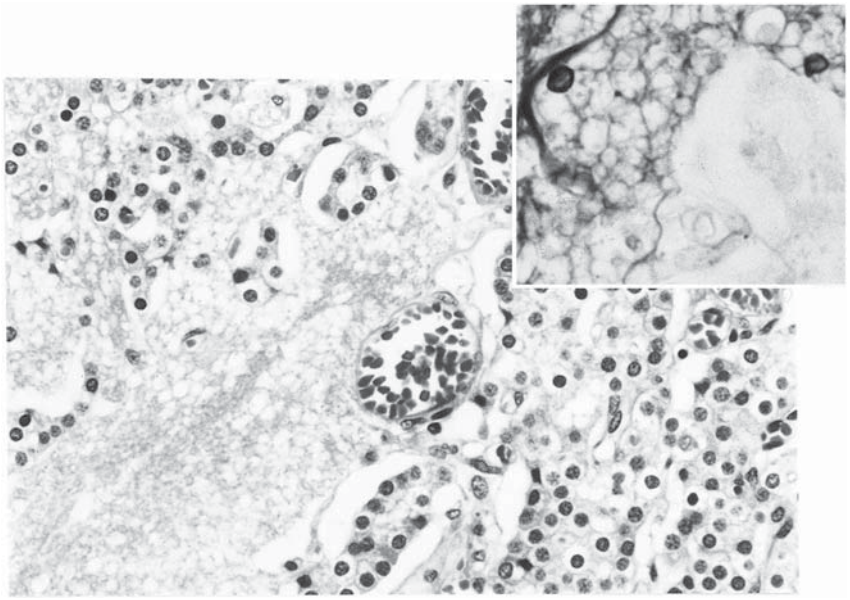


Figure 30 Parathyroid tissue from a 33-yr-old man with AIDS replaced by pink foamy material (H&E, original magnification ×360) containing *Pneumocystis carinii* (*inset*: Groccot silver stain, original magnification ×360) (Courtesy of Professor Sebastian Lucas.)

Infectious parathyroiditis caused by Cytomegalovirus and *Pneumocystis carinii* have been described in immunocompromised patients due to corticosteroid therapy and AIDS [154, 155]. Cytomegalovirus presents histologically as characteristic large purple intranuclear inclusions surrounded by a clear halo in the chief cells. The viral inclusions can be readilly identified by immunocytochemistry or *in situ* hybridization. In *P. carinii* infection the parathyroid parenchyma is replaced in various extents by eosinophilic foamy material containing cell debris and pale pinkish cup-shaped 4–6-μm parasitic cysts which are more easily identified with Giemsa, toluidine blue, or silver stains (Fig. 30), and by immunocytochemistry. Disseminated noncaseating granulomas produced by *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* have been described in a parathyroid adenoma [156], and should be distinguished from sarcoidal granulomata involving the parathyroid gland [79].

Cystinosis shows widespread intracellular deposition of cystine. Brick-shaped cystine crystals were described to occur in the stroma of the parathyroid glands. The crystals are soluble in common fixatives but well preserved in frozen section or absolute alcohol fixation and show birefringence after polarization. In cystinosis there is no apparent clinical parathyroid dysfunction although hypothyroidism may occur [157]. Hypoparathyroidism has also been described following ^{131}I therapy for hyperthyroidism [158], in association with longstanding iron storage disease [159] and in Wilson's disease [160].

Glycogen storage disease type II (Pompe's disease) shows intralysosomal glycogen storage in multiple organs, including

the parathyroid glands. Chief cells show marked cytoplasmic PAS positivity and electron microscopy discloses abundant glycogen granules dispersed free in the cell cytoplasm and also bound by lysosomal membranes. Glycogen may be found within the nucleus [161].

Parathyroid peliosis [162], Langerhans cell histiocytosis [164], and angiomatous proliferations [163] have been described.

INTRAOPERATIVE DIAGNOSIS OF PARATHYROID DISEASE

The major task of the pathologist intraoperatively is to confirm the presence of parathyroid tissue for surgical decision making; this can be done either with frozen section or cytological touch preparation. Experience is required for cytological diagnosis that is quick and cost effective. This method may be useful particularly for tiny tissues that are difficult to cut such as a small normal parathyroid gland, small biopsy from a parathyroid lesion, parathyromatosis, and obvious multiple gland enlargement as seen in tertiary hyperparathyroidism, for example. Cytological touch preparations can also help in identifying parathyroid parenchymal cells in lipoadenoma or lipohyperplasia with a large fatty tissue component impossible to be thoroughly sampled, and where differential diagnosis with lipoma of the neck may arise [143].

The second step is to describe the lesion and, when appropriate, confirm normal parathyroid tissue. Very rarely, distinct invasion by parathyroid carcinoma can be seen on frozen section. The most common situation in parathyroid surgery is that a single enlarged parathyroid gland is excised together with a second normal parathyroid gland, findings that are sufficient to stop surgical search for more parathyroids, as the possibility of a parathyroid adenoma is high in this situation. Differential diagnosis rarely in any case influences the intraoperative surgical decisions which are based on the number and size of confirmed parathyroid glands found. It is not recommended to make a definitive diagnosis unless obvious.

Parathyroid lesions may show a dominant glandular architectural component that may be difficult to differentiate from thyroid tissue. This situation may arise especially when the parathyroid lesion occurs ectopically within the thyroid, when a parathyroid carcinoma invades the thyroid, and when either accessory thyroid tissue found detached from the main gland or a metastatic lymph node completely replaced by a follicular cell carcinoma are removed and suspected by the surgeon to be parathyroid. The use of polarized light during frozen section may help to identify birefringent oxalate crystals that are sometimes present in thyroid colloid but do not occur in parathyroid glandular structures [58,59], or to identify birefringent amyloid fibers that may occur within lumina from parathyroid glandular structures but are not present in thyroid colloid [58]. When no parathyroid gland enlargement is found during intraoperative diagnosis in the setting of primary hyperparathyroidism the surgeon will normally look for an ectopic enlarged parathyroid gland, especially in the thyroid, thymus, or carotid sheath. If the search for ectopic tissue failed surgery will probably be stopped and further decision deferred. Under these conditions the possibility of a parathyroid microadenoma should be considered and multiple sectioning may be required to identify it in an otherwise normal parathyroid gland.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

This work was supported by Química Montpellier, Buenos Aires—Argentina.

REFERENCES

1. Albright F. A page out of the history of hyperparathyroidism. J Clin Endocrinol 1948;8:637–657.
2. Axelrod L. Bones, stones and hormones: the contributions of Fuller Albright. N Engl J Med 1970;283:964–970.
3. Carney JA. The glandulae parathyroideae of Ivar Sandstrom. Contributions from two continents. Am J Surg Pathol 1996;20:1123–1144.
4. Cope O, Keynes M, Roth SI, Castleman B. Primary chief cell hyperplasia of the parathyroid glands: a new entity in the surgery of hyperparathyroidism. Ann Surg 1958;148:375–388.
5. Marx SJ. Hyperparathyroid and hypoparathyroid disorders. N Engl J Med 2000;343:1863–1875.
6. Gilmour JR. The embryology of the parathyroid glands, thymus and certain associated rudiments. J Pathol Bacteriol 1937;45:507–522.
7. Sugiyama S. The embryology of the human thyroid gland including ultimobranchial body and others related. Adv Anat Embryol Cell Biol 1971;44:1–111.
8. Leroyer-Alizon E, David L, Anast CS, Dubois PM. Immunocytological evidence for parathyroid hormone in human fetal parathyroid glands. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1981;52:513–516.
9. Gilmour JR. The normal histology of the parathyroid glands. J Pathol Bacteriol 1939;48:187–222.
10. Harach HR, Vujanic GM. Intrathyroidal parathyroid. Pediatr Pathol 1993;13:71–74.
11. Gilmour JR. The gross anatomy of the parathyroid glands. J Pathol Bacteriol 1938;46:133–149.
12. Grimelius L, Akerstrom G, Johansson H, Bergstrom R. Anatomy and histopathology of human parathyroid glands. Pathol Annu 1981; 2:1–24.
13. Wang C. The anatomic basis of parathyroid surgery. Ann Surg 1976; 183:271–275.
14. Dufour DR, Wilkerson SY. Factors related to parathyroid weight in normal persons. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1983;107:167–172.
15. Ghandur-Mnaymneh L, Cassady J, Hajianpour MA, Paz J, Reiss E. The parathyroid gland in health and disease. Am J Pathol 1986; 125:292–299.
16. Gilmour JR, Martin WJ. The weight of the parathyroid glands. J Pathol Bacteriol 1937;44:431–462.
17. Saffos RO, Rhatigan RM, Urgulu S. The normal parathyroid and the borderline with early hyperplasia: a light microscopic study. Histopathology 1984;8:407–422.
18. Dufour DR, Wilkerson SY. The normal parathyroid revisited: percentage of stromal fat. Hum Pathol 1982;13:717–721.
19. Kasdon EJ, Rosen S, Cohen RB, Silen W. Surgical pathology of hyperparathyroidism: usefulness of fat stain and problems in interpretation. Am J Surg Pathol 1981;5:381–384.
20. Cinti S, Sbarbati A. Ultrastructure of human parathyroid cells in health and disease. Micros Res Tech 1995;32:164–179.
21. Frigerio B, Capella C, Wilander E, Grimelius L. Argyrophil reaction in parathyroid glands. Acta Pathol Microbiol Scand [A] 1982; 90:323–326.
22. Roth SI, Capen CC. Ultrastructural and functional correlations of the parathyroid gland. Int Rev Exp Pathol 1974;13:161–221.
23. Anderson TJ, Ewen SWB. Amyloid in normal and pathological parathyroid glands. J Clin Pathol 1974;27:656–663.
24. Bohl J, Steinmetz H, Storkel S. Age-related accumulation of congophilic fibrillar inclusions in endocrine cells. Virchows Arch [A] 1991; 419:51–58.
25. Leedham PW, Pollock DJ. Intrafollicular amyloid in primary hyperparathyroidism. J Clin Pathol 1970;23:811–817.

26. Kendall CH, Potter L, Brown R, Jasani B, Pringle JH, Lauder I. *In situ* correlation of synthesis and storage of parathormone in parathyroid gland disease. J Pathol 1993;169:61–66.
27. Lloyd RV, Iacangelo A, Eiden LE, Cano M, Jin L, Grimes M. Chromogranin A and B messenger ribonucleic acids in pituitary and other normal and neoplastic human endocrine tissues. Lab Invest 1989;60:548–556.
28. Arps H, Dietel M, Lauritzen B, Elting JJ, Niendorf A, Cohn DV. Co-localization of parathyroid hormone and secretory protein-I in bovine parathyroid glands: a double immunocytochemical study at the electron microscopical level. Bone Miner 1987;2:175–183.
29. Kitazawa R, Kitazawa S, Fukase M, et al. The expression of parathyroid hormone-related peptide (PTHrP) in normal parathyroid: histochemistry and in situ hybridization. Histochemistry 1992;98: 211–215.
30. Miettinen M Clark R, Lehto VP, Virtanen I, Damjanov I. Intermediate-filament proteins in parathyroid glands and parathyroid adenomas. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1985;109:986–989.
31. Kifor O, Moore FD Jr, Wang P, et al. Reduced immunostaining for the extracellular Ca^{2+}-sensing receptor in primary and uremic secondary hyperparathyroidism. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1996;81: 1598–1606.
32. Abbona GC, Papotti M, Gasparri G, Bussolati G. Proliferative activity in parathyroid tumors as detected by Ki-67 immunostaining. Hum Pathol 1995;26:135–138.
33. Loda M, Lipman J, Cukor B, Bur M, Kwan P, DeLellis RA. Nodular foci in parathyroid adenomas and hyperplasias: an immunohistochemical analysis of proliferative activity. Hum Pathol 1994;25: 1050–1056.
34. Wang W, Johansson H, Kvasnicka T, Farnebo LO, Grimelius L. Detection of apoptotic cells and expression of Ki-67 antigen, Bcl-2, p53 oncoproteins in human parathyroid adenoma. APMIS 1996; 104:789–796.
35. Boquist LLV. Nucleolar organizer regions in normal, hyperplastic and neoplastic parathyroid glands. Virchows Arch [A] 1990;417: 237–241.
36. Ljunghall S, Hellman P, Rastad J, Akerstrom G. Primary hyperparathyroidism: epidemiology, diagnosis and clinical picture. World J Surg 1991;15:681–687.
37. McSheehy PMJ, Chambers TJ. Osteoblast-like cells in the presence of parathyroid hormone release soluble factors that stimulate osteoclastic bone resorption. Endocrinology 1986;119:1654–1659.
38. Zeimer HJ, Greenaway TM, Slavin J, et al. Parathyroid-hormone-related protein in sarcoidosis. Am J Pathol 1998;152:17–21.
39. Moseley JM, Gillespie MT. Parathyroid hormone-related protein. Crit Rev Clin Lab Sci 1995;32:299–343.
40. Knecht TP, Behling CA, Burton DW, Glass CK, Deftos LJ. The humoral hypercalcemia of benignancy. A newly appreciated syndrome. Am J Clin Pathol 1996;105:487–492.
41. Iguchi H, Miyagi C, Tomita K, et al. Hypercalcemia caused by ectopic production of parathyroid hormone in a patient with papillary adenocarcinoma of the thyroid. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998; 83:2653–2657.
42. Silver J, Naveh-Many T. Regulation of parathyroid hormone synthesis and secretion. Semin Nephrol 1994;14:175–194.
43. Sharma OP. Vitamin D, calcium, and sarcoidosis. Chest 1996;109: 535–539.
44. Hofbauer LC, Heufelder AE. Endocrine implications of human immunodeficiency virus infection. Medicine 1996;75:262–278.
45. Dufour DR, Marx SJ, Spiegel AM. Parathyroid gland morphology in nonparathyroid hormone-mediated hypercalcemia. Am J Surg Pathol 1985;9:43–51.
46. Lietchy RD, Weil R. Parathyroid anatomy in hyperplasia. Arch Surg 1992;127:813–816.
47. Gilmour JR. Some developmental abnormalities of the thymus and parathyroids. J Pathol Bacteriol 1941;52:213–218.
48. Harach HR, Vujanic GM. Intrathyroidal thymic tissue: an autopsy study in fetuses with some emphasis on pathological implications. Pediatr Pathol 1993;13:431–434.
49. Gaz RD, Doubler PB, Wang C. The management of 50 unusual hyperfunctioning parathyroid glands. Surgery 1987;102:949–957.
50. Kurman RJ, Prabha AC. Thyroid and parathyroid glands in the vaginal wall: report of a case. Am J Clin Pathol 1973;59:503–507.
51. Norris EH. The parathyroid adenoma. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1947; 84(Suppl):1–41.
52. Obara T, Fujimoto Y. Diagnosis and treatment of patients with parathyroid carcinoma: an update and review. World J Surg 1991;15:738–744.
53. Tezelman S, Rodriguez JM, Shen W, Siperstein AE, Duh QY, Clark OH. Primary hyperparathyroidism in patients who have received radiation therapy and in patients who have not receive radiation therapy. J Am Coll Surg 1995;180:81–87.
54. Wynne AG, van Heerden J, Carney JA, Fitzpatrick LA. Parathyroid carcinoma: clinical and pathologic features in 43 patients. Medicine 1992;71:197–205.
55. Ellis HA. Fate of long-term parathyroid autografts in patients with chronic renal failure treated by parathyroidectomy: a histopathological study of autografts, parathyroid glands and bone. Histopathology 1988;13:289–309.
56. Wheeler MH, Williams ED, Wade JSH. The hyperfunctioning intrathyroidal parathyroid gland: a potential pitfall in parathyroid surgery. World J Surg 1987;11:110–114.
57. Sawady J, Mendelsohn G, Sirota RL, Taxy J. The intrathyroidal hyperfunctioning parathyroid gland. Mod Pathol 1989;2:652–657.
58. Harach HR. The parathyroid gland. In: Stefaneanu L, Sasano H, Kovacs, eds. Molecular and Cellular Endocrine Pathology. London: Arnold, 2000;161–202.
59. Isotalo PA, Lloyd RV. Presence of birefringent crystals is useful in distinguishing thyroid from parathyroid gland tissues. Am J Surg Pathol 2002;26:813–814.
60. Ho KJ. Papillary parathyroid adenoma: a rare occurrence and its importance in differentiation from papillary carcinoma of the thyroid. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1996;120:883–884.
61. Palmer JA, Brown WA, Kerr WH, Rosen IB, Watters NA. The surgical aspects of hyperparathyroidism. Arch Surg 1975;110:1004–1007.
62. Fitko R, Roth SI, Hines JR, Roxe DM, Cahill E. Parathyromatosis in hyperparathyroidism. Hum Pathol 1990;21:234–237.
63. Lack EE. Microanatomy of vagal body paraganglia in infancy including victims of sudden infant death syndrome. Pediatr Pathol 1989;9:373–386.
64. Tanaka Y, Funahashi H, Imai T, Seo H, Tominaga Y, Takagi H. Oxyphil cell function in secondary parathyroid hyperplasia. Nephron 1996;73:580–586.
65. Ireland JP, Fleming SJ, Levison DA, Cattell WR, Baker LRI. Parathyroid carcinoma associated with chronic renal failure and previous radiotherapy to the neck. J Clin Pathol 1985;38:1114–1118.
66. Gagne ER, Urena P, Leite-Silva S, et al. Short- and long-term efficacy of total parathyroidectomy with immediate autografting compared with subtotal parathyroidectomy in hemodialysis patients. J Am Soc Nephrol 1992;3:1008–1017.
67. Abbona GC, Papotti M, Gasparri G, Bussolati G. Recurrence in parathyroid hyperplasias owing to secondary hyperparathyroidism is predicted by morphological patterns and proliferative activity values. Endocr Pathol 1996;7:55–62.
68. Wang C, Vickery AL Jr, Maloof F. Large parathyroid cysts mimicking thyroid nodules. Ann Surg 1972;175:448–453.
69. Calandra DB, Shah KH, Prinz RA, et al. Parathyroid cyst: a report of eleven cases including two associated with hyperparathyroid crisis. Surgery 1983;94:887–892.
70. Clark OH. Parathyroid cysts. Am J Surg 1978;135:395–402.
71. Clark OH, Okerlund MD, Cavalieri RR, Greenspan FS. Diagnosis and treatment of thyroid, parathyroid, and thyroglossal duct cysts. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1983;48:983–988.
72. Silverman JF, Khazanie PG, Norris HT, Fore WW. Parathyroid hormone (PTH) assay of parathyroid cysts examined by fine-needle aspiration biopsy. Am J Clin Pathol 1986;86:776–780.
73. Woolner LB, Keating FR Jr, Black BM. Tumors and hyperplasia of the parathyroid glands. A review of the pathological findings in 140 cases of primary hyperparathyroidism. Cancer 1952;5:1069–1088.

74. Chetty R, Forder MD. Parathyroiditis associated with hyperpara-thyroidism and branchial cysts. Am J Clin Pathol 1991;96:348–350.
75. Williams ED, Toyn CE, Harach HR. The ultimobranchial gland and congenital thyroid abnormalities in man. J Pathol 1989;159: 135–141.
76. Heath H 3rd. Primary hyperparathyroidism: recent advances in pathogenesis, diagnosis, and management. Adv Intern Med 1992; 37:275–293.
77. Silverberg SJ, Bilezikian JP. Evaluation and management of primary hyperparathyroidism. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1996;81:2036–2040.
78. Carnaille BM, Pattou FN, Oudar C, Lecompte-Houcke MC, Rocha JE, Proye CA. Parathyroid incidentalomas in normocalcemic patients during thyroid surgery. World J Surg 1996;20:830–834.
79. Hellman P, Ohrvall U, Rudberg C, et al. Incidence, structure, and function of enlarged parathyroid glands discovered accidentally during thyroid surgery. Surgery 1993;113:655–661.
80. Nordenstrom J, Strigard K, Perbeck L, Willems J, Bagedahl-Strindlund M, Linder J. Hyperparathyroidism associated with treatment of manic-depressive disorders by lithium. Eur J Surg 1992;158: 207–211.
81. Saxe A, Gibson G, Silveira E. Effects of long-term lithium infusion on normal parathyroid tissue. Surgery 1995;117:577–580.
82. Schneider AB, Gierlowski TC, Shore-Freedman E, Stovall M, Ron E, Lubin J. Dose–response relationships for radiation-induced hyper-parathyroidism. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1995;80:254–257.
83. Jackson CE, Norum RA, Boyd SB, et al. Hereditary hyperparathyroidism and multiple ossifying jaw fibromas: a clinically and genetically distinct syndrome. Surgery 1990;108:1006–1012.
84. Kakudo K, Shan L. Recent advances in the molecular pathology of hyperparathyroidism. Endocr Pathol 1999;10:3–13.
85. Castleman B, Schantz A, Roth SI. Parathyroid hyperplasia in primary hyperparathyroidism. A review of 85 cases. Cancer 1976;38: 1668–1675.
86. Tominaga Y, Grimelius L, Johansson H, et al. Histological and clinical features of non-familial primary parathyroid hyperplasia. Pathol Res Pract 1992;188:115–122.
87. Boey JH, Cooke TJC, Gilbert JM, Sweeney EC, Taylor S. Occurrence of other endocrine tumours in primary hyperparathyroidism. Lancet 1975;2:781–784.
88. Kraimps JL, Denizot A, Carnaille B, et al. Primary hyperparathyroidism in multiple endocrine neoplasia type IIa: retrospective French multicentric study. World J Surg 1996;20:808–813.
89. Raue F, Kraimps JL, Dralle H, et al. Primary hyperparathyroidism in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2A. J Intern Med 1995;238: 369–373.
90. Mulligan LM, Ponder BAJ. Genetic basis of endocrine disease: multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1995;80: 1989–1995.
91. Law WM Jr, Carney JA, Heath H 3rd. Parathyroid glands in familial benign hypercalcemia (familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia). Am J Med 1984;76:1021–1026.
92. Thorgeirsson U, Costa J, Marx SJ. The parathyroid glands in familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia. Hum Pathol 1981;12:229–237.
93. Fukumoto S, Chikatsu N, Okazaki R, et al. Inactivating mutations of calcium-sensing receptor results in para thyroid lipohyperplasia. Diagn Mol Pathol 2001;10:242–247.
94. Purnell DC, Smith LH, Scholz DA, Elveback LR, Arnaud CD. Primary hyperparathyroidism: a prospective clinical study. Am J Med 1971;50:670–678.
95. Rasbach DA, Monchik JM, Geelhoed GW, Harrison TS. Solitary parathyroid microadenoma. Surgery 1984;96:1092–1098.
96. Nylen E, Shah A, Hall J. Spontaneous remission of primary hyperparathyroidism from parathyroid apoplexy. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1996;81:1326–1328.
97. Russ JE, Scanlon EF, Sener SF. Parathyroid adenomas following irradiation. Cancer 1979;43:1078–1083.
98. Christmas TJ, Chapple CR, Noble JG, Milroy EJ, Cowie AG. Hyperparathyroidism after neck irradiation. Br J Surg 1988;75:873–874.
99. Williamson EA, Johnson SJ, Foster S, Kendall-Taylor P, Harris PE. G protein mutations in patients with multiple endocrinopathies. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1995;80:1702–1705.
100. Liechty RD, Teter A, Suba EJ. The tiny parathyroid adenoma. Surgery 1986;100:1048–1052.
101. Lloyd HM, Jacobi JM, Cooke RA. Nuclear diameter in parathyroid adenomas. J Clin Pathol 1979;32:1278–1281.
102. Schantz A, Castleman B. Parathyroid carcinoma: a study of 70 cases. Cancer 1973;31:600–605.
103. Sahin A, Robinson RA. Papillae formation in parathyroid adenoma: a source of possible diagnostic error. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1988; 112:99–100.
104. Kastrup S, Hegedus L, Holm LL. Ultrasonically guided chemical parathyroidectomy in patients with primary hyperparathyroidism: a follow-up study. Clin Endocrinol 1993;38:523–530.
105. Chow LTC, Metrewelli C, King WWK, Tang NLS, Allen PW. Histological changes of parathyroid adenoma after percutaneous ethanol injection. Histopathology 1997;30:87–89.
106. Snover DC, Foucar K. Mitotic activity in benign parathyroid disease. Am J Clin Pathol 1981;75:345–347.
107. Bondeson AG, Bondeson L, Thompson NW. Clinicopathological peculiarities in parathyroid disease with hypercalcaemic crisis. Eur J Surg 1993;159:613–617.
108. Roth SI. Recent advances in parathyroid gland pathology. Am J Med 1972;50:612–622.
109. Bedetti CD, Dekker A, Watson CG. Functioning oxyphil cell adenoma of the parathyroid gland: a clinicopathologic study of ten patients with hyperparathyroidism. Hum Pathol 1984;15:1121–1126.
110. Ordonez NG, Ibanez ML, Mackay B, Samaan NA, Hickey RC. Functioning oxyphil cell adenomas of parathyroid gland: immunoperoxidase evidence of hormonal activity in oxyphil cells. Am J Clin Pathol 1982;78:681–689.
111. Wolpert HR, Vickery AL Jr, Wang CA. Functioning oxyphil cell adenomas of the parathyroid gland: a study of 15 cases. Am J Surg Pathol 1989;13:500–504.
112. Ober WB, Kaiser GA. Hamartoma of the parathyroid. Cancer 1958; 11:601–606.
113. Abul-Haj SK, Conklin H, Hewitt WC. Functioning lipoadenoma of the parathyroid gland: report of a unique case. N Engl J Med 1962; 266:121–123.
114. LeGolvan DP, Moore BP, Nishiyama RH. Parathyroid hamartoma: report of two cases and review of the literature. Am J Clin Pathol 1977;67:31–35.
115. Weiland LH, Garrison RC, ReMine WH, Scholz DA. Lipoadenoma of the parathyroid gland. Am J Surg Pathol 1978;2:3–7.
116. Ducatman BS, Wilkerson SY, Brown JA. Functioning parathyroid lipoadenoma: report of a case diagnosed by intraoperative touch preparations. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1986;110;645–647.
117. Grenko RT, Anderson KM, Kauffman G, Abt AB. Water-clear cell adenoma of the parathyroid. A case report with immunohistochemistry and electron microscopy. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1995;119: 1072–1074.
118. Kuhel WI, Gonzales D, Hoda SA, et al. Synchronous water-clear cell double parathyroid adenomas. A hitherto uncharacterized entity? Arch Pathol Lab Med 2001;125:256–259.
119. Stout LC Jr. Water-clear-cell hyperplasia mimicking parathyroid adenoma. Hum Pathol 1985;16:1075–1076.
120. Dundar E, Grenko RT, Akalin A, Karahuseyinoglu E, Bildirici K. Intrathyroidal water-clear cell parathyroid adenoma: a case report. Hum Pathol 2001;32:889–892.
121. Shane E. Parathyroid carcinoma. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2001;86: 485–493.
122. Rosen IB, Strawbridge HG, Walfish PG, Bain J. Malignant pseudothyroiditis: a new clinical entity. Am J Surg 1978;136:445–449.
123. Hundahl SA, Fleming ID, Fremgen AM, Menck HR. Two hundred eighty-six cases of parathyroid carcinoma treated in the U.S. between 1985–1995. A National Cancer Data Base report. Cancer 1999;86: 538–544.

124. Bondeson L, Sandelin K, Grimelius L. Histopathological variables and DNA cytometry in parathyroid carcinoma. Am J Surg Pathol 1993; 17:820–829.
125. Jacobi JM, Lloyd HM, Smith JF. Nuclear diameter in parathyroid carcinomas. J Clin Pathol 1986;39:1353–1354.
126. Obara T, Fujimoto Y, Yamaguchi K, Takanashi R, Kino I, Sasaki Y. Parathyroid carcinoma of the oxyphil cell type: a report of two cases, light and electron microscopic study. Cancer 1985;55:1482–1489.
127. Erickson LA, Jin L, Papotti M, Lloyd RV. Oxyphil parathyroid carcinomas. A clinicopathologic and immunocytochemical study of 10 cases. Am J Surg Pathol 2002;26:344–349.
128. Anderson BJ, Samaan NA, Vassilopoulou-Sellin R, Ordonez NG, Hickey RC. Parathyroid carcinoma: features and difficulties in diagnosis and management. Surgery 1983;94:906–915.
129. Sulak LE, Brown RW, Butler DB. Parathyroid carcinoma with occult bone metastasis diagnosed by fine needle aspiration cytology. Acta Cytol 1989;33:645–648.
130. Martin LNC, Kayath MJ, Vieira JGH, Nosé-Alberti V. Parathyroid glands in uraemic patients with refractory hyperparathyroidism: histopathology and p53 protein expression analysis. Histopathology 1998;33:46–51.
131. Harach HR, Jasani B. Parathyroid hyperplasia in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1: a pathological and immunohistochemical reappraisal. Histopathology 1991;20:305–313.
132. Akerstrom G, Bergstrom R, Grimelius L, et al. Relation between changes in clinical and histopathological features of primary hyperparathyroidism. World J Surg 1986;10:696–702.
133. Black WC, Haff RC. The surgical pathology of parathyroid chief cell hyperplasia. Am J Clin Pathol 1970;53:565–579.
134. Tisell LE, Hedman I, Hansson G. Clinical characteristics and surgical results in hyperparathyroidism caused by water-clear cell hyperplasia. World J Surg 1981;5:565–571.
135. Dorado AE, Hensley G, Castleman B. Water clear cell hyperplasia of parathyroid. Autopsy report of a case with supernumerary glands. Cancer 1976;38:1676–1683.
136. Straus FH, Kaplan EL, Nishiyama RH, Bigos ST. Five cases of parathyroid lipohyperplasia. Surgery 1983;94:901–905.
137. Roth SI, Marshall RB. Pathology and ultrastructure of the human parathyroid glands in chronic renal failure. Arch Intern Med 1969; 124:397–407.
138. St Goar WT. Case records of the Massachusetts General Hospital. N Engl J Med 1963;268:943–953.
139. Harris SS, Soteriades E, Dawson-Hughes B. Secondary hyperparathyroidism and bone turnover in elderly blacks and whites. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2001;86:3801–3804.
140. Akerstrom G, Malmaeus J, Grimelius L, Ljunghall S, Bergstrom R. Histological changes in parathyroid glands in subclinical and clinical renal disease. Scand J Urol Nephrol 1984;18:75–84.
141. Black WC, Slatopolsky E, Elkan I, Hoffsten P. Parathyroid morphology in suppressible and nonsuppressible renal hyperparathyroidism. Lab Invest 1970;23:497–509.
142. Matsushita H. Different responses between the upper and the lower parathyroid gland in a state of secondary hyperfunction. A study on chronic renal failure by morphometry and nuclear DNA analysis. Virchows Arch [A] 1989;414:331–337.
143. Harach HR, Jasani B. Parathyroid hyperplasia in tertiary hyperparathyroidism: a pathological and immunohistochemical reappraisal. Histopathology 1992;21:513–520.
144. Martin HL, Lee E, Albores-Saavedra J. Secondary parathyroid hyperplasia in tuberous sclerosis. Report of a case with large eosinophilic ganglion-like cells similar to those of subependymal giant cell astrocytoma, tubers, and atypical angiomyolipoma. Am J Surg Pathol 2002;26:260–265.
145. Ellis HA, Mawhinney WHB. Parathyroid amyloidosis. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1984;108:689–690.
146. Lee JB, Tashjian AH Jr, Streeto JM, Frantz AG. Familial pseudohypoparathyroidism: role of parathyroid hormone and thyrocalcitonin. N Engl J Med 1968;279:1179–1184.
147. Sentochnik DE, Hoffman GS. Hypoparathyroidism due to progressive systemic sclerosis. J Rheumatol 1988;15:711–713.
148. Meijer S, Hausman R. Occlusive phlebitis, a diagnostic feature in Riedel's thyroiditis. Virchows Arch [A] 1976;377:339–349.
149. Horwitz CA, Myers WP, Foote FW Jr. Secondary malignant tumors of the parathyroid glands. Report of two cases with associated hypoparathyroidism. Am J Med 1972;52:797–808.
150. Bondeson AG, Bondeson L, Ljungberg O. Chronic parathyroiditis associated with parathyroid hyperplasia and hyperparathyroidism. Am J Surg Pathol 1984;8:211–215.
151. Boyce BF, Doherty VR, Mortimer G. Hyperplastic parathyroiditis—a new autoimmune disease? J Clin Pathol 1982;35:812–814.
152. Van de Casseye M, Gepts W. Primary (autoimmune?) parathyroiditis. Virchows Arch [A] 1973;361:257–261.
153. Veress B, Nordenström J. Lymphocytic infiltration and destruction of parathyroid adenomas: a possible tumor-specific autoimmune reaction in two cases of primary hyperparathyroidism. Histopathology 1994;25:373–377.
154. Evans DJ, Williams ED. Cytomegalic inclusion disease in the adult. J Clin Pathol 1968;21:311–316.
155. Amin MB, Abrash MP, Mezger E, Sekerak GF. Systemic dissemination of *Pneumocystis carinii* in a patient with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. Henry Ford Hosp Med J 1990;38:68–71.
156. Kar DK, Agarwal G, Mehta B, et al. Tuberculos granulomatous inflammation associated with adenoma of parathyroid gland manifesting as primary hyperparathyroidism. Endocr Pathol 2001;12: 355–359.
157. Lucky AW, Howley PM. Endocrine studies in cystinosis: compensated primary hypothyroidism. J Pediatr 1977;91:204–210.
158. Eipe J, Johnson SA, Kiamko RT, Bronsky D. Hypoparathyroidism following 131I therapy for hyperthyroidism. Arch Intern Med 1968; 121:270–272.
159. Sherman LA, Pfefferbaum A, Brown EB. Hypoparathyroidism in a patient with longstanding iron storage disease. Ann Intern Med 1970; 73:259–261.
160. Carpenter TO, Carnes DL Jr, Anast CS. Hypoparathyroidism in Wilson's disease. N Engl J Med 1983;309:873–877.
161. Hui KS, Williams JC, Borit A, Rosenberg HS. The endocrine glands in Pompe's disease. Report of two cases. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1985; 109:921–925.
162. Castelli MJ, Armin AR, Orfei E. Parathyroid peliosis. Report of a case and review of the literature. Pediatr Pathol 1986;6:127–130.
163. Merino MJ, Chuaqui R, Fernandez P. Parathyroid hemangioma: a report of two cases. Endocr Pathol 1996;7:319–322.
164. Yap WM, Chuah KL, Tan PH. Langerhans cell histiocytosis involving the thyroid and parathyroid glands. Mod Pathol 2001;14:111–115.

8 Recent Developments in the Molecular Biology of the Parathyroid

VÂNIA NOSÉ, MD, PHD AND ASHRAF KHAN, MD, FRCPATH

MOLECULAR GENETICS OF THE PARATHYROID CELLS

HISTORICAL OVERVIEW Virchow first described the parathyroid glands in 1863. Ivar Sandstrom published detailed descriptions in 1880. In recent years, major advances have occurred in the study of the molecular and genetic aspects of these glands.

Askanazy described the first neoplasm of the parathyroid glands in 1903, found at an autopsy of a patient with von Recklinghausen's disease. In 1925, Mandl in Vienna removed the first parathyroid tumor from a patient with the same disease.

In 1926, the first surgery for hyperparathyroidism in the United States was performed at Massachusetts General Hospital, in a patient found at another surgery to have a mediastinal parathyroid adenoma. In 1934, the first case of parathyroid carcinoma was reported by Hall and Chaffin. The first series of histopathology findings in hyperparathyroidism was from Benjamin Castleman and T.B. Mallory, in 1935 [1,2].

The significance and function of the parathyroid began to be understood by F. Albright in 1948 during experimental studies of tetanus associated with removal of the glands. Albright found the relationship between tetanus, hypocalcemia, and the characterization of the parathyroid hormone [3].

Knowledge of the involvement of the parathyroid in diverse syndromes has been expanded since the first report of Wermer syndrome in 1954, and of Zollinger–Ellison syndrome in the following year [4,5]. That these two syndromes are in fact the same multiple endocrine lesion was subsequently recognized by Lulu in 1968 [6]. The preferred designation for this phenomenon is multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (MEN 1).

The amino acid sequence of the parathyroid hormone (PTH) was first determined in 1997. Nucleotide sequence of the gene followed in 1990 [7,8].

The *PTH* gene was assigned to 11p15, along with insulin, H-*ras*, and β-hemoglobin, by *in situ* hybridization [9].

A parathyroid hormone–parathyroid hormone–related peptide (PTH–PTHrP) receptor was then reported. This receptor, which binds PTH and PTHrP, with seven potential membrane-spanning domains, was subsequently cloned. It showed homology with the calcitonin receptor and no homology with other G-protein-linked receptors, indicating that these receptors represent a new family [10,11].

The *PTH-R* gene was mapped in 1994 to chromosome 3p22–p21.1 [12] and redefined the vicinity of the 3p21.3–p21.2 [13].

A chromosomal breakpoint of chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells of the B-cell type with t(11;14)(q13;q32) was cloned in 1984; this gene was designated *BCL1* [14]. Two parathyroid adenomas bearing clonal restriction fragment abnormalities involving the parathyroid hormone locus on 11p and reciprocal rearrangement with the 11q13 region were reported in 1989 [15].

A somatic mutation describing the *PRAD1* gene under the promoter of the parathyroid hormone gene was reported in some parathyroid adenomas in 1991 [16]. In 1994, a conclusion that the *BCL1* gene is the same as *PRAD1*, known today as *cyclin D1*, was reported [17].

A parathyroid cell Ca^{2+}-sensing receptor (*CaR*) cDNA encoding a 120-kDa polypeptide, present also in the kidney, was identified in 1993 [18].

An association with mutations in the human *CaR* gene was reported in 1993 in both familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia and neonatal severe hyperparathyroidism [19].

The *CaR* gene was assigned to 3q13.3–q21 by fluorescence *in situ* hybridization (FISH). This was confirmed by somatic cell hybrid analysis [20].

Baron et al. (1996) identified two families with autosomal dominant hypoparathyroidism with heterozygous mutations in the *CaR* gene, and identified a *de novo CaR* missense in an infant with severe hypoparathyroidism [21].

Direct sequencing of the *CaR* gene revealed no mutations in 20 sporadic parathyroid adenomas [22].

Hendy et al. [23] reviewed the CaR mutations in familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia, neonatal severe hyperparathyroidism, and autosomal dominant hypocalcemia [23].

In 1988, the *MEN1* locus was mapped to chromosome 11 by demonstrating linkage to a DNA probe derived from the *PYGM* locus. The *PYGM* locus has in turn been mapped to 11q13–qter [24]. Two groups have demonstrated loss of heterozygosity for chromosome 11 alleles in parathyroid tumors from patients with MEN 1 [25,26]. The European Consortium on MEN 1 in

From: *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* edited by Ricardo V. Lloyd © Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ.

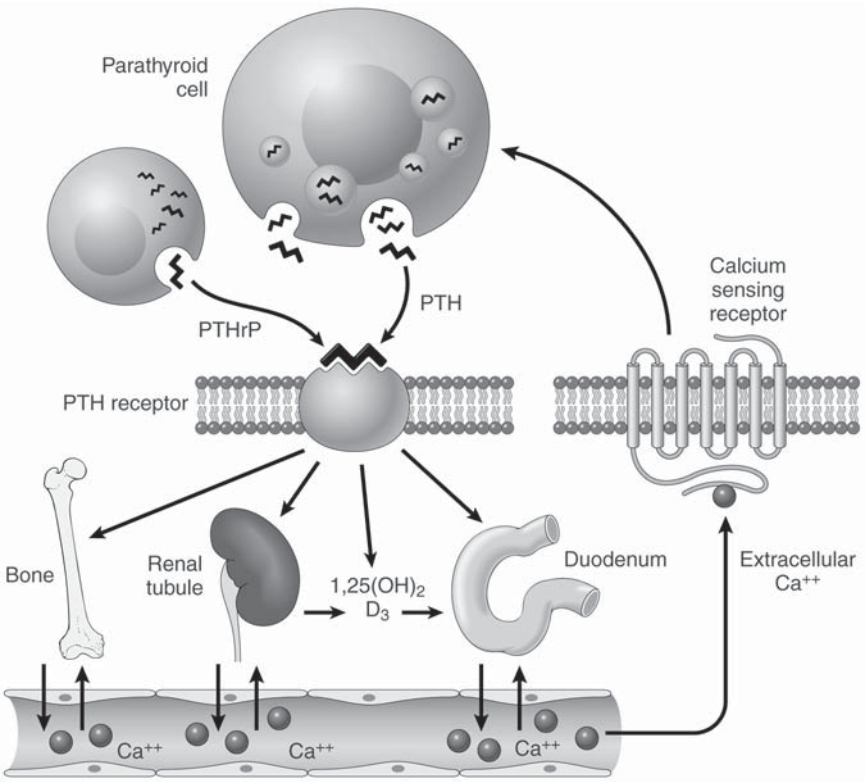


Figure 1 Calcium homeostasis: the parathyroid axis. Activation of the calcium receptor at the parathyroid cell surface leads to increased intracellular calcium, which inhibits PTH secretion. In response to hypocalcemia, there is increase in bone resorption and renal calcium reabsorption, with subsequent increase in calcium levels. $1,25(OH)_2D_3$ increases serum calcium levels by stimulation of intestinal calcium absorption and inhibition of PTH secretion. PTH and PTHrP act through the same receptor (PTH receptor).

1997 constructed a sequence-ready contig and described three gene clusters, including the central cluster that contains the *MEN1* gene [27]. An NIH group identified several *MEN1* candidate genes in a previously identified minimal interval on 11q13 [28]. The protein Menin, a product of the MEN1 gene, was reported in 1998 to be a nuclear protein [29].

THE PARATHYROID AXIS The four parathyroid glands regulate serum calcium concentration, calcium homeostasis, calcitonin, bone metabolism, and vitamin D through the secretion of parathyroid hormone. In return, serum calcium concentrations regulate PTH secretion.

A complex homeostatic system maintains the serum calcium concentration. The fluctuations in extracellular calcium concentration are detected by the parathyroid cells, which respond with rapid changes in the secretion of PTH. It has been demonstrated that this capacity is mostly mediated via the CaR expressed in the parathyroid cells, C cells of the thyroid, and by the renal cells. In response to decreased serum calcium concentration, the CaR on the surface of the parathyroid cells stimulates the release of parathyroid hormone from the chief cells within seconds. This is followed by an increase in PTH mRNA within hours of the detection of hypocalcemia. Conversely, hypercalcemia inhibits the release of PTH by activating the calcium receptor of the parathyroid cells. High serum phosphate levels also increase PTH secretion independently of changes in serum calcium or vitamin D levels. The effect of phosphate on the parathyroid is mediated by phospholipase A_2. Parathyroid cell proliferation is increased by chronic hyperphosphatemia and decreased by hypophosphatemia. The parathyroid cells regulate the synthesis, storage, and release of PTH and PTHrP. Both PTH and PTHrP act through the same receptor, *PTH1* receptor, in the renal tubules, bone, and duodenum, to absorb and excrete calcium and maintain calcium homeostasis (Fig. 1).

PTH PTH is synthesized, stored, and secreted mostly by the chief cells of the parathyroid. Initially, it is synthesized as a 115-amino-acid-containing precursor, a preproparathyroid hormone, within the cytoplasm of the parathyroid cells. When the hormone enters the endoplasmic reticulum, a 25-amino-acid-containing N-terminal fragment is removed. The intermediary protein, the proparathyroid hormone, is transported to the Golgi apparatus. There, cleavage of the N-terminus segment occurs, converting the proparathyroid hormone to parathyroid hormone. Intact PTH is an 84-amino-acid polypeptide with a molecular weight of 9600. It is stored in the secretory granules in association with other proteins, mostly chromogranin A. PTH is degraded in the kidney and liver.

PTH secretion occurs in response to low calcium concentrations. Conversely, high concentrations of calcium inhibit PTH secretion. On the renal tubules, PTH binds to PTH receptors and stimulates the reabsorption of calcium at distal tubules and at the ascending loop of Henle. It inhibits reabsorption of phosphate and bicarbonate at the proximal tubules. This results in increased serum calcium and decreased serum phosphate and

bicarbonate levels. PTH also stimulates the conversion of 25-hydroxycholecalciferol ($25OHD_3$) to the active form of vitamin D (1,25-dihydroxycholecalciferol). In bone, PTH releases calcium and phosphate into the circulation by bone resorption.

By *in situ* hybridization, the human *PTH* gene was mapped to the 11p15 chromosomal band closely linked to the β-hemoglobin gene, the Harvey-*ras* 1 proto-oncogene, and the insulin gene. All of these genes are localized at 11p15, a region of one chromosomal band that appears to comprise a genetic distance of more than 20 cM [9].

PTHrP PTHrP is a homolog of PTH, but is not a true hormone. It shows marked N-terminal homology to PTH. This N-terminal end is actively involved in calcium regulation. Serum calcium levels do not regulate the secretion of the PTHrP. PTH and PTHrP are calciotropic hormones interacting with a shared seven-transmembrane domain G-protein-coupled receptor, which is located predominantly in bone and kidney. PTHrP, with a molecular mass of approx 17kDa, is synthesized in a greater variety of tissues than PTH. Examples of these are cartilage, parathyroid cells, keratinocytes, smooth muscle cells, placenta, and lactating breast tissue.

A phage containing the gene encoding human preproparathyroid hormone was isolated in 1983 [30]. The gene is approx 4200 basepairs long and is located at 12p.

PTHr The *PTHr* gene encodes a receptor for both PTH and PTHrP (Fig. 1). PTHr is a member of a family of G-protein-coupled receptors that includes receptors for secretin, growth hormone-releasing hormone, vasoactive intestinal polypeptide, type 1, gastric-inhibitory polypeptide, glucagon-like peptide 1, glucagon, corticotrophin-releasing factor, and pituitary adenylate cyclase activating peptide 1 [10]. The *PTHr* gene is mapped to chromosome 3 [12]. By isotopic *in situ* hybridization, the chromosomal assignment was defined to 3p22-p21.1.

Jobert et al. demonstrated that the mutational inactivation of PTH receptors was responsible for a genetic disorder characterized by advanced endochondral bone maturation (Blomstrand chondrodysplasia) [31]. Enchondromas can occur as solitary lesions or as multiple lesions, as in enchondromatosis. A mutant PTH receptor in two of six patients with Ollier disease was identified [32].

CaR A putative CaR cDNA was identified in the bovine parathyroid cell. This cDNA encoded a predicted 120-kDa polypeptide with an extracellular domain [18]. Cloning from different tissues in various species followed the cloning of the bovine CaR. CaR, whose gene resides on chromosome 3q13.3–21, is a plasma membrane G-protein-coupled receptor that is expressed in the PTH-producing parathyroid chief cells, renal tubular cells, C cells of the thyroid, bone, and cartilaginous cells. CaR is a heptahelical molecule, similar to other hormone receptors (Figs. 1 and 2). It plays an essential role in maintaining mineral ion homeostasis, due to its special ability to recognize changes in calcium concentration.

The secretion of PTH in response to hypocalcemia is mediated through the CaR. It is expressed on the parathyroid cell surface and senses fluctuations in the concentration of extracellular calcium [33,34]. In response to hypocalcemia, PTH elevates serum calcium through enhanced bone resorption and renal calcium reabsorption (Fig. 1).

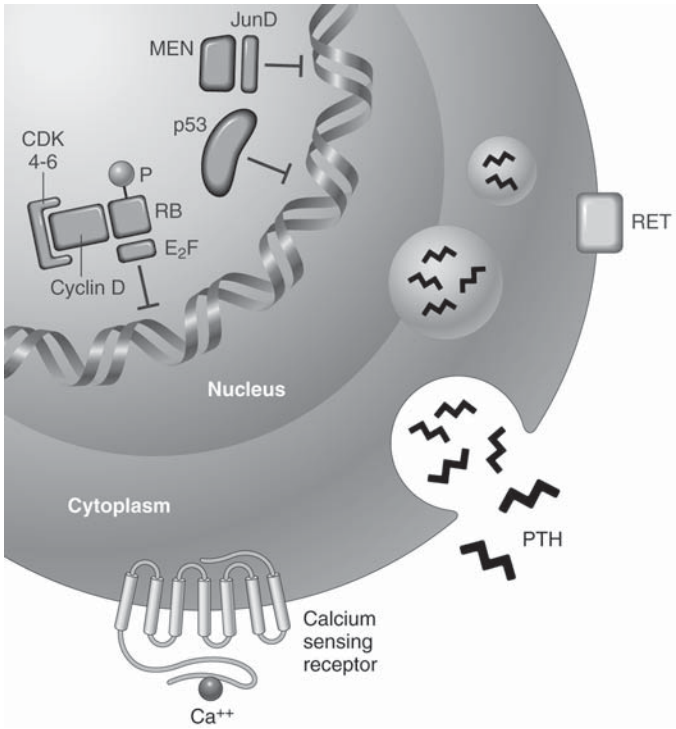


Figure 2 Parathyroid proliferation, gene expression, and secretion. A low serum calcium and/or high serum phosphate lead to a decreased activation of the CaR, with increased PTH secretion. Inactivating mutations in the tumor suppressor-encoded proteins Menin, p53, Rb, and CaR and activating mutations of the protooncoproteins cyclin D1 and RET contribute to parathyroid tumor formation. The exact mechanisms by which these proteins contribute to tumor development is still to be determined.

Inactivating mutation in the CaR of the parathyroid glands and the kidneys can cause familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia, neonatal severe hyperparathyroidism, and autosomal dominant hypocalcemia. These mutations render the receptor insensitive to calcium, leading to retention of urinary calcium and changes in the calcium–PTH curve. No mutations of the *CaR* gene were found in sporadic parathyroid adenomas and in uremic hyperparathyroidism, but the expression of its protein is reduced on the surface of parathyroid cells in these diseases, probably contributing to the increase in PTH secretion.

VITAMIN D Vitamin D is a fat-soluble sterol, absorbed as ergocalciferol in the intestine or synthesized in the skin after ultraviolet light converts 7-dehydrocholesterol to cholecalciferol. The active vitamin D acts on the gut to promote the absorption of dietary calcium, and on the skeleton to facilitate the action of PTH on bone resorption. Vitamin D is an important factor in calcium homeostasis. Active vitamin D, 1,25-dihydroxycholecalciferol, increases calcium levels by stimulation of absorption of intestinal calcium, and by a negative feedback mechanism inhibiting PTH secretion (Fig. 1). The synthesis of osteocalcin, the most abundant protein in bone, is induced by calcitriol, the active hormonal form of vitamin D [35–37].

Vitamin D and its metabolites, acting through vitamin D receptors, decreases the levels of PTH mRNA.

Metabolites of vitamin D, as 25-hydroxyvitamin D and 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D, directly inhibit the mass of parathyroid

cells. Acting by itself, hypocalcemia stimulates the growth of parathyroid cells independent of the opponent action of vitamin D metabolites. Alterations in these processes cause hyperparathyroidism or hypoparathyroidism.

VITAMIN D RECEPTOR Baker et al. described the cloning and characterization of cDNAs encoding the human vitamin D receptor [38]. The vitamin D3 receptors are intracellular polypeptides of 50–60 kDa that specifically bind 1,25-dihydroxycholecalciferol. The vitamin D receptor belongs to the steroid-receptor gene family; its sequence and size are similar to those of the thyroid hormone receptor. The human *VDR* gene and its promoter were characterized in 1997 [39]. The *VDR* gene contains 11 exons and spans approx 75 kb.

The *VDR* gene is located on 12q in the human [40]. The gene was assigned to 12q12–q14 by *in situ* hybridization [41].

The *COL2A1* and *VDR* loci, both located on chromosome 12q12, are separated by <740 kb, with *VDR* distal to *COL2A1* [42]. *VDR* polymorphism comprises a risk factor for the development of sporadic primary hyperparathyroidism, mostly in females and individuals developing parathyroid adenoma [43]. In MEN 1 and uremia, hyperparathyroidism was found to be unrelated to *VDR* polymorphism [44,45].

CALCITONIN Human calcitonin contains 32 amino acids and has a molecular weight of 3421. It is a peptide hormone synthesized by the parafollicular C cells of the thyroid. Calcitonin is responsible for decreasing serum calcium, the opposite of the effect of PTH. It is secreted in response to a number of stimuli, the major one being a high calcium concentration. Some other stimulants are high magnesium, glucagon, gastrin, and cholecystokinin. Conversely, a low calcium concentration, dopamine, and α-agonists inhibit calcitonin secretion. High concentrations of calcitonin decrease calcium and phosphate reabsorption from renal tubules and also decrease osteoclastic bone resorption.

The calcitonin gene was assigned to 11p14–qter [46]. The calcitonin gene is alternatively expressed in a tissue-specific fashion producing either the calcium regulatory hormone calcitonin or calcitonin gene-related peptide [47]. The calcitonin 2 gene produces a second calcitonin gene-related peptide, not a second calcitonin. The pseudogene *CALC3* does not encode either peptide. By FISH to prometaphase chromosomes, two-color *in situ* hybridization to interphase nuclei and pulsed field gel electrophoresis analysis, *CALCA*, *CALCB*, and the pseudogene *CALC3* were mapped to 11p15.2–p15.1 [48,49].

A human calcitonin receptor cDNA was cloned from an ovarian small cell carcinoma cell line [47]. The same group cloned and characterized two distinct calcitonin receptor-encoding cDNAs from a giant cell tumor of bone and demonstrated that the *CALCR* gene is located on 7q22. FISH was used to map the *CALCR* gene to 7q21.3 [47,50].

MOLECULAR GENETICS OF HYPERPARATHYROIDISM

HYPERPARATHYROIDISM—INTRODUCTION The parathyroid diseases have been classified according to their metabolic and hormonal status as hypoparathyroidism and hyperparathyroidism.

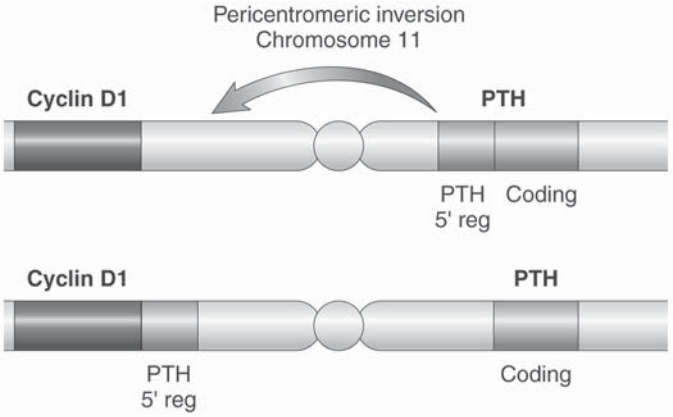


Figure 3 Chromosome 11 *cyclin D1–PTH* rearrangement. A pericentromeric inversion of 11p (*PTH*) and 11q13(*cyclin D1*) places the *cyclin D1* under the regulatory region of the gene encoding PTH, causing overexpression of *cyclin D1*. The rearrangement separates the *PTH* gene's 5' flanking region from its coding exons.

Hyperparathyroidism refers to a status of increased production of PTH, with normal or abnormal serum calcium. It is classified as primary or secondary. Primary hyperparathyroidism is a common endocrinopathy, familial or not in origin, due to hyperplasia, adenoma, or carcinoma.

Most cases of nonfamilial hyperparathyroidism are due to a single adenoma. Multiglandular parathyroid hyperplasia and parathyroid carcinoma are less frequent. Most of the genetic bases of these diseases have yet to be defined.

Some cases of sporadic nonfamilial parathyroid adenomas were found to be associated with genetic abnormalities as a pericentromeric inversion on the chromosome 11 (Fig. 3). Many other chromosomal changes were identified in these sporadic adenomas, some of which are related to genes associated with familial diseases, as mutations and deletions in the *MEN1* gene. Various chromosomal regions, many loci containing oncogenes, tumor suppressor genes, and genes for calcium-sensing receptors are implicated in the development of some of these tumors. Loss of heterozygozity of 11q13, a region containing *cyclin D1*, *MEN 1*, and other important oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes (Fig. 4), is the most frequent finding in parathyroid tumors, both sporadic adenomas and *MEN1*-related parathyroid adenomas [37,51–63].

Abnormalities of the retinoblastoma (*Rb*) and *p53* tumor suppressor genes, involved in tumorigenesis of different tumors, are also found in parathyroid neoplasia. Overexpression of *p53* has been observed in parathyroid adenomas and carcinomas but allelic loss of *Rb* is found to be specific for parathyroid carcinomas [64–70].

The familial form of hyperparathyroidism is found in many autosomal dominant disorders, among them *MEN1*, *MEN2A*, hereditary hyperparathyroidism–jaw tumor syndrome, and familial isolated hyperparathyroidism. Recent genetic information has added to the identification of specific hyperparathyroid diseases, such as neonatal severe hyperparathyroidism, familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia, autosomal dominant mild hyperparathyroidism, and, more recently, familial hypercalcemia and hypercalciuria.

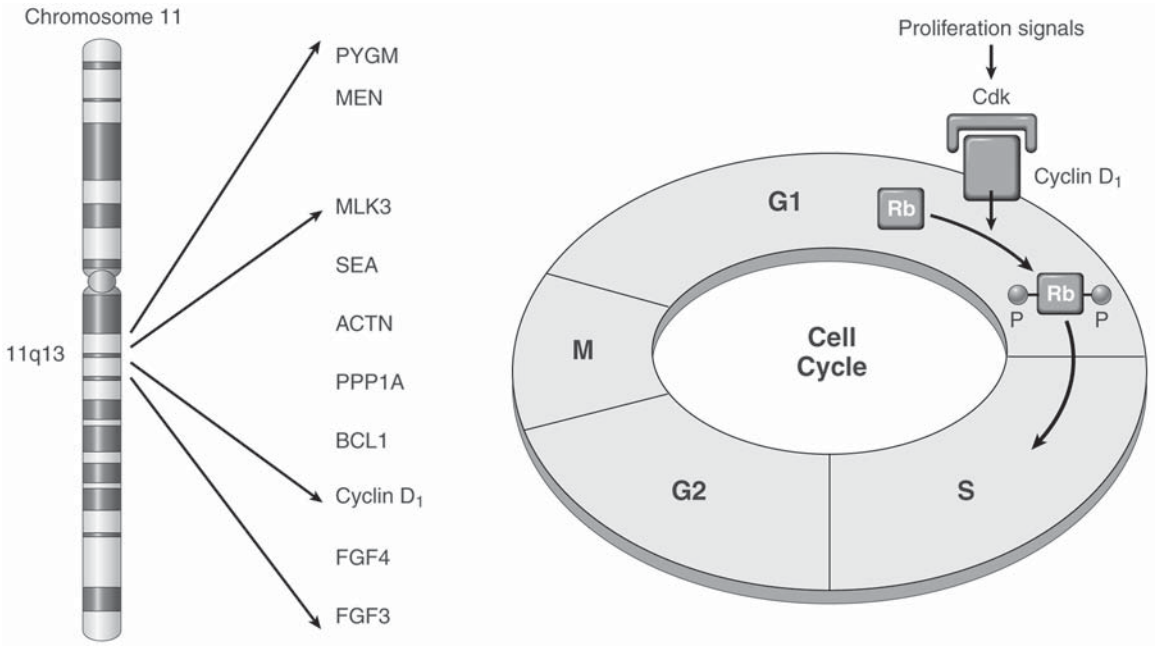


Figure 4 Action of cyclin D1 and Rb in the cell cycle. Cyclin D1 interacts with Cyclin D-dependent kinases 4 and 6 (Cdk) leading to hyperphosphorylation of Rb. The inactive Rb allows the cell to enter the G_1–S phase of the cell cycle.

Secondary hyperparathyroidism due to renal failure, hypocalcemia, and hyperphosphatemia leads to increased PTH synthesis and secretion, and proliferation of the parathyroid cells (Fig. 5). The development of an autonomous gland in patients with secondary hyperparathyroidism is better described as tertiary hyperparathyroidism. These two diseases have overlapping histology and clonality. The mechanisms of monoclonal proliferation in uremic hyperparathyroidism are not well understood. How these stimuli contribute to parathyroid cell hyperplasia and neoplasia are in the process of being clarified. Numerous genetic abnormalities have been confirmed as taking part in uremic hyperparathyroidism, including chromosomal losses in the calcium-sensing gene chromosomal region 3q. The findings of reduction of vitamin D receptors as cause of progression of secondary hyperparathyroidism as well as abnormalities in the mechanism of the vitamin D–vitamin D receptor complex might explain their contribution to parathyroid tumorigenesis [71,72].

Hyperparathyroidism has two major findings: calcium-insensitive hypersecretion of PTH and increased parathyroid cell proliferation. Because of this cell proliferation, the histopathology of hyperparathyroidism itself is inadequate to differentiate between the two disorders. Newer techniques and emerging newer concepts should be incorporated in the actual classification of parathyroid diseases. A well-balanced correlation of gene expression profiling with the morphological findings will complement each other and will help the understanding and future classifications of most endocrine lesions. Recent developments in the study of the molecular genetics of these different types of hyperparathyroidism have enhanced the differentiation between the diseases, and future studies will undoubtedly do the same.

PRIMARY AND SPORADIC Hyperparathyroidism can occur in isolated or familial forms. Sporadic primary hyperparathyroidism is mostly of unknown etiology. It is predominant in women >50 yr old. External irradiation to the neck is a contributing risk factor for these sporadic forms.

Primary hyperparathyroidism is caused by inappropriate secretion of PTH, leading to hypercalcemia. About 85% of cases are caused by a monoclonal adenoma, while multiglandular parathyroid hyperplasia accounts for approx 15–20%, with carcinomas accounting for rare cases. Some cases are part of inherited syndromes (Table 1).

Solitary parathyroid adenomas or multiglandular hyperparathyroidism are monoclonal or oligoclonal proliferations. The underlying genes that develop mutations and are responsible for the hyperparathyroidism are known only in the minority of parathyroid proliferations.

During the last decade, some of the genetic mechanisms related to parathyroid tumorigenesis have been clarified. Familial syndromes have been mapped to deletions of chromosomal regions. The 11q13 region, which harbors the gene for *cyclin D1* and the *MEN1* tumor suppressor gene (Fig. 4), is deleted in a third of sporadic primary hyperparathyroidism. In approximately half of these cases, a somatic mutation of *MEN1* has been identified [73–78]. Inactivation of the *MEN1* gene is an important genetic alteration involved in the development of parathyroid tumors in post-irradiation patients.

Chromosomal rearrangements are described in soft tissue tumors and in leukemia and lymphomas and only few epithelial cell tumors have been correlated with specific chromosomal rearrangements with resulting fusion proteins demonstrated to contribute to the neoplastic process. In parathyroid lesions the pericentromeric inversion of 11p15 and 11q13, placing the

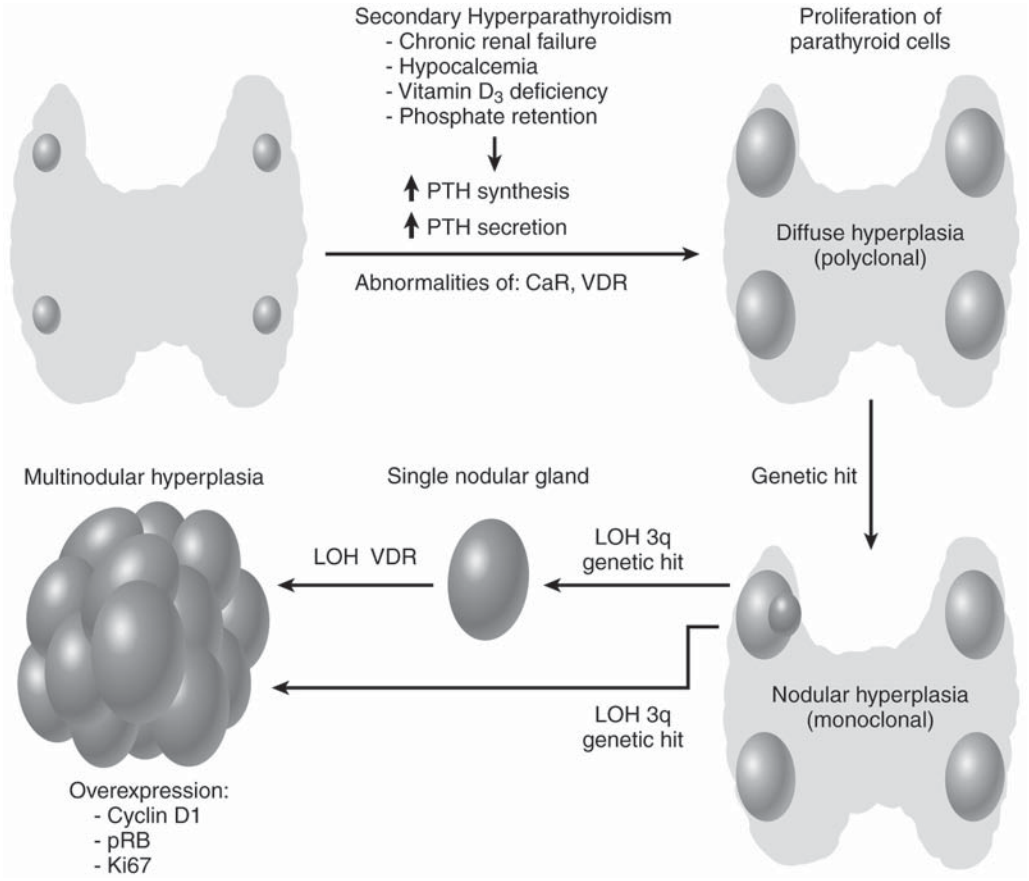


Figure 5 Secondary hyperparathyroidism. Chronic renal failure, hypocalcemia, phosphate retention, and vitamin D deficiency cause diffuse cell proliferation of the parathyroid. The initial parathyroid hyperplasia is polyclonal, and by different genetic hits, it can become monoclonal.

cyclin D1 under the regulatory region of the gene encoding PTH, is found in a minority of tumors. A high frequency of loss of heterozygosity (LOH) at 1p and 11q in tumors of primary hyperparathyroidism suggests that inactivation of *MEN1* gene and putative tumor suppressor genes at these regions is associated with these diseases.

The molecular pathway of parathyroid oncogenesis is complex and poorly understood. Multiple genetic pathways have been described in primary hyperparathyroidism (Fig. 6), and new insights will help to better understand these diseases.

Primary Parathyroid Hyperplasia Multiglandular involvement of more than two parathyroid glands without a known cause is known as primary parathyroid hyperplasia. There are two distinct types of hyperplasia: chief cell type and clear cell hyperplasia.

Chief cell hyperplasia, caused by an undefined stimulus, is characterized by diffusely or nodular enlarged glands, with decreased fat. Clear cell hyperplasia causes pronounced symptoms of hyperparathyroidism, with markedly enlarged glands.

The findings associated with this disorder are more commonly 11q13 loss, somatic mutation of the *MEN1* gene, and reduced calcium-sensing receptor, with loss of 3q. There is overexpression of cyclin D1 and retinoblastoma protein [77,79–82].

Vitamin D plays a crucial role in the regulation of the parathyroid glands. Vitamin D receptor (VDR) *A*, *B*, and *T* alleles are overrepresented in primary hyperparathyroidism, particularly in postmenopausal female patients [43,83].

Parathyroid Adenoma Parathyroid adenomas are common. They account for approx 85% of cases of primary hyperparathyroidism. Sporadic nonfamilial parathyroid adenomas are the most frequent cause of primary hyperparathyroidism, and important progress has been made in defining the molecular basis of these benign clonal tumors. In this disorder, parathyroid cells divide infrequently, although their ability to proliferate on stimulus is retained.

Clonal endocrine tumor cells divide far more frequently than the polyclonal cell relatives. Parathyroid adenomas are monoclonal lesions. A disproportionate accumulation of one or several clones is a feature of these neoplasms. There are several tests for clonality, including X chromosome inactivation, LOH at a locus, and comparative genome hybridization.

Arnold et al. demonstrated by DNA polymorphism approaches that parathyroid neoplasms are monoclonal. Subsequent studies confirmed these findings. Monoclonality was also demonstrated in parathyroid tumors of MEN 1, some lesions classified as sporadic primary parathyroid hyperplasia. Most pathologi-

Table 1
Differential Diagnosis of Primary Hyperparathyroidism

	Inheritance	*Number of abnormal glands*	*Size*	*Clonality*	*Surgery*	*Pathophysiology*
Sporadic adenoma	Not inherited	One	Markedly enlarged (20×)	Monoclonal or oligoclonal	Curative	Acquired mutations with development of a neoplastic clone
MEN 1	Autosomal dominant	Multiple	Enlarged (5–10×)	Monoclonal or oligoclonal	Curative	Inherited and acquired inactivation of *MEN1* gene with development of neoplastic clones
Familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia	Autosomal dominant	Multiple	Normal to mild enlargement	Polyclonal	Not indicated	Decreased sensing calcemia levels by inactivation of *CaR* gene
Neonatal severe hyperparathyroidism	Autosomal recessive	Multiple	Very enlarged	Polyclonal	Total parathyroidectomy	Decreased sensing calcemia levels by inactivation of both alleles of the *CaR* gene
MEN 2A	Autosomal dominant	2–3	Enlarged	Not well defined monoclonal	Curative	Inherited and acquired mutations of *RET* gene
Hyperparathyroidism-jaw tumor	Autosomal dominant	Multiple with cysts	Asynchronously enlarged	Monoclonal	Curative	Loss of wild-type of *HRPT2* gene
Familial isolated hyperparathyroidism	Autosomal dominant	Single or multiple	Higher incidence of carcinoma	Monoclonal or oligoclonal	Curative	*HRPT1* gene

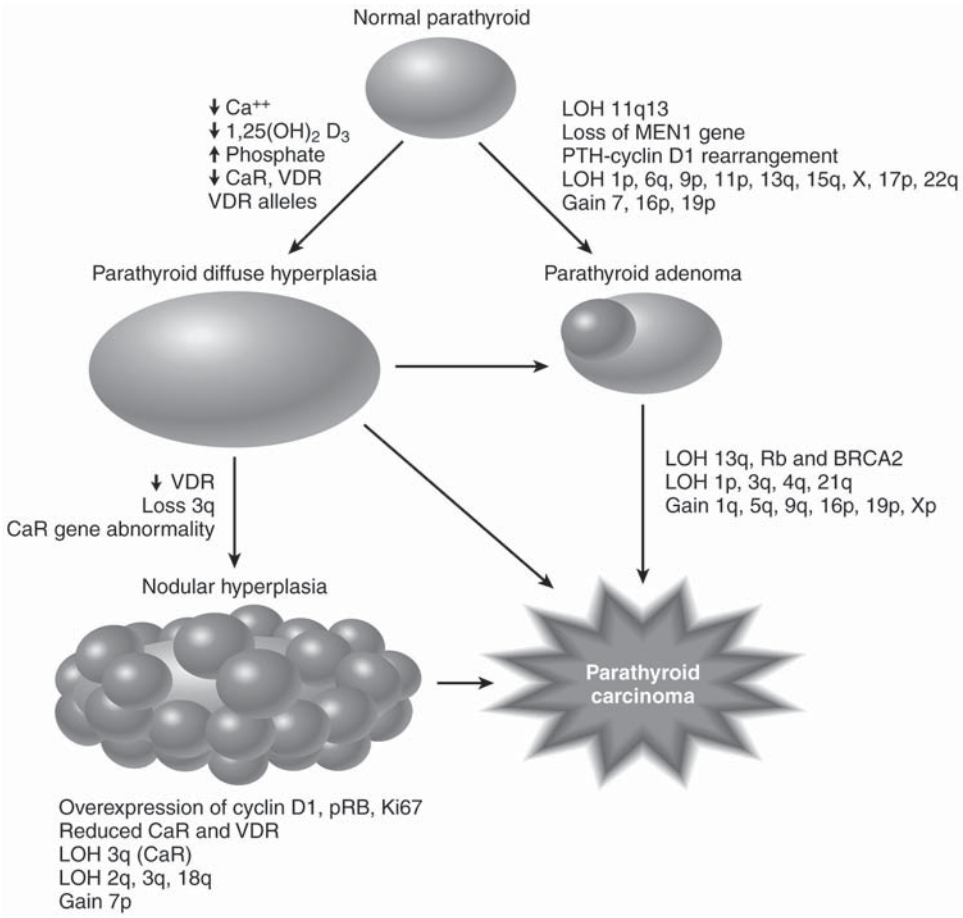


Figure 6 Proposed model of development of the diverse parathyroid disease. Proliferation-promoting factors lead the normal parathyroid to proliferate, which can lead to disease progression. The polyclonal parathyroid hyperplasia can induce a monoclonal proliferation by acquiring somatic mutations, including some losses of genes or gains of chromosomal regions.

cal parathyroid glands were excised at surgery for secondary hyperparathyroidism as a result of renal and parathyroid carcinomas [26,57,82,84–89]. These findings provided the basis for more detailed studies on somatic genetic events causing parathyroid neoplasia. Two parathyroid adenomas bearing clonal restriction fragment abnormalities have been shown to involve

the *PTH* locus. In one of these tumors, the DNA rearrangement occurred at the *PTH* locus [15].

Some parathyroid adenomas were determined to have a reciprocal translocation, in which the PTH gene promoter drives a translocated sequence encoding *cyclin D1*, at 11p15 and 11q13, which indicates a *PTH–cyclin D1* gene rearrangement, and overexppression of *cyclin D1* (Fig. 3).

Cyclin D1 is important for the entry of proliferating cells into the G_1 phase of the cell cycle. D-cyclins regulate the G_1 phase of the cell cycle by inducing the phosphorylation of the retinoblastoma (Rb) tumor suppressor protein, which leads to inactivation of Rb and promotes cellular proliferation. The deregulation or overexpression of *cyclin D1* in a parathyroid cell could accelerate progression from the G_1 into the S phase (Fig. 4). This cyclin would cause excessive cell proliferation, which would not indicate induced malignant phenotype.

Transgenic mice were created recently in which *cyclin D1* was specifically expressed in the parathyroid under the control of a 5.1-kb upstream region of *PTH*. The transgenic mice developed hyperparathyroidism with hyperplasia or adenoma formation with increased PTH secretion. Expression of the CaR protein was decreased in the hyperplastic parathyroid glands, as found on patients with hyperparathyroidism. The decrease of CaR was a secondary phenomenon, and was not the cause of the hyperparathyroidism. These transgenic mice with hyperparathyroidism also developed a high bone turnover with cortical reabsorption [52].

NciI polymorphism has been associated with early onset of hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer and is a prognostic indicator of non-small-cell lung cancer and squamous cell carcinomas [76]. However, there is no pathogenic importance in the development of primary hyperparathyroidism [76].

The *MEN1* gene is a tumor suppressor that encodes Menin, playing an important role in the development of *MEN1*-associated tumors. Somatic *MEN1* gene mutations are also detected in sporadic non-*MEN1* endocrine tumors. Loss of heterozygosity at the *MEN* type I locus of chromosome 11q13 is found in about 25–40% of sporadic parathyroid adenomas, and somatic homozygous mutations of the *MEN1* gene are found in 50% [75, 90]. Inactivating mutations in the tumor suppressor gene Menin (*MEN1*) may produce sporadic adenomas. By comparative genomic hybridization from parathyroid tumors from sporadic cases, cases previously given irradiation to the neck and familial cases showed commonly occurring minimal regions of loss on chromosome 11, 15q15–qter, and 1p34–pter, whereas gains preferentially involved 19p13.2–pter and 7pter–qter. Multiple aberrations were found in sporadic tumors with a somatic mutation and/or LOH of the *MEN1* gene. The irradiation-associated tumors also showed frequent losses of 11q (50%), and subsequent analysis of the *MEN1* gene demonstrated mutations in 50% of the cases [75].

MEN1, as well as another possible 11q13-tumor suppressor gene, can contribute to parathyroid tumorigenesis.

Frequent loss of chromosomal arm 1p has been reported in parathyroid adenomas. In a study, sporadic parathyroid adenomas had frequent allelic losses on chromosome 1p, 1p36, and 1p35–p31, identified by deletion mapping, suggesting that 1p is the location of a putative tumor suppressor gene for parathyroid adenoma tumorigenesis. In addition to parathyroid adenomas, other tumors were reported to have allelic losses on chromosome 1p, such as neuroblastoma, oligodendrogliomas, melanoma, colon cancer, breast cancer, and medullary thyroid carcinoma [91–93]. Another more recent study reveals that inactivation of tumor suppressor genes on 1p seems to be an independent phenomenon of inactivation of tumor suppressor genes on 11q, as allelic losses on chromosome 1p were not associated with allelic losses on 11q [94]. Multiple changes in chromosomes are necessary for tumorigenesis of sporadic parathyroid adenomas. The pathways of tumorigenesis concerning inactivation of putative tumor suppressor genes on 1p, however, seem different from the pathways including inactivation of 11q-tumor suppressor [95].

Deletions of 11q23 were also reported in parathyroid adenomas, suggesting the possibility that another tumor suppressor gene may contribute to the pathogenesis.

Frequent chromosomal gains on 16p and 19p were shown in many patients with sporadic parathyroid adenomas by comparative genomic hybridization, suggesting possible oncogenes on chromosomes 16p and 19q [96]. Frequent losses of heterozygosity were reported on chromosomes 1p, 6q, 11p, 11q, and 15q reported by these authors. Other chromosomal losses are in 9p, 13q, and X. These findings also indicate the presence of one or more tumor suppressor genes on these chromosomal arms (Table 2).

Important progress has been made in defining the molecular basis of these benign, clonal tumors. Multiple chromosomal damage is likely to be necessary for tumorigenesis in sporadic parathyroid adenomas (Table 3).

Accumulated data also show that *cyclin D1* is involved in the development of several different tumor types besides those of the parathyroid. The tumor suppressor *Rb* gene has been linked to the pathogenesis of parathyroid carcinoma. The *MEN1* gene product Menin has been identified, and mutations contribute to sporadic tumors. Mutations in the *RET* gene (*MEN2*) contribute rarely to development of sporadic parathyroid tumors. Mutations in the calcium sensing receptor (*CaR*) gene play a role in familial disease, they do not appear to be involved in sporadic parathyroid tumorigenesis.

Parathyroid Carcinoma Parathyroid carcinoma is an uncommon cause of hyperparathyroidism. It accounts for 1–5.2% of patients with primary hyperparathyroidism [97]. The etiology of parathyroid carcinoma is unclear, although there is a relationship with history of neck irradiation and previous adenoma or hyperplastic parathyroid glands.

Patients with end-stage renal disease can develop parathyroid carcinoma. A recent review of parathyroid carcinoma in 12 end-stage renal disease patients, who between 1982 and 1996 were receiving maintenance hemodialysis [98], demonstrated hyperplasia of other parathyroid glands and one had a history of prior neck irradiation [99].

Carcinoma has been reported in association with familial hyperparathyroidism particularly in the autosomal dominant form with isolated hyperparathyroidism that is not part of the MEN1 syndrome.

Chromosomal abnormalities commonly observed in other solid tumors were identified in a family as translocation of chromosomes 3 and 4, trisomy 7, and a pericentromeric inversion

Table 2
Molecular Differential Diagnosis of Hyperparathyroidism

Cause	*Findings*
Primary:	
Adenoma, sporadic	LOH 11q13, *MEN1* gene, 20–30%
	PTH–cyclin D1 rearrangement, <5%
	LOH 11q13 in 33%, and half of those, mutations
	LOH 1p, 6q, 9p, 11q, 11p, 13q, 15q, 17p, 22q, X
	Gain 7, 16p, and 19p
Carcinoma	LOH 13q, with tumor-specific loss *Rb*, abnormal expression *Rb*
	LOH 13q with loss *BRCA2*
	LOH of P53, abnormal expression of the protein p53
	Gains 1q, 5q, 9q, 16p, 19p, Xp
	LOH of 1p, 3q, 4q, 13q, 21q
Primary hyperplasia	LOH 11q13, somatic mutation *MEN1*
	Reduced *CaR* with loss 3q
	Reduced vitamin D receptors
	Overexpression *pRb*, *cyclinD1*, *Ki67*
MEN 1	A.D., germline mutation 11q13, *MEN1*
MEN 2A	A.D., germline mutation 10q21, *RET*
Familial isolated hyperparathyroidism	A.D., 1q21–q23 (*HPT-JT* or *HRPT2* locus)
	MEN1, 11q13
Hyperparathyroidism-jaw tumor	A.D., 1q21–q23 (*HRPT2* locus)
	LOH 1q, 1p, 11q13
Familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia	A.D., 3q13.3–q21 (*CaR*)
	19p13.3 (?gene)
	19q13 (?gene)
Autosomal dominant mild hyperparathyroidism	A.D., 3q13.3–q21 (*CaR*)
Neonatal severe hyperparathyroidism	A.R., 3q13.3–q21 (*CaR*)
Familial hypercalcemia	A.D., 3q13.3–q21(*CaR*)
Secondary and tertiary	
Diffuse hyperplasia and/or nodular hyperplasia and/or superimposed adenoma or carcinoma	Greater expression of *cyclin D1, pRb, Ki67* in nodular hyperplasia than in diffuse hyperplasia
Chronic renal failure	*CaR* reduced in nodular hyperplasia
Malabsorption	*CaR* gene abnormality (LOH 3q in 10%)
Vitamin D deficiency	Reduced vitamin D receptors
Renal tubular acidosis	

in chromosome 9 [100]. There was no evidence of *ras* gene mutations, *PTH* gene arrangement, or allelic loss from chromosome 11q13 in one of their patients studied.

In addition, a greatly increased risk of parathyroid carcinoma is associated with the hereditary hyperparathyroidism–jaw tumor syndrome, related to 1q21–q31 [101–103].

Familial hyperparathyroidism and parathyroid carcinoma are rare, and further studies should clarify their relationship. A case of parathyroid carcinoma in an 8-yr-old girl whose mother had previously undergone parathyroidectomy for primary hyperparathyroidism suggests that it may have a familial basis [104].

Cyclin D1 is an oncogene involved in parathyroid adenomas. Overexpression of cyclin D1 protein is frequent in parathyroid carcinomas, having been identified in 91% of such tumors in one study [77] and in two of three in another [78]. There is a strong suggestion that *cyclin D1* overexpression is a feature of parathyroid carcinoma.

Six parathyroid carcinomas and their metastases in comparison with parathyroid adenomas and hyperplasia were analyzed for *cyclin D1*, both by immunohistochemistry and by FISH [105]. All carcinomas demonstrated overexpression of *cyclin D1* by immunohistochemistry (Figs. 7 and 8). Using FISH in paraffin sections, confirmation of polysomies of chromosome 11 and *cyclin D1* in the neoplastic cells (Fig. 8). *Cyclin D1* might prove to be a therapeutic target for this disease.

As with *cyclin D1*, the tumor suppressor gene retinoblastoma (*Rb*) is important in cell cycle control. Immunohistochemical staining of Rb protein can help in distinguishing benign from malignant parathyroid tumors. Rb protein is usually absent in parathyroid carcinomas and is present in parathyroid adenomas. Some authors did not find immunostaining of Rb protein to be useful in distinguishing between these lesions [106]. Strong evidence exists for the presence of a gene on chromosome 13q whose acquired inactivation contributes to the development of parathyroid carcinoma (Table 2). Parathyroid carcinomas were investigated for evidence of loss of a region on chromosome 13 containing Rb and for altered expression of Rb protein [68]. All parathyroid malignancies lacked a *Rb* allele, and most had complete absence of nuclear staining for the Rb protein. Allelic losses of *Rb* or *D13S71* at 13q14 in a parathyroid carcinoma have also been reported [69]. Loss of 13q is found frequently in parathyroid carcinomas [107].

An allelic deletion of the 13q12–14 region involves also the hereditary breast cancer susceptibility gene (*BRCA2*). It was

Table 3
Possible Genes Involved in Parathyroid Diseases

Gene/location	*Protein*	*Function/defect*	*Lesion*	*Evidence*
MEN1: 11q13	Menin	Tumor suppressor	Hyperplasia Adenoma	LOH in adenomas *MEN* mutations
Cyclin D1: 11q13	Cyclin D1	Cell cycle regulation	Adenoma Carcinoma Secondary HPT	Rearrangement 11q13 and 11p15 Amplification of cyclin LOH in secondary HPT
CaR: 3q13.3–q21	Calcium receptor	Calcium-sensing receptor	Hyperplasia Adenoma Familial Hypocalciuric Hypercalcemia Neonatal severe HPT	LOH in adenomas and secondary HPT One mutation: familial hypocalciuric Hypercalcemia Two inactivating mutations: neonatal severe HPT
Rb: 13q14	Rb	Tumor suppressor Cell cycle regulation	Carcinoma	LOH *Rb* in carcinomas Immunoreactive *Rb* detectable
RET: 10q11.2	RET tyrosine kinase	Oncogene	Hyperplasia Adenoma	Somatic mutation *RET*
HRPT2 gene: 1q21–q32	HRPT2	Tumor suppressor	Familial isolated hyperparathyroidism-jaw tumor	LOH in adenomas LOH in familial isolated HPT and HPT-JT
? 11q23	Unknown	Tumor suppressor	Adenoma	LOH 11q23 is frequent in adenomas
p53: 17p13.1	P53	Tumor suppressor	Carcinoma Adenoma	LOH p53 Point mutation p53
? 1p35–36	Unknown	Tumor suppressor	Adenoma	LOH 1p35–36 frequent
Vitamin D receptor			Adenoma	Polymorphisms
BRCA2 13q		Tumor suppressor	Familial isolated hyperparathyroidism	LOH 13q in familial isolated HPT
1q, 5q, 9q, 16p, 19p	Unknown	Oncogene	Carcinoma	Gains in carcinoma
1p, 3q, 4q, 13q, 21q 6q, 9p, 15q	Unknown Unknown	Tumor suppressor	Carcinoma	Losses in carcinoma

found in 3 of 19 parathyroid adenomas that had aggressive features and in 1 parathyroid carcinoma. In parathyroid carcinoma, it remains to be determined whether *Rb*, *BRCA2*, or a different gene will be the primary causative tumor suppressor [66].

These data strongly support the presence of a tumor suppressor gene on the long arm of chromosome 13, which is critical for the development of parathyroid carcinoma.

The *p53* tumor suppressor gene, located at 17p13.1, is another important cell cycle regulator and a candidate for involvement in parathyroid carcinomas. However, its frequency of p53 allelic loss and abnormal p53 protein expression (Fig. 7) is low [64,67]. It appears that *p53* does not play a major role to the pathogenesis of parathyroid carcinoma.

Potentially important oncogenes or tumor suppressor genes were reported in two series of parathyroid carcinomas [107, 108]. Several recurrent abnormalities that seem to be preferentially or exclusively appear in carcinomas compared with adenomas were found on some studies [66–69,100,107,109,110]. Tumor-specific gains suggested that oncogenes in locations including 1q, 5q, 9q, 16p, 19p, and Xq, or losses of chromosomal material, suggested that tumor suppressor genes in locations including 1p, 3q, 4q, 13q, and 21q might be involved in the pathogenesis of parathyroid carcinoma (Table 2). The regions commonly lost in adenomas, such as 11q13, were rarely lost in carcinomas [63,65,97,101,104,105,107,108,111].

These findings support the hypothesis that parathyroid carcinomas arise *de novo* rather than from preexisting adenomas. The difficult differential diagnosis between parathyroid hyperplasia and neoplasia will benefit from clarification of the molecular pathogenesis of these lesions.

FAMILIAL HYPERPARATHYROIDISM Familial hyperparathyroidism is usually part of multiple endocrine lesions. The usual histology in the hyperparathyroidism is primary chief cell hyperplasia. It also occurs in families without evidence of other endocrine disease. The diagnosis of chief cell hyperplasia should be followed by the study of other organ involvement in the patient and in the family.

MEN is characterized by involvement of two or more endocrine glands by neoplasia. These syndromes are rare. There are two major forms, referred to as MEN 1 and MEN 2. Parathyroid,

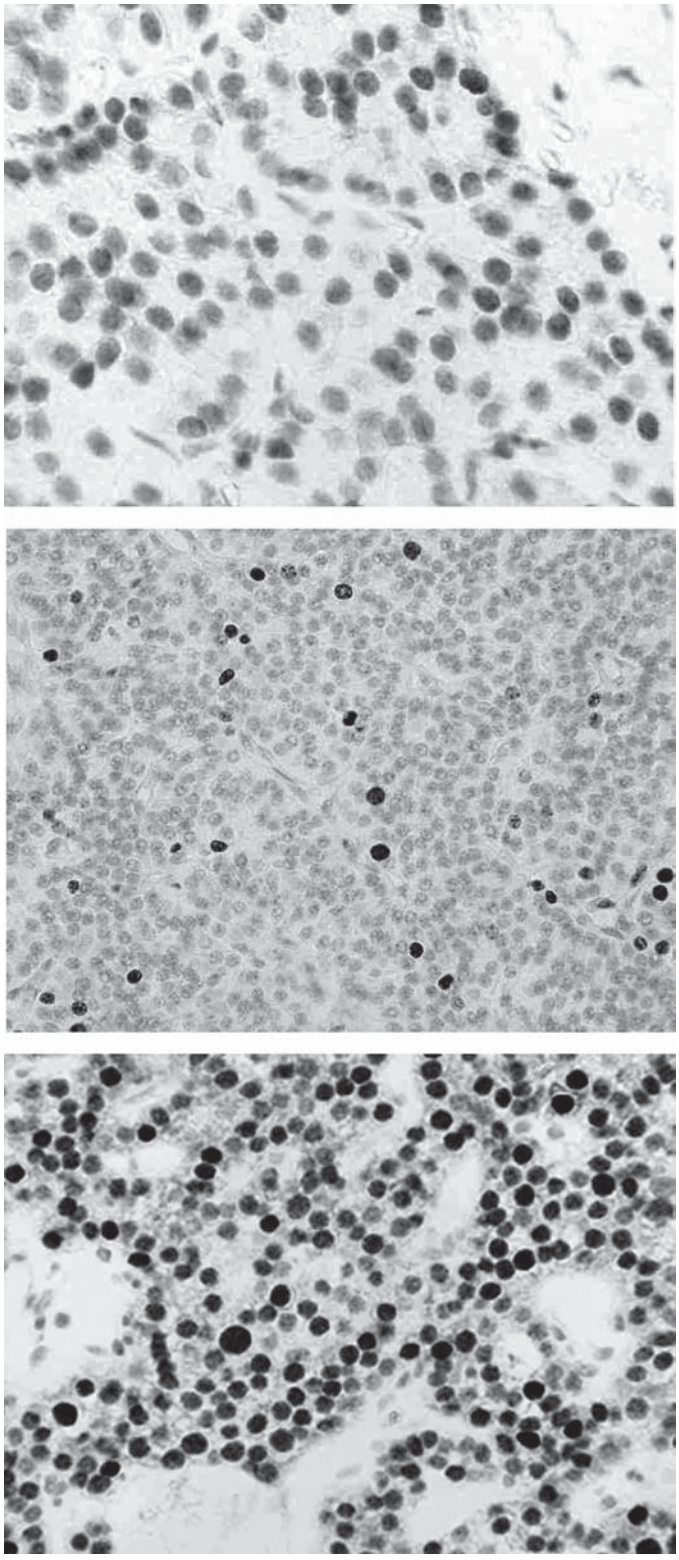


Figure 7 Immunohistochemistry for *p53*, *Ki67*, and *Cyclin D1* in parathyroid carcinoma. *p53* was observed in parathyroid carcinomas (**top**). There is a higher proliferative activity index, demonstrated by *Ki67* immunostain, in parathyroid carcinomas, compared with parathyroid adenomas and hyperplasia (**center**). An usual finding in parathyroid carcinoma is overexpression of *cyclin D1* (**bottom**). (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

pancreatic islet, and anterior pituitary tumors characterize MEN 1. Nearly all patients will develop parathyroid neoplasia in this syndrome by the age of 50. MEN 2 is characterized by medullary thyroid carcinoma (MTC) in association with pheochromocytoma. There are three clinical variants of MEN 2, referred to as MEN 2A, MEN 2B, and MTC-only. All these forms of MEN may be inherited as autosomal dominant syndromes.

Many others inherited familial disorders have been reported. The knowledge of tumorigenesis in inherited parathyroid disease led to the description of hyperparathyroidism-jaw tumor syndrome, familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia, neonatal severe hyperparathyroidism, familial isolated hyperparathyroidism, and more recently, the autosomal dominant mild hyperparathyroidism (Tables 1, 2, and 4).

MEN 1 MEN 1, first described in 1954 [4], is an autosomal dominant disease caused by mutation of the *MEN1* gene. This gene has been implicated in multiple nonendocrine and endocrine neoplasia. The *MEN1* gene is located in chromosome 11q13 (Fig. 4). It is a tumor suppressor gene. Patients affected by familial MEN 1 inherit one inactive *MEN1* allele. With inactivation of the remainder allele in specific tissue, tumorigenesis occurs. This can be recognized in tumor DNA as LOH at the *MEN1* locus at 11q13. Tumor development in *MEN1* follows Knudson's two-hit hypotheses. The germline mutation is present in every cell in the patient with MEN 1 syndrome, while the deletion of a wild-type allele is present only in MEN tumors.

The *MEN1* gene encodes a 610-amino-acid protein called Menin. Menin is located mostly in the nucleus. Its function is supposed to be suppression of the activity of a protein that inhibits growth (Fig. 2) [29]. The interaction between JunD and Menin has yet to be elucidated [112].

The prevalence of MEN 1 varies from 0.01 to 2.5 per thousand. The clinical and pathological features of MEN 1 tumors are related to hormone hypersecretion and malignancy, and are similar to those of a sporadic neoplasia of the same organ. This syndrome is defined by the presence of multiple endocrine organ neoplasia, occurrence at an earlier age than similar sporadic cases, and malignant potential.

MEN 1 predisposes to tumor development in a variety of tissues, and is expressed mainly as parathyroid, enteropancreatic gastrin neuroendocrine, and pituitary tumors. Primary hyperparathyroidism is the usual manifestation of the disorder. Primary hyperparathyroidism is present in 80–100% of patients with the syndrome. Gastrin secreting tumors are the major cause of morbidity and mortality. Gastrinomas are usually multiple and malignant. Insulinomas occur in up to 35% of patients. Prolactinomas are the most common pituitary tumor, and are present in 50% of MEN 1 patients [25,53,113–115].

MEN-related multiple facial angiofibromas, collagenomas, or lipomas had allelic loss at the *MEN* locus. These findings indicate that these neoplasms are clonal and caused by inactivation of both *MEN* alleles [53].

Adrenal cortical tumors are common in MEN 1. Smooth muscle tumors, as well as thyroid follicular neoplasms that are MEN 1 related are not confirmed [116]. Pheochromocytomas are rare in MEN 1.

As in the familial *MEN1*-associated tumors, sporadic tumors may develop as a result of *MEN* germline mutations associated

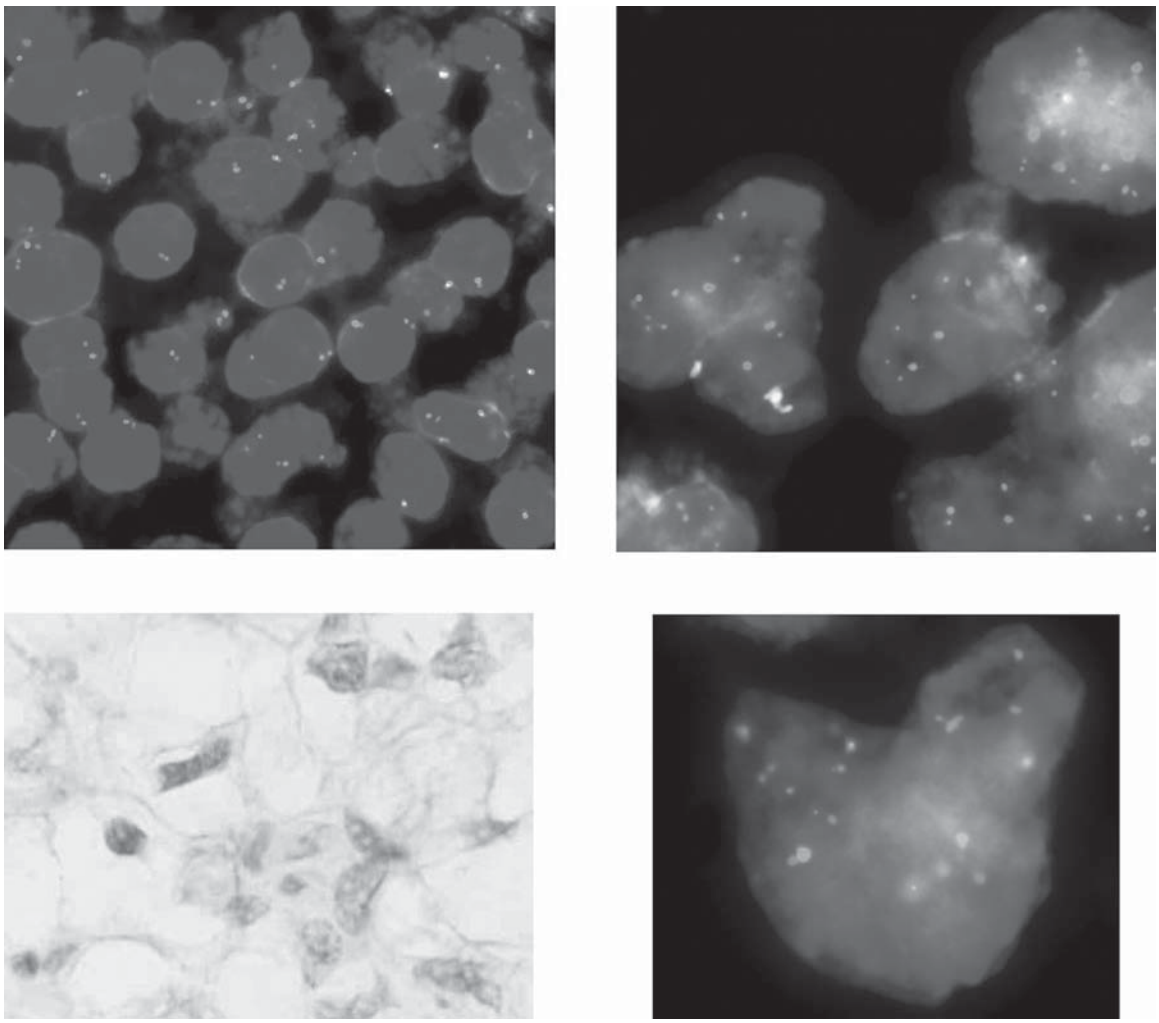


Figure 8 FISH for chromosome 11 and *cyclin D1* in parathyroid adenoma and carcinoma. Immunohistochemistry for *cyclin D1* in metastatic carcinoma. Paraffin-embedded sections of parathyroid neoplasm demonstrating up to two copies of chromosome 11 and *cyclin D1* in adenomas (up to two red and green signals), **top left**. Primary and metastatic carcinoma showing polysomies of chromosome 11 and *cyclin D1* (multiple red and green signals) as well as expression of *cyclin D1* by immunohistochemistry. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

with somatic LOH loss at 11q13. Somatic mutations in sporadic parathyroid adenomas have been reported as high as 22% [62, 73,117,118]. Other sporadic tumors associated with these mutations are gastrinomas, insulinomas, lipomas, angiofibromas, vasoactive intestinal peptide secreting tumors, and lung and gastric carcinoids.

MEN 2A MEN 2A, or Sipple syndrome, is an autosomal dominant disease. This disorder is characterized by primary parathyroid hyperplasia and hyperparathyroidism, pheochromocytoma, and C-cell hyperplasia/medullary thyroid carcinoma. The hyperparathyroidism is caused by multiglandular parathyroid hyperplasia or adenoma, and is present in about 20% of cases. Medullary thyroid carcinoma, however, is seen in almost all patients with inherited *MEN2A* gene [119].

MEN 2A results from an activating mutation of the *RET* proto-oncogene, localized at chromosome 10q21. The protein coded by the gene *RET* is in the plasma membrane, *RET*-encoded tyrosine kinase with extracellular domains, and a tyrosine kinase intracellular domain involved in cell growth and differentiation. Some versions of the rearrangement of the protooncogene *RET*, called *RET/PTC*, are specific markers of papillary thyroid carcinoma. This rearrangement leads to the formation of chimeric oncogenes. Similar rearrangements with have not being identified in parathyroid lesions.

The germline mutation of the *RET* in MEN 2A result in a gain of function, different from other inherited diseases. Those diseases are result of loss of function mutations that inactivate tumor suppressor proteins, as seen in Hirschsprung's disease.

There are specific mutations of c-*RET* for each of the three MEN 2 variants. Mutational analysis of condons 609, 611, 618, 620 (codon 10), and 634 is often sufficient to identify the *RET* mutation in patients of the MEN 2A family. The majority of mutations in MEN 2A involve one of these five cysteine residues in the cysteine-rich region of the RET protein extracellular domain encoded in *RET* exons 10 or 11. A mutation at condon 634 (codon 11), Cys to Arg, is found preferentially in families of MEN 2 syndrome with hyperparathyroidism [119], and it is the most common genetic finding in this disease. The pene-

Table 4
Familial Syndromes with Hyperparathyroidism

Syndrome	*Clinical features*	*Chromosome location*	*Gene/protein*	*Function/defect*
MEN 1	Multiglandular parathyroid hyperplasia, pancreas, pituitary tumors	11q13	*MEN1*/ Menin	Tumor suppressor gene/ Mutations in 90% of MEN families Familial:Inherited mutation plus inactivation of a second copy. Sporadic: Two sequential inactivating somatic mutations.
MEN 2A	C-cell hyperplasia/neoplasia, pheochromocytomas, parathyroid hyperplasia	10q11.2	*RET*	Protooncogene (Tyrosine Kinase mutation)
MEN 2B	C-cell hyperplasia/neoplasia, pheochromocytomas, GI ganglioneuromatosis, rare parathyroid hyperplasia	10q11.2	*RET*	Protooncogene (Tyrosine Kinase mutation)
Hereditary hyperparathyroidism-jaw tumor syndrome	Solitary parathyroid adenoma/ carcinoma, fibroosseous jaw lesions, Wilms polycystic kidney disease, renal hamartomas	1q21–q32	*HRPT2* locus: gene to be cloned	Tumor suppressor gene
Familial isolated hyperparathyroidism	Solitary or multiple adenomas/ carcinomas, hypercalcemia	1q21–q32 11q13	*HPT-JT* *MEN1*	Tumor suppressor gene
Familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia	Hypercalcemia with normal parathyroid histology, mild enlargement of parathyroid, inappropriate serum PTH	3q13–21 19p13.3 19q13	*CaR*	Tumor suppressor gene/ heterozygous inactivating mutation
Neonatal severe hyperparathyroidism	Marked parathyroid hyperplasia, symmetric, diffuse	3q13–21	*CaR*	Tumor suppressor gene/ homozygous mutations
Autosomal dominant mild hyperparathyroidism	Hyperplasia/adenoma, hypercalcemia, hypercalciuria	3q13–21	*CaR*	Tumor suppressor gene/atypical inactivating mutation in the intracellular portion
Familial hypercalcemia hypercalciuria	Hyperplasia, adenoma	3q13–21	*CaR*	Tumor suppressor gene

trance of hyperparathyroidism in the patients with mutation at condon 634 is approx 20%. *RET* mutations have not been identified in sporadic parathyroid adenomas. Mutations in exon 13 of the *RET* (codons 790 and 791) occur less often [63]. Mutations in condon 768 of exon 13 is seen only in MEN 2 B. The small number of sites at the *RET* in which this limited number of known mutations are seen is an advantage for the molecular studies of this disease.

Different mutations in the *RET* gene leads to unrelated disorders, demonstrating the value of the site of the mutations and its effect for the development of unrelated diseases.

Hyperparathyroidism is not seen in the other types of MEN 2—the MEN 2B, FMTC, and sporadic medullary carcinoma.

Hereditary Hyperparathyroidism and Jaw Tumor (HPT-JT)

Jackson first reported a family with hereditary hyperparathyroidism associated with jaw tumors [120]. The maxillary and mandibular tumors could be differentiated from the brown tumors of hyperparathyroidism (ossifying fibroma of the jaw). Parathyroid enlargement was mostly adenoma with occurrence of cysts. Other diseases have been described in this syndrome, such as renal hamartomas, Wilms tumor, polycystic kidney disease, and cysts. Evidence that parathyroid carcinoma and Wilms' tumor are part of the HPT-JT syndrome came from a report in 1994 [102].

The hyperparathyroidism and jaw tumor syndrome is an autosomal dominant familial disorder, linked to the chromosomal region of 1q32–q21 (HRPT2 locus) [121–123]. Two families with HPT-JT syndrome in which adult renal hamartomas or cystic kidney disease were associated features. Seven renal hamartomas showed LOH in the 1q21–q32 region, suggesting the occurrence of inactivation of a tumor suppressor gene in this region (HRPT2 locus) [124].

There is no clear association of this syndrome with chromosome 11p13 (MEN 1), or chromosome 10q11.2 (MEN 2).

In cystic sporadic parathyroid adenomas of HPT-JT, LOH was found on 1q, on 1p, and on 11q13 [125]. Some authors found no association of changes in 1q, 11q, and X in the cases of hyperparathyroidism-jaw tumor in one family [126].

Thirteen affected members of a family presented with either parathyroid adenoma or carcinoma. In five affected individuals, cystic kidney disease was found, in addition to pancreatic adenocarcinoma, renal cortical adenoma, papillary renal cell carcinoma, testicular mixed germ cell tumor, and Hurthle cell adenoma of the thyroid, excluding the involvement of the *MEN1* gene [60].

There is a suggestion that cystic parathyroid tumors might represent a different subgroup among parathyroid neoplasia.

Familial Isolated Hyperparathyroidism (FIH) Familial hyperparathyroidism is usually part of endocrine adenomatosis. FIH, without association of other tumors, has been described as a separate entity. These patients present with profound hypercalcemia more frequently as compared with MEN 1. There is a tendency toward malignant transformation in the glands. Whether FIH is a variant of MEN 1 or hyperparathyroidism–jaw tumor syndrome is yet to be established [103,117,127].

In parathyroid tumors from FIH families, repeated allelic losses of the *HRPT2* region in 1q21–32, but these losses are infrequent in sporadic hyperparathyroidism [51,121].

Some authors found no *MEN1* germline mutation [118]. However, another cause of FIH is mutation in the *MEN1* gene [117].

Analysis of tumor DNA from patients from a single family with FIH, from the parathyroid tumors, showed limited loss of heterozygosity on 9p22–p21 and 13q12.3–q32 [65]. There is a suggestion of a possible contribution of tumor suppressor genes, as retinoblastoma gene and the hereditary breast cancer susceptibility gene (*BRCA2*) on 13q associated with the parathyroid tumors in this family.

Screening for other tumors associated with MEN 1 and HPT-JT should be performed for the diagnosis of FIH. More genetic studies of FIH families are needed to clarify better the genetic basis of this disease.

Familial Hypocalciuric Hypercalcemia (FHH) Hypercalcemia and hypercalciuria and familial benign hypocalciuric hypercalcemia (FHH) characterize familial hyperparathyroidism. This is the most common cause of hereditary hypercalcemia. FHH is inherited as an autosomal dominant trait with mild to moderate hypercalcemia, accompanied by few symptoms. The condition does not require treatment, and responds poorly to parathyroidectomy (Table 1) [128]. Familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia prevails in about half of cases of hypercalcemia during the first two decades of life.

Loss-of-function mutations in the *CaR* gene are responsible for this disease [19,129], as well as for neonatal severe hyperparathyroidism. Gain-of-function mutations result in autosomal dominant hypocalcemia, discussed later [129–133].

A form of autosomal dominant hypoparathyroidism linked to a region of 3q13 suggested that it might be caused by an inactivating mutation in the *CaR*, with suppression of PTH secretion and lowering the set point for serum calcium levels [134].

FHH should be distinguished from other hypercalcemic disorders such as primary hyperparathyroidism, in which the elevated serum and urinary calcium levels are normalized by successful parathyroid surgery.

Neonatal Severe Hyperparathyroidism Neonatal severe hyperparathyroidism is a rare disorder characterized by extreme hypercalcemia due to diffuse chief cell hyperplasia, with bony changes with progressive demineralization and pathologic fractures. Total parathyroidectomy in the neonatal period is necessary for survival of the patient.

Neonatal hyperparathyroidism is an aggressive expression of hyperparathyroidism and it is caused by loss-of-function mutations in the CaR [23,132]. There are demonstrations that heterozygous mutations in the can also cause the disease [19, 135]. The authors conclude that dosage of the gene defect accounts for the different phenotypes; a single defective allele causes familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia, while two defective alleles causes neonatal severe hyperparathyroidism.

Neonatal hyperparathyroidism and hypocalciuric hypercalcemia are apparently different manifestations of one mutation of the *CaR* gene.

Other Conditions The inherited parathyroid tumor susceptibility disorders in progress studies are helping and will keep helping our understanding of tumorigenesis. Autosomal dominant inheritance is found in several inherited disorders such as MEN 1, MEN 2A, hereditary hyperparathyroidism-jaw tumor syndrome, and familial isolated hyperparathyroidism (Table 1).

New phenotypes, different from the now known disorders, have been reported, as autosomal dominant mild hyperparathyroidism [136]. This is cause by a mutation in the cytoplasmic tail of the calcium receptor. Autosomal dominant mild hyperparathyroidism is rare, described in a large family suffering from hypercalcemia, hypercalciuria, and normal serum parathyroid hormone. Some of the cases reported presented with parathyroid adenoma or hyperplasia, with improvement of the hypercalcemia after surgery. In these cases the inactivating mutations in the intracellular part of the CaR is associated with the development of parathyroid neoplasia. Familial hypercalcemia and hypercalciuria has been described, associated wit parathyroid hyperplasia or adenoma. This rare disorder is associated with mutations of the *CaR* (Tables 1, 2, and 4).

SECONDARY AND TERTIARY HYPERPARATHYROIDISM

Chronic renal failure, hypocalcemia, active vitamin D deficiency, and phosphate retention stimulate the synthesis and secretion of PTH and proliferation of parathyroid cells (Fig. 5). Reduction of VDR and CaR also contributes to secondary hyperparathyroidism [45,71,72,137–139]. However, the mechanisms that regulate the number of parathyroid cells and how these stimuli contribute to parathyroid cell hyperplasia are not completely understood. The stimuli that can drive the parathyroid cell to leave the G_0 and enter the cell cycle are the continuous low serum calcium or high serum phosphate levels. These are considered the major factors for the parathyroid cell proliferation. Vitamin D therapy decreases PTH transcription and parathyroid cell proliferation through its effect on circulating calcium levels. On the other hand, vitamin D deficiency with secondary chronic hypocalcemia can cause parathyroid cells to proliferate.

A complex homeostatic system exists in humans for the maintenance of a tightly regulated serum calcium concentration. The fluctuations in extracellular calcium concentration are detected by the parathyroid cells, which respond with rapid changes in the secretion of PTH. It has been demonstrated that

this capacity is mostly mediated via the CaR expressed in the parathyroid cells, C cells of the thyroid, and by the renal cells. Thus, the CaR is activated by increase in serum calcium and activates second messengers that lead to a decrease in PTH secretion. With hypocalcemia the CaR is relaxed and PTH secretion is not restrained. High serum phosphate levels also increase PTH secretion independently of changes in serum calcium or serum 1,25(OH)-vitamin D levels. The effect of phosphate on the parathyroid is mediated by phospholipase A_2. Parathyroid cell proliferation is increased by chronic hyperphosphatemia and dramatically decreased by hypophosphatemia.

Secondary hyperparathyroidism is associated mostly with renal failure, and the hypocalcemia and hyperphosphatemia induce an increase in PTH. The development of autonomous gland on patients with secondary hyperparathyroidism is better referred to as tertiary hyperparathyroidism.

Some parathyroid glands from patients with uremic refractory secondary/tertiary hyperparathyroidism show monoclonal neoplasms [70,85,89]. Evidence exists that each nodule is of monoclonal origin and that the monoclonal origin of each nodule is independent [140].

Overexpression of *cyclin D1* was not seen in secondary parathyroid hyperplasia [70,89], while it was found in primary adenomas. Nodular hyperplasia showed greater expression of *cyclin D1*, *pRb*, and *Ki67* when these cases were compared with diffuse hyperplasia (Fig. 6) A higher prevalence of *p53* expression in secondary hyperparathyroidism suggests that *p53* might be involved in some of these cases [64].

The CaR was seen reduced in nodular hyperplasia as compared with diffuse hyperplasia, in both mRNA and protein concentrations [141].

A large group of uremia-associated parathyroid tumors were studied to determine the genetic abnormalities that underlie this clonal expansion of this disorder. By comparative genomic hybridization (CGH), one or more chromosomal changes were present in 24% of the tumors, different from the value for common sporadic adenomas (72%). By CGH gains on chromosomes 7 and 12 were observed. Losses on chromosome 11 occurred in only one of the 46 uremia-associated tumors; the tumor also contained a somatic mutation of the remaining *MEN1*. A total of 13% of tumors demonstrated recurrent allelic loss on 18q. Demonstrations of recurrent clonal DNA abnormalities suggest the existence and locations of genes important in uremic hyperparathyroidism. These findings indicate different molecular pathogenetic processes exist for clonal outgrowth in severe uremic hyperparathyroidism vs sporadic parathyroid adenomas [85].

Possible oncogenes located on chromosomes 7 and 12 and tumor suppressor genes on chromosome 18q may be involved in secondary hyperparathyroidism.

Different molecular pathogenic processes within the uremic hyperparathyroidism and primary hyperparathyroidism are responsible for the clonal growth of the parathyroid cells. (Table 2; Figs. 5 and 6)

Numerous genetic abnormalities are involved in parathyroid tumorigenesis. Various chromosomal regions, various loci containing oncogenes, tumor suppressor genes, and genes for the calcium receptor are implicated in the development of parathyroid tumors. Advances in molecular genetics have shed important new light on our understanding of the parathyroid lesions, mostly the monoclonal proliferation and other nonclonal abnormalities.

Parathyroid Cysts Parathyroid cysts are rare. A parathyroid cyst may present as a neck mass or be discovered as an incidental finding during neck surgery or imaging, or can present in patients with hyperparathyroidism usually due to cystic degeneration of a parathyroid adenoma. These cysts can be divided in three groups according to the mechanism of cyst formation: as developmental, arising from vestigial remnants of the third and fourth branchial clefts; coalescence of microcysts into macrocysts or degeneration of an adenoma, or rarely carcinoma, into a pseudocyst. No specific molecular changes are found in these cases.

MOLECULAR GENETICS OF HYPOPARATHYROIDISM

HYPOPARATHYROIDISM—INTRODUCTION Hypoparathyroidism refers to an absent or decreased production of PTH conducting to low serum calcium levels. Hypocalcemia and hyperphosphatemia characterize this condition.

Hypoparathyroidism can be congenital or acquired. Neonatal hypoparathyroidism can be associated with disorders of hypoplasia or aplasia of the third and fourth branchial pouches. Acquired hypoparathyroidism usually results from surgical procedures or radiation therapy.

Hypothyroidism can be familial or isolated. Familial hypoparathyroidism is a heterogeneous group of disorders of different inheritance patterns. Isolated hypoparathyroidism can occur alone or in a familial pattern. Different modes of inheritance arise among different families (Table 5).

CONDITIONS ASSOCIATED WITH HYPOPARATHYROIDISM

CaR Mutations The CaR plays an essential role in sustaining ion homeostasis and in patients with mutation of the CaR and with idiopathic hypoparathyroidism there are detectable low levels of PTH, hypocalcemia, and hyperphosphatemia [142–145].

Occasionally, patients with apparently sporadic idiopathic hypoparathyroidism have an activating mutation of the CaR. The hypocalcemia in these cases can range from mild to severe. Distinct activating mutations in the *CaR* gene have been associated with autosomal dominant hypocalcemia and sporadic hypocalcemia [21,142,143,146].

Autosomal dominant hypoparathyroidism associated with short stature and premature osteoarthritis has been reported in a family [147]. However, the sequence alteration in the coding region of the *CaR* gene was seen, but no involvement of this gene could be confirmed in the etiology of this syndrome.

The most common form of genetic hypoparathyroidism is autosomal dominant hypocalcemia. Autosomal dominant hypocalcemia is a familial hypocalcemia with urinary calcium excretion that is inappropriately high normal or elevated in the basal state in relation to the serum calcium concentration, and normal serum PTH concentration.

Table 5
Molecular Differential Diagnosis of Hypoparathyroidism

Cause	*Findings*
Neonatal hypocalcemia, transient or part of syndromes	
DiGeorge syndrome	22q11.2–pter
DiGeorge syndrome 2	10p14–p13
Velocardiofacial syndrome	10p14–p13 22q11.2–pter
Late neonatal hypocalcemia: isolated or part of Kearns–Sayre, Kenny–Caffey syndromes	
Autosomal dominant hypoparathyroidism	Activating mutations of *CaR* gene
Sporadic idiopathic hypoparathyroidism	Activating mutations of *CaR* gene
Familial isolated hypoparathyroidism	Mutations of preproparathyroid hormone gene
X-linked recessive hypoparathyroidism	X-linked
Autosomal recessive hypoparathyroidism	Point mutation of *PTH*
Familial isolated hypoparathyroidism	Mutations in *CaR* and *PTH*
Jansen's chondrodystrophy	Activating mutation *PTHr1*
Blomstrand's chondrodystrophy	Inactivating mutation *PTHr1*
Pseudohypoparathyroidism type 1	$Gs_{\alpha 1}$ protein of the adenylyl cyclase complex (*GNAS1*) mutation
Pseudohypoparathyroidism type 1a: Albright's hereditary osteodystrophy	Inactivating mutation in the stimulatory *GNAS1*
Pseudohypoparathyroidism type 1b	?Mutations in the *GNAS1*-imprinting defect of *GNAS1*
Pseudohypoparathyroidism type 2	Defective cAMP-dependent protein kinase
Autoimmune polyglandular syndrome type I	Autoantigen to *CaR*

The autosomal dominant hypocalcemia is associated with an activating mutation in the CaR; as a result, a low serum calcium concentration is perceived as normal, leading to a downward resetting of the PTH–calcium relationship [21]. Serum PTH concentrations are normal, and, in contrast to other causes of hypocalcemia, urinary calcium excretion is normal or high, presumably due to increased activation of the CaR in the loop of Henle.

The diagnosis of autosomal dominant hypocalcemia should be suspected in hypocalcemic patients with normal serum PTH concentrations and with few if any symptoms of hypocalcemia.

In occasional familial cases with symptomatic hypocalcemia, some have low serum PTH concentrations. In these patients, the usual tests do not differentiate this disorder from other forms of hypoparathyroidism. The diagnosis can be confirmed by mutations in the *CaR* gene. The therapy in symptomatic patients is to maintain a serum calcium concentration just sufficient to improve symptoms.

Acquired defects in the CaR have been reported in patients with hypoparathyroidism or hyperparathyroidism, as an expression of the CaR protein may be reduced in adenomas or in chronic renal failure [147].

Autoimmune Disorders

Autoimmune Polyglandular Syndrome The formerly called idiopathic hypoparathyroidism represents several syndromes, both acquired and congenital. Autoimmune hypoparathyroidism is a common feature of polyglandular autoimmune syndrome type 1 are the most common cause of idiopathic hypoparathyroidism. This is a familial disorder.

Acquired hypoparathyroidism (AH) has been considered to result from an autoimmune process but the self-antigens have not been identified.

Two major types of autoimmune polyglandular syndrome are recognized. Hypoparathyroidism is associated primarily with type 1, which includes adrenal insufficiency, Graves' disease, mucocutaneous candidiasis, chronic active hepatitis, hypophysitis, insulin-dependent-diabetes mellitus, among others.

AH has been considered to result from an autoimmune process. From 25 patients with AH, 17 had type 1 autoimmune polyglandular syndrome and 8 were associated with autoimmune hypoparathyroidism [34]. Five of 25 patients with autoimmune hypoparathyroidism had antibodies against an antigen in human parathyroid gland extracts, the CaR. Fifty-six percent of the sera from patients with AH were positive to the extracellular domain of the CaR, whereas none reacted to the intracellular domain. Sera from patients with various other autoimmune diseases as well as normal controls were negative. These authors identified the CaR as an autoantigen in AH [34].

Parathyroiditis Autoimmune parathyroiditis is usually associated with hypoparathyroidism, but occasionally it is associated with hyperplasia. This rare condition is characterized by infiltration of the parathyroid parenchyma by numerous lymphocytes. The clusters of lymphocytes occasionally form lymphoid follicles, with numerous plasma cells.

Parathyroiditis is also considered to be an autoimmune disorder. Patients with idiopathic hypoparathyroidism have autoantibodies to parathyroid tissue.

Genetic Disorders of the PT and PTHr Within this heterogeneous group of diseases, some genetic causes of hypoparathyroidism, such as abnormalities of the *PTH* gene, have been described [148–150]. PTH-deficient hypoparathyroidism hypocalcemic with hypercalciuria of unknown etiology is also known as idiopathic hypoparathyroidism.

Both autosomal dominant and autosomal recessive forms of familial isolated hypoparathyroidism have been related to mutations in the *PTH* gene.

Isolated familial hypoparathyroidism can be the result of a mutation of the signal peptide-encoding region of the preproparathyroid hormone gene on chromosome 11p.

Two defects of the type 1 PTHr are identified. Both disorders have opposite effects, are caused by mutations of the type 1 parathyroid hormone receptor. Blomstrand's chondrodystrophy is caused by inactivating mutations of the type 1 PTH, and is inherited as an autosomal recessive trait. Jansen's chondrodysplasia is caused by activating a mutation of the parathyroid receptor, and is inherited by an autosomal dominant trait [151].

Disorders of the Stimulatory Guanine Nucleotide Binding Protein The parathyroid hormone receptor type 1 acts on a stimulatory guanine nucleotide binding (Gs) protein, encoded by the *GNAS1* gene. The Gs_{α} subunit mediates cAMP stimulation by parathyroid hormone. Mutations of the *GNAS1* gene, which is located on chromosome 20q13.11 and encodes the α-subunit of the stimulatory GTP-binding protein, have been identified in the two types of pseudohypoparathyroidism described [152].

Children with pseudohypoparathyroidism present with hypocalcemia and hyperphosphatemia, but PTH levels are elevated, indicative of resistance to all the actions of PTH.

Pseudohypoparathyroidism type 1 is characterized by a diminished cAMP response to PTH. Two types have been described (types 1a and 1b) as well as pseudopseudohypoparathyroidism. The gene encoding the stimulatory $Gs_{\alpha 1}$ protein of the adenylyl cyclase complex (*GNAS1*) appears to be involved.

Most of the patients with type 1a form have an inactivating mutation in the *GNAS1* [153]. It is inherited as an autosomal dominant trait. Patients with this form have round facies, short stature, and short metacarpal and metatarsal bones, known as Albright's hereditary osteodystrophy. The hyperphosphatemia induced by the renal defect causes hypocalcemia and, thereby, secondary hyperparathyroidism and osteitis fibrosa.

A disorder known as pseudopseudohypoparathyroidism is characterized by Albright's hereditary osteodystrophy without hypocalcemia due to paternal transmission, with normal maternal allele of the *GNAS1* gene: it is a combination of inactivating mutations of *GNAS1* and Albright's osteodystrophy.

The type 1b is characterized by hypocalcemia without the phenotypic abnormalities of Albright's osteodystrophy. The PTH resistance is confined to the kidney resulting in hypocalcemia, hyperphosphatemia, and secondary hyperparathyroidism. In the pseudohypoparathyroidism type 1b no mutations in the *GNAS1*, *PTH*, or *PTHr* genes were identified. No structural defect of *GNAS1* is confirmed [152,154,155]. It is associated with a defective methylation within *GNAS1*.

Pseudohypoparathyroidism type 2 is characterized by a blunted phosphaturic response to PTH. The pathogenesis is resistance to the intracellular effects of cAMP.

The pseudohypoparathyroid diseases appear to represent a heterogeneous group of disorders with *GNAS1* mutations.

Other Conditions

Acquired Hypoparathyroidism A reduction in the physiologic action of PTH can result from decreased secretion or decreased action of PTH. The most common cause of decreased PTH secretion is postsurgical hypoparathyroidism. It can occur after parathyroid or thyroid surgery or radical neck surgery. It is most common after thyroidectomy for thyroid carcinoma. Postsurgical hypoparathyroidism may be transient, with recovery in days, weeks, or months; permanent; or intermittent.

Other causes of acquired hypoparathyroidism, all very rare, include irradiation and storage or diseases of the parathyroid glands such as hemochromatosis, Wilson's disease, or granulomas. Hypomagnesemia and hypermagnesemia can cause functional hypoparathyroidism.

Congenital Hypoparathyroidism There are a number of other forms of congenital hypoparathyroidism besides the dominant hypoparathyroidism. One form of autosomal dominant hypoparathyroidism is characterized by a mutation in the signal peptide sequence of preproPTH, so that it cannot be processed to PTH normally. The other is associated with renal dysplasia and sensorineural deafness; the molecular defect is not known, and the *PTH* gene is considered normal [156].

Several families with autosomal recessive hypoparathyroidism have been identified, and two families with X-linked recessive hypoparathyroidism have been reported.

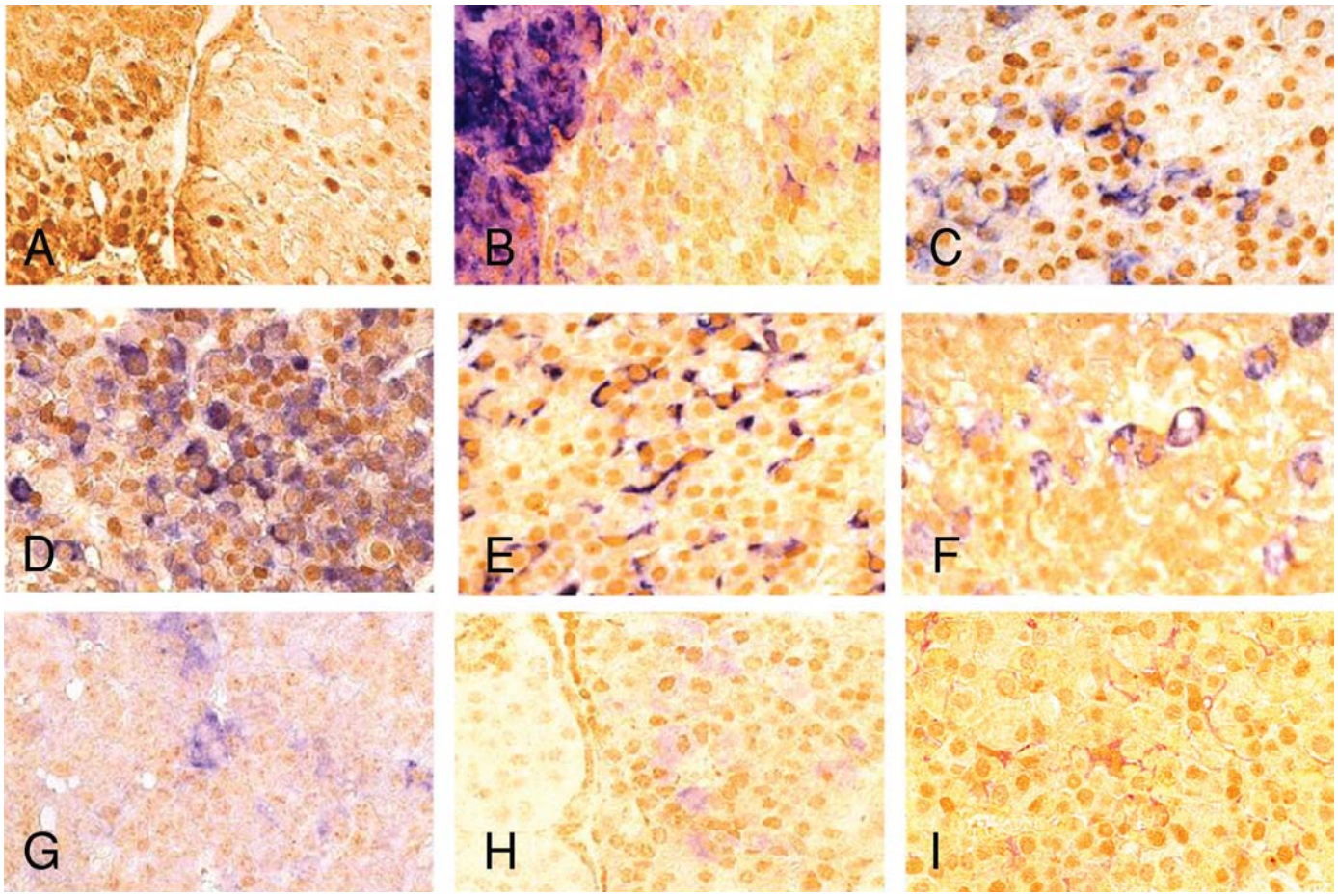
Hypoparathyroidism due to parathyroid aplasia or hypoplasia is one component of DiGeorge's syndrome together with thymic aplasia or hypoplasia and cardiac malformations. Most cases are sporadic, but familial cases with autosomal dominant inheritance have been reported. Most patients have microdeletion of part of chromosome 22(22q11.21–q11.23) or a translocation also involving 22q11, t(2;22)(q14;q11) [157,158].

Hypothyroidism, gonadal failure, hypopituitarism, and diabetes mellitus, in association with myopathic abnormalities, characterize Kearns–Sayre syndrome. The disease is also characterized by abnormal inclusions in the mitochondria and ragged red fibers, with antibodies to skeletal muscle.

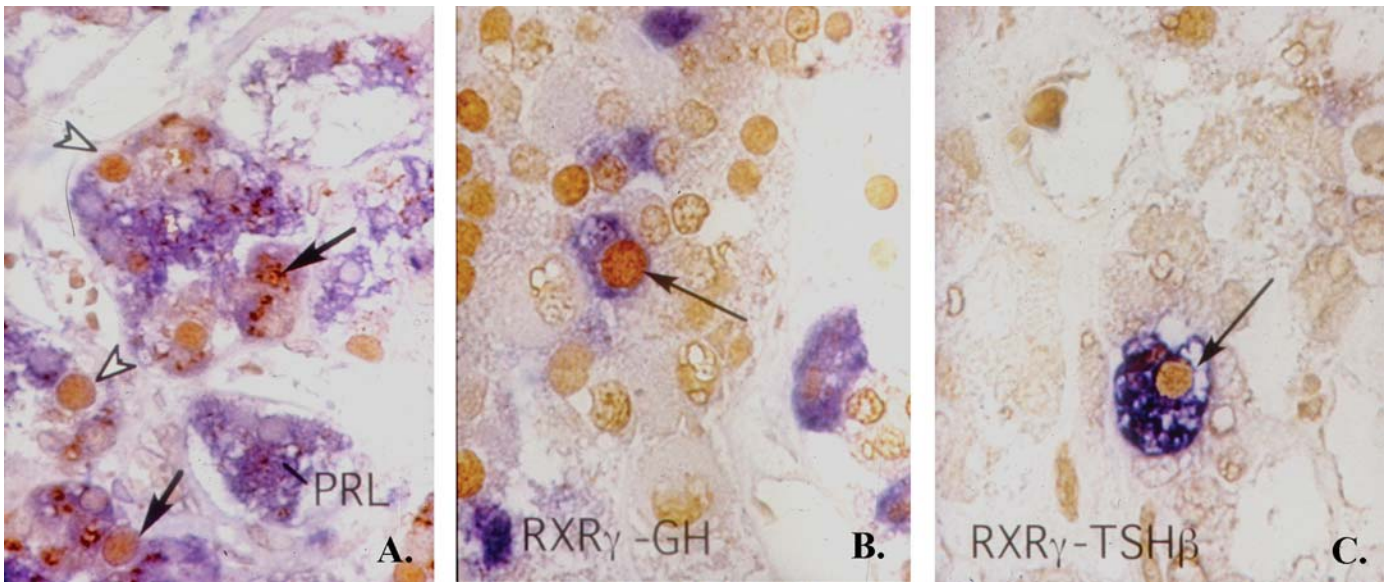
REFERENCES

1. Castleman B, Roth SI. Tumors of the parathyroid gland. In: Hartmann WH, ed. Atlas of Tumor Pathology, Vol. 14. Washington, DC: Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, 1977;94:1–2.
2. DeLellis RA. Tumors of the parathyroid gland. In: Rosai J, ed. Atlas of Tumor Pathology, Vol. 6. Washington, DC: Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, 1993;102:1.
3. Albright FA. A page out of the history of hyperparathyroidism. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1948;8:637–657.
4. Wermer P. Genetic aspects of adenomatosis of endocrine glands. Am J Med 1954;16:363–371.
5. Zollinger RM, Ellison EH. Primary peptic ulcerations of the jejunum associated with islet cell tumors of the pancreas. Ann Surg 1955;142:709–728.
6. Lulu DJ, Corcoran TE, Andre M. Familial endocrine adenomatosis with associated Zollinger–Ellison syndrome. Wermer's syndrome. Am J Surg 1968;115:695–701.
7. Seeburg PH, Shine J, Martial JA, Ullrich A, Goodman HM, Baxter JD. Nucleotide sequence of a human gene coding for a polypeptide hormone. Trans Assoc Am Phys 1977;90:109–116.
8. Reis A, Hecht W, Groger R, et al. Cloning and sequence analysis of the human parathyroid hormone gene region. Hum Genet 1990;84: 119–124.
9. Zabel BU, Kronenberg HM, Bell GI, Shows TB. Chromosome mapping of genes on the short arm of human chromosome 11: parathyroid hormone gene is at 11p15 together with the genes for insulin, c-Harvey-ras 1, and beta-hemoglobin. Cytogenet Cell Genet 1985; 39:200–205.
10. Juppner H. Molecular cloning and characterization of a parathyroid hormone/parathyroid hormone-related peptide receptor: a member of an ancient family of G protein-coupled receptors. Curr Opin Nephrol Hypertens 1994;3:371–378.

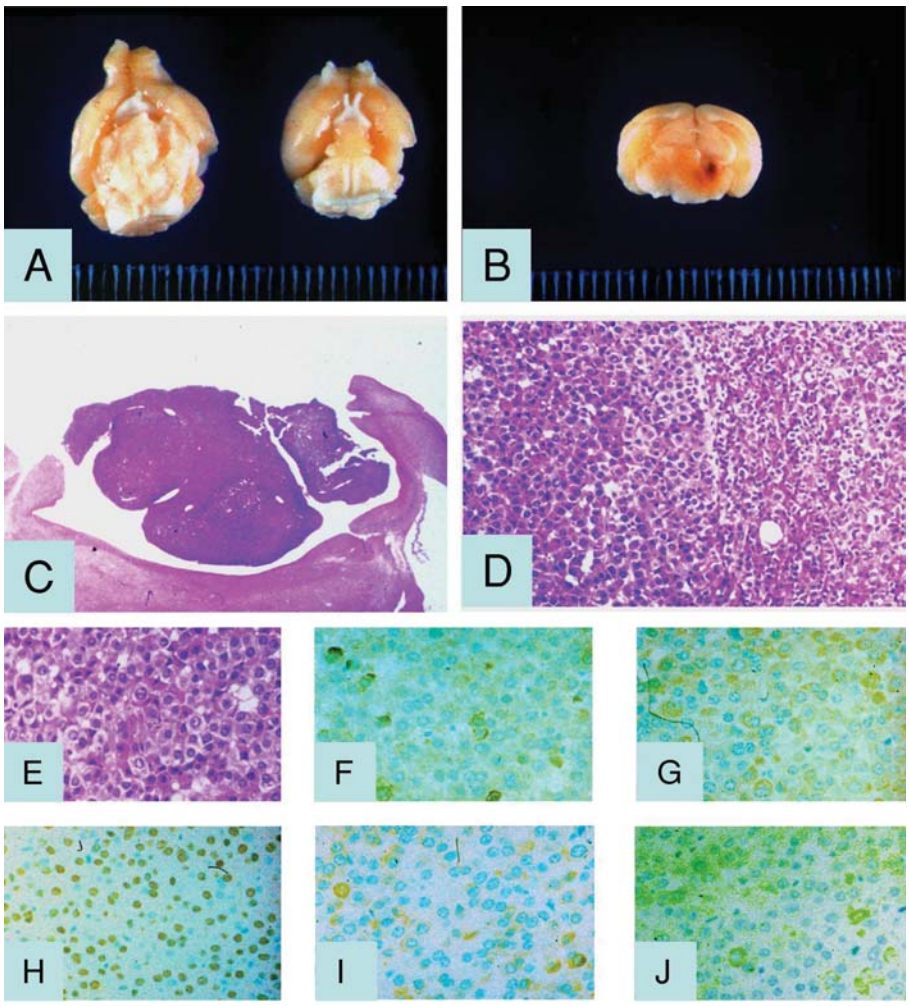
11. Juppner H, Abou-Samra AB, Freeman M, et al. A G protein-linked receptor for parathyroid hormone and parathyroid hormone-related peptide. Science 1991;254:1024–1026.
12. Pausova Z, Bourdon J, Clayton D, et al. Cloning of a parathyroid hormone/parathyroid hormone-related peptide receptor (PTHR) cDNA from a rat osteosarcoma (UMR 106) cell line: chromosomal assignment of the gene in the human, mouse, and rat genomes. Genomics 1994;20:20–26.
13. Gelbert L, Schipani E, Juppner H, et al. Chromosomal localization of the parathyroid hormone/parathyroid hormone-related protein receptor gene to human chromosome 3p21.1-p24.2. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1994;79:1046–1048.
14. Tsujimoto Y, Yunis J, Onorato-Showe L, Erikson J, Nowell PC, Croce CM. Molecular cloning of the chromosomal breakpoint of B-cell lymphomas and leukemias with the t(11;14) chromosome translocation. Science 1984;224:1403–1406.
15. Arnold A, Kim HG, Gaz RD, et al. Molecular cloning and chromosomal mapping of DNA rearranged with the parathyroid hormone gene in a parathyroid adenoma. J Clin Invest 1989;83:2034–2040.
16. Rosenberg CL, Kim HG, Shows TB, Kronenberg HM, Arnold A. Rearrangement and overexpression of D11S287E, a candidate oncogene on chromosome 11q13 in benign parathyroid tumors. Oncogene 1991;6:449–453.
17. Komatsu H, Iida S, Yamamoto K, et al. A variant chromosome translocation at 11q13 identifying PRAD1/cyclin D1 as the BCL-1 gene. Blood 1994;84:1226–1231.
18. Brown EM, Gamba G, Riccardi D, et al. Cloning and characterization of an extracellular $Ca^{(2+)}$-sensing receptor from bovine parathyroid. Nature 1993;366:575–580.
19. Pollak MR, Brown EM, Chou YH, et al. Mutations in the human $Ca^{(2+)}$-sensing receptor gene cause familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia and neonatal severe hyperparathyroidism. Cell 1993;75: 1297–1303.
20. Janicic N, Soliman E, Pausova Z, et al. Mapping of the calcium-sensing receptor gene (CASR) to human chromosome 3q13.3–21 by fluorescence in situ hybridization, and localization to rat chromosome 11 and mouse chromosome 16. Mammal Genome 1995;6: 798–801.
21. Baron J, Winer KK, Yanovski JA, et al. Mutations in the Ca(2+)-sensing receptor gene cause autosomal dominant and sporadic hypoparathyroidism. Hum Mol Genet 1996;5:601–606.
22. Cetani F, Pinchera A, Pardi E, et al. No evidence for mutations in the calcium-sensing receptor gene in sporadic parathyroid adenomas. J Bone Miner Res 1999;14:878–882.
23. Hendy GN, D'Souza-Li L, Yang B, Canaff L, Cole DE. Mutations of the calcium-sensing receptor (CASR) in familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia, neonatal severe hyperparathyroidism, and autosomal dominant hypocalcemia. Hum Mutat 2000;16:281–296.
24. Larsson C, Skogseid B, Oberg K, Nakamura Y, Nordenskjold M. Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 gene maps to chromosome 11 and is lost in insulinoma. Nature 1988;332:85–87.
25. Thakker RV, Bouloux P, Wooding C, et al. Association of parathyroid tumors in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 with loss of alleles on chromosome 11. N Engl J Med 1989;321:218–224.
26. Friedman E, Sakaguchi K, Bale AE, et al. Clonality of parathyroid tumors in familial multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. N Engl J Med 1989;321:213–218.
27. Lemmens I, Merregaert J, Van de Ven WJ, et al. Construction of a 1.2-Mb sequence-ready contig of chromosome 11q13 encompassing the multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (MEN1) gene. The European Consortium on MEN1. Genomics 1997;44:94–100.
28. Chandrasekharappa SC, Guru SC, Manickam P, et al. Positional cloning of the gene for multiple endocrine neoplasia-type 1. Science 1997;276:404–407.
29. Guru SC, Goldsmith PK, Burns AL, et al. Menin, the product of the MEN1 gene, is a nuclear protein. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1998;95: 1630–1634.
30. Vasicek TJ, McDevitt BE, Freeman MW, et al. Nucleotide sequence of the human parathyroid hormone gene. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1983;80:2127–2131.
31. Jobert AS, Zhang P, Couvineau A, et al. Absence of functional receptors for parathyroid hormone and parathyroid hormone-related peptide in Blomstrand chondrodysplasia. J Clin Invest 1998;102: 34–40.
32. Hopyan S, Gokgoz N, Poon R, et al. A mutant PTH/PTHrP type I receptor in enchondromatosis. Nat Genet 2002;30:306–310.
33. Farnebo F, Enberg U, Grimelius L, et al. Tumor-specific decreased expression of calcium sensing receptor messenger ribonucleic acid in sporadic primary hyperparathyroidism. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1997;82:3481–3486.
34. Li Y, Song YH, Rais N, et al. Autoantibodies to the extracellular domain of the calcium sensing receptor in patients with acquired hypoparathyroidism. J Clin Invest 1996;97:910–914.
35. Boquist L, Larsson SE, Lorentzon R. Serum calcium and phosphate concentrations and parathyroid morphology in rats treated with vitamin D metabolites. Urol Res 1980;8:181–187.
36. Boquist L, Larsson SE, Lorentzon R. Structural changes in parathyroid glands exposed to vitamin D metabolites in vitro. Endokrinologie 1979;74:177–183.
37. Carling T. Molecular pathology of parathyroid tumors. Trends Endocrinol Metab 2001;12:53–58.
38. Baker AR, McDonnell DP, Hughes M, et al. Cloning and expression of full-length cDNA encoding human vitamin D receptor. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1988;85:3294–3298.
39. Miyamoto K, Kesterson RA, Yamamoto H, et al. Structural organization of the human vitamin D receptor chromosomal gene and its promoter. Mol Endocrinol 1997;11:1165–1179.
40. Szpirer J, Szpirer C, Riviere M, et al. The Sp1 transcription factor gene (SP1) and the 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3 receptor gene (VDR) are colocalized on human chromosome arm 12q and rat chromosome 7. Genomics 1991;11:168–173.
41. Labuda M, Fujiwara TM, Ross MV, et al. Two hereditary defects related to vitamin D metabolism map to the same region of human chromosome 12q13–14. J Bone Miner Res 1992;7:1447–1453.
42. Pedeutour F, Merscher S, Durieux E, et al. Mapping of the 12q12–q22 region with respect to tumor translocation breakpoints. Genomics 1994;22:512–518.
43. Carling T, Kindmark A, Hellman P, Holmberg L, Akerstrom G, Rastad J. Vitamin D receptor alleles b, a, and T: risk factors for sporadic primary hyperparathyroidism (HPT) but not HPT of uremia or MEN 1. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 1997;231:329–332.
44. Carling T, Ridefelt P, Hellman P, Rastad J, Akerstrom G. Vitamin D receptor polymorphisms correlate to parathyroid cell function in primary hyperparathyroidism. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1997;82: 1772–1775.
45. Nagaba Y, Heishi M, Tazawa H, Tsukamoto Y, Kobayashi Y. Vitamin D receptor gene polymorphisms affect secondary hyperparathyroidism in hemodialyzed patients. Am J Kidney Dis 1998;32: 464–469.
46. Hoppener JW, Steenbergh PH, Zandberg J, et al. Localization of the polymorphic human calcitonin gene on chromosome 11. Hum Genet 1984;66:309–312.
47. Gorn AH, Lin HY, Yamin M, et al. Cloning, characterization, and expression of a human calcitonin receptor from an ovarian carcinoma cell line. J Clin Invest 1992;90:1726–1735.
48. Hoovers JM, Redeker E, Speleman F, et al. High-resolution chromosomal localization of the human calcitonin/CGRP/IAPP gene family members. Genomics 1993;15:525–529.
49. Lin HY, Harris TL, Flannery MS, et al. Expression cloning and characterization of a porcine renal calcitonin receptor. Trans Assoc Am Phys 1991;104:265–272.
50. Perez Jurado LA, Li X, Francke U. The human calcitonin receptor gene (CALCR) at 7q21.3 is outside the deletion associated with the Williams syndrome. Cytogenet Cell Genet 1995;70:246–249.
51. Farnebo F, Kytola S, Teh BT, et al. Alternative genetic pathways in parathyroid tumorigenesis. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1999;84: 3775–3780.
52. Imanishi Y, Hosokawa Y, Yoshimoto K, et al. Primary hyperparathyroidism caused by parathyroid-targeted overexpression of cyclin D1 in transgenic mice. J Clin Invest 2001;107:1093–1102.



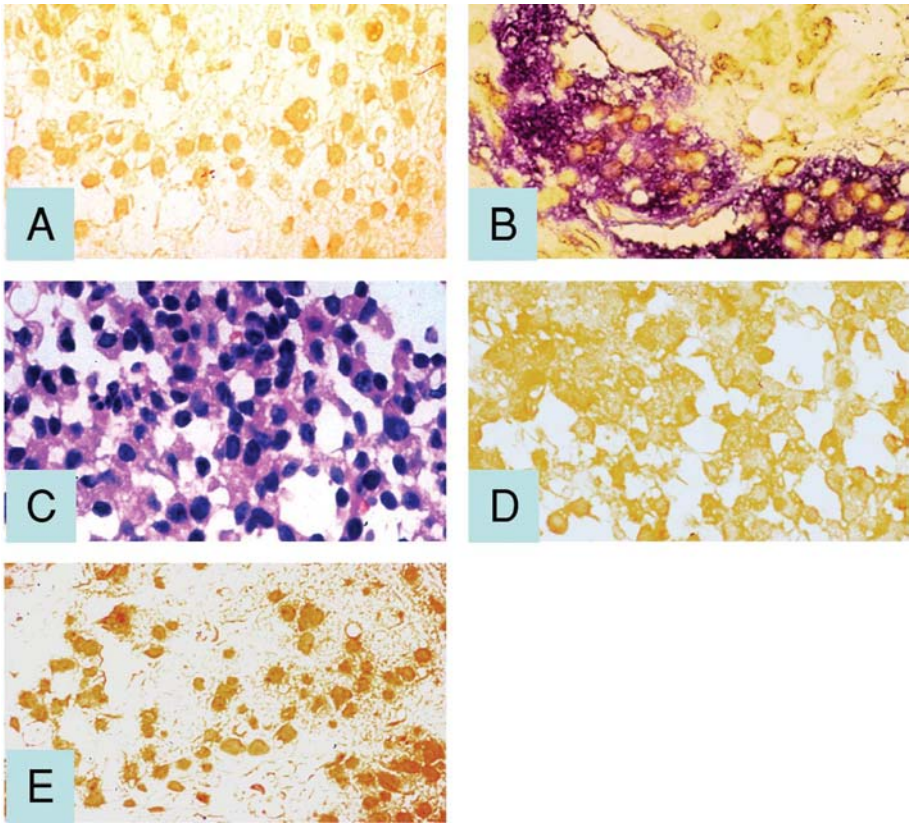
Color Plate 1, Fig. 1. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 4, p. 76.)



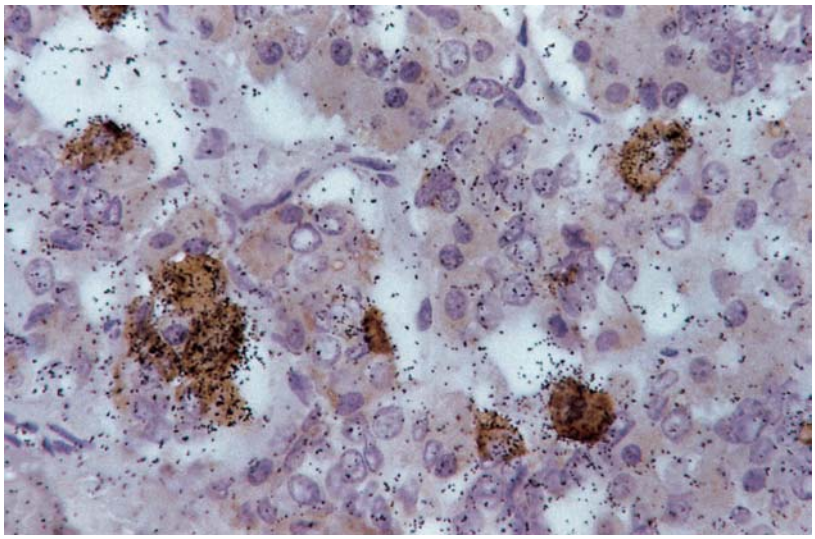
Color Plate 2, Fig. 8. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 4, p. 82.)



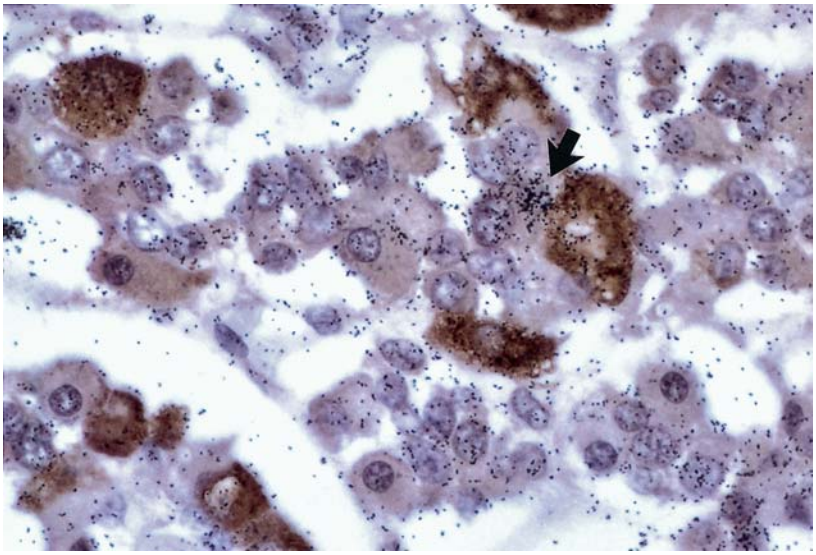
Color Plate 3, Fig. 9. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 4, p. 83.)



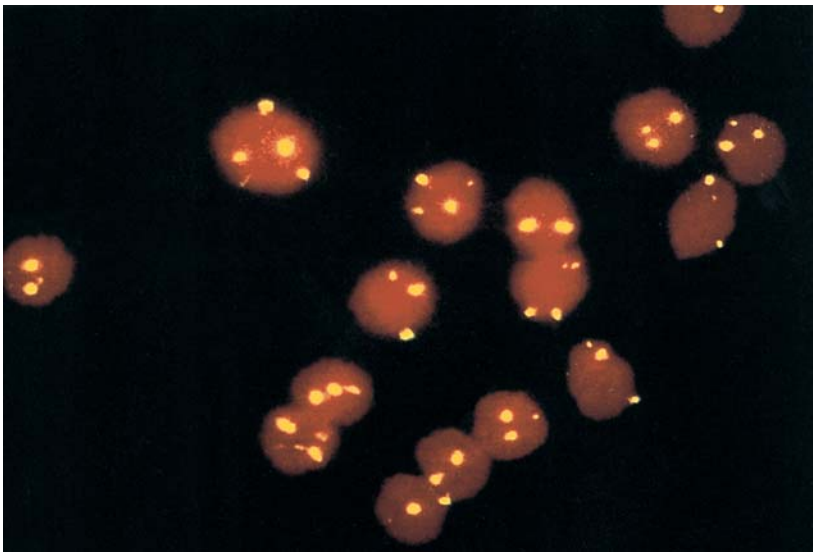
Color Plate 4, Fig. 11. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 4, p. 85.)



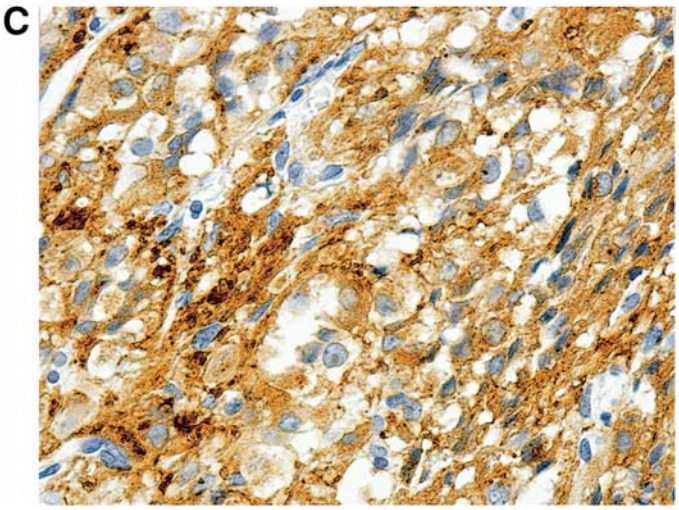
Color Plate 5, Fig. 3. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 5, p. 91.)



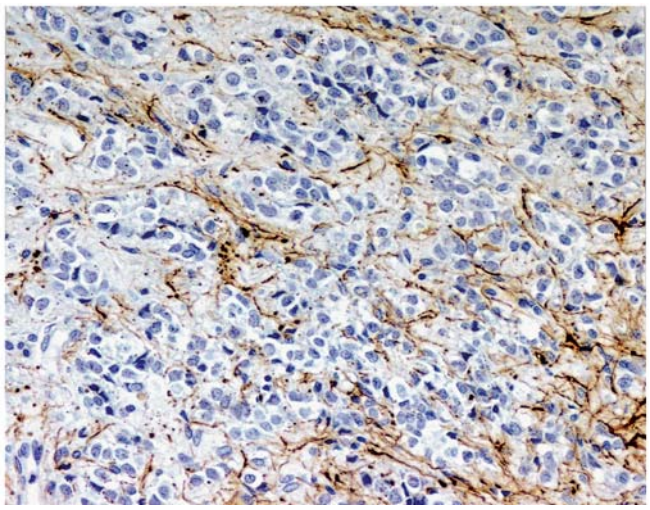
Color Plate 6, Fig. 4. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 5, p. 92.)



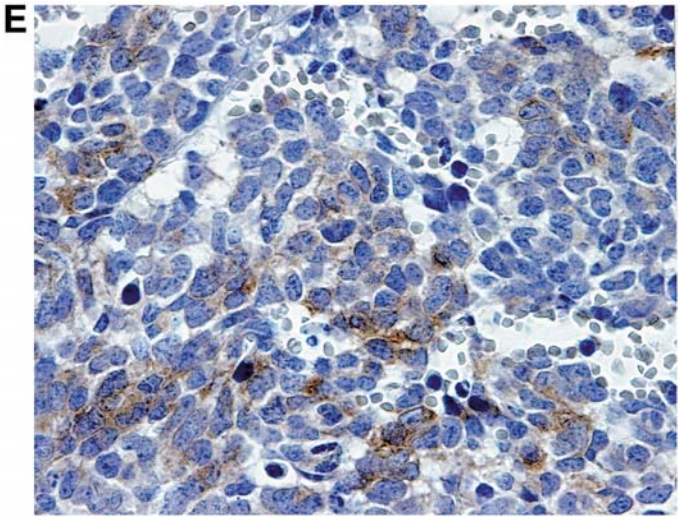
Color Plate 7, Fig. 5. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 5, p. 92.)



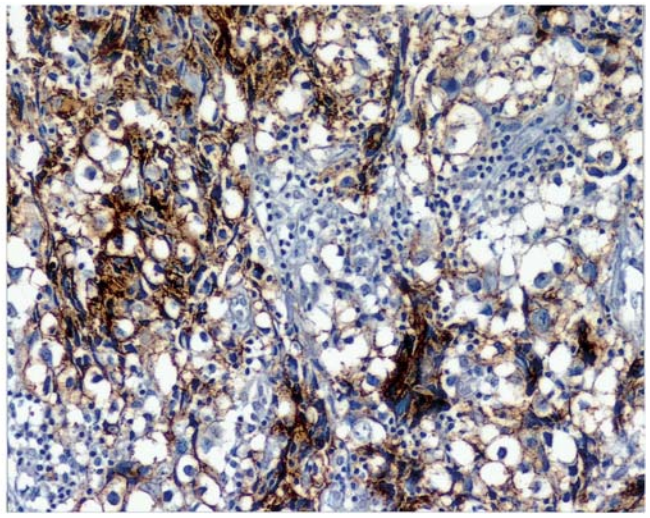
Color Plate 8, Fig. 1C. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 6, p. 98.)



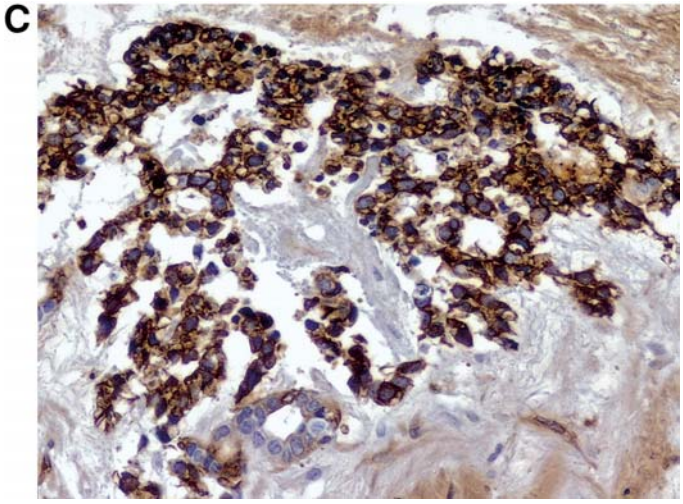
Color Plate 9, Fig. 1D. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 6, p. 98.)



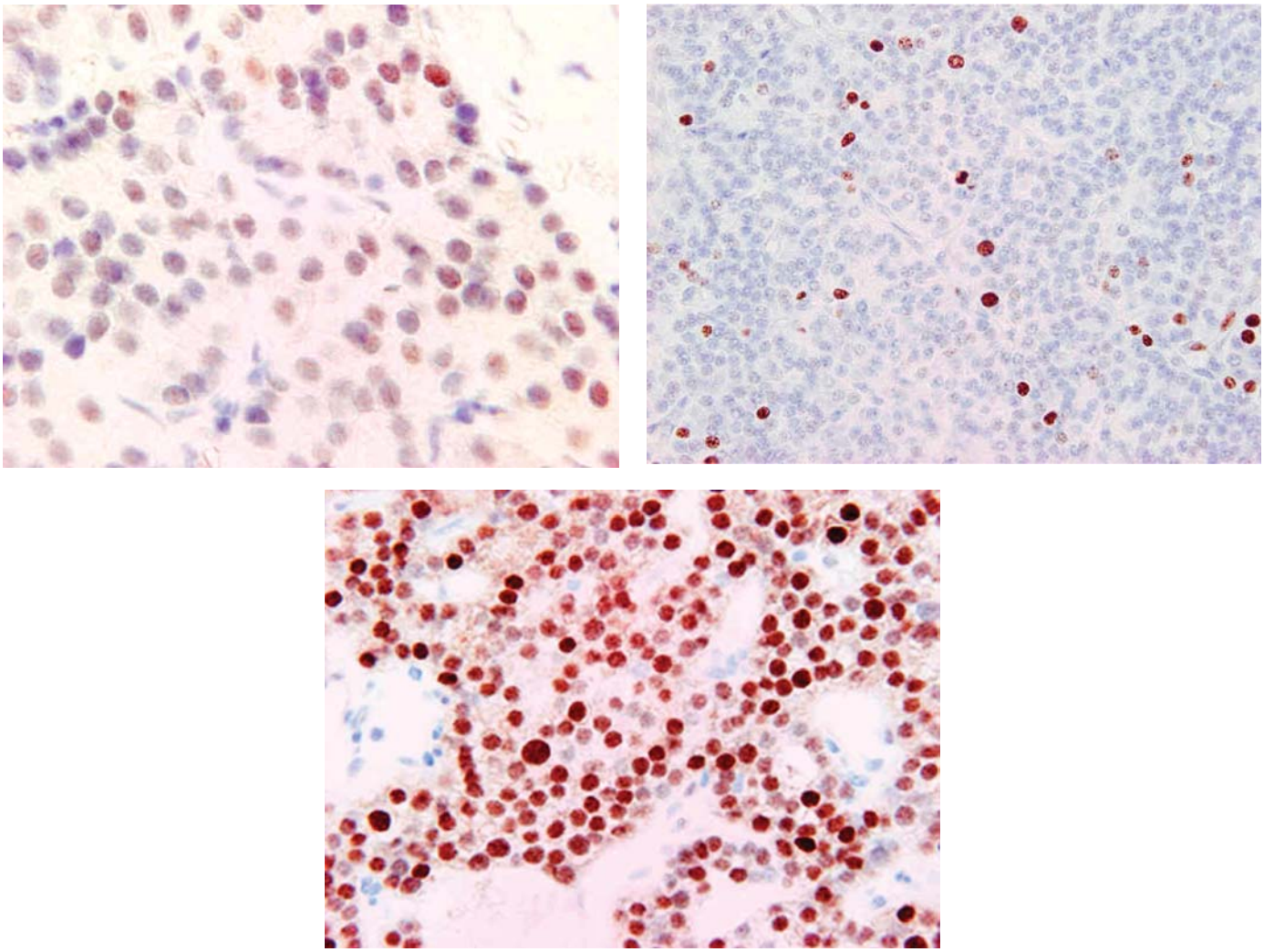
Color Plate 10, Fig. 3E. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 6, p. 101.)



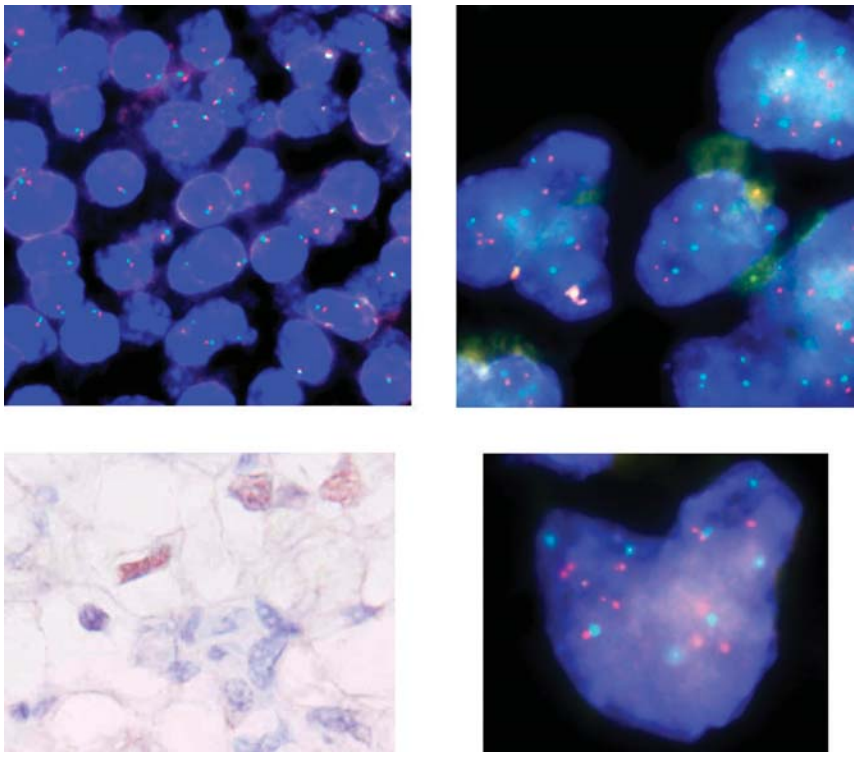
Color Plate 11, Fig. 6B. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 6, p. 101.)



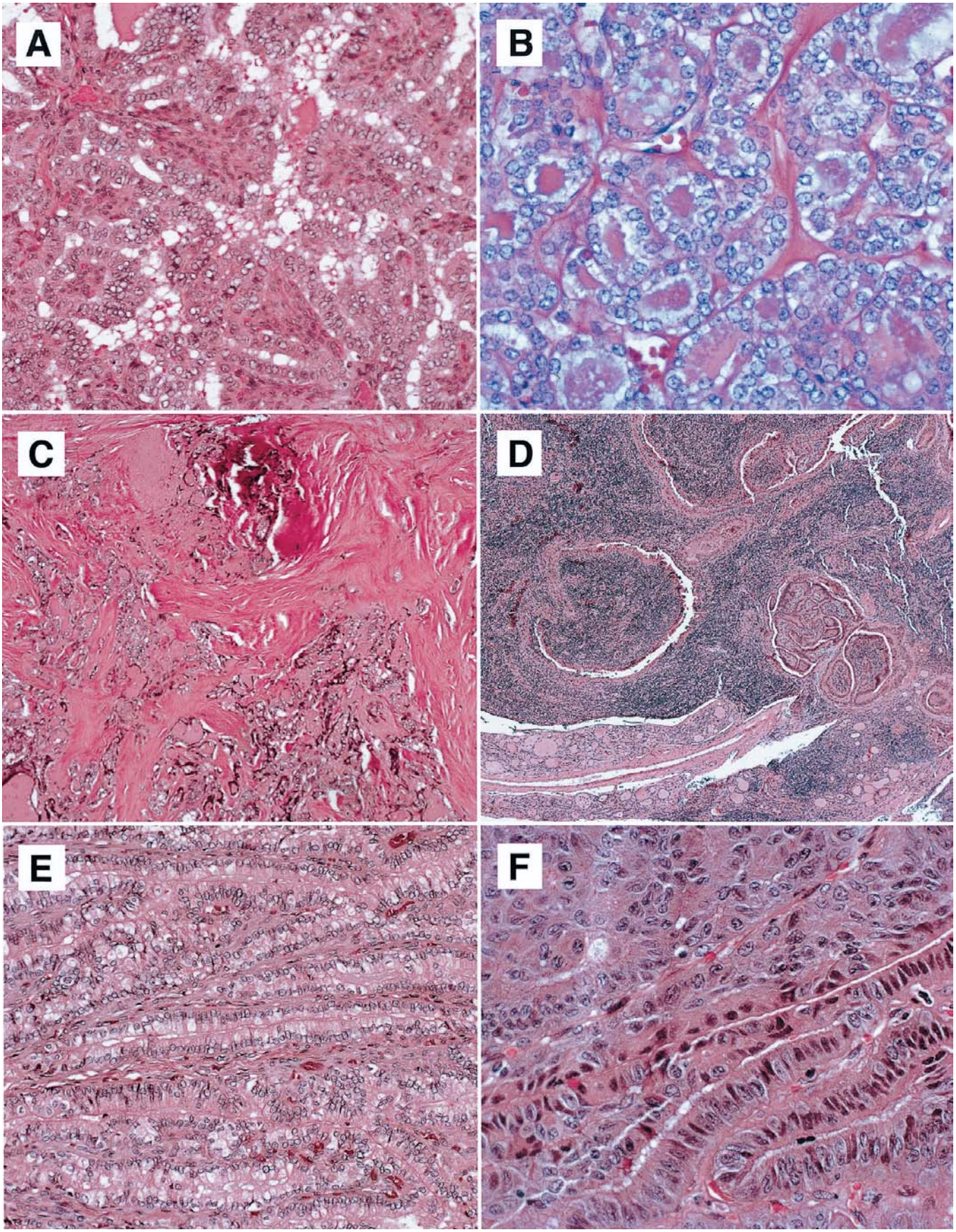
Color Plate 12, Fig. 7C. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 6, p. 105.)



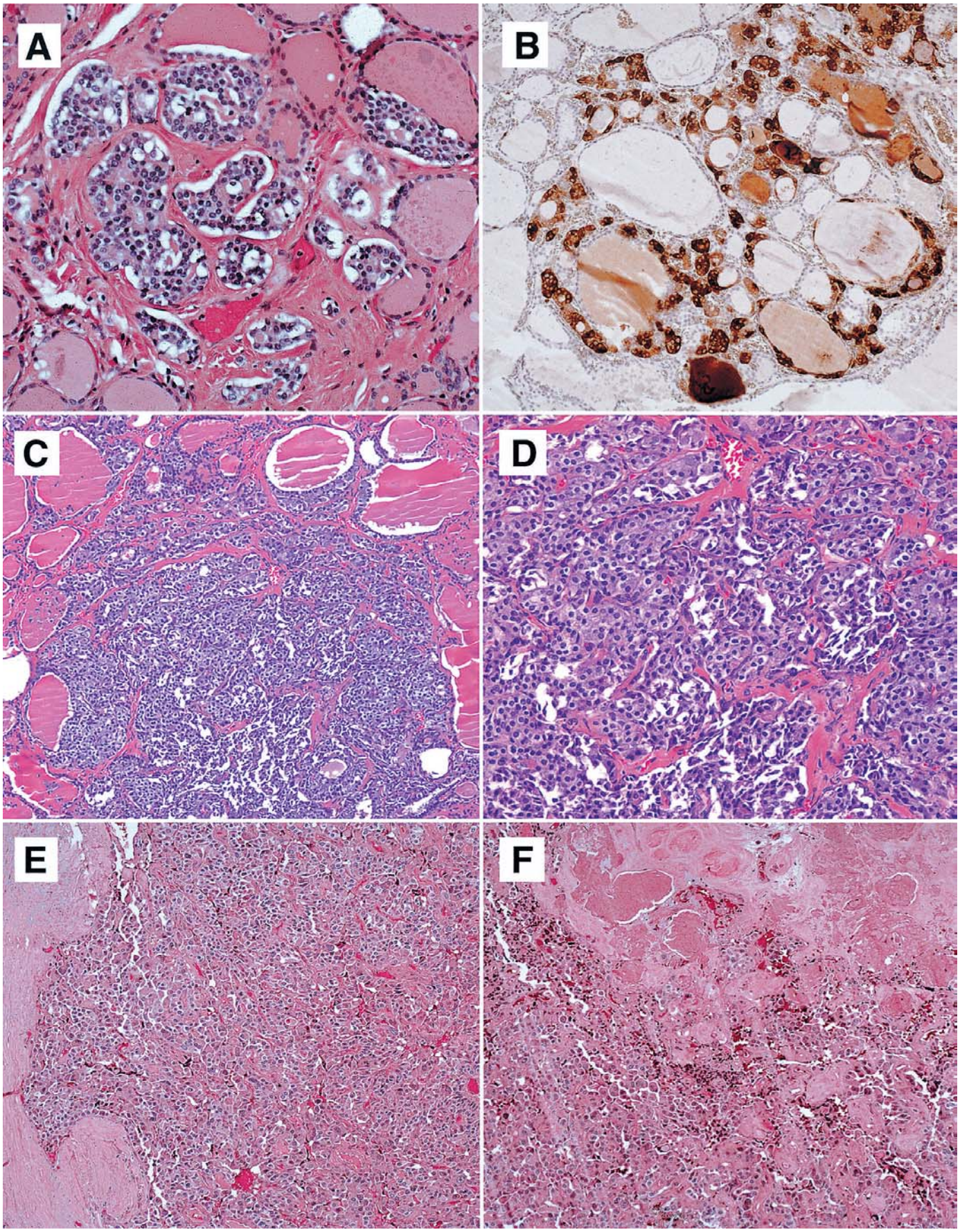
Color Plate 13, Fig. 7. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 8, p. 141.)



Color Plate 14, Fig. 8. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 8, p. 142.)



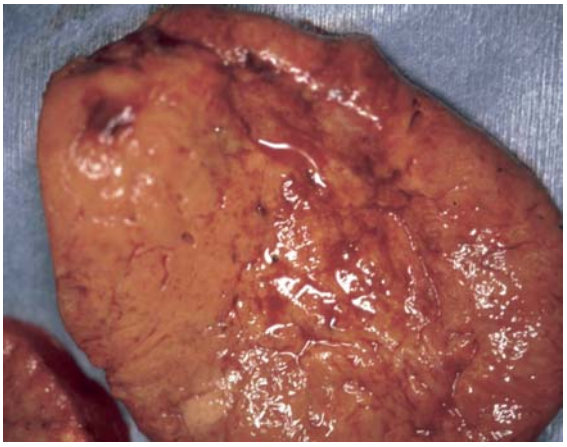
Color Plate 15, Fig. 11. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 9, p. 172.)



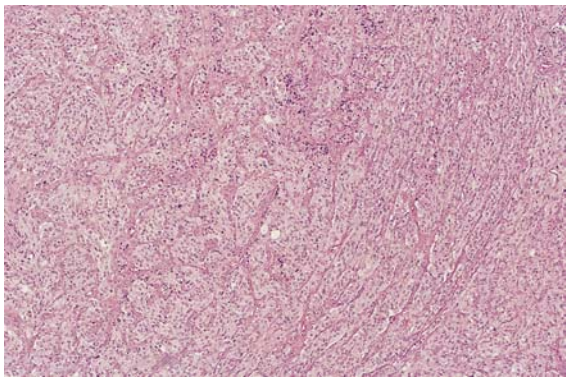
Color Plate 16, Fig. 14. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 9, p. 180.)

Color Plate 17, Fig. 2. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 11, p. 213.)

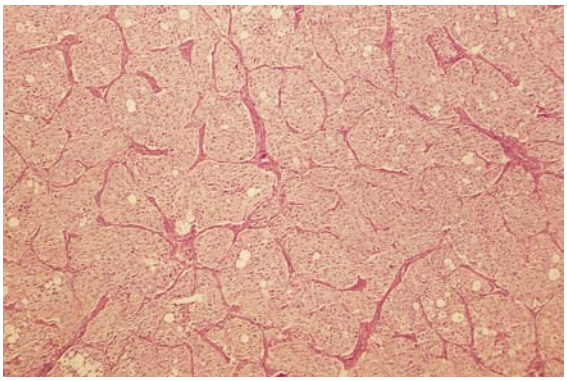
Color Plate 18, Fig. 9. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 11, p. 218.)



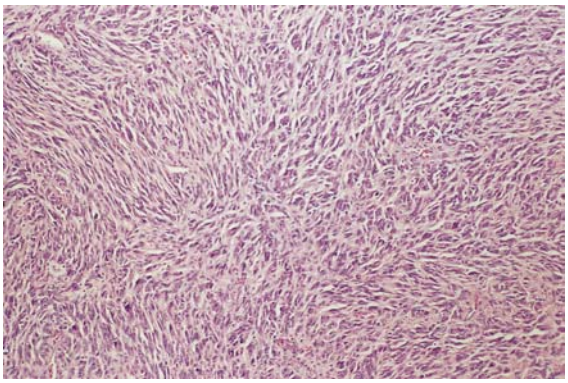
Color Plate 19, Fig. 10. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 11, p. 220.)



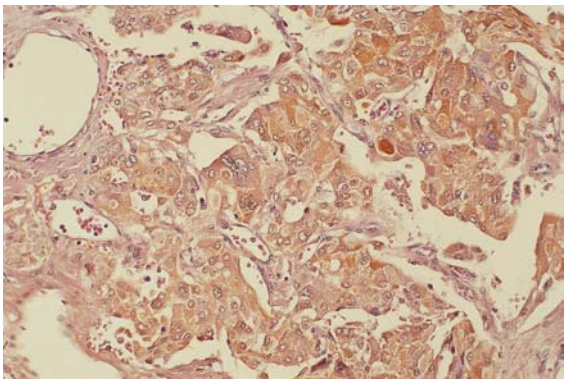
Color Plate 20, Fig. 5. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 12, p. 231.)



Color Plate 21, Fig. 6. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 12, p. 231.)



Color Plate 22, Fig. 7. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 12, p. 231.)



Color Plate 23, Fig. 10. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 12, p. 232.)

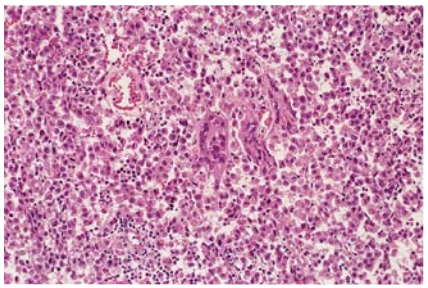


Figure 1

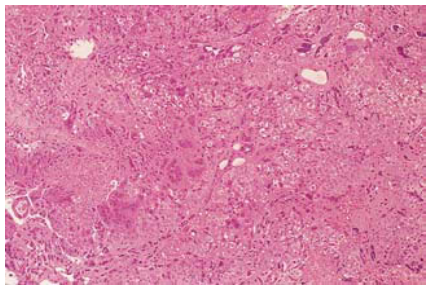


Figure 2

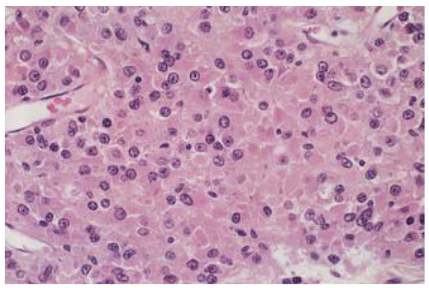


Figure 3

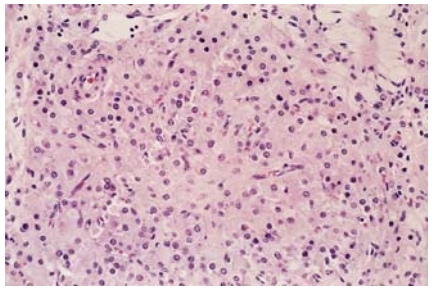


Figure 4

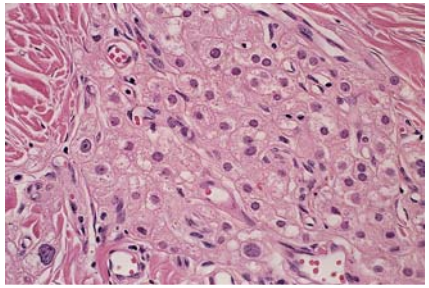


Figure 5

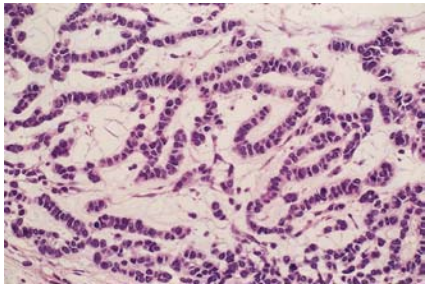


Figure 6

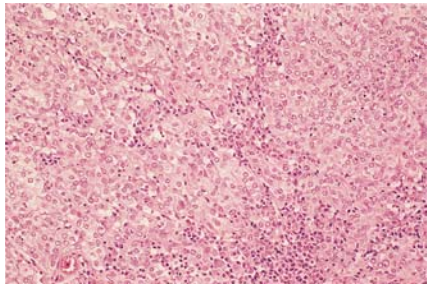


Figure 7

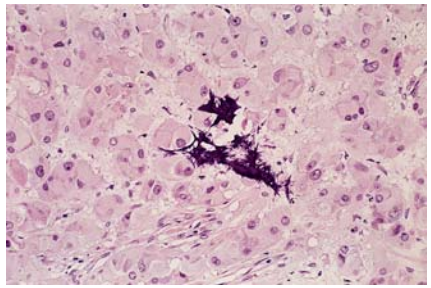


Figure 8

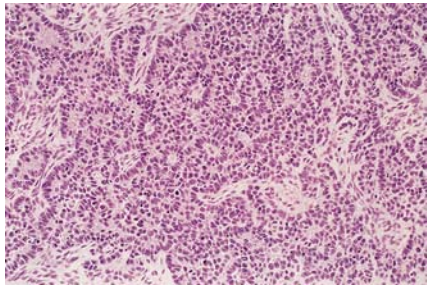


Figure 9

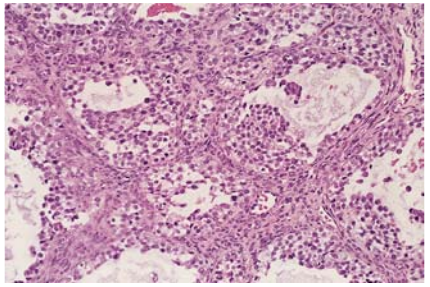


Figure 10

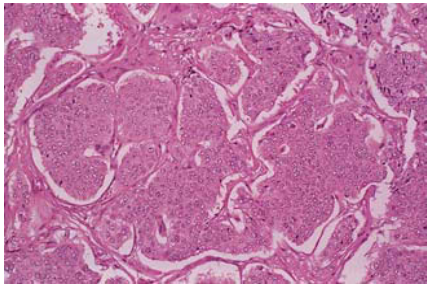


Figure 11

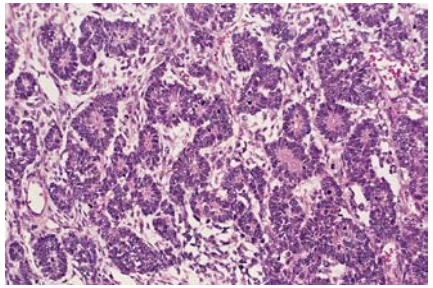


Figure 12

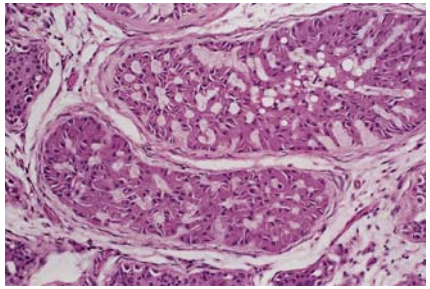
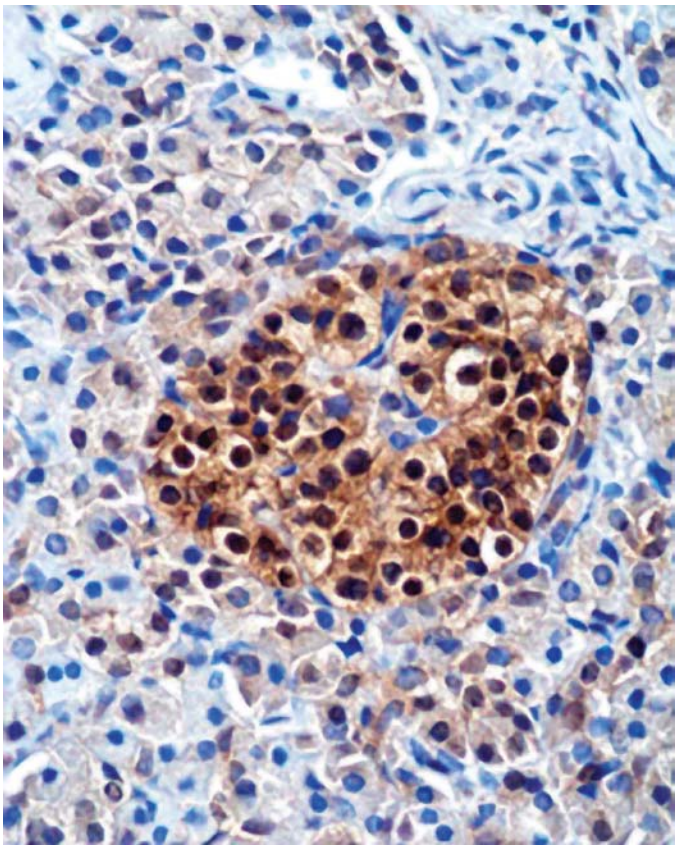
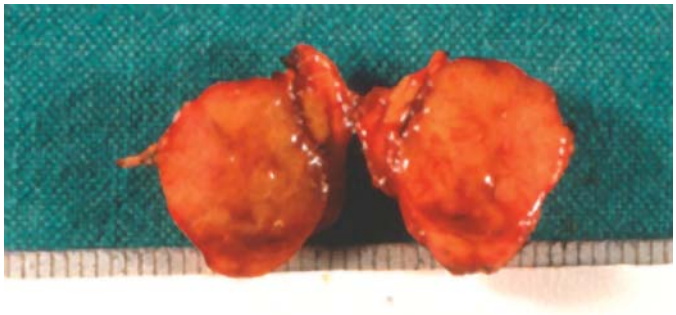


Figure 13

Color Plate 24, Figs. 1–13. (*see* full captions and discussions in Chapter 14, pp. 268–275.)

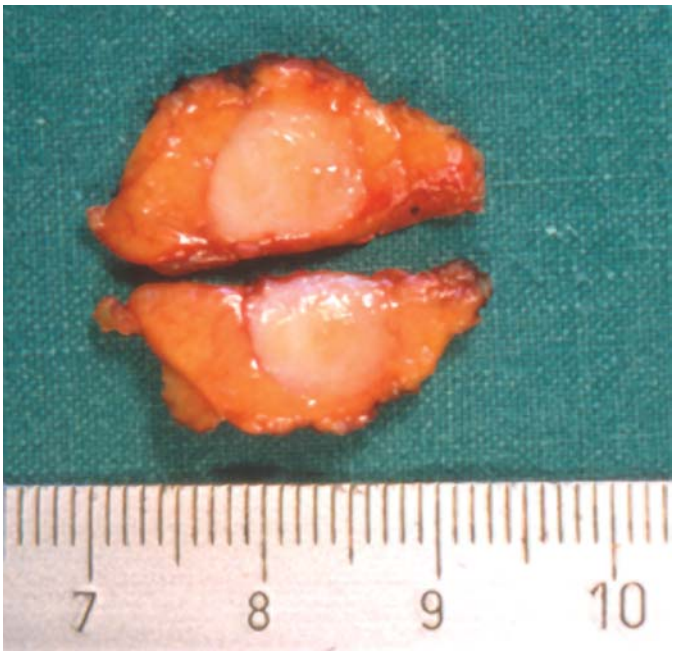


Color Plate 25, Fig. 4. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 16, p. 295.)

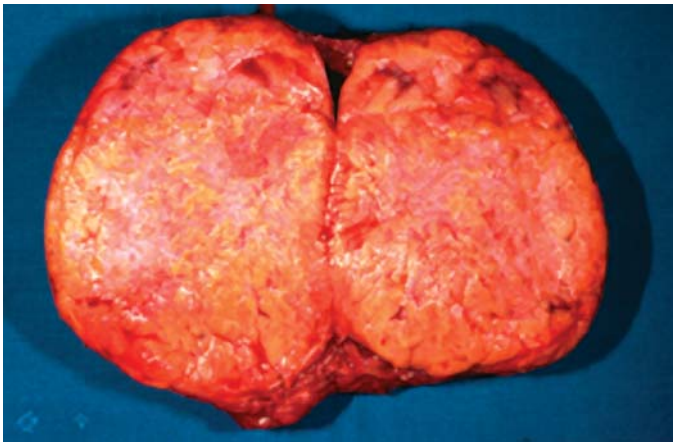


Color Plate 26, Fig. 10. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 16, p. 303.)

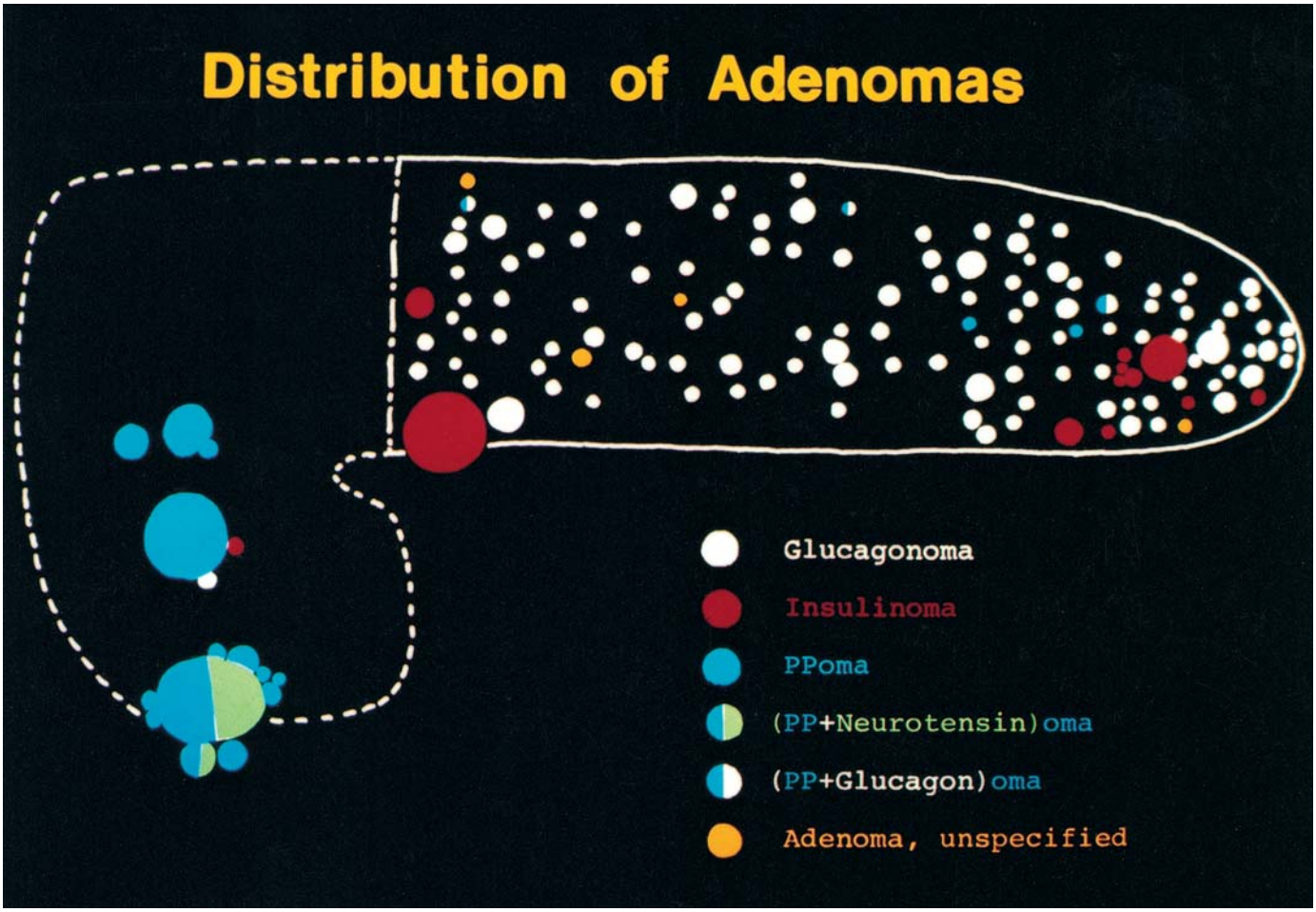
Color Plate 27, Fig. 25. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 16, p. 312.)



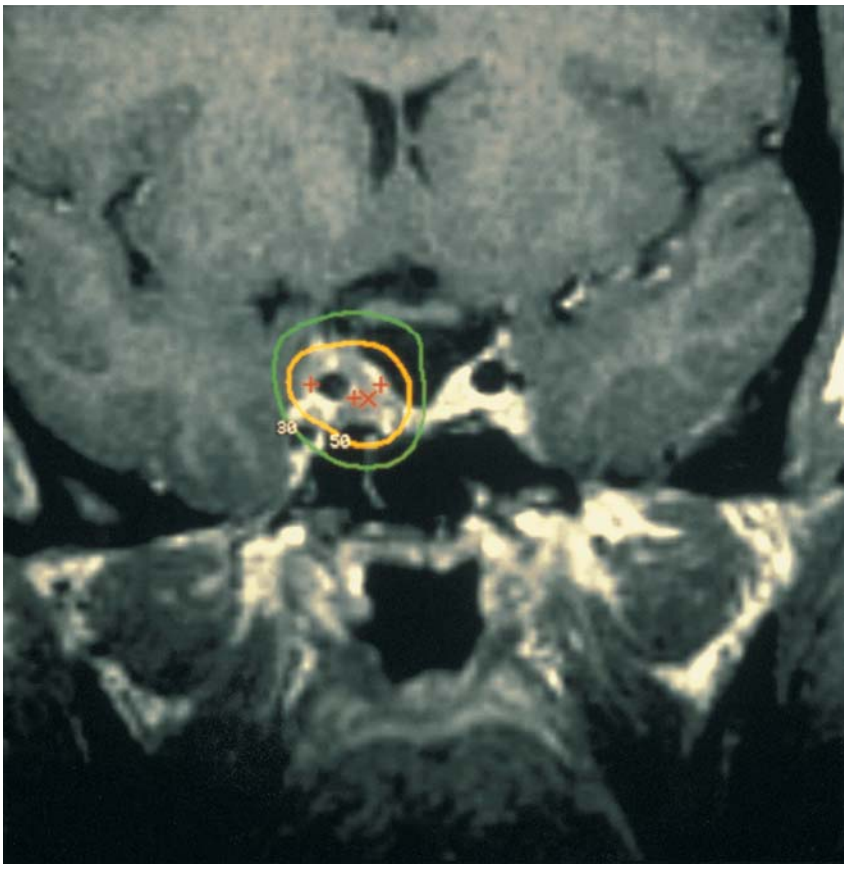
Color Plate 28, Fig. 27. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 16, p. 314.)



Color Plate 29, Fig. 31. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 16, p. 316.)



Color Plate 30, Fig. 2. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 19, p. 361.)



Color Plate 31, Fig. 2. (*see* full caption and discussion in Chapter 23, p. 401.)

53. Vortmeyer AO, Lubensky IA, Skarulis M, et al. Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1: atypical presentation, clinical course, and genetic analysis of multiple tumors. Mod Pathol 1999;12:919–924.
54. Dwight T, Twigg S, Delbridge L, et al. Loss of heterozygosity in sporadic parathyroid tumours: involvement of chromosome 1 and the MEN1 gene locus in 11q13. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 2000;53:85–92.
55. Brandi ML, Gagel RF, Angeli A, et al. Guidelines for diagnosis and therapy of MEN type 1 and type 2. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2001; 86:5658–5671.
56. Brandi ML, Falchetti A, Tonelli F, Bordi C. Are allelic losses at 11q13 universal in MEN 1 tumors? J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1996; 81:3162–3163.
57. Morelli A, Falchetti A, Amorosi A, et al. Clonal analysis by chromosome 11 microsatellite-PCR of microdissected parathyroid tumors from MEN 1 patients. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 1996;227: 736–742.
58. Perrier ND, Villablanca A, Larsson C, et al. Genetic screening for MEN1 mutations in families presenting with familial primary hyperparathyroidism. World J Surg 2002;26:907–913.
59. Forsberg L, Villablanca A, Valimaki S, et al. Homozygous inactivation of the MEN1 gene as a specific somatic event in a case of secondary hyperparathyroidism. Eur J Endocrinol 2001;145:415–420.
60. Haven CJ, Wong FK, van Dam EW, et al. A genotypic and histopathological study of a large Dutch kindred with hyperparathyroidism-jaw tumor syndrome. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2000;85: 1449–1454.
61. Tanaka C, Uchino S, Noguchi S, et al. Biallelic inactivation by somatic mutations of the MEN1 gene in sporadic parathyroid tumors. Cancer Lett 2002;175:175–179.
62. Tahara H, Imanishi Y, Yamada T, et al. Rare somatic inactivation of the multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 gene in secondary hyperparathyroidism of uremia. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2000;85: 4113–4117.
63. Berndt I, Reuter M, Saller B, et al. A new hot spot for mutations in the ret protooncogene causing familial medullary thyroid carcinoma and multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2A. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83:770–774.
64. Martin LNC, Kayath MJ, Vieira JGH, Nosé V. Parathyroid glands in uremic patients with refractory hyperparathyroidism: histopathology and p53 protein expression analysis. Histopathology 1998; 33:46–51.
65. Yoshimoto K, Endo H, Tsuyuguchi M, et al. Familial isolated primary hyperparathyroidism with parathyroid carcinomas: clinical and molecular features. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 1998;48:67–72.
66. Pearce SH, Trump D, Wooding C, Sheppard MN, Clayton RN, Thakker RV. Loss of heterozygosity studies at the retinoblastoma and breast cancer susceptibility (BRCA2) loci in pituitary, parathyroid, pancreatic and carcinoid tumours. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 1996; 45:195–200.
67. Cryns VL, Rubio MP, Thor AD, Louis DN, Arnold A. p53 abnormalities in human parathyroid carcinoma. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1994;78:1320–1324.
68. Cryns VL, Thor A, Xu HJ, et al. Loss of the retinoblastoma tumor-suppressor gene in parathyroid carcinoma. N Engl J Med 1994;330: 757–761.
69. Dotzenrath C, Teh BT, Farnebo F, et al. Allelic loss of the retinoblastoma tumor suppressor gene: a marker for aggressive parathyroid tumors? J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1996;81:3194–3196.
70. Tominaga Y, Tsuzuki T, Uchida K, et al. Expression of PRAD1/cyclin D1, retinoblastoma gene products, and Ki67 in parathyroid hyperplasia caused by chronic renal failure versus primary adenoma. Kidney Int 1999;55:1375–1383.
71. Nagasaka S, Ishikawa S, Matoba H, Kubota K, Murakami T, Saito T. Vitamin D receptors and hyperparathyroidism. Nat Med 1996; 2:834.
72. Carling T, Rastad J, Szabo E, Westin G, Akerstrom G. Reduced parathyroid vitamin D receptor messenger ribonucleic acid levels in primary and secondary hyperparathyroidism. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2000;85:2000–2003.
73. Marx SJ, Agarwal SK, Kester MB, et al. Germline and somatic mutation of the gene for multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (MEN1). J Intern Med 1998;243:447–453.
74. Heppner C, Kester MB, Agarwal SK, et al. Somatic mutation of the MEN1 gene in parathyroid tumours. Nat Genet 1997;16:375–378.
75. Farnebo F, Teh BT, Kytola S, et al. Alterations of the MEN1 gene in sporadic parathyroid tumors. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83: 2627–2630.
76. Correa P, Lundgren E, Rastad J, Akerstrom G, Westin G, Carling T. The NeiI polymorphism in the cyclin D1 gene and sporadic primary hyperparathyroidism. J Intern Med 2001;250:516–520.
77. Vasef MA, Brynes RK, Sturm M, Bromley C, Robinson RA. Expression of cyclin D1 in parathyroid carcinomas, adenomas, and hyperplasias: a paraffin immunohistochemical study. Mod Pathol 1999; 12:412–416.
78. Hsi ED, Zukerberg LR, Yang WI, Arnold A. Cyclin D1/PRAD1 expression in parathyroid adenomas: an immunohistochemical study. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1996;81:1736–1739.
79. Tominaga Y, Grimelius L, Johansson H, et al. Histological and clinical features of non-familial primary parathyroid hyperplasia. Pathol Res Pract 1992;188:115–122.
80. Tanaka Y, Funahashi H, Imai T, Seo H, Tominaga Y, Takagi H. Oxyphil cell function in secondary parathyroid hyperplasia. Nephron 1996;73:580–586.
81. Marx SJ, Spiegel AM, Brown EM, Aurbach GD. Family studies in patients with primary parathyroid hyperplasia. Am J Med 1977;62: 698–706.
82. Arnold A, Brown MF, Urena P, Gaz RD, Sarfati E, Drueke TB. Monoclonality of parathyroid tumors in chronic renal failure and in primary parathyroid hyperplasia. J Clin Invest 1995;95:2047–2053.
83. Carling T, Rastad J, Ridefelt P, et al. Hyperparathyroidism of multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1: candidate gene and parathyroid calcium sensing protein expression. Surgery 1995;118:924–930; discussion 930–931.
84. Arnold A, Staunton CE, Kim HG, Gaz RD, Kronenberg HM. Monoclonality and abnormal parathyroid hormone genes in parathyroid adenomas. N Engl J Med 1988;318:658–662.
85. Imanishi Y, Tahara H, Palanisamy N, et al. Clonal chromosomal defects in the molecular pathogenesis of refractory hyperparathyroidism of uremia. J Am Soc Nephrol 2002;13:1490–1498.
86. Johansson H, Larsson R, Juhlin C, Rastad J, Akerstrom G, Gylfe E. Interaction of monoclonal antiparathyroid antibody with Ca^{2+} agonistic actions of Mn^{2+} in normal human parathyroid cells. Cell Calcium 1989;10:11–15.
87. Juhlin C, Johansson H, Holmdahl R, et al. Monoclonal anti-parathyroid antibodies interfering with a Ca^{2+}-sensor of human parathyroid cells. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 1987;143:570–574.
88. Juhlin C, Akerstrom G, Klareskog L, et al. Monoclonal antiparathyroid antibodies revealing defect expression of a calcium receptor mechanism in hyperparathyroidism. World J Surg 1988;12:552–558.
89. Tominaga Y, Kohara S, Namii Y, et al. Clonal analysis of nodular parathyroid hyperplasia in renal hyperparathyroidism. World J Surg 1996;20:744–750; discussion 750–752.
90. Carling T, Correa P, Hessman O, et al. Parathyroid MEN1 gene mutations in relation to clinical characteristics of nonfamilial primary hyperparathyroidism. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83: 2960–2963.
91. Carling T, Imanishi Y, Gaz RD, Arnold A. Analysis of the RAD54 gene on chromosome 1p as a potential tumor-suppressor gene in parathyroid adenomas. Int J Cancer 1999;83:80–82.
92. Cryns VL, Yi SM, Tahara H, Gaz RD, Arnold A. Frequent loss of chromosome arm 1p DNA in parathyroid adenomas. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 1995;13:9–17.
93. Tahara H, Smith AP, Gaz RD, Zariwala M, Xiong Y, Arnold A. Parathyroid tumor suppressor on 1p: analysis of the p18 cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor gene as a candidate. J Bone Miner Res 1997;12:1330–1334.
94. Imanishi Y, Tahara H. Putative parathyroid tumor suppressor on 1p: independent molecular mechanisms of tumorigenesis from 11q allelic loss. Am J Kidney Dis 2001;38:S165–S167.

95. Correa P, Juhlin C, Rastad J, Akerstrom G, Westin G, Carling T. Allelic loss in clinically and screening-detected primary hyperparathyroidism. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 2002;56:113–117.
96. Palanisamy N, Imanishi Y, Rao PH, Tahara H, Chaganti RS, Arnold A. Novel chromosomal abnormalities identified by comparative genomic hybridization in parathyroid adenomas. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83:1766–1770.
97. Favia G, Lumachi F, Polistina F, D'Amico DF. Parathyroid carcinoma: sixteen new cases and suggestions for correct management. World J Surg 1998;22:1225–1230.
98. Miki H, Sumitomo M, Inoue H, Kita S, Monden Y. Parathyroid carcinoma in patients with chronic renal failure on maintenance hemodialysis. Surgery 1996;120:897–901.
99. Ireland JP, Fleming SJ, Levison DA, Cattell WR, Baker LR. Parathyroid carcinoma associated with chronic renal failure and previous radiotherapy to the neck. J Clin Pathol 1985;38:1114–1118.
100. Streeten EA, Weinstein LS, Norton JA, et al. Studies in a kindred with parathyroid carcinoma. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1992;75: 362–366.
101. Dinnen JS, Greenwoood RH, Jones JH, Walker DA, Williams ED. Parathyroid carcinoma in familial hyperparathyroidism. J Clin Pathol 1977;30:966–975.
102. Kakinuma A, Morimoto I, Nakano Y, et al. Familial primary hyperparathyroidism complicated with Wilms' tumor. Intern Med 1994; 33:123–126.
103. Wassif WS, Moniz CF, Friedman E, et al. Familial isolated hyperparathyroidism: a distinct genetic entity with an increased risk of parathyroid cancer. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1993;77:1485–1489.
104. Hamill J, Maoate K, Beasley S, Corbett R, Evans J. Familial parathyroid carcinoma in a child. J Paediatr Child Health 2002;38: 314–317.
105. Nosé V, Fletcher JA. Fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) for cyclin D1 in parathyroid hyperplasia, adenoma and carcinoma (personal communication, 2001).
106. Farnebo F, Auer G, Farnebo LO, et al. Evaluation of retinoblastoma and Ki-67 immunostaining as diagnostic markers of benign and malignant parathyroid disease. World J Surg 1999;23:68–74.
107. Kytola S, Farnebo F, Obara T, et al. Patterns of chromosomal imbalances in parathyroid carcinomas. Am J Pathol 2000;157:579–586.
108. Agrawal R, Agarwal A, Kar DK, et al. Parathyroid carcinoma. J Assoc Physicians India 2001;49:990–993.
109. Agarwal SK, Schrock E, Kester MB, et al. Comparative genomic hybridization analysis of human parathyroid tumors. Cancer Genet Cytogenet 1998;106:30–36.
110. Dotzenrath C, Goretzki PE, Farnebo F, et al. Molecular genetics of primary and secondary hyperparathyroidism. Exp Clin Endocrinol Diabetes 1996;104 (Suppl 4):105–107.
111. Collins MT, Skarulis MC, Bilezikian JP, Silverberg SJ, Spiegel AM, Marx SJ. Treatment of hypercalcemia secondary to parathyroid carcinoma with a novel calcimimetic agent. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83:1083–1088.
112. Agarwal SK, Guru SC, Heppner C, et al. Menin interacts with the AP1 transcription factor JunD and represses JunD-activated transcription. Cell 1999;96:143–152.
113. Shepherd JJ, Teh BT, Parameswaran V, David R. Hyperparathyroidism with normal albumin-corrected total calcium in patients with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. Henry Ford Hosp Med J 1992;40:186–190.
114. Teh BT, McArdle J, Parameswaran V, David R, Larsson C, Shepherd J. Sporadic primary hyperparathyroidism in the setting of multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. Arch Surg 1996;131:1230–1232.
115. Kassem M, Kruse TA, Wong FK, Larsson C, Teh BT. Familial isolated hyperparathyroidism as a variant of multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 in a large Danish pedigree. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2000;85:165–167.
116. McKeeby JL, Li X, Zhuang Z, et al. Multiple leiomyomas of the esophagus, lung, and uterus in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. Am J Pathol 2001;159:1121–1127.
117. Teh BT, Kytola S, Farnebo F, et al. Mutation analysis of the MEN1 gene in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1, familial acromegaly and familial isolated hyperparathyroidism. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83:2621–2626.
118. Agarwal SK, Kester MB, Debelenko LV, et al. Germline mutations of the MEN1 gene in familial multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 and related states. Hum Mol Genet 1997;6:1169–1175.
119. Eng C, Clayton D, Schuffenecker I, et al. The relationship between specific RET proto-oncogene mutations and disease phenotype in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2. International RET mutation consortium analysis. JAMA 1996;276:1575–1579.
120. Jackson CE, Norum RA, Boyd SB, et al. Hereditary hyperparathyroidism and multiple ossifying jaw fibromas: a clinically and genetically distinct syndrome. Surgery 1990;108:1006–1012; discussion 1012–1013.
121. Szabo J, Heath B, Hill VM, et al. Hereditary hyperparathyroidism-jaw tumor syndrome: the endocrine tumor gene HRPT2 maps to chromosome 1q21–q31. Am J Hum Genet 1995;56:944–950.
122. Hobbs MR, Pole AR, Pidwirny GN, et al. Hyperparathyroidism-jaw tumor syndrome: the HRPT2 locus is within a 0.7-cM region on chromosome 1q. Am J Hum Genet 1999;64:518–525.
123. Hobbs MR, Rosen IB, Jackson CE. Revised 14.7-cM locus for the hyperparathyroidism-jaw tumor syndrome gene, HRPT2. Am J Hum Genet 2002;70:1376–1377.
124. Teh BT, Farnebo F, Kristoffersson U, et al. Autosomal dominant primary hyperparathyroidism and jaw tumor syndrome associated with renal hamartomas and cystic kidney disease: linkage to 1q21–q32 and loss of the wild type allele in renal hamartomas. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1996;81:4204–4211.
125. Villablanca A, Farnebo F, Teh BT, Farnebo LO, Hoog A, Larsson C. Genetic and clinical characterization of sporadic cystic parathyroid tumours. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 2002;56:261–269.
126. Wassif WS, Farnebo F, Teh BT, et al. Genetic studies of a family with hereditary hyperparathyroidism-jaw tumour syndrome. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 1999;50:191–196.
127. Teh BT, Farnebo F, Twigg S, et al. Familial isolated hyperparathyroidism maps to the hyperparathyroidism-jaw tumor locus in 1q21–q32 in a subset of families. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83: 2114–2120.
128. Thorgeirsson U, Costa J, Marx SJ. The parathyroid glands in familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia. Hum Pathol 1981;12:229–237.
129. Chou YH, Pollak MR, Brandi ML, et al. Mutations in the human $Ca^{(2+)}$-sensing-receptor gene that cause familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia. Am J Hum Genet 1995;56:1075–1079.
130. Yoshimoto K, Saito S. [Parathyroid cells: structure of Ca^{2+} sensing receptor]. Nippon Rinsho 1995;53:805–810.
131. D'Souza-Li L, Yang B, Canaff L, et al. Identification and functional characterization of novel calcium-sensing receptor mutations in familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia and autosomal dominant hypocalcemia. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2002;87:1309–1318.
132. Marx SJ, Attie MF, Spiegel AM, Levine MA, Lasker RD, Fox M. An association between neonatal severe primary hyperparathyroidism and familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia in three kindreds. N Engl J Med 1982;306:257–264.
133. Marx SJ, Fraser D, Rapoport A. Familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia. Mild expression of the gene in heterozygotes and severe expression in homozygotes. Am J Med 1985;78:15–22.
134. Finegold DN, Armitage MM, Galiani M, et al. Preliminary localization of a gene for autosomal dominant hypoparathyroidism to chromosome 3q13. Pediatr Res 1994;36:414–417.
135. Pollak MR, Chou YH, Marx SJ, et al. Familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia and neonatal severe hyperparathyroidism. Effects of mutant gene dosage on phenotype. J Clin Invest 1994;93:1108–1112.
136. Carling T, Szabo E, Bai M, et al. Familial hypercalcemia and hypercalciuria caused by a novel mutation in the cytoplasmic tail of the calcium receptor. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2000;85:2042–2047.
137. Fukuda N, Tanaka H, Tominaga Y, Fukagawa M, Kurokawa K, Seino Y. Decreased 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3 receptor density is associated with a more severe form of parathyroid hyperplasia in chronic uremic patients. J Clin Invest 1993;92:1436–1443.
138. Tsukamoto Y, Heishi M, Nagaba Y, et al. More on hyperparathyroidism and the vitamin D receptor. Nat Med 1996;2:1162.

139. Imanishi Y, Koyama H, Inaba M, et al. Phosphorus intake regulates intestinal function and polyamine metabolism in uremia. Kidney Int 1996;49:499–505.
140. Valimaki S, Farnebo F, Forsberg L, Larsson C, Farnebo LO. Heterogeneous expression of receptor mRNAs in parathyroid glands of secondary hyperparathyroidism. Kidney Int 2001;60:1666–1675.
141. Gogusev J, Duchambon P, Hory B, et al. Depressed expression of calcium receptor in parathyroid gland tissue of patients with hyperparathyroidism. Kidney Int 1997;51:328–336.
142. Pearce SH, Williamson C, Kifor O, et al. A familial syndrome of hypocalcemia with hypercalciuria due to mutations in the calcium-sensing receptor. [see comments.]. N Engl J Med 1996;335:1115–1122.
143. Watanabe T, Bai M, Lane CR, et al. Familial hypoparathyroidism: identification of a novel gain of function mutation in transmembrane domain 5 of the calcium-sensing receptor. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83:2497–2502.
144. Watanabe T, Minagawa M. [Familial hypoparathyroidism due to activating mutations in the calcium-sensing receptor gene]. Nippon Rinsho Jpn J Clin Med 2002;60:331–337.
145. Watanabe T, Mochizuki H, Kohda N, et al. Autosomal dominant familial hypoparathyroidism and sensorineural deafness without renal dysplasia. Eur J Endocrinol 1998;139:631–634.
146. De Luca F, Ray K, Mancilla EE, et al. Sporadic hypoparathyroidism caused by de Novo gain-of-function mutations of the Ca(2+)-sensing receptor. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1997;82:2710–2715.
147. Stock JL, Brown RS, Baron J, et al. Autosomal dominant hypoparathyroidism associated with short stature and premature osteoarthritis. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1999;84:3036–3040.
148. Arnold A, Horst SA, Gardella TJ, Baba H, Levine MA, Kronenberg HM. Mutation of the signal peptide-encoding region of the preproparathyroid hormone gene in familial isolated hypoparathyroidism. J Clin Invest 1990;86:1084–1087.
149. Parkinson DB, Shaw NJ, Himsworth RL, Thakker RV. Parathyroid hormone gene analysis in autosomal hypoparathyroidism using an intragenic tetranucleotide (AAAT)n polymorphism. Hum Genet 1993;91:281–284.
150. Parkinson DB, Thakker RV. A donor splice site mutation in the parathyroid hormone gene is associated with autosomal recessive hypoparathyroidism. Nat Genet 1992;1:149–152.
151. Strewler GJ. The physiology of parathyroid hormone-related protein. N Engl J Med 2000;342:177–185.
152. Ahmed SF, Dixon PH, Bonthron DT, et al. GNAS1 mutational analysis in pseudohypoparathyroidism. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 1998;49:525–531.
153. Shapira H, Mouallem M, Shapiro MS, Weisman Y, Farfel Z. Pseudohypoparathyroidism type Ia: two new heterozygous frameshift mutations in exons 5 and 10 of the Gs alpha gene. Hum Genet 1996;97:73–75.
154. Liu J, Litman D, Rosenberg MJ, Yu S, Biesecker LG, Weinstein LS. A GNAS1 imprinting defect in pseudohypoparathyroidism type IB. J Clin Invest 2000;106:1167–1174.
155. Jan de Beur SM, Ding CL, LaBuda MC, Usdin TB, Levine MA. Pseudohypoparathyroidism 1b: exclusion of parathyroid hormone and its receptors as candidate disease genes. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2000;85:2239–2246.
156. Bilous RW, Murty G, Parkinson DB, et al. Brief report: autosomal dominant familial hypoparathyroidism, sensorineural deafness, and renal dysplasia. N Engl J Med 1992;327:1069–1074.
157. Budarf ML, Collins J, Gong W, et al. Cloning a balanced translocation associated with DiGeorge syndrome and identification of a disrupted candidate gene. Nat Genet 1995;10:269–278.
158. Gong W, Emanuel BS, Galili N, et al. Structural and mutational analysis of a conserved gene (DGSI) from the minimal DiGeorge syndrome critical region. Hum Mol Genet 1997;6:267–276.

9 Pathology of the Thyroid Gland

ASHRAF KHAN, MD, FRCPATH AND VÂNIA NOSÉ, MD, PHD

DEVELOPMENT AND EMBRYOLOGY

The thyroid gland develops from the larger median analage and the two lateral analagen. The medial analage, which forms the major portion of the thyroid, is derived from the floor of the foregut and the two lateral analagen are derived from the endoderm of the fourth and the fifth branchial pouches as the ultimobranchial bodies. The medial analage appears by d 24 as median endodermal diverticulum from the base of the tongue in the region of foramen cecum. The diverticulum descends down from the foramen cecum into the neck along the midline attached to the thyroglossal duct. It reaches its final position anterior to the trachea by about 7 wk; it then grows laterally, and becomes bilobed [1]. Early during the fifth week, the thyroglossal duct loses its lumen and shortly afterwards breaks into fragments [2]. However, the caudal end of the thyroglossal duct may persist in some embryos, and this constitutes the pyramidal process, which is present in about 75% of mature human thyroids [3]. The lateral thyroid analage becomes attached to the posterior surface of the thyroid during the fifth week and contributes up to 30% to the thyroid weight [2]. The causes of the fusion of the lateral and medial analage are unknown [2]. It is speculated that migration of the ultimobranchial body controls the growth of the medial analage, or that the growth of the medial analage laterally and caudally inhibits expansion of the ultimobranchial body [2]. The lateral thyroid analage is thought to give rise to the calcitonin producing C cells and the solid cell nests. It is believed that the C cells are derived from the neural crest; they migrate to the ultimobranchial body and are subsequently incorporated into the thyroid [4]. However, the existence of mixed follicular and C-cell tumors raises the possibility of the common stem cell origin for both follicular and C cells as is seen in the gastrointestinal tract [1].

The thyroid gland initially consists of a solid mass of endodermal cells, but small groups of epithelial cells are soon identified. The first follicles form from epithelial plates at the beginning of the eighth week and by the twelfth week the plates are entirely converted into follicles [2]. The development of the human fetal thyroid has been divided into three stages by LiVolsi to include precolloid stage (7–13 wk); the colloid stage (13–14 wk); and the follicular stage (after 14 wk) [5]. Evidence of thyroxin comes with the appearance of colloid and thyroxine (T4) and thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH) are detectable in the circulation of human fetuses after 12 wk [2,3].

From: *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* edited by Ricardo V. Lloyd © Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ.

NORMAL ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY

The thyroid is normally located in the midportion of the neck anterior to the trachea and larynx, just below the cricoid cartilage attached by a loose connective tissue capsule. The recurrent laryngeal nerves lie in the groove between the lateral lobes and the trachea. The superior and inferior parathyroid glands are found close to the posterior surface of the gland or they may be located within the gland itself.

The thyroid gland consists of two lobes joined by an isthmus. In adults the two lobes measure approx 2–2.5 cm wide and 4–5 cm long [1]. In some glands a pyramidal lobe, derived from the distal portion of the thyroglossal duct, extends upwards from the isthmus. At birth the thyroid weighs 1–2 g and increases to 10–15 g at puberty [6]. In the adult the normal weight ranges from 15 to 35 g [1]. The weight varies with iodine intake, sex, age, and functional status of the gland. In addition there are geographic variations ranging from an upper limit of up to 42 g in a Portuguese study [7] to about 10–20 g in a North American population [8,9]. The mean weight is always higher in women, and the weight varies in size with the menstrual cycle [10]. In the elderly the weight may sometimes decrease to as little as 10 g [1].

On section, the thyroid gland has a brown cut surface and it is composed of multiple lobules separated by thin fibrous septa. Each lobule is made up of 20–40 follicles and is supplied by a single intralobular artery [1]. The thyroid gland contains three major types of epithelial cells: follicular cells, which line the follicles and secrete thyroxin and triiodothyronine (T3); C cells, which secrete calcitonin; and the solid cell nests (SCN), which are remnants of the ultimobranchial body. The follicles are filled with colloid, range in size from 50 to 500 μm (average 200 μm) in diameter, and are lined by cuboidal to low columnar epithelium. The cells lining the follicles have a basal nucleus and rest on a basement membrane composed of laminin and collagen IV [11]. The colloid includes thyroglobulin, which is a glycoprotein giving it a periodic acid-Schiff (PAS)-positive diastase-resistant staining characteristic. The amount of the colloid and the height of the follicular lining cells vary with the

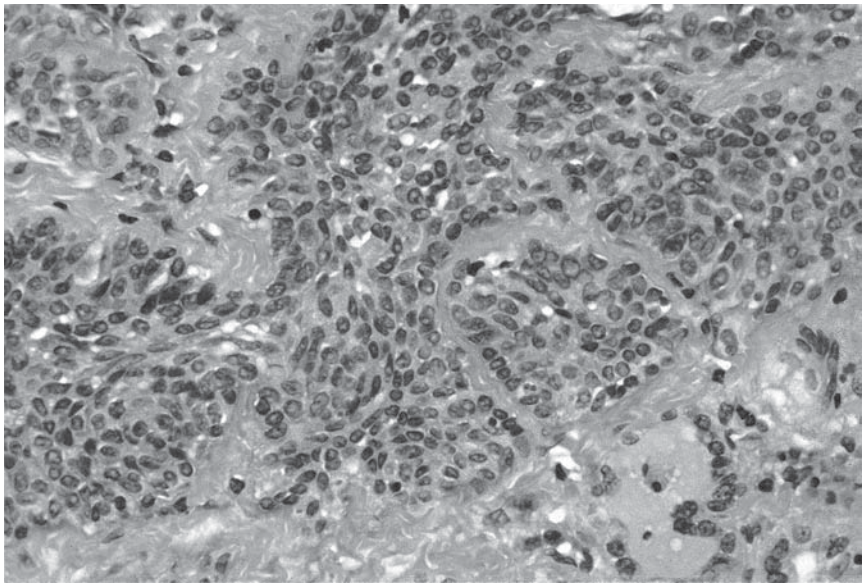


Figure 1 Solid cell nests in a thyroid gland (H&E stain).

functional status of the gland. In a hyperactive state the follicles are lined by tall cells and have less colloid. In addition to colloid the follicles contain birefringent calcium oxalate monohydrate crystals, the numbers of which may increase with age [1]. This finding may be useful at times to differentiate between thyroid follicles and parathyroid tissue at frozen section [12]. Intracytoplasmic fat within thyroid follicular cells may be detected in 50% of glands on oil red-O staining and this may increase with age [1]. Owing to the intimate development of thyroid with the mesodermal structures of the neck, fat, cartilage, and/or muscle may be found within the thyroid capsule [5]. For the same reason normal thyroid tissue may be found intermingled with the neck soft tissues including muscle, which should not be mistaken for metastatic carcinoma.

On immunohistochemistry the follicular cells stain positively with low-molecular-weight cytokeratin and with thyroglobulin, and may also coexpress vimentin [4]. *In situ* hybridization studies have revealed thyroglobulin mRNA within the follicular cells [4].

The C cells are intrafollicular and sometimes parafollicular in location. In normal glands they are not visualized on routine hematoxylin and eosin (H&E) staining. However, special histochemical stains such as Gremelius and immunohistochemical stains using pan-neuroendocrine antibodies such as chromogranin and synaptophysin and specific antibodies including calcitonin and calcitonin-gene-related peptide (CGRP) can identify them [4]. In addition, C cells may also stain positive for bombesin, somatostatin, gastrin-releasing peptide, low-molecular-weight cytokeratin, and carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) on immunohistochemistry. On electron microscopy, the C cells have the characteristic neurosecretory granules; these granules are of two types, the larger and moderately electron dense type I granules measuring 280 nm, and the smaller 130 nm more electron dense type II granules. Both type I and II granules show calcitonin on immunoelectron microscopy [13]. On *in situ* hybridization, both calcitonin and CGRP mRNA can be localized in C cells [4].

The solid cell nests (SCN) can be seen in up to 60% of thyroid glands in the midportions of the lateral lobes [14]. They are solid irregular masses of epithelial cells measuring about 1 mm or less in maximum diameter and may be solitary or multiple, unilateral or bilateral. They are composed of polyhedral or oval cells with oval nuclei containing finely granular chromatin (Fig. 1); nuclear grooves may be seen [4]. SCN may sometimes show cystic change and a positive staining reaction with acid mucins [1]. On immunohistochemistry the SCN are positive for low-molecular-weight cytokeratin and CEA and show variable staining with calcitonin [1,4,15,16]. The latter finding supports the theory that SCN are derivatives of the ultimobranchial body. On electron microscopy, SCN demonstrate desmosomes, intermediate filaments, and intracytoplasmic microvacuolar structures [17]. In addition there are dendritic antigen-presenting cells present in the parafollicular thyroid stroma [18, 19]. Mast cells and T lymphocytes may also be seen around the follicles.

THYROID PHYSIOLOGY

The thyroid gland produces three hormones. T4 and T3 that are derived from the follicular cells and calcitonin is synthesized by the C cells. The production of T4 and T3 is controlled by a negative feedback mechanism via the hypothalamus–pituitary gland axis. The hypothalamus produces the thyrotropin-releasing factor (TRF), which in turn stimulates the production of TSH by the anterior pituitary [1]. The synthesis of T4 and T3 is dependent on the availability of exogenous iodine, which is essential for their synthesis. Deficient iodine intake, as discussed later, may lead to hypothyroidism and goiter. Furthermore, deficiencies in the activity of enzymes involved in thyroid hormone synthesis also lead to hypothyroidism, causing an increase in TSH that in turn produces hyperplasia and enlarge-

ment of the thyroid gland referred to as dyshormonogenetic goiter. Calcitonin plays a role in calcium homeostasis and causes a decrease in serum calcium levels.

DISORDERS OF THE THYROID GLAND

Disorders of the thyroid gland may present as hyperthyroidism or thyrotoxicosis, hypothyroidism, or enlargement of the gland (goiter) as a result of solitary or multiple nodules. The differential diagnosis of these thyroid disorders is outlined in Table 1.

DEVELOPMENTAL ABNORMALITIES OF THE THYROID

Abnormalities of Anatomical Development

Thyroid Agenesis and Hypoplasia Thyroid aplasia and hypoplasia are the cause of nongoiterous cretinism at birth. In some cases there may be aplasia of one lobe referred to as hemiagenesis; this is usually seen in the left lobe and is associated with normal thyroid function. In patients with di George syndrome, which is associated with third and fourth branchial pouch defects leading to developmental arrest of parathyroid and thymus, there may be arrest in C-cell development [1,4].

Ectopic Thyroid Tissue Ectopic thyroid tissue may be seen anywhere in the midline along the path of the thyroglossal duct. In such situations ectopic thyroid tissue may be present in addition to the normal thyroid, or ectopic tissue may be the only thyroid gland present. It is therefore important to search for normal thyroid before contemplating removal of the ectopic tissue to prevent hypothyroidism [1]. Locations of ectopic thyroid tissue include lingual, sublingual, suprahyoid, and mediastinum. Additional sites in which ectopic thyroid tissue has been found include the pericardium [4], heart, porta hepatis [20–22], gallbladder [23], inguinal region [1], vagina [24], sella turcica [25], trachea, and larynx. If sufficiently large, the tracheal and laryngeal ectopic tissue may produce respiratory symptoms [26,27].

Lingual thyroid resulting from complete arrest of the descent of the medial thyroid analage is rare, with a reported incidence of 1 in 4500 to 1 in 100,000 [1]. In most cases this is the only thyroid gland [1]. The lingual thyroid lacks a capsule and on histology thyroid follicles are seen mixed with the striated muscle fibers of the tongue [1]. While tumors have also been reported to occur in the lingual thyroid, pathologists must be careful in misinterpreting thyroid follicles intermingled with muscle as carcinoma. Diagnosis of carcinoma must be made only if there is marked desmoplasia or there are characteristic morphological features of papillary carcinoma [1]. Lingual thyroid may also be affected by thyroid disorders such as goiter and thyroiditis.

Ectopic thyroid tissue may also be found within the striated muscles and fibroadipose tissues of the neck [1,28] and may sometimes mimic submandibular gland swelling [29]. This usually is a result of a developmental defect due to a close association of thyroid and neck tissues during development. Sometimes benign appearing thyroid tissue may be found within the perithyroidal soft tissues of the neck later in life, which is a result of detachment of a portion of thyroid tissue from a large multinodular goiter [1,4]. It is important in these instances to differentiate this benign ectopic tissue or a detached portion of multinodular goiter from thyroid carcinoma.

Table 1
Differential Diagnosis of Thyroid Gland Disorders

HYPERTHYROIDISM
Diffuse toxic hyperplasia (Graves' disease)
Toxic multinodular goiter
Toxic adenoma
Subacute thyroiditis (de Quervain's thyroiditis)
Hyperfunctioning thyroid carcinoma (tumors derived from follicular epithelium)
Iatrogenic or drug-induced (excessive thyroid hormone supplement)
Struma ovarii (thyroid tissue associated with ovarian teratoma may cause excess ectopic hormone production)
Central hyperthyroidism; excess TSH
  TSH producing pituitary adenoma
  Pituitary resistance to thyroid hormone
Trophoblastic disease (hydatidiform mole and choriocarcinoma)

HYPOTHYROIDISM
1. Primary thyroid causes
  Insufficient thyroid parenchyma
    Hashimoto's thyroiditis *(most common cause in iodine sufficient areas)*
    Developmental abnormality (e.g., agenesis)
    Radiation injury (radioiodine, external radiation)
    Surgical ablation
    Interference with thyroid hormone synthesis
    Idiopathic primary hypothyroidism (possible immune blockade of TSH receptors)
    Biosynthetic defect: inborn errors of metabolism (e.g., dyshormonogenesis)
    Iodine deficiency
    Drugs (lithium, *p*-aminosalicylic acid, iodides, amiodarone, others)
2. Secondary hypothyroidism
  Pituitary destruction (tumor, infarcts, trauma)
  Isolated TSH deficiency
3. "Tertiary" hypothyroidism
  Hypothalamic destruction (reduced TRE delivery) due to tumor, granuloma, and trauma
4. Euthyroid "sick" syndrome: found in severe patients (sepsis, etc.) who appear chemically hypothyroid, but are not so.

DIFFUSE OR FOCAL ENLARGEMENT OF THE GLAND
Thyroiditides
  Hashimoto's thyroiditis
  Subacute granulomatous (de Quervain's) thyroiditis
  Riedel's disease (woody hard thyroid)
Hyperplasia/hypertrophy
  Diffuse toxic Goiter (Graves' disease)
  Diffuse nontoxic (simple) goiter
  Toxic multinodular goiter
  Nontoxic multinodular goiter
Neoplasia
  Benign tumors
    Follicular adenoma
  Malignant tumors
    Follicular cell derived
      Papillary thyroid-carcinoma (most common thyroid cancer)
      Follicular carcinoma
    Oncocytic (Hürthle cell) carcinoma
      Anaplastic carcinoma
    Parafollicular (C)-cell derived
      Medullary carcinoma
    Other
      Malignant lymphoma
      Metastatic carcinoma

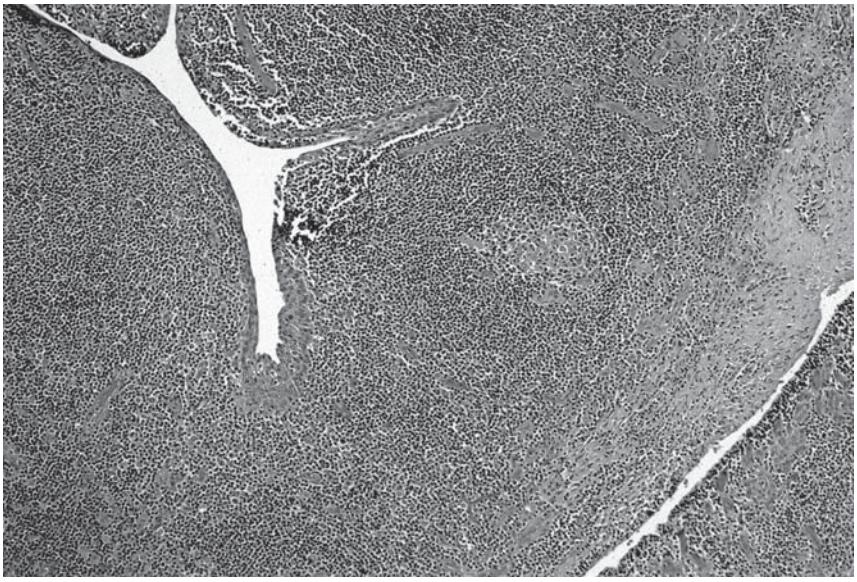


Figure 2 Thyroid gland with a lymphoepithelial cyst (branchial pouch remnant).

Lateral Aberrant Thyroid One of the most controversial and debated topics in thyroid heterotopia has been the finding of benign appearing thyroid follicles within the subcapsular sinuses of the cervical lymph nodes. In the past these had been referred to as lateral aberrant thyroid. It is believed that benign appearing thyroid follicles in lymph nodes medial to the jugular vein represent ectopic thyroid tissue, and a similar structure in nodes lateral to the jugular vein should be regarded as metastatic carcinoma [1,3,30–33]. However, the latter deposits may be seen in cases in which multiple serial sections of the thyroid gland failed to reveal any tumor [30,34]. It is possible that small microscopic thyroid carcinoma in these may have involuted, leaving a scar behind [30]. It has been suggested that normal thyroid tissue may be transported to the lymph nodes by way of lymphatics [32,33]. Architecture of the thyroid deposits has been suggested by some to be helpful in differentiation of benign thyroid tissue from metastatic deposits, but it has not been reproduced in some other studies [30]. In practice there is no definitive way at present to resolve this issue, but the finding of thyroid follicles within cervical lymph nodes should be investigated and a careful search for a primary tumor should be made in the thyroid by examining multiple sections. While morphology alone may not help to distinguish benign thyroid rests in lymph nodes from metastatic carcinoma, molecular diagnostic techniques to determine clonality have been suggested to establish the etiology of thyroid tissue within cervical lymph nodes [35].

Thyroglossal Duct Cysts Thyroglossal duct cysts (TDC) arises from the cystic dilatation of a persistent thyroglossal duct. It is located in the anterior midline of the neck, and although they are more common in children, they can present at any age and in either sex. On gross examination TDCs range in size from 1 to 4 cm in diameter, and fistula may develop secondary to infection, which may open into the pharynx or the skin. On microscopic examination the cyst is lined by respiratory and/or squamous epithelium. Thyroid tissue is seen in the cyst wall in approx 60% cases [1]. Recurrent infection may cause denudation of the lining epithelium and chronic inflammation and scarring in the cyst wall, leading to loss of the cystic architecture. However, a diagnosis of inflamed and fibrotic TDC may be made in the appropriate clinical setting even in the absence of the cyst lining [4]. Primary papillary thyroid carcinoma arising from the thyroid tissue within the thyroglossal duct cyst is a well-recognized complication [36–41]. Other primary thyroid tumors that have been reported to arise in thyroglossal duct cyst include Hürthle cell adenoma [42] and anaplastic carcinoma [43]. Although primary thyroid tumors can occur in the TDC, the possibility of metastases from a thyroid primary must be ruled out by careful evaluation of the thyroid gland. The criteria for the diagnosis of primary papillary carcinoma arising in TDC are: (1) histologic identification of TDC with cyst lining and thyroid tissue in the wall; (2) the presence of normal tissue adjacent to the tumor; and (3) failure of careful histopathologic evaluation of the thyroid to reveal a primary carcinoma [2].

Other developmental anomalies of the thyroid gland may be encountered in surgical pathology practice include the finding of a lymphoepithelial cyst similar in morphology to the branchial cleft cyst (Fig. 2). These are thought to be derived from the fourth and fifth branchial pouches which give rise to the ultimobranchial body that is involved in the development of the thyroid gland [44]. Evidence of thyroid development from the fourth branchial pouch is supported further by the finding of ectopic thyroid tissue in branchial cysts in the neck [45].

Hereditary Abnormalities Related to Thyroid Physiology

Genetic defects in any of the pathways that are involved in thyroid hormone synthesis may occur leading to dyshormonogenetic goiter. These are usually inherited as an autosomal recessive disorder and are present at birth. The clinical presentation of these disorders depends on the severity of the defect. A complete biochemical defect causes neonatal hypothyroidism (cretinism) and goiter at birth, while in partial defects goiter

may develop later in life. Some individuals may be euthyroid with elevated TSH [1]. Pendred's syndrome, which is characterized by goiter, congenital deafness, and positive perchlorate test is the most common form of dyshormonogenetic goiter [46]. The underlying molecular abnormality in Pendred's syndrome is mutations in the chloride/iodide transporter pendrin, which is encoded by the Pendred's syndrome (PDS) gene [47–50]. The exact role of pendrin is still unclear but it is thought to be involved in the transport of iodine, possibly at the apical membrane [47,50]. The abnormality in thyroid hormone synthesis in Pendred's syndrome is thought to be defective thyroid iodine organification, which is consistent with a positive perchlorate test [51–53] and is supported further by the finding of impaired thyroid organification in vitro by thyroid tissue taken from patients with Pendred's syndrome [51].

The histomorphology of the thyroid gland in dyshormonogenetic goiter may sometimes be challenging, and an overdiagnosis of malignancy in these cases represents a major pitfall. The elevated TSH causes the thyroid gland to be hyperplastic. On microscopic examination there are multiple hyperplastic nodules separated by fibrous septae, which may sometimes be associated with hemorrhage and calcification. The nodules are composed of extremely cellular follicles, which most often display a microfollicular or trabecular growth pattern with minimal colloid; focal areas of papillary hyperplasia may also be seen. The cells lining the follicles show marked cytologic atypia with evidence of multinucleation, hyperchromasia, nuclear enlargement, and mitotic activity, which may be mistaken for malignancy [1,30,46,53]. True malignant tumors occur in dyshormonogenetic goiters but are extremely rare. Papillary and follicular carcinoma have both been reported in dyshormonogenetic goiter; however, most commonly these tumors are follicular carcinoma, many of which may exhibit an aggressive phenotype including anaplastic transformation [47]. A diagnosis of malignancy in such a situation should be made only if there is unequivocal vascular invasion or evidence of distant metastasis [53,54].

NON-NEOPLASTIC THYROID DISORDERS

Graves' Disease

Definition Graves' disease is a form of thyroid autoimmune disease characterized by diffuse hyperplasia of the thyroid gland, thyrotoxicosis due to excessive thyroid hormone synthesis, and the presence of thyroid-associated autoantibodies in the serum.

Historical Background As early as the fifth century BC the ancient Greeks were known to describe the combination of goiter, exophthalmos, and palpitations which is what is now recognized as a constellation of symptoms seen in patients with Graves' disease [30]. In 1786, Parry [3] was the first to recognize and describe a group of patients with a combination of symptoms including rapid heart beat, goiter, and sometimes exophthalmos. These findings were, however, published in 1825 after Parry's death by his son in an obscure book [55]. Later Robert Graves, in 1835, and Carl Basedow, in 1840, also described a group of patients with symptoms similar to those described by Parry [55]. As the continental Europeans were not aware of Graves' description, in continental Europe this disease became to be known as Basedow's disease and some in Europe still use this term rather than Graves' disease [55]. Both Parry and Graves thought that these symptoms were a result of a cardiac disease, and even after Basedow's report the goiter was not considered of much importance [55]. However, after the description by Charcot of additional cases with the above symptoms associated with nervousness, the cardiac origin gave way to a neurologic etiology around 1860, a belief that was dominant for the rest of the 19th century [55]. By the late 19th century, when surgeons were able to remove goiters, it was observed that removal of goiters improved nervousness in patients who survived surgery. This fact, supported by the observation in the 1890s that too much thyroid extract led to similar nervousness and weight loss, gave way to the thyroid origin of what is now universally known as Graves' disease [55].

Clinical Features Graves' disease is seen mostly in women, with a female-to-male ratio of 8:1; the most common age at presentation is in the third or the fourth decade [4]. Patients have diffuse enlargement of the thyroid (goiter), thyrotoxicosis with associated ocular and skin changes, and cardiac manifestations. The most common symptoms and signs include nervousness, excessive sweating, heat intolerance, palpitations, fatigue, tachycardia, muscle wasting, weight loss, diffuse goiter, tremors, and eye changes [4].

Pathogenesis Graves' disease is an autoimmune disease characterized by the presence of both B and T lymphocytes that are sensitized to thyroid autoantigens. The primary thyroid autoantigen in Graves' disease is the TSH receptor [56]. Other secondary autoantigens involved in Graves' disease include thyroid peroxidase, thyroglobulin, and the sodium/iodide cotransporter [56,57]. Two types of TSH receptor antibodies have been identified; these are the TSH receptor-stimulating antibody and the TSH receptor-blocking antibody [56]. Both of these antibodies have been found in patients with Graves' disease, and the degree of thyroid stimulation in these patients is dependent on the relative concentration and bioactivity of the different autoantibodies [58]. The TSH receptor-stimulating antibody is specific to Graves' disease, whereas other autoantibodies such as the antithyroglobulin, antiperoxidase antibodies may be seen in patients with autoimmune thyroiditis and sometimes in normal individuals, in addition to patients with Graves' disease [56]. The TSH receptor-stimulating antibody functions like TSH, causing activation of the adenyl cyclase–cAMP and protein kinase C–phosphoinositide signal transduction pathways [59], leading to increased synthesis and release of thyroid hormone and hyperplasia of thyroid follicular cells.

T cells, predominantly T helper (CD4) cells of both Th1 and Th2 subtypes, constitute the majority of the intrathyroidal lymphocytes in Graves' disease. Other cell types, which are in the minority, include T suppressor (CD8) lymphocytes, B lymphocytes, and plasma cells. Furthermore, it has been shown that when intrathyroidal lymphocytes from Graves' disease are grown in vitro, the T cells are primarily Th2 cells with considerable T helper cell activity [60,61]. What initiates the autoimmune reaction in Graves' disease in not entirely clear. Possible mechanisms include molecular mimicry or cross-reactivity resulting from structural similarity between infectious agents and thyroid proteins, such as the similarity between *Yersinia enterocolitica* and the TSH receptor [62]. There is no evidence,

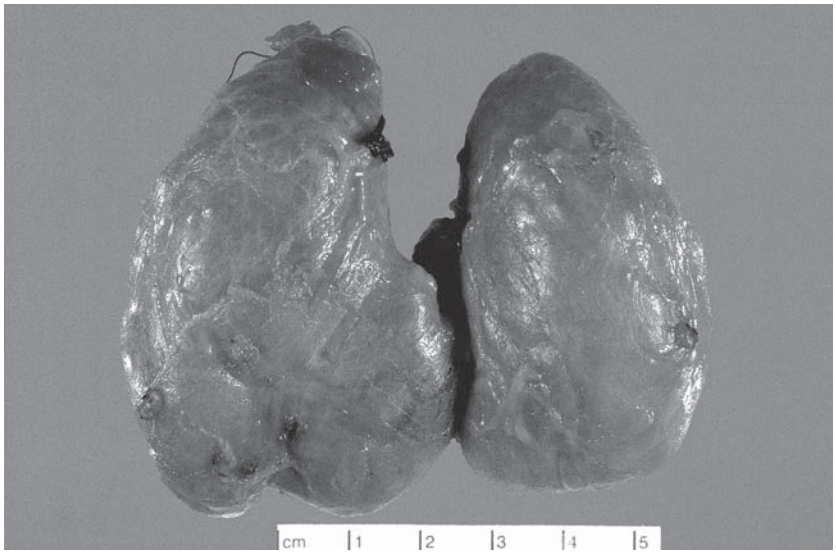


Figure 3 Gross appearance of thyroid gland in Graves' disease.

however, that either *Yersinia* or other viral infection causes Graves' disease. Other mechanisms suggested for the initiation of the immune reaction in Graves' disease include direct induction major histocompatibility complex (MHC) class II molecules such as HLA-DR on the surface of thyrocytes as a result of viral infection. Thus, the thyroid follicular cells may act as antigen-presenting cells themselves, leading to the production of thyroid autoantibodies [63]. Risk factors in the causation of Graves' disease include genetic susceptibility such as HLA-B8, HLA-DR3 in Caucasians; HLA-DR5 in Japanese; HLA-DR9 in Chinese; HL-b13 and DR5/8 in Koreans [64]; infections, stress, sex steroids, pregnancy and the postpartum period, cigarette smoking, and iodine [56].

Pathology of Graves' Disease The gross and microscopic appearance of the thyroid gland in Graves' disease varies with the amount and effectiveness of preoperative medical treatment. In general, the thyroid gland shows diffuse and symmetrical enlargement with a smooth surface (Fig. 3). The gland may weigh up to 150 g, is softer in consistency than the normal thyroid, and sectioning reveals a fleshy red-brown cut surface. Histological examination shows follicles of varying size lined by tall columnar cells with a decrease in the amount of colloid and evidence of scalloping of the colloid at the periphery of the follicle. The lining follicle cells may show piling up with formation of pseudopapillary structures. This latter feature together with the presence sometimes of optically nuclei and rarely foci of calcifications mimicking psammoma bodies should not be mistaken for papillary carcinoma. The important distinguishing feature in Graves' disease is the diffuse presence of these changes throughout the gland; the presence of round, basally placed nuclei; and the absence of other nuclear changes of papillary carcinoma [30]. Additional histological features in Graves' disease include a variable degree of lymphocytic infiltrate in the stroma and interstitial lymphoid cells that are predominantly of the T-helper (CD4) subtype that aid in the production of antibodies by the B cells [65,66]. Preoperative medical treatment may alter the characteristic histologic picture in Graves' disease. This may lead to larger follicles that are filled with colloid and follicular atrophy with Hürthle cell metaplasia mimicking Hashimoto's thyroiditis [67,68]. Preoperative treatment with radioactive iodine may cause follicular disruption and atrophy with associated Hürthle cell metaplasis, fibrosis, and cellular and nuclear pleomorphism [1].

Thyroid Nodules and Cancer in Graves' Disease Thyroid nodules are a common clinical problem in the general population, but the prevalence of palpable thyroid nodules in Graves' disease is increased by more than threefold compared to the general population [69]. Whereas the prevalence of palpable thyroid nodule is 3.2–4.7% in iodine-sufficient areas [70], in one large multiinstitution study the prevalence of palpable thyroid nodules in patients with hyperthyroidism was 15.8% [71]. Other studies have reported similar results [68,69,72]. On review of multiple studies, the prevalence of cancer in Graves' disease has been reported to range from 0 to 9.8%, while in Graves' disease patients with palpable nodules the prevalence increased, ranging from 5.8% to 45.8% [69]. In a recent study that included 325 patients with Graves' disease, Stocker et al. found papillary thyroid carcinoma in 1.85% of all these patients, in 15.2% of these patients with cold nodules on scintiscan; in 25% of these patients with palpable nodules, and in 27.3% of those undergoing surgery [73]. Thus it seems that thyroid scintigraphy is an important preliminary investigation in the evaluation of Graves' disease patients and the high prevalence of thyroid cancer in those patients with cold nodules and palpable nodules warrants further diagnostic evaluation including a fine needle aspiration biopsy. Thyroid cancer arising in the background of Graves' disease is thought to be of a more aggressive phenotype compared to that in euthyroid patients. The patients may present with nodal and distant metastases, bilateral and multicentric tumors with invasive growth [74–77]. This, however, has not been supported by some other studies [72,78–80]. It is interesting to hypothesize that the presence of anti-TSH receptor-stimulating antibodies may cause stimulation of thyroid cancer cells and early metastatic growth in the same way

Table 2
Classification of Thyroiditis

I.	Infectious thyroiditis
	Bacterial
	Fungal
	Mycobacterial
	Parasitic
	Viral
II.	Autoimmune inflammation
	Hashimoto's thyroiditis
	Postpartum thyroiditis
III.	Uncertain etiology, possibly autoimmune
	Riedel's thyroiditis
	Atypical subacute (silent) thyroiditis
	Focal lymphocytic thyroiditis
IV.	Nonimmune
	Subacute (de Queverain's) thyroiditis

as TSH stimulates growth of tumor cells expressing TSH receptor [69].

Thyroiditis Thyroiditis can be caused by multiple factors among which autoimmune inflammation appears to be the most common etiological insult. A classification based on etiology is proposed in Table 2. From this table it seems that after infection has been ruled out (which at any rate is a rare cause of thyroiditis), most other types of thyroiditis have either a definitive autoimmune etiology or are possibly autoimmune in nature. It is possible that these noninfectious forms of thyroiditis other than subacute and palpation thyroiditis may be part of a spectrum of autoimmune thyroiditis with different precipitating factors and manifestations.

Infectious Thyroiditis The thyroid gland appears to be relatively resistant to infection, making infectious thyroiditis a rare occurrence. Protective mechanisms that have been suggested for making the thyroid resistant to infections include a rich blood supply to the gland and lymphatic drainage from the gland, a high glandular iodine content of the gland which may act as a bactericidal agent, and a fibrous capsule around the thyroid and its anatomic separation from other neck structures by fascial planes [81]. The most common predisposing factors for thyroid infections are preexisting thyroid disease including multinodular goiter, Hashimoto's thyroiditis, and thyroid cancer [81–83]. Different modes of infection to the thyroid include spread from a primary focus via the bloodstream or lymphatics; direct spread from adjoining neck structures such as infected thyroglossal duct cyst, pharynx, or tonsil; and following neck trauma [5,81]. Direct inoculation following thyroid surgery is extremely rare [81].

ETIOLOGY OF THYROID INFECTIONS Acute bacterial thyroiditis is the most common cause of infectious thyroiditis [84–86]. The most common clinical presentation includes thyroid pain, fever, tenderness, and local mechanical compression leading to dysphagia and dysphonia [81]. The pathogens that have been most commonly implicated include *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Streptococcus pyogenes* in adults and α- and β-hemolytic Streptococcus and a variety of anaerobes in children [81]. Following bacterial infections, fungal infection is the next most common cause of infectious thyroiditis [86]. *Aspergillus* species is the most commonly documented fungal infection in the thyroid, which most often occurs in the setting of an immunosuppressive state such as glucocorticoid therapy, and in the presence of leukemia and lymphoma [81]. Other causes of fungal thyroiditis that have been reported include *Candida* [87], *Histoplasma* [88], cryptococcus [4], Coccidiodes [89], and *Nocardia* [90]. Mycobacterial infection of the thyroid is very rare and most often presents in the form of disseminated or miliary tuberculosis [81]. Infection with atypical mycobacterium such as *Mycobacterium avium intracellulare* has been reported in patients with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) [91] and also in an immunocompetent patient with Hashimoto's thyroiditis [92]. Parasites such as *Echinococcus granulosus*, *Strongyloides stercoralis*, and *Taenia solium*, the latter causing cysticercosis, have been reported to cause thyroiditis. Viral infections such as rubella and cytomegalovirus have been reported to cause thyroiditis [4]. Infection with cytomegalovirus (CMV) usually occurs in the setting of an immunosuppressive state. Opportunistic infectious agents that have been isolated from the thyroid in patients with AIDS include CMV [93,94], *M. avium intracellulare* [91], and *Pneumocystis carinii* [93]. These usually occur in the setting of widely disseminated infections and CMV and *P. carinii* both may be asymptomatic and isolated at autopsy. However, *P. carinii* may present with painless thyroid nodule, cold on radionuclide scan, increasing in size, and associated with hypothyroidism [81].

PATHOLOGY OF INFECTIOUS THYROIDITIS Bacterial and fungal infections cause acute suppurative thyroiditis, which on gross examination may show a normal or slightly enlarged gland often with associated with focal necrotic areas on sectioning [4]. Histological examination shows acute suppurative inflammation associated with necrotic foci with microabscess. A careful search should be performed for microorganisms and special stains used to look for bacteria and fungi if an infectious etiology is suspected. Fungal infections may sometimes produce a granulomatous inflammation. Mycobacterial infection causes a granulomatous thyroiditis; these epithelioid granulomas may be non-necrotizing or sometimes associated with caseous necrosis. Patients with an immunosuppressive disorder may not be able to mount a granulomatous reaction. Special stains for acid-fast bacilli should be performed when mycobacterial infection is suspected. The causes of granulomas in thyroid are listed in Table 3. Infection with CMV will show typical intracellular inclusions as are seen in other organs. *Pneumocystis carinii* are identified on methamine silver stain, which should always be performed in cases suspected to have *P. carinii*, especially patients with AIDS.

Hashimoto's Thyroiditis

HISTORICAL BACKGROUND In 1912, H. Hashimoto [95] described four cases goiter for which he coined the term "struma lymphomatosa" (lymphomatous goiter). All four of Hashimoto's cases were females and showed histological changes similar to those seen in autoimmune thyroiditis, which have come to be known as Hashimoto's thyroiditis. The autoimmune nature of this form of thyroiditis was established in 1956, when Roitt et al. reported

Table 3
Conditions Associated with Granulomas in Thyroid

1. Subacute (de Queverain's) thyroiditis
2. Palpation thyroiditis
3. Mycobacterial infections
4. Fungal infections
5. Sarcoidosis
6. Histiocytic reaction associated with hemorrhage in goiter and tumors
7. Granulomatous vasculitis
8. Foreign body reaction
9. Postooperative necrotizing granulomas

autoantibodies against thyroglobulin in patients with Hashimoto's thyroiditis [96]. One year later Trotter et al. in 1957 [97] identified a second antigen in the microsomal fraction of thyroid homogenates, which proved to be thyroid peroxidase (TPO).

CLINICAL FEATURES Hashimoto's thyroiditis most frequently affects middle-aged women and is also the most common cause of sporadic goiter in children. Patients may present with hypothyroidism, goiter, or both. Widespread use of thyroid function tests have also identified many cases of Hashimoto's thyroiditis with subclinical hypothyroidism characterized with positive anti-TPO and anti-thyroglobulin antibodies in the serum associated with high TSH and normal T4 [98]. The goiter when present is firm and often lobulated, which may be mistaken for a multinodular goiter or carcinoma. Hashimoto's thyroiditis presenting as goiterous hypothyroidism has been found to be associated with HLA-D3 and HLA-D5 [99]. It may also coexist with other autoimmune diseases including pernicious anemia, diabetes mellitus, Sjögren's syndrome, chronic hepatitis, adrenal insufficiency, and Graves' disease. There appears to be a familial predisposition for the development of Hashimoto's thyroiditis; up to 5% first-degree relatives of patients with Hashimoto's thyroiditis may have positive antithyroid antibodies in their serum [99,100,101]. There is also a high prevalence of autoimmune thyroid disease in patients with Down's syndrome, familial Alzheimer's disease, and Turner's syndrome [102–106].

PATHOGENESIS OF HASHIMOTO'S THYROIDITIS The pathogenesis of Hashimoto's thyroiditis is summarized in Fig. 4. Hashimoto's thyroiditis is a thyroid-specific autoimmune disorder in which both humoral and T-cell-mediated cellular immune mechanisms play a role. The inflammatory process is initiated by the activation of thyroid-specific CD4 or T helper cells [107]. The cause of this T helper cell activation is not entirely clear; both viral and bacterial infections have been implicated [108–110], but there are no conclusive data to support this. Another hypothesis implies that thyrocytes express HLA-DR antigen and become antigen-presenting cells, thereby exposing the thyroid cellular proteins to the CD4 T helper cells, which initiates the formation of autoantibodies against the thyroid autoantigens [111–114]. Once the T helper cells are activated, they stimulate the B cells to produce antibodies [115] against thyroid antigens such as thyroglobulin, thyroid peroxidase, TSH receptor, and thyroid microsomal antigen leading to antibody-mediated thyroid cell injury. In addition to this pathway of thyroid cell injury, an alternative pathway involving cytotoxic T (CD8) cells and apoptosis has been more recently proposed [116–125]. It has been shown that a significant population of intrathyroidal lymphocytes in Hashimoto's thyroiditis are of CD8 phenotype having a cytotoxic/suppressor activity (reviewed in 48,126,127). Some recent studies have shown that follicular cells from tissue samples of Hashimoto's thyroiditis exhibit strong staining for the death receptor Fas and its ligand FasL, together with a high apoptotic rate as compared normal controls [128,129]. Bcl-2 inhibits apoptosis; immunohistochemical studies have shown a decreased expression of bcl-2 in thyroid follicles from Hashimoto's thyroiditis patients compared to normal controls and also in patients with Graves' disease. Furthermore, interfollicular lymphocytes exhibit weak staining for FasL and strong staining for bcl-2 [128,130,131]. These data suggest that, in patients with Hashimoto's thyroiditis thyroid follicular cells undergo apoptosis by up-regulation of Fas and FasL and down-regulation of bcl-2, which is independent of the antibody-mediated thyroid cell injury.

PATHOLOGY OF HASHIMOTO'S THYROIDITIS The thyroid gland in Hashimoto's thyroiditis is symmetrically enlarged and has a pale pink to yellow, lobulated cut surface (Fig. 4). The accentuation of the lobulations may make the gland appear nodular on gross examination. Characteristic histologic features of Hashimoto's thyroiditis include atrophy of the thyroid follicles with oncocytic (Hürthle cell) metaplasia of the follicular epithelium and abundant lymphoplasmacytic infiltrate with lymphoid follicles including germinal centers. In addition there may be varying degrees of fibrosis and foci of squamous metaplasia associated within the atrophic follicles (Fig. 5). The perithyroidal lymph nodes are generally enlarged and show evidence of reactive lymphoid hyperplasia. The degree of oncocytic metaplasia may vary from focal involvement to diffuse replacement of the follicular epithelium. In some cases there may be aggregates of oncocytic cells forming partially encapsulated hyperplastic nodules [30]. The oncocytic cells may show nuclear enlargement and cytologic atypia. The nuclei of the follicular cells that are associated with the lymphocytic infiltrate may show clearing of the nuclear chromatin and grooves, which may be mistaken for papillary carcinoma [5,30,132,133]. Therefore, strict histologic criteria should be followed in making the diagnosis of papillary carcinoma in the background of Hashimoto's thyroiditis [30].

On immunohistochemistry the lymphocytic population is composed of a mixture of B and T cells. The T cells are predominantly activated CD4+ helper cells with evidence of HLA-DRII expression [99,112]. In addition there are associated CD8+ cytotoxic/suppressor T cells intermixed with T helper cells, B cells, and plasma cells [99]. As mentioned earlier, the CD8+ cells are thought to play a role in Fas–FasL-mediated thyroid follicular cell apoptosis and cytotoxicity. The plasma cells show reactivity with immunoglobulin G (IgG), IgA, and IgM heavy chains and both κ and λ light chains. Immunohistochemistry may also be useful in sometimes differentiating a dense lymphoid infiltrate of Hashimoto's thyroiditis from lymphoma, which may arise in the background of Hashimoto's thyroiditis. The lymphoid infiltrate in Hashimoto's thyroiditis is

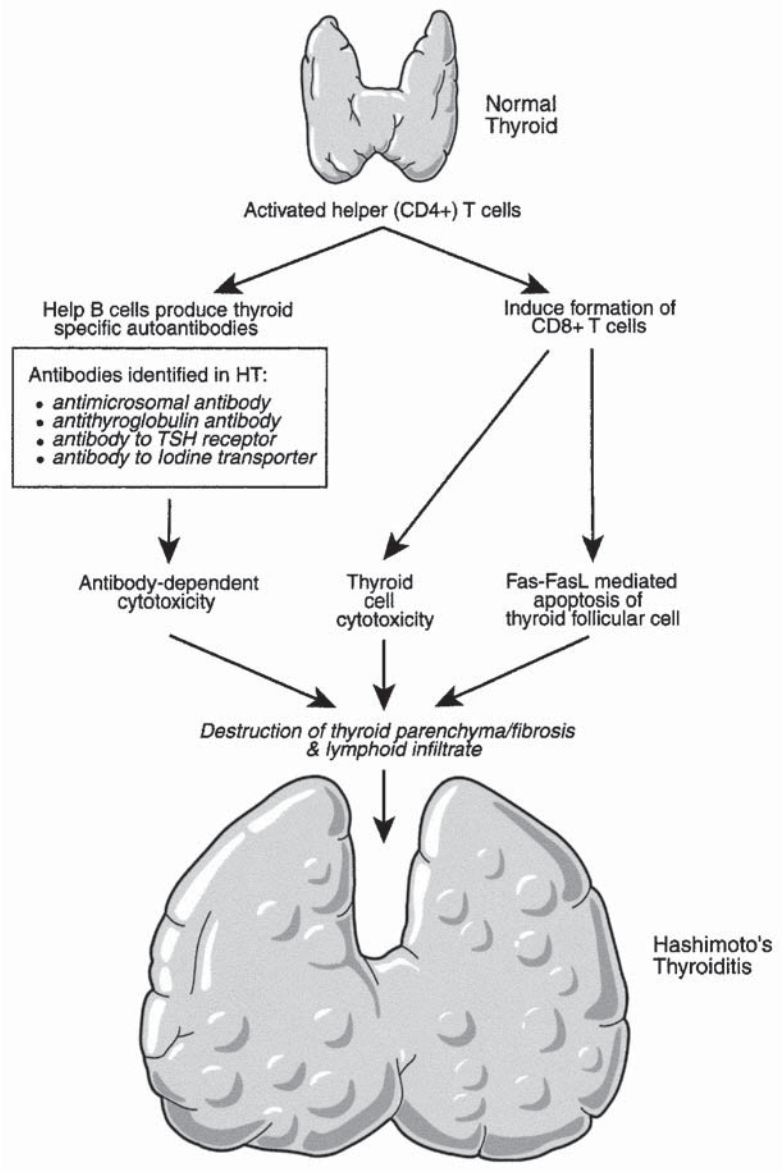


Figure 4 Pathogenesis of Hashimoto's thyroiditis.

polymorphous as described in the preceding and lacks evidence of light chain restriction on κ and λ immunohistochemistry. Additional molecular studies and flow cytometry may sometimes be useful in difficult cases.

PATHOLOGIC VARIANTS OF HASHIMOTO'S THYROIDITIS In addition to the classic form of Hashimoto's thyroiditis described above many variants have been described, which include the following.

Fibrous Variant This comprises approx 10 cases and is seen usually in elderly patients who present with markedly enlarged goiter and hypothyroidism [134,135]. On gross examination the gland is firm in consistency due to marked degree of fibrosis; on microscopy there is extensive destruction of the thyroid follicle with diffuse fibrosis (Fig. 5B), which in some areas has a keloidlike appearance. This fibrotic process is confined to the thyroid capsule, which is an important feature that helps distinguish this form of Hashimoto's thyroiditis from Riedel's thyroiditis. In Riedel's thyroiditis there is involvement of the neck structures such as muscle, nerves, and sometimes the parathyroid by the fibrotic process. Other features that help in this differential diagnosis include lack of vasculitis and myointimal proliferation, which may be seen in Riedel's thyroiditis. Squamous metaplasia may be seen within the follicles. Foci of the classic form of Hashimoto's thyroiditis with lymphoplasmacytic infiltrate and oncocytic metaplasia may also be seen.

Fibrous Atrophy Variant This is also referred to as idiopathic myxedema and is characterized by a very small fibrotic thyroid gland often weighing 2–5 g and is barely identifiable as thyroid on gross examination [5]. There is widespread destruction of the thyroid parenchyma with replacement by fibrous stroma. The histological features are similar to the fibrous variant of Hashimoto's thyroiditis, the only difference being a much smaller gland [4].

Juvenile Variant This is a form chronic lymphocytic thyroiditis seen in younger patients and is often associated with hyperthyroidism, which may later progress to hypothyroidism.

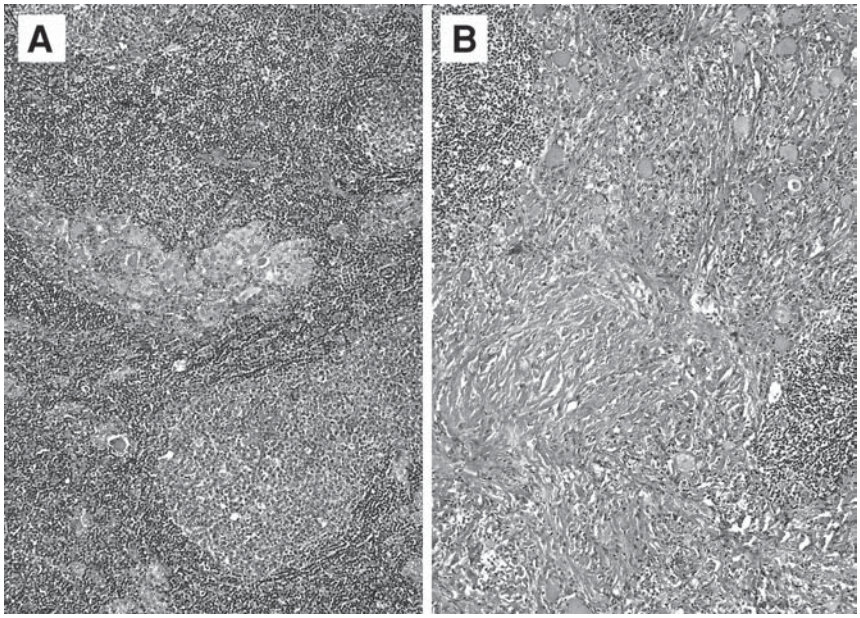


Figure 5 Hashimoto's thyroiditis. (**A**) Classical form with oncocytic metaplasia and marked lymphoid infiltrate. (**B**) Fibrosing variant showing marked fibrosis within the thyroid.

The follicular atrophy and oncocytic metaplasia is focal and hyperplastic changes may be in the thyroid follicles [5].

Subacute Thyroiditis

CLINICAL FEATURES AND ETIOLOGY Subacute thyroiditis, also referred to as granulomatous thyroiditis or de Quervain's thyroiditis, was first described by Mygind in 1895 as "thyroiditis akuta simplex" [136]. The etiology of this form of thyroiditis is unknown, but there is some indirect evidence of association with viral infections. Subacute thyroiditis often follows an upper respiratory tract infection and may include a prodromal phase of muscular aches and pains and fever. It has been associated with infections by adenovirus, Coxsackievirus, Epstein–Barr virus, and influenza virus [136,137]. It has also been seen to be associated with immunosuppressive therapy, suggesting an immune-mediated etiology [138]. Typically patients present with thyroid pain, tenderness, high fever, and ESR. Subacute thyroiditis is a self-limiting disorder in which clinically three phases of the disease are recognized including the hyperthyroid phase, hypothyroid phase, and recovery phase [139,140]. In the hyperthyroid phase, which is the first one to occur, there is an increase in levels of T4 and T3 associated with low radioactive iodine uptake. This thyroid function is a result of excessive destruction of the thyroid follicles, causing increased release of the hormone leading to hyperthyroidism. This progresses to the hypothyroid phase after a significant proportion of the gland has been destroyed. The final phase is that of recovery in which a euthyroid state is established after several weeks or months. Permanent hypothyroidism is very unusual in subacute thyroiditis [84].

PATHOLOGY OF SUBACUTE THYROIDITIS The thyroid gland in subacute thyroiditis is asymmetrically enlarged and is firm in consistency. The cut surface shows a firm tan gland with variable-sized nodules [4]. On microscopic examination in the early hyperthyroid phase there is disruption of the follicles with depletion of the colloid associated with a few multinucleated giant cells. There may be acute inflammation and microabscess formation. In the hypothyroid phase the follicular epithelium disappears and there is a mixed inflammatory infiltrate composed of lymphocytes, plasma cells, and histiocytes including multinucleated giant cells forming granuloma centered around ruptured follicle; colloid may be seen within the giant cells. During the recovery phase there is regeneration of the follicles and fibrosis [4].

Riedel's Thyroiditis

CLINICAL FEATURES AND ETIOLOGY This is a rare disorder causing hypothyroidism due to the destruction of the thyroid gland and its replacement by fibrous tissue. This extensive fibrotic process extends into the extrathyroidal tissues of the neck and therefore this entity has sometimes been correctly referred to as *invasive fibrous thyroiditis* [141]. The clinical presenting features include a rapidly enlarging hard neck mass causing compression of the trachea and esophagus mimicking carcinoma [142].

Hypocalcemia due to hypothyroidism may sometimes be present due to the fibrous destruction of parathyroid [143]. The etiology of Riedel's thyroiditis is not known; autoimmune inflammation has been suggested because of the lymphoplasmacytic infiltrate in the thyroid and the presence of thyroid autoantibodies that may be seen in patients with Riedel's thyroiditis [143]. In view of the extensive fibrosis, Riedel's thyroiditis is considered to be part of the idiopathic fibrosing disorders, which include retroperitoneal and mediastinal fibrosis. These latter disorders have been found to be associated with or may develop after the diagnosis of Riedel's thyroiditis [84].

PATHOLOGY OF RIEDEL'S THYROIDITIS The thyroid gland in Riedel's thyroiditis is enlarged and hard in consistency due to extensive asymmetrical fibrosis. This has been often referred to as "woody thyroid." The fibrosis often extends into the extrathyroidal soft tissues. On the cut surface, the gland is tan-

gray in color with loss of normal lobulations [4]. Microscopy reveals replacement of the normal thyroid parenchyma by dense sclerotic and acellular fibrous tissue. In addition, a mixed inflammatory infiltrate comprising mainly lymphocytes and plasma cells with few neutrophils and eosinophils may be seen. Vascular changes in the form of intimal proliferation and thrombosis may also be seen. In longstanding cases the surgical resection specimen may sometimes contain only dense sclerotic fibrous tissue with no residual thyroid follicles, making a diagnosis of Riedel's thyroiditis on the basis of histology alone difficult. In these cases a clinicopathological correlation is essential to make the diagnosis of Riedel's thyroiditis.

The differential diagnosis of Riedel's thyroiditis includes a fibrosing variant of Hashimoto's thyroiditis (*see* above) and anaplastic carcinoma. Although this distinction can be more easily made on thyroid resection specimens, small biopsies may sometimes pose a problem. Riedel's thyroiditis is distinguished from a paucicellular variant of anaplastic carcinoma by the absence of nuclear pleomorphism, atypia, and mitoses which are usually seen in the latter [4].

Other Forms of Thyroiditis

POSTPARTUM THYROIDITIS Postpartum thyroiditis is a rare autoimmune disorder characterized by transient hyperthyroidism followed by persistent hypothyroidism associated with lymphocytic infiltrate in the thyroid occurring within the first year after delivery [144,145]. It has been regarded as a variant of Hashimoto's thyroiditis [146]. The autoimmune etiology of postpartum thyroiditis has been supported by the finding of a more common prevalence of the disease among women with HLA-DR3, DR4, or DR5 phenotypes, which is similar to that seen in Hashimoto's thyroiditis. In addition, postpartum thyroiditis is seen associated with thyroid autoimmune disorders such as Graves' disease and primary autoimmune hypothyroidism [145]. Postpartum thyroiditis occurs in women with positive antithyroid peroxidase antibody in early pregnancy, the titers of which decline during pregnancy and then rapidly rise again after delivery [145]. The thyroid gland may be slightly enlarged in a diffuse fashion, and on histology shows lymphocytic infiltrate associated with some follicular disruption and focal hyperplasia [4].

SILENT THYROIDITIS This form of thyroiditis has also been referred to as *atypical subacute thyroiditis, painless thyroiditis, chronic lymphocytic thyroiditis,* and *transient hyperthyroidism with lymphocytic thyroiditis* [4]. It shares common thyroid function abnormality with subacute (de Quervain's) thyroiditis including transiently elevated blood levels of T4 and T3 associated with low radioactive iodine uptake. However, in contrast to the pain and tenderness seen in de Quervain's thyroiditis, patients with silent thyroiditis present with a painless thyroid enlargement [137]. The etiology of silent thyroiditis is uncertain, both autoimmune and viral etiology have been proposed [147]. On gross examination there is slight diffuse enlargement of the thyroid gland. Microscopy shows preservation of the lobular architecture with a varying degree of lymphocytic infiltrate and associated follicular destruction. Oncocytic change may be seen but is uncommon.

FOCAL LYMPHOCYTIC THYROIDITIS This is mostly an incidental finding discovered in either surgically removed thyroid or at autopsy and is characterized by a focal lymphocytic infiltrate with preservation of normal lobular architecture and no significant alteration of thyroid functions. It is seen in 5–20% of adult autopsies, mostly in elderly women [4]. On gross examination no specific changes are seen Microscopy reveals preservation of the follicular architecture with foci of lymphocytic infiltrate which may be associated with germinal center formation in the interfollicular region. Focal lymphocytic thyroiditis may be seen associated with multinodular goiter and thyroid tumors [4].

PALPATION THYROIDITIS Palpation thyroiditis is an incidental finding encountered in surgically resected thyroid specimens. It is characterized by focal disruption of thyroid follicles and breakdown of colloid associated with foreign-body-type giant cell reaction including histiocytes and giant cells. This is believed to be the result of palpation of the thyroid during clinical examination causing traumatic release of colloid from the follicles [148]. Granulomas in the thyroid may be seen in other conditions listed in Table 3.

Goiter The term goiter refers to enlargement of the thyroid gland. The limit between a normal thyroid and goiter is well reviewed by Langer [149]. The generally accepted normal range for thyroid weight is 20–25 g, and a gland more than 30 g is considered enlarged. Goiter may be due to a number of causes such as hereditary deficiency of thyroxin synthesizing enzymes (dyshormonogenetic goiter), inflammatory disorders such as Hashimoto's thyroiditis and Graves' disease; thyroid tumors; and goiters due to iodine deficiency and other goiterogenic agents. In this section the latter group of nonhereditary, noninflammatory, and non-neoplastic lesions is discussed. In this group the goiter may be simple (nontoxic) or toxic, and although toxic goiters are usually nodular, the simple goiter may be diffuse or multinodular.

Simple (Nontoxic) Diffuse and Multinodular Goiter Simple (nontoxic) goiter is defined as diffuse or nodular enlargement of the thyroid gland, which is not associated with thyrotoxicosis and does not result from autoimmune or other inflammatory etiology. Simple goiter is the most common thyroid disorder seen in clinical practice and accounts for most cases of nodular thyroid enlargement. Simple goiter may be endemic or sporadic. The most common cause of simple goiter worldwide is iodine deficiency. In clinical practice a goiter is considered to be endemic if >10% of children ages 6–12 within a population have goiter [1,150]. In both endemic and sporadic goiter multiple factors including relative iodine deficiency, naturally occurring goiterogens and minimal levels of thyroid hormone synthesis enzymes may play a role in goiterogenesis. In many cases of sporadic goiter no definitive cause may be identified.

ENDEMIC GOITER The prevalence of endemic goiter is higher in girls than in boys, increases with age during childhood, and peaks at puberty and childbearing age. The prevalence declines in adults and this decline is greater in men than in women [151]. Iodine deficiency in the diet is the most important factor in the development of endemic goiter, which is supported by the finding of decreased prevalence of goiter following iodine supplementation in the diet. However, a significant prevalence of goiter persists after iodine prophylaxis, suggesting that there may additional naturally occurring goiterogens that may play a role in the causation of endemic goiter. These natural goiterogens include vegetables of the genus *Brassica* which contain

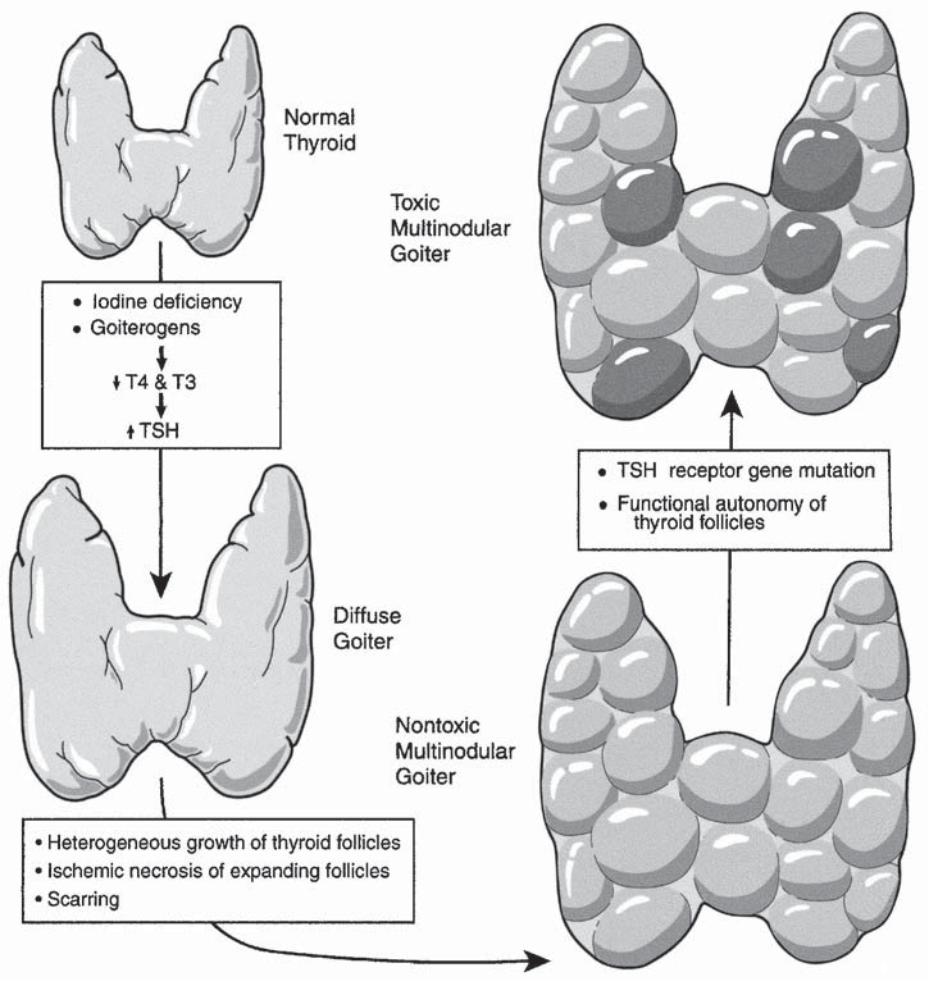


Figure 6 Steps involved in goitrogenesis.

thioglucosides. The thioglucosides on digestion are converted to thiocyanate and isothiocyanate, which is responsible for the antithyroid action. Other natural goiterogens include cassava, maize, bamboo shoots, sweet potatoes, and lima beans, which contain cyanoglucosides that have antithyroid action. The dietary deficiency of iodine and the consumption of natural goiterogens both play a role in the development of endemic goiter [151].

SPORADIC GOITER This type of simple goiter is 10 times more common in women than in men and it occurs around puberty in both sexes and during pregnancy and lactation in women, suggesting its relationship to physiological demand for iodine [1]. The incidence decreases with age in both sexes and there is significant geographic variation in nonendemic goiter areas for the development of sporadic simple goiter [152]. The cause of sporadic goiter is thought to be relative iodine deficiency. In addition, other factors that play a significant role include the presence of dietary goiterogens mentioned above; certain chemicals that interfere with thyroid hormone synthesis, goiterogens; and certain drugs such as paraminosalicylic acid, sulfonylureas, lithium, and excessive iodine [1]. In a large number of patients no cause can be demonstrated [150].

PATHOGENESIS OF SIMPLE GOITER All nontoxic goiters in the early phase of goiterogenesis are diffuse; with time they increase in size and also become nodular. This may be followed by auton-omy in thyroid function independent of TSH secretion causing subclinical thyrotoxicosis and eventually overt thyrotoxicosis [150].

The various stages of goiterogenesis are shown in Fig. 6. In summary these include (1) growth of the thyroid as a result of the stimulatory effect of TSH and growth factors such as epidermal growth factor (EGF), fibroblast growth factor (FGF), and insulin-like growth factor (IGF); (2) nodule formation due to heterogeneous growth of individual thyroid follicles, and ischemic necrosis of expanding thyroid nodules with associated granulation tissue scarring and calcification; (3) increasing functional heterogeneity within the thyroid in which the capacity of thyroid hormone synthesis varies from follicle to follicle; and (4) the development of functional autonomy in which the follicles within the nodular goiter develop the capacity to synthesize thyroid hormone independent of TSH, leading first to subclinical thyrotoxicosis and finally to overt thyrotoxicosis and toxic multinodular goiter [150].

PATHOLOGY OF NONTOXIC GOITER The thyroid gland in endemic and sporadic goiter shows similar changes. The gland is enlarged in both conditions, but it is larger in endemic goiter compared to sporadic goiter. In early stages the gland is dif-

fusely enlarged, weighing up to 40 g and later in the multinodular goiter stage the weight may range from 60 to 1000 g [4]. The cut surface in the diffuse goiter is homogeneous with a glistening appearance and amber color. In multinodular goiter, the gland is distorted with a nodular surface. On sectioning, the cut surface shows nodules of varying size and a glistening surface. The nodules may be separated by varying degrees of fibrous tissue and have associated areas of hemorrhage and necrosis. Focal calcification and ossification may sometimes be seen. Some nodules have a thick fibrous capsule and need to be differentiated from follicular neoplasms. In some cases a nodule on the surface may become separated from the rest of the gland or be connected by thin fibrous stalk; these are referred to as "parasitic nodules" and should not be misdiagnosed as lymph nodes harboring metastatic carcinoma. Microscopic examination in the earlier hyperplastic stage shows small follicles with very little colloid lined by tall columnar cells, but this stage is rarely encountered in surgical specimens. In the later stage this hyperplasia is followed by involution of the follicles leading to large follicles of varying size filled with abundant colloid; the lining epithelium is flat or low cuboidal. In some large follicles intrafollicular pseudopapillary projections with small lumina may be seen that are referred to as "Sanderstorm's pollsters" [132]. Secondary degenerative changes in multinodular goiter that may be encountered include hemorrhage and necrosis with cholesterol clefts, fibrosis, and foci of calcification and ossification. A dominant nodule with a thick fibrous capsule may sometimes be seen that may have follicles smaller in size than the rest of the gland. These have been referred to as adenomatoid nodules, hyperplastic nodules, or adenomatoid goiter. The differential diagnosis of such a nodule includes follicular adenoma. The features that favor hyperplastic nodule over follicular adenoma include multiple nodules, varying degrees of encapsulation as opposed to thick fibrous capsule, and variable morphology of the follicles within the nodule as opposed to a uniform histology seen in adenoma. Additional molecular diagnostic studies have been used to distinguish hyperplastic nodules from follicular adenoma. These studies have shown that although the majority of hyperplastic nodules are polyclonal, both monoclonal and polyclonal populations may coexist within multinodular goiter [153–157]. One study by Chung et al. [158] suggested that the degree of encapsulation of solitary nodules in multinodular goiter is important for predicting monoclonality; therefore, solitary nodules with a thick fibrous capsule are more likely to be monoclonal. As mentioned earlier, during goiterogenesis from the diffuse to the nodular stage, heterogeneity in the growth of follicles is considered to be the basis of nodule formation, and during this process expansion of a particular clone of thyroid follicular cells with growth stimulatory properties may proliferate leading to nodule formation [150]. It is possible that a hyperplastic nodule may be the preneoplastic stage during thyroid tumorigenesis in which neoplastic transformation of a particular clone of thyrocytes occurs leading to the formation thyroid tumor.

THYROID TUMORS IN NODULAR GOITER Thyroid tumors, both benign and malignant, can be seen in colloid goiter with both solitary and multiple nodules. The prevalence of thyroid carcinoma reported in various studies ranges from 5% to 15% in multinodular goiter and from 8% to 17% in solitary colloid nodules [159–163]. The incidence of carcinoma in multinodular nodular goiter is higher in males compared to females and usually occurs in older age groups [159–161]. The most common malignant tumor arising in multinodular goiter is papillary carcinoma; however, other tumors such as follicular carcinoma, Hürthle cell carcinoma, and medullary carcinoma are also sometimes encountered [162,164]. In a large prospective cohort study of more than 5500 cases of thyroid carcinoma treated in the United States in 1996, a personal history of goiter was the strongest risk factor for the development of carcinoma, which was 14.3% for papillary carcinoma and 15.9% for follicular carcinoma [165]. Multiple foci of follicular pattern lesions with nuclear features of papillary carcinoma may be seen in the background of colloid nodules [166]. In longstanding nodular goiter, the incidence of carcinoma is higher in enlarging solid nodules compared to palpable nodules that decreased in size [167]. Therefore, multinodular goiter with enlarging solid nodules in elderly males carries the highest risk of malignancy, should be closely followed with fine needle aspiration biopsy (FNAB). Lobectomy may be performed if the FNAB is inconclusive. An intraoperative pathology consultation with frozen section and cytology may be helpful if the FNAB is suggestive of papillary carcinoma to guide in further intraoperative management [168].

Toxic Multinodular Goiter Longstanding nontoxic multinodular goiter may become autonomous and produce high levels of thyroid hormone independent of TSH leading to toxic multinodular goiter. The term toxic multinodular goiter includes a spectrum of clinical entities such as a solitary hyperfunctioning nodule within an enlarged nodular thyroid having additional nonfunctioning nodules, to multiple hyperfunctioning areas scattered throughout the gland, barely distinguishable from nonfunctioning nodules [169]. In some cases toxic adenoma that are also autonomous and clonal may be seen in the background of multinodular goiter. Mutations in the thyrotropin receptor gene leading to constitutive activation of the TSH receptor have been found in both toxic adenoma and toxic multinodular goiter [169–173]. In addition constitutively activating mutations in the G_S α-subunit have been seen in toxic adenoma [173,174].

Pathological changes in toxic multinodular goiter and nontoxic multinodular goiter show some similarity on both gross and microscopic examination and it may be difficult on histology alone to make that distinction. Therefore, correlation with clinical features and imaging findings is essential to make that distinction. However, the toxic nodules within multinodular goiter are more cellular, composed of follicles with decreased amounts of colloid and tall columnar cells lining the follicles. These hyperplastic nodules are present in the background of cold nodules similar to the situation in nontoxic goiter.

Other Non-Neoplastic Thyroid Disorders

Effect of Drugs on the Thyroid

AMIADARONE Amiadarone is an iodine-rich drug comprising 37% iodine by weight that is widely used in the management of cardiac arrhythmias and congestive heart failure. Owing to its rich iodine content, thyroid dysfunction is one of the important side effects of amiadarone therapy. The effects of amiadarone on the thyroid have been reviewed by Bogazzi

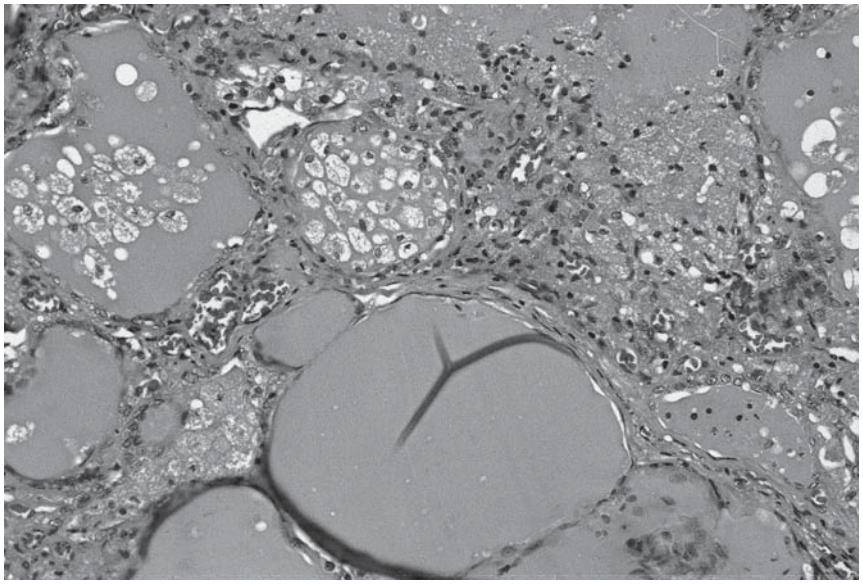


Figure 7 Thyroid gland in amiadarone-associated thyrotoxicosis. Large and degenerating follicles containing foamy cells and evidence of foamy histiocytes and fibrosis in the stroma.

et al. [175]. These may include a euthyroid state to hypothyroidism and overt thyrotoxicosis. Amiadarone-induced thyrotoxicosis (AIT) is due to the release of thyroxin as a result of thyroid follicle destruction. The pathology of AIT is characterized by a diffusely enlarged gland, which on histology shows large involuting follicles with areas of degeneration and destruction of the follicles which are filled with swollen and foamy cells that may contain fine pigmented material. These degenerated follicles are associated with areas of fibrosis and nonspecific chronic inflammation (Fig. 7) [176].

LITHIUM Lithium, which is used in the treatment of bipolar depression, causes subclinical or overt hypothyroidism. Lithium is concentrated in the thyroid and its primary action is to block the release of T4 and T3; it may also inhibit T4 and T3 synthesis [177].

Pigment in the Thyroid The following pigments may be encountered in the thyroid.

IRON Iron is commonly seen in the thyroid in areas of hemorrhage in a nodular goiter or around a previous biopsy site. In these situations iron is seen as a coarse brown hemosiderin pigment deposited in macrophages or the stroma [5]. In some metabolic disorders related to iron such as transfusion-associated hemosiderosis or primary hemochromatosis, excessive iron pigment is seen deposited in thyroid follicular cells [5], which may on rare occasion cause the gland to appear dark brown on gross examination

MINOCYCLINE-ASSOCIATED PIGMENT The antibiotic minocycline is a tetracycline derivative. Prolonged treatment with this drug causes a striking black discoloration of the thyroid referred to as " the black thyroid." Histology shows a granular black pigment within the apical portion of the thyroid follicular cells [5,178]. However, tumors arising in the "black thyroid" lack the black pigment that is seen only in the residual thyroid [179].

LIPOFUSCHIN As in other organs lipofuscin may be seen in the thyroid follicular cells as yellow to light brown cytoplasmic granular material. The clinical significance of lipofuscin accumulation in the thyroid is uncertain, and in most cases no thyroid dysfunction is seen.

THYROID TUMORS The majority of thyroid tumors are epithelial in origin and can be derived from either the follicular cells or the C (parafollicular) cells. As in any other organ site, follicular tumors can be either benign or malignant. No benign counterpart of the C-cell tumor is identified; however, various degrees of C-cell hyperplasia represent the precancerous stage of medullary carcinoma. A classification of thyroid tumors is outlined in Table 4. One of the features in the classification of malignant tumors that seems to be unique to the thyroid is that it is based on the grading of follicular tumors. For example, insular and anaplastic carcinomas are poorly differentiated and undifferentiated stages of a well-differentiated follicular or papillary carcinoma. However, as these subsets of thyroid carcinoma are well-recognized entities and have been followed up for a number of years, having established their specific statistical profile based on clinical and pathological features, we feel that they should be retained for the present. It is possible that in the future these may be replaced by a molecular classification of thyroid tumors when their molecular profiles and clinical correlation are well established.

Follicular Adenoma

Clinical Features and Etiology Follicular adenoma is a benign tumor derived from follicular cells. It is characterized by an encapsulated tumor showing a follicular architecture with varying degrees of cellularity. The incidence of follicular adenoma in autopsy series has ranged from 3% to 4% [132,180] and no significant geographic variations exist. Dietary iodine has no significant role in the causation of conventional follicular adenoma. However, one of the rare variants, toxic adenoma, appears to be more common in iodine-deficient areas [181]. Follicular adenoma is more common in females than in males and the patients are usually middle aged. Although adenomas

Table 4
Classification of Thyroid Tumors

Primary Tumors
I. Tumors derived from the follicular cells
  A. Benign
    1. Follicular adenoma
      –Conventional type
        Microfollicular (fetal), normofollicular (simple), macrofollicular (colloid), trabecular/solid (embryonal)
      –Variants
        Hyalinizing trabecular, follicular adenoma with bizarre nuclei, adenolipoma, adenochondroma, aypical adenoma, toxic adenoma, signet-ring cell adenoma
    2. Oncocytic (Hürthle cell) adenoma
  B. Malignant tumors
    1. Papillary carcinoma
      –Conventional type
      –Variants
        Follicular, encapsulated, diffuse sclerosing, solid/trabecular, tall cell, columnar cell, oncocytic, warthin tumorlike, microcarcinoma
    2. Follicular carcinoma
      –Minimally invasive
      –Widely invasive
    3. Oncocytic (Hürthle cell) carcinoma
    4. Poorly differentiated carcinoma
      –Insular carcinoma
      –Other
    5. Anaplastic carcinoma
II. Tumors derived from C cells
    1. Medullary carcinoma (familial and sporadic)
      –Conventional
      –Variants
III. Mixed follicular and C cell tumors (carcinoma)
IV. Nonepithelial tumors
    1. Mesenchymal
    2. Lymphoma
Metastaic carcinoma
Tumorlike lesions

may occur in children and elderly patients, the chances of an alternative diagnosis of carcinoma are higher in this age group [132] and should be ruled out by further sampling and careful histologic evaluation. The most common clinical presentation of follicular adenoma is a painless lump in the thyroid, which may sometimes show a gradual increase in size and become painful because of hemorrhage and necrosis [132]. The patients are usually euthyroid except the rare cases of toxic adenoma that present with hyperthyroidism. On radionucleotide scan follicular adenoma most of the time presents as a "cold" (hypofunctioning) nodule; sometimes it may be "cool" or "warm" (functioning) and very rarely "hot" (hyperfunctioning) in the case of toxic adenoma [132].

Pathology of Follicular Adenoma On gross examination nearly all adenomas are present as a solitary nodule. However, in some instances two or more adenoma may be seen after strict criteria are applied for excluding hyperplastic nodules [132]. One other possibility that should be considered in the case of multiple nodules resembling follicular adenoma is that of an encapsulated follicular variant of papillary carcinoma (*see* below), and careful histological evaluation for nuclear features of papillary carcinoma should be performed. Follicular adenoma are well circumscribed, vary from 1 to 3 cm in size, have a firm and rubbery consistency, and on sectioning show a diffuse homogeneous cut surface varying in color from grayish white to tan [132]. Secondary changes with areas of hemorrhage, degeneration necrosis, calcification, and ossification may be seen. On histologic examination the architectural pattern of follicular adenoma may vary from solid/trabecular to large macrofollicles and accordingly they have been classified as solid/trabecular, microfollicular, normofollicular, or macrofollicular type (Fig. 8A). The solid/trabecular type is also referred to as an embryonal type because of its resemblance to thyroid tissue during the prefollicular embryonal stage of intrauterine life. Similarly the microfollicular type is also called the fetal type. The follicle size in the normofollicular type is the same as that seen in the normal thyroid; therefore, it is also called the simple type and the macrofollicular type is called the colloid type because of the large follicles mimicking hyperplastic colloid nodules. In most instances more than one architectural pattern is seen in follicular adenoma. No clinical significance is attributed to the various subtypes of follicular adenoma. The lining follicular cells are present as a single layer of polygonal cells with distinct cell borders, round to oval uniform nuclei, and eosinophilic to amphophilic cytoplasm. No mitoses are usually seen. Almost all adenomas have a complete fibrous capsule, which may vary in thickness. A very thick capsule should warrant a very careful evaluation of the entire capsule by examining multiple cuts of a section to rule out foci of capsular and vascular invasion. In addition, studies utilizing picrosirius orange-red (PSR) staining techniques for the evaluation of capsular collagen have found qualitative differences in the staining characteristics of capsular collagen in follicular adenoma and follicular carcinoma which may be helpful in the differential diagnosis [182].

Stromal changes in follicular adenoma include areas of edema that are usually seen in the center of the lesion and other changes that may be seen include hemorrhage, degeneration with cholesterol clefts, necrosis, dystrophic calcification, and ossification. In some cases the vascular network within the adenoma may be very prominent and sometimes may show a hemangiopericytomalike pattern. This close intermingling of follicles with blood vessels may sometimes produce artifactual presence of intravascular epithelial cells, which should not be misdiagnosed as vascular invasion [132]. Other histological changes that may be seen in follicular adenoma include foci of squamous metaplasia, which is exceptionally rare [132], areas of spindle cell metaplasia that may range from 1 to >3 cm in size [183], and papillary architecture mimicking papillary carcinoma [184].

Differential Diagnosis of Thyroid Follicular Lesions

MORPHOLOGY Thyroid follicular lesions have been rightly referred to as "the bane of the pathologist" in a recent article by Baloch and LiVolsi [166]. They include capsulated or unencapsulated lesions with a follicular architecture comprising varying sized follicles filled with variable amounts of colloid. The four most important and common lesions that have to be differentiated in this category include *hyperplastic colloid nodule*, *follicular adenoma*, *follicular carcinoma,* and *follicular variant of papillary carcinoma*.

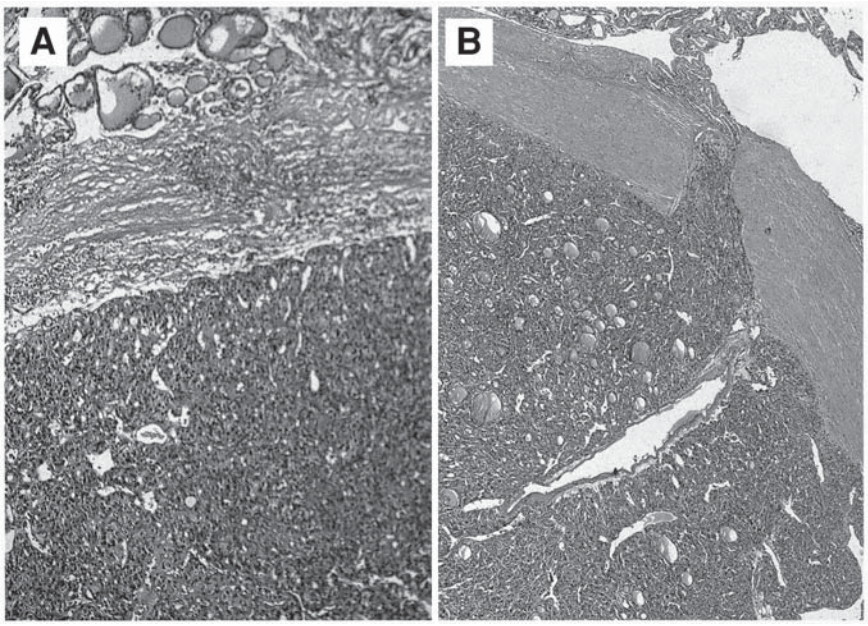


Figure 8 Microfollicular adenoma (**A**) and minimally invasive follicular carcinoma showing a thick fibrous capsule and a focus of transcapsular invasion (**B**).

The features that help in the differential diagnosis of these follicular lesions are outlined in Table 5. Hyperplastic nodules usually lack a well-developed capsule, occur in the background of multinodular goiter, and are mostly macrofollicular or normofollicular. Some lesions may have an incomplete capsule and be microfollicular [166]. While the demonstration of capsular and/or vascular invasion is the sole criterion of distinguishing follicular adenoma from follicular carcinoma, what constitutes capsular and vascular invasion (discussed later) is controversial and lacks consensus among pathologists, surgeons, and endocrinologists [185]. However, a thick fibrous capsule should raise suspicion and warrants a careful and complete evaluation of the tumor capsule in the search for vascular and/or capsular invasion. Multiple cuts of a section may have to be examined. The diagnosis of follicular variant of papillary carcinoma (FVPC) is based on the presence of characteristic nuclear features of papillary carcinoma [132] as discussed later. In addition, the staining quality of the colloid and the presence of stromal fibrous bands may sometimes be helpful in the diagnosis of FVPC [132].

IMMUNOHISTOCHEMISTRY A number of immunohistochemical markers have been studied to evaluate thyroid follicular lesions and to differentiate benign from malignant lesions. One of the markers that have been found to be useful is galectin 3, which is positive in follicular carcinoma and negative in follicular adenoma and hyperplastic nodule [186–193]. In a large multicenter study, the sensitivity and specificity of galectin 3 immunostaining in the diagnosis of thyroid carcinoma was 99% and 98%, respectively. In view of these data, Bartolazzi et al. [191] suggested that if an encapsulated follicular tumor (adenoma) was galectin 3 positive but did not show evidence of capsular and/or vascular invasion on morphology, it is possible that malignant transformation in these cases may have taken place at the molecular level preceding the morphological alteration associated with malignancy. They referred to these tumors as suspicious adenomas or potential early thyroid cancers with molecular evidence of transformation (PETC-MET). Additional immunohistochemical studies that have been found useful in this differential diagnosis include HBME-1, which is strongly positive in follicular carcinoma and negative or focally positive in hyperplastic colloid nodule and follicular adenoma [194–196]. Cell cycle regulatory proteins such as p27 are downregulated in follicular carcinoma and the follicular variant of papillary carcinoma and are diffusely positive in hyperplastic nodules and follicular adenoma [197,198]. Cytokeratin 19 and CD57 are also positive in the follicular variant of papillary carcinoma and negative or weakly positive in hyperplastic nodules and follicular adenoma [196,199–202]. However, in a recent study [203] a subset of follicular adenomas were also positive for CK 19 along with follicular carcinoma, suggesting caution in relying on one single marker for the differential diagnosis of benign vs malignant follicular lesion. Some authors have suggested that a panel including CK-19, HBME-1, and *RET/PTC* [196], *CK-19, HBME-1,* and *CD57* [202] improves sensitivity and specificity in differentiating benign and malignant follicular lesions of the thyroid. In our laboratory we use a panel of *CK-19, HBME-1*, and *galectin-3* for the same purpose in difficult lesions. In view of the recent data [204,205] *PAX-8-PPARγ* may also be added to such a panel of immunostains, as this oncogene has been found to be expressed in follicular carcinoma and not in follicular adenoma. However, one recent study [206] showed diffuse nuclear immunoreactivity for *PPARγ* in 5/16 (31%) follicular adenomas and 7/9 (77%) follicular carcinomas. Therefore more studies with a larger number of cases preferably involving multiple centers may be needed to validate some of the earlier data. Retinoblastoma protein expression is decreased in the follicular variant of papillary carcinoma compared to follicular adenoma [207]. In problematic cases of encap-

Table 5
Differential Diagnosis of Thyroid Follicular Lesions

	Diagnosis			
Pathologic features	*Hyperplastaic nodule*	*Follicular adenoma*	*Follicular carcinoma*	*Follicular variant of papillary carcinoma*
Macroscopic appearance	Usually multiple nodules of varying size	Usually solitary nodule	Usually solitary nodule	May be solitary or multiple nodules
Microscopic appearance				
Capsule	Usually absent, sometimes may be present	Continuous fibrous capsule of varying thickness	Thick capsule with evidence of invasion	May or may not be present
Vascular invasion	Not present	Not present	May be present	May be present
Architecture	Usually normo-macrofollicular	Usually micro- or normofollicular	Usually micro- or normofollicular	Usually micro- or normofollicular
Colloid	Amphophilic or pale eosinophilic	Amphophilic or pale eosinophilic	Amphophilic or pale eosinophilic	Diffusely eosinophilic
Lining cells	Single layer of flat to low cuboidal	Single layer of uniform polygonal	Polygonal cells with cellular areas	Multilayered polygonal cells
Nuclei	Round uniform normochromatic	Round uniform normochromatic	May show mitoses, pleomorphism, and prominent nucleoli	Nuclear grooves, clear chromatin, pseudoinclusions
Ancillary studies				
Immunohistochemistry				
CK19	Usually negative	Usually negative	Usually negative	Strongly positive
HBME	Focally positive	Focally positive	Strongly positive	Strongly positive
Galectin 3	Usually negative	Usually negative	Usually positive	Usually positive
CD57	Usually negative	Usually negative	May be positive	Usually positive
P27	Strongly positive	Strongly positive	Focally positive	Focally positive
Rb protein	Positive	Positive	Negative	Negative
Clonality	Usually polyclonal, may be monoclonal	Usually monoclonal	Usually monoclonal	Usually monoclonal
Cytogenetics				
RET rearrangement	Absent	Absent	Absent	Present in some cases
PAX8/PPARγ rearrangement	Absent	Absent	Present in some cases	May be present in some cases

sulated follicular tumors, these immunohistochemical markers may not be sufficiently discriminatory because they may sometimes be expressed only focally even in classic papillary carcinoma [208]; therefore, careful morphologic evaluation is still the most important in the differential diagnosis of follicular thyroid lesions.

Follicular Adenoma Variants

Hyalanizing Trabecular Adenoma Hyalanizing trabecular adenoma (HTA) is a benign follicular tumor first described by Carney et al. in 1987 [209]. It is composed histologically of islands of polygonal to fusiform cells arranged in a trabecular pattern surrounded by a thin capillary network separated by hyalanized stroma, which is often calcified (Fig. 9). This pattern is reminiscent of a paraganglioma; hence the term paragangliomalike adenoma of the thyroid (PLAT) has been suggested by some [210]. The cells within these trabecular islands show longitudinal grooves, pseudoinclusions, and psammoma bodies; paranuclear yellow cytoplasmic bodies may also be seen [209,211,212]. In view of these nuclear features, which resemble papillary carcinoma, HTA has been the subject of debate among thyroid pathologists and some have suggested that HTA is a variant of papillary carcinoma. Their morphological observations were supported further by the finding of a similar cytokeratin immunoprofile between papillary carcinoma and HTA, especially cytokeratin-19, which was positive in both [213, 214]. These findings, however, have not been reproduced in other studies. Hirokawa et al. [215] reported a completely different cytokeratin profile in HTA and papillary carcinoma; in their study HTA were all CK-19 negative, while papillary carcinoma were positive. In addition, another recent study used MIB staining to differentiate between HTA and papillary carcinoma. The peculiar pattern of cell membrane and cytoplasmic MIB-1 staining seen in HTA was not observed in papillary carcinoma [216]. *RET/PTC* rearrangement has been reported in HTA, suggesting its similarity to papillary carcinoma at the molecular level [214]. More recently, Lloyd has reviewed the status of HTA with respect to *RET/PTC* rearrangement and emphasized the limitations and practical usefulness of these analyses [217] (discussed further in Chapter 10.) We think that in the absence of any clinical correlation with respect to immunophenotypic and cytogenetic similarities between HTA and papillary carcinoma it is difficult to draw any definitive conclusions. Therefore, we feel that in the absence of capsular and/or vascular invasion this tumor should continue to be classified as a benign follicular tumor and strict morphologic criteria used to distinguish this from a solid/trabecular variant of papillary

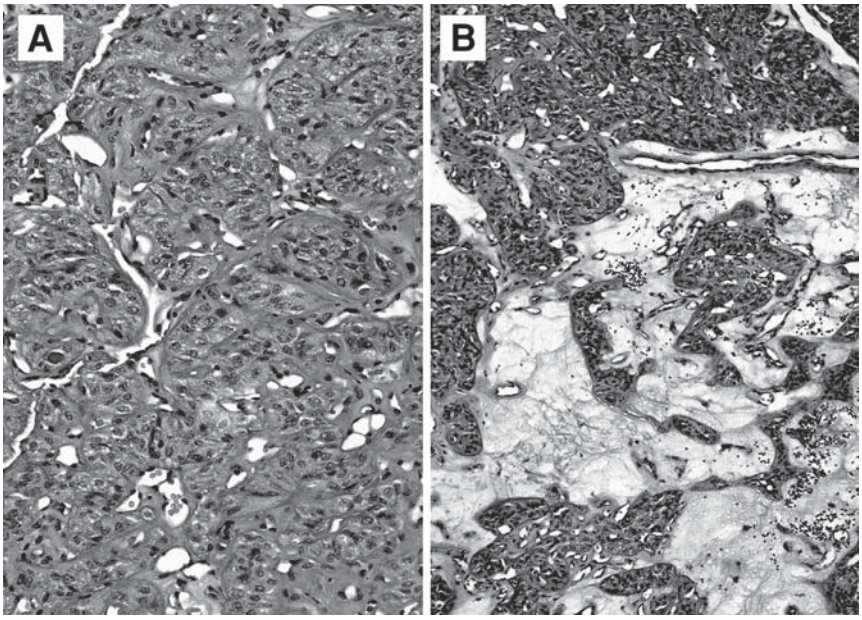


Figure 9 Hyalanizing trabecular adenoma. (**A**) Peripheral portion of the tumor; (**B**) central portion of the tumor showing stromal hyalinization and edema.

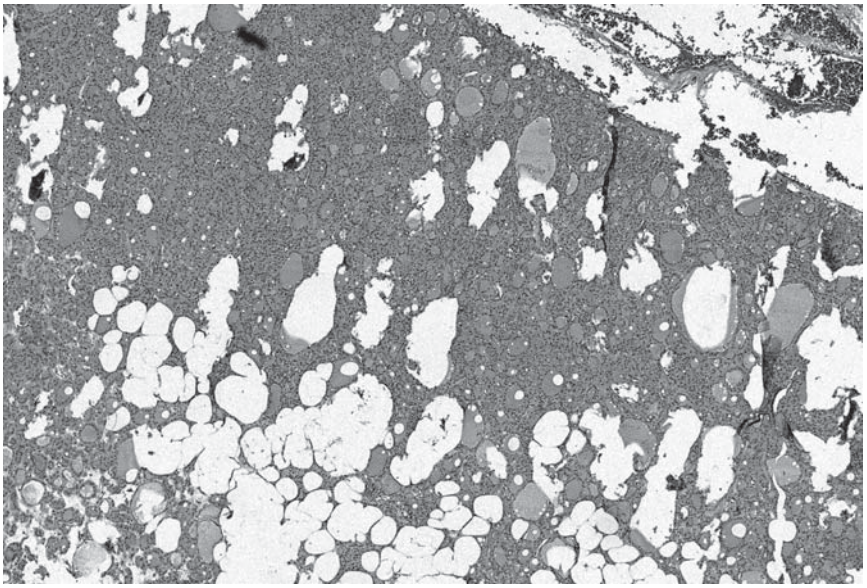


Figure 10 Adenolipoma of the thyroid showing interspersed mature fat within the follicular lesion.

carcinoma. It is possible that these tumors may represent a group of thyroid tumors with very low malignant potential with an uncertain biology [218], and further studies utilizing molecular diagnostic techniques with a clinical correlation may shed more light in the future.

Atypical Follicular Adenoma This term was proposed by Hazard and Kenyon in 1954 for follicular adenoma having some unusual features such as closely packed follicles lacking lumina, solid columns, with little intervening stroma and diffuse cellularity [132]. Pathologists have come to include in this category adenoma showing necrosis and increased mitotic activity [132]. In such cases careful examination of the capsule should be performed to rule out capsular or vascular invasion.

Follicular Adenoma with Bizarre Nuclei In this variant of follicular adenoma scattered large nuclei more than 10 times the size of adjacent cells are seen. These nuclei are hyperchromatic and irregular in shape and do not represent a sign of malignancy on their own [132].

Adenolipoma and Adenochondroma Follicular adenoma with interspersed mature fat in between follicles are termed adenolipoma (Fig. 10) and accordingly tumors with islands of cartilage are called adenochondroma [132,219].

Toxic Adenoma Most conventional adenomas are hypofunctioning or "cold" on radionucleotide scan. Toxic adenoma is a rare variant comprising approx 1% of all follicular adenoma, which is "hot" on radionucleotide scan, and the patients

present with hyperthyroidism. It is also referred to as Plummer's disease [132]. On microscopic examination toxic adenoma is either microfollicular or normofollicular and contains pseudopapillary projections. The cells lining the follicles are tall columnar, and there is decrease in the amount of luminal colloid within the follicles [132]. Ultrastructurally, the cells show features similar to those seen in Graves' disease, which include increase in rough endoplasmic reticulum, well-developed Golgi apparatus, numerous lysosomes, and numerous slender apical microvilli and pseudopods [132]. At the molecular level, there is mutation in the TSH receptor gene causing constitutive overexpression of the TSH receptor leading to hyperfunctioning of the thyrocytes [169–171,173,174].

Signet-Ring Cell Follicular Adenoma This variant of follicular adenoma is characterized by the presence of large intracytoplasmic vacuoles displacing the nuclei to one side causing the signet-ringlike appearance [220–222]. These foci with signet-ringlike areas may be focal or diffuse throughout the lesion. The cytoplasmic vacuoles contain thyroglobulin, and on ultrastructural evaluation these vacuoles represent either intracellular lumina or dilated vesicles [30]. Mucin stain may sometimes be positive within the intracytoplasmic vacuoles, and this is thought to be due to glycoprotein complexes produced as a result of thyroglobulin degradation [222].

Thyroid Carcinoma Thyroid carcinoma, which constitutes >98% of thyroid malignancies [223], accounts for 1% of all human cancers [165]. At a global level there is significant geographical variation in the incidence of thyroid carcinoma, which ranges from 0.5 to 10 cases per 100,000 [30]. In the United States and Europe, the incidence is about 3 per 100,000 population [223]. Females are three times more commonly affected than males [165]. Although thyroid carcinoma can be seen in all age groups, the most common ages at onset are the fourth and the fifth decades. Most thyroid carcinomas are differentiated tumors and have an indolent course. Anaplastic carcinoma, which is one of the most aggressive forms of thyroid carcinoma, is most commonly seen in the elderly, mainly in the seventh and the eighth decades of life [165]. Thyroid carcinoma can arise from either the thyroid-hormone-producing follicular cells or the calcitonin-producing C cells. The latter are referred to as medullary carcinoma and may either be sporadic or arise in a familial setting as part of multiple endocrine neoplasia (MEN). The incidence of different types of thyroid carcinoma may vary worldwide depending on the iodine content of the diet. In a large multicenter prospective cohort study [165] including more than 5500 cases in the United States, among the follicular-cell-derived thyroid carcinoma, the most common is papillary carcinoma (81%), followed by follicular carcinoma (10%), Hürthle cell carcinoma (3.6%), and anaplastic carcinoma (1.7%). The incidence of medullary carcinoma in this group of cases was 3.2% (2.7% sporadic and 0.5% familial). Nonmedullary thyroid carcinoma including papillary, follicular, and anaplastic carcinoma may also occur in a familial setting [224–226]. In iodine-deficient areas the incidence of follicular carcinoma is higher and may be as high as 45% [30]; however, in parts of the world with sufficient iodine supplementation the incidence of follicular carcinoma has declined over the past few decades. One reason in addition to iodine supplementation may be an increase in the incidence of papillary carcinoma, especially its follicular variant [227].

Papillary Thyroid Carcinoma

CLINICAL FEATURES AND ETIOLOGY This is the most common form of thyroid carcinoma with no apparently known benign neoplastic counterpart [228]. It most often presents in the fourth and the fifth decades and is three times more common in women than in men [165]. Most thyroid tumors in children are papillary carcinoma and rare reports of congenital tumors are also present [30]. Papillary carcinoma may sometimes be seen in a familial setting [30,225], and family history of thyroid carcinoma was seen in 4.9% cases of papillary carcinoma in a large cohort of thyroid cancer [165]. In the same cohort, potential risk factors associated with papillary carcinoma included goiter (14.9% cases), thyroiditis (8.1% cases), history of prior exposure to radiation (4.8% cases), and Graves' disease (2.0% cases) [165]. Somatic rearrangements of the *RET* protooncogene, which is located on the long arm of chromosome 10 and encodes a membrane-associated tyrosine kinase receptor, have been seen in papillary thyroid carcinoma and the rearranged form of the *RET* oncogene is designated as *RET/PTC* gene. This *RET/PTC* rearrangement is believed to play a role papillary thyroid carcinogenesis (for review *see* 229,230). In experimental models *RET/PTC* rearrangements have been observed in mice exposed to ionizing radiation, suggesting the role of ionizing radiation in the causation of papillary thyroid carcinoma [231]. The role of ionizing radiation in the causation of thyroid cancer is well recognized and has been reviewed recently by Moysich et al. [232].

PATHOLOGY OF PAPILLARY THYROID CARCINOMA The typical gross appearance of papillary carcinoma is an ill-defined tumor with irregular borders and firm consistency with granular pale white cut surface, sometimes associated with calcification [132]. Another presentation of conventional papillary carcinoma is a cystic tumor with attached papillary growth. Some variants may show a well-circumscribed nodule with a fleshy cut surface that is often encapsulated and may show partial cystic change [132]. The latter form of presentation on gross examination may resemble an adenoma, and careful microscopic evaluation for nuclear changes of papillary carcinoma should be performed in these cases.

On microscopic examination the architecture of papillary carcinoma may be papillary comprising a complex arborizing papillary process with well-defined fibrovascular cores; it may be follicular, solid/trabecular, or mixed. The hallmarks of the diagnosis of papillary thyroid carcinoma are the characteristic nuclear changes, which are seen in the conventional papillary carcinoma and all its variants (Fig. 11). These changes include elongation of the nuclei with nuclear grooves present parallel to the long axis of the nuclei; clearing of the nuclear chromatin referred to as "orphan Annie" nuclei, and the presence of nuclear pseudoinclusions, which are eosinophilic and represent extension of the cytoplasmic contents that appear to lie in the nucleus due to the highly irregular and undulated nuclear membrane [30,132]. Although nuclear grooves may be seen in other types of thyroid lesions, both neoplastic and non-neoplastic [233], the overall appearance of the lesion both at the architectural and the cytologic level is helpful in distinguishing

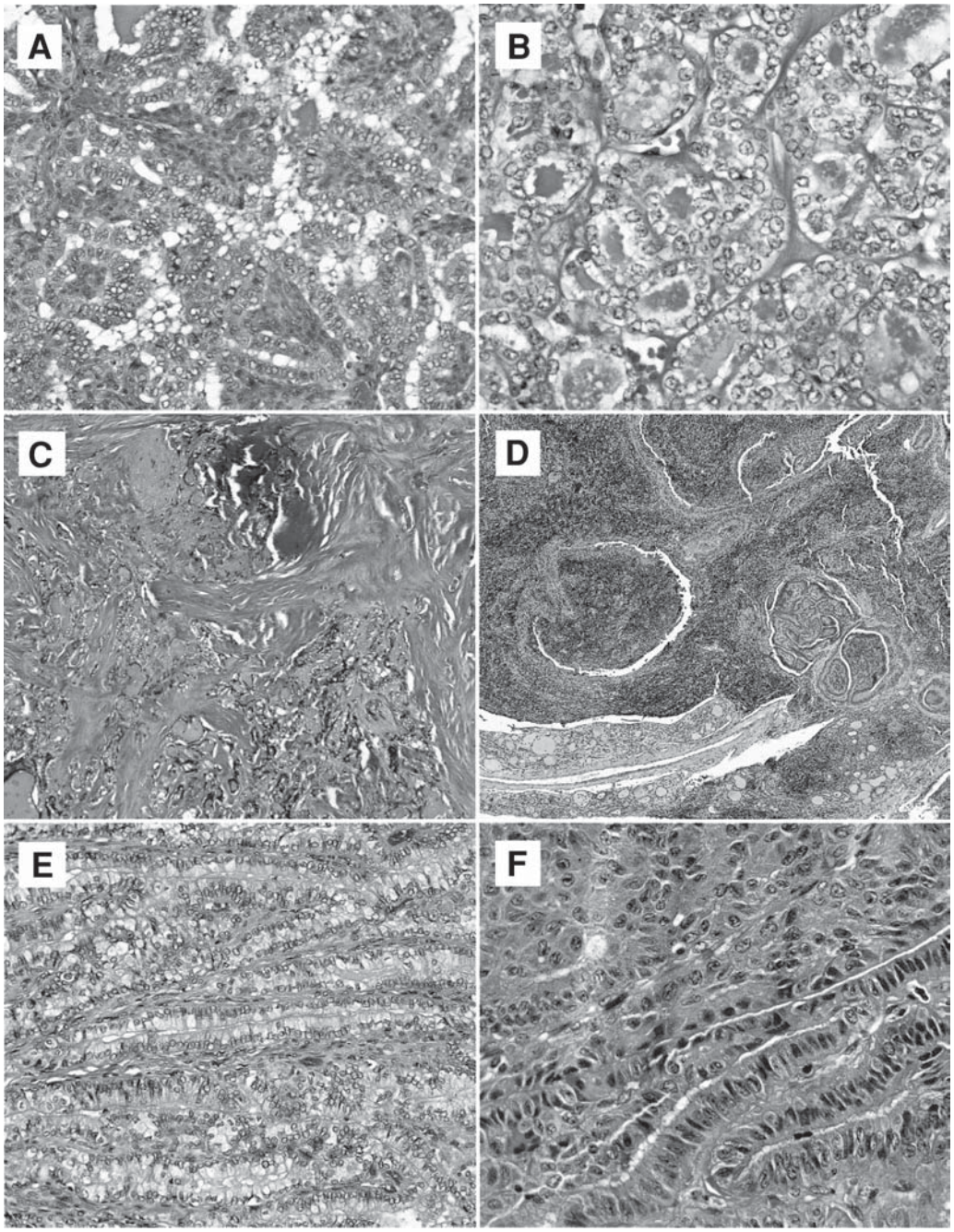


Figure 11 Papillary thyroid carcinoma. (**A**) Conventional type; (**B**) follicular variant; (**C**) diffuse sclerosing variant; (**D**) Warthinlike papillary carcinoma; (**E**) columnar cell variant; (**F**) tall cell variant. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

these conditions from papillary thyroid carcinoma. These nuclei in papillary carcinoma often show overlapping features. Additional histologic changes include the presence of psammoma bodies, which are concentric calcific bodies lying in the stroma; and desmoplastic stroma with infiltrative growth of the tumor and variable degree of lymphocytic infiltrate in the stroma. Foci of squamous differentiation may sometimes be seen [30, 132]. Papillary carcinoma may show multicentricity and may be present in bilateral lobes, justifying the near total thyroidectomy that most surgeons prefer, especially for tumors >1.0 cm in size. It is not completely clear whether the multicentricitry is due to intrathyroidal spread of the tumor via lymphatics, or represents multiple synchronous primaries. While some studies have shown that these multiple foci of tumors are clonal, others have shown that they represent separate clones [30]. Papillary carcinoma usually disseminates through lymphatics, and it is not uncommon to find metastases in regional lymph nodes. Sentinel lymph node biopsy has been suggested by some

authors as an accurate method for the diagnosis of metastatic papillary carcinoma, avoiding the significant morbidity associated with lymph node dissection [234,235].

On electron microscopy, the nuclear membrane of papillary carcinoma is highly irregular showing infolding, the chromatin is scant, and nuclear pseudoinclusions containing cytoplasmic are seen [30].

Numerous immunohistochemical markers such as cytokeratin-19, HBME, CD57, CD44, galectin 3, p27, cyclin D1, and retinoblastoma protein have been reported to help in the diagnosis of papillary thyroid carcinoma, especially in follicular patterned lesions [186–203]. While some have shown promising results especially when used in a panel as discussed earlier, no single marker on its own is absolutely specific and morphology still may be the gold standard for the diagnosis of thyroid carcinoma.

HISTOLOGIC VARIANTS OF PAPILLARY CARCINOMA Although the characteristic nuclear features described above are common to all histologic types of papillary carcinoma, a number of variants have been described based on either size or architectural patterns of the tumor (Fig. 11). The diagnosis of some these variants is important because they behave more aggressively compared to conventional papillary carcinoma, and the knowledge of some other variants is important to prevent misdiagnosis.

Papillary Microcarcinoma Papillary thyroid microcarcinoma is defined as tumor <1.0 cm in size; it is also referred to as occult sclerosing carcinoma and is not an uncommon incidental finding at autopsy and in surgical resection of thyroid for benign conditions [30]. Because of its high prevalence, in up to 35% in autopsy series and in up to 24% of total thyroidectomies for unrelated benign conditions [236], this tumor is regarded as an indolent tumor with a relatively benign course [237,238]. For the same reason some people have suggested that this may be an earlier stage in papillary carcinogenesis [228]. However, up to 11% of microcarcinoma may show lymph node metastases and local recurrence, which is usually seen in multifocal and bilateral tumors [30].

Follicular Variant of Papillary Carcinoma This is the most common variant of papillary carcinoma and is also the one that has generated a lot controversy in its diagnosis. Although Crile and Hazard [239,240] had recognized carcinoma with a follicular pattern as early as 1953, the term follicular variant of papillary carcinoma was first proposed by Lindsay in 1960 [241], but it was still regarded as a type of follicular carcinoma. The WHO in 1974 [242] recognized the entity as follicular variant of papillary carcinoma in its classification of thyroid tumors. Later in 1977 Chen and Rosai [243] described six additional cases elaborating the morphologic features and proposed the use of Lindsay's terminology follicular variant of papillary carcinoma. Since the description by Chen and Rosai, this variant of papillary carcinoma is now more readily recognized and in some series 29% of papillary carcinoma have 70% or more of the tumor showing a follicular architecture [244]. The follicular pattern in this tumor may be microfollicular, normofollicular, macrofollicular, or a mixed pattern (Fig. 11B). These tumors may be partially or completely encapsulated. One of the most controversial and challenging diagnoses in thyroid surgical pathology may be the identification of focal nuclear changes of papillary carcinoma in an encapsulated follicular pattern lesion that many pathologists may have faced [245]. It has been suggested that there may be a tendency to overdiagnose follicular variant of papillary carcinoma [246], and, furthermore, if these encapsulated follicular lesions with apparently equivocal nuclear changes of papillary carcinoma are sent out for consultation, more often than not divergent opinions may be obtained, which reflects the lack of uniform diagnostic criteria [247]. Because the nuclear changes are not diffuse, they may sometimes be missed and the lesion may be misdiagnosed as follicular adenoma. These nuclear changes are most often seen in the subcapsular region of the tumor [30]. The importance of diagnosing these lesions as an encapsulated follicular variant of papillary carcinoma cannot be overemphasized because these tumors may later present with bone metastases, some 15–17 yr after the initial diagnosis, which justifies their appropriate treatment at the time of presentation [248]. In view of this difficulty in their diagnosis, some have suggested that encapsulated follicular lesions with questionable nuclear changes be diagnosed as well-differentiated tumor of uncertain malignant potential (WDT–UMP) [245]. However, as these tumors may later present with bone metastases as mentioned above, treating them as carcinoma at initial presentation may be justified. The features that may help in the differential diagnosis of these follicular pattern lesions are outlined in Table 5.

In addition to the encapsulated pattern of FVPC, other distinct patterns that have been described in FVPC include a diffuse variant that involves the entire thyroid and shows a high incidence of lymph node and distant metastases [30,132,249] and the macrofollicular variant described by Albores-Saavedra et al. that should be distinguished from hyperplastic colloid nodule [250]. Some macrofollicular variants in a later publication by the same authors showed focal transformation into a poorly differentiated (insular) phenotype with evidence of lung and bone metastases [251].

Although some cases as described above have shown evidence of lung and bone metastases, in general the natural history of FVPC is the same as that of conventional papillary carcinoma, especially with respect to spread to the lymph nodes and prognosis. Furthermore, immunophenotypically the keratin expression profile of these tumors resembles that of conventional papillary carcinoma as opposed to the follicular carcinoma [132].

Tall Cell Variant of Papillary Carcinoma This is one of the more aggressive variants of papillary carcinoma, first described by Hawk and Hazard in 1976 [252]. These tumors usually present in the elderly and are more common in males than in females [30]. On gross examination, the are usually >5.0 cm in size and on histologic examination show papillary structures lined by elongated tumor cells, with the height being at least twice the width and having an eosinophilic cytoplasm and nuclear features of papillary carcinoma (Fig. 11F). Ultrastructurally there are increased mitochondria in the cytoplasm, but less than that seen in Hürthle cells [30]. The tall cell variant of papillary carcinoma is associated with poor prognostic features such as large size, extrathyroiodal extension, vascular invasion, and shows a high incidence of recurrence and shorter disease-free survival and distant metastasis [253–257]. In addition, based

on cell cycle regulatory protein such as p27, MIB1 and cyclin D1, p53, and eukaryotic translation initiation factors 4E and 2α expression, they show a profile that is similar to that seen in thyroid tumors with an unfavorable prognosis [258–262]. The tall cell variant have been found to be associated with squamous cell and Hürthle cell carcinoma of thyroid, both of which are more aggressive phenotypes [261,263].

Columnar Cell Variant of Papillary Carcinoma This is a also a more aggressive variant of papillary carcinoma first described by Evans [30]. LiVolsi later highlighted an important morphologic alteration in these cells which included the subnuclear vacuolation (Fig. 11E) similar that seen in early secretory endometrium [5]. This latter feature is important and helps in differentiating this from the tall cell variant. These tumors have been found to be associated with the tall cell variant and have an adverse clinical course [262].

Cribriform Variant of Papillary Carcinoma This is a rare but distinct variant of papillary carcinoma that is seen associated with familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP) and germ-line mutations in the *APC* gene [264–268]. Sporadic cribriform variants of papillary carcinoma have also been reported without associated FAP [269]. Cribriform variant of papillary carcinoma occurs almost exclusively in females and may be solitary or multifocal. They may be encapsulated and histologically are characterized by a cribriform, solid/trabecular, morular (squamoid) growth pattern with intermixed papillary and follicular areas. The diagnosis of papillary carcinoma is based on the finding of characteristic nuclear features [30,269]. Immunohistochemistry shows reactivity with thyroglobulin, epithelial membrane antigen, cytokeratin, vimentin, estrogen, and progesterone receptors and behavior of these tumors is similar to that of the conventional papillary carcinoma [269].

Oncocytic Variant of Papillary Carcinoma This variant of papillary carcinoma displays a papillary architecture in which the papillae are lined by cubocolumnar cells with eosinophilic cytoplasm and nuclear features of papillary carcinoma [30]. This tumor should be differentiated from papillary variant of Hürthle cell carcinoma because of the different biology of the two tumors. In the latter, characteristic nuclear features of papillary carcinoma are not seen and the tumor has very little stroma [30].

Solid Variant of Papillary Carcinoma This variant of papillary carcinoma is most often seen in the pediatric population and has been seen as the most common variant of papillary carcinoma in children following the radiation exposure due to the Chernobyl nuclear disaster [270,271]. These tumors are associated with adverse prognostic factors such as lymph node metastases, extrathyroidal extension, and venous invasion. On histology these tumors are composed of solid islands of oval cells separated by thin fibrous septae. The cells show nuclear features of papillary carcinoma. Areas of follicular and papillary architecture may also be seen intermixed [272]. They are associated with slightly higher incidence of distant metastases and less favorable prognosis than conventional papillary carcinoma [273], but they must be differentiated from insular carcinoma which may seen associated with differentiated thyroid carcinoma of both papillary and follicular types and have a worse prognosis [30,132].

Warthinlike Tumor of the Thyroid This variant of papillary carcinoma resembles the Warthin tumor of the salivary gland, and because of this feature Apel et al. termed this variant as "Warthinlike thyroid tumor" [274]. It is associated with lymphocytic thyroiditis and is composed of papillae lined by tall eosinophilic cells with nuclear features of papillary carcinoma separated by abundant lymphocyte rich stroma (Fig. 11D). This tumor behaves like conventional papillary carcinoma [275–277].

Papillary Carcinoma with Nodular Fascitislike Stroma This is a rare variant of papillary carcinoma in which there is marked fibroblastic proliferation in the stroma mimicking granulation tissue, which may sometimes mask the tumor cells. The tumor cells show nuclear features of papillary carcinoma [278–281]. In surgical pathology practice it is important to recognize this variant so that in the presence of exuberant fibroblastic proliferation a careful search should be made to look for tumor islands. Furthermore, this variant must be distinguished and not misdiagnosed as a more aggressive anaplastic thyroid carcinoma [278]. In this variant the presence of fibroblastic stroma may pose problems in its diagnosis on FNAB [282].

Diffuse Sclerosing Variant of Papillary Carcinoma This variant of papillary carcinoma is more common in children and adolescents and shows diffuse involvement of the thyroid by a widely invasive tumor associated with dense fibrous stroma (Fig. 11C). Focal squamous metaplasia, numerous psammoma bodies, and lymphocytic infiltrate are additional histologic features [30,132]. Their behavior is similar to that of conventional papillary carcinoma. Owing to the diffuse infiltrative pattern these tumors may not produce a clinically palpable mass, so these patients tend to present at a later stage [132].

PROGNOSIS IN PAPILLARY THYROID CARCINOMA With the exception of some more aggressive histologic variants mentioned above papillary carcinoma has an excellent prognosis. The overall 5-yr survival rate is 90–95% and the 10-yr survival rate is 80–95%. Independent adverse prognostic factors include older age (>45 yr), extrathyroidal spread, and distant metastases [132,223].

Follicular Carcinoma Follicular carcinoma is a malignant tumor derived from the thyroid follicular cells that shows a follicular architecture and *does not* show the characteristic nuclear features associated with papillary carcinoma. The latter feature is very important and may be one of the reasons for the decline in the incidence of follicular carcinoma over the years ever since the follicular variant of papillary carcinoma gained recognition after its description by Chen and Rosai in 1977 [185,227,243]. However, follicular carcinoma is still the second most common malignant tumor after papillary carcinoma, accounting for 10% of all thyroid cancers in the United States in a recent prospective cohort analyses [165]. In other parts of the world, especially in areas with iodine deficiency, the incidence of papillary carcinoma is higher and may be up to 45% of all thyroid cancers [30]. It has been shown that addition of iodine to the diet results in a relative increase in papillary carcinoma and a corresponding decrease in follicular carcinoma [132]. Follicular carcinoma may occur at any age, but most commonly presents in the fifth decade and has the same female predilection of 3:1 as papillary carcinoma [165,283–285]. It typically presents as a solitary thyroid nodule that is usually

"cold" on radionucleotide scan, sometimes bone metastases may be the presenting feature, and unlike papillary carcinoma, follicular carcinoma are not clinically occult [132].

Follicular carcinoma is subdivided into two groups by the WHO in its classification of thyroid tumors: *minimally invasive or encapsulated* and *widely invasive* follicular carcinoma [286]. The distinction into these two groups is important because of their significantly different clinical behavior and treatment [185, 287]. However, what constitutes minimally invasive follicular carcinoma has been the subject of debate and lacks uniform criteria among pathologists, endocrinologists, and surgeons [185,288].

Minimally Invasive (Encapsulated) Follicular Carcinoma Minimally invasive follicular carcinoma (MIFC) is defined as an encapsulated follicular tumor showing foci of full thickness capsular invasion (Fig. 8B) and/or vascular invasion within or outside the capsule [132]. The capsule in most of these tumors is thick, but cases with thin capsule or uneven poorly formed capsule may also be seen [288]. However, what constitutes *capsular invasion* lacks consensus and both partial and full thickness capsule invasion have been cited as criteria for capsular invasion in the past [30]. A survey of endocrine pathologists revealed lack of consensus on the definition of capsular invasion to diagnose MIFC [185]. In view of this lack of uniformity in the diagnostic criteria, some authors have suggested that encapsulated follicular tumors with questionable capsular invasion showing no vascular invasion should be classified as follicular tumor of uncertain malignant potential (FT-UMP) [245]. There are reports of follicular carcinoma with capsular invasion only showing distant metastases, justifying their designation as carcinoma and appropriate management [289,290]. The presence of *vascular invasion* is regarded as a definite sign of malignancy; the vascular invasion, however, should be in a blood vessel within or immediately outside the capsule [132]. In minimally invasive carcinoma, the blood vessels outside the capsule are of small or medium size and lack a continuous muscular layer [287,288]. The tumor cells should be present within the vascular lumen like a fibrin thrombus and show attachment to the endothelial surface at some point to avoid overdiagnosis by artifactual presence of tumor cells in the blood vessel as a result of contamination during handling of the specimen at surgery or gross examination. At times tumor cells are seen pushing into a thin blood vessel from outside, causing protrusion of the tumor cells into the lumen with intact endothelial cells on the surface. This should also not be regarded as vascular invasion if strict criteria are adopted [132]. LiVolsi has suggested an approach that seems practical in which tumors with capsular invasion only are regarded as minimally invasive carcinoma and tumors with vascular invasion designated as angioinvasive grossly encapsulated follicular carcinomas. The angioinvasive tumors have a capacity for hematogenous spread, and 50% of these patients die of tumor at 10 yr; patients with capsular invasion only have a better prognosis [30]. Further larger series with long-term outcome data applying this classification may be useful in validating its clinical significance. Thomson et al., in series of 95 MIFC, which included cases both with capsular and/or vascular invasion, showed excellent survival. All but one patient were alive after a mean follow-up of 16.8 yr. Four patients showed recurrent disease, one of whom died after 15 yr, this latter patient was a female who was 49 yr old at presentation and had a large 7.0 cm tumor [288]. Distant metastases in MIFC are seen more often in tumors showing vascular or complete vascular invasion [291]. In view of this focal nature of capsular and vascular invasion, it is important that encapsulated follicular tumors should be evaluated by thorough sampling including examination of the entire capsule. In our experience we have found doing multiple serial sections of the capsular region, especially in cases with thick fibrous capsule, to be helpful in identifying foci of capsular and vascular invasion. The differential diagnosis of MIFC includes follicular adenoma, follicular variant of papillary carcinoma, and hyperplastic colloid nodule which has been discussed earlier (*see* Table 5). Furthermore, many ancillary tests using immunohistochemistry and molecular diagnosis techniques as mentioned above have been suggested to be helpful in the diagnosis of equivocal follicular lesions (Table 5). However, thorough sampling and careful morphologic evaluation still may be the best diagnostic method at present, and may be supported by additional ancillary studies in difficult cases.

Widely Invasive Follicular Carcinoma The diagnosis of this subtype of follicular carcinoma is fairly straightforward. On gross examination, the tumor has widely invasive edges with foci of necrosis; microscopy reveals a follicular tumor, often with solid or trabecular areas and invasion of the surrounding thyroid parenchyma. The tumor cells may show high mitotic rate and areas of necrosis may be seen. In some cases there may be transformation into a poorly differentiated (insular) or an anaplastic phenotype indicating the progression of differentiated carcinoma to poorly differentiated and anaplastic phenotype [132]. These tumors spread to distant organs through blood vessels and up to 80% may develop metastases. The prognosis in this tumor is worse than in MIFC. The 10-yr survival in these patients is 25–45% as opposed to 70–100% in the MIFC group [30,132].

Oncocytic (Hürthle Cell) Tumors Thyroid follicular cells with oncocytic feature including finely granular abundant eosinophilic cytoplasm were first described by Askanazy in 1898, the cells that were described by Hürthle in the thyroid of a dog are thought to represent the parafollicular C cells [132]. However, the term Hürthle cell for oncocytic thyroid cells that were actually described by Askanazy has been so ingrained in our minds that people continue to use this terminology. The AFIP fascicle on thyroid tumors [132] has proposed to designate these tumors as oncocytic tumors.

Oncocytic tumors is a rare group of thyroid neoplasms, with oncocytic (Hürthle cell) carcinoma comprising 3.6% of all thyroid cancers in the United States [165]. Although derived from thyroid follicular cells, oncocytic carcinoma has a distinct oncogenic expression, which is different from follicular and papillary carcinoma [292]. While these tumors are divided into two categories, the benign tumor as adenoma and the malignant counterpart as oncocytic carcinoma [293], some of the earlier studies suggested that all oncocytic (Hürthle cell) neoplasms irrespective of their size have the propensity for distant metastases and should be regarded as carcinoma [294,295].

ONCOCYTIC ADENOMA Oncocytic adenoma is a completely encapsulated tumor with a distinct brown smooth and homogeneous cut surface; foci of hemorrhage and necrosis may be seen as secondary changes. On microscopic examination the tumor is composed of large polygonal cells with abundant finely granular eosinophilic cytoplasm arranged in a follicular pattern with areas of solid/trabecular growth. Predominance of a solid or trabecular pattern should raise the suspicion for malignancy and warrants careful evaluation of the capsule [132]. The nuclei of the tumor cells show a vesicular chromatin and may show significant atypia, hyperchromasia, and pleomorphism, which should not be mistaken as malignancy [132]. Foci of clear cell change may be seen, which is regarded as a degenerative phenomenon and sometimes the predominant lesion may have clear cell morphology. The tumor may show areas of ischemic necrosis that may sometimes involve the entire lesion, making histologic evaluation difficult [132]. This is most commonly seen following needle aspiration biopsy.

The distinction between oncocytic adenoma and carcinoma is based on the finding of capsular and/or vascular invasion as in the case of follicular tumors. This can sometimes be difficult and require extensive sampling of the capsule. Some studies have suggested that size is helpful in differentiating oncocytic adenoma from carcinoma, with tumors >4.0 cm being more likely to be malignant compared to the smaller tumors [296–298]. Other immunohistochemical markers such as Ki-67 and cyclin D1 expression have also been found to help in the differential diagnosis of oncocytic adenoma and carcinoma [299].

ONCOCYTIC CARCINOMA Oncocytic carcinoma is a rare malignant thyroid tumor that is more common in females, with a female-to-male ratio approaching 2:1, which is less than for papillary or follicular carcinoma (the female-to-male ratio for oncocytic adenoma is 8:1). Although it can occur at any age, it is most commonly seen in the elderly, which is a decade later than for the oncocytic adenoma [165]. Therefore, an oncocytic tumor in an elderly man, especially if it is >5.0 cm, should raise suspicion of malignancy.

On gross examination oncocytic carcinomas are larger than their benign counterparts, although in a wide size range, and show a brown cut surface with more marked areas of hemorrhage and necrosis compared to the adenoma. Histological examination most often shows a solid/trabecular growth pattern as opposed to a predominantly follicular pattern seen in adenoma, and although the hallmark of malignancy is the presence of capsular and vascular invasion as described earlier in follicular carcinoma, certain cytological features may be helpful. In carcinoma there is increase in the nuclear size, with a greater percentage of cells being tall columnar as opposed to the round or polygonal cells seen in adenoma [132]. In addition, there is more hyperchromasia and mitoses in carcinoma compared to adenoma. In some cases areas of clear cell change may be seen and these may sometimes predominate. Oncocytic carcinoma is also designated as *minimally invasive* or *widely invasive* using the same criteria as described earlier for follicular carcinoma. This distinction is important because of significant differences in the biologic behavior of the two groups. In one study, no patient with minimally invasive carcinoma died of disease after a median follow-up of 8 yr, whereas in the widely invasive carcinoma group 73% relapsed and 55% died of disease. Adverse prognostic factors include extrathyroidal extension, nodal metastases, and positive margin at surgery and solid growth pattern. Of these extrathyroidal extension and nodal metastases are independent predictors of prognosis on multivariate analyses [293].

Differential Diagnosis The diagnosis of oncocytic neoplasm in most cases is made by the distinctive oncocytic nature of the cells. Evaluation of the tumor capsule is needed to distinguish adenoma from carcinoma, as mentioned earlier in the case of follicular carcinoma. In the case of carcinoma, lesions that sometimes may have to distinguished include oncocytic variant of medullary carcinoma and parathyroid oxyphil tumor. If the tumor shows extensive clear cell change, it should be distinguished from other clear cell tumors such as metastatic renal cell carcinoma and clear cell medullary carcinoma. For medullary carcinoma, the presence of amyloid and positive immunohistochemical staining with chromogranin, calcitonin, calcitonin-gene-related peptide, and CEA are helpful.

PAPILLARY ONCOCYTIC NEOPLASMS Oncocytic tumors may sometimes exhibit a predominantly papillary architecture comprised of papillae without a well-developed fibrovascular core. These tumors are designated as oncocytic papillary neoplasms and should be distinguished from oncocytic papillary thyroid carcinomas based on the characteristic nuclear changes of papillary carcinoma [132].

Poorly Differentiated Carcinoma Differentiated thyroid carcinoma of both papillary and follicular type may progress to a more poorly differentiated phenotype. This poorly differentiated carcinoma may present as a more distinct morphologic entity referred to as insular carcinoma or a group of less-well-defined morphologic phenotype. The latter group of poorly differentiated thyroid carcinoma, which has included entities such as columnar and tall variants of papillary carcinoma and tumors with solid and trabecular architecture, has been controversial, with its inclusion as a distinct category in question [300].

INSULAR CARCINOMA Insular carcinoma is a morphologically distinct form of tumor derived from the thyroid follicular cells having an aggressive biological course. The incidence of these tumors varies from being rare in the United States to about 4% of all thyroid cancers seen in an Italian study [132]. We have ourselves seen several cases of pure insular carcinoma in our practice, and it is not uncommon to see foci of insular growth associated with differentiated thyroid tumors in some other cases (personal experience). These tumors tend to involve elderly patients with a slight female predilection [132].

On gross examination these tumors are large in size and exhibit an invasive growth with associated areas of necrosis (Fig. 12A). On histology they are composed of well-defined islands of round or oval cells that lack significant pleomorphism. Small microfollicular structures may be seen within these islands, and it is not uncommon to see necrosis in the center of these islands (Fig. 12B). Foci of vascular invasion are not infrequent [30,132].

Differential Diagnosis The tumor that insular carcinoma should be differentiated from and can pose problems on morphology is medullary carcinoma. Immunohistochemistry is very useful in these situations. Insular carcinoma cells are positive for thyroglobulin and negative for calcitonin and other neuroendocrine markers. Another primary tumor that may have to be

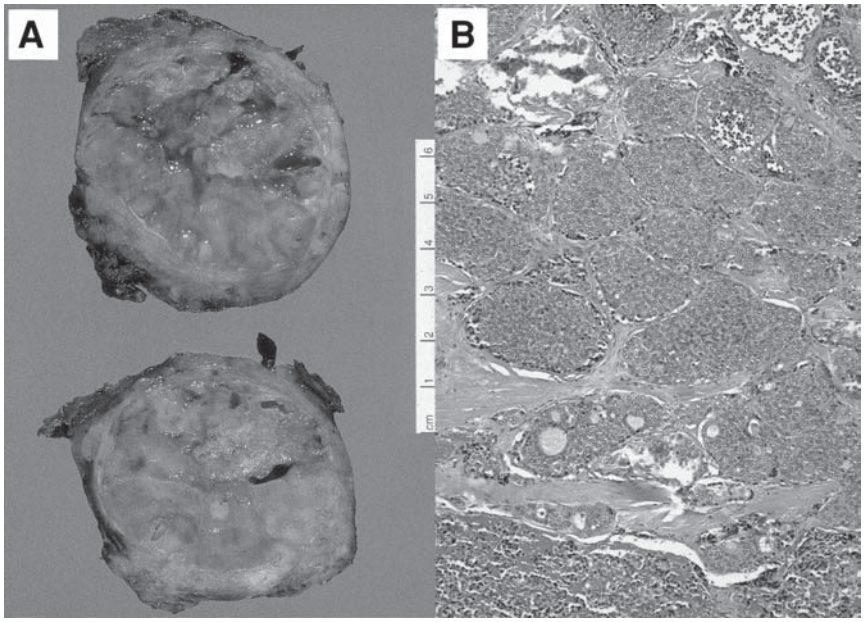


Figure 12 Insular carcinoma. (**A**) Macroscopic appearance of thyroid gland with insula carcinoma; (**B**) solid islands of tumor cells with microfollicular structure characteristic of insular carcinoma.

differentiated is the solid variant of papillary carcinoma, which is more common following exposure to nuclear radiation [270, 271]. In these cases the nuclear features of papillary carcinoma are helpful in differential diagnosis.

Anaplastic Carcinoma Anaplastic thyroid carcinoma is a highly aggressive and rare thyroid tumor, accounting for 1.7% of all thyroid cancers in the United States [165]. Its incidence is higher in regions endemic for goiter [301]. The patients are usually elderly in their seventh or eight decade of life, with a female preponderance of approx 2.5:1 [165]. A personal history of goiter may be seen in approx 25% of cases and prior exposure to radiation in 9.4% cases [165]. Patients present with rapidly enlarging neck mass associated with compressing symptoms such as dysphagia, hoarseness, and stridor. Often signs and symptoms related to metastatic tumor may be the first presentation [132,165]. On gross examination the tumor is usually large, the majority being >4.0 cm [165], often replacing the entire thyroid and spreading into the perithyroidal soft tissues [132]. On microscopic examination, the tumor may exhibit one of the three patterns or a mixture of more than one of these patterns including squamoid pattern resembling the nonkeratinizing squamous cell carcinoma, spindle cell pattern resembling sarcoma, and giant cell type (Fig. 13B). All three types of pattern are associated with a high mitotic rate and focal necrosis may be seen. The spindle cell sarcomalike pattern may show paucicellular areas with dense fibrosis that may alternate with cellular areas, which aids in the diagnosis of anaplastic thyroid carcinoma [30,132]. The giant cell pattern is associated with a marked degree of pleomorphism with large multinucleated cells including tumor giant cells. The tumors are highly invasive with infiltration of the perithyroidal soft tissues [132]. In some cases heterologous stromal elements including cartilage or bone may be seen [132].

On immunohistochemistry the squamoid-type tumors are positive for high- and low-molecular-weight keratin, EMA, and sometimes CEA. The spindle cell pattern shows variable positivity with low-molecular-weight keratin ranging in incidence from 47% to 100% cases. Thyroglobulin staining is also variable, ranging from 9% to 71% cases and is usually focal and weak [132]. Ultrastructurally evidence of epithelial differentiation is seen in most tumors [132].

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS OF ANAPLASTIC CARCINOMA The squamoid type anaplastic carcinoma should be differentiated from *metastatic carcinoma* from primary sites such as lung, esophagus, and upper aerodigestive tract. The history of a rapidly growing mass in the region of the thyroid together with the finding of differentiated thyroid carcinoma in some areas and positive immunostaining with thyroglobulin may be helpful in the differential diagnosis.

The spindle-cell-type tumor should be differentiated from true *sarcoma* such as *fibrosarcoma, malignant fibrous histiocytoma, angiosarcoma*, and *hemangiopericytoma*. This may pose the greatest difficulty especially in cases where the entire tumor is of spindle cell type and is paucicellular. Features that favor anaplastic thyroid carcinoma include foci of better-differentiated areas, justifying thorough sampling of the tumor and evidence of epithelial differentiation on immunohistochemistry and electron microscopy. In addition, *metaplastic spindle cell proliferation*, which can sometimes be seen associated with papillary carcinoma and follicular adenoma [183], should also be differentiated from spindle-cell-type anaplastic carcinoma because of the significant difference in the biological behavior and management of the two entities.

Medullary thyroid carcinoma may show a variety of growth patterns, and this may have to be differentiated from the spindle cell type and pleomorphic variants of anaplastic carcinoma.

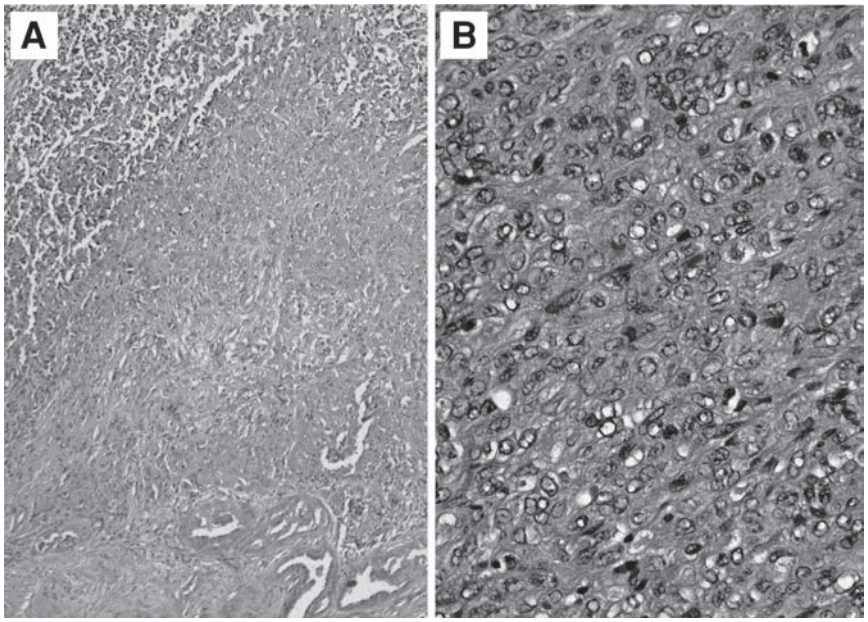


Figure 13 Anaplastic carcinoma. (**A**) Giant cell type with necrosis; (**B**) spindle cell type.

Immunohistochemistry plays a very important role in this differentiation and must be performed using antibodies to calcitonin, chromogranin, and CEA, which are all positive in medullary carcinoma [132].

Malignant lymphoma may also be considered in cases with small cells; however, the even distribution of smaller, uniform cells in lymphoma and lack of focal epithelial islands is helpful in this differential diagnosis [132].

Riedel's thyroiditis may be confused with the paucicellular spindle-cell-type anaplastic thyroid carcinoma, which may show marked sclerosis and lack significant pleomorphism and mitotic activity. In these cases, features that favor anaplastic carcinoma include the presence of necrosis, more cellular areas, and evidence of vascular invasion and metastases [30]. The more cellular areas and better differentiated thyroid carcinoma may be seen on extensive sampling, which is crucial in the diagnosis of anaplastic carcinoma in these problematic cases.

The prognosis in anaplastic thyroid carcinoma is extremely poor, with mean survival of 7.2 ± 10 mo [132].

Medullary Thyroid Carcinoma

Clinical Features and Etiology The tumor derived from the thyroid C cells that is now referred to as medullary carcinoma was first regarded as an unusual variant of anaplastic carcinoma [30]. The term medullary carcinoma was coined by Hazard et al. in 1959, who reviewed 600 cases of thyroid cancer over a 31-yr period at the Cleveland Clinic, reported 21 tumors with unique morphological features including solid growth pattern and amyloid stroma, and called them medullary carcinoma [302]. Later Williams in 1966 identified the cell of origin of these tumors as C cells [303]. Medullary thyroid carcinoma is a rare tumor with a incidence of 3.2% (0.5% familial and 2.7% sporadic) of all thyroid cancers in a cohort of more than 5500 patients in the United States [165]. One of the unique features of this tumor is that it occurs both in a familial setting associated other endocrine neoplasms as part of the multiple endocrine neoplasia syndrome (MEN) and also as sporadic tumors in a nonfamilial setting [304,305].

Sporadic medullary carcinoma is the more common form of tumor, representing approx 80% of all medullary carcinomas. The remaining 20% are familial and are inherited as autosomal dominant trait with high penetrance [30,165]. The latter may either occur in association with other endocrine tumors as part of MEN 2A, which includes in addition to medullary carcinoma, adrenal medullary hyperplasia–pheochromocytoma and parathyroid hyperplasia–adenoma and MEN 2B [3], which includes, in addition to pheochromocytoma, mucosal ganglioneuroma and skeletal abnormalities. In addition these may occur as familial non-MEN medullary thyroid carcinoma [306–309]. The gene for MEN 2A and 2B syndrome is called the *RET* protooncogene, which is located on chromosome 10. Germline missense mutation of this gene is seen in patients with MEN 2A and MEN 2B [306,307,310–312]. Sporadic tumors may sometime show mutation in the *RET* protooncogene [312].

The age at presentation in the familial form of medullary carcinoma is younger than in the sporadic form and both show a slight female predilection [132]. With increased prospective screening of family members of MEN patients, the age at presentation of familial form of medullary carcinoma is becoming progressively younger [132]. The sporadic form presents with a solitary mass with or without lymph node metastases. The familial form is usually multicentric and bilateral. In addition, patients may have diarrhea and both carcinoid and Cushing's syndromes have been reported [132,304,305]. Increased levels of serum calcitonin and CEA are seen in both familial and sporadic medullary carcinoma and are important diagnostic tests [132].

Pathology of Medullary Carcinoma The tumors vary in size from barely visible to large tumors that may replace the entire lobe; the smaller tumors are often seen in patients with MEN 2 syndrome who undergo prophylactic thyroidectomy for high serum calcitonin levels that are discovered at routine

screening. The small tumors, which are <1.0 cm, are referred to as medullary microcarcinoma and are commonly seen at the junction of upper and middle thirds of the lobes [304,313–315]. In these cases it is important that the entire gland be submitted so that small tumors that may not be apparent grossly are not missed. On sectioning the tumors have firm yellow white cut surface. The large tumors usually have an indistinct border and most are not encapsulated. However, rarely a thick fibrous capsule may sometimes be seen and may sometimes be associated with cystic and papillary change [132,316].

On microscopic examination medullary carcinomas are usually circumscribed and show a variety of growth patterns that may mimic follicular, papillary, insular, and anaplastic thyroid carcinoma, emphasizing the importance of careful morphologic evaluation and use of immunostaining to differentiate it from these follicular-cell-derived tumors [30,132,317]. The most typical growth pattern includes solid nests or trabeculae or an insular pattern separated with thin fibrovascular core. The cells within these nests are round, oval, or spindle shaped, with a finely granular dispersed chromatin typical of neuroendocrine cells; giant multinucleated cells may sometimes be seen. The cytoplasm is amphophilic or eosinophilic and may appear clear, sometimes with occasional mucin positive intracytoplasmic vacuoles [132]. Amyloid (Fig. 14F) may be seen in the stroma in up to 80% of tumors, and stains positively with calcitonin on immunohistochemistry. In the familial type of medullary carcinoma areas of C-cell hyperplasia are usually seen associated with the tumor, which is a feature not seen in sporadic tumors [132,296,318]. On immunohistochemistry, the tumor cells are negative for thyroglobulin and positive for panneuroendocrine markers such as synaptophysin and chromogranin, and more specific markers such as calcitonin and calcitonin gene-related peptide. In addition, CEA is another useful marker that is positive in medullary carcinoma [132,317]. Sex steroid receptors, especially the progesterone receptor, may be seen in medullary carcinoma on immunohistochemistry [319]. Ultrastructurally the characteristic membrane-bound neurosecretory granules are seen in the cytoplasm [132].

Medullary carcinoma variants include *follicular* variant, *papillary* variant, *oncocytic* variant (Fig. 14E), *small cell* variant, *giant cell* variant, *clear cell* variant, *melanotic* variant, *squamous* variant, *encapsulated* variant, and *paraganglioma-like* variant [132,316,320]. The presence of all these variants makes medullary carcinoma the great mimicker of other thyroid carcinoma; therefore immunohistochemistry should be performed in all cases when the diagnosis is in doubt or some atypical features are present.

The prognosis in medullary carcinoma shows considerable variation. The 5- and 10-yr survival rates are 60–70% and 40–50%, respectively. Better prognostic factors include younger age, females, early tumor stage, and familial tumors [132,321].

C-Cell Hyperplasia and Medullary Microcarcinoma

C-Cell Hyperplasia

General Considerations The calcitonin-producing C cells are derived from the neural crest and descend down into the thyroid with the ultimobranchial body; therefore, they are found mainly at the junction of the upper and middle third of the two thyroid lobes, frequently associated with solid cell nests [14]. C cells are usually visualized on routine hematoxylin and eosin stains but may be easily seen on immunohistochemistry (Fig. 14). The increase in the numbers of C cells is referred to as C-cell hyperplasia. C-cell hyperplasia, which was first described by Wolfe in 1973 in patients with MEN 2A [322], can also be seen to be associated in certain other situations with no evidence of MEN 2. Whereas the former is referred to as familial C-cell hyperplasia, thought to be a neoplastic proliferation, the latter is called physiological or secondary C-cell hyperplasia [323,324].

The *familial C-cell hyperplasia* is thought to be neoplastic and is regarded as a precursor of familial type of medullary carcinoma; therefore the term hyperplasia for these lesions is a misnomer and has been questioned [323,325]. It is thought to represent the preinvasive stage (carcinoma *in situ*) of medullary carcinoma [324]. The neoplastic nature of this form of "hyperplasia" is further supported by the fact that C cells are clonal [326] and show a polysialic acid immunostaining pattern that is distinct from the physiological/reactive C-cell hyperplasia [327].

Physiological C-cell hyperplasia, also referred to as reactive or secondary C-cell hyperplasia, has been associated with conditions causing hypercalcemia such as hyperparathyroidism [328,329]. This form of C-cell hyperplasia has also been seen associated with Hashimoto's thyroiditis [330,331], multinodular goiter, hyperthyroidism, lymphoma [332,333], around thyroid tumors of follicular cell origin [334], and following subtotal thyroidectomy [335].

Diagnosis The diagnostic criteria for what constitutes C-cell hyperplasia are not clearly established. It includes definitions ranging from imprecise descriptions of C-cell volume, which can be very subjective [323,336], to semiquantatative estimates such as >50 cells per 50 low-power fields to >50 cells per 1 low-power field [323]. Guyent et al. have proposed more precise quantitative criteria that include >40 cells/cm^2 or >50 cells in 3 low-power (×100) fields [337]. We believe that for practical purposes if one can see C cells on routine hematoxylin and eosin stain that are later confirmed as C cells on immunohistochemistry, this should be considered C-cell hyperplasia (Fig. 14A,B). In patients with MEN 2 who undergo thyroidectomy for rising serum calcitonin levels, the entire thyroid gland should be submitted to identify areas of C-cell hyperplasia and immunohistochemistry should be performed. C-cell hyperplasia can be focal, diffuse, or nodular depending on the extent of follicular involvement and morphology [132]. On immunohistochemistry, C cells stain positively for chromogranin, synaptophysin, calcitonin, calcitonin gene related peptide, and CEA [132].

Differential Diagnosis C-cell hyperplasia should be distinguished from solid cell nests, islands of squamous metaplasia that can be seen in Hashimoto's thyroiditis or in remnants of branchial clefts, intrathyroidal remnants of thymus and parathyroid tissue, and finally follicular cells appearing as solid clusters as a result of tangential sectioning. Immunohistochemistry can be very useful to distinguish these conditions from C-cell hyperplasia. However, one important lesion that has to be distinguished from nodular-type C-cell hyperplasia and can be challenging sometimes is a small medullary microcarcinoma described below.

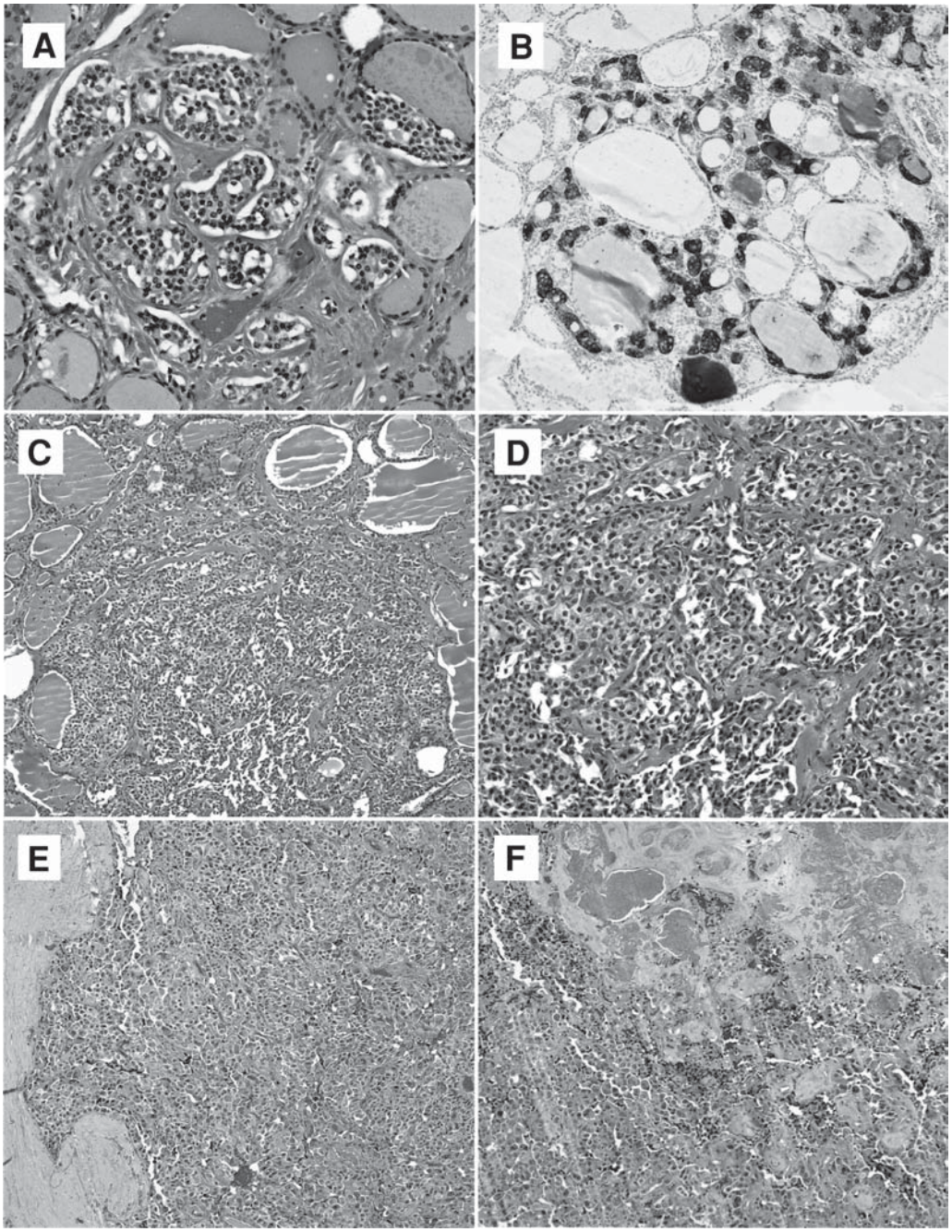


Figure 14 C-cell hyperplasia and medullary carcinoma. (**A**) C-cell hyperplasia (H&E); (**B**) C-cell hyperplasia showing positive immunostaining with calcitonin stain (immunoperoxidase); (**C**) medullary microcarcinoma in a familial case associated with C-cell hyperplasia; (**D**) same case as in **C** showing central portion of the medullary microcarcinoma; (**E**) medullary carcinoma, oncocytic variant; (**F**) same tumor as in **E** showing amyloid in the stroma. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

Medullary Microcarcinoma

General Considerations Medullary thyroid microcarcinoma is defined as a tumor <1.0 cm in size. Its frequency is directly related to screening of MEN 2 family members using genetic testing for *RET* proto-oncogene mutation and is likely to increase with more widespread genetic testing [323]. Medullary microcarcinoma can be seen both in familial setting and also as sporadic tumor.

The *sporadic medullary microcarcinoma* are more likely to be unilateral and solitary and most of the time are identified either as an incidental finding in thyroidectomy specimens or at autopsy or by elevated serum calcitonin levels. Rarely, these tumors can be symptomatic and the symptoms may include diarrhea, palpable mass, enlarged cervical lymph nodes [313,315,323, 338], or lung metastases as seen in one series [313]. In view of the high incidence of lymph node metastases, aggressive surgical management has been proposed in these patients [314]. Adverse prognostic factors include symptomatic cases, high serum calcitonin level, amyloid stroma, and desmoplasia [304,313].

Familial medullary microcarcinoma are seen in patients showing germline mutation of the *RET* proto-oncogene They are detected either on genetic testing or on the finding of high

serum calcitonin levels. They are usually bilateral and unilateral tumors are more likely to be multifocal. Small tumors may be overlooked on gross examination, therefore the entire thyroid should be submitted starting from superior to inferior poles of both lobes for identification of these tumors [323]

Pathology of Medullary Microcarcinoma and Differential Diagnosis If the tumors are very small, they may not be grossly identified; lesions that are visible grossly are firm, whitish nodules commonly situated in the upper or middle third of the lobe [313]. On microscopic examination the tumors commonly show trabecular, solid, lobular/diffuse growth pattern. Follicular and pseudopapillary pattern may also be seen but are rare and usually associated with one of the above patterns. The cells are round or fusiform with finely dispersed chromatin [313, 323]. Stromal fibrosis and amyloid deposition may be seen but is usually less than what is seen in sporadic medullary carcinoma >1.0 cm in size [323]. Familial medullary microcarcinoma are usually associated with C-cell hyperplasia (Fig. 14C,D). One of the main differential diagnoses of medullary microcarcinoma is nodular C-cell hyperplasia. The feature that favors medullary carcinoma is the breach of the basement membrane and associated desmoplasia [317,339]. Some authors have used collagen IV immunostaining for evaluation of the basement membrane [340].

Prognosis of Medullary Microcarcinoma The prognosis in familial medullary microcarcinoma is much better than for larger medullary carcinoma. None of the patients in four series reviewed by Albores-Saavedra and Krueger [318,323] died of tumor, with follow-up being up to 20 yr in one of the series. In sporadic medullary microcarcinoma, none of the patients in a series of 34 patients by Kaserer et al. [304] showed evidence of local recurrence or mortality during the mean follow-up of 27 mo. However, in one other series of 38 patients, two patients died of tumor after 24 and 46 mo [313]. Beressi et al. [314] reported a survival rate of 93.9% at 10 yr, which was significantly greater than what was seen in sporadic medullary carcinoma >1.0 cm.

Mixed Medullary and Folloicular Carcinoma These tumors show mixed morphology including both medullary and follicular patterns and mixed immunoreactivity with thyroglobulin and calcitonin [341–343]. In view of this dual differentiation some have proposed the idea of common stem cell origin for thyroid cells similar to that seen in the gastrointestinal tract [1]. Composite tumors are referred to as tumors with two distinct cell populations, one thyroglobulin positive and the other of C-cell derivation which stains with calcitonin on immunohistochemistry [30]. Immunohistochemistry should be performed for the diagnosis of these mixed tumors and will also aid in differentiating these tumors from progression of a differentiated tumor with follicular architecture to an insular poorly differentiated phenotype.

Other Rare Epithelial Thyroid Tumors

MUCOEPIDERMOID CARCINOMA Primary mucoepidermoid carcinoma (MEC) of the thyroid is rare but has generated interest among pathologists with respect to its cell of origin, which has included solid cell nests, follicular cells, and even C cells. On histologic examination some thyroid MEC may show marked stromal sclerosis and tissue eosinophilia in addition to the characteristic squamoid and mucin-producing areas as seen in these tumors in other locations [30,344–348]. The presence of marked tissue eosinophilia and sclerosis may mimic Hodgkin's disease in lymph node metastases of these tumors and should be considered in the differential diagnosis [349].

SQUAMOUS CELL CARCINOMA Primary squamous cell carcinoma of the thyroid is rare; spindle cell squamous cell carcinoma has been described in association with tall cell variant of papillary carcinoma and is regarded as an unusual type of anaplastic carcinoma [350].

SPINDLE EPITHELIAL TUMOR WITH THYMUSLIKE DIFFERENTIATION (SETTLE) This is a rare thyroid tumor, which occurs predominantly in children and young adults. These tumors are slow growing and present as painless thyroid masses. Local recurrence and distant metastases involving lungs may be seen later in the course of the disease [351–355]. SETTLE is thought to be derived from a thymic or branchial pouch remnant [352]. On microscopic examination, the tumor shows lobules of tumor cells separated by fibrous bands; the tumor cells are spindle shaped mixed with tubulopapillary epithelial islands including foci of squamoid areas and structures resembling Hassal's corpuscles. Cystic change may be seen in the epithelial islands [352–354]. On immunohistochemistry the tumor cells stain positive with cytokeratin and muscle-specific actin and they are negative for thyroglobulin and calcitonin [353].

Differential Diagnosis Differential diagnosis of thyroid spindle cell lesions includes anaplastic carcinoma, medullary carcinoma, intrathyroidal thymoma, metaplastic spindle cell proliferation associated with follicular-cell-derived tumors, teratoma of the thyroid, synovial sarcoma, and other mesenchymal tumors. The age at presentation in SETTLE (children) helps rule out anaplastic carcinoma and intrathyroidal thymoma. Positive immunoreactivity with cytokeratin rules out mesenchymal tumor except synovial sarcoma. Medullary carcinoma and synovial sarcoma both may be seen in childhood, medullary carcinoma will stain positive for neuroendocrine markers on immunohistochemistry, and synovial sarcoma is usually highly mitotic and lacks cyst formation [30].

CARCINOMA SHOWING THYMUSLIKE DIFFERENTIATION (CASTLE) This is a rare tumor first described by Miyauchi et al. in 1985 [356] and has also been referred to as intrathyroidal thymoma (ITET). It occurs in the elderly, involves the lower or middle third of the gland, and may invade surrounding soft tissues and regional lymph nodes. On histology it shows a lobulated architecture composed of groups of tumor cells with large vesicular nuclei, prominent nucleoli, and associated prominent lymphocytic infiltrate reminiscent of the so-called lymphoepithelioma [355]. On immunohistochemistry tumor cells are positive for CD5, suggesting a thymic origin; they are also positive for cytokeratin and both thyroglobulin and calcitonin are negative. Differential diagnosis of CASTLE includes metastatic carcinoma, particularly from the lung and upper aerodigestive tract [132]. CD5 immunoreactivity is useful in this differential diagnosis, as most metastatic carcinoma from the sites mentioned above are CD5 negative [356].

Rare Nonepithelial Thyroid Tumors

LYMPHOMA Thyroid lymphoma is rare and accounts for 2.2–2.5% of all lymphomas [30]. It usually occurs in the background of Hashimoto's thyroiditis and is thought to arise from

the mucosa associated lymphoid tissue (MALT). The most common type of lymphoma is the diffuse large B-cell lymphoma followed by low-grade MALT lymphoma. Diffuse large B-cell lymphoma must be differentiated from anaplastic carcinoma and immunohistochemistry can be very helpful in this situation [357,358].

OTHER NONEPITHELIAL TUMORS Mesenchymal tumors, which are more commonly seen in other parts of the body, are rare in the thyroid. Primary mesenchymal tumors that have been described in the thyroid include vascular tumors such as cavernous hemangioma [359] and epithelioid hemangioendothelioma [360], granular cell tumor [361], solitary fibrous tumor [362,363], and smooth muscle tumors including leiomyoma and leiomyosarcoma [30].

Other tumors and tumorlike lesions that have described in thyroid include Langerhans' cell histiocytosis [364], plasma cell granuloma [365], and extramedullary hematopoesis [366].

Metastatic Carcinoma Metastasis to thyroid from another primary source is infrequent. Tumors that most commonly spread to the thyroid include kidney, breast, and lung carcinoma [132]. Metastatic carcinoma should be considered in the differential diagnosis of poorly differentiated carcinoma, especially with a noninsular growth pattern, and clinicopathological correlation and immunostaining with thyroglobulin may be helpful in these situations [367,368].

REFERENCES

1. McNicol AM, Lewis PD. In: Lewis PD, ed. Symmers WStC Emeritus ed). Systemic Pathology, 3rd edit., Vol. 1: The Endocrine System. Edinburgh: Churchill Livingstone, 1996:131–185.
2. Organ GM, Claude H, Organ MD Jr. Thyroid gland and surgery of the thyroglossal duct: exercise in applied embryology. World J Surg 2000;24:886–890.
3. Murray D. The Thyroid Gland. In: Kalman K, Asa SL, eds. Functional Endocrine Pathology, 2nd edit., Oxford, UK: Blackwell, 1998: 295–380.
4. Lloyd RV, Douglas BR, Young WF. Thyroid gland. In: Atlas of Nontumor Pathology: Endocrine Diseases (First Series Fascicle 1). Washington, DC: Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, 2002:91–169.
5. LiVolsi VA. Surgical Pathology of the Thyroid. Philadelphia: Saunders, 1990.
6. Kay C, Abrahams S, McClain P. The weight of normal thyroid glands in children. Arch Pathol 1966;82:349–352.
7. Sobrinho-Simoes MA, Samsade MC, Gonclaves V. Latent thyroid carcinoma at autopsy: a study from Porto. Cancer 1979;43:1702–1706.
8. Mochizuki Y, Mowafy R, Pasternack B. Weights of human thyroids in New York City. Health Physics 1963;9:1299–1301.
9. Pankow BG, Michalak J, McGee MK. Adult human thyroid weight. Health Physics 1985;49:1097–1103.
10. Hegedus L, Karstrup S, Rasmussen N. Evidence of cyclic alteration of thyroid size during the menstrual cycle in healthy women. Am J Obstet Gynecol 1986;155:142–145.
11. Kendall CH, Sanderson PR, Cope J, Talbot IC. Follicular thyroid tumors: a study of laminin and type IV collagen in basement membrane and endothelium. J Clin Pathol 1985;38:1100–1105.
12. Isotalo, PA, Lloyd, RV. Presence of birefringent crystals is useful in distinguishing thyroid from parathyroid gland tissues. Am J Surg Pathol 2002;26:813–814.
13. DeLellis RA, Wolfe HJ. C-cell granule heterogeneity in man. An ultrastructural immunohistochemical study. Lab Invest 1978;38: 263–269.
14. Harach HR. Solid cell nests of the thyroid. J Pathol 1988;155:142–145.
15. Pianzola, HM, Ottino A, Castelletto RH. Solid cell nests of the thyroid. Hum Pathol 1995;26:929–930.
16. Mizukami Y, Nonomura, A, Michigishi T, et al. Solid cell nests of the thyroid. A histologic and immunohistochemical study. Am J Clin Pathol 1994;101:186–191.
17. Martin V, Martin L, Viennet G, Hergel M, Carbillet JP, Fellman D. Ultrastructural features of "solid cell nest" of the human thyroid gland: a study of 8 cases. Ultrastruct Pathol 2000;24:1–8.
18. Kabel PJ, Voorbij HAM, deHaan M, Van dar Gaag RD, Drexhage HA. Intrathyroidal dendritic cells. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1988; 65:199–207.
19. Jaimoto H, Hosoda S, Kato K. Differential distribution of immunoreactive S-100α and S-100β proteins in normal non-nervous tissues. Lab Invest 1987;57:489–497.
20. Pistono M, Occheta E, Sarasso G, et al. Intracardiac ectopic thyroid: a report of a clinical case with a long-term follow-up. Cardiologia 1999;44:83–88.
21. Jamshidi M, Kasirye O, Smith DJ. Ectopic thyroid nodular goiter presenting as porta hepatis mass. Am Surg 1998;64:305–306.
22. Police L, Caruso G. Struma cordis: ectopic thyroid goiter in the right ventricle. Arch Pathol 1986;110:452–453.
23. Curtis IE, Shehan DC. Heterotopic tissues in the gall bladder. Arch Pathol 1969;88:677–683.
24. Kurman RJ, Prabha AC. Thyroid and parathyroid glands in the vaginal wall. Am J Clin Pathol 1973;59:503–507.
25. Ruchti C, Balli-Antunes M, Gerber HA. Follicular tumor in the sellar region without primary cancer of the thyroid. Am J Clin Pathol 1987;87:776–780.
26. Bone RC, Biller HF, Irwin TM. Intralaryngotracheal thyroid. Ann Otol 1972;81:424–428.
27. Hardwick DF, Cormode EJ, Riddell DG. Respiratory distress and neck mass in a neonate. J Pediatr 1976;89:501–505.
28. Pang YT. Ectopic multinodular goiter. Singapore Med J 1998;39: 169–170.
29. Kumar R, Sharma S, Marwah A, Moorthy D, Dhanwal D, Malhotra A. Ectopic goiter masquerading as submandibular gland swelling: a case report and review of literature. Clin Nucl Med 2001;26:306–309.
30. Baloch ZW, LiVolsi VA. Pathology of Thyroid Gland. In: LiVolsi VA, Asa SL, eds. Endocrine Pathology, Churchill Livingstone, 2002: 61–88.
31. Gerard-Marchant R. Thyroid follicle inclusions in cervical lymph nodes. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1964;77:637–643.
32. Roth LM. Inclusions of non-neoplastic thyroid tissue within cervical lymph nodes. Cancer 1965;18:105–111.
33. Gerard-Marchant R, Caillou B. Thyroid inclusions in cervical lymph nodes. Clin Endocrinol Metab 1981;10:337–349.
34. Myer JS, Steinberg LS. Microscopically benign thyroid follicles in cervical lymph nodes: serial section study of lymph node inclusions and entire thyroid gland in 5 cases. Cancer 1969;24:302–311.
35. Kakudo K, Shan L, Nakamura Y, Inoue D, Koshiyama H, Sato H. Clonal analysis helps to differentiate aberrant thyroid tissue from thyroid carcinoma. Hum Pathol 1998;29:187–190.
36. Samara C, Bechrakis I, Kavadias S, Papadopoulos A, Maniatis V, Strigaris K. Thyroglossal duct cyst carcinoma: case report and review of the literature, with emphasis on CT findings. Neuroradiology 2001;43:647–649.
37. Patti G, Ragni J, Calisti A. Papillary thyroid carcinoma in a thyroglossal duct cyst in a child. Med Pediatr Oncol 2000;34:67–69.
38. Hilger AW, Thompson SD, Smallman LA, Watkinson JC. Papillary carcinoma arising in a thyroglossal duct cyst: a case report and literature review. J Laryngol Otol 1995;109:1124–1127.
39. Martin-Perez E, Larranaga E, Marron C, Monje F. Primary papillary carcinoma arising in a thyroglossal duct cyst. Eur J Surg 1997; 163:143–145.
40. McNicoll MP, Hawkins DB, England K, Penny R, Maceri DR. Papillary carcinoma arising in a thyroglossal duct cyst. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 1988;99:50–54.
41. Patel SG, Escri M, Shaha AR, Singh B, Shah JP. Management of well-differentiated thyroid carcinoma presenting within a thyroglossal duct cyst. J Surg Oncol 2002;79:134–139.
42. Tovi F, Fliss DM, Inabar-Yanai I. Hürthle cell adenoma of the thyroglossal duct. Head Neck Surg 1988;10:346–349.

43. Nussbaum M, Buchwald RP, Ribner A, Mori K, Litwins J. Anaplastic carcinoma arising from median ectopic thyroid (thyroglossal duct remnant). Cancer 1981;48:2724–2748.
44. Apel RL, Asa SL, Chalvardjian A, LiVolsi VA. Intrathyroidal lymphoepithelial cysts of probable branchial origin. Hum Pathol 1994; 25:1238–1242.
45. Ohri AK, Ohri SK, Singh MP. Evidence for thyroid development from the fourth branchial pouch. J Laryngol Otol 1994;108: 71–73.
46. Nishiyama RH. Overview of surgical pathology of the thyroid gland. World J Surg 2000;24:898–906.
47. Camargo R, Limbert E, Gillam M, et al. Aggressive metastatic follicular thyroid carcinoma with anaplastic transformation arising from long-standing goiter in a patient with Pendred's syndrome. Thyroid 2001;11:981–988.
48. Everett LA, Glaser B, Beck JC, et al. Pendred syndrome is caused by mutations in a putative sulfate transporter gene (PDS). Nat Genet 1997;17:411–422.
49. Everett LA, Green ED. A family of mammalian anion transporters and their involvement in human genetic diseases. Hum Mol Genet 1999;8:1883–1891.
50. Scott DA, Wang R, Kreman TM, Sheffield VC, Karniski LP. The Pendred gene encodes a chloride-iodide transport protein. Nat Genet 1999;21:440–443.
51. Sheffield VC, Kraiem Z, Beck JC, et al. Pendred syndrome maps to chromosome 7q21–34 and is caused by an intrinsic defect in thyroid iodine organification. Nat Genet 1996;12:424–426.
52. Jamal MN, Arnaout MA, Jarrar R. Pendred's syndrome: a study of patients and relatives. Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol 1995;104: 957–962.
53. Ghossein RA, Rosai J, Hefes C. Dyshormonogenetic goiter: a clinicopathological study of 56 cases. Endocr Pathol 1997;8:283–292.
54. Vickery AL Jr. The diagnosis of malignancy in dyshormonogenetic goiter. Clin Endocrinol Metab 1981;10:317–335.
55. Sawin CT. The heritage of the thyroid. In: Braverman LE, Utiger RD, eds. Werner and Ingbar's The Thyroid: A Fundamental and Clinical Text, 8th edit. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2000:3–6.
56. Davies TF. Graves' disease: pathogenesis. In: Braverman LE, Utiger RD, eds. Werner and Ingbar's The Thyroid: A Fundamental and Clinical Text, 8th edit. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins 2000:518–530.
57. Dai G, Levy O, Carrasco N. Cloning and characterization of the thyroid iodide transporter. Nature 1996;379:458–460.
58. Zakarija M, McKenzie JM, Edison MS. Transient neonatal hypothyroidism: characterization of maternal antibodies to the thyrotropin receptor. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1990;70:1239–1246.
59. Uyttersprot N, Allgeier A, Baptist M, et al. The cAMP in thyroid: from the TSH receptor to mitogenesis and tumorigenesis. Adv Sec Messen Phosphorylat Res 1997;31:125–140.
60. Martin A, Schwartz AE, Friedman EW, Davies T. Successful production of intrathyroidal human T cell hybridomas: evidence for intact helper T cell function in Graves' disease. J Clin Metab 1989; 69:1104–1108.
61. Watson PF, Pickerill AP, Davies R, Weetman AP. Analysis of cytokine gene expression in Graves' disease and multinodular goiter. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1994;79:355–360.
62. Burch HB, Nagy EV, Lukes YG, Cai WY, Wartofsky L, Burman KD. Nucleotide and amino acid homology between the human thyrotropin receptor and HIV-1 nef protein: identification and functional analysis. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 1991;181:498–505.
63. Londei M, Lamb JR, Bottazzo GF, Feldman M. Epithelial cells expressing aberrant MHC class II determinants can present antigen to cloned human T cells. Nature 1984;312:639–641.
64. McLachlan SM, Rapoport B. Genetic factors in thyroid disease. In: Braverman LE, Utiger RD, eds. Werner and Ingbar's The Thyroid: A Fundamental and Clinical Text, 8th edit. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins 2000:474–487.
65. Burman KD, Baker JR. Immune mechanisms in Graves' disease. Endocr Rev 1985;6:183–232.
66. Paschke R, Schuppert F, Taton M, Velu T. Inytrathyroidal cytokine gene expression profiles in autoimmune thyroiditis. J Endocrinol 1994;141:309–315.
67. Chang DC, Wheeler MH, Woodcock JP, et al. The effect of preoperative Lugol's iodine on thyroid blood flow in patients with Graves' hyperthyroidism. Surgery 1987;102:1055–1061.
68. Carnell NE, Valente WA. Thyroid nodules in Graves' disease: classification, characterization, and response to treatment. Thyroid 1998; 8:647–652.
69. Belfiotre A, Russo D, Vigner R, Filetti S. Graves' disease, thyroid nodules and thyroid cancer. Clin Endocrinol 2001;55:711–718.
70. Vander JB, Gaston EA, Dawber TR. The significance of nontoxic thyroid nodules. Final report of a 15 year study of the incidence of thyroid malignancy. Ann Intern Med 1968;69:537–542.
71. Dobyns BM, Sheline GF, Workman JB, Edythalena AT, McConahey WM, Becker DV. Malignant and benign neoplasms of the thyroid in patients treated for hyperthyroidism: a report of cooperative thyrotoxicosis therapy follow-up study. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1974; 38:976–998.
72. Pacini F, Elisei R, Di Coscio GC, et al. Thyroid carcinoma in thyrotoxic patients treated by surgery. J Endocrinol Invest 1988;11: 107–112.
73. Stocker DJ, Foster SS, Solomon BL, Shriver CD, Burch HB. Thyroid cancer yield in patients with Graves' disease selected for surgery on the basis of cold scintiscan defects. Thyroid 2002;12:305–311.
74. Ozaki O, Ito K, Kobayashi K, Toshima K, Iwasaki H, Yashiro T. Thyroid carcinoma in Graves' disease. World J Surg 1990;14:437–440.
75. Belfiore A, Garofalo MR, Giuffrida D, et al. Increased aggressiveness of thyroid cancer in patients with Graves' disease. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1990;70:830–835.
76. Mazzaferi EL. Thyroid cancer and Graves' disease. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1990;70:826–829.
77. Behar R, Arganini M, Wu TC, McCormick M, Strauss FH, De Groot LJ. Graves' disease and thyroid cancer. Surgery 1986;100:1121–1127.
78. Shapiro SJ, Friedman NB, Perzik SL, Catz B. Incidence of thyroid carcinoma in Graves' diseas. Cancer 1970;26:1261–1270.
79. Edmonds CJ, Tellez M. Hyperthyroidism and thyroid cancer. Clin Endocrinol 1988;28:253–259.
80. Hales IB, McElduff A, Crummer P, et al. Does Graves' disease or thyrotoxicosis affect the prognosis of thyroid cancer? J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1992;75:886–889.
81. Farwell AP. Infectious thyroiditis. In: Braverman LE, Utiger RD, eds. Werner and Ingbar's The Thyroid: A Fundamental and Clinical Text, 8th edit. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins 2000: 1044–1050.
82. Miyauchi A, Matsuzuku F, Kuma K, Takar S. Piriform sinus fistula: an underlying abnormality common in patients with acute suppurative thyroiditis. World J Surg 1990;14:400–405.
83. Jeng LB, Lin JD, Chen MF. Acute suppurative thyroiditis: a ten-year review in a Taiwanese hospital. Scand J Infect Dis 1994;26:297–300.
84. Hay ID. Thyroiditis: a clinical update. Mayo Clin Proc 1985;60: 836–843.
85. Szabo SM, Allen DB. Thyroiditis: differentiation of acute suppurative and subacute. Case report and review of literature. Clin Pediatr 1989;28:171–174.
86. Farwell AP, Braverman LE. Inflammatory thyroid disorders. Otolaryngol Clin North Am 1996;29:541–546.
87. Fernandez JF, Anaissie EJ, Vassilopoulou-Sellin R, Samaan Nl. Acute fungal thyroiditis in a patient with acute myelogenous leukaemia. I Intern Med 1991;230:539–541.
88. Goodwin RA, Shapiro JL, Thurman GH, Thurman SS, De Pres RM. Disseminated histoplasmosis: clinical and pathological correlation. Medicine 1980;59:1–33.
89. Loeb JM, Levermore BM, Wofsy D. Coccidioidomycosis of the thyroid. Ann Intern Med 1979;91:409–411.
90. Lewin SR, Street AC, Snider J. Suppurative thyroiditis due to *Nocardia asteroides*. J Infect 1993;26:339–340.
91. Horsburgh CR. *Mycobacterium avium* complex infection in the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. N Engl J Med 1991;324: 1332–1338.

92. Robillon JF, Sadoul JL, Guerin P, et al. *Mycobacterium avium intracellulare* suppurative thyroiditis in a patient with Hashimoto's thyroiditis. J Endocrinol Invest 1994;17:133–134.
93. Reichert CM, O'Leary TJ, Levens DL, Simrell CR, Macher AM. Autopsy pathology in acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. Am J Pathol 1983;112:357–382.
94. Frank TS, LiVolsi VA, Connor AM. Cytomegalovirus infection of the thyroid in immunocompromised adults. Yale J Biol Med 1987; 60:1–8.
95. Hashimoto H. Notes on lymphomatic thyroid changes (struma lymphomatosa). Arch Klin Chirur 1912;97:219.
96. Roitt IM, Doniach D, Campbell PN, et al. Autoantibodies in Hashimoto's thyroiditis (lymphadenoid goitre). Lancet 1956;2:820.
97. Trotter WR, Belyavin G, Wadhams A. Precipitating and complement-fixing antibodies in Hashimoto's disease. Proc R Soc Med 1957;50:961.
98. Weetman AP. Chronic autoimmune thyroiditis. In: Braverman LE, Utiger RD, eds. Werner and Ingbar's The Thyroid: A Fundamental and Clinical Text, 8th edit. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins 2000:721–732.
99. Del Prete GF, Maggi E, Mariotti S, et al. Cytolytic T lymphocytes with natural killer activity in thyroid infiltrates of patients with Hashimoto's thyroiditis: analysis at the clonal level. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1986;62:63–80.
100. Burman P, Totternman TH, Oberg K, Karlson FA. Thyroid autoimmunity in patients on long-term therapy with leukocyte-derived interferon. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1986;63:1086–1090.
101. Chopra JJ, Solomon DH, Chopra V, Yoshihara E, Terasaki PI, Smith F. Abnormalities in thyroid function in relatives of patients with Graves' disease and Hashimoto's thyroiditis: lack of correlation with inheritance of HLA-B8. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1977;45: 45–54.
102. Doniach D, Boiltazzo GF, Rusell RC. Goitrous autoimmune thyroiditis (Hashimoto's disease). Clin Endocrinol Metab 1979;8:63–80.
103. Ewins DL, Rossor MN, Butler J, Roques PK, Mullan MJ, McGregor AM. Association between autoimmune thyroid disease and familial Alzheimer's disease. Clin Endocrinol 1991;35:93–96.
104. Kennedy RL, Jones TH, Cuckle HS. Down's syndrome and thyroid. Clin Endocrinol 1992;37:471–476.
105. Shalitin S, Phillip M. Autoimmune thyropiditis in infants with Down's syndrome. J Pediatr Endocrinol Metab 2002;15:649–652.
106. Riott IM, Doniach D. A reassessment of studies on the aggregation of thyroid autoimmunity in families of thyroiditis patients. Clin Exp Immunol 1967;2:727–736.
107. Weetman AP, McGregor AM. Autoimmune thyroid disease: further developments in our understanding. Endocr Rev 1994;15:788–830.
108. Tomer Y, Davies TF. Infection, thyroid disease, and autoimmunity. Endocr Rev 1993;14:107–120.
109. Valtonen VV, Ruutu P, Varis K, Ranki N, Malkamaki M, Makela PH. Serological evidence for the role of bacterial infections in the pathogenesis of thyroid diseases. Acta Med Scand 1986;219:105–111.
110. Dayan CM, Daniels GH. Chronic autoimmune thyroiditis. N Engl J Med 1996;335:99–107.
111. Hanafusa T, Pujol-Borrell R, Chiovato L, Russell RC, Doniach D, Bottazzo GF. Aberrance expression of HLA-DR antigen on thyrocytes in Graves' disease: relevance for autoimmunity. Lancet 1983; 2:1111–1115.
112. Lloyd RV, Johnson TL, Blaivas M, Sisson JC, Wilson BS. Detection of HLA-DR antigens in paraffin-embedded thyroid epithelial cells with a monoclonal antibody. Am J Pathol 1985;120:106–111.
113. Tamai H, Kimura H, Dong RP, et al. Resistance to autoimmune thyroid disease is associated with HLA-DQ. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1994;78:94–97.
114. Yu M, Xu M, Savas L, Patwardhan N, Khan A. Discordant expression of HLA-DR and invariant chain (Ii): a possible pathogenetic factor in Hashimoto's thyroiditis. Endocr Pathol 1998;9:201–208.
115. Londei M, Bottazzo GF, Feldmann M. Human T-cell clones from autoimmune thyroid gland: specific recognition of autologous thyroid cells. Science 1985;228:85–89.
116. Giordano C, Stassi G, De Maria R, et al. Potential involvement of Fas and its ligand in the pathogenesis of Hashimoto's thyroiditis. Science 1997;275:960–963.
117. Williams N. Thyroid disease: a case of cell suicide? Science 1997; 275:926.
118. Arscott PL, Baker JR Jr. Apoptosis and thyroiditis. Clin Immunol Immunopathol 1998;87:207–217.
119. Palazzo FF, Hammond LJ, Goode AW, Mirakian R. Death of the autoimmune thyrocyte: is it pushed or does it jump? Thyroid 2000 10:561–572.
120. Andrikoula M, Tsatsoulis A. The role of Fas-mediated apoptosis in thyroid disease. Eur J Endocrinol 2001;144:561–568.
121. Jen-Der L. The role of apoptosis in autoimmune thyroid disorders and thyroid cancer. Br Med J 2001;322:1525–1527.
122. Stassi G, Zeuner A, Di Liberto D, Todaro M, Rici-Vitiani L, De Maria R. Fas–FasL in Hashimoto's thyroiditis. J Clin Immunol 2001;21: 19–23.
123. Mitsiades N, Poulaki V, Mitsiades CS, Koutras D, Chrousos GP. Apoptosis induced FasL and TRAIL/Apo2L in the pathogenesis of thyroid disease. Trends Endocrinol Metab 2001;12:384–390.
124. Eguchi K. Apoptosis in autoimmune diseases. Intern Med 2001;40: 275–284.
125. Phelps E, Wu P, Bretz J, Baker JR Jr. Thyroid cell apoptosis. A new understanding of thyroid autoimmunity. Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am 2000;29:375–388.
126. Berman M, Magee M, Koenig RJ. Differential autoantibody responses to thyroid peroxidase in patients with Graves' disease and Hashimoto's thyroiditis. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1993;77:1098–1101.
127. DeGroot LJ Quintans J. The causes of autoimmune thyroid disease. Endocr Rev 1989;10:537–562.
128. Hammond LJ, Lowdell MW, Cerrano PG, Goode AW, Bottazzo GF, Mirakian R. Analysis of apoptosis in relation to tissue destruction associated with Hashimoto's autoimmune thyroiditis. J Pathol 1997;182:138–144.
129. Stassi G, Todaro M, Bucchieri F, et al. Fas/Fas ligand-driven T cell apoptosis as a consequence of ineffective thyroid immunoprivilege in Hashimoto's thyroiditis. J Immunol 1999;162:263–267.
130. Mitsiades N, Poulaki V, Kotoula V, et al. Fas/Fas ligand up-regulation and Bcl-2 down-regulation may be significant in the pathogenesis of Hashimoto's thyroiditis. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998; 83:2199–2203.
131. Jiang Z, Savas L, Patwardhan NA, Wuu J, Khan A. Frequency and distribution of DNA fragmentation in Hashimoto's thyroiditis and development of papillary thyroid carcinoma. Endocr Pathol 1999; 10:137–144.
132. Rosai J, Carangui ML, DeLellis RA. Atlas of Tumor Pathology: Tumors of the Thyroid Gland. Washington, DC: Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, 1992.
133. Berho M, Suster S. Clear cell changes in Hashimoto's thyroiditis: a clinicopathological study of 12 cases. Ann Clin Lab Sci 1995;25: 513–521.
134. Harach HR, Williams ED. Fibrous thyroiditis—an immunopathological study. Histopathology 1983;7:739–751.
135. Katz SM, Vickery AL. The fibrous variant of Hashimoto's thyroiditis. Hum Pathol 1974;5:161–170.
136. Emerson CH, Farwell AP. Sporadic silent thyroiditis, postpartum thyroiditis, and subacute thyroiditis. In: Braverman LE, Utiger RD, eds. Werner and Ingbar's The Thyroid: A Fundamental and Clinical Text, 8th edit. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2000: 578–589.
137. Daniels GH. Atypical subacute thyroiditis: preliminary observations. Thyroid 2001 11:691–695.
138. Obuobie K, Al-Sabah A, Lazarus JH. Subacute thyroiditis in an immunosuppressed patient. J Endocrinol Invest 2002;25:169–171.
139. Benker G, Olbricht T, Windeck R, et al. The sonographic and functional sequelae of deQuervain's subacute thyroiditis. Acta Endocrinol 1988;117:435–441.
140. DePauw BE, deRooy HA. DeQuervain's subacute thyroiditis. A report of 14 cases and a review of literature. Neth J Med 1975;18: 70–78.

141. Singer PA. Primary hypothyroidism due to other causes. In: Braverman LE, Utiger RD, eds. Werner and Ingbar's The Thyroid: A Fundamental and Clinical Text, 8th edit. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2000:755–761.
142. de Lange WE, Freling NJ, Molenaar WM, Doorenbos H. Invasive fibrous thyroiditis (Riedel's struma): a manifestation of multifocal fibrosclerosis? A case report with review of literature. Q J Med 1989; 72:709–717.
143. Best TB, Munro RE, Burwell S, Volpe R. Riedel's thyroiditis associated with Hashimoto's thyroiditis, hypoparathyroidism, and retroperitoneal fibrosis. J Endocrinol Invest 1991;14:767–772.
144. Muller AF, Drexhage HA, Berghout A. Postpartum thyroiditis and autoimmune thyroiditis in women of childbearing age: recent insights and consequences for antenatal and postnatal care. Endocr Rev 2001;22:605–630.
145. Roti E, Uberti ED. Post-partum thyroiditis—a clinical update. Eur J Endocr 2002;146:275–279.
146. Stagnaro-Green A. Postpartum thyroiditis: prevalence, etiology and clinical implications. Thyroid Today 1993;16:1–11.
147. Volpe R. Is silent thyroiditis an autoimmune disease? Arch Intern Med 1988;148:1907–1908.
148. Carney JA, Moore SB, Northcutt RC, et al. Palpation thyroiditis (multifocal granulomatous folliculitis). Am J Clin Pathol 1975;64:639–643.
149. Langer P. Minireview: discussion about the limit between normal thyroid and goiter. Endocr Regul 1999;33:39–45.
150. Hermus AR, Huysmans DA. Pathogenesis of nontoxic diffuse and nodular goiter. In: Braverman LE, Utiger RD, eds. Werner and Ingbar's The Thyroid: A Fundamental and Clinical Text, 8th edit. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2000:861–865.
151. Delange FM. Intrinsic and extrinsiv variables: iodine deficiency. In: Braverman LE, Utiger RD, eds. Werner and Ingbar's The Thyroid: A Fundamental and Clinical Text, 8th edit. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2000:295–316.
152. Vanderpump MPJ, Turnbridge WM. The epidemiology of thyroid diseases. In: Braverman LE, Utiger RD, eds. Werner and Ingbar's The Thyroid: A Fundamental and Clinical Text, 8th edit. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2000:467–473.
153. Hicks DG, LiVolsi VA, Neidich JA, Puck JM, Kant JA. Clonal analysis of solitary follicular nodules in the thyroid. Am J Pathol 1990;137:553–562.
154. Kopp P, Kimura ET, Aeschimann S, et al. Polyclonal and monoclonal thyroid nodules coexist within human multinodular goiters. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1994;79:134–139.
155. Apel RL, Ezzat S, Bapat BV, Pan N, LiVolsi VA, Asa SL. Clonality of thyroid nodules in sporadic goiter. Diagn Mol Pathol 1995;4: 113–121.
156. Derwahl M. Molecular aspects of the pathogenesis of nodular goiters, thyroid nodules and adenomas. Exp Clin Endocrinol Diabetes 1996;104 (Suppl 4):32–35.
157. Harrer P, Broecker M, Zint A, Schatz H, Zumtobel V, Derwahl M. Thyroid nodules in recurrent multinodular goiters are predominantly polyclonal. J Endocrinol Invest 1998;21:380–385.
158. Chung DH, Kang GH, Kim WH, Ro JY. Clonal analysis of a solitary follicular nodule of the thyroid with the polymerase chain reaction method. Mod Pathol 1999;12:265–271.
159. McCall A, Jorosz H, Lawrence AM, Paloyan E. The incidence of thyroid carcinoma in solitary cold nodules and in multinodular goiters. Surgery 1986;100:1128–1132.
160. Belfiore A, La Rosa GL, La Porta GA, et al. Cancer risk in patients with cold thyroid nodules: relevance of iodine intake, sex, age, and multinodularity. Am J Med 1992;93:363–369.
161. Abu-Eshy SA, Khan AR, Khan GM, al-Humaidi MA, al-Shehri MY, Malatani TS. Thyroid malignancy in multinodular goiter and solitary nodule. J R Coll Surg Edinb 1995;40:310–312.
162. Sachmechi I, Miller E, Varatharajah R, et al. Thyroid carcinoma in single cold nodules and cold nodules of multinodular goiters. Endocr Pract 2000;6:110–112.
163. Mishra A, Agarwal A, Agarwal G, Mishra SK. Total thyroidectomy for benign thyroid disorders in an endemic region. World J Surg 2001;25:307–310.
164. Small PK, Smith D. Sporadic medullary thyroid carcinoma associated with toxic multinodular goiter. J R Coll Surg Edinb 1997;42: 199–200.
165. Hundahl SA, Cady B, Cunningham MP, et al. Initial results from a prospective cohort study of 5583 cases of thyroid carcinoma treated in the United States during 1996. An American College of Surgeons Commission on Cancer Patient Care Evaluation. Cancer 2000 89: 202–217.
166. Baloch ZW, LiVolsi VA. Follicular-patterned lesions of the thyroid: the bane of the pathologist. Am J Clin Pathol 2002;117:143–150.
167. Kuma K, Matsuzuka F, Kobayashi A, et al. Outcome of long standing solitary thyroid nodules. World J Surg 1992;16:583–587.
168. Logani S, Gupta PK, LiVolsi VA, et al. Thyroid nodules with FNA cytology suspicious for follicular variant of papillary carcinoma: follow-up and management. Diagn Cytopathol 2000;23:380–385.
169. Tonacchera M, Chiovato L, Pinchera A, et al. Hyperfunctioning thyroid nodules in toxic multinodular goiter share activating thyrotropin receptor mutations with solitary toxic adenoma. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83:492–498.
170. Van Sande J, Parma J, Tonacherra M, Swillens S, Dumont J, Vassart G. Somatic and germline mutations of TSH receptor gene in thyroid diseases. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1995;80:2577–2588.
171. Parma J, Duprez L, Van sande J, et al. Somatic mutations in the thyrotropin receptor gene cause hyperfunctioning thyroid adenomas. Nature 1993;365:649–651.
172. Porcellini A, Ciullo I, Laviola L, Amabile G, Fenzi G, Arvedimento VE. Novel mutations of thyrotropin receptor gene in thyroid hyperfunctioning adenomas. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1994;79:657–661.
173. Trulzsch B, Krohn K, Wonerow P, et al. Detection of thyroid-stimulating hormone receptor and Gs mutations: in 75 toxic thyroid nodules by denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis. J Mol Med 2001; 78:684–691.
174. Farfel Z, Bourne HR, Iiri T. The expanding spectrum of G protein diseases. N Engl J Med 1999;340:1012–1020.
175. Bogazzi F, Bartalena L, Gasperi M, Braverman LE, Martino E. The various effects of amiodarone on thyroid function. Thyroid 2001;11: 511–518.
176. Smyrk TC, Goellner JR, Brennan MD, Carney A. Pathology of the thyroid in amiodarone-associated thyrotoxicosis. Am Surg Pathol 1987;11:197–204.
177. Berens SC, Bernstein RS, Robbins J, Wolff J. Antithyroid effects of lithium. J Clin Invest 1970;49:1357–1367.
178. Bell CD, Kovac K, Horvath E, Rotonto F. Histologic, immunohistochemical, and ultrastructural findings in a case of minocycline-associated "black thyroid." Endocr Pathol 2001;12:443–451.
179. Thompson AD, Pasieka MD, Kneafsey P, DiFrancesco LM. Hypopigmentation of a papillary carcinoma arising in a black thyroid. Mod Pathol 1999;12:1181–1185.
180. Bisi H, Fernandes VS, Asato de Camargo RY, Koch L, Abdo AH, de Brito T. The prevalence of unsuspected thyroid pathology in 300 sequential autopsies, with special reference to the incidental carcinoma. Cancer 1989;64:1888–1893.
181. Belfiore A, Sava L, Runello F, Tomaselli L, Vigneri R. Solitary autonomously functioning thyroid nodules and iodine deficiency. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1983;56:283–287.
182. Koren R, Yaniv E, Kristt D, et al. Capsular collagen staining of follicular thyroid neoplasms by picrosirius red: role in differential diagnosis. Acta Histochem 2001;103:151–157.
183. Vergilio J, Baloch ZW, LiVolsi VA. Spindle cell metaplasia of the thyroid arising in association with papillary carcinoma and follicular adenoma. Am J Clin Pathol 2002;117:199–204.
184. Mai KT, Landry DC, Thomas J, et al. Follicular adenoma with papillary architecture: a lesion mimicking papillary thyroid carcinoma. Histopathology 2001;39:25–32.
185. Perrier ND, Ituarte PHG, Treseler P, et al. Classification and treatment of follicular thyroid neoplasms are discordant between and within medical specialties. Surgery 1999;126:1063–1069.
186. Xu X-C, El-Naggar AK, Lotan R. Differential expression of galectin-1 and galectin-3 in thyroid tumors. Am J Pathol 1995;147:815–822.

187. Cvejic D, Savin S, Paunovic I, Tatic S, Havelka M, Sinadinovic J. Immunohistochemical localization of galectin-3 in malignant and benign human thyroid tissue. Anticancer Res 1998;18:2637–2642.
188. Orlandi F, Saggiorato E, Pivano G, et al. Galectin-3 is a presurgical marker of human thyroid carcinoma. Cancer Res 1998;58:3015–3020.
189. Inahora H, Honjo Y, Yoshi T, et al. Expression of galectin-3 in fine needle aspirates as a diagnostic marker differentiating benign from malignant thyroid neoplasms. Cancer 1999;85:2475–2484.
190. Gasbarri A, Martegani MP, Del Prete F, Lucante T, Natali PG, Bartolazzi A. Galectin-3 and CD44v6 isoforms in preoperative evaluation of thyroid nodules. J Clin Oncol 1999;17:3492–3502.
191. Bartolazzi A, Gasbarri A, Papotti M, et al. Application of an immunodiagnostic method for improving preoperative diagnosis of nodular thyroid lesions. Lancet 2001;357:1644–1650.
192. Saggiorato E, Cappia S, De Giuli P, et al. Galectin-3 as a presurgical immunocytodiagnostic marker of minimally invasive follicular thyroid carcinoma. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2001;86:5152–5158.
193. Coli A, Bigotti G, Zuccheti F, Negro F, Massi G. Galectin-3, a marker of well-differentiated thyroid carcinoma, is expressed in thyroid nodules with cytologic atypia. Histopathology 2002;40: 80–87.
194. Mietinen M, Karkkainen. Differential reactivity of HBME-1 and CD15 antibodies in benign and malignant tumors. Preferential reactivity in malignant tumors. Virchows Arch 1996;429:213–219.
195. Sack MJ, Astengo-Osuna C, Lin BT, Battifora H, LiVolsi VA. HBME-1 immunostaining in thyroid fine-needle aspirations: a useful marker in the diagnosis of carcinoma. Mod Pathol 1997;10:668–674.
196. Cheung CC, Ezzat S, Freeman JL, Rosen IB, Asa SL. Immunohistochemical diagnosis of papillary thyroid carcinoma. Mod Pathol 2001;14:338–342.
197. Erickson LA, Jin L, Wollan PC, Thompson GB, van Heerden J, Lloyd RV. Expression of p27/kip1 and Ki-67 in benign and malignant thyroid tumors. Mod Pathol 1998;11:169–174.
198. Wang S, Wuu J, Savas L, Patwardhan N, Khan A. The role of cell cycle regulatory proteins, cyclin D1, cyclin E, and p27 in thyroid carcinogenesis. Hum Pathol 1998;29:1304–1309.
199. Raphael SJ, McKeown-Eyssen G, Asa SL. High molecular weight cytokeratin and cytokeratin-19 in the diagnosis of thyroid tumors. Mod Pathol 1994;1:295–300.
200. Raphael SJ, Apel RL, Asa SL. Brief report: detection of high molecular weight cytokeratins in neoplastic and non-neoplastic thyroid tumors using microwave antigen retrieval. Mod Pathol 1995;8: 870–872.
201. Khan A, Baker S, Patwardhan N, Pullman J. CD57 is differentially expressed in benign and malignant thyroid lesions derived from the follicular epithelium. Virchows Arch 1998;432:427–432.
202. Mai KT, Ford JC, Yazdi HM, Perkins DG, Commons AS. Immunohistochemical study of papillary thyroid carcinoma and possible papillary thyroid carcinoma-related benign nodules. Pathol Res Pract 2000;196:533–540.
203. Sahoo S, Hoda SA, Rosai J, DeLellis RA. Cytokeratin 19 immunoreactivity in the diagnosis of papillary thyroid carcinoma. Am J Clin Pathol 2001;116:696–702.
204. Kroll TG, Sarraf P, Pecciarini L, et al. PAX8-PPARγ1 fusion oncogene in human thyroid carcinoma. Science 2000;289:1357–1360.
205. Nikiforova MN, Biddinger PW, Caudill CM, Kroll TG, Nikiforov YE. PAX8-PPAR gamma rearrangement in thyroid tumors: RT-PCR and immunohistochemical analyses. Am J Surg Pathol 2002; 26:1016–1023.
206. Marques AR, Espadinha C, Catarino AL, et al. Expression of PAX8-PPAR gamma 1 rearrangements in both follicular thyroid carcinoma and adenomas. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2002;87:3947–3952.
207. Anwar F, Emond MJ, Schmidt RA, Hwang HC, Bronner MD. Retinoblastoma expression in thyroid neoplasms. Mod Pathol 2000; 13:562–569.
208. Chan JKC. Tumors of the thyroid and parathyroid glands: In: Fletcher CDM, ed. Diagnostic Histopathology of Tumors. Edinburgh: Churchill Livingstone, 1995:705–764.
209. Carney JA, Ryan J, Goelner JR. Hyalanizing trabecular adenoma of the thyroid gland. Am J Surg Pathol 1987;11:583–591.
210. Chetty R, Beydoun R, LiVolsi VA. Paraganglioma-like (hyalanizing trabecular) adenoma of the thyroid revisited. Pathology 1994;26: 429–431.
211. Rothenberg HJ, Goellner JR, Carney JA. Hyalanizing trabecular adenoma of the thyroid gland: recognition and characterization of its cytoplasmic yellow body. Am J Surg Pathol 1999;23:118–125.
212. Papotti M, Riela P, Montemuro F, Pietribiasi F, Bussolati G. Immunophenotytpic heterogeneity of hyalanizing trabecular tumors of thyroid. Histopathology 1997;31:525–533.
213. Fonseca E, Nesland JM, Sobrinho-Simoes M. Expression of stratified epithelial-type cytokeratins in hyalanizing trabecular adenomas supports their relationship with papillary carcinomas of the thyroid. Histopathology 1997;31:330–335.
214. Cheung CC, Moerner SL, MacMillan CM, Ramyar L, Asa SL. Hyalanizing trabecular adenoma of the thyroid: a variant of papillary carcinoma proved by molecular studies. Am J Surg Pathol 2000; 24:1622–1626.
215. Hirokawa M, Carney JA, Ohtsuki Y. Hyalinizing trabecular adenoma and papillary carcinoma of the thyroid gland express different cytokeratin patterns. Am J Surg Pathol 2000;24:877–881.
216. Hirokawa M, Carney JA. Cell membrane and cytoplasmic staining for MIB-1 in hyalanizing trabecular adenoma of the thyroid gland. Am J Surg Pathol 2000;24:575–578.
217. Lloyd RV. Hyalanizing trabecular tumors of the thyroid: a variant of papillary carcinoma? Adv Anat Pathol 2002;9:7–11.
218. LiVolsi VA. Hyalanizing trabecular tumor of the thyroid: adenoma, carcinoma or neoplasm of uncertain malignant potential? Am J Surg Pathol 2000;24:1683–1684.
219. DeRienzo D, Truong L. Thyroid neoplasms containing mature fat: a report of two cases and review of the literature. Mod Pathol 1989; 2:506–510.
220. Rigaud C, Peltier F, Bogomoletz WV. Mucin-producing microfollicular adenoma of the thyroid. J Clin Pathol 1985;38:277–280.
221. Carcangiu ML, Sibley RK, Rosai J. Clear cell change in primary thyroid tumors: a study of 38 cases. Am J Surg Pathol 1985;9:705–722.
222. Brisigotti , Lorenzini P, Alessi A, et al. Mucin producing adenoma of the thyroid gland. Tumori 1986;72:211–214.
223. Gimm O. Mini-review: Thyroid cancer. Cancer Lett 2001;163:143–156.
224. Malchoff CD, Malchoff DM. Familial nonmedullary thyroid carcinoma. Semin Surg Oncol 1999;16:16–18.
225. Ruben Harach H. Familial nonmedullary carcinoma. Endocr Pathol 2001;12:97–112.
226. Malchoff CD, Malchoff DM. The genetics of hereditary nonmedullary thyroid carcinoma. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2002;87:2455–2459.
227. LiVolsi VA, Asa SL. The demise of follicular carcinoma of the thyroid. Thyroid 1994;4:233–236.
228. Stephenson TJ. Papillary carcinoma of the thyroid: a tumor still with no benign neoplastic counterpart. Histopathology 2001;39:536–538.
229. Tallini G, Asa SL. RET oncogene activation in papillary thyroid carcinoma. Adv Anat Pathol 2001;8:345–354.
230. Nikiforov YE. RET/PTC rearrangement in thyroid tumors. Endocr Pathol 2002;13:3–16.
231. Nikiforov YE, Koshoffer A, Nikiforova M, Stringer J, Fagin JA. Chromosomal breakpoint positions suggest a direct role for radiation in inducing illegitimate recombination between the *ELE1* and *RET* genes in radiation-induced thyroid carcinomas. Oncogene 1999; 18:6330–6334.
232. Moysich KB, Menzes RJ, Michalek AM. Chernobyl-related ionising radiation exposure and cancer risk: an epidemiological review. Lancet Oncol 2002;3:269–279.
233. Scopa CD, Melachrinou M, Saradopoulou C, Merino MJ. The significance of the grooved nucleus in thyroid lesions. Mod Pathol 1993; 6:691–694.
234. Fukui Y, Yamakawa T, Taniki T, Numoto S, Miki H, Monden Y. Sentinel lymph node biopsy in patients with papillary thyroid carcinoma. Cancer 2001;92:2868–2874.

235. Arch-Ferrer J, Velazquez D, Fajardo R, Gamboa-Dominguez A, Herrera MF. Accuracy of sentinel lymph node in papillary thyroid carcinoma. Surgery 2001;130:907–913.
236. Fink A, Tomlinson G, Freeman JL, Rosen IB, Asa SL. Occult micropapillary carcinoma associated with benign follicular thyroid disease and unrelated thyroid neoplasms. Mod Pathol 1996;9:816–820.
237. Lang W, Borrusch H, Bauer. Occult carcinoma of the thyroid: evaluation of 1,020 sequential autopsies. Am J Clin Pathol 1988;90: 72–76.
238. Hubert JP, Kiernan PD, Beahrs OH, McConohey W, Woolner LB. Occult papillary carcinoma of the thyroid. Arch Surg 1980;115: 394–398.
239. Crile G Jr, Hazard JB. Relationship of the age of the patient to the natural history and prognosis of carcinoma of the thyroid. Ann Surg 1953;138:33–38.
240. Hazard JB, Crile G Jr, Dinsmore RS, Hawk WA, Kenyon R. Neoplasms of the thyroid. Classification, morphology, and treatment. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1955;59:502–513.
241. Lindsay S. Carcinoma of the Thyroid Gland. A Clinical and Pathological Study of 293 Patients at the University of California Hospital. Springfield, IL: Charles C Thomas, 1960.
242. Hedinger C, Sobin LH. Histological Typing of Thyroid Tumors. International Histological Classification of Tumors, 1st edit. Vol. 11. Geneva: World Health Organization, 1974.
243. Chen KTK, Rosai J. Follicular variant of thyroid papillary carcinoma: a clinicopathological study of six cases. Am J Surg Pathol 1977;1:123–130.
244. Hay ID. Papillary thyroid carcinoma. Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am 1990;19:545–576.
245. Williams ED. Guest editorial: Two proposals regarding the terminology of thyroid tumors. Int J Surg Pathol 2000;8:181–183.
246. Renshaw AA, Gould EW. Why there is the tendency to "over-diagnose" the follicular variant of papillary carcinoma? Am J Clin Pathol 2002;117:19–21.
247. Chan JK. Strict criteria should be applied in the diagnosis of encapsulated folicular variant of papillary thyroid carcinoma. Am J Clin Pathol 2002;117:16–18.
248. Baloch ZW, LiVolsi VA. Encapsulated follicular variant of papillary carcinoma with bone metastases. Mod Pathol 2000;13:861–865.
249. LiVolsi VA. Well differentiated thyroid carcinoma. Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol) 1996;8:281–288.
250. Albores-Saavedra J, Gould E, Vardman C, Vuitch F. The macrofollicular variant of papillary thyroid carcinoma: a study of 17 cases. Hum Pathol 1991;22:1195–1205.
251. Albores-Saavedra J, Housini I, Vuitch F, Snyder WH 3rd. Macrofollicular variant of papillary carcinoma with minor insular component. Cancer 1997;80:1110–1116.
252. Hawk WA, Hazard JB. The many appearances of papillary carcinoma of the thyroid. Cleve Clin Q 1976;43:207–216.
253. Johnston T, Lloyd RV, Thompson NW, Bierwalters WH, Sisson JC. Prognostic implications of the tall cell variant of papillary thyroid carcinoma. Am J Surg Pathol 1988;12:22–27.
254. Flint A, Davenport RD, Lloyd RV. The tall cell variant of papillary carcinoma of the thyroid gland. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1991;115: 169–171.
255. Ostrowski ML, Merino MJ. Tall cell variant of papillary thyroid carcinoma: a reassesment and immunohistochemical study with comparison to the usual type of papillary carcinoma of the thyroid. Am J Surg Pathol 1996;20:964–974.
256. Jobran R, Baloch ZW, Aviles V, Rosato EF, Schwartz S, LiVolsi VA. Tall cell papillary carcinoma of the thyroid: metastatic to the pancreas. Thyroid 2000;10:185–187.
257. Lawrence E, Lord ST, Leon Y, et al. Tall cell papillary thyroid carcinoma metastatic to femur: evidence for thyroid hormone synthesis within femur. Am J Med Sci 2001;322:103–108.
258. Tallini G, Garcia-Rostan G, Herrero A, et al. Downregulation of p27KIP1 and Ki67/Mib1 labeling index support the classification of thyroid carcinoma into prognostically relevant categories. Am J Surg Pathol 1999;23:678–685.
259. Wang S, Lloyd RV, Hutzler MJ, Safran MS, Patwardhan NA, Khan A. The role of cell cycle regulatory protein cyclin D1 in the progression of thyroid cancer. Mod Pathol 2000;13:882–887.
260. Wang S, Lloyd RV, Hutzler MJ, et al. Expression of eukaryotic translation initiation factors 4E and 2 alpha correlates with the progression of thyroid carcinoma. Thyroid 2001;11:1101–1107.
261. Kleer CG, Giordano TJ, Merino MJ. Squamous cell carcinoma of the thyroid: an aggressive tumor associated with tall cell variant of papillary thyroid carcinoma. Mod Pathol 2000;13:742–746.
262. Puti TC, Bhuiya TA. Mixed columnar and tall cell variant of papillary carcinoma of thyroid: a case report and review of literature. Pathology 2000;32:286–289.
263. Baloch ZW, Mandel S, LiVolsi VA. Combined tall cell carcinoma and Hürthle cell carcinoma (collision tumor) of the thyroid. Arch Pathol Lab Med 2001;125:541–543.
264. Hizawa K, Iida M, Yao T, et al. Association between thyroid cancer of cribriform variant and familial adenomatous polyposis. J Clin Pathol 1996;49:611–613.
265. Civitelli S, Tanzini G, Cetta F, Petracci M, Pacchiarotti MC, Civitelli B. Papillary thyroid carcinoma in three siblings with familial adenomatous polyposis. Int J Colorect Dis 1996;11:34–37.
266. Bulow C, Bulow S. Is screening for thyroid carcinoma indicated in familial adenomatous polyposis? The Leeds Castle Polyposis Group. Int J Colorectal Dis 1997;12:240–242.
267. Soravia C, Sugg SL, Berk T, et al. Familial adenomatous polyposis-associated thyroid cancer: a clinical, pathological, and molecular genetics study. Am J Pathol 1999;154:127–135.
268. Fenton PA, Clarke SEM, Owen W, Hibbert J, Hodgson SV. Cribriform variant papillary thyroid cancer: a characteristic of familial adenomatous polyposis. Thyroid 2001;11:193–197.
269. Cameselle-Teijeiro J, Chan JK. Cribriform-morular variant of papillary carcinoma: a distinctive variant representing the sporadic counterpart of familial adenomatous polyposis-asociated thyroid carcinoma. Mod Pathol 1999;12:400–411.
270. Nikiforov Y, Gnepp DR. Pediatric thyroid cancer after the Chernobyl nuclear disaster: pathomorphologic study of 84 cases (1991–1992) from the Republic of Belarus. Cancer 1994;74:748–766.
271. Tronko MD, Bogdanova TI, Komissarenko IV, et al. Thyroid carcinoma in children and adolescents in Ukraine after the Chernobyl nuclear accident: statistical data and clinicomorphologic characteristics. Cancer 1999;86:149–156.
272. Pillotti S, Collini P, Manzari A, Marubini E, Rilke F. Poorly differentiated forms of papillary thyroid carcinoma: distinctive entities or morphologic patterns? Semin Diagn Pathol 1995;12:249–255.
273. Nikiforov YE, Erickson LA, Nikiforov MN, Caudill CM, Lloyd RV. Solid variant of papillary thyroid carcinoma: incidence, clinical-pathological characteristics, molecular analysis, and biologic behavior. Am J Surg Pathol 2001;25:1478–1484.
274. Apel RL, Asa SL, LiVolsi VA. Papillary Hürthle cell carcinoma with lymphocytic stroma: "Warthin-like tumor" of the thyroid. Am J Surg Pathol 1995;19:810–814.
275. Baloch ZW, LiVolsi VA. Warthin-like papillary carcinoma of the thyroid. Arch Pathol Lab Med 2000;124:1192–1195.
276. Urano M, Abe M, Kuroda M, et al. Warthin-like tumor of papillary thyroid carcinoma: case report and literature review. Pathol Int 2001; 51:707–712.
277. Vera-Sempere FJ, Prieto M, Camanas A. Warthin-like tumor of the thyroid: a papillary carcinoma with mitochondrion-rich cells and abundant lymphoid stroma: a case report. Pathol Res Pract 1998; 194:341–347.
278. Chan JK, Carcangiu ML, Rosai J. Papillary carcinoma of the thyroid with exuberant nodular fascitis-like stroma: report of three cases. Am J Clin Pathol 1991;95:309–314.
279. Mizukami Y, Nonomura A, Matsubara F, Michigishi T, Ohmura K, Hashimoto T. Papillary carcinoma of the thyroid with fibromatosis-like stroma. Histopathology 1992;20:355–357.
280. Mizukami Y, Kurumaya H, Kitagawa T, et al. Papillary carcinoma of the thyroid with fibromatosis-like stroma: a case report and review of the literature. Mod Pathol 1995;8:366–370.

281. Terayama K, Toda S, Yonemitsu N, Koike N, Sugihara H. Papillary carcinoma of the thyroid with exuberant nodular fascitis-like stroma. Virchows Arch 1997;431:291–295.
282. Yang YJ, LiVolsi VA, Khurana KK. Papillary thyroid carcinoma with nodular fascitis-like stroma. Pitfalls in fine-needle aspiration cytology. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1999;123:838–841.
283. Lang W, Choritz H, Hundeshagen H. Risk factors in follicular thyroid carcinomas. A retrospective follow-up study covering a 14-year period with emphasis on morphological findings. Am J Surg Pathol 1986;10:246–255.
284. Cooper DS, Schneyer CR. Follicular and Hürthle cell carcinoma of the thyroid. Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am 1990;19:577–591.
285. Young RJ, Mazzaferri EL, Rahe AJ, Dorfman SG. Pure follicular thyroid carcinoma: impact of therapy in 214 patients. J Nucl Med 1980;21:733–737.
286. Hedinger CE, Williams ED, Sobin LH, eds. Histological Typing of Thyroid Tumors. 2nd edit. Hiedelberg: Springer-Verlag, 1988.
287. Heffess CS, Thompson LDR. Minimally invasive follicular thyroid carcinoma. Endocr Pathol 2001;12:417–422.
288. Thompson LDR, Wieneke JA, Paal E, Frommelt RA, Adair CF, Heffess CS. A clinicopathological study of minimally invasive follicular carcinoma of the thyroid gland with review of the English literature. Cancer 2001;91:505–524.
289. Kahn NF, Perzin KH. Follicular carcinoma of the thyroid: an evaluation of the histologic criteria used in diagnosis. Pathol Anuu 1983; 18:221–253.
290. Evans HL. Follicular neoplasms of the thyroid. Cancer 1984;54: 535–540.
291. Goldstein NS, Czako P, Neill JS. Metastatic minimally invasive (encapsulated) follicular and Hürthle cell thyroid carcinoma: a study of 34 patients. Mod Pathol 2000;13:123–130.
292. Masood S, Auguste LJ, Westerbank A, et al. Differential oncogenenic expression in thyroid follicular and Hürthle cell carcinomas. Am J Surg 1993;1666:366–368.
293. Stojadinovic A, Ghossein RA, Hoos A, et al. Hürthle cell carcinoma: a critical histopathological appraisal. J Clin Oncol 2001;19: 2616–2625.
294. Thompson NW, Dunn EL, Batsakis JG, Nishiyama RH. Hürthle cell lesions of the thyroid gland. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1974;13:123–130.
295. Gundry SR, Burney RE, Thompson NW, Lloyd RV. Total thyroidectomy for Hürthle cell neoplasm of the thyroid. Arch Surg 1983; 118:529–532.
296. Chen H, Nicoll TL, Zeiger MA, et al. Hürthle cell neoplasms of the thyroid: are there factors predictive of malignancy? Ann Surg 1998; 227:542-546.
297. Thompson NW, Dunn EL, Batsakis JG, Nishiyama RH. Hürthle cell lesions of the thyroid gland. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1974;139:555–560.
298. Azadian A, Rosen IB, Walfish PG, Asa SL. Management considerations in Hürthle cell carcinoma. Surgery 1995;118:711–715.
299. Erickson LA, Jin L, Goellner JR, et al. Pathologic features, proliferative activity, and cyclin D1 expression in Hürthle cell neoplasms of the thyroid. Mod Pathol 2000;13:186–192.
300. Akslen LA, LiVolsi VA. Poorly differentiated thyroid carcinoma—it is important. Am J Surg Pathol 2000;24:310–313.
301. Venkatesh YS, Ordonez NG, Schultz PN, Hickey RC, Goepfert H, Samaan NA. Anaplastic carcinoma of the thyroid: a study of 121 cases. Cancer 1990;66:321–330.
302. Hazard JB, Hawk WA, Crile G Jr. Medullary (solid) carcinoma of the thyroid: a clinicopathological entity. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1959;19:152.
303. Williams ED. Histogenesis of medullary carcinoma of the thyroid. J Clin Pathol 1966;19:114–118.
304. Kaserer K, Scheuba C, Neuhold N, et al. Sporadic versus familial medullary thyroid microcarcinoma. A histopathologic study of 50 consecutive patients. Am J Surg Pathol 2001;25:1245–1251.
305. Wells SA, Franz C. Medullary carcinoma of the thyroid gland. World J Surg 2000;24:952–956.
306. Thakker RV. Multiple endocrine neoplasia. Horm Res 2001;56(Suppl 1):67–72.
307. Le NC, Norton JA. Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2B—genetic basis and clinical expression. Surg Oncol 2000;9:111–118.
308. Leboulleux S, Travagli JP, Caillou B, et al. Medullary thyroid carcinoma as part of a multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2B syndrome: influence of the stage on the clinical course. Cancer 2002;94: 44–50.
309. O'Riordain DS, O'Brien T, Weaver AL, et al. Medullary thyroid carcinoma in multiple endocrine neoplasia types 2A and 2B. Surgery 1994;116:1017–1023.
310. Mulligan LM, Kwok JBJ, Healey CS, et al. Germline mutations of the ret proto-oncogene in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2A. Nature 1993;363:458–460.
311. Donis-Keller H, Dou S, Chi D, et al. Mutations in ret proto-oncogene are associated with MEN2A and FMTC. Hum Mol Genet 1993;7: 851–856.
312. Hofstra RM, Landsvater RM, Ceccherini I, et al. A mutation in the ret proto-oncogene associated with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 B and sporadic medullary thyroid carcinoma. Nature 1994; 367:375–376.
313. Guyetent S, Dupre F, Bigorgne JC, et al. Medullary thyroid microcarcinoma: a clinicopathological retrospective study of 38 patients with no prior familial disease. Hum Pathol 1999;30:957–963.
314. Beressi N, Campos JM, Beressi JP, et al. Sporadic medullary microcarcinoma of the thyroid: a retrospective analysis of eighty cases. Thyroid 1998;8:1039–1044.
315. Sironi M, Cozzi L, Pareschi R, Spreafico GL, Assi A. Occult sporadic medullary microcarcinoma with lymph node metastases. Diagn Cytopathol 1999;21:203–206.
316. Ozkara SK, Gurbuz Y, Muezzinoglu B, Yumbal Z. Encapsulated cystic papillary variant of medullary carcinoma of thyroid gland. Endocr Pathol 2002;13:167–171.
317. Baloch ZW, LiVolsi VA. Neuroendocrine tumors of the thyroid gland. Am J Clin Pathol 2001;111 (Suppl):S56–S67.
318. Krueger JE, Maitra A, Albores-Saavedra J. Inherited medullary microcarcinoma of the thyroid: a study of 11 cases. Am J Surg Pathol 2000;24:853–858.
319. Colomer A, Martinez-Mas JV, Matias-Guiu X, et al. Sex-steroid hormone receptors in human medullary thyroid carcinoma. Mod Pathol 1996;9:68–72.
320. Huss LJ, Mendelson G. Medullary carcinoma of the thyroid gland: an encapsulated variant resembling the hyalanizing trabecular (paraganglioma-like) adenoma of thyroid. Mod Pathol 1990;3:581–585.
321. Dottorini M, Assi A, Sironi M, Sangalli G, Spreafico G, Colombo L. Multivariate analysis of patients with medullary thyroid carcinoma: prognostic significance and impact on treatment of clinical and pathological variables. Cancer 1996;77:1556–1565.
322. Wolfe HJ, Melvin KE, Cervi-Skinner SJ, et al. C-cell hyperplasia preceding medullary thyroid carcinoma. N Engl J Med 1973;289: 437–441.
323. Albores-Saavedra J, Krueger JE. C-cell hyperplasia and medullary microcarcinoma. Endocr Pathol 2001;12:365–377.
324. LiVolsi VA. Editorial: C cell hyperplasia/neoplasia. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1997;82:39–41.
325. Carney JA, Suizemore GW, Hales AB. Multiple endocrine neoplasia, type 2B. Pathobiol Annu 1978;8:105–153.
326. Diaz-Cano SJ, Blanes A, de Miguel M, Tashjian R, Wolfe HJ. Germline RET634 mutation positive MEN2A-related C-cell hyperplasias have genetic features consistent with intraepithelial neoplasia. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2001;86:3948–3957.
327. Komminoth P, Roth J, Saremaslani P, Matias-Guiu X, Wolfe HJ, Heitz P. Polysialic acid of the neural cell adhesion molecule in human thyroid: a marker for medullary thyroid carcinoma and primary C-cell hyperplasia. Am J Surg Pathol 1994;18:399–411.
328. Kotzmann H, Schmidt A, Scheuba C, et al. Basal calcitonin levels and the response to pentagastrin stimulation in patients after kidney transplantation or on chronic hemodialysis as indicators of medullary carcinoma. Thyroid 1999;9:943–947.
329. Tomita T, Millard DM. C-cell hyperplasia in secondary hyperparathyroidism. Histopathology 1992;21:469–474.

330. Biddinger PW, Brennan MF, Rosen PP. Symptomatic C-cell hyperplasia associated with chronic lymphocytic thyroiditis. Am J Surg Pathol 1991;15:599–604.
331. Libbey NP, Nowakowski KJ, Tucci JR. C-cell hyperplasia of the thyroid in a patient with goitorous hypothyroidism and Hashimoto's thyroiditis. Am J Surg Pathol 1989;13:71–77.
332. Scheuba C, Kaserer K, Kotzman H, Bieglmayer C, Niederle B, Vierhapper H. Prevalance of C-cell hyperplasia in patients with normal basal and pentagastrin-stimulated calcitonin. Thyroid 2000; 10:413–416.
333. Scopsi L, DiPalma S, Ferrari C, Holst JJ, Rehfeld JF, Rilke F. C-cell hyperplasia accompanying thyroid diseases other than medullary carcinoma: an immunohistochemical study by means of antibodies to calcitonin and somatostatin. Mod Pathol 1991;4: 297–304.
334. Albores-Saavedra J, Montforte H, Nadji M, Morales AR. C-cell hyperplasia in thyroid tissue adjacent to follicular tumors. Hum Pathol 1988;19:795–799.
335. Ulbright TM, Kraus FT, O'Neal LN. C-cell hyperplasia developing in residual thyroid following resection of sporadic medullary carcinoma. Cancer 1981;48:2076–2078.
336. Biddinger PW, Mukunda R. Distribution of C-cells in normal and diseased thyroid gland. Pathol Annu 1993;27:205–229.
337. Guyetant S, Wion-Barbot N, Rousselet M-C, Franc B, Bigorgne J-C, Saint-Andre J-P. C-cell hyperplasia associated with chronic lymphocytic thyroiditis: a retrospective quantitative study of 112 cases. Hum Pathol 1994;25:514–521.
338. Pearlman SJ, Lawson W, Biller H. Occult medullary carcinoma of the thyroid presenting as neck and parapharyngeal metastases. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 1985;24:509–512.
339. DeLellis RA, Wolfe HA. Pathobiology of human calcitonin (C) cell. Pathol Annu 1981;16:25–52.
340. McDermott MB, Swanson PE, Wick MR. Immunostains for collagen type IV discriminate between C cell hyperplasia and microscopic medullary carcinoma in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2A. Hum Pathol 1995;26:1308–1312.
341. Sobrinho-Simoes M. Mixed medullary and follicular carcinoma of the thyroid. Histopathology 1993;23:287–289.
342. Papotti M, Volante M, Komminoth P, Sobrinho-Simoes M, Bussolati G. Thyroid carcinomas with mixed follicular and C-cell differentiation patterns. Semin Diagn Pathol 2000;17:109–119.
343. Mizukami Y, Nonumura A, Michigishi T, Noguchi M, Ishizaki T. Mixed medullary-follicular carcinoma of the thyroid gland: a clinicopathological variant of medullary thyroid carcinoma. Mod Pathol 1996;9:631–635.
344. Baloch ZW, Solomon AC, LiVolsi VA. Primary mucoepidermoid carcinoma and sclerosing mucoepidermoid carcinoma with eosinophilia of the thyroid gland: a report of nine cases. Mod Pathol 2000; 13:802–807.
345. Fransilla KO, Harach HR, Wasenius VM. Mucoepidermoid carcinoma of the thyroid. Histopathology 1984;8:847–860.
346. Rhatigan RM, Rouque JL, Bucher RL. Mucoepidermoid carcinoma of the thyroid gland. Cancer 1977;39;210–214.
347. Arezzo A, Patetta R, Ceppa P, Borgonovo G, Torre G, Mattioli FP. Mucoepidermoid carcinoma of the thyroid gland arising from papillary epithelial neoplasm. Am Surg 1998;64:307–311.
348. Viciana MJ, Galera-Davidson H, Martin-Lacave, Segura DI, Loizaga JM. Papillary carcinoma of the thyroid with mucoepidermoid differentiation. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1996;12:397–398.
349. Solomon AC, Baloch ZW, Salhany KE, Mandel S, Weber RS, LiVolsi VA. Thyroid sclerosing mucoepidermoid carcinoma with eosinophilia mimic of Hodgkin's disease. Arch Pathol Lab Med 2000;124: 446–449.
350. Bronner MP, LiVolsi VA. Spindle cell squamous cell carcinoma of the thyroid: an unusual anaplastic tumor associated with tall cell papillary cancer. Mod Pathol 1991;4:637–643.
351. Kloboves-Prevodnik V, Jazbec J, Us-Krasovec M, Lamovec J. Thyroid spindle epithelial tumor with thymus-like differentiation (SETTLE): is cytopathological diagnosis possible? Diagn Cytopathol 2002;26:314–319.
352. Kirby PA, Ellison WA, Thomas PA. Spindle epithelial tumor with thymus-like differentiation (SETTLE) of the thyroid with prominent mitotic activity and focal necrosis. Am J Surg Pathol 1999;23: 712–716.
353. Hofman P, Mainguene C, Michiels JF, Pages A, Thyss A. Thyroid spindle epithelial tumor with thymus-like differentiation (the "SETLE" tumor). An immunohistochemical and electron microscopic study. Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol 1995;252:316–320.
354. Cheuk W, Jacobson AA, Chan JK. Spindle epithelial tumor with thymus-like differentiation (SETTLE): a distinctive malignant thyroid neoplasm with significant metastatic potential. Mod Pathol 2000;13:1150–1155.
355. Su L, Beals T, Bernacki EG, Giordano TJ. Spindle epithelial tumor with thymus-like differentiation: a case report with cytologic histologic, immunohistologic, and ultrastructural findings. Mod Pathol 1997;10:510–514.
356. Dorfman DM, Shahsafaei A, Miyauchi A. Intrathyroidal epithelial thymoma (ITET)/carcinoma showing thymus-like differentiation (CASTLE) exhibits CD5 immunoreactivity: new evidence for thymic differentiation. Histopathology 1998;32:104–109.
357. Kossev P, LiVolsi VA. Lymphoid lesions of the thyroid: review in light of the revised European-American lymphoma classification and upcoming World Health Organization classification. Thyroid 1999;9:1273–1280.
358. Skacel M, Ross CW, His ED. A reassessment of primary thyroid lymphoma: high-grade MALT-type lymphoma as a distinct subtype of diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. Histopathology 2000;37:10–18.
359. Rioss A, Rodriguez JM, Martinez E, Parrilla P. Cavernous hemangioma of the thyroid. Thyroid 2001;11:279–280.
360. Epithelioid hemangioendothelioma of the thyroid gland: a case report and review of literature. Histopathology 1998;32:473–476.
361. Paproski SM, Owen DA. Granular cell tumor of the thyroid. Arch Pathol Lab Med 2001;125:544–546.
362. Deshmukh NS, Mangham DC, Warfield AT, Watkinson JC. Solitary fibrous tumor of the thyroid gland. J Laryngol Otol 2001;115: 940–942.
363. Rodriguez I, Ayal E, Caballero C, et al. Solitary fibrous tumor of the thyroid gland. Report of seven cases. Am J Surg Pathol 2001;25: 1424–1428.
364. Yap WM, Chuah KL, Tan PH. Langerhans cell histiocytosis involving the thyroid and parathyroid glands. Mod Pathol 2001;14:111–115.
365. Martinez M, Filipowicz E, Hudnall D. Plasma cell granuloma of the thyroid. A case report and review of literature. Arch Pathol Lab Med 2002;126:595–598.
366. Lazzi S, Als C, Mazzucchelli L, Kraft R, Kappeler A, Laissue J. Extensive extramedullary hematopoesis in a thyroid nodule. Mod Pathol 1996;9:1062–1065.
367. Lam KY, Lo CY. Metastatic tumors of the thyroid gland: a study of 79 cases in Chinese patients. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1998;122:37–41.
368. Nakhjavani MK, Gharib H, Goellner JR. Metastasis to the thyroid gland: a report of 43 cases. Cancer 1997;79:574–578.

10 Recent Developments in the Molecular Biology of the Thyroid

YURI E. NIKIFOROV, MD, PHD

INTRODUCTION

The last decade has seen a significant expansion in our understanding of the molecular biology of the thyroid. It has become clear that the molecular landscape of thyroid tumors arising from follicular epithelium is dominated by chromosomal rearrangements, which are otherwise prevalent in hematologic malignancies and sarcomas, but not in other types of epithelial neoplasms. The identification of the gene responsible for the familial forms of medullary carcinomas, originated from thyroid C-cell tumors, has led to a dramatic change in the management of patients with this disease, and is one of the first examples of preventive surgery performed solely on the basis of molecular genetic testing. The progress in molecular biology is expected to permeate into virtually all aspects of thyroid pathology and provide significant assistance in the diagnosis of thyroid tumors, in the determination of tumor prognosis, as well as to serve as an additional aid for proper classification of thyroid tumors. In this respect, it is important to realize that the thyroid gland represents a unique model of tumorigenesis, as thyroid follicular cells give rise to the malignant tumors with a widely variable biological behavior. Indeed, well-differentiated papillary, follicular, and Hürthle cell carcinomas have an overall favorable prognosis; poorly differentiated carcinoma behaves in a more aggressive manner, while anaplastic carcinoma is one of the deadliest human malignancies. In this chapter, we follow the general classification of thyroid tumors and summarize molecular alterations identified in each type of thyroid malignant and benign neoplasms.

PAPILLARY THYROID CARCINOMA

Papillary carcinoma is the most common malignant thyroid tumor, accounting for approx 80% of all thyroid cancers [1]. It has a distinct propensity for invasion of lymphatic channels, resulting in a high incidence of multifocal involvement of the thyroid gland and regional cervical lymph node metastases [2]. Distant blood-borne metastases are uncommon (5–10%); about 10% of tumors recur locally. Overall, papillary carcinoma has the best prognosis of all thyroid malignancies, with an average 93% 10-yr survival rate in the United States [3]. However, its behavior varies widely, from small tumors with little evidence of invasion found incidentally at autopsy, to rapidly growing and widely invasive tumors that metastasize and cause patient deaths. Multiple attempts have been made to predict tumor behavior based on microscopic features and more recently on molecular alterations. A number of genetic abnormalities have been identified in papillary carcinomas, most of which are large-scale chromosomal rearrangements involving the *RET* and *TRK* genes, while point mutations of *RAS* and genomic instability are present at a much lower rate.

RET/PTC REARRANGEMENT

Structure and Function of *RET/PTC* Oncogene Activation of the *RET* gene by rearrangement is the most common genetic event identified to date in papillary carcinomas. The *RET* protooncogene is located on chromosome 10q11.2 and encodes a cell-membrane-receptor tyrosine kinase [4,5]. It is normally expressed primarily in neural crest–derived cells and in urogenital precursor cells during embryogenesis, and plays an important role in the development and survival of these cell lineages [6]. Like other tyrosine kinase receptors, it consists of an extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular domain that includes a region with protein-tyrosine kinase activity (Fig. 1A). The ligands for *RET* are neurotrophic factors of the glial cell line–derived neurotrophic factor (GDNF) family, including GDNF, neurtulin, artemin, and persephin [7, 8]. Ligand binding, mediated by cell-surface-bound coreceptors GFRα, leads to *RET* dimerization and autophosphorylation on tyrosine residues, which initiates the activation of downstream signaling pathways. In the thyroid gland, wild-type *RET* is expressed at a high level in parafollicular C cells, but not in thyroid follicular cells, where it can be activated by chromosomal rearrangement named *RET/PTC* (PTC for papillary thyroid carcinoma).

As a result of the rearrangement, the *RET* gene is separated into two parts, and its intracellular tyrosine kinase domain is fused with the 5' terminal sequence of different unrelated genes. Three types of *RET/PTC* were originally identified and remain by far the most common in papillary carcinomas (Fig. 1B). Of these, *RET/PTC1* is formed by fusion with the *H4* (also known as *D10S170*) gene [9], and *RET/PTC3* by fusion with the *ELE1* (*RFG* or *ARA70*) gene [10,11]. *RET/PTC1* and *RET/PTC3* are

From: *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* edited by Ricardo V. Lloyd © Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ.

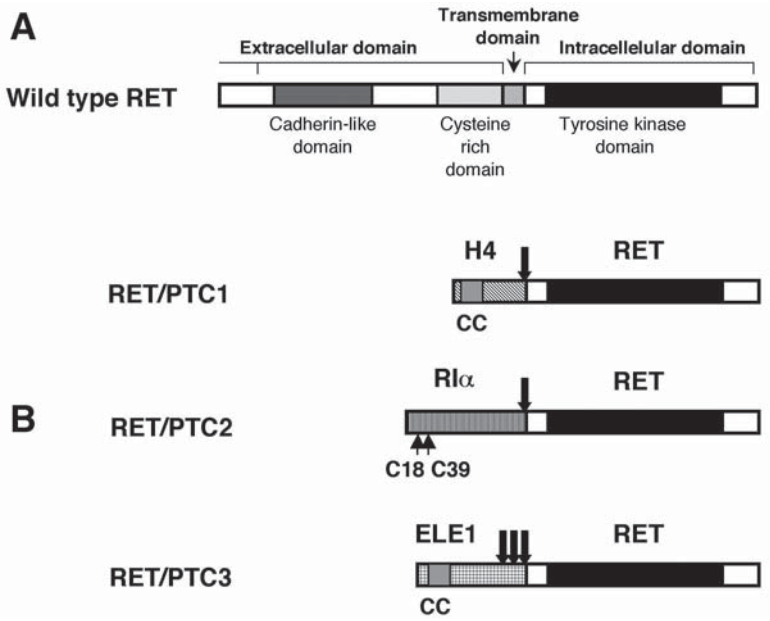


Figure 1 (**A**) Schematic representation of the wild-type *RET* gene that encodes a receptor tyrosine kinase. Its extracellular domain contains a region of homology with cadherins and a juxtamembrane cysteine-rich region. The intracellular domain has a region with protein-tyrosine kinase activity, which functions in phosphorylation of key tyrosine residues, and is involved in interaction with downstream targets and activation of signaling pathways. (**B**) Schematic representation of three major types of *RET/PTC*, formed by fusion of the intracellular domain of RET to the 5' portions of the *H4*, *RIα*, or *ELE1* gene. The genes fused with *RET* encode dimerization domains, either coiled-coil domain (CC) or cysteine residues forming disulfide bonds during dimerization (C18, C39), allowing ligand-independent dimerization and activation of the truncated *RET* receptor. *Block arrows* indicate breakpoint sites.

Table 1
Characteristics of the Different Types of *RET/PTC* Rearrangement in Papillary Thyroid Carcinoma

Type of RET/PTC	*Gene fused with RET*	*Mechanism of rearrangement*	*Prevalence among all RET/PTC types*	*Association with radiation exposure*
RET/PTC1	*H4 (D10S170)*	inv(10)(q11.2;q21)	60–70%	Some cases
RET/PTC2	*RIα*	t(10;17)(q11.2;q23)	<10%	Some cases
RET/PTC3 (and *RET/PTC4*)	*ELE1 (RFG, ARA70)*	inv(10)(q11.2)	20–30%	Strong
RET/PTC5	*GOLGA5*	t(10;14) (q11.2;q?)	Rare	Yes
RET/PTC6	*HTIF1*	t(7;10)(q32;q11.2)	Rare	Yes
RET/PTC7	*FRG7*	t(1;10)(p13;q11.2)	Rare	Yes
RET/ELKS	*ELKS*	t(10;12)(q11.2;p13)	Rare	No
RET/KTN1	*KTN1*	t(10;14)(q11.2;q22.1)	Rare	Yes
RET/RFG8	*RFG8*	t(10;18)(q11.2;q21–22)	Rare	Yes
RET/PCM-1	*PCM-1*	t(8;10)(p21–22;q11.2)	Rare	Yes

intrachromosomal paracentric inversions, as both genes participating in the rearrangement are located on chromosome 10q [12,13]. In contrast, *RET/PTC2* is formed by a reciprocal translocation between chromosomes 10 and 17, resulting in *RET* fusion with the regulatory subunit RIα of the cAMP-dependent protein kinase A [14]. Recently, seven novel types of *RET/PTC* have been described in single cases of radiation-induced (*RET/PTC5, RET/PTC6, RET/PTC7, RET/KTN1, RET/RFG8, RET/PCM-1*) and sporadic (i.e., not associated with radiation) (*RET/ELKS*) papillary carcinomas [15–20]. All of these result from the fusion of the tyrosine kinase domain of *RET* with the genes located on different chromosomes (Table 1).

The genes fused with *RET* are constitutively expressed in thyroid follicular cells and drive the expression of the chimeric *RET/PTC* oncogene. In addition, these partners provide a dimerization domain that is essential for activation of the *RET* tyrosine kinase in the absence of a ligand [21,22]. In fact, all *RET* fusion genes encode putative dimerization domains, typically one or more coiled-coil domains [22]. Another important function of the genes fused with *RET* is in determining a subcellular localization of the chimeric *RET/PTC* protein, which lacks the transmembrane domain and cannot be anchored to the cell membrane. In *RET/PTC3* protein, for example, the N-terminal coiled-coil domain of ELE1 (RFG) not only mediates the dimerization of the receptor and chronic kinase activation, but is also responsible for the compartmentalization of the chimeric protein at plasma membrane level where most of the normal ELE1 (RFG) protein is distributed [23]. Thus, different types of *RET/*

PTC protein, which have a similar *RET* tyrosine kinase domain but different N-terminal portions, are likely to be distributed in various cytoplasmic compartments and interact with different substrates. This may explain some variations in phenotypes and biological properties recently found in tumors carrying *RET/PTC1* and *RET/PTC3* oncogenes.

RET/PTC is tumorigenic in thyroid follicular cells. This has been demonstrated by its ability to transform thyroid cells in culture [24], and to give rise to thyroid papillary carcinomas in transgenic mice. Indeed, most of the transgenic animals with targeted thyroid expression of *RET/PTC1* [25,26] and *RET/PTC3* [27] develop thyroid tumors with cytological features of human papillary carcinoma, including irregularly shaped nuclei, intranuclear inclusions, and grooves. It has been suggested that *RET/PTC* may be directly responsible for these characteristic nuclear features [28]. Thus, primary cultured human thyroid cells transfected with *RET/PTC1* retroviral construct appeared to acquire open chromatin, irregularity of nuclear contours, and occasional nuclear grooves and pseudoinclusions [28]. This effect was not noted in primary cultures transfected with the retroviral construct only, suggesting that this is a direct effect of *RET/PTC* expression.

Prevalence of *RET/PTC* in Thyroid Tumors *RET/PTC* rearrangements have so far been found only in thyroid lesions, and are generally believed to be restricted to the papillary type of thyroid carcinoma [29]. In the original study of 177 papillary carcinomas, 37 follicular, 15 anaplastic, 18 medullary carcinomas, and 34 benign adenomas by Southern blot analysis, *RET/PTC* was detected in 19% of papillary carcinomas, but not in other malignant and benign tumors [30]. More recently, these findings were confirmed in a series of 316 thyroid tumors where 40% of 201 papillary carcinomas, but none of 22 follicular carcinomas, 15 poorly differentiated carcinomas, 17 anaplastic carcinomas, or 61 follicular adenomas demonstrated evidence of *RET/PTC* by immunohistochemistry and in some cases by reverse transcriptase–polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) [31].

Recently, two studies have reported the occurrence of *RET/PTC* in hyalinizing trabecular adenomas [32,33]. In one observation, four tumors showed *RET* expression by immunohistochemistry and three of those were found to harbor *RET/PTC1* rearrangement by RT-PCR [32]. In another study, *RET/PTC1* was detected in six out of eight hyalinizing trabecular adenomas by RT-PCR [33]. It has been suspected for a long time that hyalinizing trabecular adenoma is related to papillary carcinoma, as it shares with it several cytologic features, as as nuclear grooves and pseudoinclusions; may contain psammoma-like calcifications; and could be seen in some cases merging with papillary carcinoma [34]. The recent molecular findings provide an additional evidence suggesting that hyalinizing trabecular adenomas may represent a peculiar variant of papillary carcinoma.

The presence of *RET/PTC* in follicular adenomas, hyperplastic thyroid nodules, and Hashimoto's thyroiditis, reported in some observations [35–40], has not been confirmed in other studies and remains controversial (reviewed in [41]].

In papillary carcinomas, the prevalence of *RET/PTC* shows a wide variation between different studies and geographic regions. In the United States, the five largest series reported the frequency ranging from 11% to 43%, with a total of 134 (35%) positive cases out of 386 papillary carcinomas cumulatively studied [30,31,42–44]. A comparable rate has been reported by other groups with a long-standing interest in the field from Canada (40%) [45] and Italy (29–35%) [30,46,47]. In other regions, a wide variation in frequency of *RET/PTC* has been reported, ranging from 3% in Saudi Arabia [48] to 85% in Australia [49]. Apart from the geographic variability, which clearly exists, some differences are likely due to the variation in screening techniques. Most studies reporting a very high incidence of the rearrangement were based on RT-PCR, the approach that offers the highest sensitivity, offset by a higher susceptibility to contamination and PCR-related artifacts and therefore to false-positive results. Other techniques such as Southern blot, fluorescence *in situ* hybridization (FISH), and *in situ* hybridization (ISH), are slightly less sensitive and technically more challenging, but carry a minimal risk of false-positive results (reviewed in [41]).

A higher prevalence of *RET/PTC* has been found in papillary thyroid carcinomas from children and young adults [46, 50–52]. Thus, in a series of 92 papillary carcinomas from Italy, 67% of tumors from patients aged 4–19 yr harbored *RET/PTC*, in contrast to 32% in those 31–80 yr old [46]. In the US series, it was seen in 45–71% of papillary carcinomas from young patients [50,51].

Among the different types of rearrangement, *RET/PTC1* is typically the most common and comprises up to 60–70% of positive cases, whereas *RET/PTC3* accounts for 20–30%, and *RET/PTC2* for fewer than 10% [31,44,47]. The novel types of *RET/PTC* are rare (Table 1).

The prevalence of *RET/PTC* is significantly higher in papillary carcinomas from patients with a history of radiation exposure, including those subjected to either accidental or therapeutic external irradiation. Among papillary carcinomas from children affected by the Chernobyl nuclear accident, 67–87% of tumors removed 5–8 yr after exposure and 49–65% of those removed 7–11 yr after the accident harbored *RET/PTC* [50,53–56]. Interestingly, *RET/PTC3* was the most common type in tumors developed <10 yr after exposure, whereas those removed after the longer latency had predominantly *RET/PTC1* [55,56]. In patients subjected to therapeutic external irradiation for benign or malignant conditions, a 52–84% prevalence has been reported [36,40]. Radiation exposure not only leads in a higher incidence of *RET/PTC* in papillary carcinomas, but also promotes the fusion of *RET* to unusual partners, as six out of seven novel *RET/PTC* types were detected in tumors associated with radiation exposure, where they constituted up to 4% of all rearrangements [16,18,19,57,58]. The prevalence of *RET/PTC* in different populations is summarized in Table 2.

The association between *RET/PTC* and ionizing radiation is supported by several studies demonstrating the induction of the rearrangement by in vitro irradiation of human undifferentiated thyroid carcinoma cells [59] and of fetal human thyroid tissues transplanted into severe combined immunodeficiency disease (SCID) mice [60,61]. The potential mechanism of how radiation may induce *RET/PTC* has been proposed. It appeared that chromosomal regions containing the *RET* and *H4* genes, participating in *RET/PTC1* rearrangement, are frequently juxta-

Table 2
Prevalence of *RET/PTC* Rearrangements in Papillary Carcinomas in Various Populations

	Prevalence	*Most common type*
Adults,		
general population	30–40%[a]	*RET/PTC1*
Children,		
general population	50–60%	*RET/PTC1*
Post-Chernobyl	60–70%[b]	*RET/PTC3*[b]
External therapeutic irradiation	60–70%	*RET/PTC1*

[a]In the United States, Canada, and Italy; prevalence widely varies in different geographic areas.
[b]In tumors developed <10 yr after exposure.

posed to each other in the nuclei of normal thyroid follicular cells [62]. Such spatial proximity may predispose the two chromosomal regions to simultaneous damage by radiation, possibly by a single radiation track, and facilitate mis-rejoining of free DNA ends located immediately adjacent to each other, which would result in the generation of *RET/PTC*.

Correlation with Microscopic Variants of Papillary Carcinoma *RET/PTC* rearrangements have been found in papillary carcinomas with classic papillary architecture and in different microscopic variants of the tumor. Overall, this rearrangement, and especially the *RET/PTC1* type, appears to be more common in tumors with pure or predominantly papillary growth and in papillary microcarcinomas (<1 cm in size) [31,63,64]. In some studies, the follicular variant of papillary carcinoma had slightly lower prevalence (10–26%) as compared to classic papillary carcinoma (43–47%) [31,52]. *RET/PTC* has also been reported in the diffuse sclerosing variant [47,50], tall cell variant [65], columnar cell variant [47], Hürthle cell papillary thyroid carcinomas [66], and in familial adenomatous polyposis-associated papillary thyroid carcinomas which have a peculiar cribriform/solid growth pattern [67,68].

A clear correlation between different *RET/PTC* types and morphological variants of papillary carcinoma has been observed in tumors from children exposed to radiation after the Chernobyl accident. In these populations, the solid variant of papillary carcinoma had a strong correlation with *RET/PTC3* and classic papillary carcinoma with *RET/PTC1* (Fig. 2). This finding, originally reported in a series of 38 post-Chernobyl papillary carcinomas [50], has been more recently confirmed in two larger series of post-Chernobyl tumors [56,69]. It remains unclear, however, if such a phenotype–genotype correlation exists in the general population also. It has not been found in a recent study of sporadic solid variant and classic papillary carcinomas, although the number of cases analyzed for *RET/PTC* was small [70].

Recently, a strong association between *RET/PTC3* and the tall cell variant of papillary carcinoma was reported [65]. In a large series of tumors studied for *RET/PTC1* and *RET/PTC3*, both types were almost equally common in classic papillary carcinomas and its follicular variants, whereas among 39 tall cell variants, 36% of cases carried *RET/PTC3* and none *RET/PTC1*.

Correlation with Tumor Behavior The correlation between *RET/PTC* and prognosis in human papillary carcinomas remains controversial. Several groups have suggested that *RET/PTC* is associated with more aggressive tumors, including those with locally advanced disease at presentation [47] and distant metastases [42]. Others reported quite the opposite findings, suggesting that papillary carcinomas harboring *RET/PTC* have a slow growth and do not progress to poorly differentiated or undifferentiated carcinomas [31,52,71]. However, these studies assume that all types of the rearrangement have comparable properties and considered them as a group.

It is conceivable, however, that different types of *RET/PTC* confer papillary carcinomas with distinct biological properties. Specifically, *RET/PTC1* may correlate with a favorable prognosis, whereas *RET/PTC3* with a more aggressive tumor behavior. This possibility is supported by several lines of evidence:

1. In a series of 17 papillary carcinomas from children and adolescents with no history of radiation exposure and an average follow-up of 5.4 yr, no local recurrence or distant metastases was observed in tumors with *RET/PTC1*, whereas those complications were seen in two out of three carcinomas with *RET/PTC3* [41,72].
2. *RET/PTC3* is associated with the tall cell variant and in some populations with the solid variant of papillary carcinoma, both of which are known to have a slightly more aggressive behavior, whereas *RET/PTC1* is more common in classic papillary carcinoma and in microcarcinoma.
3. The difference in the effects of *RET/PTC1* and *RET/PTC3* activation in vitro was observed in PC Cl3 rat thyroid cells transfected with both oncogenes [65]. The cells expressing *RET/PTC3* had a significantly higher proliferative activity, as determined by a fraction of cells in S and G_2/M phases of the cell cycle. Moreover, with the similar levels of gene expression and tyrosine phosphorylation, *RET/PTC3* transfected cells had an approximately threefold higher levels of mitogen-activated protein (MAP) kinase phosphorylation, demonstrating an increased signaling ability of *RET/PTC3* with respect to *RET/PTC1*.
4. In transgenic mice, thyroid-specific expression of *RET/PTC1* leads to the development of slowly progressing and virtually nonmetastatic thyroid cancers, which do not cause premature death of the animals [25,26,73]. In contrast, transgenic mice expressing *RET/PTC3* develop aggressive and metastatic thyroid tumors [27]. However, some caution should be used in direct comparison of these results because of the potential variability in the strains of mice, promoter constructs, and levels of chimeric gene expression between these animal models.

Although the association between the different types of *RET/PTC* and distinct tumor behavior has not been fully proven at this time, the evidence discussed in the preceding strongly suggests that it is likely to exist.

***TRK* REARRANGEMENT** Rearrangements involving another receptor tyrosine kinase gene, *TRK* (*NTRK1*, *TRKA*), have also been found in papillary thyroid carcinomas, but at a significantly lower rate. The *TRK* gene is located on chromosome 1q22 and encodes one of the receptors for the nerve growth factor [74,75]. It is expressed in neurons in both the peripheral and the central nervous system, and is involved in the regulation of growth,

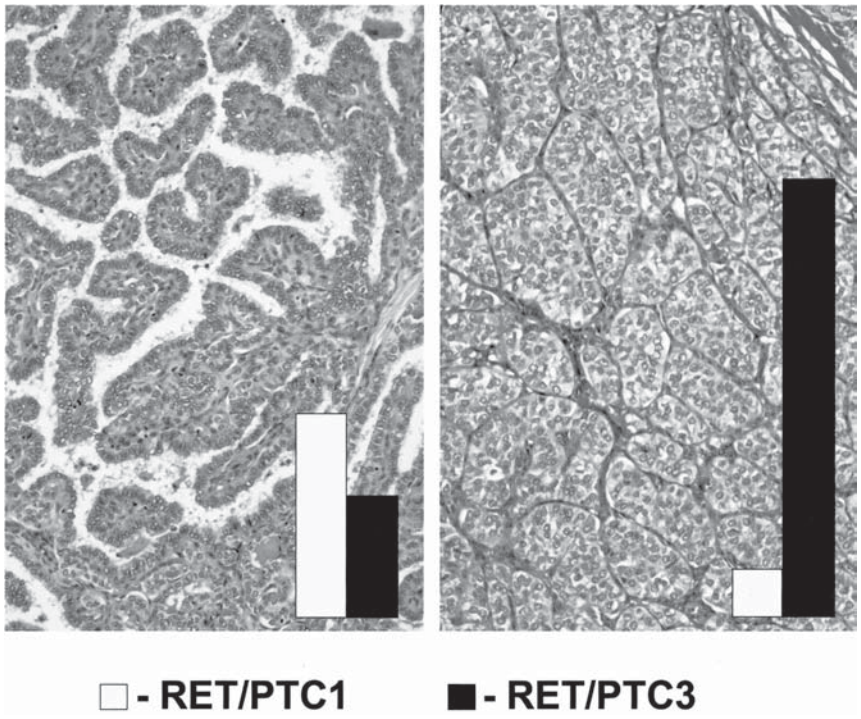


Figure 2 Correlation between classic papillary carcinoma (**left**) and *RET/PTC1* and between the solid variant of papillary carcinoma (**right**) and RET/PTC3 in post-Chernobyl tumors. (Based on the data reported in Nikiforov et al. [1997] [50].)

differentiation, and survival of these cells. In thyroid follicular cells, *TRK* can be activated through chromosomal rearrangement, which juxtaposes the intracellular tyrosine kinase domain of TRK to the 5' terminal sequence of different genes. To date, three fusion partner genes have been identified. Two of them, the tropomyosin (*TPM3*) gene [76,77] and the translocated promoter region (*TPR*) gene [78,79], are also on chromosome 1q, so that these fusions are formed by paracentric intrachromosomal inversion. Several variants of the *TPR–TRK* fusion (*TRK-T1, TRK-T2, TRK-T4*) exist due to variation of the breakpoint sites in both genes [75]. The third fusion partner, the *TFG* gene, is on chromosome 3 and its fusion with *TRK* is a consequence of the t(1;3) translocation [80]. Similar to the *RET* fusion partners in *RET/PTC* rearrangement, the genes fused with *TRK* are expressed in thyroid follicular cells and drive the expression and chronic ligand-independent activation of the tyrosine kinase domain of *TRK*. *TRK* rearrangement promotes neoplastic transformation of thyroid cells, as it has been demonstrated in transgenic mice with thyroid-specific expression of the *TPR–TRK* fusion gene [81]. The mice developed hyperplastic changes in their thyroid glands, and most animals older than 7 mo of age had papillary carcinomas.

TRK rearrangements have been reported in up to 10–15% of papillary thyroid carcinomas [47,75,82]. They can occur in tumors with classic papillary architecture and in different microscopic variants, including papillary microcarcinomas and the follicular and tall cell variants. All three types of the rearrangement are found with approximately similar frequency, and several tumors with still uncharacterized *TRK* fusion have been reported [47,82]. The association between TRK rearrangement and unfavorable prognosis has been suggested in a study of 119 papillary carcinomas followed on average for 5.7 yr [82]. It appeared that tumors carrying TRK rearrangement had a 60% local recurrence rate and a 27% tumor-related mortality, both values significantly higher that in tumors without the rearrangement.

***RAS* MUTATIONS** Point mutations of the *RAS* protooncogenes (N-*RAS*, K-*RAS*, and H-*RAS*) occur with variable frequency in all types of thyroid follicular cell–derived tumors. In papillary carcinomas, *RAS* mutations are relatively infrequent, and occur in 0–21% of tumors [83–88], with the exception of two observations reporting a much higher prevalence (54–67%) [89,90]. The presence of this genetic alteration, which is characteristic of follicular thyroid tumors, in a subset of papillary carcinomas raises the possibility that some tumors with papillary phenotype may be genetically related to follicular carcinomas and share with them certain biological properties. One of those would be the propensity for blood-borne metastases. Indeed, in one series of 91 papillary carcinomas followed on average for 14.1 yr, the incidence of *RAS* mutations was 28% in tumors associated with distant metastases and 8% in tumors confined to the thyroid [87]. In this study, the presence of the *RAS* mutation was also found to be an independent prognostic factor for aggressive behavior of papillary carcinoma. Biological properties and prevalence of *RAS* mutations in other types of thyroid tumors are discussed in greater detail later in the chapter.

***MET* OVEREXPRESSION** The *MET* gene is located on chromosome 7q31 and encodes a cell membrane tyrosine kinase receptor for the hepatocyte growth factor/scatter factor. Signaling through the *MET* receptor stimulates proliferation in differ-

Table 3
Prevalence of *RAS* Mutations in Thyroid Tumors

	Follicular adenoma	*Follicular carcinoma*	*Hürthle cell adenoma*	*Hürthle cell carcinoma*	*Papillary carcinoma*	*Poorly differentiated carcinoma*	*Anaplastic carcinoma*
Range	17–43%[a]	38–53%	0–4%	15–25%	0–21%[b]	18–27%	20–100%
Average in meta-analysis	34% (40/117)	45% (21/47)	3% (1/34)	16% (8/50)	15% (38/253)	24% (14/58)	55% (12/22)
References	[84,89,90,97,98]	[83,88–90,97,98]	[99,100]	[98–100]	[83–88]	[86,88,89]	[86,88,90,97,98]

[a]50% in a subset of microfollicular adenomas [97] and 85% in adenomas from iodine-deficient areas [102].
[b]Two additional studies reported an unusually high prevalence (54–67%) in papillary carcinomas [89,90].

ent cell types including thyroid, and results in a variety of other tissue-specific responses related to cell dissociation and motility (reviewed in [91]). In human cancers, abnormal *MET* signaling can result from activating point mutations within the gene, gene amplification, or through the creation of autocrine stimulatory loops [91]. *MET* overexpression has been found in 75–100% of papillary thyroid carcinomas [92–94]. However, no amplification or any structural alteration within the gene was identified in those tumors [92], suggesting that *MET* overexpression was due to transcriptional or posttranslational mechanisms. Indeed, it has been shown that activation of the *RET* and *RAS* genes in human thyroid cells leads to overexpression of *MET* [95]. This supports the possibility that *MET* disregulation in papillary carcinomas is likely to be secondary to mutations of other genes, rather than a primary genetic event.

FOLLICULAR THYROID TUMORS

A group of follicular thyroid tumors includes follicular carcinoma, Hürthle cell (oncocytic) carcinoma, and their benign counterparts—follicular adenoma and Hürthle cell (oncocytic) adenoma. All these neoplasms originate from thyroid follicular cells and characteristically grow forming variable-sized follicles. Hürthle cells differ from typical follicular cells in having a larger cell size and abundant granular eosinophilic cytoplasm, which has such appearance due to a massive accumulation of mitochondria. As a group, follicular carcinomas account for approx 15% of all thyroid malignancies, with about two thirds being a conventional type and one third a Hürthle-cell-type carcinomas [3]. It remains unclear whether Hürthle cell carcinomas and adenomas represent a subset of follicular tumors or are a separate type of thyroid neoplasm with a distinct genetic background and biological properties. Follicular carcinomas of a conventional type almost never involve regional lymph nodes, but in 10–20% of cases give distant metastases, most commonly to the lungs and bones. Hürthle cell carcinomas are known to spread via both regional lymph node and blood-borne metastases.

The preoperative diagnosis of follicular tumors is difficult because adenomas and carcinomas share similar cytolologic features, and the only two reliable criteria of carcinoma, capsular and vascular invasion, can be detected only on histologic evaluation of surgically removed specimens. In addition, some cellular hyperplastic nodules and follicular variants of papillary carcinoma may mimic follicular tumors in the fine needle aspiration (FNA) specimens. As a result, many follicular lesions are diagnosed as indeterminate or suspicious by FNA cytology and referred for surgery. However, only small fraction of those (8–17%) will prove to be malignant, so that the majority of patients are subjected to unnecessary surgery [96]. This demonstrates the importance of molecular markers that would improve the accuracy of preoperative diagnosis of follicular tumors.

RAS MUTATIONS

Oncogenic *RAS* Proteins The *RAS* genes encode highly related guanine nucleotide binding (G) proteins that are located at the inner surface of the cell membrane and play a central role in the transduction of signals arising from tyrosine kinase and G-protein-coupled receptors. In human cells, there are three potentially oncogenic *RAS* genes, H-*RAS*, K-*RAS*, and N-*RAS*, which encode homologous, but distinct 21-kDa proteins. In its inactive state, ras protein is bound to guanosine diphosphate (GDP). After activation, it releases GDP and binds guanosine triphosphate (GTP), initiating a cascade of MAP kinases. This pathway eventually leads to transcriptional activation of target genes, which direct the cell to enter the growth cycle. Normally, the activated ras protein quickly becomes inactive due to its intrinsic guanosine triphosphatase (GTPase) activity and the action of cytoplasmic GTPase-activating proteins, which catalyze the conversion of ras active GTP form to the inactive GDP form. In many human neoplasms, point mutations occur in the discrete domains of the *RAS* gene, which lead to either an increased affinity for GTP (mutations in codons 12 and 13) or inactivation of the autocatalytic GTPase function (mutations in codon 61). As a result, the mutant protein becomes permanently switched in the "on" position and constitutively actives its downstream signaling pathways.

Prevalence of *RAS* Mutations in Follicular Thyroid Tumors Activating point mutations of the *RAS* genes were among the first genetic alterations identified in thyroid tumors. With variable frequency, they occur in all types of neoplasms originating from thyroid follicular cells. Overall, their prevalence is higher in follicular tumors as compared to papillary carcinomas, and in follicular carcinomas as compared to adenomas (Table 3). Somatic missense mutation in codons 12/13 and 61 of one of the three *RAS* genes have been found in approx 45% of follicular carcinomas [83,88–90,97,98] and 35% of follicular adenomas [84,89,90,97,98]. In adenomas, the mutations appeared to be more common in tumors with a microfollicular growth pattern [97]. A lower incidence has been reported in Hürthle cell tumors,

in which only 0–4% of adenomas and 15–25% of carcinomas appeared to be affected [98–100]. However, whether or not *RAS* mutations are truly rare in Hürthle cell tumors remains unclear, as the total number of cases studied to date is quite low and in the largest series only N-*RAS* codon 61 mutations were searched for [99]. *RAS* mutations have also been detected in few cold adenomatous nodules and goiter nodules [84,98,101]. In most series, mutations involving N-*RAS* codon 61 and H-*RAS* codon 61 appear to be more common, although they have been found in different codons of all three genes, with no association between a particular *RAS* gene/codon mutation and tumor type or behavior.

In one observation, a significantly higher prevalence of *RAS* mutation was found in follicular adenomas and carcinomas from the areas of iodine deficiency as compared to iodine-sufficient regions [102]. Some early studies of thyroid tumors in experimental animals and humans also suggested the association between *RAS* (especially K-*RAS*) mutations and radiation exposure [103,104]. However, more recent analysis of large series of follicular and papillary tumors from patients subjected to therapeutic irradiation or accidental environmental irradiation failed to demonstrate such an association [105–107].

Consequences of *RAS* Activation in Thyroid Cells There is good evidence that *RAS* mutations are an early event in the progression of thyroid follicular tumors: (1) as discussed earlier in the chapter, they occur in all stages of tumorigenesis including benign follicular adenomas; (2) thyroid-specific expression of mutant K-*RAS* in transgenic mice leads to the development of benign thyroid nodules as well as follicular adenomas and rare carcinomas, the latter after additional goitrogen stimulation [108]; (3) *RAS* activation in thyroid cells in vitro results in the increased cell proliferation, but is not sufficient alone for complete transformation of thyroid cells. This was most clearly demonstrated in cultured normal human thyroid cells infected with retrovirus vector encoding the mutant H-*RAS* gene [109]. The introduction of H-*RAS* resulted in a dramatic stimulation of cell proliferation (from <1% to 36% cells in the S phase) and extension of their proliferative lifespan. Thus, while primary cultured human thyroid cells replicate slowly in vitro and senesce after two to five cell divisions, the H-*RAS* infected cells underwent up to 15–25 population doublings. During this period of rapid proliferation, they exhibited a partially transformed phenotype, but retained differentiated features including the expression of epithelial markers and production of thyroglobulin. Remarkably, after 15–25 population doublings, the cells stopped growing and underwent senescence. The termination of growth occurred despite undiminished expression of mutant *RAS* and was telomerase independent, but was associated with *de novo* expression of cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor p16 [110]. This self-limited cell proliferation with the retention of differentiation properties recapitulates in many aspects the growth of human follicular adenomas, and is consistent with *RAS* being an initiating event in follicular tumor progression.

However, activating mutations of *RAS* also occur in many follicular and anaplastic thyroid carcinomas. This indicates that, besides the initial self-limited proliferation, these mutations may have some other effects and predispose cells to additional genetic alterations and transition to the overtly malignant phenotype. This may be due to the effect of *RAS* on stability of chromosomes. Indeed, in several cell types *RAS* has been shown to participate in controlling DNA synthesis and mitosis, particularly at the stage of assembly of mitotic spindle (reviewed in [111]). Acute activation of H-*RAS* in PCCL3 rat thyroid cells leads to chromosomal instability that manifests as centrosome amplification and chromosome misalignment in mitotic cells and as an increase in formation of micronuclei and small nuclear-like structures that form during mitosis as a result of chromosome missegregation [112]. However, it remains to be seen if these effects of *RAS* activation on chromosome stability, observed in animal cells and in the in vitro setting, also happen in human thyroid cells.

In human tumors, several studies have found a significant correlation between the presence of *RAS* mutations and metastatic behavior of follicular carcinomas, especially with respect to bone metastases [85,86,88]. However, because these mutations can also be seen in follicular adenomas, the mutation status alone cannot serve as an independent prognostic indicator and should be considered only in conjunction with the invasiveness of a follicular tumor determined by histologic examination.

PAX8–PPARγ REARRANGEMENT

Structure *PAX8–PPARγ* fusion has recently been identified in follicular thyroid tumors with cytogenetically detectable translocation t(2;3)(q13;p25) [113]. One involved gene, *PAX8*, is located on chromosome 2q13 and encodes a paired domain transcription factor that plays an important role in thyroid development and differentiation of follicular cells [114, 115]. Through its paired domain, PAX8 protein binds to the promoters of the thyroglobulin, thyroperoxidase, and sodium/iodide symporter genes and regulates their thyroid-specific expression [116,117]. Another partner of the rearrangement is the peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor *PPARγ*. PPARs are nuclear hormone receptors that belong to the steroid/thyroid/retinoid receptor superfamily and control a variety of genes involved in lipid metabolism [118]. Like other receptors of this family, they require heterodimerization with the retinoid X receptor (RXR) to bind to its DNA response elements (PPREs) to activate target gene expression. Three related *PPAR* genes have been identified: *PPARα*, *PPARβ*, and *PPARγ*. *PPARγ* is located on chromosome 3p25 and gives rise to three transcripts: *PPARγ1–3*, which share six common coding exons but differ at their 5'-ends as a consequence of the alternate splicing [118,119]. Both *PPARγ1* and *PPARγ2* are highly expressed in human adipose tissue and at low level in skeletal muscle, while *PPARγ1* expression has also been found in liver, heart, and some other tissues [118].

In follicular carcinomas with *PAX8–PPARγ* fusion, several transcripts are coexpressed, formed by the fusion of four *PAX8* variants (exons 1 to 7, 1 to 8, 1 to 9, or 1 to 7 plus 9) to *PPARγ* exons 1–6 [113] (Fig. 3). These different *PAX8* variants most likely result from the alternate splicing involving exons 8 and 9, as it occur in wild-type *PAX8* [120]. In our experience, the most commonly expressed *PAX8–PPARγ* transcripts in follicular thyroid carcinomas are those containing exons 1 to 9 and 1 to 7 plus 9 of *PAX8*. Irrespective of the specific *PAX8* splice variant, the fusion protein contains the paired and partial homeobox domains of PAX8 fused with the DNA binding, ligand binding, and RXR dimerization and transactivation domains of PPARγ.

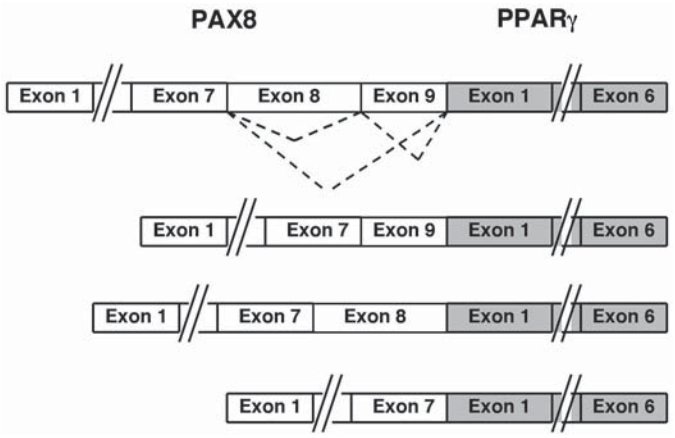


Figure 3 Structure of the various *PAX8–PPARγ* mRNA transcripts coexpressed in follicular thyroid tumors. They are likely formed by alternate splicing of the *PAX8* gene (*dashed lines*).

Table 4
Prevalence of *PAX8–PPARγ* Rearrangement in Thyroid Tumors

	Multinodular goiter	*Follicular adenoma*	*Follicular carcinoma*	*Hürthle cell tumors*	*Papillary carcinoma*	*Poorly differentiated and anaplastic carcinomas*
Kroll et al. [113]	0/10	0/20	5/8 (63%)		0/10	
Nikiforova et al. [121]	0/16	2/25 (8%)	8/15 (53%)	0/24	0/35	0/3

Prevalence in Thyroid Tumors To date, two studies have reported the prevalence of *PAX8–PPARγ* in thyroid tumors [113,121]. They demonstrated the occurrence of the fusion in 53–63% of follicular carcinomas, 0–8% of follicular adenomas, but in none of other benign and malignant thyroid lesions (Table 4). Follicular carcinomas tested positive and negative for *PAX8–PPARγ* did not differ significantly in patient's age, gender, thickness of capsule, tumor size, or growth pattern [121]. However, most follicular carcinomas with *PAX8–PPARγ* were overtly invasive, demonstrating multiple foci of tumor extension through the capsule and massive vascular invasion (Fig. 4). In contrast, the majority of tumors tested negative for the rearrangement were minimally invasive and demonstrated only single foci of capsular or vascular invasion [121]. This suggests that *PAX8–PPARγ* may confer follicular carcinomas with more aggressive growth and propensity for invasion. This possibility is also supported by a case report of an aggressive follicular carcinoma with translocation t(2;3)(q13;p25) detected cytogenetically in the primary tumor and its bone metastasis [122].

Among 16 follicular carcinomas reported in one study, the prevalence of *PAX8–PPARγ* was 42% (5/12) in tumors from the general population and 100% (3/3) in patients with a history of radiation exposure [121]. Although papillary carcinoma is by far the most common type of thyroid tumors associated with radiation exposure, an increased risk of follicular carcinomas has also been documented in these populations [123]. A higher prevalence of *PAX8–PPARγ* in this group suggests that radiation may promote the generation of *PAX8–PPARγ* rearrangement, similar to what has been shown for *RET/PTC* rearrangement in papillary carcinomas.

In addition to follicular carcinomas, *PAX8–PPARγ* was observed in two tumors meeting current diagnostic criteria for follicular adenoma [121]. Both of them had a trabecular growth pattern with minimal colloid, but showed no invasion. It is conceivable that they are follicular carcinomas that are biologically programmed for invasive growth but removed at a preinvasive stage. In support of this possibility, one of the two cases was a tumor apparently growing within but had not completely replaced a preexisting hyperplastic nodule. When further studied for the expression of galectin-3, a β-galactoside binding protein shown to be highly specific for malignant thyroid tumors [124], the tumor demonstrated a strong diffuse immunoreactivity with galectin-3 antibody, providing an additional evidence in favor of its malignant origin [196].

Interestingly, when a group of follicular carcinomas was studied for both *PAX8–PPARγ* rearrangement and *RAS* point mutations, it appeared that most of the tumors harbored either one or another genetic alteration, but not both. This suggests that follicular carcinomas may develop via two distinct molecular pathway initiated by either *PAX8–PPARγ* rearrangement or *RAS* mutation [196].

Possible Mechanisms of *PAX8–PPARγ*-Induced Transformation A high prevalence of *PAX8–PPARγ* rearrangements suggests an important role of this genetic event in the development of follicular thyroid cancer. However, the mechanisms of *PAX8–PPARγ*-induced transformation have not been clearly defined yet. Typically, chromosomal rearrangements promote carcinogenesis through the activation of an oncogene. This does not seem to be the case here. Thus, in U2OS cells transfected with *PAX8–PPARγ*, the fusion protein was found ineffective in

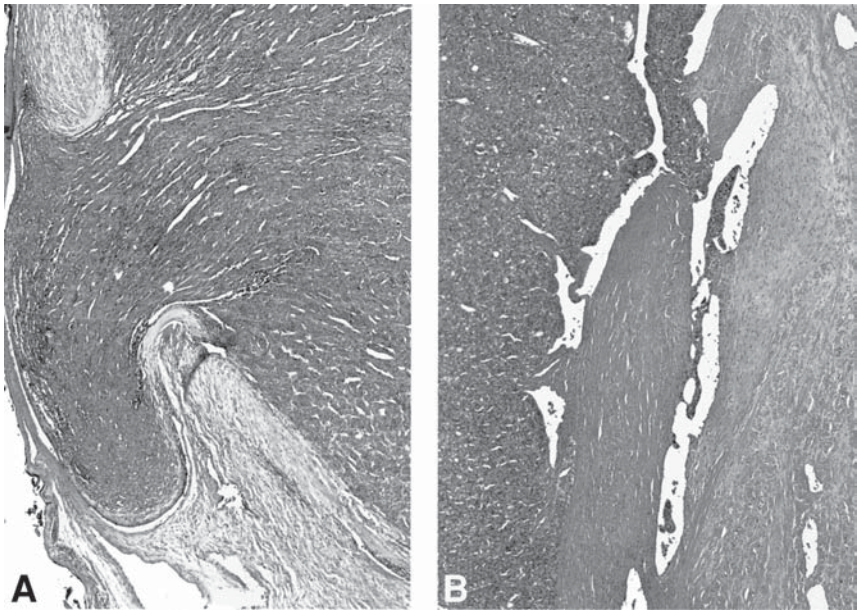


Figure 4 Follicular carcinomas carrying *PAX8–PPARγ* rearrangement are typically overtly invasive and demonstrated unequivocal capsular invasion (**A**) and multifocal vascular invasion (**B**).

inducing PPRE transactivation after stimulation with the activating agent troglitazone [113]. Moreover, when coexpressed in the same cell with wild-type *PPARγ*, the *PAX8–PPARγ* protein showed a dominant negative effect and completely abrogated wild-type *PPARγ* activity [113]. This suggests that deregulation of normal *PPARγ* function could serve as a mechanism of tumor progression. In this regard, it is of interest to note that *PPARγ* may indeed function as a tumor suppressor gene, and its activation can inhibit growth and promote differentiation of some cancer cell lines [118]. An important caveat is that in normal thyroid cells the wild-type *PPARγ* gene is only weakly expressed so that the protein is either undetectable or present in low amounts. This argues against the importance of *PPARγ* inactivation in thyroid cell transformation. Another possible mechanism of *PAX8–PPARγ* action would be through deregulation of *PAX8* pathways, as *PAX8* function is known to be critical for thyroid cell differentiation. Finally, it is conceivable that *PAX8–PPARγ* promotes tumorigenesis through another and still unknown mechanism.

LOSS OF HETEROZYGOSITY AND OTHER TYPES OF GENOMIC INSTABILITY

Loss of Heterozygosity Loss of heterozygosity (LOH) is characterized by physical deletion of large regions of chromosomes. Those regions that are consistently deleted in certain tumors have long been associated with the location of tumor suppressor genes whose loss of function is needed for tumor progression. At a late stage, however, most malignant neoplasms reveal a widespread loss and duplication of chromosomal regions or entire chromosomes, which reflect a general destabilization of the genome and have no association with specific genes residing in these areas.

Among thyroid tumors, follicular adenomas and carcinomas are characterized by a considerable rate of LOH, while papillary carcinomas have a stable genotype and low prevalence of allelic loss [125–127]. Indeed, a meta-analysis of the data reported in the literature revealed a 19.7% average rate of LOH per chromosome arm in follicular carcinomas, 5.8% in follicular adenomas, but only 2.5% in papillary carcinomas [125]. In addition, follicular carcinomas characteristically exhibit deletions involving multiple chromosomal regions (found in > 50% of tumors), while LOH for more than one loci is rare in follicular adenomas (4%), and virtually absent in papillary cancers [125]. The difference in LOH between various types of thyroid tumors has been best illustrated when the frequency of allelic loss throughout the entire genome, reported in multiple studies, was summarized for each tumor type (Fig. 5) [125].

In follicular carcinomas, the most commonly deleted regions found in different studies were on chromosomes 2p, 3p, 9q, 10q, 11p, 15q, and 17p, suggesting the presence of important tumor suppressor genes in these areas [125,126,128–131]. Some studies observed that 3p and 17q deletions were significantly higher in follicular carcinomas than in adenomas [128,132].

Hürthle cell neoplasms, when studied separately, show a comparable or even higher rate of LOH than conventional follicular tumors [129–131]. In Hürthle cell carcinomas, the most frequently lost regions were on chromosomes 3q and 18q in one study [129], and on chromosomes 1q, 2p, 8q, and 14q in another observation [131]. In the latter report, two markers (1q and 2p) showed a significantly higher rate of LOH in Hürthle cell carcinomas than in adenomas, with a 100% sensitivity and a 65% specificity in the detection of malignant tumors [131]. Hürthle cell adenomas and carcinomas are also characterized by frequent numerical chromosomal abnormalities, including both gains and losses of whole chromosome [100,133,134].

The pattern of LOH in various types of thyroid tumors correlates with those of DNA aneuploidy, which reflects a loss or gain of multiple whole chromosomes. Thus, fewer than 10% of papillary carcinomas are aneuploid [135,136], while 20–30%

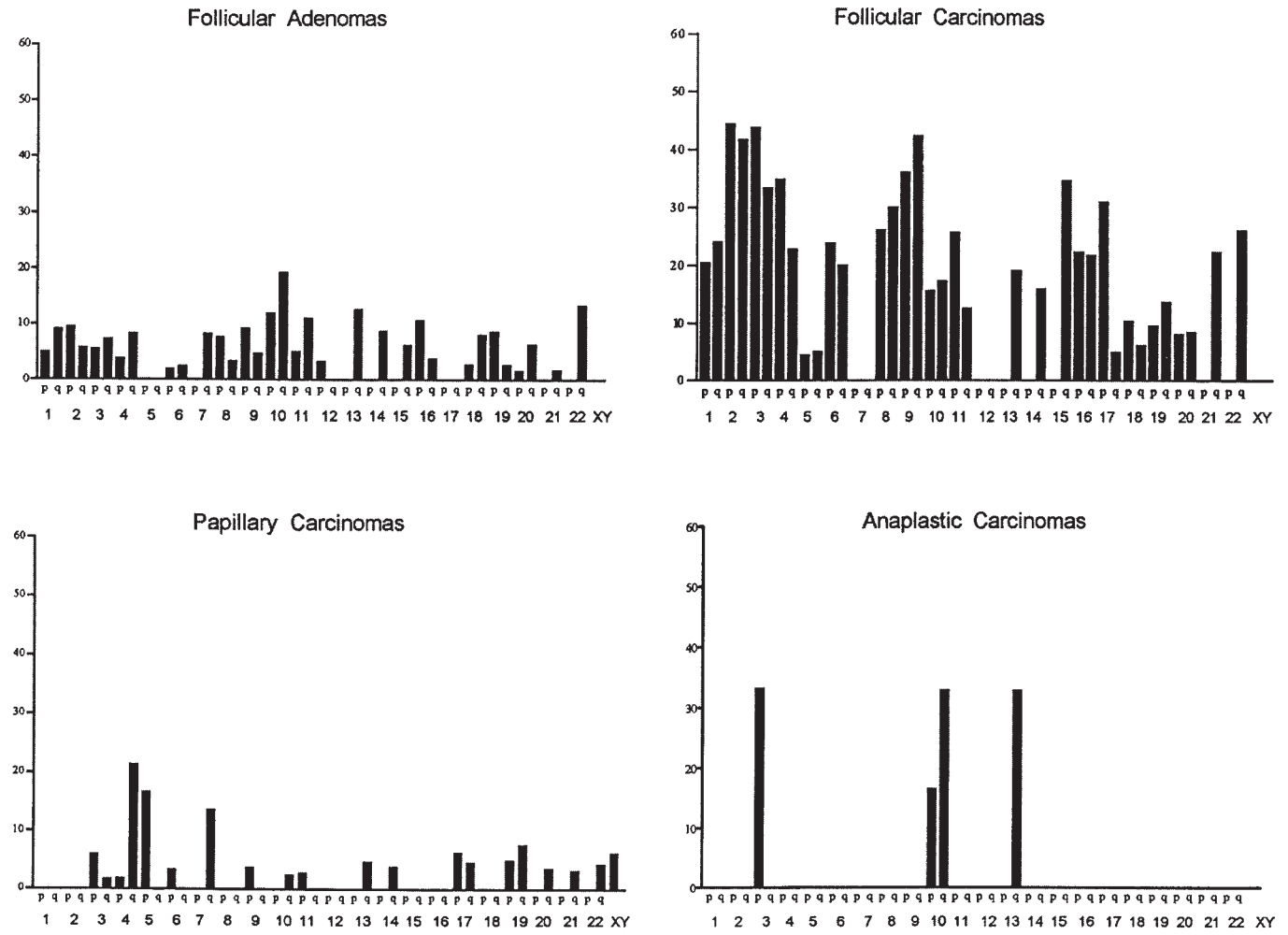


Figure 5 Meta-analysis of LOH per each chromosomal arm in various types of thyroid tumors. Note a sharp difference in the extent and frequency of LOH between papillary carcinoma and follicular tumors. Prevalence of LOH in anaplastic carcinoma shown here reflects only a few chromosomal arms studied at the time of the analysis, while more recent observations have found many other chromosomal regions frequently lost in anaplastic carcinomas. (Reproduced with permission from Ward LS et al. Studies of allelic loss in thyroid tumors reveal major differences in chromosomal instability between papillary and follicular carcinomas. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 83:525–530, 1998 [125]. Copyright, The Endocrine Society.)

of follicular adenomas and approx 50% of follicular carcinomas have aneuploid cell population [137–140]. The frequency of aneuploidy tends to increase from follicular adenomas to minimally to widely invasive follicular carcinomas, although a significant overlap between these groups exists, which precludes the usage of the test for diagnostic purposes. A sharp contrast in the prevalence of chromosomal instability, measured by LOH and DNA ploidy, between papillary carcinomas and follicular tumors highlights a fundamental difference in the molecular pathways involved in the development of these thyroid neoplasms.

Microsatellite and Minisatellite Instability Microsatellite instability is another marker of genomic instability, which manifests as an accumulation of mutations in simple tandem (di-, tri-, and tetranucleotide) DNA repeats and is secondary to loss-of-function of DNA mismatch repair enzymes. Microsatellite instability is common in certain inherited cancer syndromes (e.g., HNPCC) and some sporadic cancers. In thyroid tumors, it has been observed with a frequency of 14–33% in follicular carcinomas, and with lower prevalence in papillary carcinomas and Hürthle cell tumors [130,141–143]. Overall, microsatellite mutations are uncommon in thyroid tumors and rarely involve multiple foci, which argues against the presence of significant DNA replication error in these tumors.

Another type of genomic instability, minisatellite instability, manifests as an increased mutation rate in longer DNA repeats (in the range of 6–100 basepairs) [144]. The precise mechanism responsible for these mutations is unknown, but is most likely different from a defect in DNA mismatch repair. Somatic minisatellite instability has been found in 18% of pediatric radiation-induced papillary carcinomas, but not in sporadic tumors from adults [141]. To our knowledge, it has not been studied in follicular thyroid tumors or anaplastic carcinomas.

TSH-RECEPTOR AND G-PROTEIN MUTATIONS IN HYPERFUNCTIONING (TOXIC) THYROID NODULES Pituitary thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH) is the major regulator of thyroid growth and function. Its cell membrane receptor, TSH-R, is a member of seven-transmembrane domain family of peptide

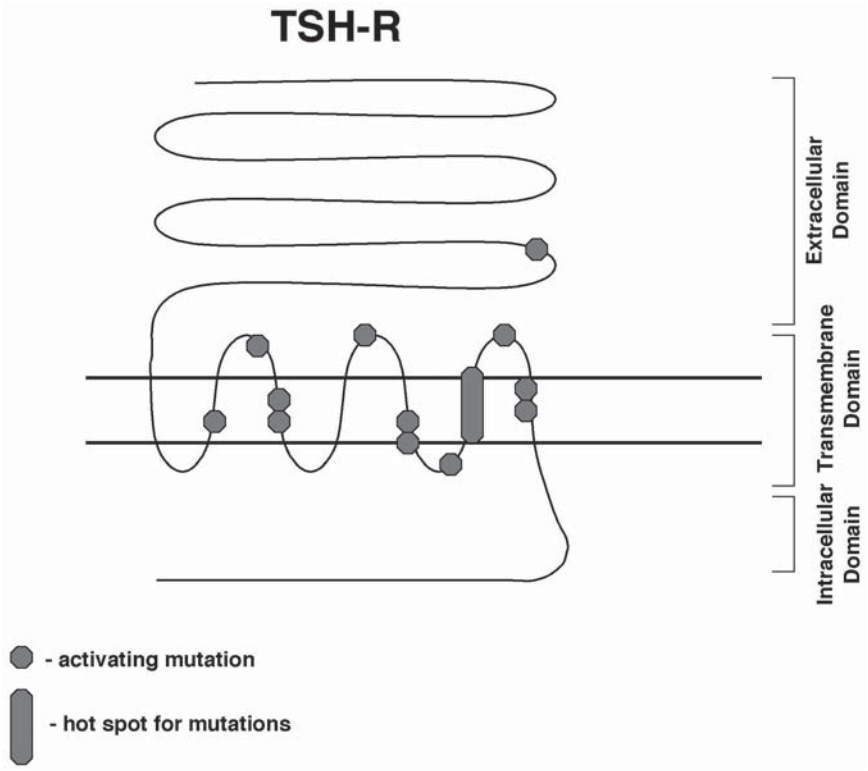


Figure 6 Schematic representation of the TSH receptor and location of activating point mutations in hyperfunctioning thyroid nodules.

receptors that are coupled with G proteins and signal through the cyclic AMP (cAMP) pathway. Upon TSH binding, the receptor is coupled to the α-subunit of the stimulatory G protein complex (GSα), which activates adenylate cyclase and generates the secondary messenger cAMP. Elevated levels of cAMP activate cAMP-dependent protein kinase A and, through a series of intermediate steps, lead to the stimulation of iodine uptake and metabolism, thyroid hormone synthesis and release, and other aspects of thyroid physiology. Thus, it can be predicted that constitutive activation of TSH-R or any other intermediates along the cAMP pathway will result in TSH-independent stimulation of thyroid cell function.

Indeed, activating point mutations in the *TSH-R* gene (located on chromosome 14q31 [145]) and *GSα* (*GSP*) gene (20q13 [146]) have been found in hyperfunctioning (toxic) nodules diagnosed as adenomas, adenomatous nodules (which, judged by their clonal origin, were probably true neoplasms [147]), nodules in multinodular goiter, and in occasional follicular carcinomas associated with hyperthyroidism. Most studies have reported a 48–82% rate of TSH-R mutations and a 3–6% rate of *GSα* mutations [148–150], although their prevalence varied markedly in some other series (reviewed in [151]). On the contrary, they are either totally absent or exceedingly rare in thyroid tumors with normal or decreased (cold nodules) radioiodine or ^{99m}Tc-pertechnetate uptake [152–154] . In both genes, point mutations cluster in the functionally important regions and lead to constitutive activation of the cAMP pathway. In *TSH-R*, they are located in the transmembrane domain, involved in interaction with the G-protein complex, and in the region of the extracellular domain responsible for the receptor affinity to TSH [155] (Fig. 6). In the *GSα* gene, mutations are limited to codons 201 and 227 and result in the inhibition of the α subunit intrinsic GTPase activity, leading to constitutive activation of the gene. It has been suggested that a higher rate of *TSH-R* mutations in hyperfunctioning thyroid nodules is due to the fact that it confers thyroid cells with more significant growth stimulation than *GSα* mutations, at least in the in vitro setting [156].

The role of these mutations in the development of a subset of hyperfunctioning thyroid tumors has been confirmed in transgenic mice with thyroid-specific expression of the mutant *GSα* gene [157]. Indeed, virtually all animals older than 8 mo of age developed thyroid nodules composed of cells demonstrating an elevated cAMP level and high uptake of radioiodine.

PTEN *PTEN* (*MMAC1* or *TEP1*) is a tumor suppressor gene, which is located on chromosome 10q23 and encodes a dual-specificity phosphatase with the ability to dephosphorylate both lipid and protein substrates. As a major lipid 3-phosphatase, it serves as a negative regulator of the phosphoinositol-3-kinase (PI3K)/AKT pathway, which is critical for cell survival, proliferation, and apoptosis. It is also able to dephosphorylate protein substrates on serine, threonine, and tyrosine residues and participates in the regulation of another set of signaling pathways, including the MAPK pathway. *PTEN* is the gene responsible for Cowden's syndrome, an autosomal dominant disorder characterized by multiple hamartomas affecting derivatives of all three germ layers and by an increased risk of breast, thyroid, and endometrial tumors. Thyroid abnormalities are found in 50–67% of the affected individuals and include multinodular

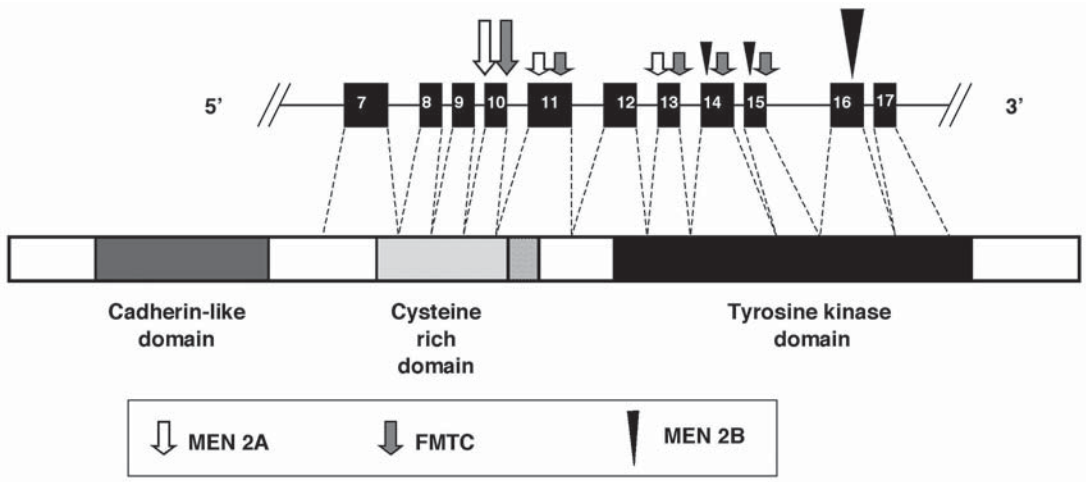


Figure 7 Distribution of germline point mutations in the *RET* gene and protein in patients with *MEN2A*, *MEN2B*, and *FMTC*. Exons of the gene are represented by *boxes* and introns by connecting *horizontal lines*. *Larger symbols* correspond to a hot spot for mutations in each syndrome.

goiter, follicular adenomas, and carcinomas (typically follicular carcinomas) (reviewed in [158]). Germ-line mutations located in exon 5 and other exons of the *PTEN* gene are found in more than 80% of Cowden's syndrome patients, making *PTEN* an obvious candidate gene for sporadic thyroid tumors, especially follicular adenomas and carcinomas.

Somatic point mutations of *PTEN*, however, are rare in sporadic thyroid tumors, being reported only in single cases of follicular adenoma and follicular, papillary, and anaplastic carcinoma [159–161]. At the same time, many thyroid tumors have a decreased level of the *PTEN* mRNA and protein, suggesting that inactivation of this tumor suppressor gene can occur through the mechanisms other than point mutation [159,162]. One of the potential mechanisms is LOH. Indeed, the region on 10q22–23 has been found to be deleted in up to 27% of follicular adenomas and carcinomas [160,161,163]. However, this finding cannot establish firmly the role of PTEN inactivation in thyroid carcinogenesis, as other important genes may reside in this chromosomal region. One of those could be the *MINPP1* gene, which was mapped to chromosome 10q23.3 and recently found to have a somatic mutation in one follicular carcinoma [164]. Another possible mechanism of *PTEN* inhibition can be proposed on the basis of a recent finding that in some cell types the expression of *PTEN* is regulated by *PPARγ* [165]. Therefore, it would be conceivable that in thyroid follicular carcinomas carrying *PAX8–PPARγ* rearrangement, which has a dominant negative effect on wild-type *PPARγ*, *PTEN* was downregulated secondary to the inhibition of the *PPARγ* pathway. However, our preliminary study of 18 follicular carcinomas and adenomas showed no significant correlation between the presence of *PAX8–PPARγ* rearrangement and *PTEN* expression detected by immunohistochemical analysis (Nikiforov et al., unpublished).

MEDULLARY THYROID CARCINOMA

Medullary carcinoma originates from calcitonin-producing parafollicular, or C cells and constitutes approx 3.5% of all thyroid cancers [1,3]. Although most of the tumors are sporadic (nonfamilial), approx 20% occur in the setting of multiple endocrine neoplasia (MEN) 2A or 2B syndromes or as familial medullary thyroid carcinoma (FMTC), all inherited as autosomal dominant traits. In addition to medullary carcinoma, MEN 2A is also characterized by pheochromocytoma and parathyroid hyperplasia or adenoma, and MEN 2B by pheochromocytoma, neuromas, or ganglioneuromas of skin and mucosal membranes, and skeletal abnormalities. In contrast to sporadic medullary carcinomas, those associated with familial syndromes typically occur in younger patients, even during childhood, and are often multicentric and accompanied by C-cell hyperplasia [166,167].

***RET* POINT MUTATIONS** Over the last decade, the *RET* protooncogene has been identified as the key molecule associated with the development of medullary carcinoma, including both familial and sporadic forms of the disease. In this setting, *RET* is activated by point mutation, in contrast to its activation via chromosomal rearrangement in papillary thyroid carcinomas. Germline missense mutations in specific functional regions of the gene are found in almost all patients with familial forms of medullary carcinoma (Fig. 7). In *MEN 2A* and *FMTC*, they are typically located within the cysteine-rich region in the extracellular domain [168,169]. However, while almost 90% of *MEN 2A* mutations affect a single codon 634, in *FMTC* they are more evenly distributed along the cysteine rich region of the gene (reviewed in [170]). In *MEN 2B*, more than 90% of mutations involve codon 918 in the intracellular tyrosine kinase domain [171,172]. These germline mutations lead to *RET* activation and conversion into an oncogene through different mechanisms [173–176]. *MEN 2A* and *FTMC* mutations replace cysteine with another amino acids, which results in ligand-independent dimerization of *RET* and constitutive activation of the receptor. As for the codon 918 mutation in *MEN 2B*, it alters substrate specificity of the *RET* tyrosine kinase, leading to phosphorylation of new intracellular targets. The tumorigenic role of mutant *RET* has been confirmed in transgenic mice with C-cell-targeted expression of *RET* mutated at codon 634 [177]. Almost all animals developed bilateral C-cell hyperplasia at as

early as 3 wk of age, and subsequently present with multicentric medullary carcinomas.

The discovery of the gene responsible for the familial forms of medullary carcinoma and the availability of the reliable tests for *RET* mutations have changed dramatically the management and prognosis for these patients. Thus, early genetic screening of family members for *RET* mutations is now the standard of care, and prophylactic thyroidectomy for the affected individuals is commonly used to prevent the development of medullary carcinoma, which is the most lethal component of these inherited syndromes [178]. Preventive surgery administered on the basis of molecular testing results in the removal of thyroid tumors at the early stage, so that most surgical specimens from these patients reveal either medullary carcinomas of <1 cm in size or just a premalignant diffuse C-cell hyperplasia [179].

In sporadic medullary carcinomas, somatic *RET* mutations are found in 23–70% of cases (reviewed in [180]). The vast majority of those affect codon 918, although they have also been identified in few other regions and the number of novel mutation spots continues to grow [181].

POORLY DIFFERECTIATED CARCINOMA AND ANAPLASTIC CARCINOMA

Poorly differentiated carcinoma is a rare thyroid tumor that arises from follicular cells and is characterized by a less favorable prognosis in comparison with well-differentiated papillary or follicular carcinomas. Anaplastic (undifferentiated) carcinoma represents the most undifferentiated type of thyroid tumors and is one of the most aggressive human neoplasms. It constitutes <2% of all thyroid malignancies [3]. In thyroidectomy specimens, both poorly differentiated and anaplastic carcinoma may coincide with the foci of well differentiated papillary, follicular, or Hürthle cell carcinoma. This indicates that many of them arise from the preexisting well-differentiated tumors following a stepwise progression: well-differentiated carcinoma derived from follicular cells → poorly differentiated carcinoma → anaplastic carcinoma.

***RAS* MUTATIONS** As discussed above, point mutations of the *RAS* genes occur in all types of follicular cell–derived thyroid tumors. They have been reported in 18–27% of poorly differentiated carcinomas and in approx 60% of anaplastic carcinomas (Table 3). The fact that they occur in benign adenomas and abundant experimental data suggest that *RAS* mutations confer thyroid cells with a limited growth potential and are not sufficient alone to promote the development of a highly malignant anaplastic carcinoma. It is more likely that mutant *RAS* predisposes cells to the accumulation of additional genetic abnormalities, possibly by promoting chromosome instability or other point mutations, such as those of the *p53* gene. This can be illustrated by a case report of an anaplastic carcinoma developed in a well-differentiated follicular carcinoma, where the *RAS* mutation was found in both tumor components, whereas *p53* was found only in the anaplastic carcinoma [182].

***p53* MUTATIONS** Point mutations of the *p53* tumor suppressor gene are among the most common mutations found in human cancer. *p53* is located on chromosome 17p13 and encodes a nuclear transcription factor that plays a central role in the regulation of cell cycle, DNA repair, and apoptosis. It exerts these functions largely by its ability to transactivate expression of genes coding for proteins such as p21/WAF1 that induce G_1 arrest by inhibiting cyclin-dependent kinase complexes. *p53* becomes overexpressed immediately after the exposure to DNA-damaging agents, such as ionizing radiation and certain chemotherapeutic drugs, and causes transient cell cycle arrest, presumably to allow DNA repair to proceed under more favorable conditions. However, if the damage is severe, it initiates apoptosis to prevent perpetuation of the flawed cell. Alteration of *p53* function in cancer cells by inactivating point mutation or by deletion is believed to result in progressive genome destabilization, rapid accumulation of additional mutations, and evolution of more malignant clones.

In thyroid tumors, point mutations of *p53* are a late event, being reported in 67–83% of anaplastic carcinomas and 17–38% of poorly differentiated carcinomas, but only in single cases of follicular and papillary carcinomas [183–187]. Most of them involve exons 5–8 of the gene and alter its DNA binding properties. It appears that *p53* inactivation in thyroid cells is not only responsible for accelerated tumor growth, but is also associated with the progressive loss of differentiated markers. Indeed, the recovery of wild-type *p53* expression in cultured thyroid anaplastic carcinoma cells leads to the reduction in proliferation rate, reexpression of thyroid specific genes (*TPO*, *PAX-8*, and others), and reacquisition the ability to respond to TSH stimulation [188,189]. This suggests that the progressive loss of differentiation in poorly differentiated and anaplastic carcinomas is mediated, at least in part, by the inactivation of the *p53* gene.

β-CATENIN β-Catenin is a cytoplasmic protein, encoded by the *CTNNB1* gene on chromosome 3p22–3p21.3 [190,191], that plays an important role in E-cadherin-mediated cell–cell adhesion and is also an important intermediate in the wingless (Wnt) signaling pathway. Normally, in the absence of Wnt signaling, the protein is located at the inner surface of cell membrane and at a low level in the cytoplasm, where it is rapidly degraded by the adenomatous polyposis coli (APC) multiprotein complex. Wnt binding stabilizes the protein, which accumulates in the cytoplasm and translocates to the nucleus, where it upregulates the transcriptional activity of cyclin D1, c-*myc*, c-*jun*, and other genes. Point mutations in the phosphorylation sites of β-catenin (coded on exon 3 of the gene) stabilize the protein by making it insensitive for APC-induced degradation. This results in the accumulation of β-catenin in the nucleus and constitutive activation of target gene expression. Point mutations in exon 3 of the gene and/or aberrant nuclear accumulation of β-catenin have been found in various human neoplasms and are believed to be important in carcinogenesis (reviewed in [192]).

In thyroid tumors, point mutations in exon 3 of *CTNNB1* have been reported in 25% of poorly differentiated carcinomas and 66% of anaplastic carcinomas, but not in well-differentiated carcinomas [193,194]. Most of the tumors carrying the mutation also demonstrated an aberrant nuclear expression of the protein determined by immunohistochemical analysis, although there was no full correlation between these findings. Because the Wnt signaling pathway is functionally active in human thyroid cells [195], its constitutive activation by mutated β-catenin is likely to play a role in the progression to poorly differentiated and anaplastic carcinoma.

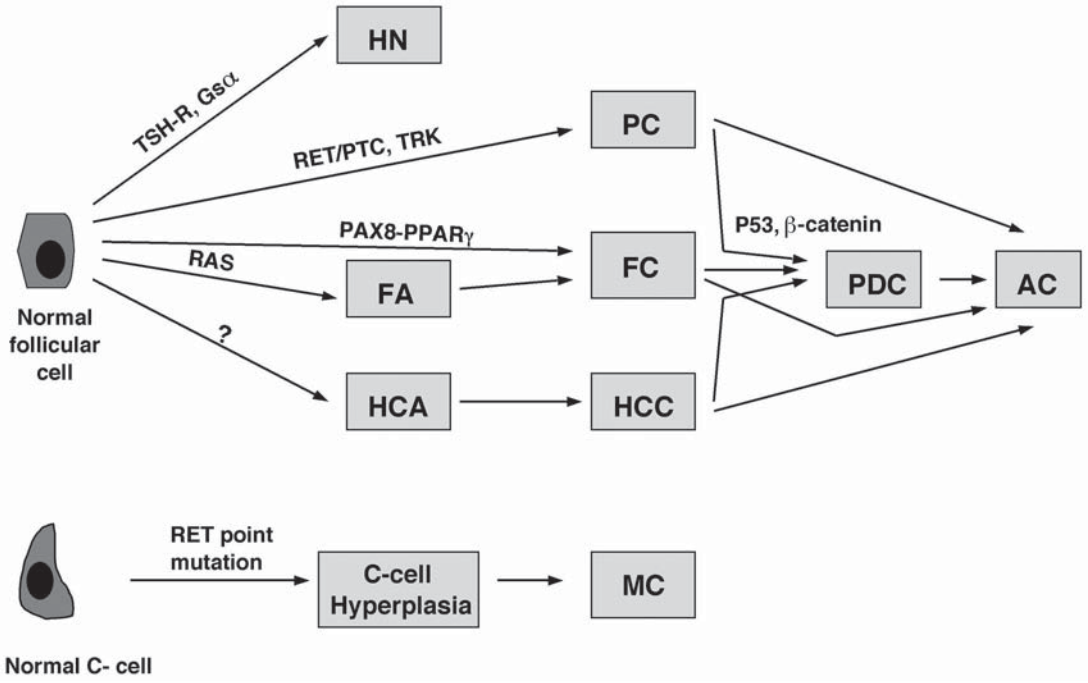


Figure 8 Putative scheme of thyroid tumorigenesis and molecular events in hyperfunctioning nodules (HN), papillary carcinoma (PC), follicular adenoma (FA), follicular carcinoma (FC), Hürthle cell adenoma (HCA), Hürthle cell carcinoma (HCC), poorly differentiated carcinoma (PDC), anaplastic carcinoma (AC), and medullary carcinoma (MC).

SUMMARY

Genetic events in various types of thyroid tumors are summarized in the hypothetical scheme of thyroid tumor development and progression on Fig. 8.

REFERENCES

1. Hundahl SA, Cady B, Cunningham MP, et al. Initial results from a prospective cohort study of 5583 cases of thyroid carcinoma treated in the United States during 1996. U.S. and German Thyroid Cancer Study Group. An American College of Surgeons Commission on Cancer Patient Care Evaluation study. Cancer 2000;89:202–217.
2. Hay ID. Papillary thyroid carcinoma. Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am 1990;19:545–576.
3. Hundahl SA, Fleming ID, Fremgen AM, Menck HR. A National Cancer Data Base report on 53,856 cases of thyroid carcinoma treated in the U.S., 1985–1995 [see comments]. Cancer 1998;83:2638–2648.
4. Takahashi M, Ritz J, Cooper GM. Activation of a novel human transforming gene, ret, by DNA rearrangement. Cell 1985;42:581–588.
5. Takahashi M. Structure and expression of the ret transforming gene. IARC Sci Publ 1988:189–197.
6. Schuchardt A, D'Agati V, Larsson-Blomberg L, Costantini F, Pachnis V. Defects in the kidney and enteric nervous system of mice lacking the tyrosine kinase receptor Ret. Nature 1994;367:380–383.
7. Airaksinen MS, Titievsky A, Saarma M. GDNF family neurotrophic factor signaling: four masters, one servant? Mol Cell Neurosci 1999; 13:313–325.
8. Jing S, Wen D, Yu Y, et al. GDNF-induced activation of the ret protein tyrosine kinase is mediated by GDNFR-alpha, a novel receptor for GDNF. Cell 1996;85:1113–1124.
9. Grieco M, Santoro M, Berlingieri MT, et al. PTC is a novel rearranged form of the ret proto-oncogene and is frequently detected in vivo in human thyroid papillary carcinomas. Cell 1990;60:557–563.
10. Santoro M, Dathan NA, Berlingieri MT, et al. Molecular characterization of RET/PTC3; a novel rearranged version of the RETproto-oncogene in a human thyroid papillary carcinoma. Oncogene 1994; 9:509–516.
11. Bongarzone I, Butti MG, Coronelli S, et al. Frequent activation of ret protooncogene by fusion with a new activating gene in papillary thyroid carcinomas. Cancer Res 1994;54:2979–2985.
12. Pierotti MA, Santoro M, Jenkins RB, et al. Characterization of an inversion on the long arm of chromosome 10 juxtaposing D10S170 and RET and creating the oncogenic sequence RET/PTC. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1992;89:1616–1620.
13. Minoletti F, Butti MG, Coronelli S, et al. The two genes generating RET/PTC3 are localized in chromosomal band 10q11.2. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 1994;11:51–57.
14. Bongarzone I, Monzini N, Borrello MG, et al. Molecular characterization of a thyroid tumor-specific transforming sequence formed by the fusion of ret tyrosine kinase and the regulatory subunit RI alpha of cyclic AMP-dependent protein kinase A. Mol Cell Biol 1993;13:358–366.
15. Klugbauer S, Demidchik EP, Lengfelder E, Rabes HM. Detection of a novel type of RET rearrangement (PTC5) in thyroid carcinomas after Chernobyl and analysis of the involved RET-fused gene RFG5. Cancer Res 1998;58:198–203.
16. Klugbauer S, Rabes HM. The transcription coactivator HTIF1 and a related protein are fused to the RET receptor tyrosine kinase in childhood papillary thyroid carcinomas. Oncogene 1999;18:4388–4393.
17. Nakata T, Kitamura Y, Shimizu K, et al. Fusion of a novel gene, ELKS, to RET due to translocation t(10;12)(q11;p13) in a papillary thyroid carcinoma. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 1999;25:97–103.
18. Klugbauer S, Jauch A, Lengfelder E, Demidchik E, Rabes HM. A novel type of RET rearrangement (PTC8) in childhood papillary thyroid carcinomas and characterization of the involved gene (RFG8). Cancer Res 2000;60:7028–7032.

19. Salassidis K, Bruch J, Zitzelsberger H, Lengfelder E, Kellerer AM, Bauchinger M. Translocation t(10;14)(q11.2:q22.1) fusing the kinetin to the RET gene creates a novel rearranged form (PTC8) of the RET proto-oncogene in radiation-induced childhood papillary thyroid carcinoma. Cancer Res 2000;60:2786–2789.
20. Corvi R, Berger N, Balczon R, Romeo G. RET/PCM-1: a novel fusion gene in papillary thyroid carcinoma. Oncogene 2000;19:4236–4242.
21. Tong Q, Xing S, Jhiang SM. Leucine zipper-mediated dimerization is essential for the PTC1 oncogenic activity. J Biol Chem 1997;272: 9043–9047.
22. Jhiang SM. The RET proto-oncogene in human cancers. Oncogene 2000;19:5590–5597.
23. Monaco C, Visconti R, Barone MV, et al. The RFG oligomerization domain mediates kinase activation and re-localization of the RET/PTC3 oncoprotein to the plasma membrane. Oncogene 2001;20: 599–608.
24. Santoro M, Melillo RM, Grieco M, Berlingieri MT, Vecchio G, Fusco A. The TRK and RET tyrosine kinase oncogenes cooperate with ras in the neoplastic transformation of a rat thyroid epithelial cell line. Cell Growth Differ 1993;4:77–84.
25. Jhiang SM, Sagartz JE, Tong Q, et al. Targeted expression of the ret/PTC1 oncogene induces papillary thyroid carcinomas. Endocrinology 1996;137:375–378.
26. Santoro M, Chiappetta G, Cerrato A, et al. Development of thyroid papillary carcinomas secondary to tissue-specific expression of the RET/PTC1 oncogene in transgenic mice. Oncogene 1996;12:1821–1826.
27. Powell DJ, Jr., Russell J, Nibu K, et al. The RET/PTC3 oncogene: metastatic solid-type papillary carcinomas in murine thyroids. Cancer Res 1998;58:5523–5528.
28. Fischer AH, Bond JA, Taysavang P, Battles OE, Wynford-Thomas D. Papillary thyroid carcinoma oncogene (RET/PTC) alters the nuclear envelope and chromatin structure. Am J Pathol 1998;153:1443–1450.
29. Santoro M, Sabino N, Ishizaka Y, et al. Involvement of RET oncogene in human tumours: specificity of RET activation to thyroid tumours. Br J Cancer 1993;68:460–464.
30. Santoro M, Carlomagno F, Hay ID, et al. Ret oncogene activation in human thyroid neoplasms is restricted to the papillary cancer subtype. J Clin Invest 1992;89:1517–1522.
31. Tallini G, Santoro M, Helie M, et al. RET/PTC oncogene activation defines a subset of papillary thyroid carcinomas lacking evidence of progression to poorly differentiated or undifferentiated tumor phenotypes. Clin Cancer Res 1998;4:287–294.
32. Papotti M, Volante M, Giuliano A, et al. RET/PTC activation in hyalinizing trabecular tumors of the thyroid. Am J Surg Pathol 2000;24: 1615–1621.
33. Cheung CC, Boerner SL, MacMillan CM, Ramyar L, Asa SL. Hyalinizing trabecular tumor of the thyroid: a variant of papillary carcinoma proved by molecular genetics. Am J Surg Pathol 2000;24:1622–1626.
34. Rosai J, Carcangiu ML, DeLellis RA. Tumors of the Thyroid. Washington, DC: Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, 1992.
35. Ishizaka Y, Kobayashi S, Ushijima T, Hirohashi S, Sugimura T, Nagao M. Detection of retTPC/PTC transcripts in thyroid adenomas and adenomatous goiter by an RT-PCR method. Oncogene 1991;6: 1667–1672.
36. Bounacer A, Wicker R, Caillou B, et al. High prevalence of activating ret proto-oncogene rearrangements, in thyroid tumors from patients who had received external radiation. Oncogene 1997;15:1263–1273.
37. Wirtschafter A, Schmidt R, Rosen D, et al. Expression of the RET/PTC fusion gene as a marker for papillary carcinoma in Hashimoto's thyroiditis. Laryngoscope 1997;107:95–100.
38. Cinti R, Yin L, Ilc K, et al. RET rearrangements in papillary thyroid carcinomas and adenomas detected by interphase FISH. Cytogenet Cell Genet 2000;88:56–61.
39. Sheils OM, O'Eary JJ, Uhlmann V, Lattich K, Sweeney EC. ret/PTC-1 activation in Hashimoto thyroiditis. Int J Surg Pathol 2000;8: 185–189.
40. Elisei R, Romei C, Vorontsova T, et al. RET/PTC rearrangements in thyroid nodules: studies in irradiated and not irradiated, malignant and benign thyroid lesions in children and adults. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2001;86:3211–3216.
41. Nikiforov YE. RET/PTC rearrangement in thyroid tumors. Endocr Pathol 2002;13:3–16.
42. Jhiang SM, Caruso DR, Gilmore E, et al. Detection of the PTC/retTPC oncogene in human thyroid cancers. Oncogene 1992;7:1331–1337.
43. Lam AK, Montone KT, Nolan KA, Livolsi VA. Ret oncogene activation in papillary thyroid carcinoma: prevalence and implication on the histological parameters. Hum Pathol 1998;29:565–568.
44. Nikiforova MN, Caudill CM, Biddinger BW, Nikiforov YE. Prevalence of RET/PTC rearrangements in Hashimoto's thyroiditis and papillary thyroid carcinomas. Int J Surg Pathol 2002;10:15–22.
45. Sugg SL, Ezzat S, Zheng L, Freeman JL, Rosen IB, Asa SL. Oncogene profile of papillary thyroid carcinoma. Surgery 1999;125:46–52.
46. Bongarzone I, Fugazzola L, Vigneri P, et al. Age-related activation of the tyrosine kinase receptor protooncogenes RET and NTRK1 in papillary thyroid carcinoma. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1996;81:2006–2009.
47. Bongarzone I, Vigneri P, Mariani L, Collini P, Pilotti S, Pierotti MA. RET/NTRK1 rearrangements in thyroid gland tumors of the papillary carcinoma family: correlation with clinicopathological features. Clin Cancer Res 1998;4:223–228.
48. Zou M, Shi Y, Farid NR. Low rate of ret proto-oncogene activation (PTC/retTPC) in papillary thyroid carcinomas from Saudi Arabia. Cancer 1994;73:176–180.
49. Chua EL, Wu WM, Tran KT, et al. Prevalence and distribution of ret/ptc 1, 2, and 3 in papillary thyroid carcinoma in New Caledonia and Australia. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2000;85:2733–2739.
50. Nikiforov YE, Rowland JM, Bove KE, Monforte-Munoz H, Fagin JA. Distinct pattern of ret oncogene rearrangements in morphological variants of radiation-induced and sporadic thyroid papillary carcinomas in children. Cancer Res 1997;57:1690–1694.
51. Fenton CL, Lukes Y, Nicholson D, Dinauer CA, Francis GL, Tuttle RM. The ret/PTC mutations are common in sporadic papillary thyroid carcinoma of children and young adults. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2000;85:1170–1175.
52. Soares P, Fonseca E, Wynford-Thomas D, Sobrinho-Simoes M. Sporadic ret-rearranged papillary carcinoma of the thyroid: a subset of slow growing, less aggressive thyroid neoplasms? J Pathol 1998; 185:71–78.
53. Fugazzola L, Pilotti S, Pinchera A, et al. Oncogenic rearrangements of the RET proto-oncogene in papillary thyroid carcinomas from children exposed to the Chernobyl nuclear accident. Cancer Res 1995;55:5617–5620.
54. Klugbauer S, Lengfelder E, Demidchik EP, Rabes HM. High prevalence of RET rearrangement in thyroid tumors of children from Belarus after the Chernobyl reactor accident. Oncogene 1995;11:2459–2467.
55. Smida J, Salassidis K, Hieber L, et al. Distinct frequency of ret rearrangements in papillary thyroid carcinomas of children and adults from Belarus. Int J Cancer 1999;80:32–38.
56. Rabes HM, Demidchik EP, Sidorow JD, et al. Pattern of radiation-induced RET and NTRK1 rearrangements in 191 post-Chernobyl papillary thyroid carcinomas: biological, phenotypic, and clinical implications. Clin Cancer Res 2000;6:1093–1103.
57. Klugbauer S, Demidchik EP, Lengfelder E, Rabes HM. Molecular analysis of new subtypes of ELE/RET rearrangements, their reciprocal transcripts and breakpoints in papillary thyroid carcinomas of children after Chernobyl. Oncogene 1998;16:671–675.
58. Rabes HM. Gene rearrangements in radiation-induced thyroid carcinogenesis. Med Pediatr Oncol 2001;36:574–582.
59. Ito T, Seyama T, Iwamoto KS, et al. In vitro irradiation is able to cause RET oncogene rearrangement. Cancer Res 1993;53:2940–2943.
60. Mizuno T, Kyoizumi S, Suzuki T, Iwamoto KS, Seyama T. Continued expression of a tissue specific activated oncogene in the early steps of radiation-induced human thyroid carcinogenesis. Oncogene 1997;15:1455–1460.
61. Mizuno T, Iwamoto KS, Kyoizumi S, et al. Preferential induction of RET/PTC1 rearrangement by X-ray irradiation. Oncogene 2000; 19:438–443.
62. Nikiforova MN, Stringer JR, Blough R, Medvedovic M, Fagin JA, Nikiforov YE. Proximity of chromosomal loci that participate in radiation-induced rearrangements in human cells. Science 2000; 290:138–141.

63. Viglietto G, Chiappetta G, Martinez-Tello FJ, et al. RET/PTC oncogene activation is an early event in thyroid carcinogenesis. Oncogene 1995;11:1207–1210.
64. Sugg SL, Ezzat S, Rosen IB, Freeman JL, Asa SL. Distinct multiple RET/PTC gene rearrangements in multifocal papillary thyroid neoplasia. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83:4116–4122.
65. Basolo F, Giannini R, Monaco C, et al. Potent mitogenicity of the RET/PTC3 oncogene correlates with its prevalence in tall-cell variant of papillary thyroid carcinoma. Am J Pathol 2002;160:247–254.
66. Cheung CC, Ezzat S, Ramyar L, Freeman JL, Asa SL. Molecular basis of Hurthle cell papillary thyroid carcinoma. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2000;85:878–882.
67. Cetta F, Olschwang S, Petracci M, et al. Genetic alterations in thyroid carcinoma associated with familial adenomatous polyposis: clinical implications and suggestions for early detection. World J Surg 1998;22:1231–1236.
68. Soravia C, Sugg SL, Berk T, et al. Familial adenomatous polyposis-associated thyroid cancer: a clinical, pathological, and molecular genetics study. Am J Pathol 1999;154:127–135.
69. Thomas GA, Bunnell H, Cook HA, et al. High prevalence of RET/PTC rearrangements in Ukrainian and Belarussian post-Chernobyl thyroid papillary carcinomas: a strong correlation between RET/PTC3 and the solid-follicular variant. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1999;84:4232–4238.
70. Nikiforov YE, Erickson LA, Nikiforova MN, Caudill CM, Lloyd RV. Solid variant of papillary thyroid carcinoma: incidence, clinical-pathologic characteristics, molecular analysis, and biologic behavior. Am J Surg Pathol 2001;25:1478–1484.
71. Mayr B, Brabant G, Goretzki P, Ruschoff J, Dietmaier W, Dralle H. ret/PTC-1, -2, and -3 oncogene rearrangements in human thyroid carcinomas: implications for metastatic potential? J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1997;82:1306–1307.
72. Nikiforov YE, Bove KE, Rowland JM, Fagin JA. RET/PTC1 and RET/PTC3 rearrangements are associated with different biological behavior of papillary thyroid carcinoma (Abstract). Mod Pathol 2000; 13:73A.
73. Sagartz JE, Jhiang SM, Tong Q, Capen CC. Thyroid-stimulating hormone promotes growth of thyroid carcinomas in transgenic mice with targeted expression of the ret/PTC1 oncogene. Lab Invest 1997; 76:307–318.
74. Barbacid M, Lamballe F, Pulido D, Klein R. The trk family of tyrosine protein kinase receptors. Biochim Biophys Acta 1991;1072: 115–127.
75. Pierotti MA, Bongarzone I, Borello MG, Greco A, Pilotti S, Sozzi G. Cytogenetics and molecular genetics of carcinomas arising from thyroid epithelial follicular cells. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 1996; 16:1–14.
76. Martin-Zanca D, Hughes SH, Barbacid M. A human oncogene formed by the fusion of truncated tropomyosin and protein tyrosine kinase sequences. Nature 1986;319:743–748.
77. Radice P, Sozzi G, Miozzo M, et al. The human tropomyosin gene involved in the generation of the TRK oncogene maps to chromosome 1q31. Oncogene 1991;6:2145–2148.
78. Greco A, Pierotti MA, Bongarzone I, Pagliardini S, Lanzi C, Della Porta G. TRK-T1 is a novel oncogene formed by the fusion of TPR and TRK genes in human papillary thyroid carcinomas. Oncogene 1992;7:237–242.
79. Miranda C, Minoletti F, Greco A, Sozzi G, Pierotti MA. Refined localization of the human TPR gene to chromosome 1q25 by in situ hybridization. Genomics 1994;23:714–715.
80. Greco A, Mariani C, Miranda C, et al. The DNA rearrangement that generates the TRK-T3 oncogene involves a novel gene on chromosome 3 whose product has a potential coiled-coil domain. Mol Cell Biol 1995;15:6118–6127.
81. Russell JP, Powell DJ, Cunnane M, et al. The TRK-T1 fusion protein induces neoplastic transformation of thyroid epithelium. Oncogene 2000;19:5729–5735.
82. Musholt TJ, Musholt PB, Khaladj N, Schulz D, Scheumann GF, Klempnauer J. Prognostic significance of RET and NTRK1 rearrangements in sporadic papillary thyroid carcinoma. Surgery 2000; 128:984–993.
83. Lemoine NR, Mayall ES, Wyllie FS, et al. Activated ras oncogenes in human thyroid cancers. Cancer Res 1988;48:4459–4463.
84. Namba H, Rubin SA, Fagin JA. Point mutations of ras oncogenes are an early event in thyroid tumorigenesis. Mol Endocrinol 1990; 4:1474–1479.
85. Karga H, Lee JK, Vickery AL Jr, Thor A, Gaz RD, Jameson JL. Ras oncogene mutations in benign and malignant thyroid neoplasms. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1991;73:832–836.
86. Manenti G, Pilotti S, Re FC, Della Porta G, Pierotti MA. Selective activation of ras oncogenes in follicular and undifferentiated thyroid carcinomas. Eur J Cancer 1994;30A:987–993.
87. Hara H, Fulton N, Yashiro T, Ito K, DeGroot LJ, Kaplan EL. N-ras mutation: an independent prognostic factor for aggressiveness of papillary thyroid carcinoma. Surgery 1994;116:1010–1016.
88. Basolo F, Pisaturo F, Pollina LE, et al. N-ras mutation in poorly differentiated thyroid carcinomas: correlation with bone metastases and inverse correlation to thyroglobulin expression. Thyroid 2000; 10:19–23.
89. Motoi N, Sakamoto A, Yamochi T, Horiuchi H, Motoi T, Machinami R. Role of ras mutation in the progression of thyroid carcinoma of follicular epithelial origin. Pathol Res Pract 2000;196:1–7.
90. Suarez HG, du Villard JA, Severino M, et al. Presence of mutations in all three ras genes in human thyroid tumors. Oncogene 1990;5: 565–570.
91. Furge KA, Zhang YW, Vande Woude GF. Met receptor tyrosine kinase: enhanced signaling through adapter proteins. Oncogene 2000; 19:5582–5589.
92. Di Renzo MF, Olivero M, Ferro S, et al. Overexpression of the c-MET/HGF receptor gene in human thyroid carcinomas. Oncogene 1992;7:2549–2553.
93. Huang Y, Prasad M, Lemon WJ, et al. Gene expression in papillary thyroid carcinoma reveals highly consistent profiles. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2001;98:15044–15049.
94. Prat M, Narsimhan RP, Crepaldi T, Nicotra MR, Natali PG, Comoglio PM. The receptor encoded by the human c-MET oncogene is expressed in hepatocytes, epithelial cells and solid tumors. Int J Cancer 1991;49:323–328.
95. Ivan M, Bond JA, Prat M, Comoglio PM, Wynford-Thomas D. Activated ras and ret oncogenes induce over-expression of c-met (hepatocyte growth factor receptor) in human thyroid epithelial cells. Oncogene 1997;14:2417–2423.
96. Mazzaferri EL. Management of a solitary thyroid nodule. N Engl J Med 1993;328:553–559.
97. Lemoine NR, Mayall ES, Wyllie FS, et al. High frequency of ras oncogene activation in all stages of human thyroid tumorigenesis. Oncogene 1989;4:159–164.
98. Esapa CT, Johnson SJ, Kendall-Taylor P, Lennard TW, Harris PE. Prevalence of Ras mutations in thyroid neoplasia. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 1999;50:529–535.
99. Schark C, Fulton N, Jacoby RF, Westbrook CA, Straus FH, 2nd, Kaplan EL. N-ras 61 oncogene mutations in Hurthle cell tumors. Surgery 1990;108:994–999; discussion 999–1000.
100. Tallini G, Hsueh A, Liu S, Garcia-Rostan G, Speicher MR, Ward DC. Frequent chromosomal DNA unbalance in thyroid oncocytic (Hurthle cell) neoplasms detected by comparative genomic hybridization. Lab Invest 1999;79:547–555.
101. Krohn K, Reske A, Ackermann F, Muller A, Paschke R. Ras mutations are rare in solitary cold and toxic thyroid nodules. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 2001;55:241–248.
102. Shi YF, Zou MJ, Schmidt H, et al. High rates of ras codon 61 mutation in thyroid tumors in an iodide-deficient area. Cancer Res 1991; 51:2690–2693.
103. Lemoine NR, Mayall ES, Williams ED, Thurston V, Wynford-Thomas D. Agent-specific ras oncogene activation in rat thyroid tumours. Oncogene 1988;3:541–544.
104. Wright PA, Williams ED, Lemoine NR, Wynford-Thomas D. Radiation-associated and 'spontaneous' human thyroid carcino-

mas show a different pattern of ras oncogene mutation. Oncogene 1991;6:471–473.
105. Challeton C, Bounacer A, Du Villard JA, et al. Pattern of ras and gsp oncogene mutations in radiation-associated human thyroid tumors. Oncogene 1995;11:601–603.
106. Nikiforov YE, Nikiforova MN, Gnepp DR, Fagin JA. Prevalence of mutations of ras and p53 in benign and malignant thyroid tumors from children exposed to radiation after the Chernobyl nuclear accident. Oncogene 1996;13:687–693.
107. Suchy B, Waldmann V, Klugbauer S, Rabes HM. Absence of RAS and p53 mutations in thyroid carcinomas of children after Chernobyl in contrast to adult thyroid tumours. Br J Cancer 1998;77: 952–955.
108. Santelli G, de Franciscis V, Portella G, et al. Production of transgenic mice expressing the Ki-ras oncogene under the control of a thyroglobulin promoter. Cancer Res 1993;53:5523–5527.
109. Lemoine NR, Staddon S, Bond J, Wyllie FS, Shaw JJ, Wynford-Thomas D. Partial transformation of human thyroid epithelial cells by mutant Ha-ras oncogene. Oncogene 1990;5:1833–1837.
110. Jones CJ, Kipling D, Morris M, et al. Evidence for a telomere-independent "clock" limiting RAS oncogene-driven proliferation of human thyroid epithelial cells. Mol Cell Biol 2000;20:5690–5699.
111. Fagin JA. Minireview: branded from the start-distinct oncogenic initiating events may determine tumor fate in the thyroid. Mol Endocrinol 2002;16:903–911.
112. Saavedra HI, Knauf JA, Shirokawa JM, et al. The RAS oncogene induces genomic instability in thyroid PCCL3 cells via the MAPK pathway. Oncogene 2000;19:3948–3954.
113. Kroll TG, Sarraf P, Pecciarini L, et al. PAX8-PPARgamma1 fusion oncogene in human thyroid carcinoma [corrected]. Science 2000; 289:1357–1360.
114. Mansouri A, Chowdhury K, Gruss P. Follicular cells of the thyroid gland require Pax8 gene function. Nat Genet 1998;19:87–90.
115. Poleev A, Fickenscher H, Mundlos S, et al. PAX8, a human paired box gene: isolation and expression in developing thyroid, kidney and Wilms' tumors. Development 1992;116:611–623.
116. Zannini M, Francis-Lang H, Plachov D, Di Lauro R. Pax-8, a paired domain-containing protein, binds to a sequence overlapping the recognition site of a homeodomain and activates transcription from two thyroid-specific promoters. Mol Cell Biol 1992;12:4230–4241.
117. Ohno M, Zannini M, Levy O, Carrasco N, di Lauro R. The paired-domain transcription factor Pax8 binds to the upstream enhancer of the rat sodium/iodide symporter gene and participates in both thyroid-specific and cyclic-AMP-dependent transcription. Mol Cell Biol 1999;19:2051–2060.
118. Desvergne B, Wahli W. Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors: nuclear control of metabolism. Endocr Rev 1999;20:649–688.
119. Greene ME, Blumberg B, McBride OW, et al. Isolation of the human peroxisome proliferator activated receptor gamma cDNA: expression in hematopoietic cells and chromosomal mapping. Gene Expr 1995;4:281–299.
120. Poleev A, Wendler F, Fickenscher H, et al. Distinct functional properties of three human paired-box-protein, PAX8, isoforms generated by alternative splicing in thyroid, kidney and Wilms' tumors. Eur J Biochem 1995;228:899–911.
121. Nikiforova MN, Caudill CM, Paul Biddinger PW, Kroll TG, Nikiforov YE. PAX8-PPARg rearrangement in thyroid tumors: RT-PCR and immunohistochemical analyses. Am J Surg Pathol 2002; 26:1016–1023.
122. Roque L, Castedo S, Clode A, Soares J. Deletion of 3p25→ pter in a primary follicular thyroid carcinoma and its metastasis. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 1993;8:199–203.
123. Shore RE. Issues and epidemiological evidence regarding radiation-induced thyroid cancer. Radiat Res 1992;131:98–111.
124. Bartolazzi A, Gasbarri A, Papotti M, et al. Application of an immunodiagnostic method for improving preoperative diagnosis of nodular thyroid lesions. Lancet 2001;357:1644–1650.
125. Ward LS, Brenta G, Medvedovic M, Fagin JA. Studies of allelic loss in thyroid tumors reveal major differences in chromosomal instability between papillary and follicular carcinomas. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83:525–530.
126. Kitamura Y, Shimizu K, Ito K, Tanaka S, Emi M. Allelotyping of follicular thyroid carcinoma: frequent allelic losses in chromosome arms 7q, 11p, and 22q. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2001;86:4268–4272.
127. Oriola J, Halperin I, Mallofre C, Muntane J, Angel M, Rivera-Fillat F. Screening of selected genomic areas potentially involved in thyroid neoplasms. Eur J Cancer 2001;37:2470–2474.
128. Herrmann MA, Hay ID, Bartelt DH Jr, et al. Cytogenetic and molecular genetic studies of follicular and papillary thyroid cancers. J Clin Invest 1991;88:1596–1604.
129. Zedenius J, Wallin G, Svensson A, et al. Allelotyping of follicular thyroid tumors. Hum Genet 1995;96:27–32.
130. Tung WS, Shevlin DW, Kaleem Z, Tribune DJ, Wells SA Jr, Goodfellow PJ. Allelotype of follicular thyroid carcinomas reveals genetic instability consistent with frequent nondisjunctional chromosomal loss. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 1997;19:43–51.
131. Segev DL, Saji M, Phillips GS, et al. Polymerase chain reaction-based microsatellite polymorphism analysis of follicular and Hurthle cell neoplasms of the thyroid. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83: 2036–2042.
132. Grebe SK, McIver B, Hay ID, et al. Frequent loss of heterozygosity on chromosomes 3p and 17p without VHL or p53 mutations suggests involvement of unidentified tumor suppressor genes in follicular thyroid carcinoma. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1997;82:3684–3691.
133. Erickson LA, Jalal SM, Goellner JR, et al. Analysis of Hurthle cell neoplasms of the thyroid by interphase fluorescence in situ hybridization. Am J Surg Pathol 2001;25:911–917.
134. Mazzucchelli L, Burckhardt E, Hirsiger H, Kappeler A, Laissue JA. Interphase cytogenetics in oncocytic adenomas and carcinomas of the thyroid gland. Hum Pathol 2000;31:854–859.
135. Schelfhout LJ, Cornelisse CJ, Goslings BM, et al. Frequency and degree of aneuploidy in benign and malignant thyroid neoplasms. Int J Cancer 1990;45:16–20.
136. Jonasson JG, Hrafnkelsson J. Nuclear DNA analysis and prognosis in carcinoma of the thyroid gland. A nationwide study in Iceland on carcinomas diagnosed 1955–1990. Virchows Arch 1994;425: 349–355.
137. Joensuu H, Klemi P, Eerola E, Tuominen J. Influence of cellular DNA content on survival in differentiated thyroid cancer. Cancer 1986;58:2462–2467.
138. Grant CS, Hay ID, Ryan JJ, Bergstralh EJ, Rainwater LM, Goellner JR. Diagnostic and prognostic utility of flow cytometric DNA measurements in follicular thyroid tumors. World J Surg 1990;14:283–289; discussion 289–290.
139. Czyz W, Joensuu H, Pylkkanen L, Klemi PJ. p53 protein, PCNA staining, and DNA content in follicular neoplasms of the thyroid gland. J Pathol 1994;174:267–274.
140. Oyama T, Vickery AL Jr, Preffer FI, Colvin RB. A comparative study of flow cytometry and histopathologic findings in thyroid follicular carcinomas and adenomas. Hum Pathol 1994;25: 271–275.
141. Nikiforov YE, Nikiforova M, Fagin JA. Prevalence of minisatellite and microsatellite instability in radiation-induced post-Chernobyl pediatric thyroid carcinomas. Oncogene 1998;17:1983–1988.
142. Lazzereschi D, Palmirotta R, Ranieri A, et al. Microsatellite instability in thyroid tumours and tumour-like lesions. Br J Cancer 1999; 79:340–345.
143. Soares P, dos Santos NR, Seruca R, Lothe RA, Sobrinho-Simoes M. Benign and malignant thyroid lesions show instability at microsatellite loci. Eur J Cancer 1997;33:293–296.
144. Armour JA, Patel I, Thein SL, Fey MF, Jeffreys AJ. Analysis of somatic mutations at human minisatellite loci in tumors and cell lines. Genomics 1989;4:328–334.
145. Rousseau-Merck MF, Misrahi M, Loosfelt H, Atger M, Milgrom E, Berger R. Assignment of the human thyroid stimulating hormone receptor (TSHR) gene to chromosome 14q31. Genomics 1990;8: 233–236.

146. Gejman PV, Weinstein LS, Martinez M, et al. Genetic mapping of the Gs-alpha subunit gene (GNAS1) to the distal long arm of chromosome 20 using a polymorphism detected by denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis. Genomics 1991;9:782–783.
147. Krohn K, Fuhrer D, Holzapfel HP, Paschke R. Clonal origin of toxic thyroid nodules with constitutively activating thyrotropin receptor mutations. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83:130–134.
148. Fuhrer D, Holzapfel HP, Wonerow P, Scherbaum WA, Paschke R. Somatic mutations in the thyrotropin receptor gene and not in the Gs alpha protein gene in 31 toxic thyroid nodules. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1997;82:3885–3891.
149. Trulzsch B, Krohn K, Wonerow P, et al. Detection of thyroid-stimulating hormone receptor and Gs alpha mutations in 75 toxic thyroid nodules by denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis. J Mol Med 2001; 78:684–691.
150. Parma J, Duprez L, Van Sande J, et al. Diversity and prevalence of somatic mutations in the thyrotropin receptor and Gs alpha genes as a cause of toxic thyroid adenomas. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1997; 82:2695–2701.
151. Krohn K, Paschke R. Clinical review 133: Progress in understanding the etiology of thyroid autonomy. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2001; 86:3336–3345.
152. O'Sullivan C, Barton CM, Staddon SL, Brown CL, Lemoine NR. Activating point mutations of the gsp oncogene in human thyroid adenomas. Mol Carcinogen 1991;4:345–349.
153. Esapa C, Foster S, Johnson S, Jameson JL, Kendall-Taylor P, Harris PE. G protein and thyrotropin receptor mutations in thyroid neoplasia. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1997;82:493–496.
154. Matsuo K, Friedman E, Gejman PV, Fagin JA. The thyrotropin receptor (TSH-R) is not an oncogene for thyroid tumors: structural studies of the TSH-R and the alpha-subunit of Gs in human thyroid neoplasms. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1993;76:1446–1451.
155. Yen PM. Thyrotropin receptor mutations in thyroid diseases. Rev Endocr Metab Disord 2000;1:123–129.
156. Ludgate M, Gire V, Crisp M, et al. Contrasting effects of activating mutations of GalphaS and the thyrotropin receptor on proliferation and differentiation of thyroid follicular cells. Oncogene 1999;18: 4798–4807.
157. Michiels FM, Caillou B, Talbot M, et al. Oncogenic potential of guanine nucleotide stimulatory factor alpha subunit in thyroid glands of transgenic mice. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1994;91:10488–10492.
158. Waite KA, Eng C. Protean PTEN: form and function. Am J Hum Genet 2002;70:829–844.
159. Bruni P, Boccia A, Baldassarre G, et al. PTEN expression is reduced in a subset of sporadic thyroid carcinomas: evidence that PTEN-growth suppressing activity in thyroid cancer cells mediated by p27kip1. Oncogene 2000;19:3146–3155.
160. Dahia PL, Marsh DJ, Zheng Z, et al. Somatic deletions and mutations in the Cowden disease gene, PTEN, in sporadic thyroid tumors. Cancer Res 1997;57:4710–4713.
161. Halachmi N, Halachmi S, Evron E, et al. Somatic mutations of the PTEN tumor suppressor gene in sporadic follicular thyroid tumors. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 1998;23:239–243.
162. Gimm O, Perren A, Weng LP, et al. Differential nuclear and cytoplasmic expression of PTEN in normal thyroid tissue, and benign and malignant epithelial thyroid tumors. Am J Pathol 2000;156: 1693–1700.
163. Marsh DJ, Zheng Z, Zedenius J, et al. Differential loss of heterozygosity in the region of the Cowden locus within 10q22–23 in follicular thyroid adenomas and carcinomas. Cancer Res 1997;57: 500–503.
164. Gimm O, Chi H, Dahia PL, et al. Somatic mutation and germline variants of MINPP1, a phosphatase gene located in proximity to PTEN on 10q23.3, in follicular thyroid carcinomas. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2001;86:1801–1805.
165. Patel L, Pass I, Coxon P, Downes CP, Smith SA, Macphee CH. Tumor suppressor and anti-inflammatory actions of PPARgamma agonists are mediated via upregulation of PTEN. Curr Biol 2001; 11:764–768.
166. DeLellis RA. Multiple endocrine neoplasia syndromes revisited. Clinical, morphologic, and molecular features. Lab Invest 1995;72: 494–505.
167. Kebebew E, Ituarte PH, Siperstein AE, Duh QY, Clark OH. Medullary thyroid carcinoma: clinical characteristics, treatment, prognostic factors, and a comparison of staging systems. Cancer 2000;88: 1139–1148.
168. Mulligan LM, Marsh DJ, Robinson BG, et al. Genotype-phenotype correlation in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2: report of the International RET Mutation Consortium. J Intern Med 1995;238: 343–346.
169. Eng C, Clayton D, Schuffenecker I, et al. The relationship between specific RET proto-oncogene mutations and disease phenotype in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2. International RET mutation consortium analysis. JAMA 1996;276:1575–1579.
170. Hansford JR, Mulligan LM. Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 and RET: from neoplasia to neurogenesis. J Med Genet 2000;37: 817–827.
171. Eng C, Smith DP, Mulligan LM, et al. Point mutation within the tyrosine kinase domain of the RET proto-oncogene in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2B and related sporadic tumours. Hum Mol Genet 1994;3:237–241.
172. Hofstra RM, Landsvater RM, Ceccherini I, et al. A mutation in the RET proto-oncogene associated with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2B and sporadic medullary thyroid carcinoma. Nature 1994; 367:375–376.
173. Asai N, Iwashita T, Matsuyama M, Takahashi M. Mechanism of activation of the ret proto-oncogene by multiple endocrine neoplasia 2A mutations. Mol Cell Biol 1995;15:1613–1619.
174. Santoro M, Carlomagno F, Romano A, et al. Activation of RET as a dominant transforming gene by germline mutations of MEN2A and MEN2B. Science 1995;267:381–383.
175. Songyang Z, Gish G, Mbamalu G, Pawson T, Cantley LC. A single point mutation switches the specificity of group III Src homology (SH) 2 domains to that of group I SH2 domains. J Biol Chem 1995; 270:26029–26032.
176. Borrello MG, Smith DP, Pasini B, et al. RET activation by germline MEN2A and MEN2B mutations. Oncogene 1995;11:2419–2427.
177. Michiels FM, Chappuis S, Caillou B, et al. Development of medullary thyroid carcinoma in transgenic mice expressing the RET proto-oncogene altered by a multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2A mutation. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1997;94:3330–3335.
178. Wells SA Jr, Skinner MA. Prophylactic thyroidectomy, based on direct genetic testing, in patients at risk for the multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 syndromes. Exp Clin Endocrinol Diabetes 1998; 106:29–34.
179. Niccoli-Sire P, Murat A, Baudin E, et al. Early or prophylactic thyroidectomy in MEN 2/FMTC gene carriers: results in 71 thyroidectomized patients. The French Calcitonin Tumours Study Group (GETC). Eur J Endocrinol 1999;141:468–474.
180. Eng C, Mulligan LM. Mutations of the RET proto-oncogene in the multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 syndromes, related sporadic tumours, and hirschsprung disease. Hum Mutat 1997;9:97–109.
181. Kalinin VN, Amosenko FA, Shabanov MA, et al. Three novel mutations in the RET proto-oncogene. J Mol Med 2001;79:609–612.
182. Asakawa H, Kobayashi T. Multistep carcinogenesis in anaplastic thyroid carcinoma: a case report. Pathology 2002;34:94–97.
183. Fagin JA, Matsuo K, Karmakar A, Chen DL, Tang SH, Koeffler HP. High prevalence of mutations of the p53 gene in poorly differentiated human thyroid carcinomas. J Clin Invest 1993;91:179–184.
184. Donghi R, Longoni A, Pilotti S, Michieli P, Della Porta G, Pierotti MA. Gene p53 mutations are restricted to poorly differentiated and undifferentiated carcinomas of the thyroid gland. J Clin Invest 1993; 91:1753–1760.

185. Dobashi Y, Sugimura H, Sakamoto A, et al. Stepwise participation of p53 gene mutation during dedifferentiation of human thyroid carcinomas. Diagn Mol Pathol 1994;3:9–14.
186. Ho YS, Tseng SC, Chin TY, Hsieh LL, Lin JD. p53 gene mutation in thyroid carcinoma. Cancer Lett 1996;103:57–63.
187. Takeuchi Y, Daa T, Kashima K, Yokoyama S, Nakayama I, Noguchi S. Mutations of p53 in thyroid carcinoma with an insular component. Thyroid 1999;9:377–381.
188. Moretti F, Farsetti A, Soddu S, et al. p53 re-expression inhibits proliferation and restores differentiation of human thyroid anaplastic carcinoma cells. Oncogene 1997;14:729–740.
189. Fagin JA, Tang SH, Zeki K, Di Lauro R, Fusco A, Gonsky R. Reexpression of thyroid peroxidase in a derivative of an undifferentiated thyroid carcinoma cell line by introduction of wild-type p53. Cancer Res 1996;56:765–771.
190. Kraus C, Liehr T, Hulsken J, et al. Localization of the human beta-catenin gene (CTNNB1) to 3p21: a region implicated in tumor development. Genomics 1994;23:272–274.
191. van Hengel J, Nollet F, Berx G, van Roy N, Speleman F, van Roy F. Assignment of the human beta-catenin gene (CTNNB1) to 3p22→p21.3 by fluorescence in situ hybridization. Cytogenet Cell Genet 1995;70:68–70.
192. Van Aken E, De Wever O, Correia da Rocha AS, Mareel M. Defective E-cadherin/catenin complexes in human cancer. Virchows Arch 2001;439:725–751.
193. Garcia-Rostan G, Camp RL, Herrero A, Carcangiu ML, Rimm DL, Tallini G. Beta-catenin dysregulation in thyroid neoplasms: down-regulation, aberrant nuclear expression, and CTNNB1 exon 3 mutations are markers for aggressive tumor phenotypes and poor prognosis. Am J Pathol 2001;158:987–996.
194. Miyake N, Maeta H, Horie S, et al. Absence of mutations in the beta-catenin and adenomatous polyposis coli genes in papillary and follicular thyroid carcinomas. Pathol Int 2001;51:680–685.
195. Helmbrecht K, Kispert A, von Wasielewski R, Brabant G. Identification of a Wnt/beta-catenin signaling pathway in human thyroid cells. Endocrinology 2001;142:5261–5266.
196. Nikiforova MN, Lynch RA, Biddinger PW, et al. *RAS* point mutations and *PAX8–PPARγ* rearrangement in thyroid tumors: evidence for distinct molecular pathways in thyroid follicular carcinoma. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2003;88:2318–2326.

11 Adrenal Cortex

Hironobu Sasano, MD, PhD,
Takashi Suzuki, MD, PhD, and Takuya Moriya, MD, PhD

HISTORICAL OVERVIEW

The adrenal gland was described in detail nearly 400 yr ago, but it was Thomas Addison who provided the first concrete evidence of the vital nature of the adrenal glands through an accurate description of the syndrome of adrenocortical insufficiency, termed Addison's disease, in 1855. Since then, numerous attempts have been made to characterize the biological or biochemical nature of substances produced and secreted by the adrenal glands mainly through the analysis of an extract from adrenals. Kendall at the Mayo Clinic prepared crystalline cortical extracts in 1934, which led to the precise characterization of adrenocortical hormones and their routine use in clinical practice. The successful use of cortisone in treatment of rheumatoid arthritis in 1949 by Hench and Kendall at the Mayo Clinic further enhanced interest in the clinical application of corticosteroids. In contrast to these dramatic improvements and successful use of adrenal corticosteroids, the histopathology of adrenocortical diseases had not necessarily kept pace with these advancements of clinical and/or basic endocrinology. The introduction of electron microscopy demonstrated the presence of relatively specific organelles involved in steroidogenesis in adrenocortical parenchymal cells, including mitochondria with specific cristae and smooth endoplasmic reticulum. However, these findings could not demonstrate the functional localization of corticosteroids, that is, which cell types produce what types of corticosteroids, one of the most important aspects of adrenocortical pathology. Introduction of immunohistochemistry yielded remarkable improvements in endocrine pathology in general. Antibodies against corticosteroids that were developed mainly for radioimmunoassay or enzyme-linked immunoassay have been employed in immunohistochemical evaluation of adrenocortical disorders. However, it was difficult to fix steroids in the tissue and steroids were easily extracted into organic solvents employed in the process of immunostaining. In addition, immunoreactivity recognized by antibodies against corticosteroids may represent steroids stored, synthesized, or bound to carrier proteins. Therefore, immunostaining of steroids themselves could not provide any biologically relevant information as to functional pathology.

From: *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* edited by Ricardo V. Lloyd © Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ.

Corticosteroidogenesis is in general catalyzed by specific enzymes, mainly cytochrome P450. Immunohistochemistry of these enzymes specifically involved in the steps of corticosteroidogenesis demonstrated for the first time an endocrine–pathological correlation of the human adrenal cortex and its disorders [1–9]. In this chapter, the normal adrenal cortex is briefly described, followed by a description of the histopathological features of major adrenocortical diseases with emphasis on differential diagnosis and application of immunohistochemical and/or molecular techniques.

THE NORMAL ADRENAL CORTEX

HISTOLOGY Adrenocortical steroidogenesis is well known to be under the control of the hypothalamo–pituitary–adrenal axis. It is also important to note that the histology of the "normal" human adrenal cortex also changes according to the status of hypothalamo–pituitary–adrenal axis. In the adrenal of normal subjects, three major zones—the zona glomerulosa, zona fasciculate, and zona reticularis—can be appreciated by their histologic structure and their cytologic features [10]. The zona glomerulosa is situated around the periphery of the cortex beneath the capsule and forms rounded nests or clusters of cortical cells [11,12]. The zona glomerulosa cells are in general small, mitochondria are few in number, and smooth endoplasmic reticulum is small and relatively not well developed. The zona fasciculata is composed of the clear cortical cells arranged in cords or columnlike fashion. The zona reticularis occupies the inner one third to one quarter of the cortex. Cortical cells of the zona reticularis have eosinophilic compact cytoplasm and are arranged in anastomosing cords [11,12]. These morphological features of the "normal" or "nonpathological" human adrenal cortex are generally observed in the adrenals of subjects who are not under chronic stress including autopsy specimens from individuals who died suddenly or a great majority of surgical pathology specimens from adrenalectomy concomitant with nephrectomy for renal cell carcinoma. It is very important for pathologists to recognize the following two frequent morphological features of the adrenals frequently observed in otherwise "nonpathologic" adrenals.

Lipid Depletion Adrenocorticotrophic hormone (ACTH) is known to secrete from the anterior pituitary gland in response to stress and cause the adrenal cortex to produce and secrete

cortisol. Increased circulating levels of ACTH caused by the stress generally resulted in stimulation of the adrenocortical cells and subsequent lipid depletion of the fasciculata cells following utilization of intracellular cholesterol stores [1,10, 13]. The extent of these morphological changes in the human adrenal depends on the length and the severity of the stress. The ratio of compact cortical cells with lipid depletion in the zona fasciculata can be focal to complete. The expression of 3β-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (3βHSD) was demonstrated throughout the adrenal cortex with lipid depletion in the great majority of autopsy adrenal specimens with long-term disorders, in contrast to the adrenal cortex obtained from nephrectomies described earlier which demonstrated immunoreactivity of the enzyme, mostly in the outer zona fasciculate [1]. Therefore, postmortem examination of the adrenal cortex may provide insights into the extent of individual response to antemortem stress.

Cortical Nodules When carefully examining adult adrenal specimens obtained from autopsy or surgery, some degrees of nodularity of the adrenal cortex can be seen in almost all cases. The frequency of these adrenocortical nodules increases with age of the patients, and with hypertension and/or diabetes mellitus [13]. These cortical nodules can be composed of clear cortical cells or compact cortical cells with or without pigments. Adrenal glands with cortical nodules are much more frequently associated with various degrees of atherosclerotic or hypertensive changes of the arteries. In addition, the size or the number of cortical nodules is generally associated with the antermortem clinical severity of hypertension and/or hyperlipidemia and/or diabetes mellitus of the patients. Based on these findings we postulate that adrenocortical nodules occurred as a result of localized compensatory overgrowth of adrenocortical cells in response to altered intraadrenal blood flow or the localized ischemic changes of the cortical cells adjacent to the cortical nodules as shown in Fig. 1. Adrenocortical nodules by no means represent neoplastic or preneoplastic changes of the adrenal cortex, which is very important for pathologists, clinicians, and radiologists to recognize when managing patients with incidental adrenocortical mass lesion(s), described later in this chapter. In addition, it is also important to describe these changes when evaluating autopsy adrenal specimens.

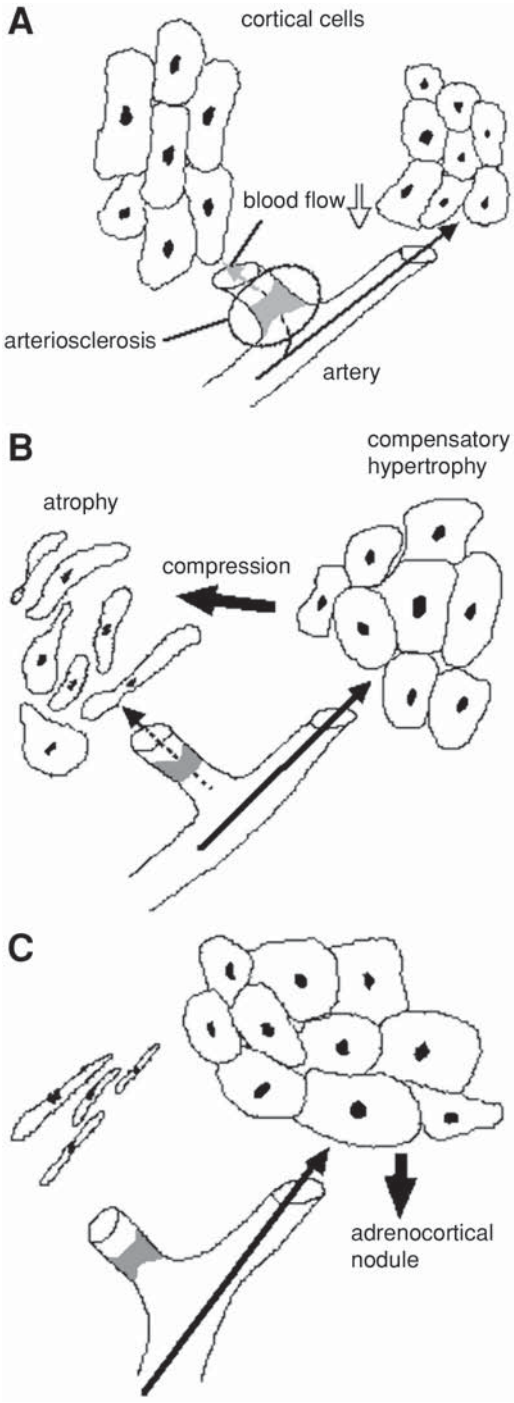


Figure 1 Schematic illustrations of the possible sequence of adrenocortical nodule development. Localized ischemic changes due to atherosclerosis or other causes are considered to result in ischemia and degeneration in the cortical areas supplied by these intraadrenal vessels. In response to these changes, the adrenal cortex adjacent to these areas proliferates in a compensatory manner.

HYPERCORTISOLISM

The etiology of hypercortisolism can be classified into ACTH-dependent and ACTH-independent. Surgical pathologists rarely receive adrenal specimens from ACTH-dependent hypercortisolism owing to the recent development and widespread use of transpheroidal surgery of pituitary ACTH-producing adenomas and other effective conservative medical and/or radiological treatments. Bilateral adrenalectomy is rarely performed in the great majority of institutions and hospitals, although it is true that only bilateral adrenalectomy can alleviate the symptoms of ACTH-dependent hypercortisolism despite the potential of developing Nelson's syndrome in some patients. However, even in these cases, surgical pathologists rarely experience diagnostic difficulties with bilateral adrenalectomy specimens if sufficient clinical and hormonal findings are provided by clinicians. In addition, there have been no established cases that reported that ACTH-dependent hypercortisolism resulted in histologically confirmed functioning primary adrenocortical neoplasms. Therefore, in this chapter, we focus on ACTH-independent hypercortisolism.

ACTH-independent hypercortisolism or Cushing's syndrome can also be subclassified into neoplastic and non-neoplastic adrenocortical lesions [13]. The great majority of non-neoplastic

ACTH-independent hypercortisolism is bilateral but that of neoplastic ACTH-independent hypercortisolism is unilateral. If resected adrenal glands demonstrate the features of non-neoplastic ACTH-independent hypercortisolism, it is very important to explore the contralateral adrenal gland to examine for the presence of the disease. It has thus become very important for surgical pathologists to differentiate neoplastic from non-neoplastic lesions in evaluation of resected adrenals from patients with ACTH-independent hypercortisolism, although the majority of these patients had neoplastic lesions.

In addition, there have been an increasing number of case reports of asymptomatic cortisol-producing neoplasms that secrete cortisol without clinical evidence of Cushing's syndrome. These cases have been designated as "pre-Cushing's syndrome" or "preclinical Cushing's syndrome" [14–16], although there are no reported cases in which the transition from "pre-Cushing's syndrome" to "full-blown Cushing's syndrome" and thus there have been controversies as to the term "pre-Cushing's" or "preclinical." Some cases of these adrenal incidentaloma or "pre-Cushing's adenoma" were reported to cause clinical adrenocortical insufficiency after removal [16,17]. Therefore, it has become very important to manage these patients with adrenal incidentalomas, especially with regard to whether the adrenocortical lesions should be resected or not, and if they are scheduled to be removed, it is also important to detect preoperatively subtle hyperfunctioning adrenocortical neoplasms, especially associated with subtle hypercortisolism.

In this chapter, differential diagnosis between ACTH-independent neoplastic and non-neoplastic hypercortisolism and between hormonally or clinically active and inactive Cushing's adenoma is described.

NEOPLASTIC ACTH-INDEPENDENT HYPERCORTISOLISM Among the surgical pathology specimens of ACTH-indepen-dent hypercortisolism, the great majority (>90%) of the lesions are neoplastic in all institutions and hospitals. When receiving these specimens in the diagnostic pathology laboratory, it is very important to study whether neoplastic ACTH-independent hypercorticolism is caused by adenomas or carcinomas.

Adrenocortical adenoma associated with Cushing's syndrome is also termed Cushing's adenoma. Grossly, in our experience the great majority of Cushing's adenoma demonstrated small and well-circumscribed neoplasms with tan to light brown color on the cut surface. In our series, the majority of tumors demonstrated a heterogeneous appearance in color on the cut surface. A tumor that is golden yellow on the cut surface, as observed in aldosteronoma, is infrequent but does exist. The tumor may or may not be encapsulated. In our series, the ratio of clear and compact adrenocortical tumor cells determined the color of the cut surface of these neoplasms. A tumor in which the ratio of clear cells is high generally demonstrated yellow to light tan color on the cut surface and vice versa. Foci of hemorrhage and necrosis are rarely observed. If present, the possibility of adrenocortical carcinoma should be suspected. The cut surface of a small number of the cases presents a homogeneous dark brown and black appearance, and these adrenocortical tumors are designated as black adenoma (Fig. 2). Microscopically, almost all the cortical tumor cells of black adenoma are composed of eosinophilic lipid-sparse compact cytoplasm with many

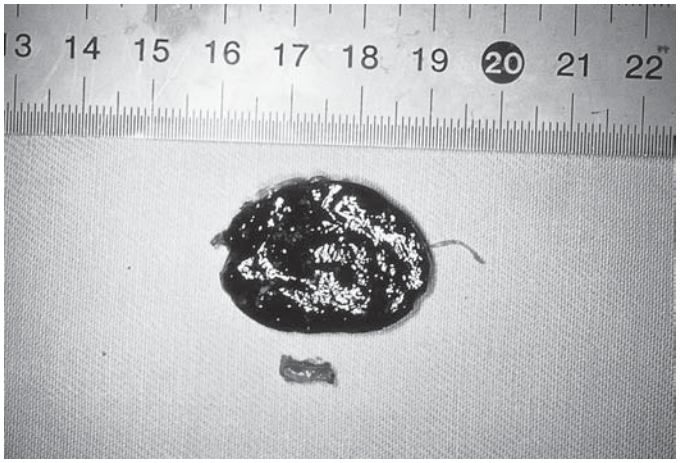


Figure 2 Macroscopic features of black adenoma associated with Cushing's syndrome. The cut surface of the tumor demonstrated relatively homogeneous dark brown to black appearance. Light microscopic examination generally revealed tumor cells with abundant eosinophilic cytoplasm and lipofuscin granules. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

lipofuschin granules. There are no significant differences of serum steroid profiles or secretion patterns of corticosteroids between black and nonblack adenomas and between light tan and brown Cushing's adenomas [10]. Compact tumor cells generally exhibited much more prominent immunoreactivity of $P450_{c17}$ [6] and $P450_{c11}$ [7], which are involved in the final pathways of cortisol production. However, the ratio of compact tumor cells does not appear to be correlated with overall cortical output from the tumor tissue [10].

One of the characteristic morphological features of Cushing's adenoma is the marked atrophy of attached non-neoplastic adrenals (Fig. 3). The non-neoplastic adrenal may occasionally appear nonatrophic due to tangential sectioning, but even in these cases microscopically cortical cells demonstrated the presence of cellular cortical atrophy, including the clear cytoplasm with abundant lipid and the absence of compact cells (Fig. 3). The expression of steroidogenic enzymes, especially that of dehydroepiandrosterone sulfotransferase (DHEA-ST) is markedly diminished in these non-neoplastic attached adrenal cortices [18]. These features all reflect suppression of the hypothalamo–pituitary–adrenal axis due to neoplastic autonomous production of corticosteroids. Therefore, it is helpful for clinicians if pathologists describe the presence of cortical atrophy of the non-neoplastic attached adrenal, that is, pathological findings consistent with ACTH-independent hypercortisolism in the surgical pathology report of patients with Cushing's adenoma.

NON-NEOPLASTIC ACTH-INDEPENDENT HYPERCORTISOLISM Cases of non-neoplastic ACTH-independent hypercortisolism are rare, as described above but include interesting disorders. Much progress has been made, especially in molecular and cellular aspects of primary pigmented nodular adrenocortical disease (PPNAD) and ACTH-independent adrenocortical macronodular hyperplasia (AIMAH), which are rare but established and important causes of Cushing's syndrome.

Primary Pigmented Nodular Adrenocortical Disease PPNAD is an unusual cause of Cushing's syndrome first described

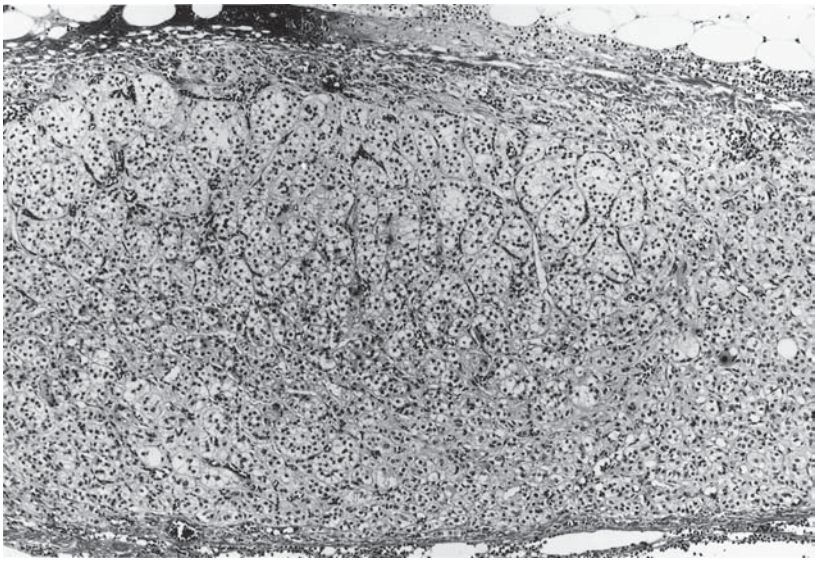


Figure 3 Light microscopic features of attached adrenal in Cushing's adenoma. Both architectural, that is, thin cortex, and cytological cortical atrophy, that is, marked clear cytoplasm, were detected.

by Chute et al. in 1949 [19]. PPNAD is clinically characterized by an ACTH-independent bilateral adrenocortical hyperfunction without demonstrable autonomous functioning neoplasms [20–22]. Adrenals of PPNAD are not enlarged and may appear normal in size by computerized tomography (CT) scan or other diagnostic radiological techniques. In a number of instances, PPNAD has a familial predirection with involvement of more than one family member. In addition, PPNAD can occur in association with unusual diseases including large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumor, cardiac myxoma, cutaneous myxoma, myxoid mammary fibroadenomas, and spotty cutaneous pigmentation [1,12,13]. The combination of these disorders with PPNAD has been called "Carney's complex," named after Dr. Carney at the Mayo Clinic. Among these unusual concomitant diseases, it is very important to remember that cardiac myoma can be lethal in some patients and echocardiography needs to be done in patients with PPNAD. PPNAD due to the Carney complex is transmitted as an autosomal dominant trait but more than one gene may be involved in this unigue disorder. Grossly, in PPNAD the adrenals are not enlarged, weighing 2.6–9.6 g in our series [22]. Multiple tan to black nodules were scattered throughout the cortex on the cut surface of the adrenals of patients with PPNAD. Microscopically, these nodules were well circumscribed but not encapsulated and were composed predominantly of compact cortical cells containing abundant eosinophilic cytoplasm and little lipid (Fig. 4). Immunoreactivity and mRNA *in situ* hybridization signals (Fig. 5) of the steroidogenic enzymes involved in cortisol biosynthesis were detected in almost all of these adrenocortical nodules, in contrast to the adrenocortical nodules in adrenals with ACTH-dependent bilateral adrenocortical hyperplasia and Cushing's adenoma, which demonstrated marked heterogeneity of expression of steroidogenic enzymes in the lesions [8]. These results indicated that almost all of the cortical cells in the nodules produce cortisol and are associated with an increased production of the enzyme protein, which can also explain the presence of hypercortisolism despite the small sizes of adrenals with PPNAD. The internodular cortex of the adrenals with PPNAD was negative for the enzymes except for sporadic immunoreactivity of 3βHSD, which is also consistent with ACTH-independent hypercortisolism, that is, suppression of the hypothalamo–pituitary–adrenal axis. Immunoreactivity and *in situ* hybridization signals of steroidogenic enzymes are observed in a small cluster of cortical cells with abundant eosinophilic cytoplasms located at the zona reticularis but not in the adjacent non-nodular cortex, which may support an abnormal development of the zona reticularis rather than an exogenous factor in the pathogenesis of the disorders [22].

ACTH-Independent Macronodular Adrenocortical Hyperplasia In addition to PPNAD described in the preceding, an increasing number of cases in which bilateral adrenocortical macronodules are observed in the presence of suppressed serum ACTH levels have been reported recently in the literature [23–27]. These adrenocortical lesions were recently designated AIMAH. AIMAH is clinically characterized by excessive and autonomous cortisol secretion and a markedly enlarged bilateral adrenal gland without ACTH hypersecretion.

Grossly, the adrenal glands are markedly enlarged, ranging from 28 g to 105 g in our series [27] and demonstrated numerous yellow nodules throughout the cortex. Light tan nodules are also observed in some cases. A normal non-nodular adrenal cortex was generally not discernible. The adrenal glands in AIMAH are composed of two different characteristic cell types, clear and compact cells (Fig. 6). Generally, clusters of compact cells are dispersed in the clear cortical cells of the adrenals in AIMAH. Immunoreactivity to $P450_{scc}$, $P450_{c21}$, and $P450_{c11}$ was observed in both clear and compact cortical cells, with compact cells, displaying more intense staining as reported in Cushing's adenoma and ACTH-dependent bilateral adrenocortical hyperplasia [7]. However, immunoreactivity and mRNA hybridiza-

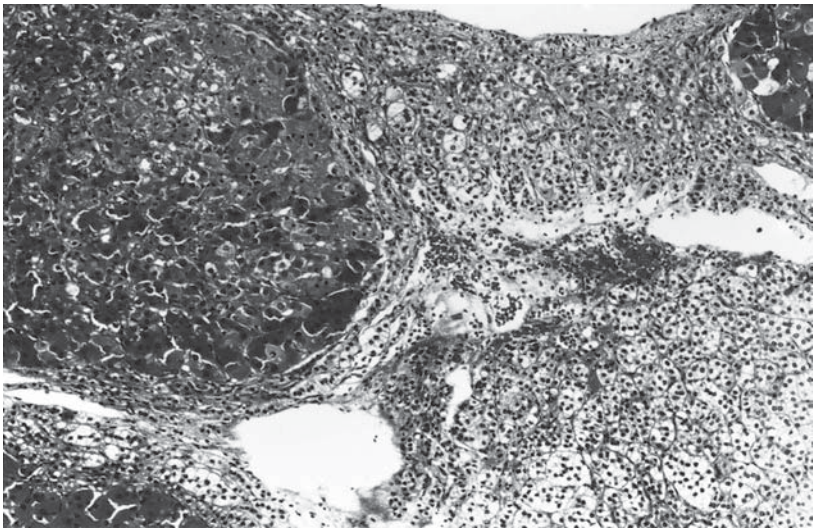


Figure 4 Light microscopic features of primary pigmented nodular adrenocortical disease (PPNAD). Nodules that are composed of relatively large cortical cells with abundant eosinophilic cytoplasm and adjacent atrophic cortex are observed in this field.

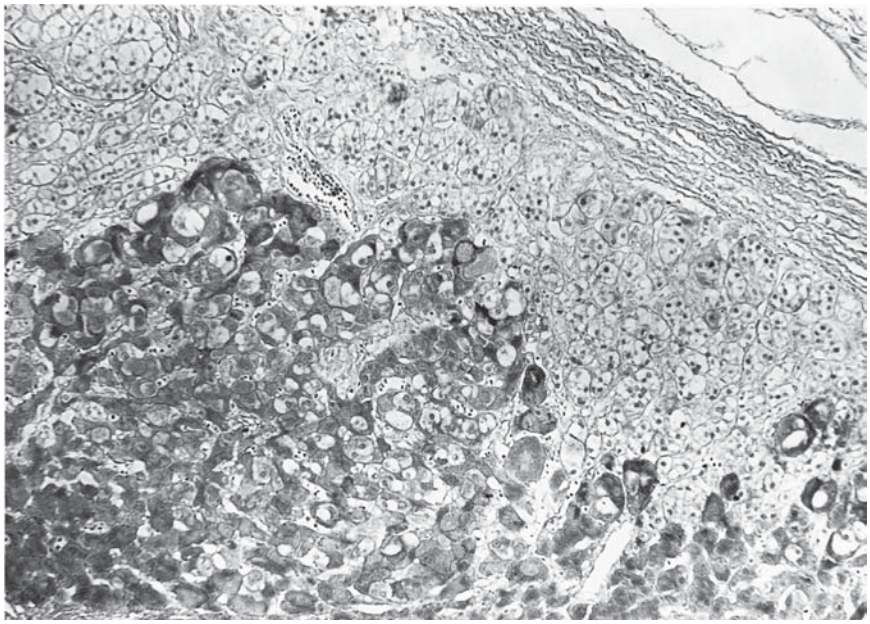


Figure 5 Immunohistochemistry of C17 in the adrenal of PPNAD. C17 or 17α-hydroxylase immunoreactivity was predominantly detected in the nodules composed of cortical cells with abundant eosinophilic cytoplasm.

tion signals of $P450_{c17}$ were observed predominantly in small compact cells, while those of 3βHSD occurred exclusively in clear cortical cells [7,25] (Fig. 7). This differential expression of 3βHSD and $P450_{c17}$ in clear and compact cortical cells has been observed only in AIMAH among the adrenocortical disorders associated with Cushing's syndrome. Further investigations are required to obtain the correlation of this differential expression of 3βHSD and $P450_{c17}$ to cortisol production in adrenals with AIMAH, but distribution of the enzymes is considered to represent ineffective corticosteroidogenesis; that is, progesterone produced as a result of 3β-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenation in the large clear cortical cells may not be effectively converted to cortical cells because $P450_{c17}$ is present only in compact cortical cells. It is considered that this ineffective corticosteroidogenesis may contribute to the relatively low production of cortisol per tissue in AIMAH [8,27].

As described above differential diagnosis between non-neoplastic and neoplastic ACTH-independent hypercortisolism may not be difficult, if surgical pathologists are familiar with specific histological features of non-neoplastic lesions above.

ADRENOCORTICAL INCIDENTALOMA (HORMONALLY INACTIVE ADRENOCORTICAL (ADENOMA) Morphologically, these adrenocortical lesions cannot be differentiated from adrenocortical adenoma associated with Cushing's syndrome or primary aldosteronism [28,29]. Immunohistochemical analysis of steroidogenic enzymes in these adrenocortical incidentaloma demonstrated immunoreactivity of all the enzymes involved in corticosteroidogenesis in tumor cells [28,29], except

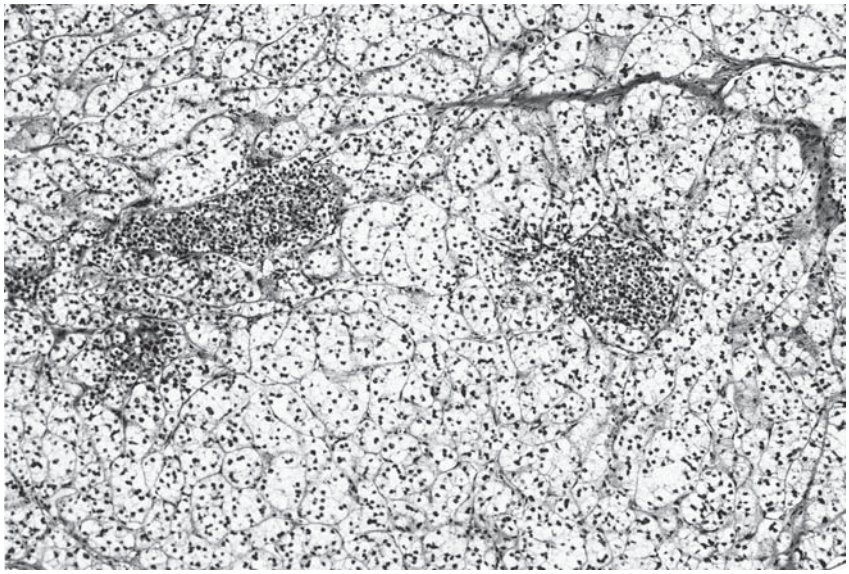


Figure 6 Light microscopic features of ACTH-independent macronodular adrenocortical hyperplasia (AIMAH). Clusters of small cortical cells with scant cytoplasm and relatively large cortical cells with abundant clear cytoplasm were observed in this field.

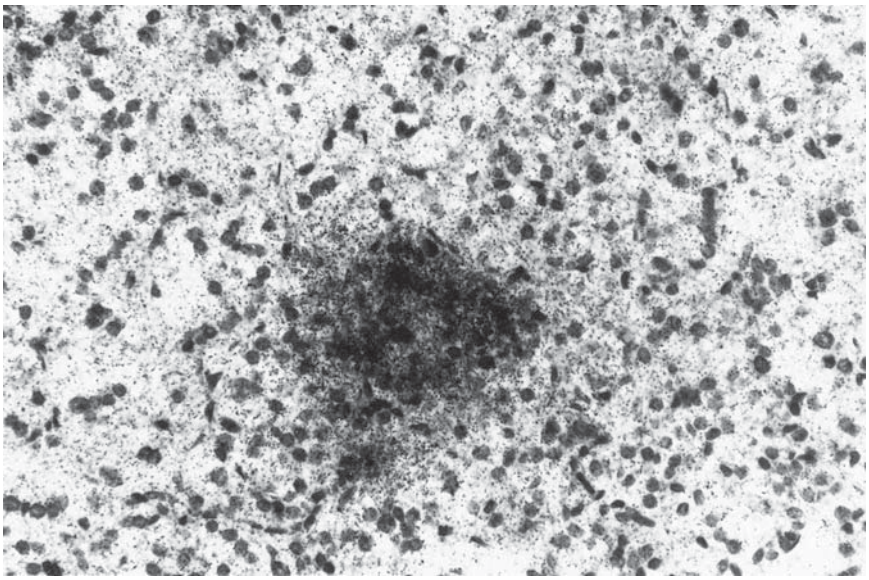


Figure 7 Double immunohistochemistry and mRNA *in situ* hybridization of C17 in the adrenal of AIMAH. Both immuroreactivity and mRNA hybridization signals were predominantly detected in the compact cells.

for adrenocortical oncocytoma [30]. Adrenocortical oncocytoma is composed of compact cells with abundant lipid-sparse eosinophilic cytoplasms (Fig. 8). Electron microscopic examination revealed abundant mitochondria with the occasional presence of intramitochondrial crystals [30]. These findings indicate that a great majority of incidentally detected adrenocortical lesions can synthesize cortisol, but in amounts insufficient to cause hypercortisolism [28]. The only morphological differences between hormonally active and inactive adrenocortical incidentalomas may be the presence or absence and the degree of cortical atrophy of attached non-neoplastic adrenal glands [28,29]. In addition, the degree of cortical atrophy is to some extent correlated with the degree of suppression of serum cortisol by the dexamethasome suppression test and that of diminished expression of steroidogenic enzymes, especially DHEA-ST in the attached non-neoplastic adrenal.

Osella et al. reported a correlation between low plasma levels of DHEA-A and increased cortisol nonsuppressibility by dexamethasone treatment [31]. Therefore serum DHEA-S levels are postulated to reflect the status of the hypothalamo–pituitary–adrenal axis [31]. A single determination of serum DHEA-S levels has been proposed as an easy and useful method for the screening of subtle hypercortisolism in patients with adrenocortical incidentaloma [31]. However, it is very important to recognize that normal serum levels of DHEA-S decrease with age [32,33] and are therefore low in elderly subjects. Therefore,

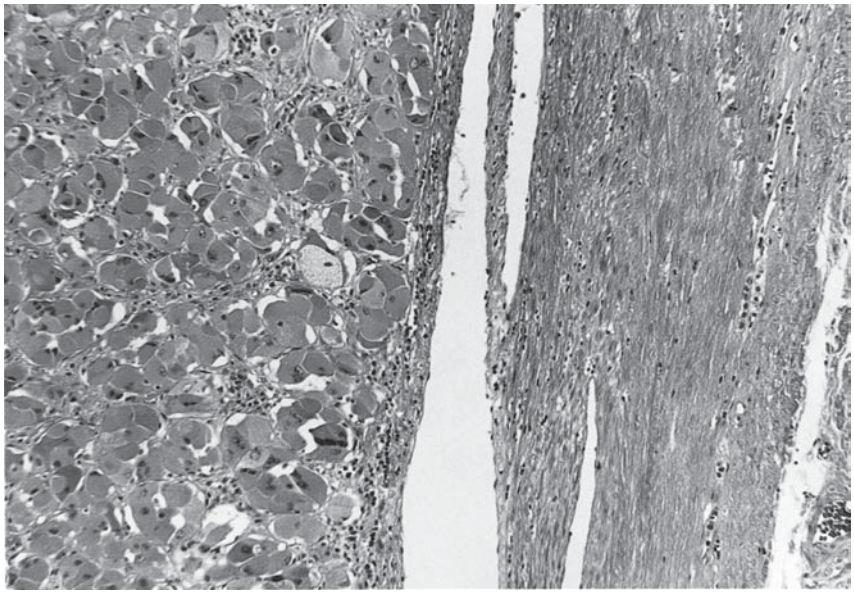


Figure 8 Light microscopic features of adrenocortical oncocytoma. Relatively large tumor cells with abundant eosinophilic cytoplasm were detected in this field. Compressed non-neoplastic adrenal glands were detected inside of the capsule.

serum DHEA-S levels should be carefully evaluated in elderly subjects with adrenocortical incidentalomas. DHEA-ST catalyzes the 3'-phosphoadenosine 5'-phosphosulfate-dependent sulfation of a wide variety of steroids including DHEA. Sulfation of DHEA by DHEA-ST results in the production of DHEA-S. DHEA-ST expression in the human adrenal is also regulated by ACTH [34]. DHEA-ST immunoreactivity was present in almost all the zona reticularis cells and some cortical cells, demonstrating lipid depletion in the zona fasciculata but not in the zona glomerulosa of the normal adrenal. In attached adrenals in cases of adrenocortical neoplasms, especially adrenocortical incidentalomas, the degree of DHEA-ST expression in the zona reticularis of the attached non-neoplastic glands correlated well with that of dexamethasone suppressibility and serum DHEA-S levels. Therefore, it is very important to study not only the presence or absence and/or the degree of cortical atrophy in the attached non-neoplastic adrenal but also DHEA-ST expression in these adrenals, which can contribute to the more precise evaluation of preoperative status of the hypothalamo–pituitary–adrenal axis of these patients. From a practical standpoint, when confirming that the resected adrenocortical mass is grossly considered of adrenocortical origin based on the color of the lesion at the cut surface and others and its attached adrenal shows macroscopic adrenocortical atrophy, prophylactic postoperative glucocorticoid replacement therapy is advised to avoid postoperative adrenocortical insufficiency.

HYPERALDOSTERONISM

Hyperaldosteronism can also be subclassified as primary or secondary based on its etiology. Pathologists rarely receive specimens of secondary hyperaldosteronism caused by an elevated renin–angiotensin system including renovascular hypertension. Primary aldosteronism is also designated as hyperaldosteronism with low plasma renin. Primary aldosteronism is clinically characterized by hypokalemic alkalosis, hypertension, and muscle weakness, which are all caused by elevated plasma aldosterone concentration. In patients with primary aldosteronism, the level of plasma aldosterone concentration is increased and plasma renin concentration is in principle suppressed. Primary aldosteronism can also be subclassified further into neoplastic and non-neoplastic primary aldosteronism, as in ACTH-independent hypercortisolism. The clinical management of patients, including the requirement for adrenalectomy, is different depending on whether the hyperaldosteronism is neoplastic or preneoplastic, as for patients with hypercortisolism. Therefore, numerous clinical studies have been devoted to hormonal differentiation between neoplastic and non-neoplastic hyperaldosteronism, but there have been no single established steroid markers that can reliably differentiate between these two lesions. In principle, neoplastic primary aldosteronism is a unilateral lesion, and non-neoplastic primary aldosteronism is a bilateral adrenocortical lesion, although we experienced five cases of bilateral aldosteronoma in addition to several case report studies [35,36]. In addition, we recently experienced one case of a unilateral adrenocortical nodule producing excessive aldosterone in our consultation series. However, practically, in patients with primary aldosteronism, it is very important to determine the laterity of the lesions through selective venous sampling and radiological examination including CT and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) scan.

NEOPLASTIC PRIMARY ALDOSTERONISM (ALDOSTERONOMA) The great majority of cases of neoplastic primary aldosteronism are adenomas and carcinomas are very rare. Grossly, aldosteronoma is in general a single unilateral well-circumscribed adrenocortical lesion that may or may not be encapsulated. The size varied from 0.5 cm to 6 cm in our experience. The great majority of aldosteronoma demonstrated a golden-yellow color on the cut surface (Fig. 9), but some cases showed a light to dark tan color on the cut surface. Black adenomas associated with primary aldosteronism are very rare. Foci of necrosis

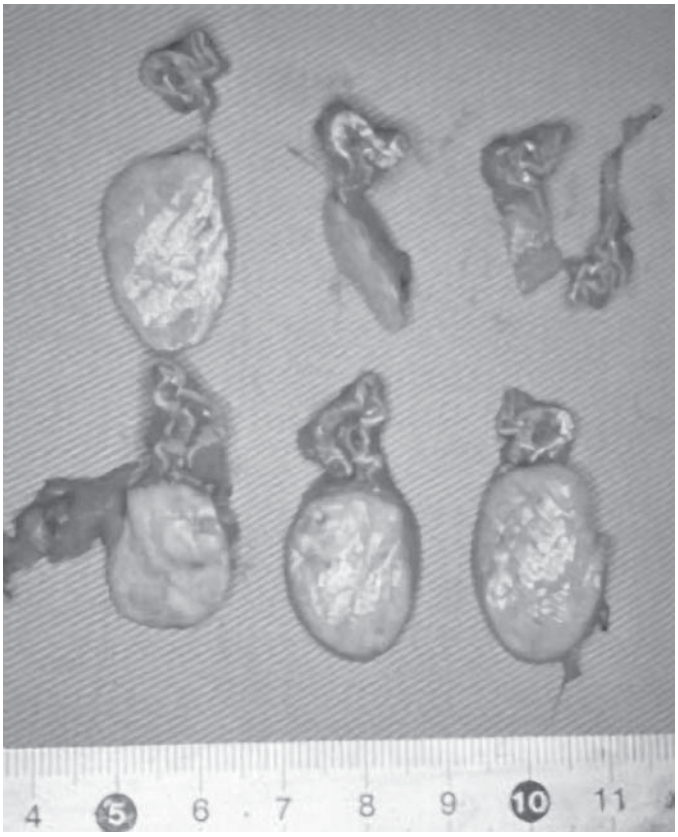


Figure 9 Macroscopic features of aldosteronoma. The cut surface revealed a golden yellow appearance. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

or hemorrhage are in principle not detected. Attached non-neoplastic adrenals may exhibit cortical atrophy, as described below. Microscopically, the tumor cells are composed of clear and compact cells. Clear cells can be either large or small. Expression of steroidogenic enzymes is observed predominantly in the compact tumor cells [12]. Aldosteronoma has been considered to be exclusively involved in aldosterone production. However, dexamethasone suppression tests revealed unsuppressibility of plasma cortisol levels [37]. In addition, $P450_{c17}$, which is involved in glucocorticoid and/or androgen synthesis but not in aldosterone biosynthesis, is also expressed in compact cells of some tumors [10,37]. This expression of $P450_{c17}$ demonstrated autonomous neoplastic production of cortisol, as shown by results of a dexamethasone suppression test [37] and occasional cortical atrophy of zonae fasciculata and reticularis of non-neoplastic adjacent adrenal [12,37], due to suppression of pituitary ACTH secretion by excessive autonomous neoplastic cortisol secretion. In the old literature, tumor cells of aldosteronoma were histologically classified as zona glomerulosa, zona fasciculate, and zona reticularis types but this classification does not have any biological significance at this juncture, as the study of $P450_{c17}$ expression demonstrated [12,37]. In addition, the ratio of compact tumor cells was by no means correlated with the patterns or amounts of neoplastic aldosterone secretion or metabolism in our experience.

It is well known that the adrenal cortex adjacent to an aldosteronoma and the contralateral adrenal frequently demonstrated hyperplasia of the zona glomerulosa. In patients with aldosteronoma, the renin–angiotensin system is suppressed and the zona glomerulosa of the attached non-neoplastic adrenals is expected to demonstrate atrophy, as in the zonae fasciculata–reticularis of the attached non-neoplastic adrenal of Cushing's adenoma. Therefore, this hyperplasia of the zona glomerulosa has been termed paradoxical hyperplasia [11–13]. However, the zona glomerulosa cells in these adrenals did not demonstrate the elevated expression of steroidogenic enzymes except for $P450_{c21}$ [4,8]. Therefore, these cells are considered not to be involved in the overproduction of aldosterone. As described below, the absence of overexpression of steroidogenic enzymes in the zona glomerulosa cells of the attached adrenal is very important in the differentiation between idiopathic hyperaldosteronism or non-neoplastic hyperaldosteronism and aldosteronoma [8].

The molecular or genetic basis of aldosteronoma has not been well characterized. We detected overexpression of $P450_{aldo}$ or aldosterone synthetase in aldosteronoma tissues, but this is a quite expected finding considering the pathophysiology of the disorder. Various genetic analyses have so far failed to identify the characteristic genetic changes associated with aldosteronoma. The great majority of aldosteronomas are by no means a genetic disorder, but it is also true that primary aldosteronism due to adrenocortical adenoma or carcinoma can also occur as part of the multiple endocrine neoplasia syndrome, in which loss of heterozygosity has been described on chromosome 11q13, although abnormalities of chromosome 11q13 have not been detected in sporadic or nonfamilial cases of aldosteronoma, which comprise almost all cases of aldosteronoma [38]. Abnormalities of this locus, as well as renin gene restriction fragment length polymorphism have been proposed as one of the possible bases of genetic abnormalities of aldosteronoma by some investigators [38]. However, this, of course, needs to be verified by large-scale analysis. At this juncture, an abnormality of genomic DNA or the presence of specific gene(s) causing sporadic or nonfamilial cases of aldosteronoma is considered a remote possibility. The majority of genetic abnormalities are considered to reflect the results of neoplastic transformation.

NON-NEOPLASTIC PRIMARY ALDOSTERONISM Non-neoplastic primary aldosteronism is subclassified into idiopathic hyperaldosteronism (IHA) and dexamethasone suppressible hyper-aldosteronism (DSH) or glucocorticoid suppressible hyperaldosteronism (GSH). Both IHA and DSH are in principle bilateral adrenocortical lesions. Clinical and hormonal features of IHA are essentially the same as those of aldosteronoma. Less severe hypokalemia, resistance to spironolactone treatment, enhanced aldosterone secretion in response to angiotensin, and others have been reported as characteristics rather of patients with IHA [13,39–41]. However, as described previously, these hormonal features of the patients are helpful but not diagnostic for IHA. In addition to clinical and hormonal features of primary aldosteronism, DSH is characterized by remediability by long-term administration of glucocorticoids [42–44]. DSH is known as an autosomal dominant disease [45] and molecular mechanisms of this adrenocortical disease has been elegantly clarified by recent investigations. The underlying genetic defect

of this disease is the presence of a hybrid gene in which 11β-hydroxylase gene regulatory elements are fused to the coding region of the aldosterone synthetase gene through unequal meiotic cross over [46–49]. Therefore, in patients with DSH, this chimeric or hybrid gene encodes a fused P-450 protein consisting of the N-terminal side of the 11β-hydroxylase gene and the C-terminal side of the aldosterone synthetase gene [47]. The expression of this gene is regulated like 11β-hydroxylase but can also result in the synthesis of aldosterone [46–49]. Therefore, in patients with DSH, aldosterone biosynthesis is under the control of ACTH and remediable by dexamethasone treatment, which can suppress pituitary ACTH secretion and subsequently aldosterone secretion from the adrenal. In contrast to DSH or GSH, the molecular and cellular etiologic bases of IHA have not been established.

Bilateral or unilateral adrenalectomy used to be performed in patients with IHA to alleviate the symptoms of hyperaldosteronism. However, recently, adrenalectomy has rarely been performed on patients clinically diagnosed with IHA or DSH, and these patients are treated medically. Patients with DSH should be treated with glucocorticoid administration. Therefore, it is unlikely for surgical pathologists to examine the adrenal glands of patients who are clinically diagnosed with IHA or DSH. However, it is still very important to differentiate IHA, especially that associated with adrenocortical nodular hyperplasia, from aldosteronoma, particularly bilateral aldosteronoma. In addition, the number of very small (0.2–0.5 cm) aldosteronoma submitted to our consultation files increased recently because of the improved resolution of the CT or MRI scan and increased frequency of applying these radiological diagnostic procedures to patients with hypertension with mildly elevated plasma aldosterone concentration in some institutions. Selective venous sampling of plasma aldosterone concentration of adrenal veins is effective in determining the laterality in most cases.

Differentiation Between IHA and Aldosteronoma As previously described, it is sometimes difficult to differentiate clinically between IHA and aldosteronoma, for the following reasons: (1) aldosteronoma can be bilateral; (2) IHA patients may manifest a unilateral macronodule that can be detected by CT or MRI scan; and (3) the contralateral adrenal of aldosteronoma frequently demonstrated adrenocortical nodule(s). In our experience, the third one is the most frequently encountered problem. As described above, it is true that the selective adrenal venous sampling of aldosterone is usually effective in the clinical diagnosis. Adrenocortical nodules in patients with aldosteronoma are more frequently detected in patients with a history of longstanding hypertension, which caused nodule formation in the non-neoplastic adrenal in our experience. Histological features of macronodules in adrenals of patients with IHA can be similar to those of aldosteronoma, that is, a combination of clear and compact cortical cells. The zona glomerulosa can be morphologically hyperplastic in the adrenals of both IHA and aldosteronoma patients. Therefore, it is not necessarily easy to differentiate IHA from aldosteronoma even by histological examination in some cases of primary aldosteronism. However, histological differentiation between IHA and aldosteronoma in the resected adrenal is very important because unilateral adrenalectomy generally relieves hypertension in patients with aldosteronoma but not necessarily in those with IHA. The etiology of paradoxical hyperplasia is unknown but the morphologically hyperplastic zona glomerulosa is not considered to be involved in complete aldosterone biosynthesis as was described above. Immunolocalization of steroidogenic enzymes demonstrated that the zona glomerulosa cells in the adrenals with IHA exhibited marked immunoreactivity of all the enzymes except for $P450_{c17}$ (see Fig. 18A), while those in the non-neoplastic adrenals with aldosteronoma did not have increased expression of the enzymes except for $P450_{c21}$. It is therefore concluded that immunolocalization of steroidogenic enzymes, especially that of 3βHSD is considered as the only reliable diagnostic method of differentiating IHA from aldosteronoma in the resected adrenals of some patients with primary aldosteronism.

DISCERNING MALIGNANCY IN RESECTED ADRENOCORTICAL LESIONS

When patients with an adrenocortical mass or with adrenocortical dysfunctions are clinically detected, the most important clinical aspects in their management is whether that adrenal mass represents malignant neoplasm or whether or not adrenocortical dysfunction is caused by adrenocortical carcinoma. It is also true that the most important and cardinal point in adrenocortical pathology is the differential diagnosis between adrenocortical adenoma and carcinoma. In this section, gross and histopathological findings of adrenocortical carcinoma pertinent to differential diagnosis as well as cellular and molecular findings that may contribute to differential diagnosis of adrenocortical malignancy are summarized.

MACROSCOPIC When evaluating malignancy of resected adrenocortical neoplasms, macroscopic observation of the specimen submitted to diagnostic pathology laboratories is very important. The first important factor is the weight of the tumor. Therefore, the weight of the neoplasm should be determined as carefully as possible when evaluating an adrenocortical neoplasm. In our experience of 66 cases, tumors weighing 100 g comprised 93% of carcinoma but only 6% of the adenoma. Tang and Gray reported that all cortical tumors weighing >95 g were malignant, whereas tumors <50 g in weight were benign (the average weight of the tumor is 705 g ranging from 96 to 2460 g) [50]. Van Slooten et al. reported that in their series only tumors weighing >150 g metastasized [51]. However, it is also important to note that small adrenocortical tumors can metastasize and some large tumors do not. The tumor reported by Gandour and Grizzle weighed only 40 g and measured only 4 cm in greatest dimension but metastasized 3 yr following bilateral adrenalectomy [52]. On the other hand, Hough et al. reported that the tumor weighing 1800 g did not metastasize [53]. Therefore, the weight of the tumor is important in evaluating malignancy of adrenocortical neoplasms, but the weight itself is not a reliable prognostic indicator of the resected adrenocortical tumor.

The next important factor is the macroscopic features of the cut surface of the tumor. Hemorrhage and necrosis are rarely observed in adrenocortical adenoma. Necrosis is sometimes associated with cystic degeneration. The presence of necrosis

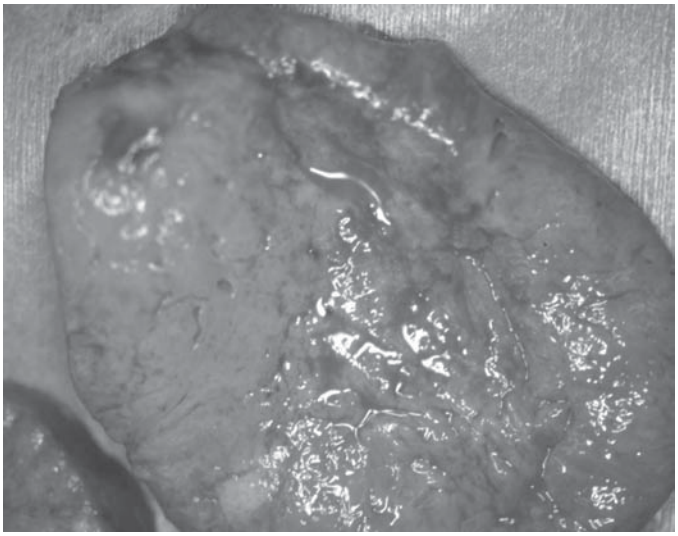


Figure 10 Macroscopic features of adrenocortical carcinoma. Only the specimens sampled from the area adjacent to necrosis and hemorrhage were diagnostic as adrenocortical carcinoma. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

and hemorrhage therefore strongly indicates the diagnosis of adrenocortical carcinoma. However, it is also true that many adrenocortical carcinoma were not associated with foci of necrosis and hemorrhage. In addition, it is also important to sample the specimens from the areas adjacent to the foci of necrosis and hemorrhage when preparing gross specimens (Fig. 10). It is important to note that foci of intratumoral fibrosis and myxamatous degeneration [54] can be seen in both adenoma and carcinoma and adrenocortical carcinoma may be well circumscribed and encapsulated. The color of the cut surface of viable parts of adrenocortical neoplasms is not a reliable indicator of adrenocortical carcinoma. Carcinoma may be tan, yellow, or yellow orange but a homogeneous black cut surface, as observed in black pigmented adenoma, is rarely observed in adrenocortical carcinoma.

HISTOLOGICAL DIFFERENTIATION BETWEEN ADRENOCORTICAL ADENOMA AND CARCINOMA It is true that a large number adrenocortical carcinomas are associated with characteristic gross features described above, including large size, necrosis, and hemorrhage, and do not usually pose diagnostic problems. However, an increasing number of small adrenocortical neoplasms has been discovered with the development of CT and MRI scans. Therefore, adrenocortical carcinomas not associated with these ominous macroscopic features have recently increased in number. The distinction of these "well-differentiated" adrenocortical carcinomas from adenoma may be one of the greatest diagnostic difficulties in surgical pathology practice. There is no single histological criterion that can reliably differentiate adrenocortical carcinoma from adenoma-like capsular or vascular invasion of thyroid follicular carcinoma. Only the systems that evaluated multiple histological and/or nonhistological criteria of the resected cases can provide reliable histological diagnosis. Three different histological scoring systems have been proposed by various investigators [51, 53,55,56] and all systems are equally useful for predicting clinical outcome of patients with resected adrenocortical neoplasms.

Table 1
Weiss System

1. High nuclear grade
2. More than five mitotic figures per 50 high-power fields
3. Atypical mitotic figures
4. Eosinophilic or compact tumor cell cytoplasm (>75% of tumor cells)
5. Diffuse architecture (>33% of tumor)
6. Necrosis (confluent necrosis)
7. Venous invasion (smooth muscle in wall)
8. Sinusoidal invasion (no smooth muscle in wall)
9. Capsular invasion

Table 2
Van Slooten System

Histologic criteria	*Numerical value*
1. Extensive regressive changes	5.7
2. Loss of normal structure	1.6
3. Nuclear atypia	2.1
4. Nuclear hyperchromasia	2.6
5. Abnormal nucleoli	4.1
6. More than two mitotic figures per 10 high-power fields)	9.0
7. Vascular or capsular invasion	3.3

Table 3
Hough System

Histologic criteria	*Numeric value*
1. Diffuse growth pattern	0.92
2. Vascular invasion	0.92
3. Tumor cell necrosis	0.69
4. Broad fibrous bands	1.00
5. Capsular invasion	0.37
6. Mitotic index (more than 1 per 10 high-power fields)	0.60
7. Pleomorphism	0.39
Nonhistologic criteria	
1. Tumor mass (>100 g)	0.60
2. Urinary 17-ketosteroids (10 mg/g creatinine/24 h)	0.50
3. Response to ACTH (17-hydroxysteroids increased two times after 50 μg of ACTH IV)	0.42
4. Cushing's syndrome with virilism, virilism alone, or no clinical manifestations	0.42
5. Weight loss (more than 10 pounds/3 mo)	2.00

They are summarized in Tables 1–3. Hough and his colleagues proposed 12 criteria, 7 histologic and 5 nonhistologic, of predicting clinical outcome of the patients by studying 41 cases of adrenocortical tumors [53]. A numerical value for these12 criteria was determined by employing a modified Bayes theorem for predicting the possibility of metastasis. When assessing an individual case, these numerical values are combined and the histologic and nonhistologic indices were subsequently determined. The combination of histologic and nonhistologic indices was reported to effectively differentiate adrenocortical carcinoma from adenoma [53]. The criteria were very useful in

predicting subsequent biological behavior of resected adrenocortical tumor once familiarity with the system is gained. In addition, the inclusion of clinical findings is considered to enhance the reliability of the diagnosis. Nevertheless, this system may be limited by the requirement of clinical findings, although results of these findings must be available for pathologists, and possibly the relatively complicated numerical processes.

Van Slooten et al. developed a similar scoring system using seven histologic criteria of the resected neoplasms (Table 2) with assigned numerical values for differentiating adrenocortical carcinoma from adenoma [51]. The numerical values for these severe histologic parameters described in Table 2 were subsequently combined and a histologic index for that case was obtained. A histologic index >8 is considered to correlate with aggressive biological behaviors. When we retrospectively applied these van Slooten criteria to resected adrenocortical tumors, some adrenocortical adenomas were erroneously diagnosed as carcinoma. However, the evaluation of these histological features is straightforward, and it is relatively easy to apply this system in histological diagnosis.

In 1984, Weiss proposed nine histological criteria (Table 3) important in evaluating adrenocortical malignancy [55]. Weiss subsequently lowered the threshold for adrenocortical malignancy from four to three histologic criteria because 20 of 23 cases that fulfilled three histologic criteria died of disease [56]. The system is straightforward and relatively easy to use, and a good correlation can be detected between results and clinical outcome of the patients. However, it is also true that the tumors that behaved in a non-malignant fashion in their postoperative course, including cases of adrenocortical oncocytoma [57], were considered as adrenocortical carcinoma, although these adrenocortical oncocytomas may recur or metastasize over a long period of time. In addition, among these nine criteria, we experienced that nuclear grade, architecture, and cytoplasm were likely to be subjective, that is, the interobserver differences were relatively marked unless observers were well informed prior to histological examination of adrenocortical tumor.

In general, it is important to combine gross features including those described previously and the aforementioned histological scoring systems above to reach the diagnosis of adrenocortical carcinoma. The value of histological criteria and gross features of the resected specimens for differentiating adrenocortical carcinoma from adenoma in pediatric cases is more complicated than for adult cases. In our experience, adrenocortical tumors histologically diagnosed as carcinoma based on the criteria described above turned out to behave less aggressively compared to adult cases. This is possibly because the tumor is more likely completely excised or the intrinsic biological behavior of the tumor itself is less aggressive in children. However, the combination of gross features and histological criteria described above is still considered to be reasonably effective in making the diagnosis of malignancy in pediatric adrenocortical neoplasms.

MOLECULAR AND CELLULAR FEATURES OF ADRENOCORTICAL CARCINOMA Recently, the application of molecular and cellular biology and molecular tools in cancer research yielded a new dimension in our understanding of human cancer. However, they are not necessarily well studied compared to other human malignancies. Relatively rare frequency of adrenocortical carcinoma prevents investigators from drawing definitive conclusions about biological significance of the results obtained from molecular and cellular studies. In addition, there are no established premalignant conditions in the human adrenal cortex and the transition from adrenocortical adenoma to carcinoma has not been well documented. Therefore, the possible significance or roles of the molecular and cellular abnormalities detected in carcinoma patients in tumorigenesis or carcinoma development can be very difficult to evaluate. In addition, human adrenocortical carcinomas are markedly heterogeneous in morphology and biological function even within the same tumor. Thus, it is very important to note that molecular and cellular features of human adrenocortical carcinoma are clinically of no value and/or significance even if meticulously and elegantly performed unless the findings are correlated with morphological features. Therefore, in this section, we will summarize recent developments in molecular and cellular features of adrenocortical carcinoma with emphasis on the possibility of applying those to the evaluation of the differences between adrenocortical adenoma and carcinoma and/or of the biological behavior of the resected neoplasms as auxiliary diagnostic means.

DNA Content Adrenocortical neoplasms that recurred or metastasized were reported to be more likely to demonstrate DNA aneuploidy than those showing no evidence of further disease during the postoperative follow-up period [58]. We also reported that seven of eight adrenocortical carcinomas demonstrated DNA aneuploidy while all adenomas were diploid by flow cytometry [59]. However, a number of studies also reported that 20–40% of adrenocortical adenomas have DNA aneuploidy and a small subset of carcinomas were diploid [60–62]. In addition, Camuto et al. demonstrated that there was no correlation among ploidy status and survival, response to therapy, or steroid hormone production in adrenocortical neoplasms [63]. Therefore, the value of DNA ploidy in determining biological behavior of resected adrenocortical neoplasms is still in dispute and further studies are required to establish it as a possible auxiliary mean of evaluating adrenocortical neoplasms.

Cell Proliferation Cell kinetic information is becoming a valuable adjunct to histopathologically based tumor classification [64]. Among the various methods used to assess cell proliferation or cell kinetics in surgical pathology specimens submitted to diagnostic pathology laboratories, immunohistochemical analysis of cell-cycle-related antigens has advantages over other conventional methods.

The monoclonal antibody Ki-67 is considered to recognize a nuclear antigen present in all phases of the cell cycle while the proliferating cell nuclear antigen (PCNA) is an auxiliary protein of DNA polymerase δ and is associated with the late G_1 and S phases of the cell cycle. The availability of MIB-1 in combination with antigen retrieval made it possible to perform Ki-67 immunostaining in 10% formalin-fixed and paraffin-embedded materials (Fig. 11). The Ki-67 labeling index of adrenocortical carcinoma was reported to be significantly higher than for adrenocortical adenoma by our groups [61] and the group of Lloyd [65]. On the other hand, PCNA labeling index was not significantly different between adrenocortical adenoma and carcinoma

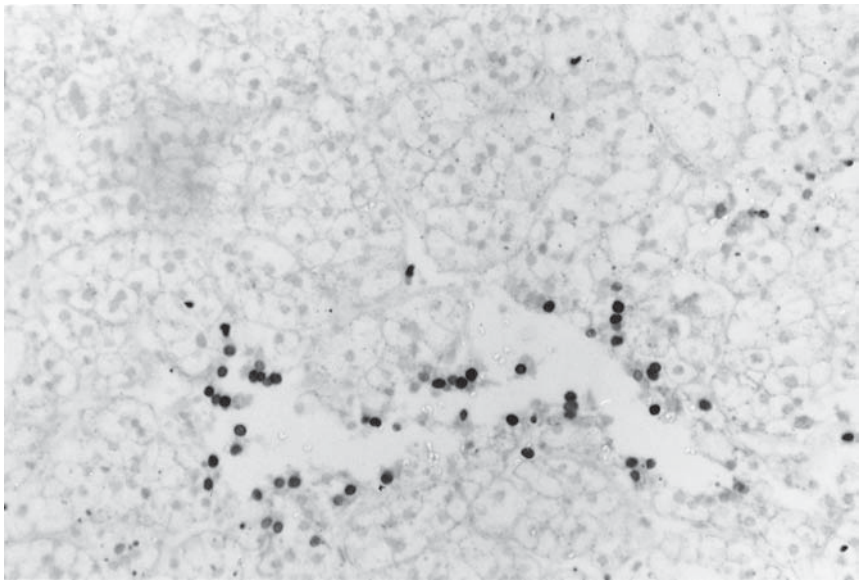


Figure 11 Immunohistochemistry of Ki-67 in adrenocortical carcinoma.

[59,65], as was reported in other human malignancies. In our study of immunohistochemical evaluation of Ki-67 in human adrenocortical neoplasms, 11 of 17 carcinomas demonstrated a labeling index of more than 2.5, whereas none of the adenomas did [66]. Therefore, resected adrenocortical neoplasms with a labeling index >2.5 may represent adrenocortical carcinoma. Therefore, Ki-67 immunostaining is of value in differentiation between adrenocortical adenoma and carcinoma and may be incorporated into the histological evaluation of adrenocortical neoplasms, especially histologically intermediate cases. However, as is well known, it is also important to note that inter- or intraobserver differences can become problems when applying the Ki-67 labeling index to surgical pathology differential diagnosis between adrenocortical adenoma and carcinoma. These differences can frequently be experienced through evaluation of Ki-67 immunostain of resected neoplasms in various laboratories. This is due to (1) uneven distribution of Ki-67 immunoreactivity, that is, how many fields it is necessary to count and (2) interpretation of weak nuclear immunoreactivity, that is, the threshhold of positivity when we apply the Ki-67 labeling index to resected adrenocortical carcinoma. In our laboratory, we select at least 10 fields and count at least 500, preferably 1000 tumor cells. Even when we use a computer image analyzer for evaluation of Ki-67 immunohistochemistry, the selection of the fields for counting and the threshhold of nuclear positivity can still be a problem.

Growth Factors Overexpression and/or other abnormalities of various growth factors have been demonstrated to be associated with aggressive biological behavior in many human malignancies. In human adrenal and adrenocortical disorders, growth factors have been examined for their possible roles in modifying corticosteroid production and/or secretion through evaluation of adrenocortical free cell preparation. However, abnormalities of growth factors have not necessarily been well studied in human adrenocortical carcinoma, compared to other malignancies. Recently, overexpression of transforming growth factor-α and epidermal growth factor receptor was demonstrated in adrenocortical carcinoma cases [67]. Elevated expression of insulin-like growth factor (IGF) II was reported in functioning adrenocortical carcinoma [68]. Very recently, Wilkin et al. demonstrated that induction of the phenotype of the fetal adrenal cortex by IGF-2 overexpression and steroidogenesis as well as defective apoptosis may be the cause of pediatric adrenocortical tumors [69]. IGF-I overexpression was also reported in human adrenocortical carcinoma [70]. Inhibins and activins are dimeric proteins of the transforming growth factor-β superfamily. They were demonstrated to be present in human adrenal cortex and its disorders [71–73]. Munro et al. recently reported that loss of the inhibin α-subunit may be involved in the progression of adrenocortical carcinoma [71]. Fetsch et al. reported that immunocytochemistry of anti-α-inhibin can reliably differentiate between adrenocortical and renal cell carcinoma in fine needle aspiration specimens [74]. However, Arola et al. very recently reported no significant differences of inhibin α expression between benign and malignant adrenocortical tumors [73] and further investigations are required for clarification of possible roles of inhibins/activins in the development and progression of adrenocortical neoplasms. Recently, Martinerie et al. reported that NOVH, which belongs to the CCNCCTGF/CYR61/NOV family of proteins, some of which have chemotactic, mitogenic, adhesive, and angiogenic properties, could be involved in human adrenocortical tumor development [75]. Boccuzzi et al. also reported that the association between TGF-β_1 expression and active steroid secretion is lost in adrenocortical carcinoma [76]. Murray et al. very recently demonstrated the decrement of α_1-connexin 43 gap junctions, which suggests that an analysis of gap junction protein may be of use in the differential diagnosis between adrenocortical adenomas and carcinomas [77].

Cytogenetics Etiology or the mechanism of tumorigenesis of human adrenocortical carcinoma is unknown but it appears that susceptibility to adrenocortical carcinoma seems to be inher-

ited in some individuals or families. Children with Beckwith–Wiedemann syndrome, a very rare growth disorder characterized by macroglossia, gigantism, and omphalocele [78,79], have an increased incidence of tumors, including adrenal adenomas and adrenocortical carcinomas [80,81]. Genetic abnormalities affect the chromosome region (11p15) in these patients [82]. Abnormalities of the *TP53* gene have been reported in these patients. Adrenocortical carcinoma is part of a constellation of tumors inherited in the sarcoma, breast, lung, and adrenocortical carcinoma syndrome described by Li and Fraumeni [83] and Lynch et al. [84], called Li–Fraumeni syndrome, which is also very rare. These observations suggest that some carcinoma, although small in number, are considered to occur as a result of spontaneous transformation of adrenocortical cells by spontaneous mutations of genomic DNA. Various studies have suggested that loss of heterozygosity at loci on the short arm of chromosome 11 (11p) may be important in the pathogenesis of both benign and malignant adrenocortical neoplasms [85]. Yano et al. demonstrated that loss of alleles on chromosome 11p, 13q, and 17p was observed in both primary and metastatic adrenocortical carcinomas but not in adrenocortical adenomas [85]. A breakpoint of 11p13, as well as loss of heterozygosity of alleles on 11p15, has recently been reported in adrenocortical carcinoma cases [86]. Therefore, abnormalities of chromosome 11p are reasonably considered to be involved in tumorigenesis of adrenocortical carcinoma. Dohna et al. recently reported results of comparative genomic hybridization (CGH) analysis in human adrenocortical neoplasms [87]. Adenomas and carcinomas both demonstrated chromosomal imbalances but several chromosomal gains, especially the high-level amplifications, were almost exclusively detected in adrenocortical carcinoma. Zhao also reported that the most frequent DNA copy number changes in adrenocortical carcinomas were losses of 1p21–31, 2q, 3p, 3q, 6q, 9p, and 11q14-qter as well as gains of 17p,17q, and 9q32-qter in their CAH study [88]. These authors postulated that oncogenes determining the early tumorigenesis of adrenocortical tumors may exist on chromosome 17 [88]. Russell et al. reported that changes in chromosomes 3, 9, and X are early events in adrenocortical tumorigenesis, with increasing chromosomal instability with tumor progression [89]. These inconsistent results of CAH analysis reemphasized heterogeneity of human adrenocortical neoplasms.

Recently germline mutations of the *p53* tumor suppressor gene has been implicated in the etiology of this disorder [92]. The germline mutations detected in Li–Fraumeni syndrome appear to be clustered in exon 7 of the *p53* gene and have single-base substitutions resulting in amino acid changes, although a wide range of germline *p53* mutations may be inherited [90]. Subsequent studies revealed that germline *p53* mutations were also found in cancer-prone individuals that were not otherwise indicative of the Li–Fraumeni syndrome [91,92]. Therefore, it is interesting to know whether germline *p53* mutations are present or not in sporadic adrenocortical carcinoma, which comprises the great majority of carcinoma cases. Wagner et al. recently reported that three of six children with adrenocortical carcinoma were found to carry germline *p53* mutations in exons 5, 6, and 7, respectively [93]. Barzon et al. recently reported that mutations in the *TP53* gene are frequent in adrenocortical carcinomas [94]. However, it is also important to note that the patients with adrenocortical carcinoma, except possibly for specific pediatric cases, are by no means prone to the development of other primary malignancies and familial cases of adrenocortical carcinoma are rare. Therefore, the great majority of cases with sporadic adult adrenocortical carcinoma are considered not to harbor germline mutations of *p53* but further investigations are awaited for clarification. It is also important to note that *p53* gene abnormality is one of the most common genetic alterations detected in human malignancies. Therefore, it is important to know whether *p53* abnormalities are detected or not in adrenocortical carcinoma tissues. Reincke et al. reported the relative low prevalence of *p53* abnormalities, that is, 3 out of 11 cases demonstrated *p53* abnormalities, although none of five adrenocortical cases demonstrated *p53* abnormalities [95]. McNicol et al. reported that abnormal *p53* expression did not appear to have any significant prognostic effects in carcinoma [96]. We also could not detect any *p53* abnormalities including overexpression of p53 nuclear protein and *p53* DNA mutations in 10 sporadic adult adrenocortical carcinoma cases. Therefore, in contrast to relatively close association of adrenocortical carcinoma with germline *p53* mutations in some pediatric cases, *p53* abnormalities do not appear to play important roles in the tumorigenesis or development of the majority of adrenocortical carcinoma. Abnormalities of other oncogenes or tumor suppressor genes have not been studied in detail. Suzuki et al. reported altered intracellular localization of a c-*myc* oncogene product in adrenocortical carcinoma [59] but further investigations are needed to clarify the practical importance of the findings. Gortz et al. reported that inactivating mutations of the *MEN1* tumor suppressor gene appear not to play roles in the development of sporadic adrenocortical neoplasms [97]. Heppner et al. also reported that the majority of seven adrenocortical carcinoma cases examined were associated with 11q13 loss of heterogeneity, in which the *MEN1* gene is located, but somatic *MEN1* mutations within the *MEN1* coding region were rare events [98]. Nakazumi et al. reported the possible involvement of decreased expression of *p27*, a cell cycle inhibitor, in the biological behavior of adrenocortical neoplasms [99]. Pilon et al. demonstrated an important role of inactivation of the *p16* tumor suppression gene in the pathogenesis of human adrenocortical tumor [100]. Hirano et al. reported the possible correlation between telomerase activity and biological behavior of adrenocortical neoplasms [101]. Results of these studies employing molecular and cellular biological tools all pointed out the importance of abnormal cell proliferation in the development and progression of adrenocortical carcinoma. However, it is also important to evaluate the properties of invasion and metastasis of adrenocortical neoplasms in assessing biological behavior of resected adrenocortical neoplasms but little has been examined in this field. Further investigations may contribute greatly to our understanding of adrenocortical neoplasms.

REFERENCES

1. Sasano H, Mason JI, Sasano N, Nagura H. Immunolocalization of 3 beta-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase in human adrenal cortex and in its disorders. Endocr Pathol 1990;1:94–101.

2. Sasano H, Sasano N, Okamoto M. Immunohistochemical demonstration of cholesterol side-chain cleavage cytochrome P-450 in bovine and human adrenal. Pathol Res Pract 1989;184:337–342.
3. Sasano H, White PC, New MI, Sasano N. Immunohistochemical localization of cytochrome P-450c21 in human adrenal cortex and its relation to endocrine function. Hum Pathol 1988;19:181–185.
4. Sasano H, White PC, New MI, Sasano N. Immunohistochemistry of cytochrome P450 21-hydroxylase: microscopic examination of the enzyme in bovine adrenal cortex and kidney. Endocrinology 1988; 122:291–295.
5. Sasano H, Mason JI, Sasano N. Immunohistochemical analysis of cytochrome P-450 17α-hydroxylase in pig adrenal cortex, testis and ovary. Mol Cell Endocrinol 1989;62:197–202.
6. Sasano H, Mason JI, Sasano N. Immunohistochemical study of cytochrome P45017α in human adrenal disorders. Hum Pathol 1989;20: 113–117.
7. Sasano H, Okamoto M, Sasano N. Immunohistochemical study of human adrenal cortex with mineralo- and glucocorticoid excess. Virchows Arch [A] 1988;413:313–318.
8. Sasano H. Localization of steroidogenic enzymes in adrenal cortex and its disorders. Endocr J 1994;41:471–482.
9. Sasano H. New approaches in human adrenocortical pathology: assessment of adrenocortical function in surgical specimen of human adrenal glands. Endocr Pathol 1992;3:4–13.
10. Sasano N. Functional pathology of adrenocortical endocrine disorders. Trans Soc Pathol Jpn 1975;64:31–54.
11. Neville AM, O'Hare MJ. The human adrenal cortex. Berlin: Germany, Springer-Verlag, 1982.
12. Lack EE. Pathology of the adrenal glands. New York: Churchill Livingstone, 1990.
13. Sasano N, Sasano H. The adrenal cortex. In: Kovacs K, Asa SL, eds. Functional Endocrine Pathology. Oxford: Blackwell, 1993, 546–584.
14. Mcleod MK, Thompson NW, Gross MD, Bondeson AG, Bondeson L. Subclinical Cushing's syndrome in patients with adrenal gland incidentalomas—pitfalls in diagnosis and management. Am J Surg 1990;56:398–403.
15. Hensen J, Buhl M, Bähr V, Oelkers W. Endocrine activity of the "silent" adrenocortical adenoma is uncovered by response to corticotropin-releasing hormone. Klin Wochenschr 1990;68:608–614.
16. Reincke M, Nieke J, Krestin GP, Saeger W, Allolio B, Winkelmann W. Preclinical Cushing's syndrome in adrenal "incidentalomas": comparison with adrenal Cushing's syndrome. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1992;75:826–832.
17. Huiras CM, Pehling GB, Caplan RH. Adrenal insufficiency after operative removal of apparently nonfunctioning adrenal adenomas. JAMA 1989;261:894–898.
18. Sasano H, Sato F, Shizawa S, Nagura H, Coughtrie MWH. Immunolocalization of dehydroepiandrosterone sulfotransferase in normal and pathologic human adrenal gland. Mod Pathol 1995;8:891–896.
19. Chute AL, Robinson GC, Donohue WL. Cushing's syndrome in children. J Pediatr 1949;34:20–28.
20. Carney JA, Gordon H, Carpenter PC, Shenoy BV, Gro VLW. The complex of myxomas, spotty pigmentation and endocrine overactivity. Medicine (Baltimore) 1985;64:270–283.
21. Carney JA, Hruska LS, Beauchamp GD, Gordon H. Dominant inheritance of myxomas, spotty pigmentation and endocrine overactivity. Mayo Clin Proc 1986;61:165–172.
22. Sasano H, Miyazaki S, Sawai T, et al. Primary pigmented nodular adrenocortical disease (PPNAD): immunohistochemical and *in situ* hybridization analysis of steroidogenic enzymes in eight cases. Modern Pathology 1992;5:23–29.
23. Cheitlin RA, Westphal M, Cabrera CM, Fujii DK, Snydre J, Fitzerald PA. Cushing's syndrome due to bilateral adrenal macronodular hyperplasia with undetectable ACTH: cell culture of adenoma cells on extracellular matrix. Horm Res 1988;29:162–167.
24. Hashimoto K, Kawada Y, Murakami K, et al. Cortisol responsiveness to insulin-induced hypoglycemia in Cushing's syndrome with huge nodular adrenocortical hyperplasia. Endocrinology 1983;33:479–487.
25. Takemura T, Eishi Y, Hatakeyama S, Takahashi Y. Cushing's syndrome with bilateral multinodular adrenal hyperplasia. Ultrastructural, histochemical and immunohistochemical study. Acta Pathol Jpn 1983;33:159–167.
26. Aiba M, Hirayama A, Iri H, et al. Adrenocorticotropic hormone-independent bilateral adrenocortical macronodular hyperplasia as a distinct subtype of Cushing's syndrome. Am J Clin Pathol 1991; 96:334–340.
27. Sasano H, Suzuki T, Nagura H. ACTH-independent macronodular adrenocortical hyperplasia: immunohistochemical and *in situ* hybridization studies of steroidogenic enzymes. Mod Pathol 1994;7: 215–219.
28. Suzuki T, Sasano H, Sawai T, et al. Small adrenocortical tumors without apparent clinical endocrine abnormalities. Immunolocalization of steroidogenic enzymes. Path Res Pract 1992;188:883–889.
29. Sasano H. Localization of steroidogenic enzymes in adrenal cortex and its disorders. Endocr J 1994;41:471–482.
30. Sasano H, Suzuki T, Sano T, Kameya T, Sasano N, Nagura H. Adrenocortical oncocytoma—a true nonfunctioning adrenocortical tumor. Am J Surg Pathol 1991;15:949–956.
31. Osella G, Terzolo M, Borretta G, et al. Endocrine evaluation of incidentally discovered adrenal masses (incidentalomas). J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1994;79:1532–1539.
32. Yamaji T, Ibayashi H. Plasma dehydroepiandrosterone sulfate in normal and pathological conditions. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1969; 29:273–280.
33. Yamaji T, Ishibashi M, Sekihara H, Itabashi A, Yanaihara T. Serum dehydroepiandrosterone sulfate in Cushing's syndrome. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1984;59:1164–1168.
34. Vaitukaitis JL, Dale SL, Melby JC. Role of ACTH in the secretion of free dehydroepiandrosterone and its sulfate ester in man. J Clin Endocrinol 1969;29:1443–1447.
35. Favre L, Jacot-des-Combes E, Morel P, et al. Primary aldosteronism with bilateral adrenal adenomas. Virchows Arch [A] (Pathol Anat) 1980;388:229–236.
36. Honda M, Tsuchiya M, Tamura H. In vivo and in vitro studies of steroid metabolism in a case of primary aldosteronism with multiple lesions of adenoma and nodular hyperplasia. Endocrinol Jpn 1982;29:529–540.
37. Imai T, Seo H, Murata Y, et al. Dexamethasone-nonsuppressible cortisol in two cases with aldosterone-producing adenoma. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1991;72:575–581.
38. Gordon RD, Klemm SA, Tunny TJ, Stowasser M. Genetics of primary aldosteronism. Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol 1994;21:915–918.
39. Kem DC, Tnag K, Hanson CS, et al. The prediction of anatomical morphology of primary aldosteronism using serum 18-hydroxycorticosterone levels. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1985;60:67–73.
40. Streeten DHP, Tomycz N, Anderson GH Jr. Reliability of screening methods for the diagnosis of primary aldosteronism. Am J Med 1979;67:403–413.
41. Herf SM, Teates DC, Tegtmeyer CJ, Vavghan ED Jr, Ayers CR, Carey RM. Identification and differentiation of surgically correctable hypertension due to primary aldosteronism. Am J Med 1979;67:397–402.
42. Sutherland DJA, Ruse JL, Laidlaw JC. Hypertension, increased aldosterone secretion and low plasma renin activity relieved by dexamethasone. Can Med Assoc J 1966;95:1109–1119.
43. New MI, Siegel EJ, Peterson RE. Dexamethasone suppressible hyperaldosteronism. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1973;37:93–100.
44. Grim CE, Weinberger MH. Familial dexamethasone-suppressible normokalemic hyperaldosteronism. Pediatrics 1980;65:597–604.
45. New MI, Oberfield SE, Levine LS, Dupont B, Pollack MS, Gill JR Jr. Autosomal dominant transmission and absence of HLA linkage in dexamethasone suppressible hyperaldosteronism, Lancet 1980;1: 550–551.
46. Jonsson JR, Klemm SA, Tunny TJ, Stowasser M, Gordon RD. A new genetic test for familial hyperaldosteronism type I aids in the detection of curable hypertension. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 1995;207:565–571.
47. Miyahara K, Kawamoto T, Mitsuuchi Y, et al. The chimeric gene linked to glucocorticoid-suppressible hyperaldosteronism encodes a fused P-450 protein possessing aldosterone synthase activity. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 1992;189:885–891.

48. Lifton RP, Dluhy RG, Powers M, Rich GM, Ulick S, Lalouel JM. A chimaeric 11 beta-hydroxylase/aldosterone synthase gene causes glucocorticoid-remediable aldosteronism and human hypertension. Nature 1992;355:262–265.
49. Pascoe L, Curnow KM, Slutsker L, et al. Glucocorticoid-suppressible hyperaldosteronism results from hybrid genes created by unequal crossovers between CYP11B1 and CYP11B2. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1992;89:8327–8331.
50. Tang CK, Gray GF. Adrenocortical neoplasms. Prognosis and morphology. Urology 1975;5:691–695.
51. van Slooten H, Schaberg A, Smeenk D, Meelenaar AJ. Morphologic characteristics of benign and malignant adrenocortical tumors. Cancer 1985;55:766–773.
52. Gandour MJ, Grizzle WE. A small adrenocortical carcinoma with aggressive behavior. An evaluation of criteria for malignancy. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1986;110:1076–1079.
53. Hough AJ, Hollifield JW, Page DL, Hartmann WH. Prognostic factors in adrenal cortex tumors: a mathematical analysis of clinical and morphological data. Am J Clin Pathol 1979;72:390–399.
54. Brown FM, Gaffey TA, Wold LE, Lloyd RV. Myxoid neoplasms of the adrenal cortex: a rare histologic variant. Am J Surg Pathol 2000; 24:396–401.
55. Weiss LM. Comparable histologic study of 43 metastasizing and non-metastasizing adrenocortical tumors. Am J Surg Pathol 1984;8: 163–169.
56. Weiss LM, Medeiros LJ, Vickery AL. Pathologic features of prognostic significance in adrenocortical carcinoma. Am J Surg Pathol 1989;13:202–206.
57. Sasano H, Suzuki T, Sano T, Kameya T, Sasano N, Nagura H. Adrenocortical oncocytoma. A true nonfunctioning adrenocortical tumor. Am J Surg Pathol 1991;15:949–956.
58. Amberson JB, Vaughan ED, Gray GF, Naus GJ. Flow cytometric analysis of nuclear DNA from adrenocortical neoplasms. A retrospective study using paraffin-embedded tissue. Cancer 1987;59: 2091–2095.
59. Suzuki T, Sasano H, Nishikawa T, Rhame J, Wilkinson DS, Nagura H. Discerning malignancy in human adrenocortical neoplasms: utility of DNA flow cytometry and immunohistochemistry. Mod Pathol 1992;5:224–231.
60. Cibas ES, Medeiros LJ, Weinberg DS. Cellular DNA profiles of benign and malignant adrenocortical tumors. Am J Surg Pathol 1990; 14:948–955.
61. Bugg MF, Ribeiro RC, Roberson PK, et al. Correlation of pathologic features with clinical outcome in pediatric adrenocortical neoplasia: a study of a Brazilian population. Am J Clin Pathol 1994;101: 625–629.
62. Haak HR, Cornelisse CJ, Hermans J, Cobben L, Fleuren GJ. Nuclear DNA content and morphological characteristics in the prognosis of adrenocortical carcinoma. Br J Cancer 1993;68:151–155.
63. Camuto P, Schinella R, Gilchrist K, et al. Flow cytometric study of adrenal cortical carcinoma (abstr). Lab Invest 1987;56:10A.
64. Sasano H, Watanabe K, Ito K, Sato S, Yajima A. New concepts in the diagnosis and prognosis of endometrial carcinoma. Pathology Annual Part II, 1994.
65. Goldblum J, Shannon R, Kaldjian EP, et al. Immunohistochemical assessment of proliferative activity in adrenal cortical neoplasms. Mod Pathol 1993;6:663–668.
66. Iino K, Sasano H, Yabuki N, et al. DNA topoisomerase IIα and Ki-67 in human adrenocortical neoplasms: a possible marker of differentiation between adenomas and carcinomas. Mod Pathol 1997; 10:901–907.
67. Sasano H, Suzuki T, Shizawa S, Kato K, Nagura H. Transforming growth factor alpha, epidermal growth factor, and epidermal growth factor receptor expression in normal and diseased human adrenal cortex by immunohistochemistry and in situ hybridization. Mod Pathol 1994;7:741–746.
68. Ilvesmaki V, Kahri AI, Miettinen PJ, Voutilainen R. Insulin-like growth factors (IGFs) and their receptors in adrenal tumors: high IGF-II expression in functional adrenocortical carcinomas. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1993;77:852–858.
69. Wilkin F, Gagne N, Paquette J, Oligny LL, Deal C. Pediatrec adrenocortical tumors: molecular events leading to insulin-like growth factor II gene overexpression. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2000;85: 2048–2056.
70. Kamio T, Shigematsu K, Kawai K, Tsuchiyama H. Immunoreactivity and receptor expression of insulinlike growth factor I and insulin in human adrenal tumors. An Immunohistochemical study of 94 cases. Am J Pathol 1991;138:83–91.
71. Munro LM, Kennedy A, McNicol AM. The expression of inhibin/activin subunits in the human adrenal cortex and its tumours. J Endocrinol 1999;161:341–347.
72. Fetsch PA, Powers CN, Zakowski MF, Abati A. Anti-alpha-inhibin: marker of choice for the consistent distinction between adrenocortical carcinoma and renal cell carcinoma in fine-needle aspiration. Cancer 1999;87:168–172.
73. Arola J, Liu J, Heikkila P, et al. Expression of inhibin alpha in adrenocortical tumours reflects the hormonal status of the neoplasm. J Endocrinol 2000;165:223–229.
74. Fetsch PA, Powers CN, Zakowski MF, Abati A. Anti-alpha-inhibin: marker of choice for the consistent distinction between adrenocortical carcinoma and renal cell carcinoma in fine-needle aspiration. Cancer 1999;87:168–172.
75. Martinerie C, Gicquel C, Louvel A, Laurent M, Schofield PN, Le Bouc Y. Altered expression of novH is associated with human adrenocortical tumorigenesis. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2001;86:3929–3940.
76. Boccuzzi A, Terzolo M, Cappia S, et al. Different immunohistochemical patterns of TGF-beta 1 expression in benign and malignant adrenocortical tumours. Clin Endocrinol 1999;50:801–808.
77. Murray SA, Davis K, Fishman LM, Bornstein SR. Alpha1 connexin 43 gap junctions are decreased in human adrenocortical tumors. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 200;85:890–895.
78. Beckwith JP. Macroglossia, omphalocele, adrenal cytomegaly, gigantism and hyperplastic visceromegaly. Birth Defects Orig Art Ser 1969;5:188–196.
79. Wiedemann HR. Complexe malformatif familial avec hernie ombilicale et macroglossie: Un "syndrome nouveau"? J Genet Hum 1964; 13:223–233.
80. Muller S, Gadner H, Weber B, et al. Wilms' tumor and adrenocortical carcinoma with hemihypertrophy and hamartomas. Eur J Pediatr 1978;127:219–226.
81. Hayward NK, Little MH, Mortimer RH, et al. Generation of homozygosity at the c-Ha-ras-I locus on chromosome 11p in an adrenal adenoma from an adult with Wiedemann–Beckwith syndrome. Cancer Genet Cytogenet 1988;30:127–132.
82. Steenman M, Westerveld A, Mannens M. Genetics of Beckwith–Wiedemann syndrome-associated tumors: common genetic pathways. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 2000;28:1–13.
83. Li FP, Fraumeni JF Jr. Prospective study of a family cancer syndrome. JAMA 1982;247:2692–2694.
84. Lynch HT, Katz DA, Bogard PJ, et al. The sarcoma, breast cancer, lung cancer, and adrenocortical carcinoma syndrome revisited. Am J Dis Child 1985;139:134–136.
85. Yano T, Linehan M, Anglard P, et al. Genetic changes in human adrenocortical carcinomas. J Natl Cancer Inst 1989;81:518–523.
86. Herrmann ME, Rydstedt LL, Talpos GB, Ratner S, Wolman SR, Lalley PA. Chromosomal aberrations in two adrenocortical tumors, one with a rearrangement at 11p15. Cancer Genet Cytogenet 1994; 75:111–116.
87. Dohna M, Reincke M, Mincheva A, Allolio B, Solinas-Toldo S, Lichter P. Adrenocortical carcinoma is characterized by a high frequency of chromosomal gains and high-level amplifications. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 2000;28:145–152.
88. Zhao J, Speel EJ, Muletta-Feurer S, et al. Analysis of genomic alterations in sporadic adrenocortical lesions. Gain of chromosome 17 is an early event in adrenocortical tumorigenesis. Am J Pathol 1999;155:1039–1045.
89. Russell AJ, Sibbald J, Haak H, Keith WN, McNicol AM. Increasing genome instability in adrenocortical carcinoma progression with involvement of chromosomes 3,9 and X at the adenoma stage. Br J Cancer 1999;81:684–689.

90. Sameshima Y, Mizoguchi H, Sugimura T, Terada M, Yokota J. Detection of novel germ-line p53 mutations in diverse-cancer-prone families identified by selecting patients with childhood adrenocortical carcinoma. J Natl Cancer Inst 1992;84:703–707.
91. Hamelin R, Barichard F, Henry I, Junien C, Thomas G. Single base pair germ-line deletion in the p53 gene in a cancer predisposed family. Hum Genet 1994;94:88–90.
92. Soussi T, Leblanc T, Baruchel A, Schaison G. Germline mutations of the p53 tumor-suppressor gene in cancer-prone families: a review. Nouv Rev Fr Hematol 1993;35:33–36.
93. Wagner J, Portwine C, Rabin K, Leclerc JM, Narod SA, Malkin D. High frequency of germline p53 mutations in childhood adrenocortical cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst 1994;86:1707–1710.
94. Barzon L, Chilosi M, Fallo F, et al. Molecular analysis of CDKN1C and TP53 in sporadic adrenal tumors. Eur J Endocrinol 2001;145:207–212.
95. Reincke M, Karl M, Travis WH, et al. p53 mutations in human adrenocortical neoplasms: immunohistochemical and molecular studies. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1994;78:790–794.
96. McNicol AM, Nolan CE, Struthers AJ, Farquharson MA, Hermans J, Haak HR. Expression of p53 in adrenocortical tumours: clinicopathological correlations. J Pathol 1997;181:146–152.
97. Gortz B, Roth J, Speel EJ, et al. MEN1 gene mutation analysis of sporadic adrenocortical lesions. Int J Cancer 1999;80:373–379.
98. Heppner C, Reincke M, Agarwal SK, et al. MEN1 gene analysis in sporadic adrenocortical neoplasms. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1999; 84:216–219.
99. Nakazumi H, Sasano H, Iino K, Orikasa S. Expression of cell cycle inhibitor p27 and Ki67 in human adrenocortical neoplasms. Mod Pathol 1998;11:1165–1170.
100. Pilon C, Pistorello M, Moscon A, et al. Inactivation of the p16 tumor suppressor gene in adrenocortical tumors. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1999;84:2776–2779.
101. Hirano Y, Fujita K, Suzuki K, Ushiyama T, Ohtawara Y, Tsuda F. Telomerase activity as an indicator of potentially malignant adrenal tumors. Cancer 1998;83:772–776.

12 Adrenal Medulla and Paraganglia

ANNE MARIE MCNICOL, MD, FRCPATH

INTRODUCTION

Paraganglia are neuroendocrine organs, composed mainly of cells derived from the neural crest that secrete catecholamines or indolamines and peptides. They comprise two groups: those associated with the sympathetic and those with the parasympathetic nervous systems. Sympathetic paraganglia lie in the paraaxial region of the trunk close to the paravertebral and prevertebral ganglia or in the connective tissue adjacent to pelvic organs and include the adrenal medulla. They secrete catecholamines in response to sympathetic neural stimulation. Parasympathetic paraganglia lie in the head and neck and close to vascular structures and branches of the glossopharyngeal and vagus nerves. They include the carotid body. Their function is as chemoreceptors responding to changes in oxygen pressure. Some of these effects occur through loops involving the central nervous system, but the exact mechanisms remain to be elucidated.

The main group of tumors arising from these organs is the paragangliomas, but these have been given a variety of names. Some refer to all sympathetic paragangliomas as pheochromocytomas, subdividing them into intraadrenal or extraadrenal types. Parasympathetic paragangliomas have been defined as chemodectomas, glomus tumors, or nonchromaffin paragangliomas. The current preferred approach is to use the term pheochromocytoma only for intraadrenal tumors and to define the others as paragangliomas, further subdivided on the basis of type (sympathetic or parasympathetic) and site.

In this chapter, general historical aspects, embryology, anatomy, and function of both types are considered together. Tumors are discussed under the separate headings of pheochromocytoma, extraadrenal sympathetic paragangliomas, and parasympathetic paragangliomas. Specific aspects of structure and function of individual paraganglia are included in these sections. Tumors with neuronal differentiation, such as neuroblastoma and ganglioneuroma, are outside the scope of this chapter.

HISTORICAL ASPECTS

Kohn [1] first put forward the concept of a paraganglionic system at the beginning of the last century. He was also the first to use the terms "chromaffin reaction" for the brown color change that occurred in the adrenal medulla on immersion in chromate salts and "chromaffin cells" for cells that underwent this change. He described deposits of chromaffin tissue in extraadrenal retroperitoneal locations. He also confirmed the finding of Stilling [2] that the carotid body contained some chromaffin cells. He therefore proposed that all of these tissues were linked to the sympathetic nervous system and resembled, but were not, ganglia, and should be named paraganglia. The discovery that the innervation of the carotid body was mainly parasympathetic and the demonstration that most of the cells of the carotid body are negative for the chromaffin reaction questioned the concept. This led to a modification in which paraganglia were defined as chromaffin (associated with the sympathetic nervous system), nonchromaffin (associated with the parasympathetic system), or of mixed type [3]. The contrast between the classical endocrine role of the adrenal medulla and the chemoreceptor role of the nonchromaffin paraganglia further challenged a common classification. However, modern methods of investigation have upheld the theory of linkage by demonstrating that the neuroendocrine cells of both types of paraganglia originate from the neural crest and that all can produce catecholamines. The nonchromaffin staining of some cells is related to the production of low levels of catecholamines that cannot be detected by this relatively insensitive technique. It is recommended that the technique should now be recognized as part of the history of paraganglia and should no longer be applied in either diagnostic practice or experimental investigation.

The adrenal glands were first described by the Italian anatomist Bartholomaeus Eustachius in the 16th century [4]. Kölliker [5] described the histology of the glands and put forward the idea that the medulla was related to the nervous system. Addison first identified the essential requirement of adrenocortical function for life [6]. The role of the medulla was first elucidated in 1894 when an adrenal extract was injected into a dog and showed a pressor response [7]. The pressor agent was isolated and characterized and called "epinephrine" [8] or "adrenalin" [9]. Norepinephrine was characterized later [10]. The recognition in the early 1950s that catecholamines were associated with granules in the adrenal medulla [11,12] started the whole scientific investigation of the neurosecretory granule.

The human carotid body was first described in 1743 by Taube and illustrated by Neubauer in 1772. These findings and other

From: *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* edited by Ricardo V. Lloyd © Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ.

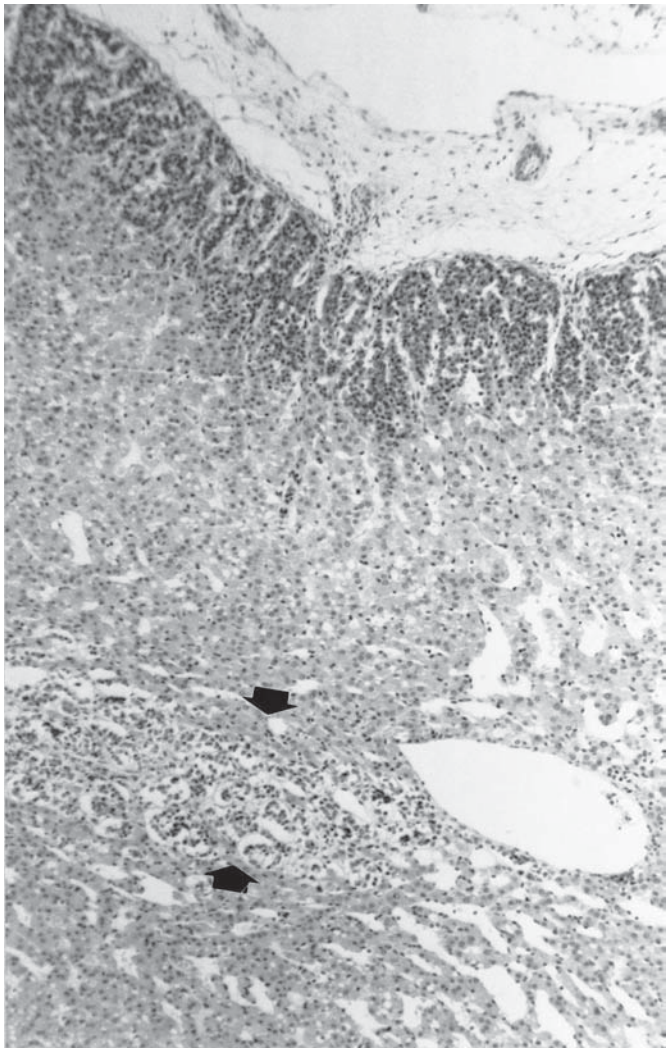


Figure 1 Fetal adrenal gland showing primitive adrenal medulla (*between arrows*) sitting close to the central vein.

historical aspects of paraganglia are extensively reviewed by Lack [13].

NORMAL STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION

EMBRYOLOGY Paraganglia are recognized in the human fetus by 7 wk of gestation, at which time they comprise small primitive cells. These give rise to the neuroendocrine cells, neural cells, and glial (sustentacular) cells. In extraadrenal paraganglia, differentiated cells replace primitive cells by wk 25, but primitive cells persist for longer in the adrenal medulla. In the medulla the primitive cells are originally in aggregates in the cortex, but then migrate to the area around the central vein (Fig. 1).

NORMAL DISTRIBUTION Sympathetic paraganglia are found in close relationship to the peripheral sympathetic nervous system, from the level of the superior cervical ganglion down the sympathetic trunk and into the pelvis. They include the adrenal medullae and the organs of Zuckerkandl around the origin of the inferior mesenteric artery. In the pelvis, they are found in greatest numbers in association with the inferior hypogastric plexi entering the urogenital organs, in the bladder wall, and in the sacral plexus [14]. In the adult, the adrenal medulla is the largest of these. However, in the fetus and up to about 3 yr of age, the organs of Zuckerkandl predominate. These may lie on either side of the aorta or form a fused body lying across it. They later undergo "disintegration," and in the older child and adult, the remnants are usually detected only by microscopy [15]. Sympathetic paraganglia may also be found around the hilum of the kidney and in periadrenal fat, and sometimes in the thoracic region. Neuroendocrine cells may also be found within sympathetic ganglia.

Parasympathetic paraganglia have a more restricted distribution, and are found almost exclusively in association with the thoracic and cranial branches of the glossopharyngeal and vagus nerves. The tympanic paraganglia in the middle ear and the carotid bodies are associated with the glossopharyngeal nerve. The jugular paraganglia of the middle ear, superior and inferior laryngeal paraganglia, subclavian paraganglia, and aorticopulmonary and cardioaortic paraganglia at the base of the heart are innervated by the vagus. Paraganglia of this group may be found within the interatrial septum [16]. The carotid body consistently lies above the carotid bifurcation, but other parasympathetic paraganglia are variable in specific localizations within an anatomical area and in number. Intravagal paraganglia may also be found within or close to the nerve trunk in relation to the nodose and jugular ganglia [17]. Occasional reports have suggested that paraganglia may be found in other sites such as the gallbladder [18,19], where they may be associated with tiny branches of the vagus nerve. Other locations, such as orbit and extremities, are more difficult to explain in embryological terms. As with sympathetic paraganglia, the amount of parasympathetic paraganglionic tissue at individual sites may change with age.

CATECHOLAMINE AND PEPTIDE PRODUCTION All paraganglia have the capacity to synthesize and secrete catecholamines. The biosynthetic pathway is shown in Fig. 2. Tyrosine comes from dietary sources or from the hepatic conversion of phenylalanine. It is converted to dihydroxyphenylalanine (DOPA) by tyrosine hydroxylase (TH), and decarboxylated to produce dopamine. The enzymes involved in these steps are localized in the cytosolic compartment of the cell. Dopamine is transported into neurosecretory granules for the synthesis of norepinephrine (NE). NE is taken back into the cytosol for conversion to epinephrine, which is transported back into secretory granules for storage. The amounts of catecholamines produced and the balance of the individual products vary with the particular paraganglion. Sympathetic paraganglia on average contain higher concentrations than parasympathetic. The main catecholamine produced by the adrenal medulla is epinephrine. NE predominates in the extraadrenal sympathetic paraganglia as glucocorticoids are required to induce expression of phenylethanolamine *N*-methyltransferase (PNMT), the enzyme that catalyzes the conversion of NE to epinephrine [20,21]. Parasympathetic paraganglia produce very little epinephrine, but may contain high levels of dopamine.

Catecholamines are stored in neurosecretory granules with a variety of proteins. Chromogranin A, an acidic glycoprotein, is a major component [22]. The other members of the family, chromogranin B [23] and secretogranin I, are also stored but at

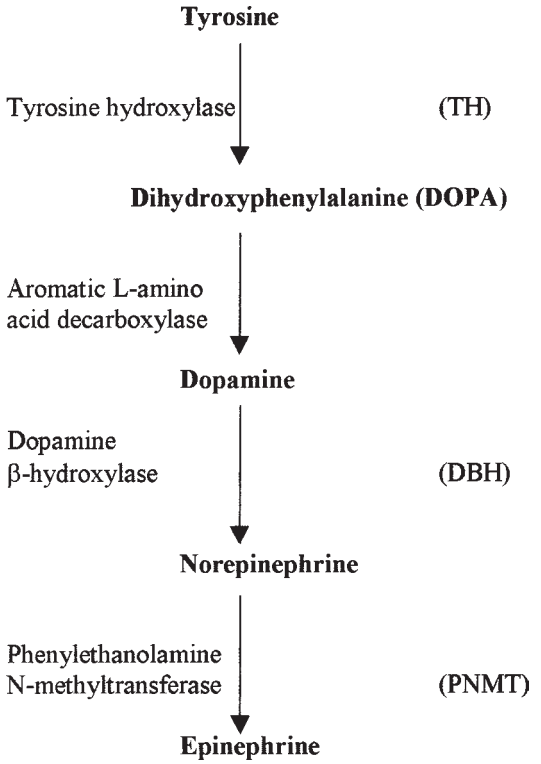


Figure 2 Pathway of biosynthesis of catecholamines. The catecholamines produced vary in each paraganglion. For example, glucorticoids induce the expression of PNMT, and, thus epinephrine is the main product of the adrenal medulla.

much lower concentrations. A range of signaling peptides are also produced as shown in Table 1 [24–36]. The role of many of these is unknown, but neuropeptide Y (NPY) appears to have an autocrine role in catecholamine release in the adrenal medulla [37], as do vasoactive intestinal peptide (VIP) [32,33] and endothelin [34]. Endothelins may also be involved in the response of the carotid body to hypoxia [38]. Growth factors such as fibroblast growth factors (FGFs) and transforming growth factor-β may have a role in regulating proliferation and the maintenance of innervation in the adrenal medulla [39], and there is experimental evidence that basic FGF (bFGF) may stimulate proliferation in the carotid body [40]. The adrenal medulla appears to express somatostatin receptor 2 [41].

HISTOLOGY AND IMMUNOHISTOCHEMISTRY In both types of paraganglion, nests of neuroendocrine cells are surrounded by sustentacular cells, with a variable fibrovascular component. The pattern is more pronounced in parasympathetic paraganglia, giving rise to the characteristic "zellballen." The neuroendocrine cells are polyhedral with abundant cytoplasm and small, often eccentric, nuclei with coarse clumped chromatin and a single nucleolus. In the adrenal medulla and other sympathetic paraganglia they are often referred to as chromaffin cells because of their positivity in the chromaffin reaction discussed above. An alternative name in the adrenal medulla is pheochromocytes. In parasympathetic paraganglia they are called glomus, type 1, or chief cells. Hyaline eosinophilic globules, up to 20 μm in diameter, may be found in pheochromocytes of the adrenal medulla [42]. These are periodic acid-Schiff (PAS) positive and diastase resistant. Some cellular and nuclear

Table 1
Peptides Produced in Paraganglia

Peptide	*Reference*
Galanin	[24]
Enkephalins	[25]
Neuropeptide Y	[26,27]
Peptides derived from proopiomelanocortin	[28]
Parathyroid hormonelike peptide	[29]
Pancreatic polypeptide	[30]
Cerebellin	[31]
Vasoactive intestinal peptide	[32,33]
Endothelin	[34]
Adrenomedullin and related peptides	[35]
Survivin	[36]

pleomorphism may develop with increasing age. Ultrastructural analysis demonstrates the characteristic membrane-bound neurosecretory granules of varying shapes and sizes [43]. The cells may also contain small synapticlike vesicles that tend to sit close to the cell membrane [44]. Sustentacular cells (also known as satellite or type 2 cells) have a dendritic shape, but are not easily seen on hematoxylin and eosin (H&E) staining. They may be localized by immunostaining for S100 protein [45]. They sit mainly on the periphery of the cell nests and extend processes around the neuroendocrine cells. Some are also immunopositive for glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP) [46]. Ganglion cells and nerve fibers are commonly found in the adrenal medulla, where most of the neuroendocrine cells are innervated [47]. However, innervation of other paraganglia is less pronounced. All paraganglia have a prominent vascular network and the neuroendocrine cells often sit close to the capillaries.

The neuroendocrine cells stain positively for the commonly used general neuroendocrine markers. These include the cytosolic marker PGP 9.5, a ubiquitin hydrolase [48]; the neurosecretory granule protein chromogranin A [45]; and synaptophysin, a synaptic vesicle protein [49]. Neuron-specific enolase (NSE) is not recommended because of lack of specificity. The cells may also stain for a range of other proteins associated with neuroendocrine activity, including synaptic vesicle proteins SNAP-25 [50] and SV2 [51]. They will also stain positively for enzymes in the catecholamine biosynthetic pathway [49] and for enzymes involved in processing peptide signaling molecules, including proconvertases [52] and peptidylglycine α-amidating monooxygenase (PAM) [53].

Adrenal medullary nerves have been shown to be immunopositive for substance P, dynorphin, and cholecystokinin [54]. Nerves in paraganglia in the bladder have been reported positive for VIP and calcitonin gene related peptide (CGRP) [55] and the carotid body contains VIP, CGRP, NPY, and substance P immunoreactive fibers [56]. Nitric oxide may also to be important in the neural regulation of function of both types of paraganglia [57,58].

INCIDENCE OF PARAGANGLIOMAS

The true overall incidence of paragangliomas is unknown, but a recent conservative estimate of approx 1/300,000 has been made [59]. Population studies on pheochromocytoma report an annual incidence of between 0.4 [60] and 9.5 [61] per 1,000,000.

Based on surgical experience in the Netherlands, an incidence of 1/1,000,000 has been calculated for paragangliomas of the head and neck [62]. The relative distribution of sites in a series of 236 cases of paraganglioma [63] has allowed a calculation that paragangliomas at other sites may have an incidence of 0.45/1,000,000 [59].

Most paragangliomas are sporadic, but approx 10% occur in familial settings. Pheochromocytomas are reported in 30–70% of patients with multiple endocrine neoplasia (MEN) syndromes, types 2A and 2B [64] but extraadrenal tumors are uncommon. They coexist with medullary carcinoma of thyroid in MEN 2A, with the addition of mucocutaneous neuromas in MEN 2B. They are also found in neurofibromatosis type 1 (NF1), occurring in 0.1–5.7% of patients [65]. There is also an association with von Hippel–Lindau syndrome [66,67] and Sturge–Weber syndrome [68]. Familial cases of pheochromocytoma without other features have also been described [69,70]. The proportion of parasympathetic paragangliomas with familial links has been variably reported as 9.5% in a US series [71] and 50% in a study from the Netherlands [72].

In Carney's triad, paragangliomas of either or both types are found in association with pulmonary chondroma and gastric epithelioid leiomyosarcoma [73,74]. The association of a pheochromocytoma with chondrosarcoma has been proposed as a variant of this syndrome [75]. A new autosomal dominant syndrome has recently been described in which pheochromocytoma coexists with gastric stromal sarcoma [76].

SYMPATHETIC PARAGANGLIOMAS

GENERAL FEATURES These occur at all ages, but are commonest in the fourth and fifth decades. About 90% occur in adults and 10% in children. Ninety percent of tumors in adults are intraadrenal. In children, they are divided equally between intra- and extra-adrenal tumors [77]. About half of extraadrenal tumors arise in the organs of Zuckerkandl and the rest are mainly in the retroperitoneum. Other sites include the bladder [78,79] with occasional lesions in kidney, urethra, and prostate or in the chest or neck [68]. In general, there is an equal sex distribution, but males are more often affected in children, and patients with thoracic tumors [64].

NORMAL ADRENAL MEDULLA The normal adult human adrenal gland comprises the outer cortex and the central medulla. It weighs about 4 g in cases of sudden death [80] and 6 g at hospital autopsy, reflecting the hypertrophy of the cortex associated with stimulation by adrenocorticotrophin (ACTH) in the stress of terminal illness [81]. The medulla accounts for about 10% of the normal gland [80,82] and is present only in the head and body, with minor extension into the alae. There is normally no medullary tissue in the tail. A normal range for adrenal medullary weight has been calculated as 0.47 ± 0.15 g [83]. There is irregularity of the cortical/medullary junction in the human adrenal gland and intermingling of cortical and medullary cells [84], supporting the hypothesis that each influences the function of the other [84–87].

PHEOCHROMOCYTOMA Pheochromocytoma is usually a sporadic tumor, with only 5% of cases associated with familial syndromes. Sporadic lesions are generally solitary, but about 5% of patients have bilateral tumors. In contrast, in familial disease about 50% are bilateral. Thus, the finding of more than one tumor in an individual indicates the need for a detailed family history. They may coexist with extraadrenal paragangliomas in a small minority of cases [88]. Clinically, patients may present with paroxysmal or sustained hypertension and the majority have severe headaches, particularly during episodes of hypertension. Palpitation, tachycardia, tremor, and other signs of catecholamine excess may also be present. A minority of tumors do not give rise to such symptoms, possibly because enzymes of the catecholamine biosynthetic pathway are not expressed. Alternatively, this may be due metabolism of catecholamines to inactive metabolites by the tumor cells.

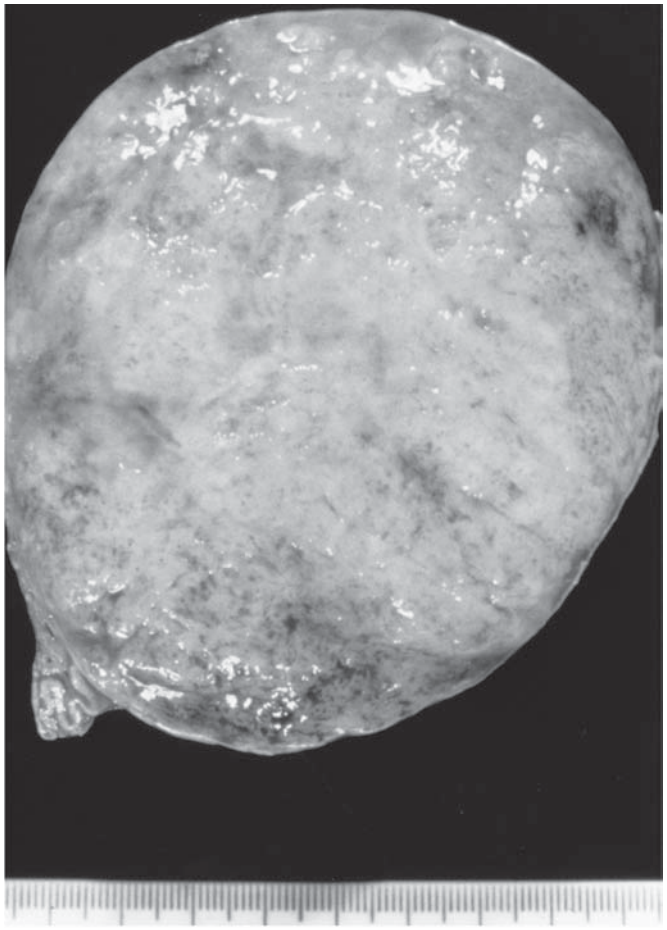


Figure 3 A pheochromocytoma in cross section. The lesion was gray/white, with mottling in the lower part related to hemorrhage. The adrenal gland can be seen at the **bottom left**. The scale is in centimeters.

In the past, a large number of pheochromocytomas were found only at autopsy [89,90] but an increasing awareness has led to a greater proportion being diagnosed in life [91]. A number may still have a primary diagnosis at autopsy, a recent survey suggesting that they may account for 0.05% of coroners' autopsies [92]. Undiagnosed lesions now also account for 1.5–18% of adrenal "incidentalomas," picked up when the abdomen is scanned for the investigation of other intraabdominal disease [93–97].

The lesions are usually confined to the adrenal gland (Fig. 3), and may appear to be encapsulated. The normal gland may be

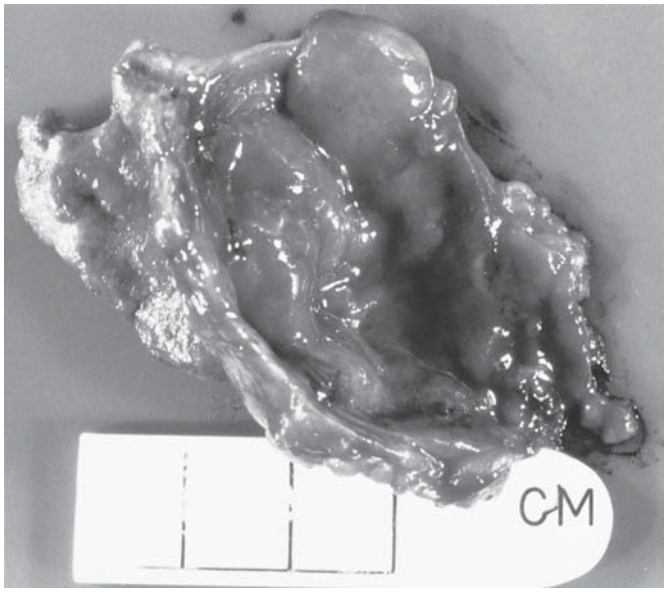


Figure 4 Pheochromocytoma showing cystic degeneration.

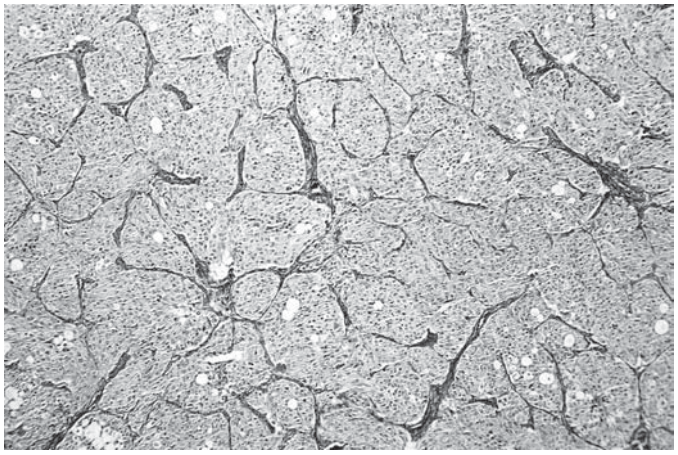


Figure 6 Pheochromocytoma showing a marked alveolar pattern. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

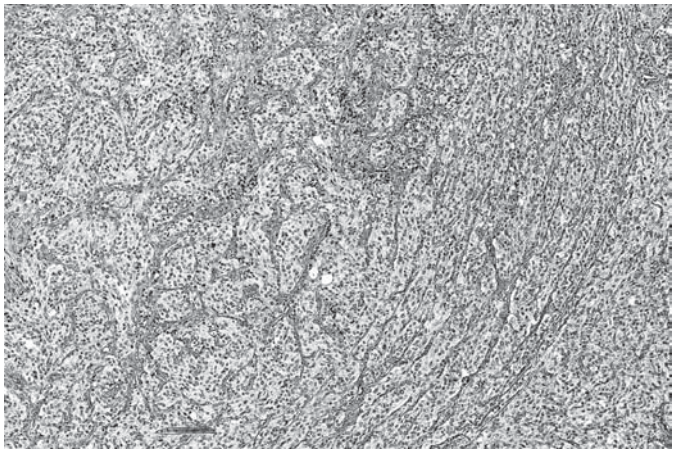


Figure 5 Pheochromocytoma showing mixed alveolar (**left**) and trabecular (**right**) architecture. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

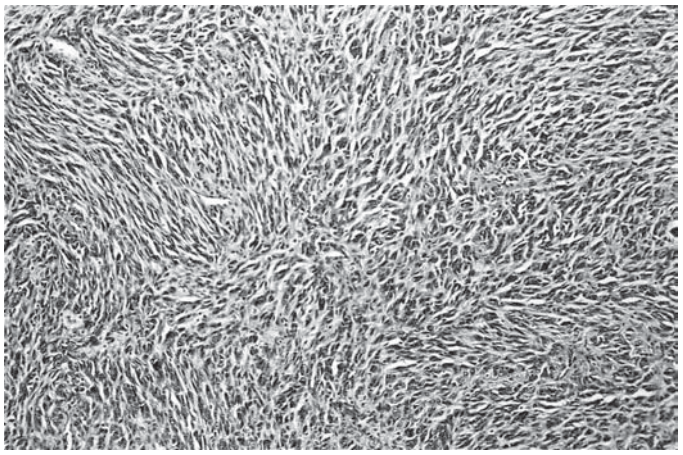


Figure 7 Paraganglioma with a spindle cell morphology. The tumor was immunopositive for general neuroendocrine markers. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

obvious, or may be attenuated over the surface of large tumors. Most are between 3 and 5 cm in diameter [98] but the size may range from 1 to >10 cm. Pheochromocytomas weighing <5 g to >3500 g have been reported, the average in people with hypertension being 100 g [99]. The cut surface is gray/white in color and may darken on exposure to air. Focal hemorrhage and central degenerative change are not uncommon. In a few cases, there may be cystic change (Fig. 4). Some tumors show calcification. Malignant lesions may show evidence of invasion of surrounding structures, such as kidney or liver. Rarely, there is extension into the inferior vena cava.

Microscopic examination most commonly shows a mixed alveolar and trabecular arrangement (Fig. 5). In some tumors, one or the other of these patterns predominates (Fig. 6). In approx 2% of cases a spindle component may be found, but only rarely predominates (Fig. 7). Focally, areas with more diffuse or solid architecture may be identified. The border with the adjacent cortex may be irregular. In general, the cells resemble pheochromocytes, but in some tumors cellular and nuclear pleomorphism is pronounced (Fig. 8) and nuclear pseudoinclusions are seen [100], while others are composed of small cells [101]. Intracellular hyaline globules may be a feature (Fig. 9). Variable amounts of melaninlike pigment may occasionally be seen (Fig. 10) [102,103]. This is neuromelanin, derived from a combination of breakdown products of tyrosine and lipofuscin. It stains positively with the Fontana stain for melanin, but usually requires prolonged bleaching as used on brain sections to abolish staining. Occasional mitotic figures are present, an average of 1 per 30 high-power fields reported in clinically benign lesions in one study [104]. Cells resembling ganglion cells and neuroblasts are occasionally seen. Sometimes the cells may undergo "lipid degeneration," assuming a clear cell appearance, which may mimic an adrenal cortical tumor (Fig. 11) [105,106]. Oncocytic tumors have been described [107]. Stromal sclerosis may be marked and amyloid has been demonstrated [108]. The vascular component is often prominent.

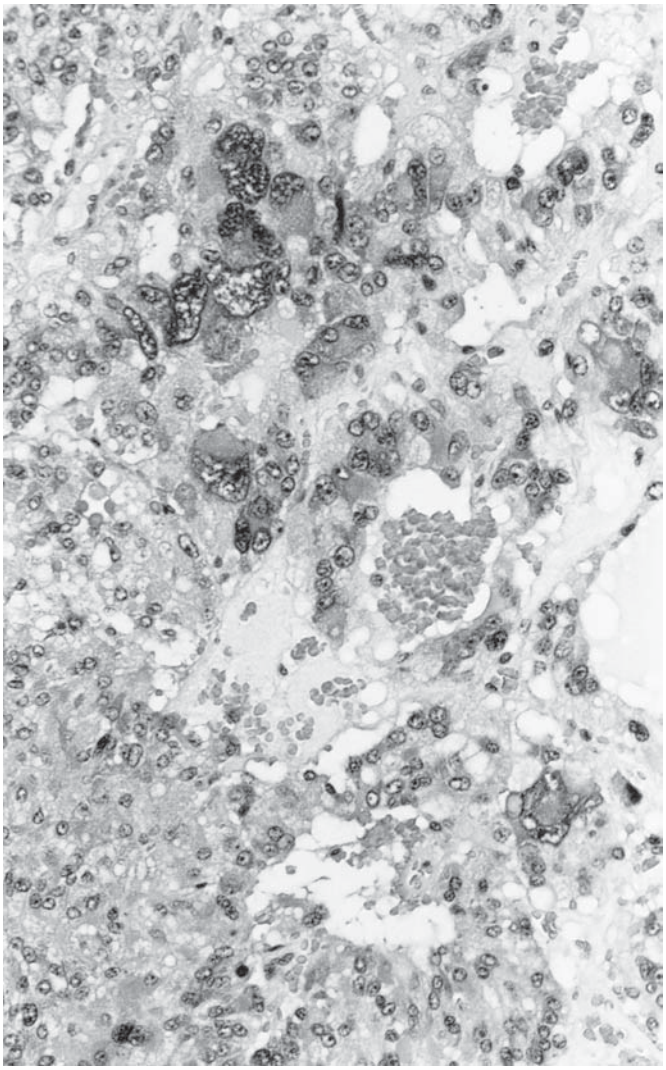


Figure 8 Marked nuclear pleomorphism is present in this pheochromocytoma.

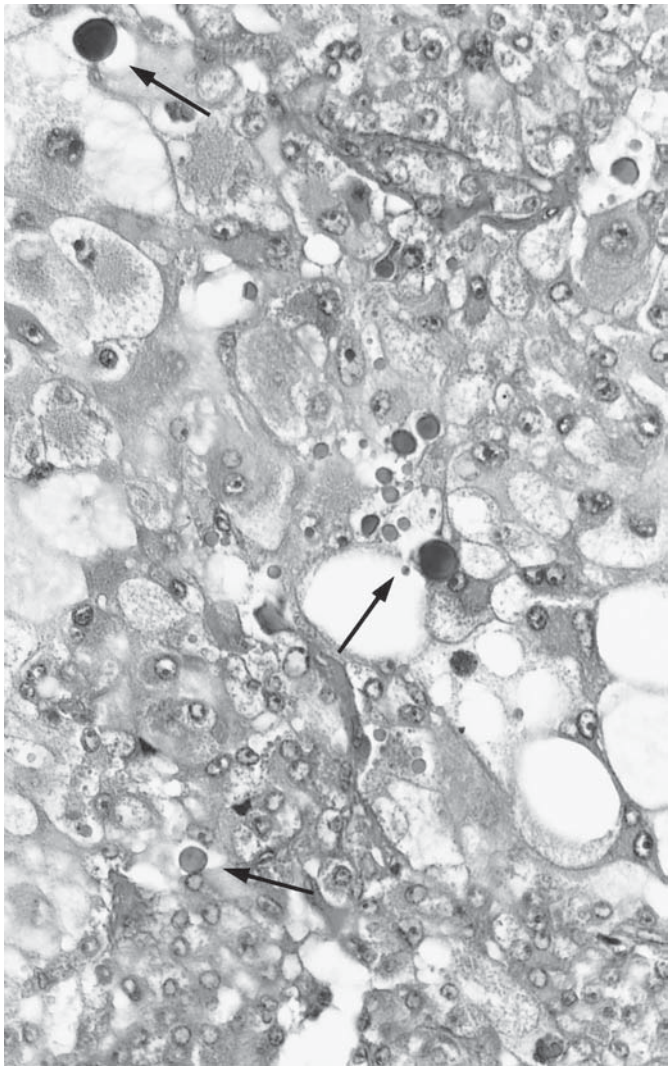


Figure 9 Intracytoplasmic hyaline globules are present (*arrows*).

The lynchpin of specific diagnosis is immunohistochemistry, and histochemical techniques such as the chromaffin reaction and silver stains should be abandoned. As in other neuroendocrine tumors, there is immunopositivity for the general neuroendocrine markers synaptophysin (Fig. 12), PGP 9.5, and chromogranin A (Fig. 13). They may also express neurofilament [109,110]. Immunostaining for S100 protein will demonstrate sustentacular cells [45] (Fig. 14), although positive staining of tumor cells in some cases can make the stain difficult to interpret. As in the normal gland, a subpopulation of sustentacular cells may show positivity for GFAP. A number of the peptides produced by the normal medulla are also expressed in tumors [111], although these are not normally documented as a diagnostic procedure. The exception would be the demonstration of hormones such as ACTH in cases of ectopic hormone secretion associated with a clinical syndrome [112,113]. Specific identification of paraganglioma can be made by immunopositivity for the enzymes involved in the synthesis of catecholamines.

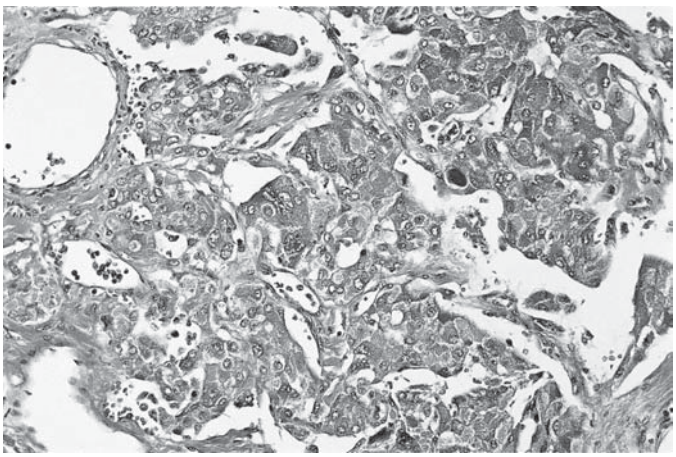


Figure 10 Significant amounts of brown pigment are present in the cytoplasm of the tumor cells in this pheochromocytoma. This gave a positive reaction for melanin. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

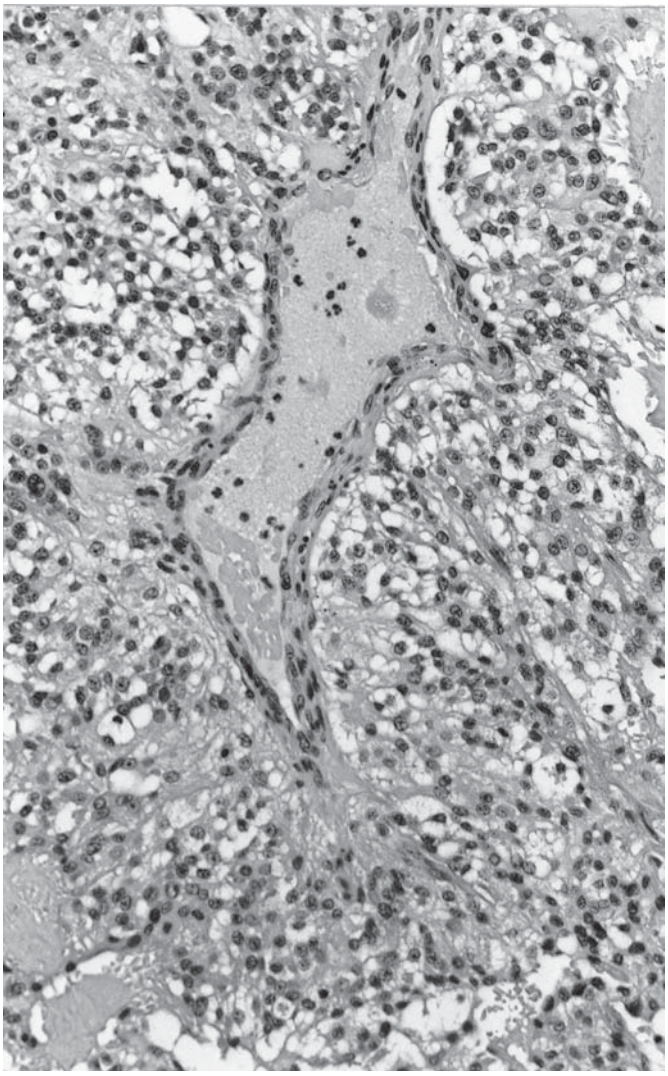


Figure 11 Clearing of the cytoplasm in this tumor produces an appearance similar to an adrenal cortical tumor. Immunostaining for neuroendocrine markers was positive.

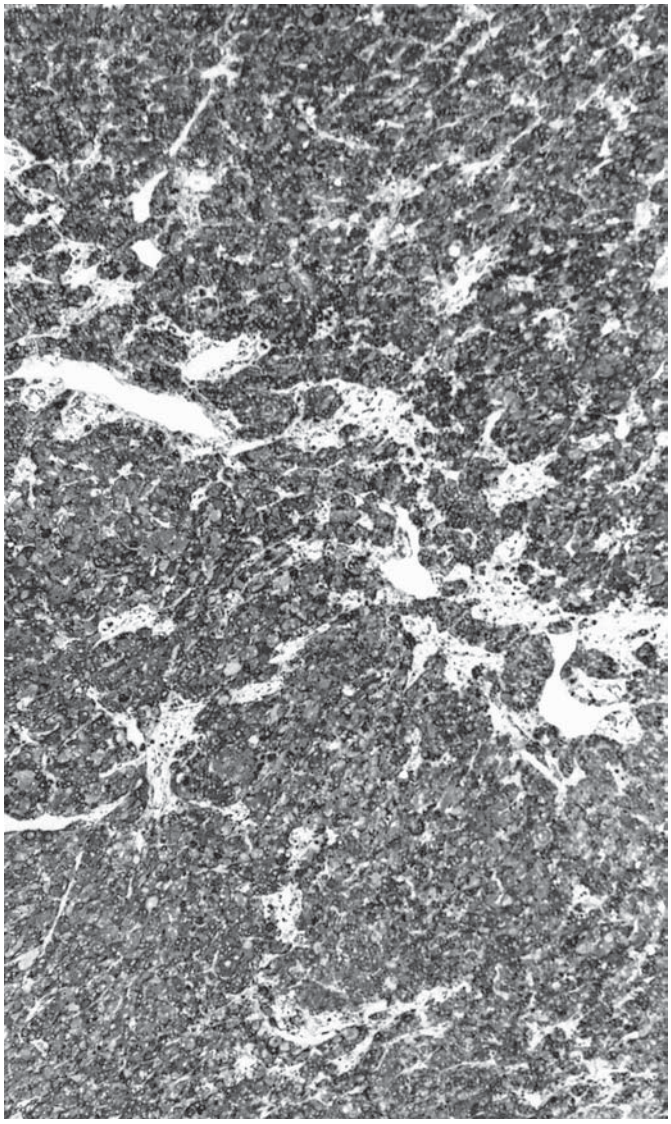


Figure 12 Pheochromocytoma showing generalised immunopositivity for synaptophysin.

COMPOSITE PHEOCHROMOCYTOMA Because the embryologic precursor cells of paraganglia have the potential to give rise to neuroendocrine cells, nerves, and ganglion cells, a minor component of these elements is a recognized feature of pheochromocytoma. Sometimes this is so prominent as to warrant a diagnosis of composite pheochromocytoma, constituting 3% of cases in one series [104]. These mixed tumors have been reported to occur more commonly in neurofibromatosis [114]. The second component may resemble neuroblastoma, ganglioneuroblastoma, ganglioneuroma, or, rarely, malignant schwannoma [115]. The behavior of such tumors is difficult to predict. The presence of a histologically malignant component may be associated with metastasis and poor outcome, but does not always infer a poorer prognosis [68].

ADRENAL MEDULLARY HYPERPLASIA Adrenal medullary hyperplasia (AMH) is an increase in the number of chromaffin cells within the adrenal gland. It can be diagnosed with certainty only by morphometric analysis [116,117], but in general diagnostic practice is recognized as an extension of the medullary tissue into the tail or alae of the gland where it is normally absent or sparse. Planimetric analysis has shown that the normal corticomedullary ratio is about 10:1 [118]. However, when assessing the relative proportions of cortex and medulla, it has to be remembered that a reduction in the volume of the cortex may give a relatively higher proportion of medulla. In these circumstances, it is possible to calculate the absolute medullary weight [83]. Hyperplasia may be diffuse or nodular or a combination of both. The distinction between nodular hyperplasia and pheochromocytoma can be difficult, and an arbitrary cutoff point of 1 cm diameter has been proposed [119]. The demonstration of clonal lesions in both of these groups suggests that some lesions smaller than 1 cm may indeed be neoplastic rather than hyperplastic [120].

AMH is a well-recognized precursor to pheochromocytoma in MEN 2 [83,119] (Fig. 15). A recent study suggests that it is not a precursor in von Hippel–Lindau disease [121]. There are

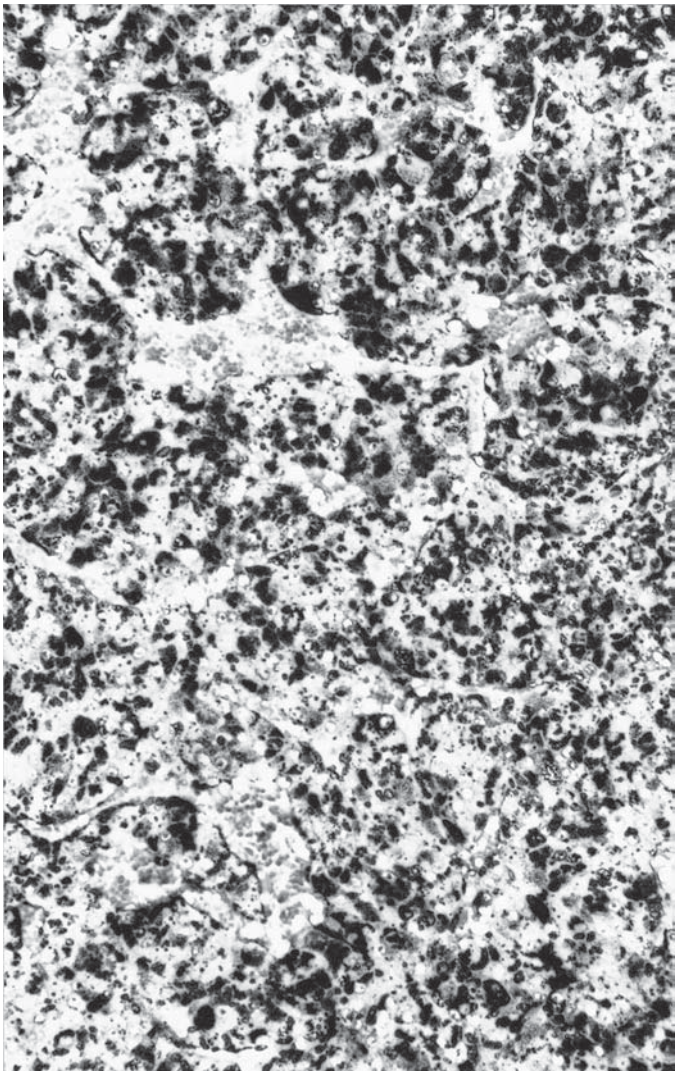


Figure 13 Pheochromocytoma showing granular staining for chromogranin A.

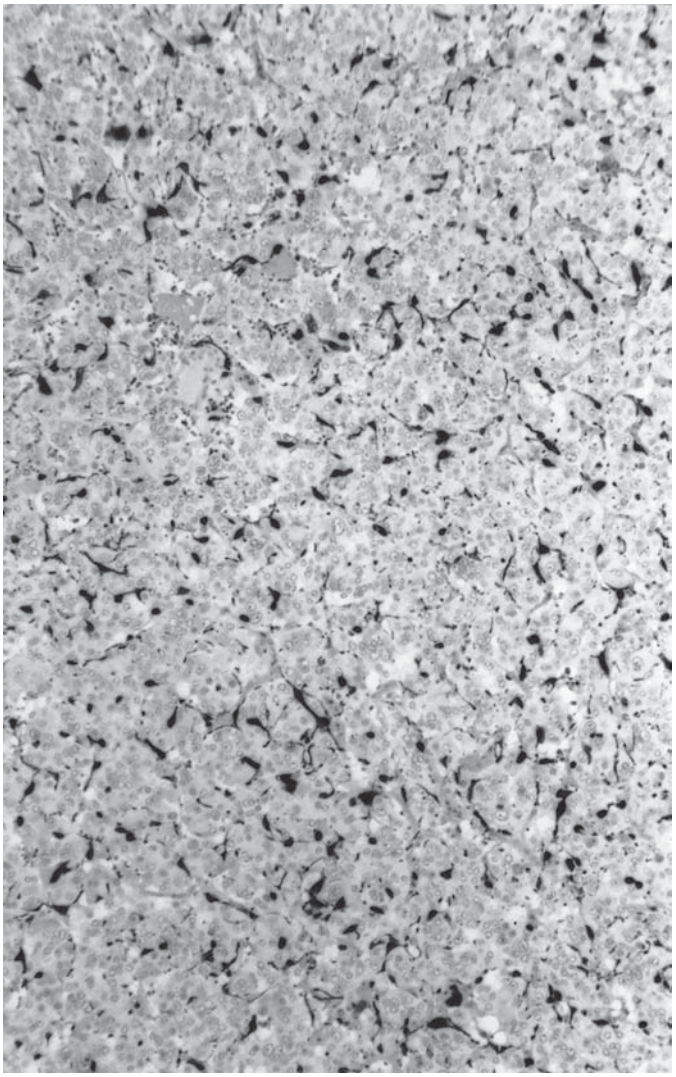


Figure 14 Immunostaining for S-100 protein demonstrates dendritic sustentacular cells in this paraganglioma.

no published data on neurofibromatosis. Sporadic bilateral or unilateral hyperplasia has been documented as a cause of hypertension [116,122]. Whether this may be a precursor of pheochromocytoma is not known.

AMH has also been described occasionally in sudden infant death syndrome [123], in Beckwith–Wiedemann syndrome, and in association with adrenocortical adenoma [124,125]. These may represent chance associations rather than causal events.

EXTRAADRENAL SYMPATHETIC PARAGANGLIOMAS The relative distribution of extraadrenal paragangliomas is shown in Table 2. Between 25% and 75% are functional [126] and 8% [127] to 50% [128] metastasize. Histologically, they show the typical features. They will usually show positivity for the early enzymes in the catecholamine pathway, TH, and DBH, but almost never for PNMT.

Urinary bladder tumors are worthy of mention. They affect males and females equally, and occur usually in the trigone, but may be in the dome or lateral walls. The majority of patients have the clinical triad of paroxysmal hypertension, gross intermittent hematuria, and intermittent episodes of symptoms related to catecholamine release, such as headache, palpitation, and anxiety. These may be triggered by micturition. The tumors are usually small, ranging from 0.3 to 5.5 cm [78], and may project into the bladder lumen. Many interdigitate with muscle bundles, but this does not indicate malignant potential.

Intrathoracic paravertebral paragangliomas lie close to the sympathetic axis and are most commonly found in the midthoracic region [126]. About 70% arise in males and half are functional. Cervical lesions are extremely rare and their behavior is not clear.

Paraganglioma of the cauda equina is a rare tumor, usually intradural and involving the filum terminale [129]. These tumors are consistently immunopositive for cytokeratin, and occasional lesions at other sites may show positivity [79,130–132].

DIAGNOSIS OF MALIGNANCY Malignancy can be diagnosed with certainty only when there is extensive local invasion or metastasis (Fig. 16). Only about 5% of pheochromocytomas metastasize, but up to 10% show local recurrence [99]. Thirty percent of extraadrenal intraabdominal tumors are malignant, while 5% [78] to 13.8% [133] of bladder lesions have metas-

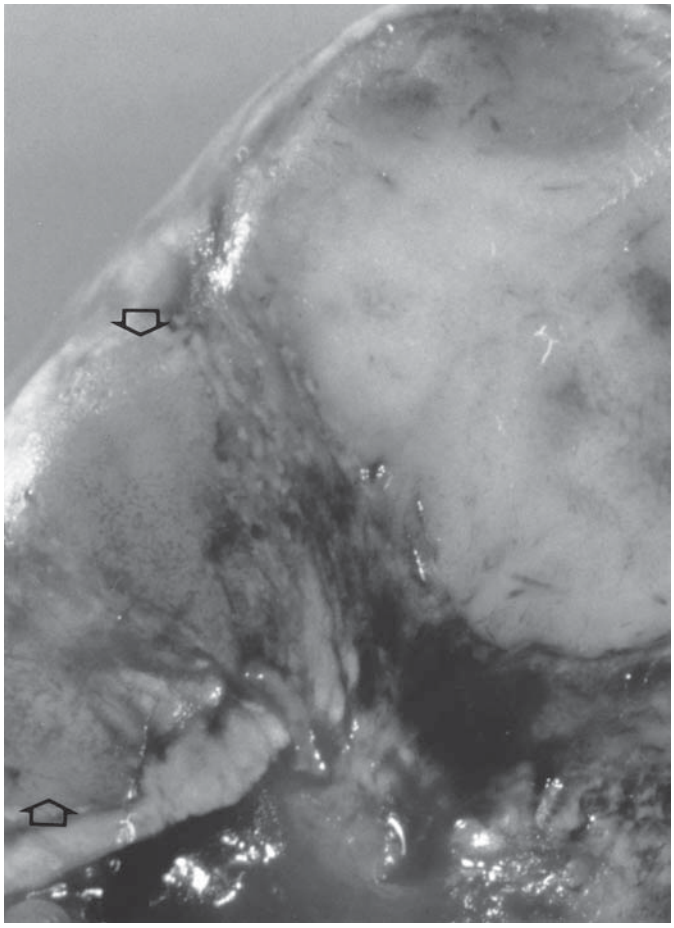


Figure 15 Adrenal gland from a patient with multiple endocrine neoplasia, type 2. There is an intraadrenal pheochromocytoma on the **right**. On the **left**, *between the arrows* medullary hyperplasia is present in the ala of the gland.

Table 2
Distribution of Extraadrenal Sympathetic Paragangliomas [219]

Site	*Percentage of cases*
Head and neck	3
Thorax	10
Superior paraaortic	46
Inferior paraaortic	29
Bladder	10
Pelvis	2

tasized to local lymph nodes or distant sites. There are no reliable criteria for predicting malignant potential, and therefore none of these lesions should at present be defined as benign. Published data on a large series of sympathoadrenal paragangliomas found only four features that had a statistical correlation with malignancy: extraadrenal location, coarse nodularity of the primary tumor, confluent tumor necrosis, and absence of hyaline globules [104]. Malignant tumors are heavier than benign tumors (average of 383 g compared with 73 g), have a higher mitotic count (average of 3 per 30 high-power fields compared with 1), and have extensive local or vascular invasion. Small cell morphology is more commonly seen in malignant tumors [101]. There has been a recent attempt to devise a numerical system for assessing behavior of pheochromocytoma, based on assigning a value to histological features including vascular invasion and invasion of surrounding fat (Fig. 17) [134]. The figures are summed to indicate the potential for metastasis. While this did separate groups already known to have had different behavior, it needs to be tested prospectively on a larger series of cases. Some groups have suggested that the range of peptides expressed differs in benign and malignant tumors [135–137], but the data are not consistent and this is not of importance in diagnostic practice. Others report the absence of sustentacular cells in malignant tumors [46,138] but the author has seen a metastasizing tumor containing S100-positive sustentacular cells. In contrast, tumors with no evidence of spread can have foci where these cells are absent. Interpretation of S100 staining may be difficult if the tumor cells are immunopositive.

There has been recent interest in attempting to correlate proliferation index, as identified by MIB-1 immunostaining, with behavior (Fig. 18). Using a cutoff point of 2.5% [139] or 3% [140] gave 100% specificity, but only 50% sensitivity, in identifying malignant tumors. Thus, it should be noted that not all malignant pheochromocytomas have a high level of proliferation. The bulk of evidence now suggests that ploidy analysis is not of diagnostic value in individual lesions [141–143]. Newer approaches include the examination of various oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes. The data are still experimental, the number of cases studied to date is relatively small, and some studies have conflicting results.

PARASYMPATHETIC PARAGANGLIOMAS

GENERAL FEATURES Jugulotympanic paragangliomas have been reported as the most common (57–81%), with carotid body (4–13%), vagal (4–13%), and aortic (4–10%) comprising most of the rest [144]. However, in some series carotid body tumors predominate [145,146]. Sporadic tumors occur more commonly in females but familial tumors have an equal sex distribution. The exact ratio may vary at different sites [146, 147]. Only about 1% produce symptoms of catecholamine excess [144], which may reflect the fact that physiologically they produce only small quantities of catecholamines.

Carotid body tumors present most commonly in the fifth decade [145,148], but can occur at any age. There is a slight female predominance. They are bilateral in 3–8% of sporadic cases and 38% of familial cases [144,149]. The majority show some adherence to the adventitia of the carotid artery and some completely surround the bifurcation [150]. A chronic inflammatory infiltrate is not uncommon.

The incidence of paraganglioma of the carotid body is 10 times greater in people living at high altitude than at sea level, and there is a female-to-male ratio of 6:1 [151]. This may be related to hyperplasia induced at altitude [152], most probably in response to the hypoxic stimulus. Hypertrophy and hyperplasia also occur in people with chronic obstructive airways disease [153–156] and in patients with cystic fibrosis and cyanotic heart disease [157]. Increased proliferation has been demonstrated in the carotid bodies of rats subjected to hypoxia [158].

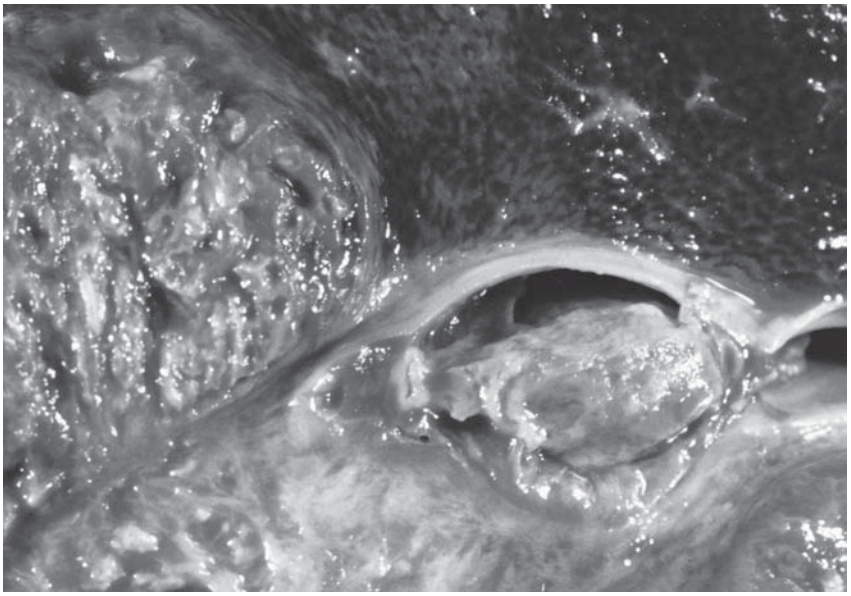


Figure 16 Metastatic pheochromocytoma, invading liver and portal vein.

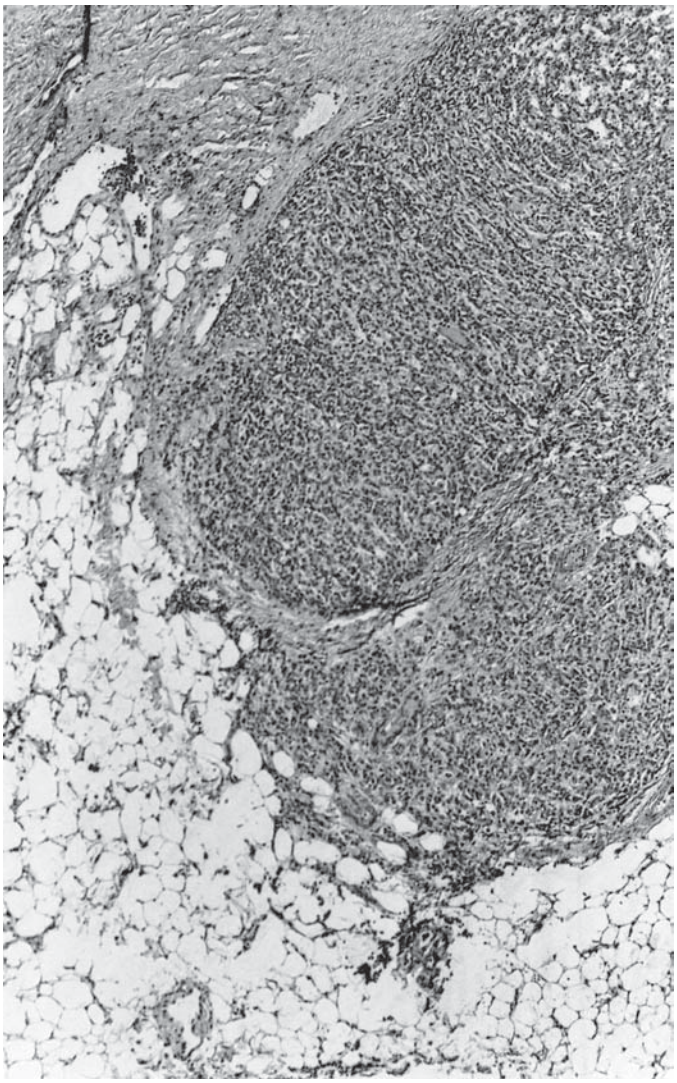


Figure 17 Pheochromocytoma invading periadrenal fat.

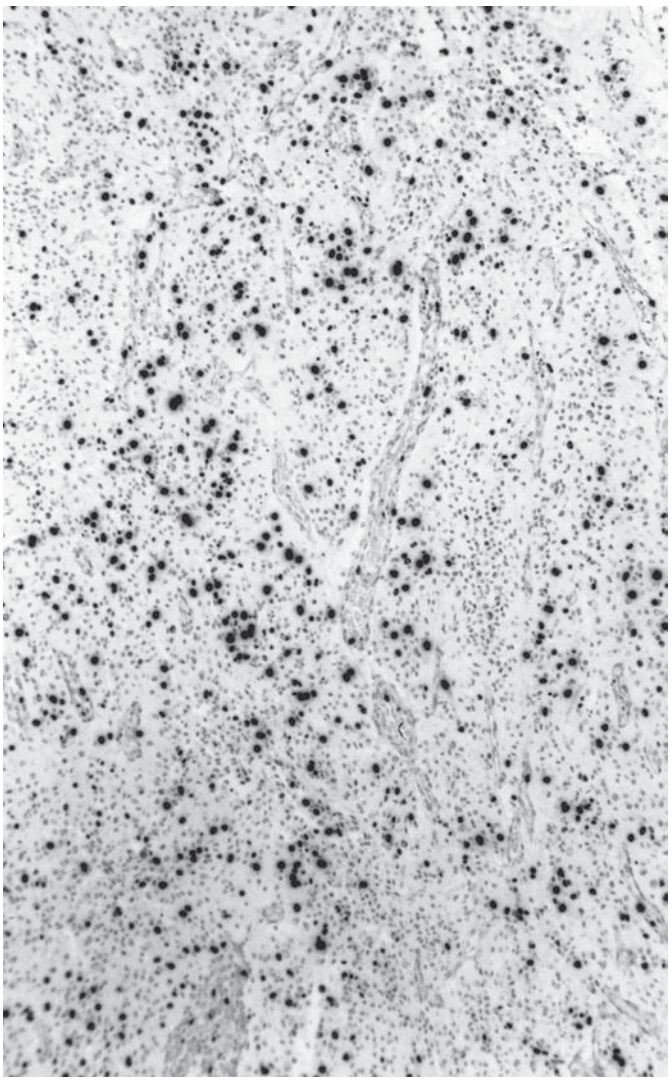


Figure 18 Extraadrenal paraganglioma immunostained with MIB-1. This tumor had a very high MIB-1 index (>10%).

Jugulotympanic paragangliomas are slow growing lesions that usually present in the fifth and sixth decades, with a female-to-male ratio of 6:1 [159]. Glomus jugulare tumors produce cranial nerve palsies, while glomus tympanicum tumors produce tinnitus and hearing loss. Some may mimic meningioma, if they grow intracranially. They are often more vascular than other head and neck paragangliomas, and may show sclerosis and calcification.

Vagal paragangliomas show no age-related peak, but are more common in women. Thirty percent of patients have cranial nerve involvement. However, nests of tumor cells may lie in the nerve fibers, without signifying invasion. Laryngeal lesions present in the fifth decade, usually as a submucosal mass with hoarseness.

Aorticopulmonary and pulmonary lesions arise around the aortic arch or within the heart (usually atria) [160,161] or pericardium [162]. Pulmonary lesions may lie within the lung or near the pulmonary artery [68]. About 20% of these lesions are associated with paragangliomas at other sites [144,161]. The origin of paragangliomas reported at sites where paraganglia are not recognized in the human, such as orbit, parotid, face, and external ear, is unclear.

DIAGNOSIS OF MALIGNANCY As with sympathetic paragangliomas, malignancy can be diagnosed only on the basis of metastasis or extensive local invasion. The published rates of malignancy are between 5% and 15%, but vary with site. The reported incidence of malignancy in carotid body tumors is 6.4–23% [68], with a recent long-term study suggesting the figure is approx 10% [163]. Five percent of jugulotympanic [164] and 25% of laryngeal paragangliomas are malignant. Metastases in the majority of cases are confined to local lymph nodes [165], but distant spread to liver, lung, or bone is recorded. There have been few studies aimed at identifying features associated with malignancy. High mitotic activity, extensive vascular invasion, and central necrosis of cell nests have been documented [68].

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

Most paragangliomas are easy to diagnose, because of their site and their characteristic architectural patterns, but a differential diagnosis may have to be considered in a small proportion of cases. This will either be distinction from other neuroendocrine tumors in more typical cases or from tumors of different histogenesis when the morphology is unusual. Immunohistochemistry usually plays an important role in making the diagnosis.

In the neck, they may need to be distinguished from medullary carcinoma of thyroid. This can usually be done on the basis of widespread positivity for calcitonin and carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) [166] and thyroid transcription factor 1 (TTF1) [167] in medullary carcinoma. Sustentacularlike cells have been reported in medullary carcinoma [168], so S100 staining is not useful. Hyalinizing trabecular tumors of thyroid are characterized by immunopositivity for cytokeratin [169,170], so negative staining can rule this out as a differential diagnosis. However, as some paragangliomas in this region express cytokeratin [131, 171], positive staining is not helpful in the distinction. Hyalinizing trabecular tumor does not express neurofilament. In the larynx, they should not be confused with atypical carcinoid tumors. These will stain positively with cytokeratin and CEA [172].

In an intraabdominal location, cytokeratin staining alongside a panel of antibodies to gut and pancreatic hormones should permit differentiation from enteropancreatic endocrine tumors. However, the hormonal staining needs to be interpreted with some caution as a number of these peptides, including glucagon, gastrin, somatostatin, pancreatic polypeptide, and VIP, have been reported in paragangliomas [135].

Spindle cell lesions may require distinction from soft tissue tumors, and negative staining for desmin or smooth muscle actin can be useful in ruling out smooth muscle differentiation. Reticulin staining can be useful in differentiation from hemangiopericytoma and glomangioma, the reticulin network surrounding individual cells in those tumors, and cell nests in paragangliomas.

Occasional pheochromocytomas have a lipid-laden appearance, thus resembling adrenal cortical lesions (Fig. 11) [105, 106]. Synaptophysin and PGP 9.5 can be expressed by adrenal tumors [173,174], so chromogranin A is the only useful neuroendocrine marker in making the distinction. The majority of adrenal cortical tumors will stain positively for inhibin-α [175–177] and/or with the A-103 clone antibody to Melan-A [178, 179]. Nuclear staining with antibody D11 is also useful in defining cortical tumors [180,181].

Pigmented paragangliomas may need to be distinguished from metastatic melanoma. Melan-A (either antibody) should identify melanomas [182,183], and is negative in paragangliomas [179]. HMB45 may occasionally stain pheochromocytoma [184,185]. Rarely, melanoma may arise as a primary at this site [186].

MOLECULAR PATHOGENESIS

FAMILIAL PHEOCHROMOCYTOMAS Approximately 6% of patients with pheochromocytoma have evidence of MEN 2, with 95% of these having MEN 2A and 5% MEN 2B. Pheochromocytomas in these patients are usually multicentric. The *MEN2* gene, the *RET* (REarranged during Transfection) proto-oncogene, is located on chromosome 10q11.2 and encodes a transmembrane receptor tyrosine kinase [187]. *RET* is expressed in adrenal medulla and pheochromocytoma [188,189]. It is activated by binding to the glial cell line–derived neurotrophic factor (GDNF) family of ligands, including GDNF, neuturin (NTN), artemin (ART), and persephin (PSP) [190]. *MEN2* is associated with germline mutations in the *RET* gene. Activating missense mutations in the cysteine-rich extracellular region (codons 609, 611, 618, 620, 630, and 634) have been identified in 97% of MEN 2A families [191]. In MEN 2B, an activating mutation of the tyrosine core domain (codon 918: Met $\rightarrow$ Thr) has been shown in 94% of cases. In approximately half of MEN 2B patients, the mutation arises *de novo*.

Familial disease also occurs in von Hippel–Lindau disease [67,192], where it is associated with germline mutations of the *VHL* tumor suppressor gene on chromosome 3p [193]. Pheochromocytomas, and composite tumors, also arise in neurofibromatosis type 1 [65], due to germline mutation in the *NF1* gene, which encodes the protein neurofibrin. Interestingly, mice with targeted disruption of the mouse homologue of *NF1* develop pheochromocytomas [194].

FAMILIAL PARAGANGLIOMAS Paragangliomas may be inherited in a familial pattern without other types of tumors. These are often multiple and the disease has an autosomal dominant transmission with partial penetrance. This syndrome (PGL) has been linked to germline mutations in the genes encoding three subunits of the mitochondrial complex II (succinate dehydrogenase, succinate–ubiquinone oxidoreductase, SDH), a heterotetrameric complex involved in Krebs cycle and the aerobic electron transport chain. *SDHB* (PGL4) maps to chromosome 1p36 [195], *SDHC* (PGL3) to chromosome 1q21 [196], and *SDHD* (PGL1) to chromosome 11q23 [197]. The nature of the mutations predicts loss of function mutant variants [198]. There is subsequent loss of heterozygosity (LOH) of the nonmutated alleles in the tumor [196,197], suggesting that these genes act as tumor suppressors in paraganglia. The mechanisms by which these changes might cause tumorigenesis are unclear. Complex II activity is selectively and completely lost in PGL tumors with *SDHD* mutations [199]. Loss of function of the complex may mimic chronic hypoxic stimulation, which causes proliferation in paraganglia [200]. This theory is supported by the overexpression of hypoxia inducible genes in paraganglioma [199,201].

In PGL1, transmission is only through the father, suggesting genomic imprinting of the maternal allele of the gene involved, although the mechanism is not clear at present [72,202,203]. There is no sex-specific transmission in families with *SDHC* and *SDHB* mutations [195,204,205].

Germline mutations in mitochondrial complex II genes have been demonstrated in some familial pheochromocytomas not associated with the syndromes discussed above. These may coexist with extraadrenal paragangliomas of both sympathetic and parasympathetic types [195,206].

SPORADIC PHEOCHROMOCYTOMAS LOH studies have shown losses on chromosomes 1p, 3p, 11p, 17p, and 22q [207–211]. A comparative genomic hybridization study indicated losses in 1p, 3p, 3q, 6q, 11q, and 17p and gains in 6q and 17q [212]. Deletion of 6q and 17p appeared to correlate with tumor progression.

Patients with pheochromocytoma without a family history of MEN 2, VHL, or NF 1 can have germline mutations in the *RET* or *VHL* genes. In a recent review [59] the prevalence of occult mutations in the *RET* gene is estimated at approx 3.6%, with a higher prevalence of germline mutations in the *VHL* gene (approx 8.5%). The same author has also summarized data on the Complex II genes, calculating a germline mutation rate for *SDHD* of appox 3.5% from a total of 369 cases derived from four studies. For SDHB, the figure is approx 8.0%, based on 291 cases from two series. The suggestion is made that the coexistence of pheochromocytoma with other paragangliomas should raise the possibility of involvement of Complex II genes.

Activation of telomerase has been reported in malignant but not benign pheochromocytomas [213]. Overexpression of *p53* has been reported to be similar in both benign and malignant lesions [214] or more common in malignant lesions [215]. Malignant tumors more commonly express *bcl-2* [215] and show loss of retinoblastoma protein (pRb) [214].

SPORADIC HEAD AND NECK PARAGANGLIOMAS Complex II mutations play a role even in sporadic disease. In a study from the Netherlands, approx 36% of nonfamilial cases have the two founder *SDHD* mutations [216]. A US study showed a lower level, with mutations in SDHD (5%) and SDHB (3%) in nonfamilial disease [204]. Other mechanisms are poorly understood. The proteins c-myc, c-jun, and bcl-2 are expressed in carotid body tumors [217] and overexpression of mdm-2 has recently been reported in paragangliomas [218].

REFERENCES

1. Kohn A. Die Paraganglien. Arch Mikr Anat 1903;52:262–365.
2. Stilling H. Die chromophilen Zellen und Korperchen des Sympathicus. Eine Berichtigung. Anat Anz 1898;15:229–233.
3. Watzka M. Vom paraganglion caroticum. Anat Anz 1934;78:108–120.
4. Eustachius B. Opuscula anatomica de renum structura. In: Venetis VL, ed, 1563.
5. Kölliker A. Haandbuch der gewebelchre des menschen. Leipzig: Englemann W, 1852.
6. Addison T. On the constitutional and local effects of disease of the suprarenal capsules. 1855. In a collection of the published writings of the late Thomas Addison MD, physician to Guy's Hospital, London. New Sydenham Society, London 1868. Med Classics 1937; 2:244–293.
7. Oliver G, Schafer EA. On the physiological action of extract of the suprarenal capsules. J Physiol (Lond) 1894;16:i-iv.
8. Abel JJ, Crawford AC. On the blood-pressure-raising constituent of the suprarenal capsule. Johns Hopkins Hosp Bull 1897;8:151–157.
9. Takamine J. The blood-pressure-raising principle of the suprarenal gland. JAMA 1902;38:153–155.
10. von Euler US, Hamberg U. *l*-Noradrenaline in the suprarenal medulla. Nature 1949;163:642–643.
11. Hillarp NA, Lagerstedt S, Nilson B. The isolation of granular fraction from the supra renal medulla containing the sympathomimetic amines. Acta Physiol Scand 1953;29:251–263.
12. Blaschko H, Welch AD. Localization of adrenaline in cytoplasmic particles of the bovine adrenal medulla. Arch Exp Pathol Pharmakol 1953;219:17–22.
13. Lack E. Pathology of adrenal and extra-adrenal paraganglia. In: LiVolsi VA, ed. Major Problems in Pathology, Vol. 29. Philadelphia: WB Saunders, 1994.
14. Hervonen A, Vaalasti A, Partanen M, Kanerva L, Vaalasti T. The paraganglia, a persisting endocrine system in man. Am J Anat 1976; 146:207–210.
15. Coupland RE. Postnatal fate of the abdominal paraaortic bodies in man. J Anat 1954;88:455–464.
16. Jacobowitz D. Histochemical studies of the relationship of chromaffin cells and adrenergic nerve fibers to the cardiac ganglia of several species. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1967;158:227–240.
17. Grillo MA, Jacobs L, Comroe JH. A combined fluorescence histochemical and electron microscopic method for studying special monoamine containing cells (SIF cells). J Comp Neurol 1974;153:1–14.
18. Kuo T, Anderson CB, Rosai J. Normal paraganglia in the human gallbladder. Arch Pathol 1974;97:46–47.
19. Kawabata K. Paraganglia of the gallbladder: a report of two cases with an immunohistochemical study. Pathol Res Pract 1999;195: 781–786.
20. Bohn MC, Bloom E, Goldstein M, Black IB. Glucocorticoid regulation of phenylethanolamine *N*-methyltransferase (PNMT) in organ culture of superior cervical ganglia. Dev Biol 1984;105:130–136.
21. Wurtman RJ. Stress and the adrenocortical control of epinephrine synthesis. Metabolism 2002;51:11–14.
22. Hendy GN, Bevan S, Mattei MG, Mouland AJ. Chromogranin [A] Clin Invest Med 1995;18:47–65.
23. Benjannet S, Leduc R, Adrouche N, et al. Chromogranin B (secretogranin I), a putative precursor of two novel pituitary peptides through processing at paired basic residues. FEBS Lett 1987;224:142–148.
24. Hacker GW, Bishop AE, Terenghi G, et al. Multiple peptide production and presence of general neuroendocrine markers detected in 12 cases of human phaeochromocytoma and in mammalian adrenal glands. Virchows Arch [A] Pathol Anat Histopathol 1988;412: 399–411.

25. Hervonen A, Linnoila I, Vaalasti A, Alho H, Pelto-Huikko M. Electron microscopic localization of enkephalin-like immunoreactivity in the human adrenal medulla. J Electron Microsc Tech 1989;12: 380–388.
26. Gulbenkian S, Wharton J, Hacker GW, Varndell IM, Bloom SR, Polak JM. Co-localization of neuropeptide tyrosine (NPY) and its C-terminal flanking peptide (C-PON). Peptides 1985;6:1237–1243.
27. Renshaw D, Hinson JP. Neuropeptide Y and the adrenal gland: a review. Peptides 2001;22:429–438.
28. Gaspar L, Chan JS, Seidah NG, Chretien M. Peptides related to the N-terminus of pro-opiomelanocortin in the human adrenal medulla. Clin Invest Med 1989;12:90–98.
29. Asa SL, Henderson J, Goltzman D, Drucker DJ. Parathyroid hormone-like peptide in normal and neoplastic human endocrine tissues. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1990;71:1112–1118.
30. Nussdorfer GG, Mazzocchi G, Malendowicz LK. The possible involvement of pancreatic polypeptide in the paracrine regulation of human and rat adrenal cortex. Endocr Res 1998;24:695–702.
31. Mazzocchi G, Andreis PG, De Caro R, Aragona F, Gottardo L, Nussdorfer GG. Cerebellin enhances in vitro secretory activity of human adrenal gland. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1999;84:632–635.
32. Grazzini E, Boccara G, Joubert D, et al. Vasopressin regulates adrenal functions by acting through different vasopressin receptor subtypes. Adv Exp Med Biol 1998;449:325–334.
33. Guillon G, Grazzini E, Andrez M, et al. Vasopressin: a potent autocrine/paracrine regulator of mammal adrenal functions. Endocr Res 1998;24:703–710.
34. Hinojosa-Laborde C, Lange DL. Endothelin regulation of adrenal function. Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol 1999;26:995–999.
35. Kobayashi H, Yanagita T, Yokoo H, Wada A. Adrenomedullin and proadrenomedullin N-terminal 20 peptide (PAMP) in adrenal chromaffin cells. Peptides 2001;22:1895–901.
36. Koch CA, Vortmeyer AO, Diallo R, et al. Survivin: a novel neuroendocrine marker for pheochromocytoma. Eur J Endocrinol 2002;146: 381–388.
37. Cavadas C, Silva AP, Mosimann F, et al. NPY regulates catecholamine secretion from human adrenal chromaffin cells. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2001;86:5956–5963.
38. Chen J, He L, Dinger B, Stensaas L, Fidone S. Role of endothelin and endothelin A-type receptor in adaptation of the carotid body to chronic hypoxia. Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol 2002;282: L1314–L1323.
39. Unsicker K, Krieglstein K. Growth factors in chromaffin cells. Prog Neurobiol 1996;48:307–324.
40. Nurse CA, Vollmer C. Role of basic FGF and oxygen in control of proliferation, survival, and neuronal differentiation in carotid body chromaffin cells. Dev Biol 1997;184:197–206.
41. Reubi JC, Waser B, Schaer JC, Laissue JA. Somatostatin receptor sst1–sst5 expression in normal and neoplastic human tissues using receptor autoradiography with subtype-selective ligands. Eur J Nucl Med 2001;28:836–846.
42. Dekker A, Oehrle JS. Hyaline globules of the adrenal medulla of man. Arch Pathol 1971;91:353–364.
43. Brown WJ, Barajas L, Latta H. The ultrastructure of the human adrenal medulla: with comparative studies of white rat. Anat Rec 1971; 169:173–183.
44. Verna A. Ulstrastructure of the carotid body in the mammals. Int Rev Cytol 1979;60:271–330.
45. Lloyd RV, Blaivas M, Wilson BS. Distribution of chromogranin and S-100 protein in normal and abnormal adrenal medullary tissues. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1985;109:633–635.
46. Achilles EA, Padberg GC, Holl K, Klöppel G, Schröder S. Immunocytochemistry of paragangliomas—value of staining for S-100 protein and glial fibrillary acidic protein in diagnosis and prognosis. Histopathology 1991;18:453–458.
47. Parker TL, Kesse WK, Mohamed AA, Afework M. The innervation of the mammalian adrenal gland. J Anat 1993;183:265–276.
48. Wilkinson KD, Lee K, Deshpande S, Duerksen-Hughes P, Boss JM, Pohl J. The neuron-specific protein PGP 9.5 is a ubiquitin carboxyl-terminal hydrolase. Science 1989;244:670–673.
49. Lloyd RV, Sisson JC, Shapiro B, Verhofstad AAJ. Immunohistochemical localization of epinephrine, norepinephrine, catecholamine-synthesizing enzymes and chromogranin in neuroendocrine cells and tumours. Am J Pathol 1986;125:45–54.
50. Roth D, Burgoyne RD. SNAP-25 is present in a SNARE complex in adrenal chromaffin cells. FEBS Lett 1994;351:207–210.
51. Portela-Gomes GM, Lukinius A, Grimelius L. Synaptic vesicle protein 2, a new neuroendocrine cell marker. Am J Pathol 2000;157: 1299–1309.
52. Scopsi L, Gullo M, Rilke F, Martin S, Steiner DF. Proprotein convertases (PC1/PC3 and PC2) in normal and neoplastic human tissues: their use as markers of neuroendocrine differentiation. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1995;80:294–301.
53. Braas KM, Harakall SA, Ouafik L, Eipper BA, May V. Expression of peptidylglycine alpha-amidating monooxygenase: an in situ hybridization and immunocytochemical study. Endocrinology 1992;130: 2778–2788.
54. Colombo-Benkmann M, Klimaschewski L, Heym C. Immunohistochemical heterogeneity of nerve cells in the human adrenal gland with special reference to substance P. J Histochem Cytochem 1996; 44:369–375.
55. Dixon JS, Gosling JA, Canning DA, Gearhart JP. An immunohistochemical study of human postnatal paraganglia associated with the urinary bladder. J Anat 1992;181:431–436.
56. Ichikawa H. Innervation of the carotid body: immunohistochemical, denervation, and retrograde tracing studies. Microsc Res Tech 2002;59:188–195.
57. Barnes RD, Ward LE, Frank KP, Tyce GM, Hunter LW, Rorie DK. Nitric oxide modulates evoked catecholamine release from canine adrenal medulla. Neuroscience 2001;104:1165–1173.
58. Hohler B, Mayer B, Kummer W. Nitric oxide synthase in the rat carotid body and carotid sinus. Cell Tissue Res 1994;276:559–564.
59. Baysal BE. Hereditary paraganglioma targets diverse paraganglia. J Med Genet 2002;39:617–622.
60. De Graeff J, Horak BJV. The incidence of pheochromocytoma in The Netherlands. Acta Med Scand 1964;176:583–593.
61. Beard CM, Sheps SG, Kurland LT, Carney JA, Lie JT. Occurrence of pheochromocytoma in Rochester, Minnesota, 1950 through 1979. Mayo Clin Proc 1983;58:802–804.
62. Oosterwijk JC, Jansen JC, van Schothorst EM, et al. First experiences with genetic counselling based on predictive DNA diagnosis in hereditary glomus tumours (paragangliomas). J Med Genet 1996; 33:379–383.
63. Erickson D, Kudva YC, Ebersold MJ, et al. Benign paragangliomas: clinical presentation and treatment outcomes in 236 patients. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2001;86:5210–5216.
64. Tischler AS. The adrenal medulla and extra-adrenal paraganglia. In: Kovacs K, Asa SL, eds. Functional Endocrine Pathology. Malden: Blackwell Science, 1998:550–595.
65. Walther MM, Herring J, Enquist E, Keiser HR, Linehan WM. von Recklinghausen's disease and pheochromocytomas. J Urol 1999; 162:1582–1586.
66. Friedrich CA. Von Hippel–Lindau syndrome. A pleomorphic condition. Cancer 1999;86:2478–2482.
67. Neumann HP, Hoegerle S, Manz T, Brenner K, Iliopoulos O. How many pathways to pheochromocytoma? Semin Nephrol 2002;22: 89–99.
68. Lack EE. Tumors of the adrenal gland and extra-adrenal paraganglia. In: Atlas of Tumor Pathology. Washington, DC: Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, 1997.
69. Tisherman SE, Tisherman BG, Tisherman SA, Dunmire S, Levey GS, Mulvihill JJ. Three-decade investigation of familial pheochromocytoma. An allele of von Hippel–Lindau disease? Arch Intern Med 1993;153:2550–2556.
70. Ritter MM, Frilling A, Crossey PA, et al. Isolated familial pheochromocytoma as a variant of von Hippel–Lindau disease. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1996;81:1035–1037.
71. Grufferman S, Gillman MW, Pasternak LR, Peterson CL, Young WG Jr. Familial carotid body tumors: case report and epidemiologic review. Cancer 1980;46:2116–2122.

72. van der Mey AG, Maaswinkel-Mooy PD, Cornelisse CJ, Schmidt PH, van de Kamp JJ. Genomic imprinting in hereditary glomus tumours: evidence for new genetic theory. Lancet 1989;2:1291–1294.
73. Carney A. The triad of gastric epithelioid leiomyosarcoma, pulmonary chondroma, and functioning extra-adrenal paraganglioma. A five year review. Medicine 1983;62:159–169.
74. Lamovec J, Frkovic-Grazio S, Bracko M. Nonsporadic cases and unusual morphological features in pheochromocytoma and paraganglioma. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1998;122:63–68.
75. Wahid ST, Jones R, Chawla SL, Connolly VM, Kelly WF, Bilous RW. A new variant of Carney's triad: phaeochromocytoma and chondrosarcoma. Postgrad Med J 2001;77:527–528.
76. Carney JA, Stratakis CA. Familial paraganglioma and gastric stromal sarcoma: a new syndrome distinct from the Carney triad. Am J Med Genet 2002;108:132–139.
77. Kaufman BH, Telander RL, Van Heerden JA, Zimmerman D, Sheps SG, Dawson B. Pheochromocytoma in the pediatric age group. Current status. J Pediatr Surg 1983;18:879–884.
78. Leestma JE, Price EB. Paraganglioma of the urinary bladder. Cancer 1971;18:1063–1073.
79. Cheng L, Leibovich BC, Cheville JC, et al. Paraganglioma of the urinary bladder: can biologic potential be predicted? Cancer 2000; 88:844–852.
80. Quinan C, Berger AA. Observations on human adrenals with especial reference to the relative weight of the normal medulla. Ann Int Med 1933;6:1180–1192.
81. Studzinski GP, Hay DCF, Symington T. Observations on the weight of the human adrenal gland and the effect of preparations of corticotropin of different purity on the weight and morphology of the human adrenal gland. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1963;23:248–254.
82. Kreiner E. Weight and shape of the human adrenal medulla in various age groups. Virchows Arch [A] Pathol Anat Histol 1982;397:7–15.
83. DeLellis RA, Wolfe HJ, Gagel RF, et al. Adrenal medullary hyperplasia. A morphometric analysis in patients with familial medullary thyroid carcinoma. Am J Pathol 1976;83:177–196.
84. Bornstein SR, Gonzalez-Hernandez JA, Ehrhart-Bornstein M, Adler G, Scherbaum WA. Intimate contact of chromaffin and cortical cells within the human adrenal gland forms the cellular basis for important intraadrenal interactions. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1994;78:225–232.
85. Mannelli M, Lanzillotti R, Pupilli C, Ianni L, Natali A, Bellini F. Glucocorticoid-phenylethanolamine-*N*-methyltransferase interactions in humans. Adv Pharmacol 1998;42:69–72.
86. Ehrhart-Bornstein M, Hinson JP, Bornstein SR, Scherbaum WA, Vinson GP. Intraadrenal interactions in the regulation of adrenocortical steroidogenesis. Endocr Rev 1998;19:101–143.
87. Bornstein SR, Ehrhart-Bornstein M. Basic and clinical aspects of intraadrenal regulation of steroidogenesis. Z Rheumatol 2000;59: II/12–17.
88. Mannelli M, Ianni L, Cilotti A, Conti A. Pheochromocytoma in Italy: a multicentric retrospective study. Eur J Endocrinol 1999;141: 619–624.
89. Hartley L, Perry-Keene D. Phaeochromocytoma in Queensland—1970–83. Aust N Z J Surg 1985;55:471–475.
90. Stenstrom G, Svardsudd K. Pheochromocytoma in Sweden 1958–1981. An analysis of the National Cancer Registry Data. Acta Med Scand 1986;220:225–232.
91. Krane NK. Clinically unsuspected pheochromocytomas. Experience at Henry Ford Hospital and a review of the literature. Arch Intern Med 1986;146:54–57.
92. McNeil AR, Blok BH, Koelmeyer TD, Burke MP, Hilton JM. Phaeochromocytomas discovered during coronial autopsies in Sydney, Melbourne and Auckland. Aust N Z J Med 2000;30:648–652.
93. Bulow B, Ahren B. Adrenal incidentaloma—experience of a standardized diagnostic programme in the Swedish prospective study. J Intern Med 2002;252:239–246.
94. Tutuncu NB, Gedik O. Adrenal incidentaloma: report of 33 cases. J Surg Oncol 1999;70:247–250.
95. Arnaldi G, Masini AM, Giacchetti G, Taccaliti A, Faloia E, Mantero F. Adrenal incidentaloma. Braz J Med Biol Res 2000;33:1177–1189.
96. Proye C, Jafari Manjili M, Combemale F, et al. Experience gained from operation of 103 adrenal incidentalomas. Langenbecks Arch Surg 1998;383:330–333.
97. Mantero F, Masini AM, Opocher G, Giovagnetti M, Arnaldi G. Adrenal incidentaloma: an overview of hormonal data from the National Italian Study Group. Horm Res 1997;47:284–289.
98. Page DL, DeLellis RA, Hough AJ. Tumors of the adrenal. In: Atlas of Tumor Pathology (Fascicle 23).Washington, DC: Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, 1985.
99. Remine WH, Chong GC, Van Heerden JA, Sheps SG, Harrison E. Current management of pheochromocytoma. Ann Surg 1974;179: 740–748.
100. DeLellis RA, Suchow E, Wolfe HJ. Ultrastructure of nuclear "inclusions" in pheochromocytoma and paraganglioma. Hum Pathol 1980; 11:205–207.
101. Medeiros LJ, Wolf BC, Balogh K, Federman M. Adrenal pheochromocytoma: a clinicopathologic review of 60 cases. Hum Pathol 1985; 16:580–589.
102. Chetty R, Clark SP, Taylor DA. Pigmented pheochromocytomas of the adrenal medulla. Hum Pathol 1993;24:420–423.
103. Landas SK, Leigh C, Bonsib SM, Layne K. Occurrence of melanin in pheochromocytoma. Mod Pathol 1993;6:175–178.
104. Linnoila RI, Keiser HR, Steinberg SM, Lack EE. Histopathology of benign versus malignant sympathoadrenal paragangliomas: clinicopathologic study of 120 cases, including unusual histologic features. Hum Pathol 1990;21:1168–1180.
105. Ramsay JA, Asa SL, van Nostrand AW, Hassaram ST, de Harven EP. Lipid degeneration in pheochromocytomas mimicking adrenal cortical tumors. Am J Surg Pathol 1987;11:480–486.
106. Unger PD, Cohen JM, Thung SN, Gordon R, Pertsemlidis D, Dikman SH. Lipid degeneration in a pheochromocytoma histologically mimicking an adrenal cortical tumor. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1990; 114:892–894.
107. Li M, Wenig BM. Adrenal oncocytic pheochromocytoma. Am J Surg Pathol 2000;24:1552–1557.
108. Miranda RN, Wu CD, Nayak RN, Kragel PJ, Medeiros LJ. Amyloid in adrenal gland pheochromocytomas. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1995; 119:827–830.
109. Kimura N, Nakazato Y, Nagura H, Sasano N. Expression of intermediate filaments in neuroendocrine tumors. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1990;114:506–510.
110. Fraga M, Garcia-Caballero T, Antunez J, Couce M, Beiras A, Forteza J. A comparative immunohistochemical study of phaeochromocytomas and paragangliomas. Histol Histopathol 1993;8:429–436.
111. Moreno AM, Castilla-Guerra L, Martinez-Torres MC, Torres-Olivera F, Fernandez E, Galera-Davidson H. Expression of neuropeptides and other neuroendocrine markers in human phaeochromocytomas. Neuropeptides 1999;33:159–163.
112. Terzolo M, Ali A, Pia A, et al. Cyclic Cushing's syndrome due to ectopic ACTH secretion by an adrenal pheochromocytoma. J Endocrinol Invest 1994;17:869-874.
113. Alvarez P, Isidro L, Gonzalez-Martin M, Loidi L, Arnal F, Cordido F. Ectopic adrenocorticotropic hormone production by a noncatecholamine secreting pheochromocytoma. J Urol 2002;167:2514–2515.
114. Tischler AS, Dayal Y, Balogh K, Cohen RB, Connolly JL, Tallberg K. The distribution of immunoreactive chromogranins, S-100 protein, and vasoactive intestinal peptide in compound tumors of the adrenal medulla. Hum Pathol 1987;18:909–917.
115. Tischler AS. Divergent differentiation in neuroendocrine tumors of the adrenal gland. Semin Diagn Pathol 2000;17:120–126.
116. Visser JW, Axt R. Bilateral adrenal medullary hyperplasia: a clinicopathological entity. J Clin Pathol 1975;28:298–304.
117. De Lellis RA, Wolfe HJ, Gagel RF, et al. Adrenal medullary hyperplasia: a morphometric analysis in patients with familial medullary thyroid carcinoma. Am J Pathol 1976;83:177–190.
118. Dobbie JW, Symington T. The human adrenal gland with special reference to the vasculature. J Endocrinol 1966;34:479–489.
119. Carney JA, Sizemore GW, Sheps SG. Adrenal medullary disease in multiple endocrine neoplasia, type 2. Am J Clin Pathol 1976;66: 279–290.

120. Diaz-Cano SJ, Blanes A. Influence of intratumour heterogeneity in the interpretation of marker results in phaeochromocytomas. J Pathol 1999;189:627–628.
121. Koch CA, Mauro D, Walther MM, et al. Pheochromocytoma in von Hippel–Lindau disease: distinct histopathologic phenotype compared to pheochromocytoma in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2. Endocr Pathol 2002;13:17–27.
122. Yung BC, Loke TK, Tse TW, Tsang MW, Chan JC. Sporadic bilateral adrenal medullary hyperplasia: apparent false positive MIBG scan and expected MRI findings. Eur J Radiol 2000;36:28–31.
123. Montalbano FP, Baronofsky ID, Ball H. Hyperplasia of the adrenal medulla. JAMA 1962;182:264–267.
124. Borrero E, Katz P, Lipper S, Chang JB. Adrenal cortical adenoma and adrenal medullary hyperplasia of the right adrenal gland—a case report. Angiology 1987;38:271–274.
125. Bisceglia M, Nirchio V, Attino V, Di Cerbo A, Mantovani W, Pasquinelli G. "Black adenoma" associated with medullary nodular hyperplasia in the ipsilateral adrenal gland. Case report and review of the literature regarding "mixed"; cortico-medullary pathology]. Pathologica 1998;90:306–312.
126. Gallivan MVE, Chun B, Rowden G, Lack EE. Intrathoracic paravertebral malignant paraganglioma. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1980;104: 46–51.
127. Hayes WS, Davidson AJ, Grimley PM, Hartman DS. Extraadrenal retroperitoneal paraganglioma: clinical, pathologic, and CT findings. Am J Roentgenol 1990;155:1247–1250.
128. Sclafani LM, Woodruff JM, Brennan MF. Extraadrenal retroperitoneal paragangliomas: natural history and response to treatment. Surgery 1990;108:1124-9; discussion 1129–1130.
129. Hirose T, Sano T, Mori K, et al. Paraganglioma of the cauda equina: an ultrastructural and immunohistochemical study of two cases. Ultrastruct Pathol 1988;12:235–243.
130. Chetty R. Cytokeratin expression in cauda equina paragangliomas. Am J Surg Pathol 1999;23:491.
131. Johnson TL, Zarbo RJ, Lloyd RV, Crissman JD. Paragangliomas of the head and neck: immunohistochemical neuroendocrine and intermediate filament typing. Mod Pathol 1988;1:216-23.
132. Orrell JM, Hales SA. Paragangliomas of the cauda equina have a distinctive cytokeratin immunophenotype. Histopathology 1992;21: 479–481.
133. Davaris P, Petraki K, Arvanitis D, Papacharalammpous N, Morakis A, Zorzos S. Urinary bladder paraganglioma (U.B.P.). Pathol Res Pract 1986;181:101–106.
134. Thompson LD. Pheochromocytoma of the Adrenal gland Scaled Score (PASS) to separate benign from malignant neoplasms: a clinicopathologic and immunophenotypic study of 100 cases. Am J Surg Pathol 2002;26:551–566.
135. Linnoila RI, Lack EE, Steinberg SM, Keiser HR. Decreased expression of neuropeptides in malignant paragangliomas: an immunohistochemical study. Hum Pathol 1988;19:41–50.
136. Helman LJ, Cohen PS, Averbuch SD, Cooper MJ, Keiser HR, Israel MA. Neuropeptide Y expression distinguishes malignant from benign pheochromocytoma. J Clin Oncol 1989;7:1720–1725.
137. Grouzmann E, Gicquel G, Plouin PF, Schlumberger M, Comoy E, Bohoun C. Neuropeptide Y and neuron-specific enolase levels in benign and malignant pheochromocytomas. Cancer 1990;66: 1833–1835.
138. Unger P, Hoffman K, Pertsemlidis D, Thung S, Wolfe D, Kaneko M. S100 protein-positive sustentacular cells in malignant and locally aggressive adrenal pheochromocytomas. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1991; 115:484–487.
139. van der Harst E, Bruining HA, Jaap Bonjer H, et al. Proliferative index in phaeochromocytomas: does it predict the occurrence of metastases? J Pathol 2000;191:175–180.
140. Clarke MR, Weyant RJ, Watson CG, Carty SE. Prognostic markers in pheochromocytoma. Hum Pathol 1998;29:522–526.
141. Zhang XH, Wei SL, Wang FR, et al. Studies on pathological morphology, clinical features and nuclear DNA contents by flow cytometry in adrenal neoplasms. Chin Med J (Engl) 1992;105: 139–143.
142. Brown HM, Komorowski RA, Wilson SD, Demeure MJ, Zhu YR. Predicting metastasis of pheochromocytomas using DNA flow cytometry and immunohistochemical markers of cell proliferation: a positive correlation between MIB-1 staining and malignant tumor behavior. Cancer 1999;86:1583–1589.
143. Garcia-Escudero A, de Miguel-Rodriguez M, Moreno-Fernandez A, Navarro-Bustos G, Galera-Ruiz H, Galera-Davidson H. Prognostic value of DNA flow cytometry in sympathoadrenal paragangliomas. Anal Quant Cytol Histol 2001;23:238–244.
144. Zak FG, Lawson W. The Paraganglionic Chemoreceptor System. Physiology, Pathology and Clinical Medicine. New York: Springer-Verlag, 1983.
145. Lack EE, Cubilla AL, Woodruff JM, Farr HW. Paragangliomas of the head and neck region: a clinical study of 69 patients. Cancer 1977;39:397–409.
146. McCaffrey TV, Meyer FB, Michels VV, Piepgras DG, Marion MS. Familial paragangliomas of the head and neck. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 1994;120:1211–1216.
147. Komminoth P, De Krijger RR, Tischler AS. Paraganglia and the adrenal medulla. In: LiVolsi VA, Asa SL, eds. Endocrine Pathology, 2001:149–169. Churchill: Livingtone, NY.
148. Lack EE, Cubilla AL, Woodruff JM. Paragangliomas of the head and neck region. A pathologic study of tumors from 71 patients. Hum Pathol 1979;10:191–218.
149. Parry DM, Li FP, Strong LC, et al. Carotid body tumors in humans: genetics and epidemiology. J Natl Cancer Inst 1982;68:573–578.
150. Shamblin WR, ReMine WH, Sheps SG, Harrison EG Jr. Carotid body tumor (chemodectoma). Clinicopathologic analysis of ninety cases. Am J Surg 1971;122:732–739.
151. Saldana MJ, Salem LE, Travezan R. High altitude hypoxia and chemodectomas. Hum Pathol 1973;4:251–263.
152. Arias-Stella J, Valcarcel J. Chief cell hyperplasia in the human carotid body at high altitudes; physiologic and pathologic significance. Hum Pathol 1976;7:361–373.
153. Lack EE. Hyperplasia of vagal and carotid body paraganglia in patients with chronic hypoxemia. Am J Pathol 1978;91:497–516.
154. Kay JM, Laidler P. Hypoxia and the carotid body. J Clin Pathol Suppl (R Coll Pathol) 1977;11:30–44.
155. Heath D, Smith P, Jago R. Hyperplasia of the carotid body. J Pathol 1982;138:115–127.
156. Heath D. The human carotid body. Thorax 1983;38:561–564.
157. Lack EE, Perez-Atayde AR, Young JB. Carotid body hyperplasia in cystic fibrosis and cyanotic heart disease. A combined morphometric 1985;119:301–314.
158. Bee D, Pallot DJ. Acute hypoxic ventilation, carotid body cell division, and dopamine content during early hypoxia in rats. J Appl Physiol 1995;79:1504–1511.
159. Brown JS. Glomus jugulare tumors revisited: a ten-year statistical follow-up of 231 cases. Laryngoscope 1985;95:284–288.
160. Tekin UN, Khan IA, Singh N, Nair VM, Vasavada BC, Sacchi TJ. A left atrial paraganglioma patient presenting with compressive dysphagia. Can J Cardiol 2000;16:383–385.
161. Johnson TL, Shapiro B, Beierwaltes WH, et al. Cardiac paragangliomas. A clinicopathologic and immunohistochemical study of four cases. Am J Surg Pathol 1985;9:827–834.
162. Dresler C, Cremer J, Logemann F, Haverich A. Intrapericardial pheochromocytoma. Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 1998;46:100–102.
163. Patetsios P, Gable DR, Garrett WV, et al. Management of carotid body paragangliomas and review of a 30-year experience. Ann Vasc Surg 2002;16:331–338.
164. Manolidis S, Shohet JA, Jackson CG, Glasscock ME, 3rd. Malignant glomus tumors. Laryngoscope 1999;109:30–34.
165. Lee JH, Barich F, Karnell LH, et al. National Cancer Data Base report on malignant paragangliomas of the head and neck. Cancer 2002;94:730–737.
166. Beltrami CA, Barbatelli G, Criante P, Paliaga A, Amadi CE. An immunohistochemical study in thyroid cancer. Appl Pathol 1987;5:229–245.
167. Ros P, Rossi DL, Acebron A, Santisteban P. Thyroid-specific gene expression in the multi-step process of thyroid carcinogenesis. Biochimie 1999;81:389–396.

168. Collina G, Maiorana A, Fano RA, Cesinaro AM, Trentini GP. Medullary carcinoma of the thyroid gland with sustentacular cell-like cells in a patient with multiple endocrine neoplasia, type IIA. Report of a case with ultrastructural and immunohistochemical studies. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1994;118:1041–1044.
169. Fornes P, Lesourd A, Dupuis G, et al. [Hyalinizing trabecular adenoma of the thyroid gland. Histologic and immunohistochemical study. Report of 2 cases]. Arch Anat Cytol Pathol 1990;38:203–207.
170. Hirokawa M, Carney JA, Ohtsuki Y. Hyalinizing trabecular adenoma and papillary carcinoma of the thyroid gland express different cytokeratin patterns. Am J Surg Pathol 2000;24:877–881.
171. Chetty R, Pillay P, Jaichand V. Cytokeratin expression in adrenal phaeochromocytomas and extra-adrenal paragangliomas. J Clin Pathol 1998;51:477–478.
172. Ferlito A, Friedmann I. Contribution of immunohistochemistry in the diagnosis of neuroendocrine neoplasms of the larynx. J Otorhinolaryngol Relat Spec 1991;53:235–244.
173. Haak HR, Fleuren GJ. Neuroendocrine differentiation of adrenocortical tumors. Cancer 1995;75:860–864.
174. Miettinen M. Neuroendocrine differentiation in adrenocortical carcinoma. New immunohistochemical findings supported by electron microscopy. Lab Invest 1992;66:169–174.
175. Munro LM, Kennedy A, McNicol AM. The expression of inhibin/activin subunits in the human adrenal cortex and its tumours. J Endocrinol 1999;161:341–347.
176. Arola J, Liu J, Heikkila P, Voutilainen R, Kahri A. Expression of inhibin alpha in the human adrenal gland and adrenocortical tumors. Endocr Res 1998;24:865–867.
177. Pelkey TJ, Frierson HF, Jr., Mills SE, Stoler MH. The alpha subunit of inhibin in adrenal cortical neoplasia. Mod Pathol 1998;11:516–524.
178. Busam KJ, Iversen K, Coplan KA, et al. Immunoreactivity for A103, an antibody to melan-A (Mart-1), in adrenocortical and other steroid tumors. Am J Surg Pathol 1998;22:57-63.
179. Loy TS, Phillips RW, Linder CL. A103 immunostaining in the diagnosis of adrenal cortical tumors: an immunohistochemical study of 316 cases. Arch Pathol Lab Med 2002;126:170–172.
180. Schroder S, Padberg BC, Achilles E, Holl K, Dralle H, Kloppel G. Immunocytochemistry in adrenocortical tumours: a clinicomorphological study of 72 neoplasms. Virchows Arch [A] Pathol Anat Histopathol 1992;420:65–70.
181. Tartour E, Caillou B, Tenenbaum F, et al. Immunohistochemical study of adrenocortical carcinoma. Predictive value of the D11 monoclonal antibody. Cancer 1993;72:3296–3303.
182. Busam KJ, Jungbluth AA. Melan-A, a new melanocytic differentiation marker. Adv Anat Pathol 1999;6:12–18.
183. Jungbluth AA, Busam KJ, Gerald WL, et al. A103: An anti-melan-a monoclonal antibody for the detection of malignant melanoma in paraffin-embedded tissues. Am J Surg Pathol 1998;22:595–602.
184. Unger PD, Hoffman K, Thung SN, Pertsemlides D, Wolfe D, Kaneko M. HMB-45 reactivity in adrenal pheochromocytomas. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1992;116:151–153.
185. Caya JG. HMB-45 reactivity in adrenal pheochromocytomas. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1994;118:1169.
186. Amerigo J, Roig J, Pulido F, Belda R, Vazquez-Ramirez FJ, Gonzalez-Campora R. Primary malignant melanoma of the adrenal gland. Surgery 2000;127:107–111.
187. Myers SM, Eng C, Ponder BA, Mulligan LM. Characterization of RET proto-oncogene 3' splicing variants and polyadenylation sites: a novel C-terminus for RET. Oncogene 1995;11:2039–2045.
188. Matias-Guiu X, Colomer A, Mato E, et al. Expression of the ret proto-oncogene in phaeochromocytoma. An in situ hybridization and Northern blot study. J Pathol 1995;176:63–68.
189. Santoro M, Rosati R, Grieco M, et al. The ret proto-oncogene is consistently expressed in human pheochromocytomas and thyroid medullary carcinomas. Oncogene 1990;5:1595–1598.
190. Mason I. The RET receptor tyrosine kinase: activation, signalling and significance in neural development and disease. Pharm Acta Helv 2000;74:261–264.
191. Komminoth P. The RET proto-oncogene in medullary and papillary thyroid carcinoma. Molecular features, pathophysiology and clinical implications. Virchows Arch 1997;431:1–9.
192. Sims KB. Von Hippel–Lindau disease: gene to bedside. Curr Opin Neurol 2001;14:695–703.
193. Maher ER, Bentley E, Yates JR, et al. Mapping of the von Hippel–Lindau disease locus to a small region of chromosome 3p by genetic linkage analysis. Genomics 1991;10:957–960.
194. Jacks T, Shih TS, Schmitt EM, Bronson RT, Bernards A, Weinberg RA. Tumour predisposition in mice heterozygous for a targeted mutation in Nf1. Nat Genet 1994;7:353–361.
195. Astuti D, Latif F, Dallol A, et al. Gene mutations in the succinate dehydrogenase subunit SDHB cause susceptibility to familial pheochromocytoma and to familial paraganglioma. Am J Hum Genet 2001;69:49–54.
196. Niemann S, Muller U. Mutations in SDHC cause autosomal dominant paraganglioma, type 3. Nat Genet 2000;26:268–270.
197. Baysal BE, Ferrell RE, Willett-Brozick JE, et al. Mutations in SDHD, a mitochondrial complex II gene, in hereditary paraganglioma. Science 2000;287:848–851.
198. Baysal BE, Rubinstein WS, Taschner PE. Phenotypic dichotomy in mitochondrial complex II genetic disorders. J Mol Med 2001;79:495–503.
199. Gimenez-Roqueplo AP, Favier J, Rustin P, et al. The R22X mutation of the SDHD gene in hereditary paraganglioma abolishes the enzymatic activity of complex II in the mitochondrial respiratory chain and activates the hypoxia pathway. Am J Hum Genet 2001;69:1186–1197.
200. Baysal BE. Genetics of familial paragangliomas: past, present, and future. Otolaryngol Clin North Am 2001;34:863–879, vi.
201. Jyung RW, LeClair EE, Bernat RA, et al. Expression of angiogenic growth factors in paragangliomas. Laryngoscope 2000;110:161–167.
202. Heutink P, van der Mey AG, Sandkuijl LA, et al. A gene subject to genomic imprinting and responsible for hereditary paragangliomas maps to chromosome 11q23-qter. Hum Mol Genet 1992;1:7–10.
203. Baysal BE, Farr JE, Rubinstein WS, et al. Fine mapping of an imprinted gene for familial nonchromaffin paragangliomas, on chromosome 11q23. Am J Hum Genet 1997;60:121–132.
204. Baysal BE, Willett-Brozick JE, Lawrence EC, et al. Prevalence of SDHB, SDHC, and SDHD germline mutations in clinic patients with head and neck paragangliomas. J Med Genet 2002;39:178–183.
205. Niemann S, Steinberger D, Muller U. PGL3, a third, not maternally imprinted locus in autosomal dominant paraganglioma. Neurogenetics 1999;2:167–170.
206. Astuti D, Douglas F, Lennard TW, et al. Germline SDHD mutation in familial phaeochromocytoma. Lancet 2001;357:1181–1182.
207. Khosla S, Patel VM, Hay ID, et al. Loss of heterozygosity suggests multiple genetic alterations in pheochromocytomas and medullary thyroid carcinomas. J Clin Invest 1991;87:1691–1699.
208. Moley JF, Brother MB, Fong CT, et al. Consistent association of 1p loss of heterozygosity with pheochromocytomas from patients with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 syndromes. Cancer Res 1992;52:770–774.
209. Tanaka N, Nishisho I, Yamamoto M, et al. Loss of heterozygosity on the long arm of chromosome 22 in pheochromocytoma. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 1992;5:399–403.
210. Vargas MP, Zhuang Z, Wang C, Vortmeyer A, Linehan WM, Merino MJ. Loss of heterozygosity on the short arm of chromosomes 1 and 3 in sporadic pheochromocytoma and extra-adrenal paraganglioma. Hum Pathol 1997;28:411–415.
211. Edstrom Elder E, Nord B, Carling T, et al. Loss of heterozygosity on the short arm of chromosome 1 in pheochromocytoma and abdominal paraganglioma. World J Surg 2002;26:965–971.
212. Dannenberg H, Speel EJ, Zhao J, et al. Losses of chromosomes 1p and 3q are early genetic events in the development of sporadic pheochromocytomas. Am J Pathol 2000;157:353–359.

213. Kubota Y, Nakada T, Sasagawa I, Yanai H, Itoh K. Elevated levels of telomerase activity in malignant pheochromocytoma. Cancer 1998; 82:176–179.
214. Gupta D, Shidham V, Holden J, Layfield L. Prognostic value of immunohistochemical expression of topoisomerase alpha II, MIB-1, p53, E-cadherin, retinoblastoma gene protein product, and HER-2/neu in adrenal and extra-adrenal pheochromocytomas. Appl Immunohistochem Mol Morphol 2000;8:267–274.
215. de Krijger RR, van der Harst E, van der Ham F, et al. Prognostic value of p53, bcl-2, and c-erbB-2 protein expression in phaeochromocytomas. J Pathol 1999;188:51–55.
216. Taschner PE, Jansen JC, Baysal BE, et al. Nearly all hereditary paragangliomas in the Netherlands are caused by two founder mutations in the SDHD gene. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 2001;31:274–281.
217. Wang DG, Barros D'Sa AA, Johnston CF, Buchanan KD. Oncogene expression in carotid body tumors. Cancer 1996;77:2581–2587.
218. Lam KY, Lo CY, Wat NM, Luk JM, Lam KS. The clinicopathological features and importance of p53, Rb, and mdm2 expression in phaeochromocytomas and paragangliomas. J Clin Pathol 2001;54: 443–448.
219. Whalen RK, Althausen AF, Daniels GH. Extra-adrenal pheochromocytoma. J Urol 1992;147:1–10.

13 Endocrine Ovaries

Xavier Matias-Guiu, MD, PhD, Juan J. Espinós, MD, and Joaquim Calaf, MD

HISTOLOGY OF THE OVARY

SURFACE EPITHELIUM AND EPITHELIAL INCLUSION CYSTS The ovaries are covered by a single layer of modified peritoneal cells that vary from flat to columnar. The surface epithelium is separated from the underlying stroma by a distinct basement membrane [1].

Epithelial inclusion cysts are considered invaginations of the surface epithelium that have lost any connection with the surface. With advancing age, the frequency of inclusion cysts increases. The epithelium of the cysts may become hyperplastic or undergo metaplasia into different müllerian cell types (ciliated, mucinous, endometrioid, or even transitional). Epithelial inclusion cysts are thought to result from scarring following ovulation. It is widely accepted that they are responsible for the development of benign, borderline, or malignant epithelial–stromal ovarian tumors [2].

STROMA The ovarian cortical stroma is composed of spindle-shaped cells arranged in whorls with a storiform pattern. In women in the reproductive age group, the stroma contains follicles, corpora lutea, and corpora albicantia. Some of the stromal cells may exhibit microscopic features associated with steroid hormone production, such as condensation or luteinization. The ovarian cortical stroma may occasionally contain other elements such as bundles of smooth muscle, decidual cells, fat cells, cortical poorly defined granulomas, and scars.

FOLLICLES AND DERIVATIVES The ovarian stroma contains follicles in different stages of maturation (primordial, primary, secondary, graafian). The number of primordial follicles is estimated to be approx 400,000 at birth.

Primordial follicles are composed of a primary oocyte surrounded by a single layer of inconspicuous granulosa cells (Fig. 1). After gonadotropin stimulation, the oocyte enlarges and the granulosa cells become polygonal (primary follicle).

Follicular maturation produces changes in the morphology of the follicles (secondary follicles). Granulosa cells proliferate and become stratified (preantral follicle), and the surrounding cortical stroma differentiate into both theca interna and externa. At the preantral stage, the enlarging oocyte is surrounded by a eosinophilic, periodic acid-Schiff (PAS)-positive thin layer named "zona pellucida." Further maturation leads to the accumulation of fluid among the granulosa cells (antral follicle). In the mature graafian follicle, the oocyte is covered by few layers of granulosa cells and protrudes into the cavity, in an eccentric position (cumulus oophorus) (Fig. 2).

This cyclical process is the consequence of a complex relationship between gonadotropin hormones (luteinizing hormone [LH] and follicle-stimulating hormone [FSH]) and ovarian markers of follicular development. The decrease of ovarian steroids and inhibins from the corpus luteum of the previous cycle induces an increase in the secretion of both LH and FSH by the pituitary. However, the gonadotroph cell has the ability to modulate the relative amount of both hormones in different stages of the follicular growth. Thus, at the early stage of follicular development FSH is secreted predominantly.

The two cells involved in follicular growth (granulosa and theca) are able to bind both LH and FSH. However, the availability of LH and FSH receptors is higher in theca and granulosa cells, respectively. The subtle interaction between these elements generated the concept of the "two-cell, two-hormone" theory. According to this theory, LH binds to theca cells to induce the secretion of androgens (mainly androstenedione), which are aromatized in granulosa cells to produce estrogens.

Although several follicles start the process of follicular maturation during each menstrual cycle, only the *dominant follicle* completes the development to mature (graafian) follicle. Most follicles undergo atresia. In the absence of ovulation, the basement membrane between granulosa cells and theca cells becomes hyalinized, and the follicle is eventually converted into a corpus fibrosum. The process of selecting the *dominant follicle* among the developing cohort is also regulated through a negative feedback system. The growing follicles produce a progressive increase of serum levels of estradiol and inhibins, which induce a reduction in the pituitary secretion of FSH. As the ability of binding FSH is closely related to the number of granulosa cells in each follicle, the *dominant follicle* faces the shortage in circulating levels with clear advantage. The *dominant follicle* produces estradiol, which induces a negative feedback reaction on FSH secretion and starvation and atresia of the smaller follicles. Androgens also play a role in this process. The variation in the relative levels of LH and FSH stimulates the theca cell

From: *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* edited by Ricardo V. Lloyd © Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ.

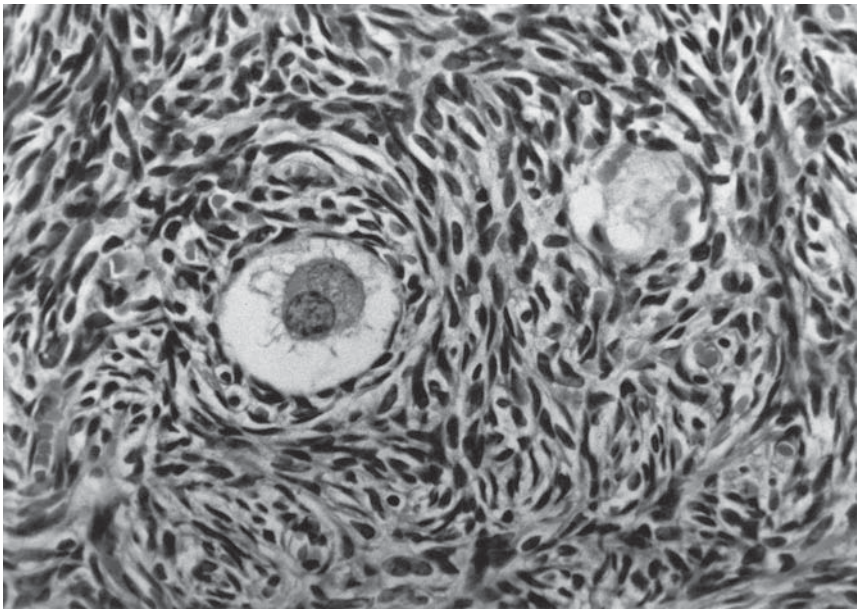


Figure 1 Microscopical appearance of a primordial follicle. The oocyte is surrounded by a thin layer of flat granulosa cells.

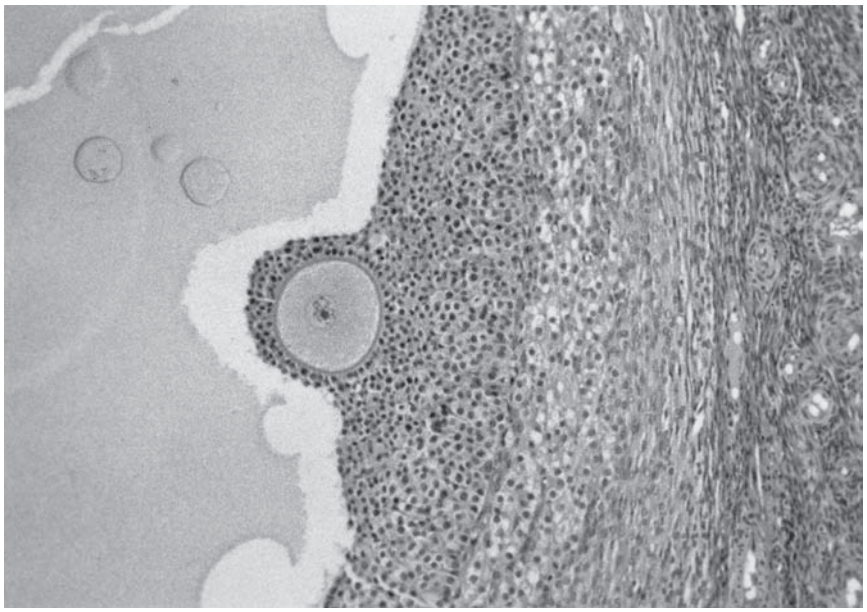


Figure 2 A mature (graafian) follicle. The oocyte is surrounded by a few layers of granulosa cells, protruding into the follicular cavity.

component of the smaller follicles that produce androgens that cannot be aromatized into estrogens by the progressively decreasing granulosa cell population. The imbalance between FSH and LH levels plays a role in the pathogenesis of polycystic ovarian syndrome, as described later.

After ovulation, the disrupted mature follicle becomes a corpus luteum. It is composed of a thick layer of luteinized granulosa cells and an outer, thinner layer of theca–lutein cells. Granulosa cells become large polygonal cells with eosinophilic cytoplasm containing lipid vacuoles. The theca interna forms an irregular and often interrupted layer that originates capillaries that penetrate the granulosa cell layer and reach the central cavity. The central cavity of the corpus luteum becomes lined by an inner fibrous layer composed of fibroblasts that accompany the capillaries and a dense reticulum network.

This structure is maintained by episodic increases of circulating LH. Hormone secretion by the pituitary cell is controlled by the serum levels of both estradiol and progesterone secreted by the corpus luteum. Moreover, both estradiol and progesterone may modify the rhythm of gonadotropin-releasing-hormone (GnRH) secretion at the hypothalamic level, resulting in LH pulses of high amplitude and low frequency that maintain the activity of the corpus luteum.

After 8–9 d, in the absence of a pregnancy, involution changes start; luteinized granulosa cells decrease in size, accumulate lipids, and show degenerative nuclear changes. There is pro-

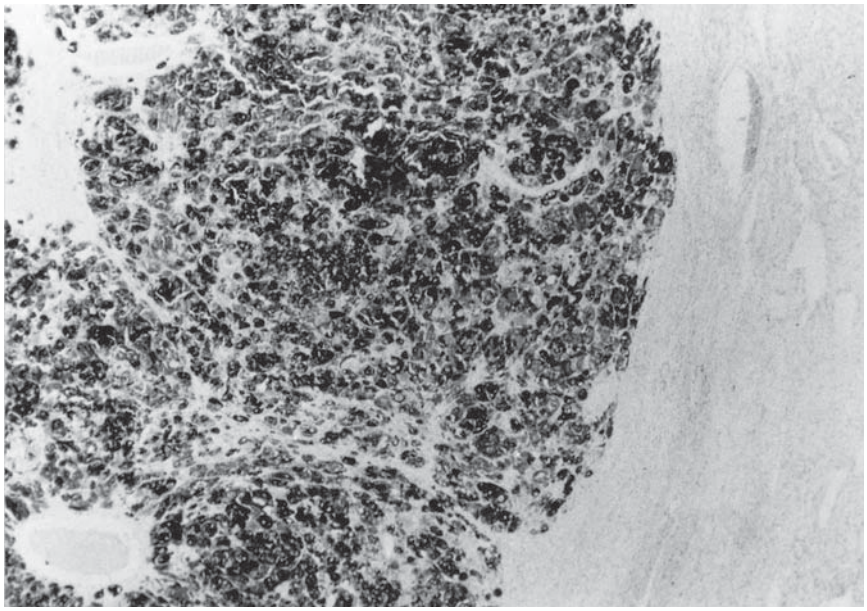


Figure 3 Strong staining for α-inhibin in a hilus cell tumor.

gressive fibrosis and transformation into a hyalinized corpus albicans. If the cycle has resulted in a pregnancy, embryonic gonadotropin (human chorionic gonadotropin [hCG]) provides the stimulus necessary to maintain the corpus luteum until the trophoblast is able to secrete enough progesterone to support pregnancy.

OTHER STRUCTURES It is important to note there are additional cell types (other than the epithelial surface, the ovarian stroma, and the sex cord elements) that may be responsible for different endocrine lesions of the ovary.

Hilus cells are typically found in the medial and lateral poles of the hilus and in the mesoovarium, often associated with nerves. They are very similar to testicular Leydig cells, and contain abundant eosinophilic cytoplasm, lipochrome pigment, and occasional Reinke crystalloids. Hilus cells may undergo hyperplasia during peri- and postmenopause.

Ectopic adrenal rests may be found in the mesoovarium. They are composed of large, vacuolated cells that resemble cortical adrenal cells. They are subjected to control from the pituitary gland through adrenocorticotropic hormone (ACTH) stimulation.

Rete ovarii is similar to the rete testis and consists of tubules with intraluminal projections.

IMMUNOHISTOCHEMICAL MARKERS The ovarian surface epithelium shares immunohistochemical markers with the mesothelial cells and the cells derived from the müllerian duct. It shows immunoreactivity for cytokeratins of low molecular weight, CA 12.5, and calretinin.

The vast majority of the other ovarian cell elements share some immunohistochemical markers, as all of them have the ability to produce steroid hormones. In general, any steroid-hormone-producing cell may exhibit positivity for α-inhibin, müllerian-inhibiting substance, Melan-A (MART-1), and calretinin. Some cell types are also positive for CD99. These markers are very important in the distinction between sex cord stromal and steroid cell tumors from epithelial–stromal or metastatic neoplasms. By far, α-inhibin is the most useful of them [3] (Fig. 3).

Inhibin and inhibin-related peptides (activin and follistatin) are gonadal hormones involved in gonadotropic regulation and the control of ovarian folliculogenesis [4]. The most important function of inhibin is the suppression of the synthesis and secretion of pituitary FSH. However, it also plays an important role as local modulator of folliculogenesis; it positively regulates androgen production by theca cells. Activin is a functional antagonist to inhibin in many cellular tissues, and follistatin is an inhibin/activin-binding protein that bioneutralizes the function of activin in many tissues. Inhibin-A and -B are heterodimers consisting of an α-subunit and a β-A or β-B subunit linked by disulfide bonds. In contrast, activins are homodimers of two β-subunits. The α-subunit of inhibin is expressed in granulosa and theca cells of normal ovaries as well as in immature Sertoli and Leydig testicular cells. Extragonadal production of α-inhibin does occur but it appears limited to a few tissues, such as the adrenal gland, placenta, pituitary, and central nervous system.

In the ovary, α-inhibin immunoreactivity has been found to be very useful, particularly in the distinction between sex cord stromal tumors and carcinomas [5–8]. The possible use of α-inhibin as a tumor marker was suggested after the observation that serum immunoreactive inhibin levels were markedly raised in the sera of patients with granulosa cell tumors and Sertoli–Leydig cell tumors of the ovary [9].

α-Inhibin usually is not expressed in the epithelial neoplastic component of ovarian carcinomas. Negative results were obtained in a total of 204 tumors studied in seven different series [3], although positive immunostaining was detected in occasional epithelial tumors. Interestingly, the luteinized nonneoplastic stromal cells that frequently surround clusters of

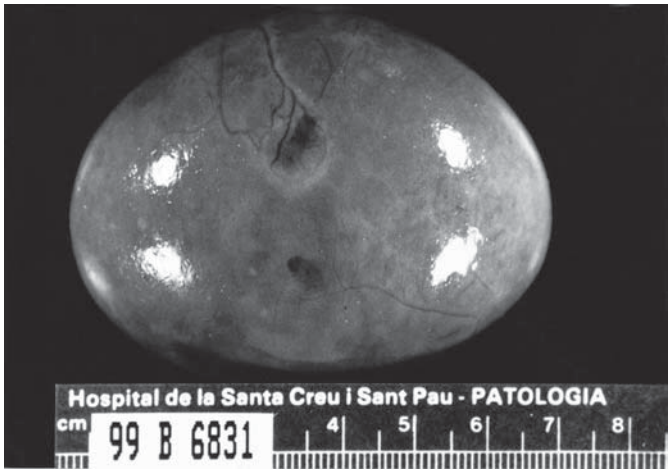


Figure 4 Gross appearance of a follicle cyst in a neonate.

Figure 5 Gross appearance of a corpus luteum cyst that ruptured and caused an intraabdominal hemorrhage.

neoplastic cells in so-called ovarian tumors with functioning stroma are frequently immunoreactive for α-inhibin [10].

TUMORLIKE LESIONS AND FUNCTIONAL CYSTS

FOLLICLE CYST Follicle cysts contain serous or hemorrhagic fluid, and are lined by granulosa cells, theca cells, or both. They usually occur in women in the reproductive age group, particularly around menarche and menopause [11]. However, they can also occur in neonates, as a result of stimulation from maternal hCG (Fig. 4). Follicle cysts are usually asymptomatic, but occasionally may be associated with hyperestrogenism, menstrual irregularities, or hemoperitoneum secondary to rupture. In neonates and children, they can produce isosexual pseudoprecocity (precocity without ovulation). Follicle cysts may coexist with polyostotic fibrous bone dysplasia, in the setting of the McCune–Albright syndrome, which is now recognized to be secondary to mutations located in exons of *GNAS1* that encode the α-subunit of the stimulatory G protein ($G_{s\alpha}$) [12].

CORPUS LUTEUM CYST Corpus luteum cyst is a cystic corpus luteum with a diameter of >3 cm. It may be associated with menstrual irregularities and, like follicle cysts, may rupture and cause intraabdominal hemorrhage (Fig. 5).

OVARIAN REMNANT SYNDROME The ovarian remnant syndrome is a clinicopathologic entity that usually occurs in women previously operated for ovarian endometriosis with subsequent peritoneal adhesions. The patients have a presumably total bilateral oophorectomy, but they present with abdominal pain and vaginal bleeding several weeks or months after surgery. A laparoscopy or a new laparotomy demonstrates the presence of residual ovarian tissue surrounded by hemorrhage and fibrosis [11].

POLYCYSTIC OVARIAN SYNDROME (PCOS) PCOS is a clinicopathologic disorder of unknown, probably heterogeneous etiology, characterized by chronic anovulation, hyperandrogenism, and enlarged polycystic ovaries. PCOS affects between 5% and 10% of women of reproductive age [13].

A consensus definition of PCOS was reached in 1990, under NIH auspices. According to this consensus effort, PCOS is defined by the presence of hyperandrogenism and ovulatory dysfunction, after exclusion of other specific disorders [14,15]. This definition is exclusively clinical; that means that the presence of enlarged ovaries with many subcapsular cysts, demonstrated by echography or gross inspection, is not a requirement for the diagnosis. In other words, there is not a complete concordance between the current definition of PCOS and what echographists or pathologists understand as PCOS. In some cases, patients fulfill the clinical criteria and present with enlarged ovaries with multiple cysts, but in other patients, the presence of enlarged ovaries with multiple cysts is not associated with the clinical manifestations of the disease. Determining the etiology of PCOS has proven elusive, but recent evidence supports a role for insulin resistance in the pathogenesis of this disorder.

The endocrine framework of PCOS is heterogeneous and corresponds to the multifactorial origin of the syndrome. As mentioned previously, the ultrasonographic and pathological manifestations of PCOS reflect a perversion of the normal process of follicular development. Variations in the stimulation of theca cells may cause a subsequent increase of androgen secretion that modifies the follicular microenvironment and disturbs follicular growth. Two main different pathways are regarded as potential promoters of this abnormal thecal activity: (1) disturbed response to LH stimulation and (2) hyperinsulinemia. For example, reduction in circulating LH, by administration of oral contraceptives or GnRH agonists, induces a clear decrease in androgen serum levels. Similarly, a fall in androgen serum levels with restoration of ovulatory cycles has resulted from improvement of insulin sensitivity in some patients. Moreover, a familial association with autosomal recessive and dominant patterns of inheritance has been reported [16]. Several different genes have been proposed as candidates; some of them related to either abnormal steroidogenesis or insulin signaling [17].

The stimulatory action of LH can be enhanced or inhibited by autocrine or paracrine mechanisms, by several modulators. However, a desensitization system is conducted by LH itself in a dose- and time-related manner. This down-regulation occurs

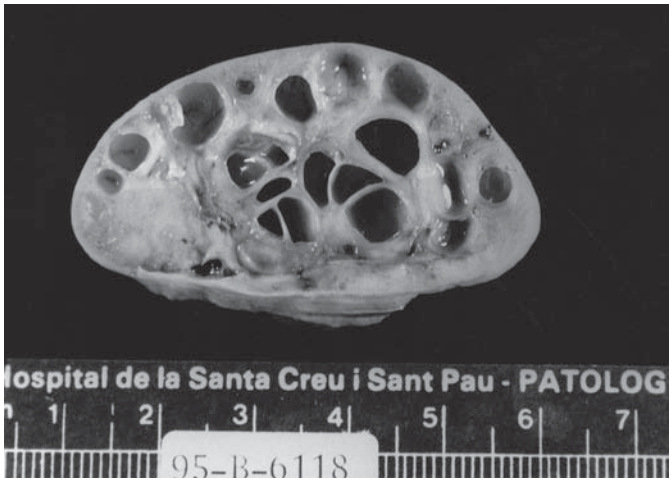


Figure 6 Gross appearance of a gonad in a patient with polycystic ovarian syndrome.

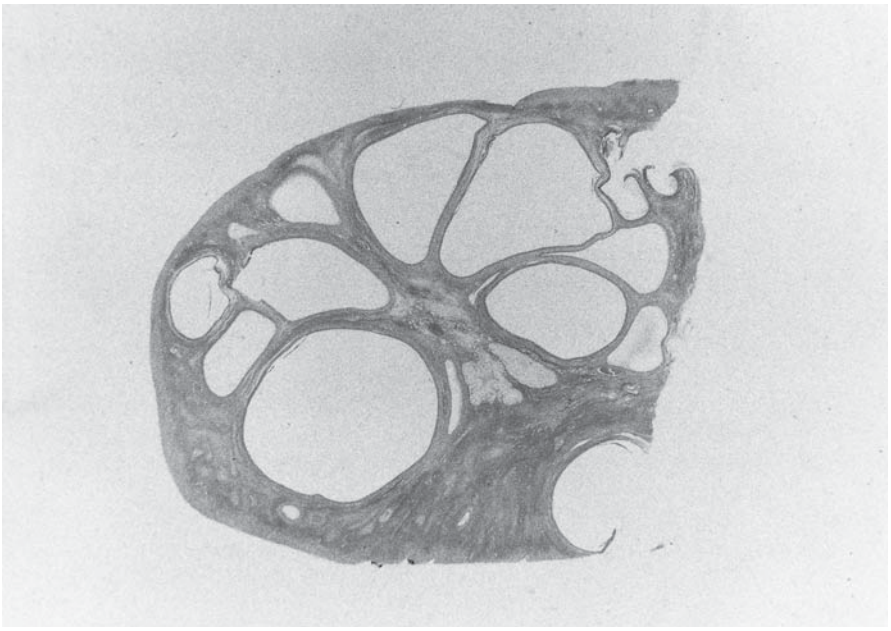


Figure 7 Low-power view of a polycystic ovary.

at the receptor and postreceptor levels by several different mechanisms (lower receptor number and sensibility, inhibition of the steroidogenetic activity); all of them may be dysregulated in patients with PCOS.

Hyperinsulinemia has also been suggested to play a major role in PCOS. It is detected in 20–60% of PCOD patients. A correlation between increased basal and stimulated insulin and androgens has been demonstrated [18,19]. In PCOS patients, hyperinsulinemia has been related to insulin resistance, and to specific insulin postreceptor defects in the phosphorylation of tyrosine and serine residues [20,21].

From a pathologic viewpoint, PCOS is characterized by a bilateral enlargement of the ovaries with multiple subcapsular follicle cysts (Figs. 6 and 7) with a prominent theca layer (follicular hyperthecosis). The subcapsular connective tissue is typically hyalinized, a feature that has been attributed to the high serum levels of androgens (Fig. 8).

Although hyperandrogenism is the most characteristic endocrine manifestation of PCOS, several patients present with hyperestrogenism as a result of transformation of androgens into estrogens by aromatization in peripheral fat. In these cases, hyperestrogenism may result in the development of hyperplasia or carcinoma of the endometrium, particularly in premenopausal patients.

STROMAL HYPERPLASIA AND STROMAL HYPERTHECOSIS Stromal hyperplasia is a condition characterized by a bilateral enlargement of the ovaries secondary to an increase in the amount of ovarian cortical stroma. The term stromal hyperthecosis is used for cases in which the stromal hyperplastic tissue contains numerous luteinized stromal cells (Fig. 9).

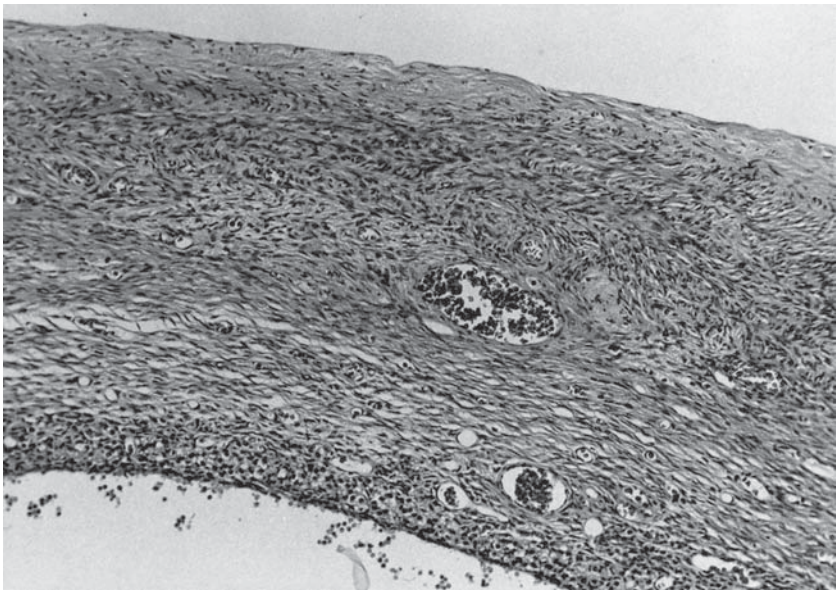


Figure 8 Microscopic appearance of a polycystic ovary. A follicle cyst is lined by a thin granulosa cell layer, and a prominent theca cell layer. Notice the presence of hyalinization in the subcapsular connective tissue.

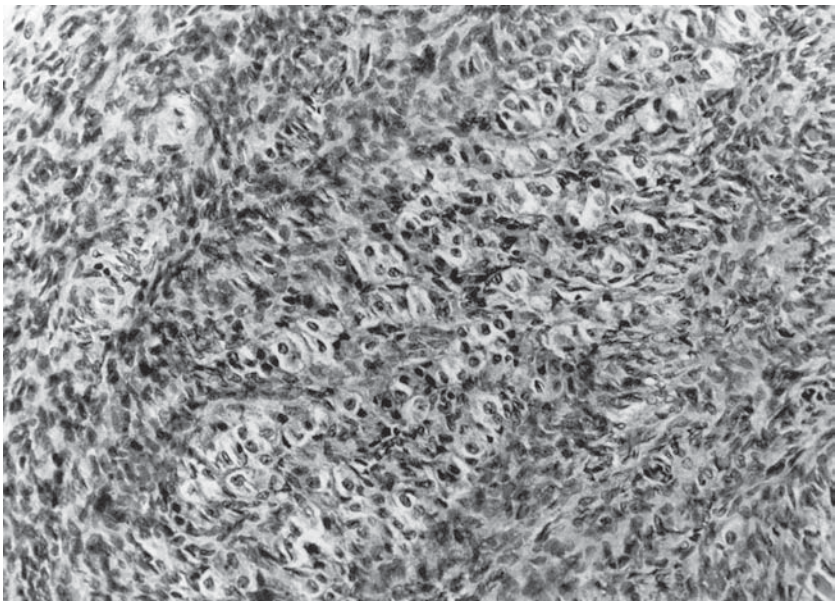


Figure 9 Numerous luteinized stromal cells in ovarian hyperthecosis.

Both stromal hyperplasia and stromal hyperthecosis may occur in pre- and postmenopausal women. In young women, stromal hyperthecosis exhibits many similarities with PCOS. In fact, some patients may show overlapping features between both entities. In these patients, stromal hyperthecosis usually manifests with hyperandrogenism, but hyperestrogenism with development of endometrial hyperplasia or carcinoma may occur (Fig. 10). Like PCOS, stromal hyperthecosis is somehow related to insulin resistance, and for that reason, it is usually associated with acanthosis nigricans in the skin (the so-called HAIR-AN syndrome) [22].

In postmenopausal woman, stromal hyperplasia and hyperthecosis may be associated with steroid hormone production. In some cases, the hirsutism and virilization may be even more severe than those associated with sex cord stromal or steroid cell tumors. On the other hand, it has been suggested that stromal hyperplasia and hyperthecosis may be the initial source for steroid hormone production in postmenopausal women with hyperestrogenism. It has been shown that the ovarian stroma of patients with endometrial carcinoma frequently contain clusters of luteinized stromal cells.

MASSIVE EDEMA AND FIBROMATOSIS Massive edema is characterized by enlargement of one or two ovaries, because of the accumulation of edema fluid. Massive edema is usually secondary to torsion (Figs. 11 and 12). In some cases, stromal lutein cells may become activated, and the patients may present

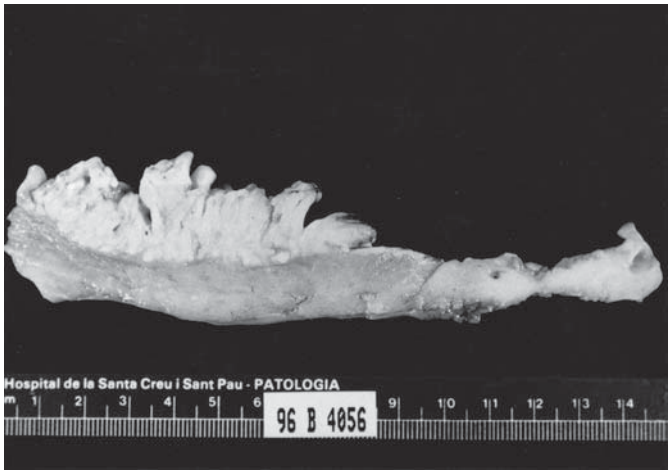


Figure 10 An endometrioid carcinoma of the endometrium in a premenopausal woman with bilateral ovarian hyperthecosis.

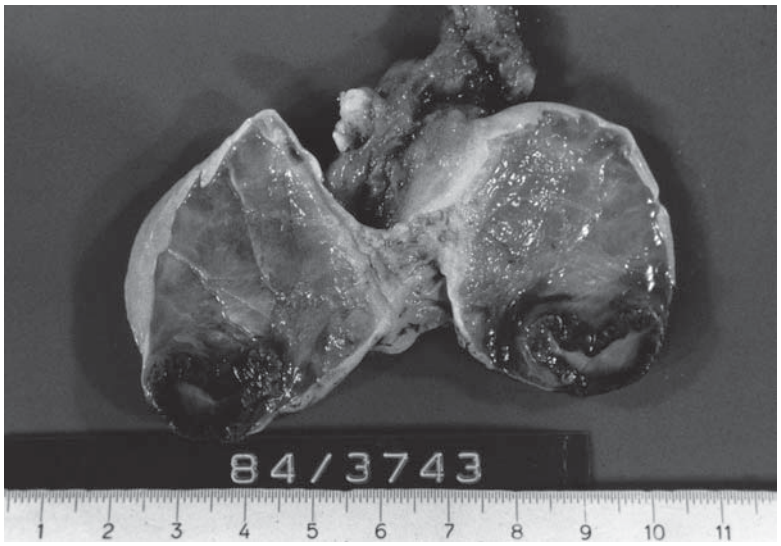


Figure 11 Gross appearance of massive edema. The ovary is enlarged and contains abundant watery fluid.

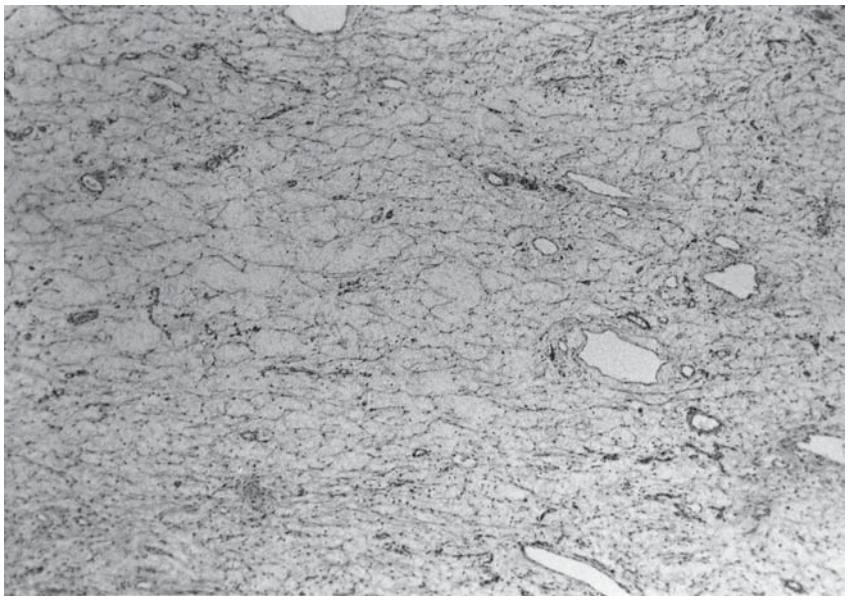


Figure 12 Microscopical appearance of ovarian massive edema.

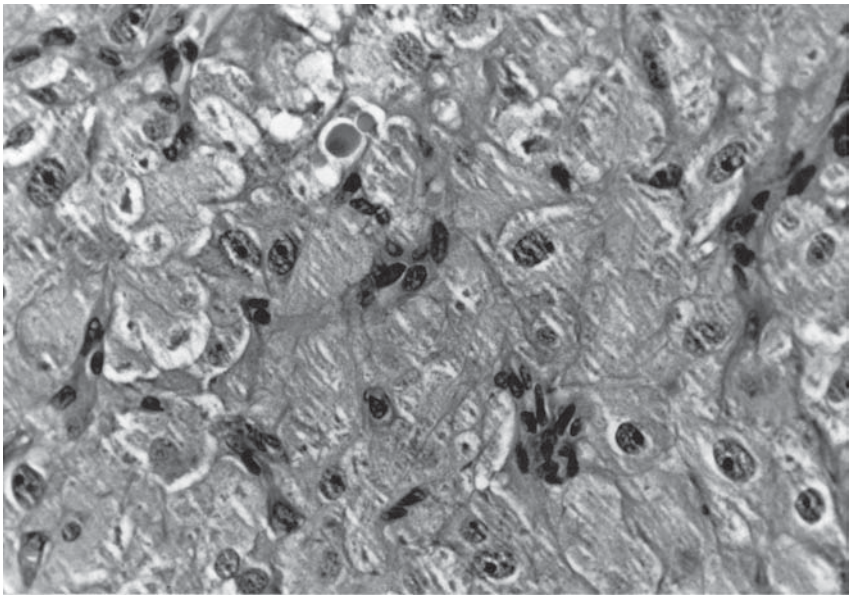


Figure 13 Eosinophilic hyaline bodies in a corpus luteum of the pregnancy.

with symptoms secondary to hyperestrogenism or virilization. Several investigators have suggested that massive edema and ovarian fibromatosis are two ends in the spectrum of the same disorder [23].

OVARIAN LESIONS ASSOCIATED WITH PREGNANCY

CORPUS LUTEUM OF THE PREGNANCY The corpus luteum of the pregnancy is very similar to that of the menstruation. However, it shows two distinctive histological features: eosinophilic hyaline bodies (Fig. 13) and calcifications [24].

PREGNANCY LUTEOMA Pregnancy luteoma is a tumorlike disorder that occurs during pregnancy as single or multiple nodules, typically in the second half of pregnancy. It is frequently associated with multiparity. The nodules contain abundant lutein cells. Pregnancy luteomas are usually asymptomatic, incidental finding at the time of cesarean section or tubal ligation. However, they may be associated with hirsutism or virilization in the mother or female infants. Pregnancy luteoma is a benign tumorlike lesion that regresses spontaneously after termination of pregnancy [24].

HYPERREACTIO LUTEINALIS Hyperreactio luteinalis is also a tumorlike lesion that occurs in pregnant patients with high hCG levels (e.g., gestational throphoblastic disorders). It can also occur in patients after administration of drugs for induction of ovulation. Hyperreactio luteinalis is characterized by a bilateral ovarian enlargement and numerous thin-walled, luteinized follicle cysts. It may coexist with pregnancy luteomas [24].

LARGE SOLITARY LUTEINIZED FOLLICULAR CYST OF PREGNANCY AND PUERPERIUM This is a unilateral and unilocular cyst that contains watery fluid, frequently detected at the time of cesarean section or on routine physical examination during the puerperium. It is characteristically lined by large, eosinophilic, luteinized cells with bizarre nuclei. It typically occurs during pregnancy or puerperium (Figs. 14 and 15). It can reach a large size and pose problems with malignancy. The major important differential diagnosis is with a unilocular cystic granulosa cell tumor [25].

GRANULOSA CELL PROLIFERATION OF PREGNANCY These are characterized by clusters of granulosa cells, frequently associated with atretic follicles. They are incidental findings, unassociated with endocrine manifestations, but they may pose problems in differential diagnosis [24,26].

ENDOCRINE SYNDROMES ASSOCIATED WITH OVARIAN TUMORS

Ovarian neoplasms may be accompanied by a great variety of endocrine manifestations. By far, hyperandrogenism and hyperestrogenism are the most frequent of these [27].

The normal ovary contains a large variety of cells that are able to secrete steroid hormones, but there is a great degree of overlapping in the production of estrogens and androgens. In fact, some cell types produce androgens, other cells secrete estrogens, and others both substances. For instance, granulosa cells usually secrete estrogens, while theca cells may produce either androgens or estrogens. The spindle cells of the ovarian stroma may also secrete either estrogens or androgens. On the other hand, hilus cells predominantly produce androgens. Moreover, estrogens can be produced as a result of aromatization of androgens.

The hormonal profile of ovarian tumors reflects the overlapping in the production of steroid hormones in the normal cell counterparts. Some tumors are associated with hyperestrogenism, other tumors show hyperandrogenism, but the vast majority may be associated with both types of hormone excess.

HYPERESTROGENISM The ovarian tumors most frequently associated with hyperestrogenism are thecoma, granulosa cell

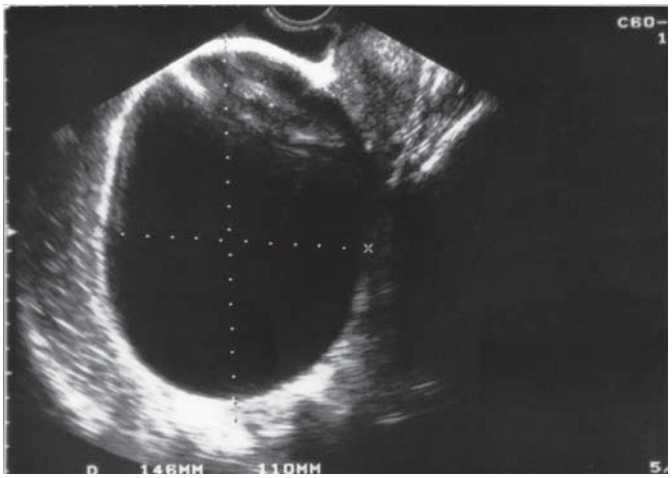


Figure 14 Ultrasonographic scan of a large solitary luteinized follicular cyst of pregnancy and puerperium.

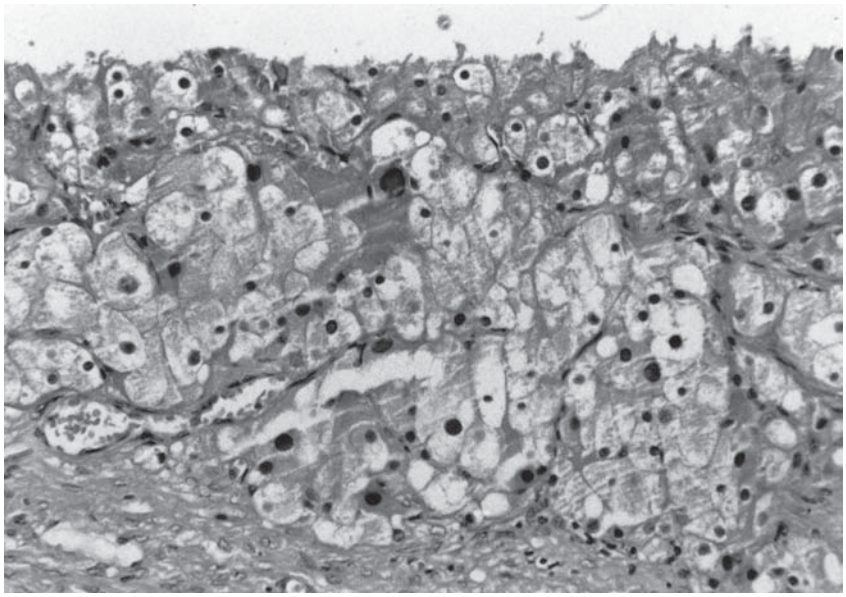


Figure 15 Microscopic appearance of a large solitary luteinized follicular cyst of pregnancy and puerperium; prominent luteinization and bizarre nuclei.

tumor, stromal luteoma, and the group of ovarian tumors with functioning stroma. The manifestations of hyperestrogenism are frequently subtle. Children may exhibit isosexual pseudoprecocity, and premenopausal women can present menstrual irregularities or amenorrhea. Postmenopausal women typically have vaginal bleeding; in these patients, an endometrial biopsy may demonstrate the presence of endometrial hyperplasia, or cervicovaginal smears can show an abnormal estrogenic pattern.

HYPERANDROGENISM Hyperandrogenism can be found in association with several types of ovarian tumors. Pure Sertoli cell tumors, Sertoli–Leydig cell tumors, and hilus cell tumors are frequently associated with high androgen serum levels. However, steroid cell tumors not otherwise specified (NOS), thecomas, granulosa cell tumors (particularly the cystic subtype), stromal luteomas, and the ovarian tumors with functioning stroma may also present with high levels of androgens. The clinical appearance of hyperandrogenism is quite typical. Patients may show various degrees of masculinization (acne, hirsutism, temporal balding, deepening of the voice, and enlargement of the clitoris). Serum levels of testosterone and androstenedione may be elevated. In contrast to virilizing adrenal tumors, the urinary 17-ketosterone levels are usually (but not always) normal, and the serum levels of dehydroepiandrostenedione sulfate are usually normal.

It is worth emphasizing that, particularly in postmenopausal women, hyperandrogenism with hirsutism and virilization may be due to non-neoplastic disorders such as stromal hyperthecosis or massive edema.

OVARIAN TUMORS WITH FUNCTIONING STROMA The ovarian tumors with functioning stroma (OTFS) are an interesting group of tumors that can present with hyperestrogenism or hyperandrogenism. OTFS are defined as the ovarian tumors, other than sex cord stromal or steroid cell tumors, whose stroma is consistent with steroid hormone secretion, and are

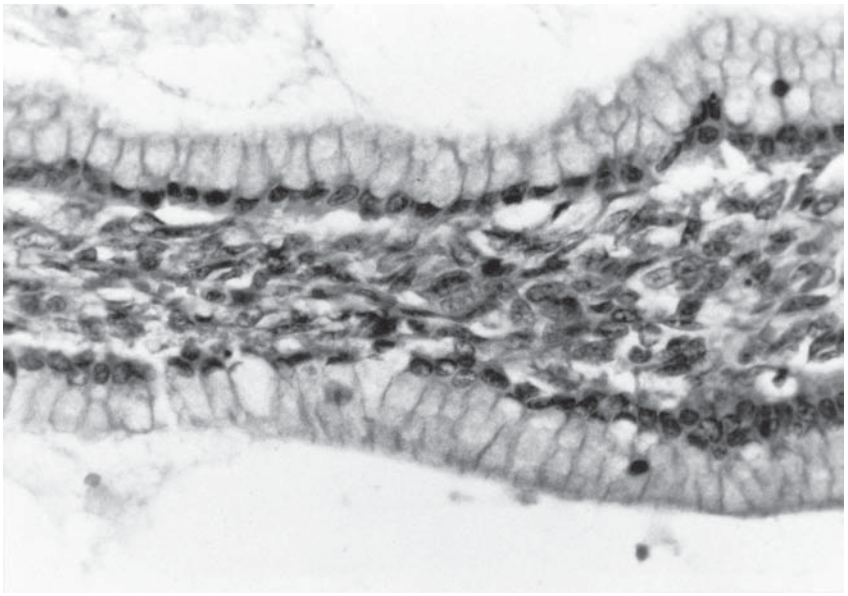


Figure 16 Stromal luteinization in a mucinous cystadenoma with functioning stroma.

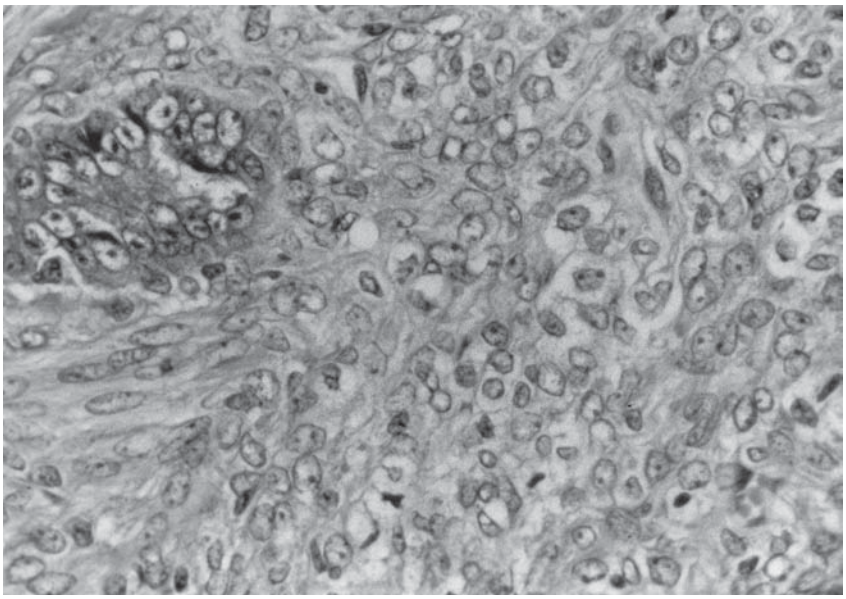


Figure 17 Luteinized stromal cells in an endometrioid carcinoma with functioning stroma.

associated with estrogenic, androgenic, or progestagenic manifestations. In this group of tumors, steroid hormones are not produced by tumor cells; they are secreted by ovarian stromal cells under the stimulus of tumor cells.

From a pathogenetic viewpoint, OTFS may fall in three groups: (1) tumors that contain syncytiotrophoblastic cells that produce hCG and stimulate the ovarian stroma (e.g., ovarian dysgerminoma with syncytiotrophoblastic cells); (2) tumors occurring during pregnancy; and (3) tumors that do not contain syncytiotrophoblastic cells and do not occur during pregnancy. By far, the third group is the most common.

Although any type of primary or secondary ovarian tumor may show activation of the stroma, the vast majority of OTFS of the third group are benign, borderline, or malignant mucinous tumors and ovarian metastases from primary gastrointestinal carcinomas. Interestingly, struma ovarii may also show activation of the ovarian stroma, particularly at the periphery of the tumor [28]. In OTFS, the stroma has a very distinctive appearance; it can either be condensed (Fig. 16) or contain clusters of luteinized stromal cells (Fig. 17). The vast majority of OTFS are not associated with overt clinical endocrine manifestations. However, the patients frequently show subclinical signs of hyperestrogenism, such as elevated serum or urinary levels of steroid hormones, and/or subtle changes in target tissues (endometrium, cervix, breasts) [29]. Nevertheless, it is worth mentioning that some patients may present with marked

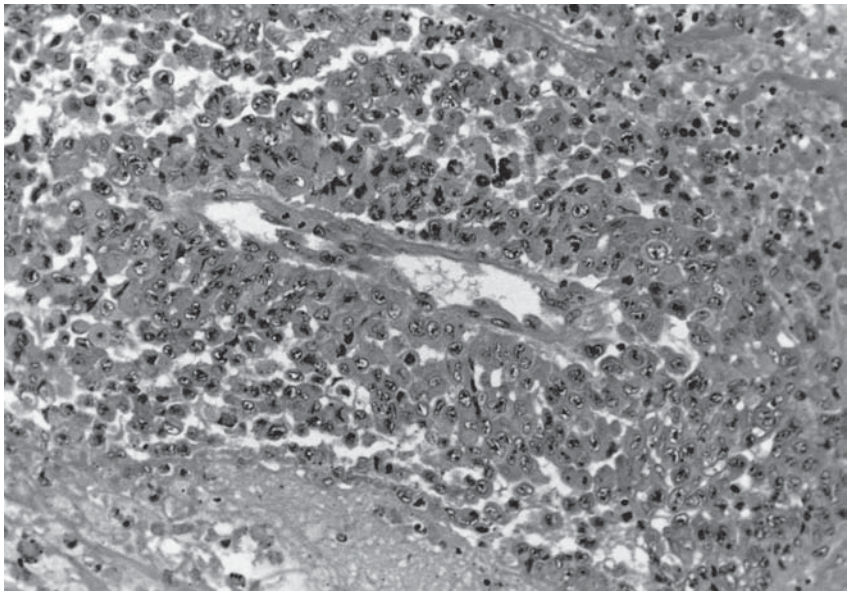


Figure 18 Microscopic appearance of a small cell carcinoma associated with hypercalcemia.

clinical evidence of hormone excess. For example, sometimes, patients with Krukenberg tumors present with virilization as an initial symptom, as a result of activation of the ovarian stroma, leading to a preoperative misinterpretation as sex cord stromal ovarian tumor [27].

The reason for the activation of the stroma in the third group of OTFS is unclear. Several investigators suggested that the ectopic production of hCG by tumor cells could be the explanation of the stromal activation in these cases. In 1990, a study found a correlation between the production of hCG by tumor cells, determined by immunohistochemistry with several poly- and monoclonal antibodies and the presence of condensation or luteinization of the ovarian stroma in a series of 100 consecutive ovarian tumors [30]. However, it is feasible that other factors may contribute to this phenomenon.

HYPERCALCEMIA Hypercalcemia is a frequent paraneoplastic syndrome in tumors from different organs. It may also be found among ovarian tumors. The two types of ovarian tumors that are most frequently associated with elevated serum levels of calcium are the small-cell carcinoma (the so-called hypercalcemic small-cell carcinoma) and clear-cell carcinoma. Rare examples of ovarian dysgerminoma, serous tumors, or squamous cell carcinomas arising from preexisting dermoid cysts have also been reported in association with hypercalcemia.

The small-cell carcinoma of the ovary is a distinctive malignant tumor type that usually occurs in children and young women and is associated with elevated serum levels of calcium in approximately two thirds of the patients. It is characterized by poorly differentiated small cells with densely hyperchromatic nuclei and scanty cytoplasm (Fig. 18), although larger cells with abundant cytoplasm may be observed in approximately half of the cases. Distinctive folliclelike structures containing eosinophilic fluid may be present, which may pose problems in differential diagnosis with juvenile granulosa cell tumors. The lack of the typical follicles of granulosa cell tumor, absence of a thecal component, higher mitotic rate and negativity for α-inhibin are useful tools in differential diagnosis.

Attempts to demonstrate parathyroid hormone (PTH) immunostaining in these tumors were unsuccessful in the vast majority of cases [31]. In 1994, a study demonstrated positive immunostaining for PTH-related peptide in five of seven cases of small cell carcinoma, clearly indicating that PTH-related peptide is the most possible candidate to be responsible for the hypercalcemia that is frequently associated with ovarian small cell carcinomas [32].

OTHER ENDOCRINE SYNDROMES Ovarian tumors may also be associated with several other endocrine syndromes such as hyperthyroidism, carcinoid syndrome, hypergastrinemia, Cushing's syndrome, hypoglycemia, hyperaldosteronism, or hyperprolactinemia [27].

SEX CORD STROMAL TUMORS

Sex cord stromal tumors are infrequent, and represent 8% of all primary ovarian tumors. Sex cord stromal tumors contain granulosa cells, theca cells, Sertoli cells, Leydig cells, and spindle-shaped cells of gonadal stromal origin, either separately or admixed.

ADULT GRANULOSA CELL TUMOR Adult granulosa cell tumors (AGCTs) represent 1–2% of all ovarian tumors. They usually occur in peri- and postmenopausal women, and are frequently accompanied by estrogenic manifestations. In some cases, estrogenic symptoms may be subclinical, and they present as a palpable mass, or as hemoperitoneum secondary to rupture. AGCTs are usually unilateral, and solid and cystic. The solid component frequently shows a yellow discoloration [33,34]. Occasional tumors are cystic, and they are frequently associated with virilization [35].

AGCTs are composed of granulosa cells, although they frequently contain theca or spindle stromal cells. Tumor cells are typically irregular and contain grooved nuclei (Fig. 19), haphaz-

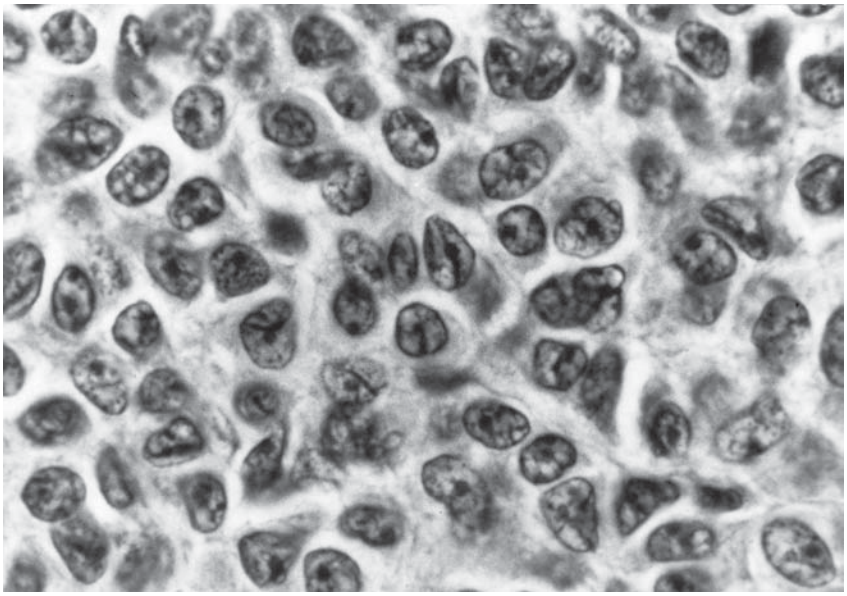


Figure 19 Nuclear grooves in a typical adult granulosa cell tumor.

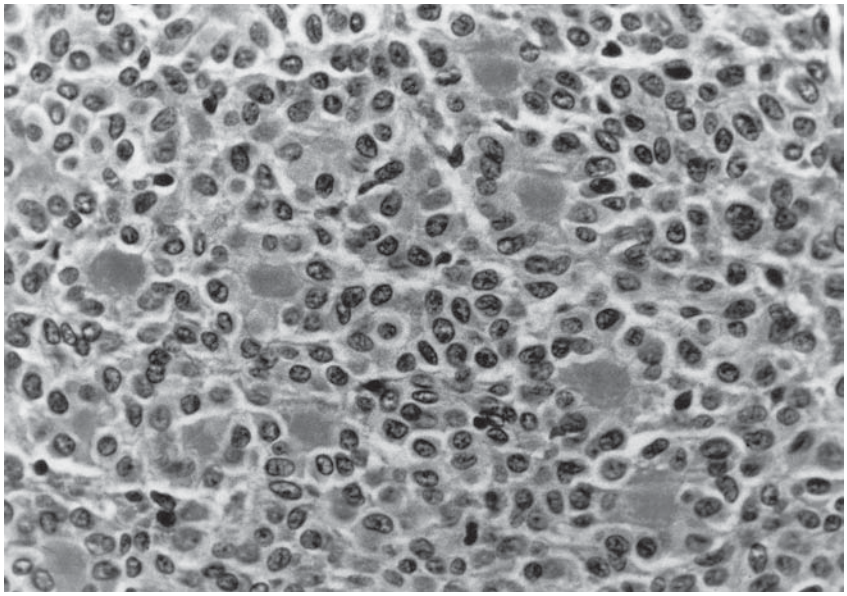


Figure 20 Call–Exner bodies in an adult granulosa cell tumor.

ardly oriented to one another. Scattered cells with pleomorphic, large, atypical nuclei can be detected in approx 2% of the tumors. AGCTs may show a wide variety of architectural patterns that may be found separately or in combination. They include the microfollicular (the most characteristic), macrofollicular, insular, trabecular, solid-tubular, gyriform, and diffuse (sarcomatoid). Some tumors show rosettelike structures that resemble the Call–Exner bodies of the graafian follicles (Fig. 20).

AGCTs are potentially malignant tumors that may spread within the pelvis and lower abdomen. Recurrences usually appear within 5 yr after the initial surgery. However, late recurrences and distant metastasis are sometimes detected. The 10-yr survival rate ranges from 60% to 90%. The most important prognostic factor is the presence of metastasis or invasion of structures outside the ovary at the time of diagnosis. Less important adverse prognostic factors are tumor size (6 cm), and the presence of a predominant diffuse or sarcomatoid component [36–38]. The most important differential diagnosis is with poorly differentiated endometrioid carcinoma (Fig. 21); the presence of typical low-grade endometrioid carcinoma or adenofibromatous components, lack of nuclear grooves, and negativity for α-inhibin are good tools for the correct diagnosis. Reticulin stains are also useful [8,39].

JUVENILE GRANULOSA CELL TUMOR Juvenile granulosa cell tumors (JGCTs) are very rare and represent 5% of all granulosa cell tumors [39]. JGCT usually occurs in women <30

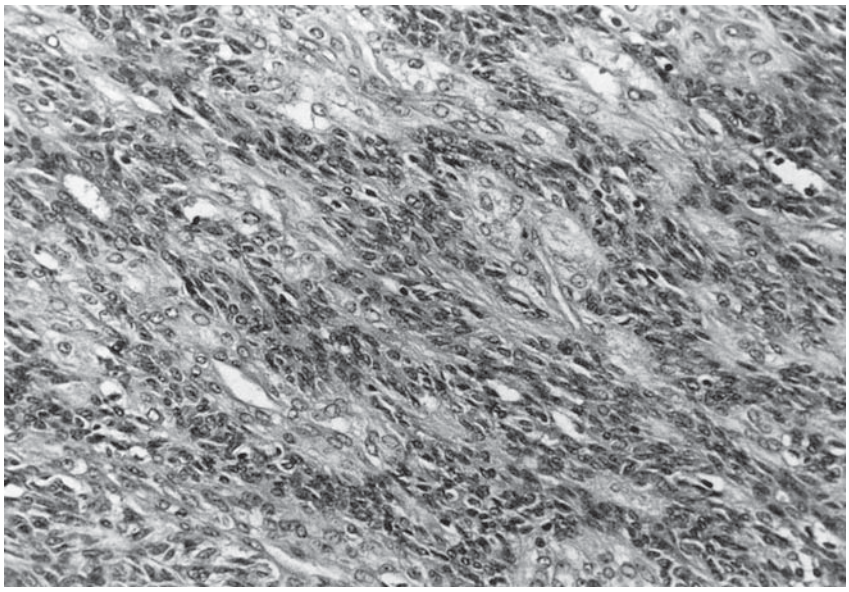


Figure 21 Microscopical appearance of an ovarian endometrioid carcinoma that resembled a sex cord stromal tumor. Tumor cells were negative for α-inhibin. Typical focus of low-grade endometrioid carcinoma were found after an intense sampling.

Figure 22 Gross appearance of an ovarian fibroma.

yr of age, but it may occur in older patients. When JGCT occurs before puberty, it may be accompanied by isosexual pseudoprecocity, because of estrogen secretion by tumor cells.

JGCTs are usually unilateral, cystic, and solid. The microscopic picture is different from AGCT. Tumor cells are less mature, lack the typical nuclear grooves, and may have a luteinized appearance. Tumor cells are frequently arranged in diffuse sheets or nodules, and show poorly defined follicular spaces that contain eosinophilic or basophilic mucinous material. A theca cell component may be seen. Nuclear atypia and high mitotic index are two misleading features.

Stage is also a good prognostic indicator. Stage I tumors are usually associated with good prognosis. The most important differential diagnosis is the small cell carcinoma of the hypercalcemic type, which also occurs in children and young patients, and may show pseudofollicular spaces. However, the appearance of the cells and positivity for α-inhibin are good tools for diagnosis.

THECOMA AND FIBROMA The tumors of the thecoma–fibroma group account for almost 90% of sex cord stromal tumors. They are composed of cells resembling theca interna (thecoma) or spindle cells of stromal origin (fibromas) (Fig. 22). Both cell elements may coexist in variable proportion in some tumors [11].

Typical thecomas usually occur in postmenopausal women, and are associated with estrogenic manifestations. Luteinized thecomas (thecomas with prominent luteinization) occur in younger patients and may be accompanied by androgenic symptoms.

Thecomas and fibromas are unilateral, solid tumors, with a white to yellow discoloration. The only bilateral luteinized thecomas are those associated with sclerosing peritonitis [40]. Occasional fibromas may contain foci of sex cordlike elements.

Figure 23 Gross appearance of a Sertoli–Leydig cell tumor. In this case, the patient presented with hyperestrogenism and endometrial hyperplasia.

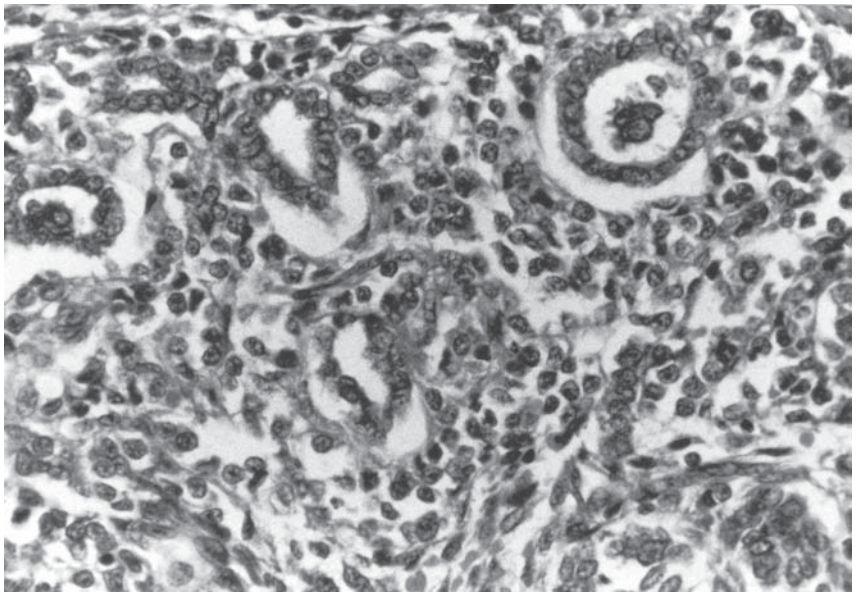


Figure 24 Microscopic appearance of a Sertoli–Leydig cell tumor of intermediate differentiation.

SERTOLI–STROMAL CELL TUMORS Sertoli–stromal cell tumors are very infrequent. In some rare cases the tumors are composed of tubules of Sertoli cells separated by stroma that do not contain Leydig cells (Sertoli cell tumors) [41].

The most typical tumors show a mixture of Sertoli cells arranged in tubules or cords, and large, eosinophilic Leydig cells, and they are designated as Sertoli–Leydig cell tumors (SLCTs). SLCTs are unilateral (Fig. 23), and usually occur in women of reproductive age. They are usually associated with virilization, but may be nonfunctioning, or even present estrogenic manifestations [42–44].

SLCTs may show a wide variety of microscopical patterns. Five histologic variants have been recognized:

1. Well-differentiated tumors, characterized by tubules of Sertoli cells surrounded by a nonspecific fibrous stroma with nests of Leydig cells with occasional Reinke crystalloids [45].
2. Tumors of intermediate differentiation that contain abortive tubules and cords of immature Sertoli cells separated by a fibrous stroma and Leydig cells (Fig. 24).
3. Poorly differentiated or sarcomatoid tumors, composed of spindle cells with vague trabecular configuration.
4. SLCTs with heterologous elements. These tumors contain foci of neoplastic cartilage, mucinous glands, neuroendocrine (carcinoid) cells, and skeletal muscle [46,47].
5. Tumors with retiform pattern, exhibiting areas that resemble the rete of the ovary or the testis [48,49].

SLCTs are usually stage Ia tumors that follow a benign behavior. Recurrence is associated with poorly differentiated tumors and presence of mesenchymal heterologous elements.

SEX CORD TUMOR WITH ANNULAR TUBULES (SCTAT) SCTATs has a peculiar histologic appearance that is intermediate between granulosa and Sertoli cell tumor. It is composed of

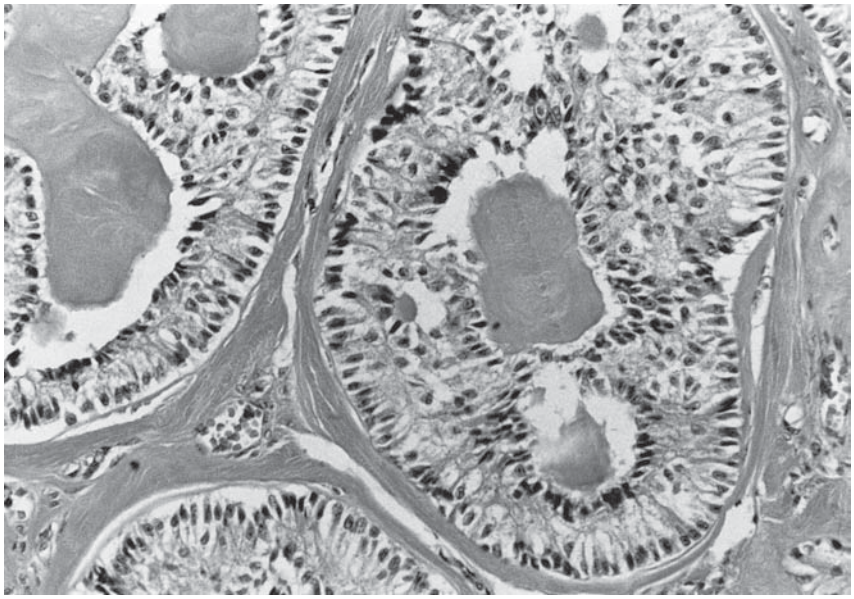


Figure 25 Microscopic appearance of a sex cord tumor with annular tubules.

complex annular tubules containing a central hyaline body of basement membrane material (Fig. 25). The vast majority of SCTATs are benign but a few are malignant [50].

One third of the SCTAT cases are associated with the Peutz–Jegher syndrome, a familial syndrome that also includes gastrointestinal hamartomatous polyps; mucocutaneous pigmentation; well differentiated adenocarcinoma of the uterine cervix; and carcinomas of the colon, pancreas, and breast [51]. The gene responsible for Peutz–Jegher syndrome was recently identified. It mapped to chromosome 19q13.3 and encoded the serine threonine kinase STK11 [52].

GYNANDROBLASTOMA This is a rare tumor that show areas of granulosa–theca cell tumor coexisting with other of Sertoli–Leydig cell tumor [11].

MOLECULAR PATHOLOGY OF SEX CORD STROMAL TUMORS Some preliminary reports suggested a role for somatic mutations in the follicle-stimulating hormone receptor in some sex cord stromal tumors, particularly granulosa cell tumors [53]. However, additional studies have not confirmed such results, which were subsequently interpreted by the authors as artifactual, due to DNA contamination [54,55].

Moreover, the fact that germline mutations in the *STK11/LKB1* gene were responsible for Peutz–Jegher syndrome [52] prompted some authors to investigate the presence of somatic mutations in this gene in sporadic sex cord stromal tumors. However, the results that were obtained do not support a role for this gene in sporadic tumors [56].

Finally, it has been shown that sex cord stromal tumors frequently exhibit a near diploid chromosome number, but also a high frequency of trisomy 12 and occasionally monosomy or trisomy X. The presence of trisomy 12 has been confirmed in different studies, and may be used in differential diagnosis (Fig. 26), by performing fluorescence *in situ* hybridization (FISH) with centromeric probes specific for chromosome 12 [57–59].

STEROID CELL TUMORS

The term steroid cell tumor encompasses a group of ovarian neoplasms that are composed of cells resembling steroid hormone secreting cells (lutein cells, Leydig cells, or adrenal cortical cells). These tumors were previously designated as lipoid cell tumors. These tumors are uncommon, and represent 0.1% of all ovarian tumors. However, they are important, because they are frequently associated with hyperestrogenism or hirsutism and virilization [11].

Steroid cell tumors include three different tumor subtypes: stromal luteoma, Leydig cell tumors, and steroid cell tumors NOS. From the immunohistochemical viewpoint, all steroid cell tumors have a common marker; all of them are positive for α-inhibin.

STROMAL LUTEOMA Stromal luteoma is a benign tumor accounting for 20% of steroid cell tumors, and usually occurs in postmenopausal women. Stromal luteoma usually is a small nodule, composed of steroid-producing cells that resemble lutein cells, that is located within the ovarian stroma. The cells are arranged in a vague organoid pattern. In some cases, the artefactual formation of irregular spaces with hemorrhage can lead to a misdiagnosis of a vascular tumor (Fig. 27). Stromal luteoma usually develops in the context of preexisting bilateral stromal hyperthecosis [60]. It is commonly associated with hyperestrogenism, although some infrequent cases have been associated with masculinization [61].

LEYDIG CELL TUMOR The Leydig cell tumor is composed of Leydig cells. The vast majority of the reported tumors are located in the hilus and arise from hyperplastic hilus (Leydig) cells; they are named hilus cell tumors. On rare occasions, Leydig cell tumors may occur within the ovarian stroma, far from the hilus; they are designated as Leydig (nonhilus) cell tumors.

Leydig cell tumors represent 20% of steroid cell tumors. They are benign, and usually occur in postmenopausal women. They are associated with various degrees of hyperandrogenism.

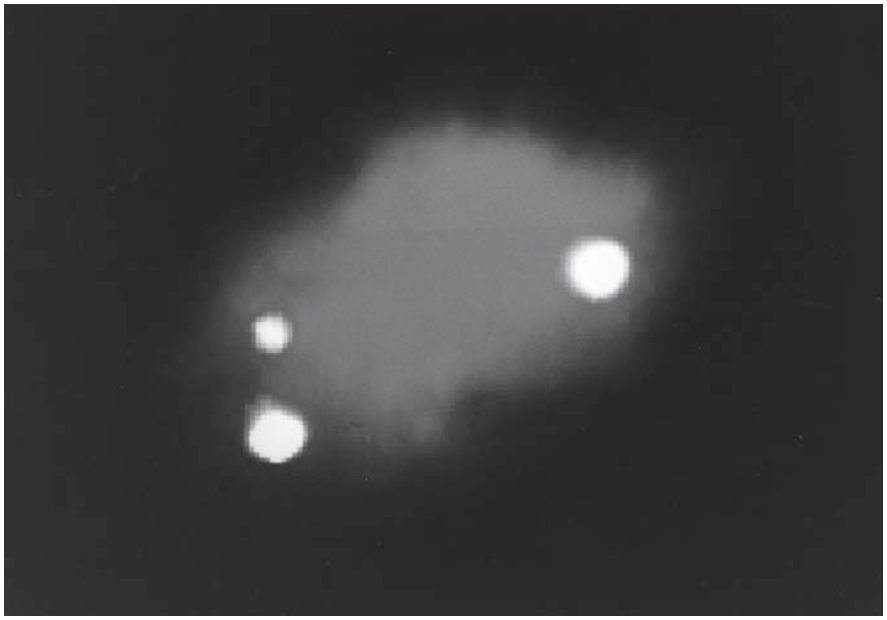


Figure 26 Trisomy 12 detected by fluoresence *in situ* hybridization (FISH) with centromeric probes in isolated cells from a Sertoli–Leydig cell tumor.

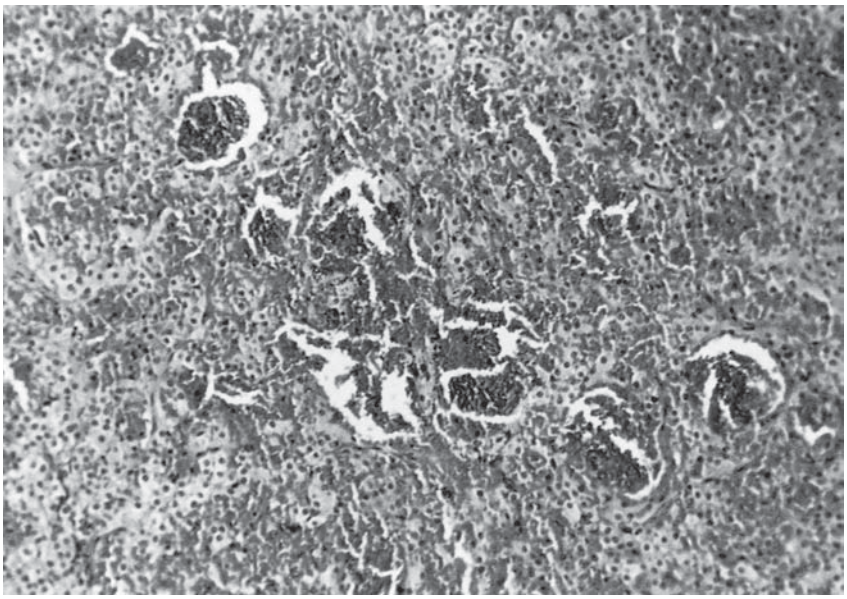


Figure 27 Irregular spaces containing blood in a stromal luteoma.

Leydig cell tumors are small nodules, usually located in the ovarian hilus, of brown coloration. From a microscopical viewpoint, they are composed of polygonal shaped cells arranged in nests, surrounded by fibrovascular septa. In some cases, Leydig cell tumors may contain cells with nuclear pseudoinclusions or marked (endocrine) nuclear pleomorphism (Fig. 28). They frequently contain Reinke crystalloids and lypochrome pigment. Leydig cell tumors with crystalloids are more frequently associated with virilization than Leydig cell tumors without crystalloids [62].

STEROID CELL TUMORS NOS Steroid cell tumors NOS is a heterogeneous group of tumors that includes the steroid cell tumors that do not fulfill the criteria for stromal luteoma or Leydig cell tumors. They represent 60% of steroid cell tumors. In one series, clinically malignant tumors accounted for 25% of the cases [63].

Steroid cell tumors NOS may show different gross and microscopical features. Some tumors are brown while others are yellow. Some tumors are composed of polygonal shaped eosinophilic cells with lypochrome, whereas others contain large cells with clear cytoplasms with abundant lipids.

Several clinicopathologic criteria need to be taken into account when considering the possibility of malignancy. Age at presentation is a good indicator or malignant behavior, as the vast majority of malignant tumors occur in women older than 51 yr. Other features to be considered are: (1) more than two mitoses per 10 HPF; (2) size >7 cm; (3) hemorrhage; and (4) the presence of marked nuclear atypia.

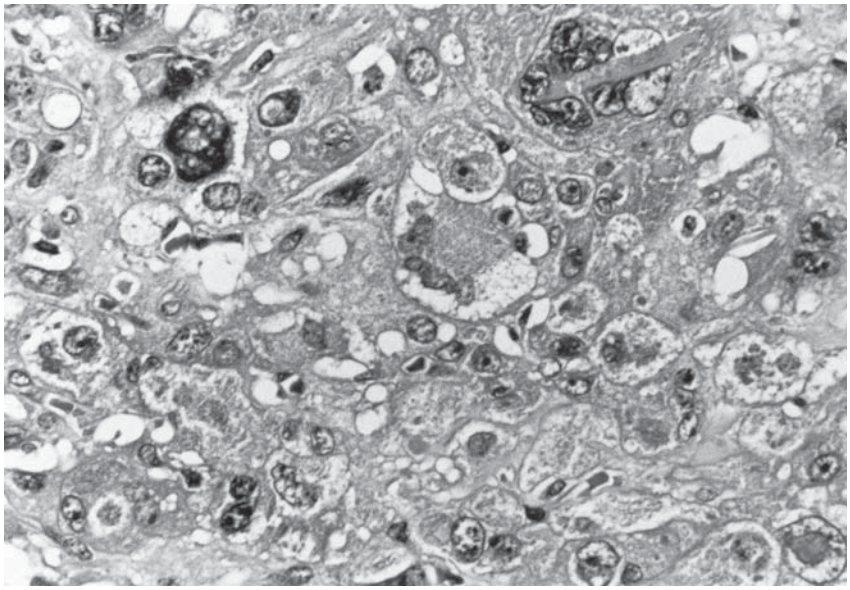


Figure 28 Marked nuclear pleomorphism and occasional Reinke crystalloids in an ovarian hilus cell tumor.

Some examples of steroid cell tumors NOS are tumors originating from ectopic adrenal cortical rests, and that may be associated with Cushing's syndrome.

MOLECULAR PATHOLOGY OF STEROID CELL TUMORS Interesting results have been obtained regarding the molecular basis of the steroid cell group of tumors. Two major molecular alterations have been proposed for these tumors.

There is some evidence suggesting a role for activating mutations of the LH receptor gene in Leydig cell tumors. In fact, activation of this receptor regulates the development and function of Leydig cells, and inactivating mutations of the LH receptor have been associated with pseudohermaphroditism and Leydig cell agenesis [64,65]. In 1999, a group of investigators identified the very same activating somatic mutation of the LH receptor gene in testicular Leydig cell tumors from three different patients [66]. The mutation consisted in the substitution of cytosine for guanine at nucleotide 1732, which encoded replacement of aspartic acid with histidine at amino acid position 578. Interestingly, a different mutation in this very same codon had been previously detected in boys with severe precocious puberty and diffuse Leydig cell hyperplasia. At least two additional studies have confirmed the presence of mutations of the LH receptor gene in Leydig cell tumors [67,68].

A different group of investigators identified activating mutations in the α subunit of G_s in three ovarian and one testicular Leydig cell tumor [69]. The heterodimeric G proteins, composed of α-, β-, and γ-subunits, are a family of proteins that link cell surface receptors for a wide variety of extracellular signals to either enzymes or ion channels, resulting in the generation of a second messenger. Various G_α proteins define different G protein trimers (G_s, G_q, G_i, G_t), each of which regulates a distinctive set of downstream signaling pathways. The activity of a trimeric G protein is regulated by the binding and hydrolysis of GTP by the G_α subunit. Mutations of the α-subunit genes that lead to constitutive activation (α_s and α_{i2}) have been associated with endocrine diseases. The α_s mutations (gsp) have been associated with pituitary adenomas, thyroid follicular adenomas, and McCune–Albright syndrome, and result in decreased intrinsic GTPase activity and accelerated cAMP production in the absence of stimulatory hormone. The activating mutations that were identified in Leydig cell tumors involved the α-subunit of the $G\alpha_{i2}$ protein, causing a sustained inhibition of adenylyl cyclase activity, and resulting in a decreased basal level of cAMP. Interestingly, mutations in this α-subunit of the $G_{\alpha i2}$ protein were also detected in sex cord stromal tumors of the ovary by one group, but the results were not confirmed by others [70].

GERM CELL TUMORS AND GONADAL DYSGENESIS

GERM CELL TUMORS Ovarian germ cell tumors represent 30% of all ovarian tumors. More than 95% of these are mature cystic teratomas (dermoid cysts), and the remaining are malignant. Malignant ovarian germ cell tumors generally occur in children and young women. Most malignant ovarian germ cell tumors occur in pure form, but a minority (10%) show a combination of different tumor types [11].

Dysgerminoma is the most common malignant germ cell tumor, but accounts for only 1% of all ovarian malignancies. It is usually a unilateral, large, solid tumor with a white to gray discoloration. It shows the typical microscopic features of testicular seminoma, with nests of large, glycogen-rich cells surrounded by fibrovascular septa with numerous lymphocytes. A granulomatous reaction is occasionally seen. Scattered syncytiotrophoblastic cells are sometimes found; they produce hCG, and are responsible for the presence of luteinized stromal cells in the adjacent ovarian stroma. As mentioned later, dysgerminoma may develop from a preexisting gonadoblastoma in the setting of pure or mixed gonadal dysgenesis.

Endodermal sinus tumor (yolk sac tumor) is almost as common as dysgerminoma in patients under the age of 20 yr. It may

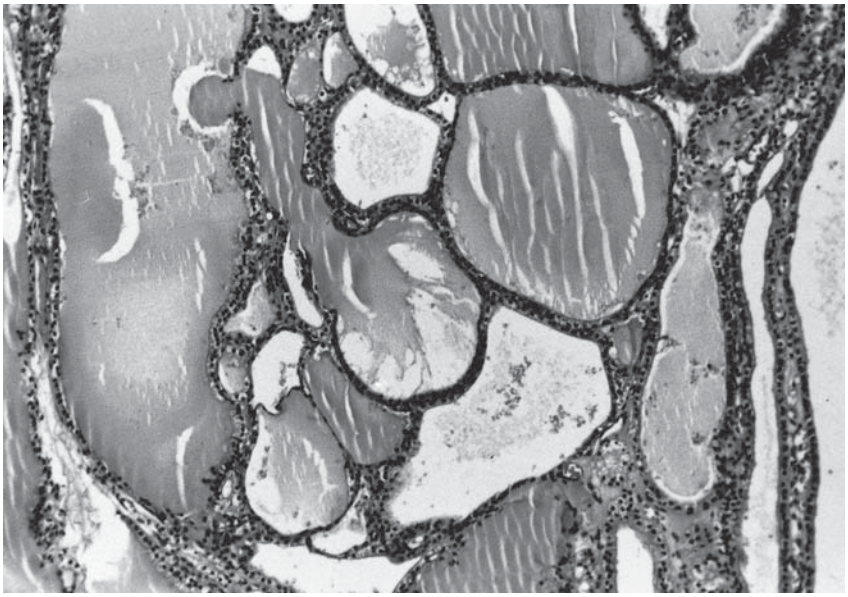


Figure 29 Thyroid follicles in a struma ovarii.

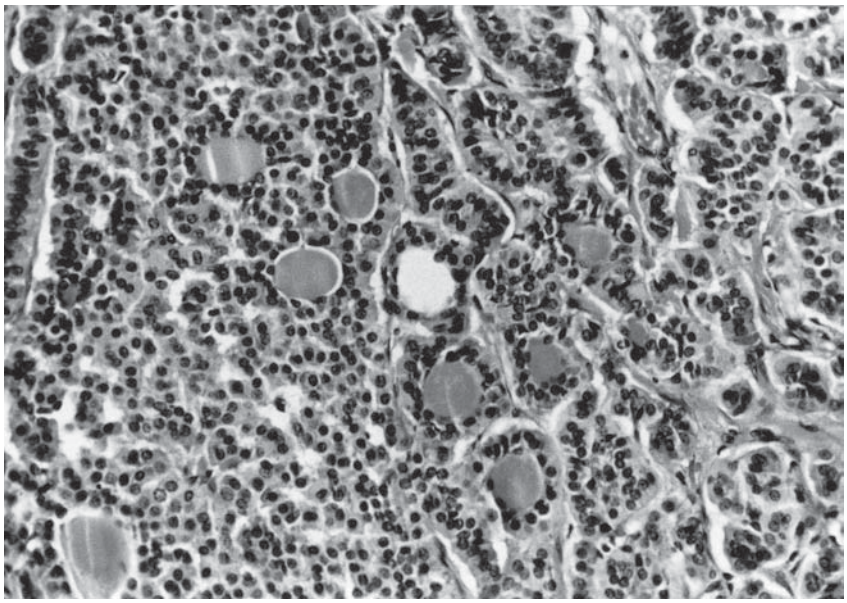


Figure 30 Strumal carcinoid combines the presence of struma ovarii and a neuroendocrine (carcinoid) component.

show a wide variety of microscopic patterns, and it may exhibit foci of hepatic and enteric differentiation. It is usually associated with elevated α-fetoprotein serum levels. Embryonal carcinoma and choriocarcinoma are very infrequent tumors in the ovary in its pure form.

Teratomas are frequent. The vast majority of them are mature cystic teratomas (dermoid cysts), which combine recognizable mature tissues of two or three embryonic layers. In contrast, immature teratomas contain immature tissues. Rarely, mature teratomas may be predominantly or exclusively composed of specific tissues (monodermal teratomas). For example, rare teratomas are exclusively composed of thyroid tissue (struma ovarii) (Fig. 29), which may be functioning, and may even be associated with tyrotoxicosis. Similarly, monodermal teratomas may be exclusively composed of neuroendocrine cells with the typical microscopic pattern of carcinoid tumors of midgut (insular), or foregut or hindgut (trabecular) origin. On rare occasions they may be accompanied by a carcinoid syndrome. Strumal carcinoid is the term used for teratomas combining thyroid tissue and carcinoid elements (Fig. 30). Both struma ovarii and strumal carcinoid may be associated with luteinized stromal cells at the periphery of the tumor [28].

Gonadoblastoma is a rare tumor that arise in dysgenetic gonads. Gonadoblastoma contains both immature germ cells and sex cord stromal elements, with frequent calcification. Most gonadoblastomas are benign, and may even regress; but occasionally may transform into dysgerminoma or other malignant germ cell tumors.

Figure 31 Gross appearance of a "burnout" dysgerminoma in a gonadal streak from a patient with mixed gonadal dysgenesis.

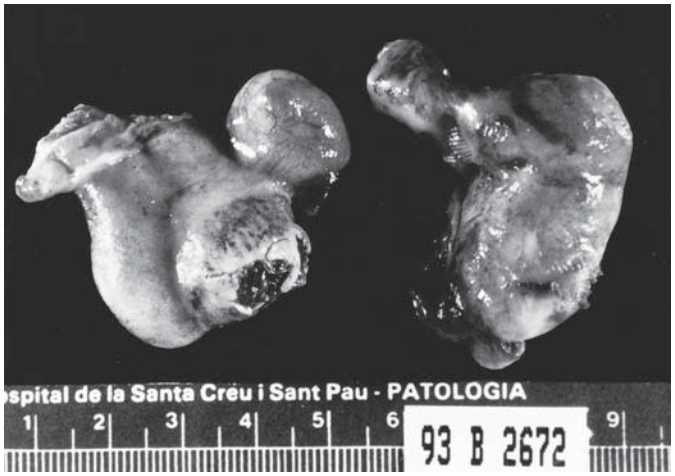


Figure 32 Gross appearance of the abdominal gonads removed from a patient with androgen insensitivity syndrome.

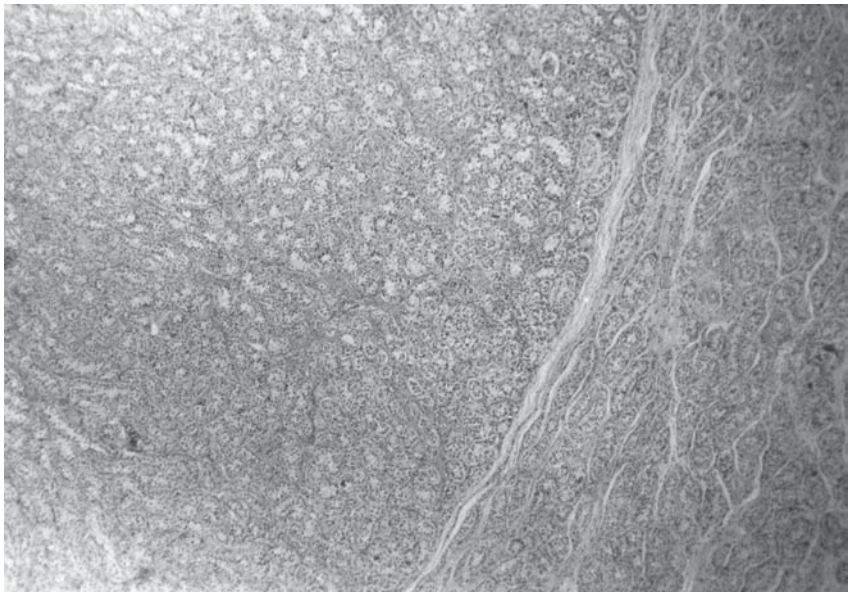


Figure 33 Microscopic appearance of a so-called Sertoli cell adenoma in the gonad from a patient with androgen insensitivity syndrome.

GONADAL DYSGENESIS As mentioned previously, gonadoblastoma and dysgerminoma may arise from gonadal tissue in phenotypic females with pure or mixed gonadal dysgenesis [71,72] (Fig. 31). Patients with pure gonadal dysgenesis (46,XY) have failure of development of the secondary sex organs, and present bilateral gonadal streaks.

Patients with mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45,X; 46,XY mosaicism) show asymmetry of the ambiguous external genitalia and persistent müllerian duct structures. The gonadal constitution consists of either one gonadal streak, and a contralateral gonad more closely resembling a differentiated testis, or bilateral streak gonads. Clusters of Leydig cells may be found in the hilar region of the streaks, and may be responsible for some androgenic manifestations as well as for gradients in testosterone and Δ-$_4$-androstendione concentrations in gonadal blood obtained during surgery.

ANDROGEN INSENSITIVITY SYNDROME Androgen insensitivity syndrome (AIS) is a heterogeneous disorder with wide spectrum clinical manifestations. Patients exhibit a 46,XY karyotype, but express a range of sexual development extending from a predominant male appearance, through incomplete masculinization, to complete testicular feminization (Fig. 32). The molecular abnormality is a defective androgen receptor. In fact, mutations in the androgen receptor gene have been found to be associated with the development of AIS [73]. Patients have bilateral testis, predominantly located in the abdomen. The gonads show immature tubules, containing rare spermatogonia. Prominent Leydig cells and a spindle-cell stroma resembling ovarian stroma are occasionally seen. Hamartomas, Sertoli cell adenomas (Fig. 33), and malignant germ cell tumors are also sometimes detected [74].

REFERENCES

1. Clement PB. Histology of the ovary. Am J Surg Pathol 1987;11: 277–303.
2. Powell DE, Puls L, van Nagell I. Current concepts in epithelial ovarian tumors; does benign to malignant transformation occurs? Hum Pathol 1992;23:846–847.
3. Matias-Guiu X, Prat J. Alpha-inhibin immunostaining in diagnostic pathology. Adv Anat Pathol 1998;5:263–267.
4. Woodruff TK, Mather JP. Inhibin, activin and the female reproductive axis. Annu Rev Physiol 1995;57:219–244.
5. Flemming P, Wellmann A, Maschek H, Lang H, Georgii A. Monoclonal antibodies against inhibin represent key markers of adult granulosa cell tumors of the ovary even in their metastases. Am J Surg Pathol 1995;19:927–933.
6. Rishi M, Howard LN, Bratthauer GL, Tavassoli FA. Use of monoclonal antibody against human inhibin as a marker for sex cord-stromal tumors of the ovary. Am J Surg Pathol 1997;21:583–589.
7. Steward CJR, Jeffers MD, Kennedy A. Diagnostic value of inhibin immunoreactivity in ovarian gonadal stromal tumors and their histological mimics. Histopathology 1997;31:67–74.
8. Matias-Guiu X, Pons C, Prat J. Mullerian inhibiting substance, alpha-inhibin and CD99 expression in sex cord-stromal tumors and sex cord resembling endometrioid ovarian carcinomas. Hum Pathol 1998; 9:840–845.
9. Healy DL, Burger HG, Mamers P, et al. Elevated serum inhibin concentrations in postmenopausal women with ovarian tumors. N Engl J Med 1993;329:1539–1542.
10. Flemming P, Grothe W, Maschek H, Petry KU, Wellmann A, Georgii A. The site of inhibin production in ovarian neoplasms. Histopathology 1996;29:465–468.
11. Scully RE, Young RH, Clement PhB. Tumors of the ovary, maldeveloped gonads, fallopian tube, and broad ligament. Atlas of Tumor Pathology. Washington, DC: Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, 1998.
12. Weinstein LS, Shenker A, Gejman PV, Merino MJ, Friedman E, Spiegel AM. Activating mutations of the stimulatory G protein in the McCune–Albright syndrome. N Engl J Med 1991;325:1688–1695.
13. Crosignani PG, Nicolosi AE. Polycystic ovarian disease: heritability and heterogeneity. Hum Reprod Update 2001;7:3–7.
14. Diamanti-Kandarakis E, Dunaif A. New perspectives in polycystic ovary syndrome. Trends Endocrinol Metab 1996;7:267–271.
15. Dewailly D. Definition and significance of polycystic ovaries. Baillieres Clin Obstet Gynceol 1997;11:349–368.
16. Norman RJ, Masters S, Hague W. Hyperinsulinemia is common in family members of women with polycystic ovary syndrome. Fertil Steril 1996;66:942–947.
17. Franks S, Gharani N, McCarthy M. Candidate genes in polycystic ovary syndrome. Hum Reprod Update. 2001;7:405–410.
18. Burghen GA, Givens RJ, Kibatchi AE. Correlation of hyperandrogenism with hyperinsulinism with hyperinsulinism in polycystic ovarian disease. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1980;50:113–136.
19. Falcone T, Finegood DT, Fantus IG, Morris D. Androgen response to endogenous insulin secretion during the frequently sampled intravenous glucose tolerance test in normal and hyperandrogenic women. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1990;71:1653–1657.
20. Dunaif A. Insulin resistance and the polycystic ovary syndrome. Endocr Rev 1997;18:774–800.
21. Poretsky L. The insulin-related ovarian regulatory system in health and disease. Endocr Rev 1999;20:535–582.
22. Dunaif A, Hoffman AR, Scully RE, et al. Clinical, biochemical, and ovarian morphologic features in women with acanthosis nigricans and masculinization. Obstet Gynecol 1985;66:545–552.
23. Young RH, Scully RE. Fibromatosis and massive edema of the ovary, possibly related entities: a report of 14 cases of fibromatosis and 11 cases of massive edema. Int J Gynecol Pathol 1984;3:153–178.
24. Clement PB, Young RH, Scully RE. Nontrophoblastic pathology of the female genital tract and peritoneum associated with pregnancy. Semin Diagn Pathol 1989;6:372–406.
25. Clement PB, Scully RE. Large solitary luteinized follicle cyst of pregnancy and puerperium: a clinicopathological analysis of eight cases. Am J Surg Pathol 1980;4:431–438.
26. Clement PB, Young RH, Scully RE. Ovarian granulosa cell proliferations of pregnancy. Hum Pathol 1988;19:657–662.
27. Clement PhB, Young RH, Scully RE. Clinical syndromes associated with tumors of the female genital tract. Semin Diagn Pathol 1991;8: 204–233.
28. Rutgers JL, Scully RE. Functioning ovarian tumors with peripheral steroid cell proliferation. A report of twenty-four cases. Int J Gynecol Pathol 1986;5:319–337.
29. Rome RM, Fortune DW, Quinn MA, et al. Functioning ovarian tumors in postmenopausal women. Obstet Gynecol 1981;57:705–710.
30. Matias-Guiu X, Prat J. Ovarian tumors with functioning stroma. An immunohistochemical study of 100 cases with human chrionic gonadotropin monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies. Cancer 1990;65: 2001–2005.
31. Aguirre P, Thor AD, Scully RE. Ovarian small cell carcinoma. Histogenetic considerations based on immunohistochemical and other findings. Am J Clin Pathol 1989;92:140–149.
32. Matias-Guiu X, Prat J, Young RH, et al. Human parathyroid hormone-related protein in ovarian small cell carcinoma. Cancer 1994; 73:1878–1881.
33. Evans AT, Gaffey TA, Malkasian GD Jr, Annegers JF. Clinicopathologic review of 118 granulosa and 82 theca cell tumors. Obstet Gynecol 1980;55:231–237.
34. Stenwig JT, Hazekamp JT, Beecham JB. Granulosa cell tumors of the ovary. A clinicopathological study of 118 cases with long-term follow-up. Gynecol Oncol 1979;7:136–152.
35. Nakashima N, Young RH, Scully RE. Androgenic granulosa cell tumors of the ovary. A clinicopathological analysis of seventeen cases and review of the literature. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1984;108: 786–791.
36. Bjorkholm E, Silversward C. Prognostic factors in granulosa cell tumors. Gynecol Oncol 1981;11:261–274.
37. Fox H, Agrawal K, Langley FA. A clinicopathological study of 92 cases of granulosa cell tumor of the ovary with special reference to the factors influencing prognosis. Cancer 1975;35:231–241.
38. Miller BE, Barron BA, Wan JY, Delmore JE, Silva EG, Gershenson DM. Prognostic factors in adult granulosa cell tumor of the ovary. Cancer 1997;79:1951–1955.
39. Young RH, Dickersin GR, Scully RE. Juvenile granulosa cell tumor of the ovary. A clinicopathologic analysis of 125 cases. Am J Surg Pathol 1984;8:575–596.
40. Clement PB, Young RH, Hanna W, Scully RE. Sclerosing peritonitis associated with luteinized thecomas of the ovary. A clinicopathological analysis of six cases. Am J Surg Pathol 1994;18:1–13.
41. Young RH, Scully RE. Ovarian Sertoli cell tumors. A report of ten cases. Int J Gynecol Pathol 1984;2:349–363.
42. Roth LM, Anderson MC, Govan AD, Langley FA, Gowning NF, Woodcok AS. Sertoli–Leydig cell tumors. A clinicopathologic study of 34 cases. Cancer 1981;48:187–197.
43. Zaloudek C, Norris HJ. Sertoli–Leydig tumors of the ovary. A clinico-pathologic study of 64 intermediate and poordy differentiated neoplasms. Am J Surg Pathol 1984;8:405–418.
44. Young RH, Scully RE. Ovarian Sertoli–Leydig cell tumors. A clinicopathological analysis of 207 cases. Am J Surg Pathol 1985;9:543–569.
45. Young RH, Scully RE. Well-differentiated ovarian Sertoli–Leydig cell tumors. A clinicopathological analysis of 23 cases. Int J Gynecol Pathol 1984;3:277–290.
46. Young RH, Prat J, Scully RE. Ovarian Sertoli–Leydig cell tumors with heterologous elements I: gastrointestinal epithelium and carcinoid: a clinicopathologic analysis of thirty-six cases. Cancer 1982; 50:2448–2456.
47. Prat J, Young RH, Scully RE. Ovarian Sertoli–Leydig cell tumors with heterologous elements. II. Cartilage and skeletal muscle: a clinicopathologic analysis of twelve cases. Cancer 1982;50:2465–2475.
48. Young RH, Scully RE. Ovarian Sertoli–Leydig cell tumors with retiform pattern: a problem in histopathologic diagnosis. Am J Surg Pathol 1983;77:755–771.

49. Roth LM, Slayton RE, Brady LW, Blessing JA, Johnson G. Retiform differentiation in ovarian Sertoli–Leydig cell tumors. A clinicopathologic study of six cases from a gynecologic oncology group study. Cancer 1985;55:1093–1098.
50. Scully RE. Sex cord tumor with annular tubules. A distinctive ovarian tumor of the Peutz–Jegher syndrome. Cancer 1970;25:1107–1121.
51. Young RH, Welch WR, Dickersin GR, Scully RE. Ovarian sex cord tumor with annular tubules: review of 74 cases including 27 with Peutz–Jeghers syndrome and 4 with adenoma malignum of the cervix. cancer 1982;50:1384–1402.
52. Jenne DE, Reimann H Nezu J, et al. Peutz–Jeghers syndrome is caused by mutations in a novel serine threonine kinase. Nat Genet 1998;18: 38–45.
53. Kotlar TJ, Young RH, Albanese C, Crowley WF, Scully RE, Jameson JL. A mutation in the follicle-stimulating hormone receptor occurs frequently in human ovarian sex cord tumors. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1997;82:1020–1026.
54. Hussein S, Chu S, Fuller PJ. Comment on analysis of mutations in genes of the follicle-stimulating hormone receptor in ovarian granulosa cell tumor. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1999;84:3852.
55. Kotlar TJ, Young RH, Albanese C, Crowley WF, Scully RE, Jameson JL. Absence of mutations in the FSH receptor in ovarian granulosa cell tumors. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83:3001.
56. Connolly DC, Katabuchi H, Cliby WA, Cho KR. Somatic mutations in the STK11/LKB1 gene are uncommon in rare gynecological tumor types associated with Peutz–Jegher's syndrome. Am J Pathol 2000; 56:339–345.
57. Taruscio D, Carcangiu ML, Ward DC. Detection of trisomy 12 on ovarian sex cord stromal tumors by fluorescence in situ hybridization. Diagn Mol Pathol 1993;2:94–98.
58. Halperin D, Visscher DW, Wallis T, Lawrence WD. Evaluation of chromosome 12 copy number in ovarian granulosa cell tumors using interphase cytogenetics. Int J Gynecol Pathol 1995;14:319–323.
59. Fletcher JA, Gibas Z, Donovan K, et al. Ovarian granulosa-stromal cell tumors are characterized by trisomy 12. Am J Pathol 1991;138: 515–520.
60. Scully RE. Stromal luteoma of the ovary. A distinctive type of lipoid-cell tumor. Cancer 1964;17:769–778.
61. Chico A, Garcia JL, Matias-Guiu X, et al. A gonadotrophin dependent stromal luteoma; a rare cause of post-menopausal virilization. Clin Endocrinol 1995;43:645–649.
62. Paraskevas M, Scully RE. Hilus cell tumor of the ovary. A clinicopathologic analysis of 12 Reinke crystal-positive and 9 crystal-negative tumors. Int J Gynecol Pathol 1989;8:299–310.
63. Hayes MC, Scully RE. Ovarian steroid cell tumor (not otherwise specified): a clinicopathological analysis of 63 cases. Am J Surg Pathol 1987;11:835–845.
64. Laue L, Chan WY, Hsueh AJW, et al. Genetic heterogeneity of constitutively activating mutations of the human luteinizing hormone receptor in familial male limited precocious puberty. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1995;92:1906–1910.
65. Conway GS. Clinical manifestations of genetic defects affecting gonadotrophins and their receptors. Clin Endocrinol 1996;45:657–663.
66. Liu G, Duranteau L, Carel JC, Monroe J, Doyle DA, Shenker A. Leydig-cell tumors caused by an activating mutation of the gene encoding the luteinizing hormone receptor. N Engl J Med 1999;341: 1731–1736.
67. Canto P, Soderlund D, Ramon G, Nishimura E, Mendez JP. Mutational analysis of the luteinizing hormone receptor gene in two individuals with Leydig cell tumors. Am J Med Genet 2002;108:148–152.
68. Richter-Unruh A, Wessels HT, Menken U, et al. Male LH-independent sexual precocity in a 3.5-year-old boy caused by a somatic activating mutation of the LH receptor in a Leydig cell tumor. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2002;87:1052–1056.
69. Villares Fragoso MCB, Latronico AC, Carvalho FM, et al. Activating mutations of the stimulatory G protein (gsp) as a putative cause of ovarian and testicular human stromal Leydig cell tumors. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83:2074–2078.
70. Lyons J, Landis CA, Harsch G, et al. Two G protein oncogenes in human endocrine tumors. Science 1999;249:655–659.
71. Robboy SJ, Miller TH, Donahoe P, et al. Dysgenesis of testicular and streak gonads in the syndrome of mixed gonadal dysgenesis: perspective derived from a clinicopathologic analysis of twuenty-one cases. Hum Pathol 1982;13:700–716.
72. Wallace TM, Levin HS. Mixed gonadal dysgenesis. A review of 15 patients reporting single cases of malignant intratubular germ cell neoplasia of the testis, endometrial adenocarcinoma, and a complex vascular anomaly. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1990;114:679–688.
73. Hiort O, Huang Q, Sinnecker GHG, et al. Single strand conformation polymorphism analysis of androgen receptor gene mutations in patients with androgen insensitivity syndromes: application for diagnosis, genetic counseling, and therapy. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1993; 77:262–266.
74. Rutgers JL, Scully RE. The androgen insensitivity syndrome (testicular feminization): a clinicopathologic study of 43 cases. Int J Gynecol Pathol 1991;10:126–144.

14 Endocrine Testis

Robert E. Emerson, MD, Liang Cheng, MD, and Thomas M. Ulbright, MD

INTRODUCTION

Each major histologic category of testicular tumor includes hormonally functional neoplasms (Table 1). Testicular germ cell tumors, sex cord-stromal tumors, and tumors of neuroendocrine origin all are capable of producing one or more hormones that may result in the clinical presentation of the tumor, be useful for diagnosis of the tumor, or be useful as a tumor marker for guiding treatment or determining prognosis. The endocrine physiology and biochemistry of testicular neoplasms have been reviewed [1–3].

The testis is the major endocrine organ of the male reproductive system. It is composed of several types of cells that are divided between two main anatomic and functional compartments: seminiferous tubules and the interstitial space. Essentially all of the main cell types in the testis have neoplastic counterparts. In contrast to the ovary, where surface epithelial and stromal tumors predominate, germ cell tumors comprise the majority of testicular neoplasms.

Clinical endocrine syndromes associated with testicular tumors can result from several mechanisms. Steroid hormones may be produced directly by the tumor cells. Protein stimulating factors such as gonadotropins may be synthesized that then stimulate secretion of androgens and estrogens. Finally, hormones produced at other sites may be altered within tumor cells, possibly enhancing their effect.

Because this chapter is focused on tumors with endocrine manifestations, the sex cord-stromal neoplasms, which are encountered significantly less frequently than germ cell tumors, are also considered in detail. These tumors are derived from endocrine cells and, consequently, much more frequently demonstrate hormone production. Leydig cell hyperplasia is discussed, as it may histologically simulate neoplasia. Finally, tumors believed to originate from neuroendocrine cells within the testis are considered.

GERM CELL TUMORS

Germ cell tumors comprise the vast majority of primary testicular neoplasms. Preexisting endocrine dysregulation such as hypoandrogenism, prenatal hyperestrogenism, and increased circulating gonadotropin levels may predispose to testicular germ cell neoplasia [4]. The incidence of testicular germ cell neoplasms has been increasing over the past several decades in association with a decline in mean sperm count, and it is possible that the two may be related [5]. The most consistent cytogenetic finding in testicular germ cell tumors is overrepresentation of the short arm of chromosome 12, often in the form of an isochromosome. The significance of this finding to the molecular pathogenesis of these tumors has been reviewed [6]. The majority lack significant endocrine manifestations. Many germ cell tumors, especially nonseminomatous germ cell tumors, do, however, secrete protein products that can be detected in circulating blood. These serum tumor markers are useful in the diagnosis of these tumors and in monitoring response to treatment.

Seminoma generally lacks significant endocrine manifestations [3]. Human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG) is, however, readily demonstrated by immunohistochemistry in the syncytiotrophoblast cells commonly encountered within pure seminoma (Fig. 1) and in some cases, hCG is detectable in cells that are not morphologically distinct from the seminoma cells. There are rare cases of androgen excess due to Leydig cell stimulation by hCG from syncytiotrophoblast cells [7]. Occasionally patients with seminoma and syncytiotrophoblast cells have gynecomastia secondary to peripheral conversion of androgens secreted from hCG-stimulated Leydig cells to estrogens [8]. More rarely, hypercalcemia due to production of a presumed parathyroid hormone-like substance is seen [9,10]. Resolution of hypercalcemia may occur with orchiectomy and retroperitoneal radiotherapy. Lactate dehydrogenase (LDH), a marker elevated in germ cell tumors proportional to the 12p amplification, is elevated in seminoma as well as nonseminomatous germ cell tumors [11]. Serum placental alkaline phosphatase is elevated in about half of patients with seminoma and, in combination with other serum tumor markers, may increase sensitivity of monitoring for seminoma relapse [12].

Clinically the most important serum tumor markers are hCG and α-fetoprotein (AFP). These may be measured by assay of serum from peripheral blood or detected in tissue by immunohistochemistry. Development of radioimmunoassay technology made serum hCG levels useful to monitor disease progression in germ cell tumor patients [13]. Serum AFP is produced consistently by yolk sac tumor elements, and the degree of elevation

From: *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* edited by Ricardo V. Lloyd © Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ.

Table 1
Classification of Testicular Tumors with Endocrine Manifestations

Germ cell tumors
Seminoma
Nonseminomatous germ cell tumors
Embryonal carcinoma
Yolk sac tumor
Choriocarcinoma
Teratoma
Mixed germ cell tumor
Sex cord-stromal tumors
Leydig cell tumor
Leydig cell hyperplasia[a]
Testicular tumor of adrenogenital syndrome[a]
Sertoli cell tumor, not otherwise specified
Large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumor
Granulosa cell tumor
Unclassified and fibroma–thecoma group stromal tumors
Neuroendocrine tumors
Ectopic endocrine tissue[a]
Carcinoid
Paraganglioma
Primitive neuroectodermal tumor
Neuroblastoma
Small cell carcinoma
Syndromes associated with testis tumors
Peutz–Jeghers syndrome
Carney complex
Klinefelter syndrome

[a]These nonneoplastic lesions are included here for the convenience of discussion.

in mixed germ cell tumors correlates with the amount of yolk sac tumor present [14]. The source of hCG is the syncytiotrophoblast cells that are an integral component of choriocarcinoma and that may also occur in seminoma and other germ cell tumors. More recently TRA-1-60 has been studied as a specific marker for embryonal carcinoma [15].

Choriocarcinoma may be associated with several clinical endocrine syndromes (Fig. 2). Gynecomastia is the most common, affecting 10–20% of patients [3]. Production of hCG results in Leydig cell hyperplasia because of its luteinizing hormone (LH)-like activity. The increased androgens then undergo peripheral conversion in adipose tissue to estrogens [16]. Estradiol elevation has also been used to predict tumor recurrence in both seminoma and nonseminomatous germ cell tumors [17]. Also, hCG has thyroid stimulating hormone-like activity, resulting in hyperthyroidism in patients whose germ cell tumors have a choriocarcinoma component [3]. Hyperprolactinemia may rarely be observed [18]. The mechanism of hyperprolactinemia is unclear, but may result from estrogen elevation or stimulation of pituitary lactotrope cells by the free α-subunit of hCG [18]. Apparently pure teratoma may be associated with serum hCG, prolactin, and estrogen elevation, but it is difficult to rule out production of these hormones by undetected foci of choriocarcinoma or another component of a mixed germ cell tumor [3]. It is also well known that pure teratoma of the testis may have nonteratomatous metastases, including choriocarcinoma, that could be responsible for this occurrence.

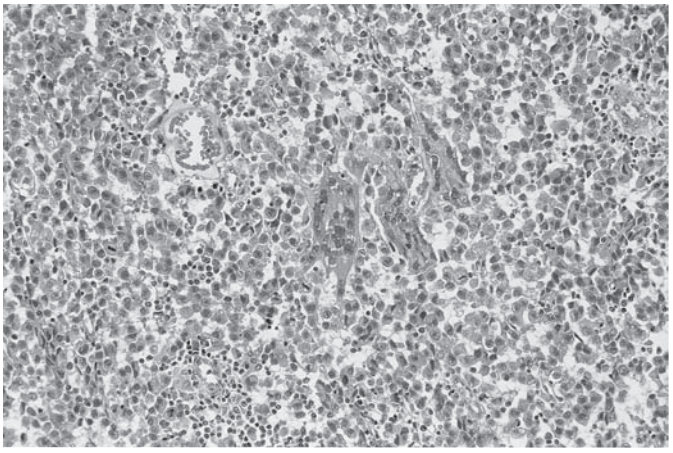


Figure 1 Pure seminoma commonly has occasional syncytiotrophoblast cells, which are not by themselves diagnostic of choriocarcinoma. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

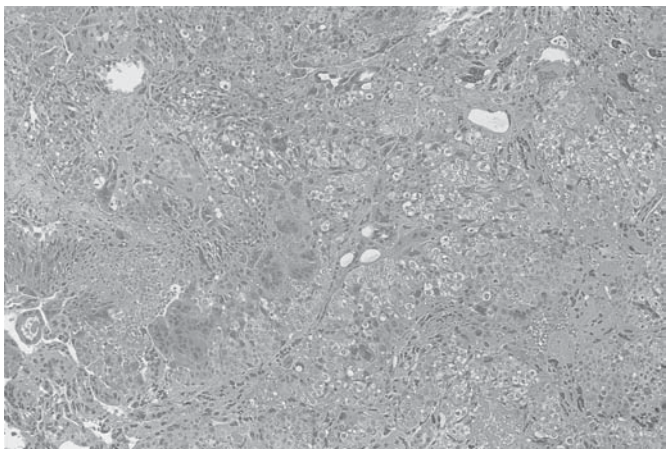


Figure 2 While pure choriocarcinoma is rare, it is a common component of mixed germ cell tumors and can be recognized by the presence of cytotrophoblast cells in association with syncytiotrophoblast cells. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

Germ cell tumors may also have other, less-well-understood endocrine manifestations. Spermatogenesis is typically decreased to a greater extent than that expected due to local tumor effect, generalized cancer effect, or treatment effects, and this may result from an underlying endocrine mechanism [19,20] or more likely represent a predisposing feature.

SEX CORD-STROMAL TUMORS

LEYDIG CELL TUMORS Normal Leydig cells are mesenchymal in origin and are arranged as single cells and in small clusters in the testicular interstitium between the seminiferous tubules. They are large and round to polygonal with regular, round, eccentric nuclei. Chromatin is scant and one or two nucleoli may be apparent. Cytoplasmic lipid granules, lipofuscin pigment, and Reinke crystals may be seen. Reinke crystals are refractile eosinophilic cytoplasmic rod-shaped inclusions that are unique to Leydig cells [21].

Leydig cells are the primary site of testicular steroid synthesis. Leydig cells respond to LH, which is produced by the anterior pituitary in response to gonadotropin releasing hormone

(GnRH) production by the hypothalamus. Testosterone provides negative feedback to the pituitary and hypothalamus, inhibiting further LH and GnRH production [22].

Leydig cell tumors comprise 1–3% of primary testicular tumors and are seen in both boys and adult men [22]. In one series, the average age at presentation was 47 yr with a range of 2–90 yr [23]. In patients with Leydig cell tumors, many endocrinologic alterations have been noted [24–26]. Serum testosterone may be increased, normal, or decreased. Serum estradiol, LH, follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH), 17-ketosteroids, and corticosteroids may be normal or increased. Some tumors may produce substances with adrenocorticotrophic hormone (ACTH) activity or FSH-inhibiting activity [24].

Hormonal manifestations, including precocious pseudopuberty and gynecomastia, are usually observed in children with Leydig cell tumors [3]. Approximately 10% of cases of precocious pseudopuberty in boys are the result of Leydig cell tumors. Adult patients are less likely to manifest with endocrine symptoms and present most commonly with an asymptomatic mass [23,27], although approx 15% of adults present because of gynecomastia [23]. If the tumor cells are deficient in one or more enzymes necessary for the production of biologically active steroids, the overproduction may be clinically silent with large quantities of urinary 17-ketosteroids [27]. Less commonly feminization may be seen [3]. Malignant Leydig cell tumors are less likely to have endocrine manifestations, but both androgenic and estrogenic hormonal production can occur [28]. In some cases the steroids secreted by neoplastic or hyperplastic Leydig cells may be more characteristic of adrenal cortex than normal Leydig cells [3]. This may account for some tumors associated with Cushing syndrome believed, incorrectly, to arise from intratesticular adrenal rests [29].

Testicular ultrasound and selective venous sampling with determination of hormone levels may be used to locate clinically occult Leydig cell tumors associated with gynecomastia [30]. Regression of gynecomastia following orchiectomy is the usual outcome [25,26,30,31]. Endocrine testicular function and spermatogenesis may, however, be impaired on a long-term basis [31,32].

Grossly, Leydig cell tumors average 3 cm in greatest dimension, although they may be as large as 10 cm. They are usually nodular, well circumscribed, and typically yellow or yellow-brown [23]. The nodules may be divided by white fibrous bands.

The cells of a Leydig cell tumor are most commonly arranged in solid masses (Fig. 3), although trabeculae, cords, and tubulelike structures may also be seen. The tumor cells are typically large and polygonal with eosinophilic, granular cytoplasm. Reinke crystalloids are seen in 35% of cases on careful examination [23]. Adipose differentiation, ossification, and spindle cell areas may be seen in Leydig cell tumors [33]. Rarely, diffuse spindle cell or frankly sarcomatoid differentiation may occur [33,34]. A microcystic pattern is also unusual and may be confused with yolk sac tumor [35]. Distinguishing the two is critical for clinical management as patients with yolk sac tumor typically receive chemotherapy whereas those with Leydig cell tumors are either followed or have retroperitoneal lymphadenectomy. Negative AFP and placentalike alkaline phosphatase and positive reactions for α-inhibin and Melan A (A103) are expected in Leydig cell tumors in contrast to yolk sac tumors.

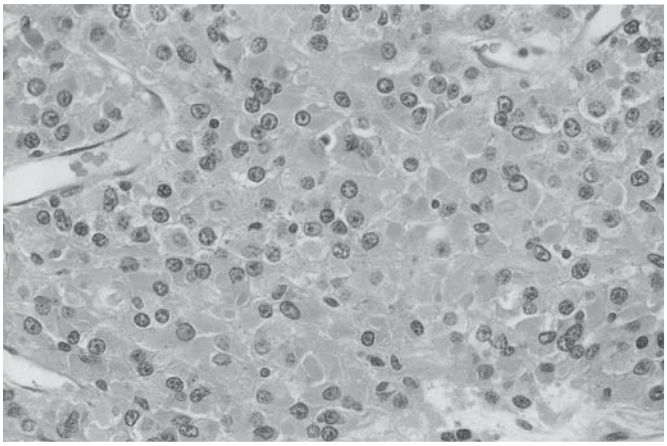


Figure 3 Leydig cell tumors are composed of sheets of polygonal cells that displace and compress the surrounding seminiferous tubules. The nuclei are round, typically with a single prominent nucleolus, and the cytoplasm is eosinophilic. Cytoplasmic Reinke crystals are seen in some cases, with this case showing globular variants of Reinke crystals. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

The surrounding testis typically shows decreased spermatogenesis and atrophy of surrounding Leydig cells [26]. Although progressive degeneration of normal Leydig cells surrounding a Leydig cell tumor is probably the typical finding [36], Leydig cell hyperplasia may occasionally be seen [25].

Ultrastructurally, "membranous whorls" have been observed in Leydig cell tumors but not in normal Leydig cells [24]. By immunohistochemistry, Leydig cell tumors are usually positive for vimentin and inhibin while cytokeratin, S100 protein, epithelial membrane antigen, and desmin are less consistently expressed [37,38]. Immunohistochemical staining for A103, an antibody to the Melan-A antigen, is positive in Leydig cell tumors [39]. This stain is also positive in melanoma and adrenal cortical tissue and tumors and, therefore, cannot be used to distinguish hyperplasias from tumors of Leydig cell or adrenal cortical rest origin.

Leydig cell tumors are uniformly benign in children [22]. In adults, approx 10% behave in a malignant manner with retroperitoneal lymph node, pulmonary, and liver metastases being most common [40,41]. Several features correlate with an increased risk of aggressive behavior. These include: older age, absence of endocrine manifestations, large size, infiltrative margins, lymphatic or vascular invasion, necrosis, cellular atypia, and high mitotic rate [23,42,43]. Metastasizing Leydig cell tumors are also more frequently aneuploid and have much higher MIB-1 labeling indices than those that behave in a benign fashion [42,43]. The presence or absence of these features, however, neither guarantees nor excludes the possibility of metastasis [40]. Therefore, benign Leydig cell tumors can be identified unequivocally only by the absence of metastatic tumor on prolonged follow-up, but the features mentioned in the preceding generally allow rational treatment decisions based on very low or high probabilities of metastatic spread.

The most important differential diagnostic considerations are Leydig cell hyperplasia and the "tumors" of the adrenogenital syndrome, which may in fact represent a form of Leydig cell hyperplasia as adrenal rests are not believed to occur within the testis itself [44]. Leydig cell hyperplasia is generally multifocal and bilateral and is seen as multiple small nodules between normal seminiferous tubules. Leydig cell tumor is typically found as a single large mass that compresses the surrounding testis and obliterates the preexisting seminiferous tubules. Marked cytologic atypia, frequent mitotic figures, necrosis, and vascular invasion all indicate a diagnosis of Leydig cell tumor [21]. Although serum ACTH and 17-hydroxyprogesterone elevation are expected in congenital adrenal hyperplasia, one case of Leydig cell tumor that produced both of these hormones has been reported [45]. These hormonal alterations, therefore, while supportive of the diagnosis of tumor of the adrenogenital syndrome, do not exclude a diagnosis of Leydig cell tumor. The often multinodular and bilateral nature of the Leydig cell nodules in congenital adrenal hyperplasia contrast with the solitary, unilateral nature of Leydig cell tumor. In addition, most lesions of congenital adrenal hyperplasia have prominent cytoplasmic lipofuscin that causes the nodules to have a brown to olive green gross appearance and that is readily apparent on microscopic examination as brown cytoplasmic pigment granules.

Inguinal orchiectomy is the treatment of choice in adult men with suspected Leydig cell tumor. In children with suspected Leydig cell tumor, testis-sparing surgery with enucleation of the mass has been proposed as an alternative approach [22]. Retroperitoneal lymphadenectomy is the mainstay of treatment for malignant examples.

LEYDIG CELL HYPERPLASIA Leydig cell hyperplasia (Fig. 4) may be seen in several clinical settings including tuberculosis, syphilis, carcinoma, pernicious anemia, alcoholism, chronic spermatic cord compression, and chronic disease of the bladder and prostate [21]. Congenital Leydig cell hyperplasia may be observed in infants of diabetic mothers, Rh incompatibility, and Beckwith–Wiedemann syndrome [46]. It may also be idiopathic and familial [47], with premature Leydig cell proliferation resulting in male-limited familial pseudoprecocity [48]. This syndrome is gonadotropin independent, unlike the more common central precocious puberty [48,49]. Small Leydig cell nodules often develop in male-limited familial pseudoprecocity [50].

Leydig cell hyperplasia may be seen in congenital adrenal hyperplasia, and some cases previously reported as bilateral Leydig cell tumor of childhood likely are actually hyperplastic in nature [3]. The presence of bilateral testis masses composed of Leydig cells in a boy should put the diagnosis of Leydig cell tumor in doubt and the patient should be evaluated for adrenogenital syndrome which includes bilateral testis enlargement in 80% of cases [22].

Occasionally, Leydig cell hyperplasia may be seen in the interstitium surrounding a Leydig cell tumor [25]. This phenomenon may be explained by production of a stimulating factor by the tumor [25] or by the neoplastic transformation of the cells of preexisting Leydig cell hyperplasia [21]. Leydig cell hyperplasia may also accompany hCG-producing testicular tumors [7]. In these cases large but discontinuous clusters of Leydig cells may be seen surrounding a germ cell tumor that contains syncytiotrophoblast cells.

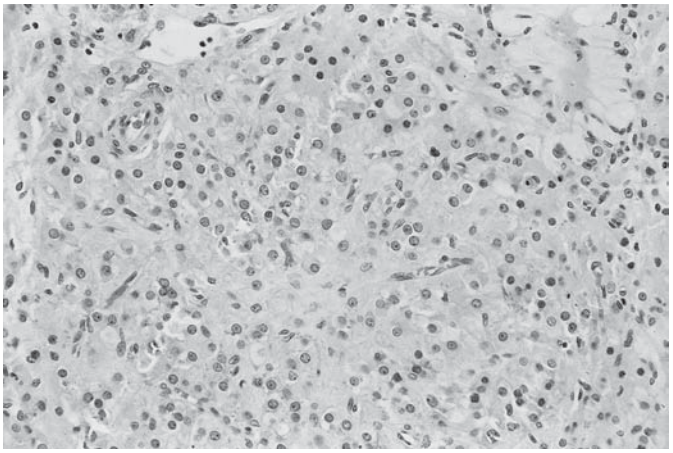


Figure 4 Small to moderate sized nodules arranged between residual tubules are seen in Leydig cell hyperplasia. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

Extratesticular Leydig cell rests are common in the scrotum, and these may be confused with extratesticular spread of a testicular Leydig cell tumor or with metastatic tumor from another site [51]. They have the typical cytological features and usually occur as small nests in close association with nerve fibers.

TESTICULAR TUMOR OF THE ADRENOGENITAL SYNDROME Testicular tumors are commonly observed in patients with the adrenogenital syndrome. These tumors arise in response to high levels of ACTH [52,53]. Adrenogenital syndrome results most commonly from 21-α-hydroxylase deficiency with consequent impaired adrenal cortisol synthesis. The resulting increase in ACTH production from the pituitary induces adrenal hyperplasia and production of androgenic steroids with virilizing effects in early childhood. Other enzyme deficiencies may result in milder and often later-presenting forms in which a testis mass is occasionally the presenting finding [22]. Although in the majority of cases the diagnosis of adrenogenital syndrome precedes the detection of a testicular mass, a minority of these cases may first present with a mass [54]. Two thirds of patients with testicular tumors of the adrenogenital syndrome have a salt-losing adrenal disorder [54]. These tumors present at an average age of 23 yr and 83% are bilateral [54]. Androgen excess, in one case resulting in aggressive behavior, has been observed due to these tumors [55]. In one ultrasound study, 16 of 17 patients with adrenogenital syndrome had testicular tumors ranging in size from 0.2 to 4.0 cm [56]. One case was associated with cryptorchidism, seminoma, and testicular myelolipoma [57]. One case of an 8.5 cm malignant Leydig cell tumor arising in congenital adrenal hyperplasia has been reported [58].

Testicular tumors submitted for pathologic evaluation in the adrenogenital syndrome are usually >2 cm, solid, unencapsulated, divided into nodules by fibrous bands, and green-brown in color [54]. They may histologically closely resemble Leydig cell tumors, and can be mistaken for such, possibly resulting in unnecessary orchiectomy [59–61]. The tumor cells are arranged

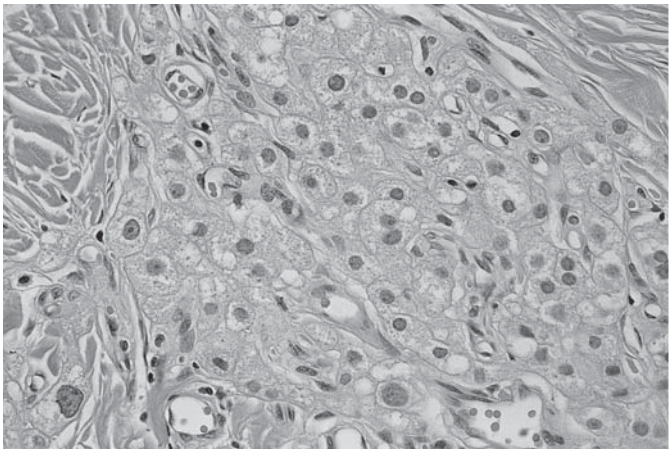


Figure 5 The cells of the testicular tumor of the adrenogenital syndrome closely resemble those of Leydig cell tumor. The history of endocrine abnormalities, bilaterality, and multifocal distribution of tumor is critical for the recognition of this tumor. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

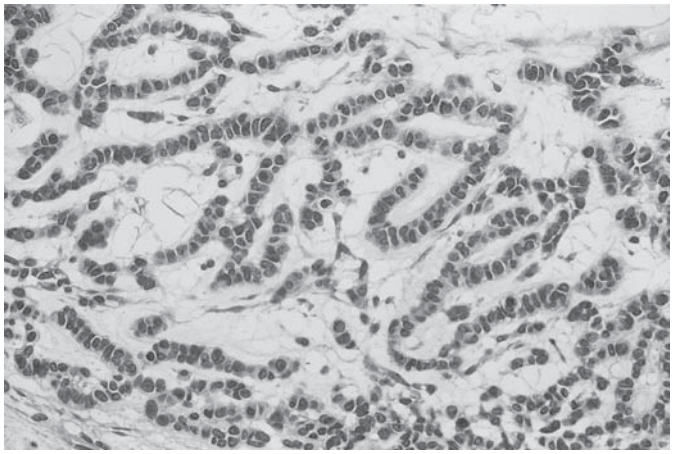


Figure 6 Trabecular architecture is a frequent finding in Sertoli cell tumor. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

in nests divided by fibrous stroma (Fig. 5). The cells have abundant eosinophilic cytoplasm with lipochrome pigment but lack Reinke crystals [54]. In the lipoid congenital adrenal hyperplasia variant, lipid vacuole-containing Leydig cells may be seen in the testis outside the tumor, and it is possible that this finding results from defective conversion of cholesterol into pregnenolone [62].

The cell of origin of these "tumors" has been disputed [54]. The cells morphologically closely resemble both Leydig cells and adrenal cortical cells. Evidence cited for Leydig cell origin includes one study of 200 testes that identified paratesticular adrenal cortical rests in 11% of patients, but none within the testis [44]. Against Leydig cell origin are the facts that Reinke crystals are not identified in them [54] and that the tumors develop in a state of ACTH excess and biochemically mimic the function of adrenal cortex [22]. Origin from pluripotential hilus cells has been proposed [54].

The most important differential diagnostic consideration is Leydig cell tumor. Bilaterality and the clinical and endocrinologic manifestations of adrenogenital syndrome provide support for this diagnosis while Leydig cell tumors generally lack these features. The prominent lipofuscin deposits in the cytoplasm and the absence of Reinke crystals are also helpful. Orchiectomy should not be performed in boys with precocious pseudopuberty and a testicular tumor without a complete endocrinologic evaluation that rules out adrenogenital syndrome [63]. These tumors do not require surgical treatment, with regression occurring with steroid replacement therapy [22,64], an observation supporting the belief that they are non-neoplastic nodular hyperplasias.

SERTOLI CELL TUMORS Sertoli cell tumors comprise approx 0.5% of adult and 9% of childhood testicular tumors [65,66]. Gynecomastia and impairment of libido have been reported in association with Sertoli cell tumors, but the association remains controversial owing to the lack of consistent documentation of hyperestrogenism in patients with such tumors [3]. Some cases reported as Sertoli cell tumors may, in fact, represent hyperplastic Sertoli cell nodules.

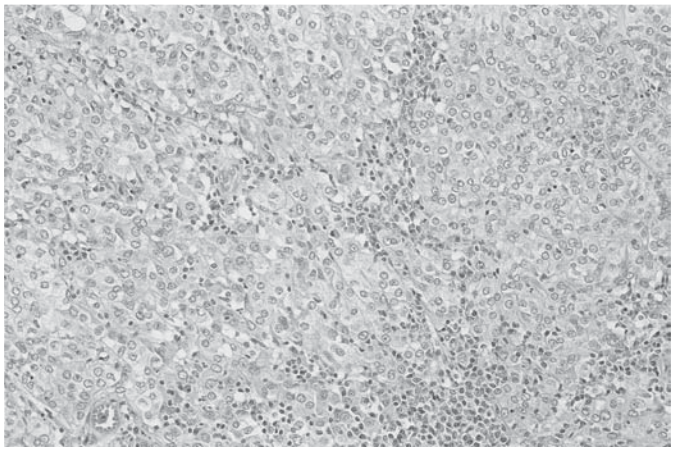


Figure 7 This malignant Sertoli cell tumor has solid architecture, clear cytoplasm, and a lymphocytic infiltrate. Tumors such as this one may be confused with seminoma. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

Sertoli cell tumors grossly are well circumscribed, gray to yellow-white, and solid, sometimes with cystic areas [65,67]. Microscopically, solid areas and tubular structures usually are apparent (Fig. 6). The amount of tubular differentiation is variable. The tumor cells have a moderate amount of eosinophilic to clear cytoplasm [67]. Some cases may display extensive sclerosis, and these may be assigned to a specific subtype, sclerosing Sertoli cell tumor [68,69]. Sarcomatoid differentiation with osteosarcomalike foci has been reported in a Sertoli cell tumor [70]. Some malignant cases have a mainly diffuse arrangement of cells with clear cytoplasm and lymphocytic infiltrates that resemble seminoma (Fig. 7), although the lower-grade nuclear morphology and mitotic rate, as well as immunohistochemical staining results help distinguish the two [71].

Sertoli cell tumors are positive for vimentin and, in some cases, for keratin, epithelial membrane antigen, and smooth mus-

cle actin as well [66,71]. Inhibin marks sex cord-stromal tumors, including Sertoli cell tumors [38], and S100 protein immunostaining may also be seen in some cases [37]. Placental alkaline phosphatase is negative, in contrast to seminoma, which also shows negative reactivities for epithelial membrane antigen, α-inhibin, and AE1/AE3 cytokeratin.

Although the majority of adult Sertoli cell tumors are benign, approx 10% have been associated with metastases [65]. In 18 cases of pediatric Sertoli cell tumors, no recurrences were observed following orchiectomy [66], but the high proportion of infants in that series has raised the question that a number of these cases were juvenile granulosa cell tumors. There are clearly occasional malignant cases in children, in contrast to the experience with childhood Leydig cell tumors.

LARGE CELL CALCIFYING SERTOLI CELL TUMOR Large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumor is a rare tumor of Sertoli cell origin that can result in hyperestrogenemia and gynecomastia [72]. Less commonly, testosterone production may be observed [73]. When this group of tumors was first described, it was noted that they were commonly associated with bilaterality, multifocality, endocrine disorders, familial occurrence, and cardiac myxomas [74]. Later it was determined that these associations were due to their occurrence as a part of Peutz–Jeghers syndrome and Carney complex.

While large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumor is characteristic of Peutz–Jeghers syndrome and Carney complex [75], it may also be seen in patients who are not affected by either of these disorders [76]. Those cases not associated with one of these syndromes usually present between 13 and 34 yr of age, are more likely to be unilateral and unifocal, and can be treated with orchiectomy alone as the prognosis is generally favorable [76–78], unless features associated with malignant behavior are identified [79]. One case of large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumor was associated with unilateral renal agenesis and inferior vena cava duplication, but this may be a chance association [77].

Grossly the tumors average approx 2 cm at presentation and are well circumscribed, solid, and yellow to gray-tan [72,76]. The tumor cells are arranged in nests or cords surrounded by basement membrane material and myxoid to fibrous stroma with an inflammatory infiltrate that includes neutrophils [76]. The tumor cells are large with lightly to densely eosinophilic cytoplasm [72]. Centrally located small spherical or larger amorphous calcifications are typical but not always present (Fig. 8) [76]. An interesting finding in some cases is the presence of α-1-antitrypsin-containing cytoplasmic hyaline globules in Sertoli cells in the uninvolved seminiferous tubules [76].

Charcot–Böttcher crystalloids, unique to Sertoli cells, may be seen by electron microscopy as ellipsoidal aggregates of filaments [72,73]. Tumor nests are surrounded by a basal lamina [80]. Cytoplasmic dense granules, lipid droplets, and intracytoplasmic lumina with microvilli may be seen [80]. Strong vimentin and focal keratin staining have been noted by immunohistochemistry [76]. Staining for S100 protein may be positive [80]. Inhibin is expressed by Sertoli cells and may be useful as a serum tumor marker [81].

These tumors generally behave in a benign fashion [78]; however, occasional cases are malignant [79,82,83]. Malignant tumors may have endocrine manifestations including gynecomastia [83]. A study comparing the clinical and histologic features of benign and malignant large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumors found that malignant tumors presented at a higher mean age (39 yr vs 17 yr), were less likely to be bilateral or multifocal, were less likely to be associated with Carney complex or endocrine manifestations, were more likely to be >4 cm, and were microscopically more likely to show necrosis, cellular atypia, high mitotic rate (more than three per 10 HPF), and vascular invasion [79].

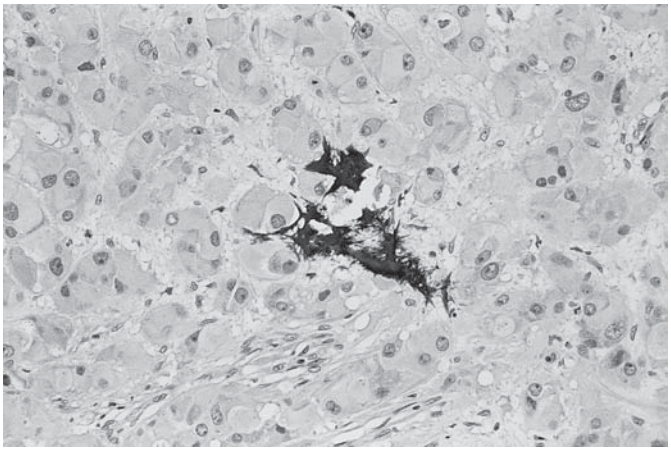


Figure 8 Cells with abundant eosinophilic cytoplasm and foci of calcification characterize large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumor. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

GRANULOSA CELL TUMOR Granulosa cell tumors very rarely occur in the testis. These tumors morphologically resemble the more common ovarian granulosa cell tumor and the granulosa cells of the normal ovarian follicle. The presence of this tumor in the testis has been explained by the capacity of primitive sex-cord cells to differentiate into tissue found in either type of gonad [84]. As in the ovary, two types of granulosa cell tumor are recognized: adult type and juvenile type. The adult type has been reported in men from 16 to 76 yr of age [85]. Adult-type granulosa cell tumors may be associated with hyperestrogenemia and resulting gynecomastia and loss of libido [3]. However, these tumors more commonly lack endocrine manifestations [85].

The adult-type granulosa cell tumors are grossly well circumscribed and usually yellow. Solid, cystic, microfollicular, and trabecular patterns may be seen on microscopic examination. Call–Exner bodies, rosettelike structures with a round, smooth-bordered central space, are seen in about half of the cases (Fig. 9). The tumor cells have scant cytoplasm and oval nuclei. A key cytologic finding is the presence of longitudinal nuclear grooves [85]. The tumor cells are immunohistochemically positive for vimentin and negative for epithelial membrane antigen [85]. Focal cytokeratin positivity has been reported [86], but not in all studies [85,87]. Membranous O13 (CD99, Ewing sarcoma antibody) positivity has also been noted [86]. Ultrastructural findings include occasional desmosomes, cytoplasmic glycogen, rough endoplasmic reticulum, and folded nuclear membranes, similar to ovarian granulosa cell tumors [88].

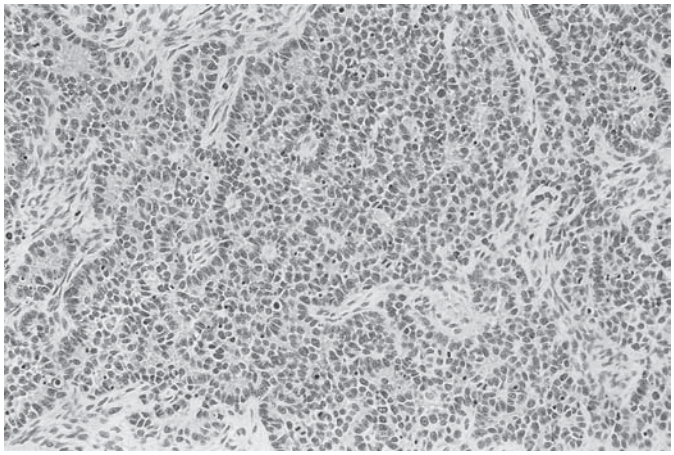


Figure 9 Adult type granulosa cell tumor is composed of sheets of cells with pale cytoplasm and rosettelike Call–Exner bodies. At higher power longitudinal nuclear grooves are seen in the oval nuclei. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

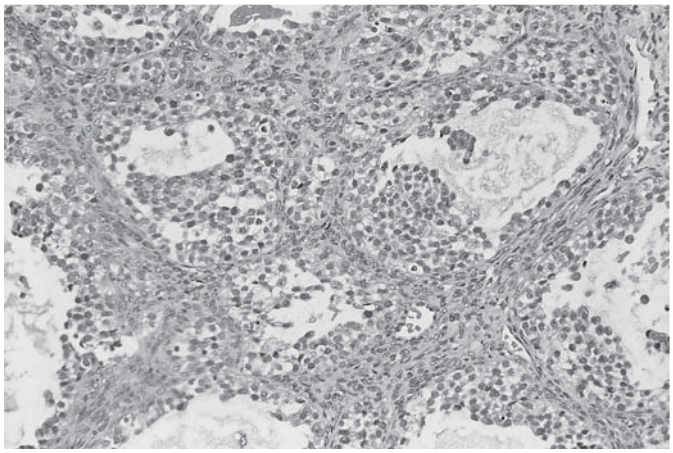


Figure 10 In juvenile type granulosa cell tumor, folliclelike structures or cystic change may be seen. The nuclear grooves typical of adult type granulosa cell tumor are not typically seen. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

Retroperitoneal or other metastases have been documented in 4 of 19 cases (21%) reported or reviewed in one study [85]. Clinical and histologic findings do not reliably predict behavior in this group of tumors, but large size (>7 cm), lymphovascular invasion, and necrosis are seen more frequently in tumors that metastasize [85]. In one case, survival for 14 yr with no recurrence followed orchiectomy, retroperitoneal lymphadenectomy, and radiation therapy in a patient with retroperitoneal lymph node metastases [89].

Juvenile granulosa cell tumors may be congenital or they may present in infants, usually at <6 mo of age [90]. They compose approx 6% of childhood testicular tumors [66]. They may be associated with testicular torsion [91]. In many cases they are associated with ambiguous external genitalia, an abnormal somatic karyotype, or mixed gonadal dysgenesis [92,93]. The somatic karyotype typically shows Y chromosome abnormalities such as an extra, ring, or isochromosome.

These tumors are up to 5 cm and may be cystic or solid [66]. Occasionally extensive cystic change may be seen [93]. Histologically they are composed of cells arranged in nodules and that focally form folliclelike structures with central lumens having mucin-containing fluid (Fig. 10). The cells have abundant eosinophilic cytoplasm and oval nuclei. The grooves typical of adult type granulosa cell tumor usually are not seen. The tumors are positive for vimentin and inhibin by immunohistochemistry and some cases may also be positive for smooth muscle actin or cytokeratin [66,94,95]. Ultrastructurally, muscle-like filaments with dense bodies are apparent, suggesting dual epithelial and mesenchymal differentiation [94].

In three series totaling 32 cases, no recurrences were noted following orchiectomy [66,90,94].

UNCLASSIFIED STROMAL TUMORS AND STROMAL TUMORS OF THE FIBROMA–THECOMA GROUP These very rare, generally benign tumors have been the subject of single case reports or small series [96–100]. Actin positivity in some cases suggests origin from peritubular myoid cells [97,98,100]. As endocrinologic manifestations have not been reported, these tumors will not be considered further here.

NEUROENDOCRINE TUMORS

ECTOPIC ENDOCRINE TISSUE Ectopic adrenal cortical tissue may be found adjacent to, but not within, the testis [44]. Adrenal cortical hormone–producing tumors arising within the testis probably represent adrenal cortex-like differentiation in Leydig cell tumor [3]. Hyperplasia of paratesticular adrenal cortical rest tissue may be seen in Nelson's syndrome (growth of an ACTH-producing pituitary adenoma and cutaneous hyperpigmentation following bilateral adrenalectomy) [101] and in congenital adrenal hyperplasia.

CARCINOID TUMORS Primary carcinoid tumors of the testis comprise 0.23% of testicular tumors and they typically are not associated with the carcinoid syndrome [102,103]. They commonly present at an older age than germ cell tumors, with a mean of 43 yr in one series of 10 cases [102]. Single cases have been reported in a 10-yr-old child [104] and a 19-yr-old man [105]. A single case associated with an undescended testis [106] and a single bilateral case [107] have been reported. Serum AFP, hCG, and serotonin are generally not elevated [102,108]. Ultrasound demonstrates a solid mass with calcifications, but this finding is not specific [109,110]. A report of one case describes carcinoid syndrome with diarrhea and postprandial sweating at the time of presentation with a testicular mass [111]. A second patient had watery diarrhea that resolved following orchiectomy. This case was associated with an elevated serum serotonin level [112]. Facial flushing and sweating in the absence of diarrhea have also been reported [104, 113]. One case was reported in association with peptic ulcer disease, but the association may be coincidental [114].

Histologically, they closely resemble midgut insular carcinoid tumors. The tumor cells are arranged in interconnecting nests, acini, and solid areas (Fig. 11). The cells are round to polygonal with finely granular cytoplasm and round, relatively uniform nuclei with patchy chromatin condensation. Ultrastructurally, pleomorphic granules similar to those observed in midgut carcinoids may be observed [115].

The tumor cells are argentaffin and argyrophil positive and periodic acid-Schiff positivity may be noted in the acinar struc-

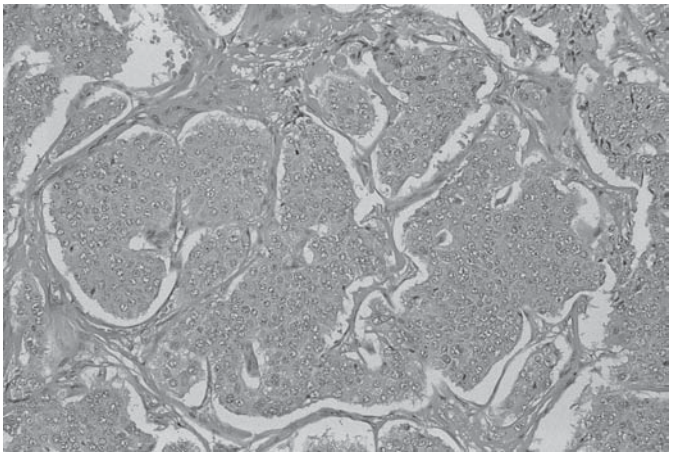


Figure 11 Carcinoid tumors of the testis resemble midgut carcinoid tumors with interconnecting nests of tumor. The cells have neuroendocrine nuclear features and finely granular eosinophilic cytoplasm. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

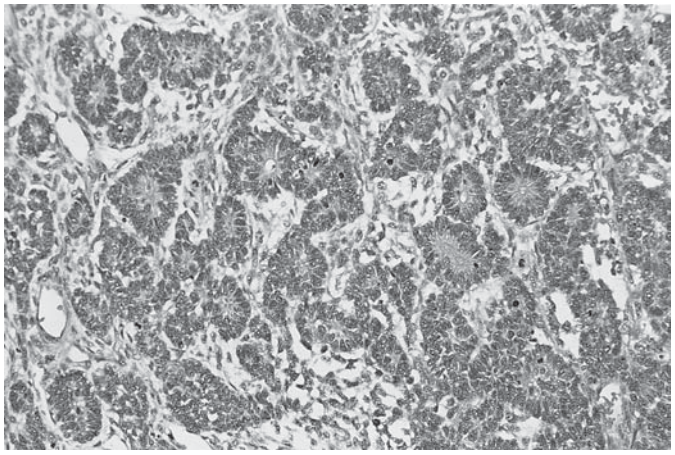


Figure 12 Primitive neuroectodermal tumors are composed of cells with scant cytoplasm and crowded nuclei with fine chromatin. Rosette-like structures are common. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

tures. Immunohistochemical staining for low molecular weight cytokeratin, neuron-specific enolase, chromogranin, and synaptophysin are positive [108,116,117]. Serotonin, substance P, gastrin, and vasoactive intestinal peptide immunoreactivity may also be demonstrated [117,118].

The primary clinical and pathologic considerations following a testicular carcinoid tumor diagnosis is exclusion of the possibility of metastasis from another site and exclusion of an associated germ cell tumor component [119,120]. Proposed criteria for distinction from metastasis are unilateral tumor, absence of tumor involving the lung and gastrointestinal tract, negative urine serotonin following surgery, and absence of carcinoid tumor involving other sites on follow-up [121]. Octreotide scintigraphy may be used to exclude extratesticular carcinoid tumors [122]. Metastatic carcinoid originating from the ileum may present as a mass within [102] or adjacent to [123, 124] the testis. Secondary carcinoid tumor is typically observed in the setting of widespread metastasis and, in contrast to primary carcinoid, is commonly associated with urinary serotonin metabolite elevation [102]. Carcinoid tumors metastatic to the testis have a very poor prognosis while primary testicular carcinoid tumors have an excellent prognosis and are generally cured by orchiectomy [125,126]. Inguinal orchiectomy alone is adequate treatment [103]. Occasionally carcinoid of the testis may demonstrate metastasis. One case report described widespread metastasis at the time of orchiectomy [127] while another reported metastatic spread with associated carcinoid syndrome 17 yr following orchiectomy [128]. In one series, 2 of 10 cases progressed to metastatic disease [102].

Although the majority of testicular carcinoid tumors are unassociated with teratoma, they may also arise as a component of mature teratoma [102,129–131]. Enteroendocrine cells have been identified in up to 21% of testicular teratomas [132,133]. These tumors have not been associated with carcinoid syndrome and they do not appear to alter the prognosis of primary testicular teratoma. Metastasis of the carcinoid component to a preaortic lymph node has been observed [134].

PARAGANGLIOMA Paraganglioma of the spermatic cord, but not within the testis, has been the subject of single case reports [135,136]. Histologically it appears as nests of polygonal cells in a "Zellballen" pattern. The cells have abundant eosinophilic granular cytoplasm. The tumor cells are immunohistochemically positive for neuron-specific enolase, chromogranin A, and synaptophysin. Sustentacular cells surrounding the nests are positive for S100 protein. These tumors have not been associated with clinically significant hormonal manifestations.

PRIMITIVE NEUROECTODERMAL TUMOR Primitive neuroectodermal tumor (PNET) has been described arising in testicular germ cell tumors [137,138]. One report of 29 cases of PNET arising in a testicular germ cell neoplasm details the use of immunohistochemistry to subclassify these tumors further into neuroblastoma, medulloepithelioma, peripheral neuroepithelioma, and ependymoblastoma [139]. The PNET component is composed of small round blue cells and may be seen in the primary tumor, metastases, or both (Fig. 12). In this study, PNET limited to the testis did not adversely affect survival but PNET in a metastasis had a very poor prognosis as this component is resistant to germ cell tumor chemotherapy.

NEUROBLASTOMA In a series of 11 cases of neuroblastoma involving the testis, all proved to be metastatic on further evaluation [140]. One case of congenital paratesticular neuroblastoma likewise subsequently proved to be secondary from an adrenal primary [141]. A single case of primary testicular neuroectodermal tumor compatible with neuroblastoma has been reported [142]. No other germ cell tumor component was identified in association with this tumor, but it is possible that the tumor arose from a germ cell neoplasm that was not identified or subsequently regressed.

SMALL CELL CARCINOMA Small cell carcinoma has not been reported as a primary tumor arising in the testis. Small cell carcinoma metastases from a lung primary tumor have occasionally been reported [143,144]. These have lacked paraneoplastic and endocrine manifestations.

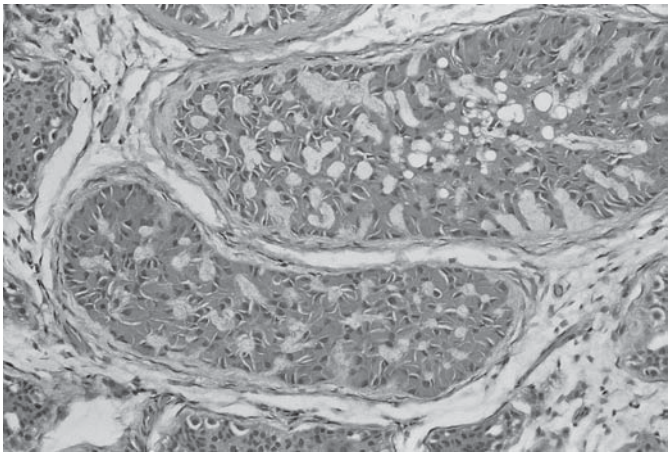


Figure 13 Intratubular Sertoli cell proliferation may be seen in patients with Peutz–Jeghers syndrome. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

SYNDROMES

PEUTZ–JEGHERS SYNDROME Peutz–Jeghers syndrome is an inherited multiple neoplasia syndrome in which patients develop mucocutaneous pigmentation, gastrointestinal polyposis, and numerous other tumors. The syndrome usually results from a chromosome 19p mutation of the *STK11/LKB1* gene [75]. Several cases of Sertoli cell tumors in boys with Peutz–Jeghers syndrome have been reported [145–147]. These tumors may be bilateral and multicentric and are associated with gynecomastia, rapid growth, and advanced bone age [145,148]. These cases have been classified as the large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumor subtype of Sertoli cell tumor, a subtype characteristic of Peutz–Jeghers syndrome and Carney complex [75]. Intratubular Sertoli cell proliferations may also be seen (Fig. 13) [149]. Leydig cell tumors may also be seen [75].

CARNEY COMPLEX Carney complex is an autosomal dominant multiple neoplasia syndrome that includes primary pigmented nodular adrenocortical disease, pituitary adenomas, thyroid adenomas or carcinomas, cardiac myxomas, gastric leiomyosarcoma, ovarian cysts, and other tumors. The complex results from, in most cases, a 2p or 17q mutation [75]. Testicular manifestations are present in more than half of male Carney complex patients [75]. The most common testicular tumor, seen in one third of male patients, is large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumor [150]. This tumor may be accompanied by symptomatic hormone production with gynecomastia in prepubertal boys [150,151]. Other endocrine manifestations may result from synchronous tumors at other sites, such as Cushing's syndrome due to an adrenal adenoma [151]. Other less frequent tumors associated with Carney complex include Leydig cell tumors, seen in two patients, and paratesticular pigmented adrenal cortical rest tumors, seen in three patients [150].

KLINEFELTER SYNDROME The incidence of testicular neoplasia is increased in several disorders of sexual differentiation. Mediastinal germ cell tumors may occur in patients with Klinefelter syndrome and, more rarely, testicular germ cell tumors may also be seen [152]. Cryptorchidism, but not the increased gonadotropin levels associated with Klinefelter syndrome, is believed to be associated with testicular neoplasia [153]. The tumors seen in cryptorchidism, XY gonadal dysgenesis, and testicular feminization are generally germ cell tumors or gonadoblastomas and typically lack endocrine manifestations [153].

REFERENCES

1. Pearson JC. Endocrinology of testicular neoplasms. Urology 1981; 17:119–125.
2. Walsh PC. The endocrinology of testicular tumors. Rec Results Cancer Res 1977;60:196–201.
3. Fox H, Reeve NL. Endocrine effects of testicular neoplasms. Invest Cell Pathol 1979;2:63–73.
4. Rajpert-De Meyts E, Skakkebaek NE. The possible role of sex hormones in the development of testicular cancer. Eur Urol 1993;23: 54–61.
5. Carlsen E, Giwercman A, Keiding N, Skakkebaek KE. Evidence for decreasing quality of semen during past 50 years. Br Med J 1992; 305:609–613.
6. Looijenga LHJ, Oosterhuis JW. Pathogenesis of testicular germ cell tumours. Rev Reprod 1999;4:90–100.
7. Fung LTC, Honey RJDA, Gardiner GW. Testicular seminoma presenting with features of androgen excess. Urology 1994;44:927–929.
8. Nagi DK, Jones WG, Belchetz PE. Gynaecomastia caused by a primary medistinal seminoma. Clin Endorcinol 1994;40:545–549.
9. King WW, Cox CE, Boyce WH. Pseudohyperparathyroidism and seminoma. J Urol 1972;107:809–811.
10. da Silva MAP, Edmondson JW, Eby C, Loehrer PJ. Humoral hypercalcemia in seminomas. Med Pediatr Oncol 1992;20:38–41.
11. von Eyben FE, de Graaff WE, Marrink J, et al. Serum lactate dehydrogenase isoenzume 1 activity in patients with testicular germ cell tumors correlates with the total number of copies of the short arm of chromosome 12 in the tumor. Mol Gen Genet 1992;235:140–146.
12. Koshida K, Uchibayashi T, Yamamoto H, Hirano K. Significance of placental alkaline phosphatase (PLAP) in the monitoring of patients with seminoma. Br J Urol 1996;77:138–142.
13. Cochran JS, Walsh PC, Porter JC, Nicholson TC, Madden JD, Peters PC. The endocrinology of human chorionic gonadotropin-secreting testicular tumors: new methods in diagnosis. J Urol 1975;114: 549–554.
14. Talerman A. Endodermal sinus (yolk sac) tumor elements in testicular germ-cell tumors in adults: comparison of prospective and retrospective studies. Cancer 1980;46:1213–1217.
15. Gels ME, Marrink J, Visser P, et al. Importance of a new tumor marker TRA-1-60 in the follow-up of patients with clinical stage I nonseminomatous testicular germ cell tumors. Ann Surg Oncol 1997;4:321–327.
16. Morrish DW, Venner PM, Siy O, Barron G, Bhardwaj D, Outhet D. Mechanisms of endocrine dysfunction in patients with testicular cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst 1990;82:412–418.
17. Aiginger P, Kolbe H, Kuhbock J, Spona J, Geyer G. The endocrinology of testicular germinal cell tumours. Acta Endocrinol 1981; 97:419–426.
18. Caron P, Salandini AM, Plantavid M, Despax R, Bayard F. Choriocarcinoma and endocrine paraneoplastic syndromes. Eur J Med 1993; 2:499–500.
19. Petersen PM, Skakkebaek NE, Giwercman A. Gonadal function in men with testicular cancer: biological and clinical aspects. APMIS 1998;106:24–36.
20. Carroll PR, Willet F. Whitmore J, Herr HW, et al. Endocrine and exocrine profiles of men with testicular tumors before orchiectomy. J Urol 1987;137:420–423.
21. Naughton CK, Nadler RB, Basler JW, Humphrey PA. Leydig cell hyperplasia. Br J Urol 1998;81:282–289.
22. Rich MA, Keating MA. Leydig cell tumors and tumors associated with congenital adrenal hyperplasia. Urol Clin North Am 2000;27: 519–528.

23. Kim I, Young RH, Scully RE. Leydig cell tumors of the testis: a clinicopathological analysis of 40 cases and review of the literature. Am J Surg Pathol 1985;9:177–192.
24. Mikuz G, Schwarz S, Hopfel-Kreiner I, Greber G. Leydig cell tumor of the testis: morphological and endocrinological investigations in two cases. Eur Urol 1980;6:293–300.
25. Valensi P, Coussieu C, Pauwels A, Attali JR, Kemeny JL. Feminizing Leydig cell tumor: endocrine and incubation studies. Endocrinol Invest 1987;10:187–193.
26. Gabrilove JL, Nicolis GL, Mitty HA, Sohval AR. Feminizing interstitial cell tumor of the testis: personal observations and a review of the literature. Cancer 1975;35:1184–1202.
27. Freeman DA. Steroid hormone-producing tumors in man. Endocr Rev 1986;7:204–220.
28. Davis S, DiMartino NA, Schneider G. Malignant interstitial cell carcinoma of the testis: report of two cases with steroid synthetic profiles, response to therapy, and review of the literature. Cancer 1981;47:425–431.
29. Engel FL, McPherson HT, Fetter BF, et al. Clinical, morphological, and biochemical studies on a malignant testicular tumor. J Clin Endocrinol 1964;24:528–542.
30. Haas GP, Pittaluga S, Gomella L, et al. Clinically occult Leydig cell tumor presenting with gynecomastia. J Urol 1989;142:1325–1327.
31. Bercovici J-P, Nahoul K, Ducasse M, Tater D, Kerlan V, Scholler R. Leydig cell tumor with gynecomastia: further studies—the recovery after unilateral orchiectomy. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1985;61: 957–962.
32. Mineur P, De Cooman S, Nustin J, Verhoeven G, De Hertogh R. Feminizing testicular Leydig cell tumor: hormonal profile before and after unilateral orchidectomy. J Clin Endcrinol Metab 1987;64: 686–691.
33. Ulbright TM, Srigley JR, Hatzianastassiou DK, Young RH. Leydig cell tumors of the testis with unusual features: adipose differentiation, calcification with ossification, and spindle-shaped tumor cells. Am J Surg Pathol 2002;26:1424–1433.
34. Richmond I, Banerjee SS, Eyden BP, Sissons MC. Sarcomatoid Leydig cell tumour of testis. Histopathology 1995;27:578–580.
35. Billings SD, Roth LM, Ulbright TM. Microcystic Leydig cell tumors mimicking yolk sac tumor. Am J Surg Pathol 1999;23:546–551.
36. Sohval AR, Churg J, Suzuki Y, Katz N, Gabrilove JL. Effects of a feminizing testicular Leydig cell tumour on nontumourous testicular tissue: an ultrastructural study. Clin Endocrinol 1977;6: 127–137.
37. McCluggage WG, Shanks JH, Whiteside C, Maxwell P, Banerjee SS, Biggart JD. Immunohistochemical study of testicular sex cord-stromal tumors, including staining with anti-inhibin antibody. Am J Surg Pathol 1998;22:615–619.
38. Iczkowski KA, Bostwick DG, Roche PC, Cheville JC. Inhibin A is a sensitive and specific marker for testicular sex cord-stromal tumors. Mod Pathol 1998;11:774–779.
39. Busam KJ, Iversen K, Coplan KA, et al. Immunoreactivity for A103, an antibody to Melan-A (Mart-1), in adrenocortical and other steroid tumors. Am J Surg Pathol 1998;22:57–63.
40. Grem JL, Robins HI, Wilson KS, Gilchrist K, Trump DL. Metastatic Leydig cell tumor of the testis. Cancer 1986;58:2116–2119.
41. Bokemeyer C, Harstrick A, Gonnermann O, et al. Metastatic Leydig cell tumors of the testis: report of four cases and review of the literature. Int J Oncol 1993;2:241–244.
42. Cheville JC, Sebo TJ, Lager DJ, Bostwick DG, Farrow GM. Leydig cell tumor of the testis: a clinicopathologic, DNA content, and MIB-1 comparison of nonmetastasizing and metastasizing tumors. Am J Surg Pathol 1998;22:1361–1367.
43. McCluggage WG, Shanks JH, Arthur K, Banerjee SS. Cellular proliferation and nuclear ploidy assessmants augment established prognostic factors in predicting malignancy in testicular Leydig cell tumors. Histopathology 1998;33:361–368.
44. Dahl EV, Bahn RC. Aberrant adrenal cortical tissue near the testis in human infants. Am J Path 1962;40:587–598.
45. Solish SB, Goldsmith MA, Voutilainen R, Miller WL. Molecular characterization of a Leydig cell tumor presenting as congenital adrenal hyperplasia. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1989;69:1148–1152.
46. Nistal M, Gonzalez-Peramato P, Paniagua R. Congenital Leydig cell hyperplasia. Histopathology 1988;12:307–317.
47. Schedewie HK, Reiter EO, Beitins IZ, et al. Testicular Leydig cell hyperplasia as a cause of familial sexual precocity. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1981;52:271–278.
48. Gondos B, Egli CA, Rosenthal SM, Grumbach MM. Testicular changes in gonadotropin-independent familial male sexual precocity. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1985;109:990–995.
49. Wierman ME, Beardsworth DE, Mansfield MJ, et al. Puberty without gonadotropins: a unique mechanism of sexual development. New Engl J Med 1985;312:65–72.
50. Leschek EW, Chan W-Y, Diamond DA, et al. Nodular Leydig cell hyperplasia in a boy with familial male-limited precocious puberty. J Pediatr 2001;138:949–951.
51. Oliva E, Young RH. Paratesticular tumor-like lesions. Semin Diagn Pathol 2000;17:340–358.
52. Hamwi GJ, Gwinup G, Mostow JH, Besch PK. Activation of testicular adrenal rest tissue by prolonged excessive ACTH production. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1963;23:861–969.
53. Kirkland RT, Kirkland JL, Keenan BS, Bongiovanni AM, Rosenberg HS, Clayton GW. Bilateral testicular tumors in congenital adrenal hyperplasia. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1977;44:369–378.
54. Rutgers JL, Young RH, Scully RE. The testicular "tumor" of the adrenogenital syndrome. Am J Surg Pathol 1988;12:503–513.
55. Keely EJ, Matwijiw I, Thliveris JA, Faiman C. Congenital adrenal hyperplasia with testicular tumors, aggression, and gonadal failure. Urology 1993;41:346–349.
56. Stikkelbroeck NMML, Otten BJ, Pasic A, et al. High prevalence of testicular adrenal rest tumors, impaired spermatogenesis, and Leydig cell failure in adolescent and adult males with congenital adrenal hyperplasia. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2001;86:5721–5728.
57. Adesokan A, Adegboyega PA, Cowan DF, Kocurek J, Neal DE. Testicular "tumor" of the adrenogenital syndrome: a case report of an unusual association with myelolipoma and seminoma in cryptorchidism. Cancer 1997;80:2120–2127.
58. Davis JM, Woodroof J, Sadasivan R, Stephens R. Case repost: congenital adrenal hyperplasia and malignant Leydig cell tumor. Am J Med Sci 1995;309:63–65.
59. Knudsen JL, Savage A, Mobb GE. The testicular "tumour" of adrenogenital syndrome—a persistent diagnostic pitfall. Histopathology 1991;19:468–470.
60. Newell ME, Lippe BM, Ehrlich RM. Testis tumors associated with congenital adrenal hyperplasia: a continuing diagnostic and therapeutic dilemma. J Urol 1977;117:256–258.
61. Cunnah D, Perry L, Dacie JA, et al. Bilateral testicular tumours in congenital adrenal hyperplasia: a continuing diagnostic and therapeutic dilemma. Clin Endocrinol 1989;30:141–147.
62. Aya M, Ogata T, Sakaguchi A, Sato S, Matsuo N. Testicular histopathology in congenital lipoid adrenal hyperplasia: a light and electron microscopic study. Horm Res 1997;47:121–125.
63. Rich MA, Keating MA, Levin HS, Kay R. Tumors of the adrenogenital syndrome: an aggressive conservative approach. J Urol 1998; 160:1838–1841.
64. Srikanth MS, West BR, Ishitani M, Hart Isaacs J, Appelbaum H, Costin G. Benign testicular tumors in children with congenital adrenal hyperplasia. J Pediatr Surg 1992;27:639–641.
65. Talerman A. Malignant Sertoli cell tumor of the testis. Cancer 1971; 28:446–455.
66. Harms D, Kock LR. Testicular juvenile granulosa cell and Sertoli cell tumours: a clinicopathologic study of 29 cases from the Kiel Pediatric Tumour Registry. Virchows Arch 1997;430:301–309.
67. Young RH, Koelliker DD, Scully RE. Sertoli cell tumors of the testis, not otherwise specified. Am J Surg Pathol 1998;22:709–721.
68. Ulbright TM, Amin MB, Young RH. Tumors of the Testis, Adnexa, Spermatic Cord, and Scrotum. In: Rosai J, ed. Atlas of Tumor Pathology, Third Series. Vol. 25. Washington, DC: Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, 1999.

69. Zukerberg LR, Young RH, Scully RE. Sclerosing Sertoli cell tumor of the testis: a report of 10 cases. Am J Surg Pathol 1991;15:829–834.
70. Gilcrease MZ, Delgado R, Albores-Saavedra J. Testicular Sertoli cell tumor with a heterologous sarcomatous component. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1998;122:907–911.
71. Henley JD, Young RH, Ulbright TM. Malignant Sertoli cell tumors of the testis. Am J Surg Pathol 2002;26:541–550.
72. Waxman M, Damjanov I, Khapra A, Landau SJ. Large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumor of the testis: light microscopic and ultrastructural study. Cancer 1984;54:1574–1581.
73. Tetu B, Ro JY, Ayala AG. Large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumor of the testis: a clinicopathologic, immunohistochemical, and ultrastructural study of two cases. Am J Clin Pathol 1991;96:717–722.
74. Proppe KH, Scully RE. Large-cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumor of the testis. Am J Clin Pathol 1980;74:607–619.
75. Stratkis CA. Clinical genetics of multiple endocrine neoplasias, Carney complex and related syndromes. J Endocrinol Invest 2001; 24:370–383.
76. Plata C, Algaba F, Andujar M, et al. Large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumour of the testis. Histopathology 1995;26:255–259.
77. Tuney D, Baltacioglu F, Ahiskali R, Aribal ME, Eren F, Biren T. Large-cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumour of the testis: associated organ anomalies. Austral Radiol 1999;43:382–384.
78. Washecka R, Dresner MI, Honda SAA. Testicular tumors in Carney's complex. J Urol 2002;167:1299–1302.
79. Kratzer SS, Ulbright TM, Talerman A, et al. Large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumor of the testis. Am J Surg Pathol 1997;21:1271–1280.
80. Cano-Valdez AM, Chanona-Vilchis J, Dominguez-Malagon H. Large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumor of the testis: a clinicopathological, immunohistochemical, and ultrastructural study of two cases. Ultrastruct Pathol 1999;23:259–265.
81. Toppari J, Kaipia A, Kaleva K, et al. Inhibin gene expression in a large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumour and serum inhibin and activin levels. APMIS 1998;106:101–113.
82. Nogales FF, Andujar M, Zuluaga A, Garcia-Puche JL. Malignant large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumor of the testis. J Urol 1995;153: 1935–1937.
83. Tanaka Y, Yamaguchi M, Ijiri R, Kondo I. Malignant large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumor with endocrine overactivity. J Urol 1999; 161:1575.
84. Talerman A. Pure granulosa cell tumour of the testis: report of a case and review of the literature. Appl Pathol 1985;3:117–122.
85. Jimenez-Quintero LP, Ro JY, Zavala-Pompa A, et al. Granulosa cell tumor of the adult testis: a clinicopathologic study of seven cases and a review of the literature. Hum Pathol 1993;24:1120–1126.
86. Al-Bozom IA, El-Faqih SR, Hassan SH, El-Tiraifi AE, Talic RF. Granulosa cell tumor of the adult type: a case reprt and review of the literature of a very rare testicular tumor. Arch Pathol Lab Med 2000; 124:1525–1528.
87. Nistal M, Lazaro R, Garcia J, Paniagua R. Testicular granulosa cell tumor of the adult type. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1992;116:284–287.
88. Gaylis FD, August C, Yeldani A, Nemcek A, Garnet J. Granulosa cell tumor of the adult testis: ultrastructural and ultrasonographic characteristics. J Urol 1989;141:126–127.
89. Matoska J, Ondrus D, Talerman A. Malignant granulosa cell tumor of the testis associated with gynecomastia and long survival. Cancer 1992;69:1769–1772.
90. Lawrence WD, Young RH, Scully RE. Juvenile granulosa cell tumor of the infantile testis. Am J Surg Pathol 1985;9:87–94.
91. Nistal M, Redondo E, Paniagua R. Juvenile granulosa cell tumor of the testis. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1988;112:1129–1132.
92. Young RH, Lawrence WD, Scully RE. Juvenile granulosa cell tumor —another neoplasm associated with abnormal chromosomes and ambiguous genitalia: a report of three cases. Am J Surg Pathol 1985; 9:737–743.
93. Chan JKC, Chan VSM, Mak KL. Congenital juvenile granulosa cell tumour of the testis: report of a case showing extensive degenerative changes. Histopathology 1990;17:75–80.
94. Perez-Atayde AR, Joste N, Mulhern H. Juvenile granulosa cell tumor of the infantile testis. Am J Surg Pathol 1996;20:72–79.
95. Kommoss F, Oliva E, Bittinger F, et al. Inhibin-alpha, CD99, HEA125, PLAP, and chromogranin immunoreactivity in testicular neoplasms and the androgen insensitivity syndrome. Hum Pathol 2000;31:1055–1061.
96. Allen PR, King AR, Sage ME, Sorrell VF. A benign gonadal stromal tumor of the testis of spindle fibroblastic type. Pathology 1990;22: 227–229.
97. Nistal M, Puras A, Perna C, Guarch R, Paniagua RP. Fusocellular gonadal stromal tumour of the testis with epithelial and myoid differentiation. Histopathology 1996;29:259–264.
98. Renshaw AA, Gordon M, Corless CL. Immunohistochemistry of unclassified sex cord-stromal tumors of the testis with a predominance of spindle cells. Mod Pathol 1997;10:693–700.
99. Miettinen M, Salo J, Virtanen I. Testicular stromal tumor: ultrastructural, immunohistochemical, and gel electrophoretic evidence of epithelial differentiation. Ultrastruct Pathol 1986;10:515–528.
100. Greco MA, Feiner HD, Thiel KS, Mufarrij AA. Testicular stromal tumor with myofilaments: ultrastructural comparison with normal gonadal stroma. Hum Pathol 1984;15:238–243.
101. Jackson RE, Scheithauer B. Massive hyperplasia of testicular adrenal rests in a patient with Nelson's syndrome. Am J Clin Pathol 1982;77:501–507.
102. Berdjis CC, Mostofi FK. Carcinoid tumors of the testis. J Urol 1977; 118:777–782.
103. Talerman A, Roth LM. Pathology of the Testis and Its Adnexa. New York: Churchill Livingstone, 1986.
104. Leake J, Levitt G, Ramani P. Primary carcinoid of the testis in a 10-year old boy. Histopathology 1991;19:373–375.
105. Umeda T, Tokuda H, Hara T, Kishi H, Niijima T. Primary testicular carcinoid tumor in a 19-year-old boy. Eur Urol 1987;13:215–216.
106. Finci R, Gunhan O, Celasun B, Gungor S. Carcinoid tumor of undescended testis. J Urol 1987;137:301–302.
107. Saxena A, Watkin SW. Bilateral malignant testicular carcinoid. Br J Urol 1990;65:302–303.
108. Kim HJ, Cho MY, Park YN, Kie JH. Primary carcinoid tumor of the testis: immunohistochemical, ultrastructural and DNA flow cytometric study of two cases. J Korean Med Sci 1999;14:57–62.
109. Grunshaw ND, Gopichandran TD. Case report: primary carcinoid tumour of the testis: ultrasound appearances. Clin Radiol 1993;47: 290–291.
110. Frank RG, Gerard PS, Anselmo MT, Bennett L, Preminger BI, Wise GJ. Primary carcinoid tumor of the testis. Urol Radiol 1991;12: 203–205.
111. Wurster K, Brodner O, Rossner JA, Grube D. A carcinoid occurring in the testis. Virchows Arch 1976;370:185–192.
112. Hayashi T, Iida S, Taguchi J, et al. Primary carcinoid of the testis associated with carcinoid syndrome. Int J Urol 2001;8:522–524.
113. Hayes D. Primary argentaffin carcinoma of the testis. Br J Urol 1982;54:429.
114. Yalla SV, Yalla SS, Morgan JW, Eberhart CA, Olley JF. Primary argentaffinoma of the testis: a case report and survey of the literature. J Urol 1974;111:50–52.
115. Weitzner S, Robison JR. Primary carcinoid of the testis. J Urol 1976; 116:821–822.
116. Walker AN, White CR, Erickson DJ, Powell S. Primary carcinoid tumor of the testis. South Med J 1988;81:269–271.
117. Zavala-Pompa A, Ro JY, El-Naggar A, et al. Primary carcinoid tumor of testis. Cancer 1993;72:1726–1732.
118. Ordonez NG, Ayala AG, Sneige N, Mackay B. Immunohistochemical demonstration of multiple neurohormonal polypeptides in a case of pure testicular carcinoid. Am J Clin Pathol 1982;78:860–864.
119. Prasad SB, Sinha MR. Primary carcinoid tumour of the testis. J Indian Med Assoc 1983;81:87–89.
120. Mason JC, Belville WD. Primary carcinoid tumor of the testis. Mil Med 1986;151:1986.
121. Terhune DW, Manson AL, Jordan GH, Peterson N, Auman JR, MacDonald GR. Pure primary testicular carcinoid: a case report and discussion. J Urol 1988;139:132–133.

122. Glazier DB, Murphy DP, Barnard N, Cummings KB, Weiss RE. Primary carcinoid tumor of the testis. BJU Int 1999;83:153–154.
123. Lodato RF, Zentner GJ, Gomez CA, Nochomovitz LE. Scrotal carcinoid: presenting manifestation of multiple lesions in the small intestine. Am J Clin Pathol 1991;96:664–668.
124. Zeng L, Xia T, Kong X, Na Y, Guo Y. Primary carcinoid tumor of the epididymis. Chinese Med J 2001;114:544–545.
125. Talerman A, Gratama S, Miranda S, Okagaki T. Primary carcinoid tumor of the testis: case report, ultrastructure and review of the literature. Cancer 1978;42:2696–2706.
126. Weitzner S, Robison JR. Primary carcinoid of testis. J Urol 1976; 116:821–822.
127. Sullivan JL, Packer JT, Bryant M. Primary malignant carcinoid of the testis. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1981;105:515–517.
128. Hosking DH, Bowman DM, McMorris SL, Ramsey EW. Primary carcinoid of the testis with metastases. J Urol 1981;125:255–256.
129. Bates RJ, Perrone TL, Parkhurst EC. Insular carcinoid arising in a mature teratoma of the testis. J Urol 1981;126:55–56.
130. Czopek J, Frasik W. Carcinoid tumor as a part of mature teratoma of the testis. Pol J Pathol 1996;47:91–93.
131. Sinnatamby CS, Gordon AB, Griffiths JD. The occurrence of carcinoid tumour in teratoma of the testis. Br J Surg 1973;60:576–579.
132. Brodner OG, Grube D, Helmstaedter V, Krienbrink ME, Wurster K, Forssmann WG. Endocrine GEP-cells in primary testicular teratoma. Virchows Arch 1980;388:251–262.
133. Bosman FT, Louwerens J-WK. APUD cells in teratomas. Am J Pathol 1981;104:174–180.
134. Kaufman JJ, Waisman J. Primary carcinoid tumor of testis with metastasis. Urology 1985;25:534–536.
135. Bacchi CE, Schmidt RA, Brandao M, Scapulatempo R, Costa JCM, Schmitt FC. Paraganglioma of the spermatic cord. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1990;114:899–901.
136. Mashat F, Meccawi A, Garg S, Christian E. Paraganglioma of the spermatic cord. Ann Saudi Med 1993;13:208–210.
137. Aguirre P, Scully RE. Primitive neuroectodermal tumor of the testis: report of a case. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1983;107:643–645.
138. Serrano-Olmo J, Tang C-K, Seidmon EJ, Ellison NE, Elfenbein IB, Ming P-ML. Neuroblastoma as a prominent component of a mixed germ cell tumor of testis. Cancer 1993;72:3271–3276.
139. Michael H, Hull MT, Ulbright TM, Foster RS, Miller KD. Primitive neuroectodermal tumors arising in testicular germ cell neoplasms. Am J Surg Pathol 1997;21:896–904.
140. Kushner BH, Vogel R, Hajdu SI, Helson L. Metastatic neuroblastoma and testicular involvement. Cancer 1985;56:1730–1732.
141. Yamashina M, Kayan H, Katayama I, Shibuya A. Congenital neuroblastoma presenting as a paratesticular tumor. J Urol 1988;139:796–797.
142. Nistal M, Paniagua R. Primary neuroectodermal tumour of the testis. Histopathology 1985;9:1351–1359.
143. Meares J, Edwin M., Ho TL. Metastatic carcinomas involving the testis: a review. J Urol 1973;109:653–655.
144. Rosser CJ, Gerrard E. Metastatic small cell carcinoma to the testis. South Med J 2000;93:72–73.
145. Young S, Gooneratne S, Francis H. Straus I, Zeller WP, Bulun SE, Rosenthal IM. Feminizing Sertoli cell tumors in boys with Peutz–Jeghers syndrome. Am J Surg Pathol 1995;19:50–58.
146. Wilson DM, Pitts WC, Hintz RL, Rosenfeld RG. Testicular tumors with Peutz–Jeghers syndrome. Cancer 1986;57:2238–2240.
147. Cantu JM, Rivera H, Ocampo-Compos R, et al. Peutz–Jeghers syndrome with feminizing Sertoli cell tumor. Cancer 1980;46:223–228.
148. Dreyer L, Jacyk WK, du Plessis DJ. Bilateral large-cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumor of the testes with Peutz–Jeghers syndrome: a case report. Pediatr Dermatol 1994;11:335–337.
149. Venara M, Rey R, Bergada I, Mendilaharzu H, Campo S, Chemes H. Sertoli cell proliferations of the infantile testis: an intratubular form of Sertoli cell tumor? Am J Surg Pathol 2001;25:1237–1244.
150. Stratakis CA, Kirschner LS, Carney JA. Clinical and molecular features of the Carney complex: diagnostic criteria and recommendations for patient evaluation. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2001;86: 4041–4046.
151. Manthos CL, Sutherland RS, Sims JE, Perloff JJ. Carney's complex in a patient with hormone-producing Sertoli cell tumor of the testicle. J Urol 1993;150:1511–1512.
152. Carroll PR, Morse MJ, Koduru PPK, Chaganti RSK. Testicular germ cell tumor in patient with Klinefelter syndrome. Urology 1988; 31:72–74.
153. Simpson JL, Photopulos G. The relationship of neoplasia to disorders of abnormal sexual differentiation. Birth Defects Orig Artic Ser 1976;12:15–50.

15 Endocrine Tumors of the Gastrointestinal System

GUIDO RINDI, MD, PHD, SILVIA PIZZI, PHD, TIZIANA D'ADDA, BSCD, AND CESARE BORDI, MD

INTRODUCTION AND HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

The endocrine tumors of the gastrointestinal tract are reputed to originate from cells belonging to the so-called diffuse endocrine system (DES) of the gut. The history of such enteroendocrine cells and of derived tumors begins with the early development of histology and histochemistry.

Peculiar cells of the gastric [1] and intestinal mucosa [2–4] attracted the attention of scientists as early as the second half of the 19th and early 20th centuries. Because their staining was attributed to interaction with chromium salts [4], these cells were named enterochromaffin cells [5]. The concurrent discovery of secretin by Bayliss and Starling in 1902 [6,7] proved the gut as the source of bloodborne agents, "hormones," capable of eliciting physiological effects at a distance. In 1938, Feyrter described epithelial cells in different organs of the human body that failed to take up conventional stains [8]. These cells were named "clear cells" and included those with intrinsic silver-reducing power (chromaffin cells) shown by Masson [9]. It was suggested that these cells had local, "paracrine" action via production and secretion of peptides or amines and, because of their wide distribution, they were grouped as the so-called DES [10]. More recently, in 1966, Pearse identified a group of cells containing amines and/or with the property of taking up amine precursors that are then transformed into amines by intracellular decarboxylation [11]. These cells, largely corresponding to the "clear cells" of Feyrter, were grouped in the amine uptake and decarboxylation (APUD) system [12], which comprised, together with other types, the argentaffin [9], 5-hydroxytryptamine-storing [13] cells of the gastrointestinal tract.

In parallel with the development of the concept of the DES, a nonconventional, slow-growing epithelial tumor was identified and defined as "karzinoide" (carcinoid, i.e., carcinomalike) by Öberendorfer [14]. The argentaffin properties of some of these tumors were described by Gosset and Masson (1914) [15] and their relationship with the enterochromaffin cells was subsequently established [16].

From: *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* edited by Ricardo V. Lloyd © Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ.

HISTOGENESIS

Since the initial observation of Bayliss and Starling, a large number of hormones was identified in the gut, so that the gastroenteropancreatic tract is now recognized as the largest endocrine organ of the human body [17]. The gut DES is remarkably heterogeneous and is composed of as many as 15 highly specialized epithelial cells of endodermal origin [18]. Gut cells of the DES constitute a complex regulatory network whose function includes the fine tuning of secretion, absorption, motility, cell proliferation, and possibly immune-barrier control. Such functional activities are exerted by synthesis and release of peptide hormones and biogenic amines specific for the individual cell types.

Gut cells of the DES share with neural cells a number of antigens, commonly defined as "neuroendocrine markers" [19], a finding justifying the term "neuroendocrine" commonly used to connote DES cells and their tumors. For a general assessment of their neuroendocrine profile the first methods developed and still in use include silver impregnation techniques, such as the Masson–Fontana stain (Fig. 1A) demonstrating argentaffinity and Grimelius' stain (Fig. 1B) demonstrating argyrophilia, that is, the ability of endocrine cells to take up and reduce silver ions in the absence (argentaffinity) or in the presence of reducing agents (argyrophilia) [20–22].

Such techniques, although effective and reproducible, have now been largely substituted by immunohistochemistry for cytosol markers such as neuron-specific enolase (NSE) and protein gene product 9.5 (PGP 9.5) [23–26], for granular markers associated with electron-dense granules or large-dense-core vesicles (LDCV) such as chromogranins and related fragments and protein 7B2 [27–30], or for small synaptic-like vescicle (SSV) markers such as synaptophysin [31–33]. More recently, two isoforms of an ATP-dependent vesicular monoamine transporter protein (VMAT1 and VMAT2) have been identified [34]. Both isoforms are found in the adrenal medulla, but VMAT1 alone is expressed in gut enterochromaffin (EC) cells and VMAT2 alone

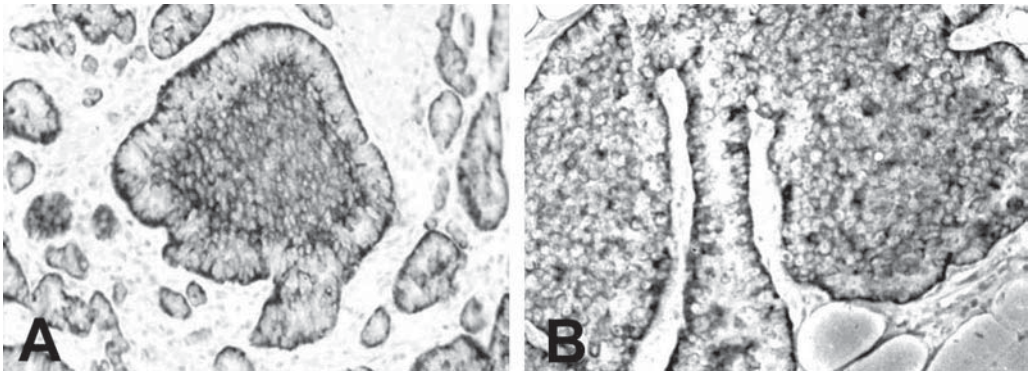


Figure 1 Intense argentaffinity (**A**) and argyrophilia in (**B**) EC cell tumors of the small intestine; note the islet structure with silver accumulation at the periphery of cells. Masson–Fontana (**A**) and Grimelius (**B**) silver impregnation methods.

Table 1
Distribution and Major Features of the Endocrine Tumors of the Gastrointestinal Tract

			Stomach		*Intestine*						
					Small				*Large*		
Tumor type	*Main cell type*	*Main product*	*CF*	*An*	*D*	*J*	*I*	*Ap*	*C*	*R*	*Possible syndrome*
Well	D	Somatostatin			+	+					Somatostatinoma
differentiated	EC	5-HT	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	"Carcinoid"
	ECL	Histamine	+								"Atypical carcinoid"
	G	Gastrin		+	+	+	+				ZES
	L	PYY/eg			+	+	+	+	+	+	–
Poorly differentiated	s/i cells	–	+	+	+	+	+		+	+	–

Modified from Rindi et al. 2000 [111].

CF, Corpus-fundus; An, antrum; D, duodenum; J, jejunum; I, ileum; Ap, appendix; C, colon; R, rectum; +, presence of tumor; EC, enterochromaffin cell; ECL, enterochromaffinlike cell; 5-HT, 5-hydroxytryptamine (serotonin); ZES, Zollinger–Ellison syndrome; PYY/eg, peptide tyrosine-tyrosine/enteroglucagon; –, not defined; s/i, small–intermediate-sized cells.

in the gastric enterochromaffinlike (ECL) cells as well in pancreatic islets and derived tumors [35–37].

The above markers allow the assessment of the neuroendocrine nature of the cells under study and are thus defined as "general markers." The full identification of their endocrine cell product(s) is achieved either by electron microscopy or by immunohistochemistry for specific hormones/amines, thus defined as "specific markers" [18].

In addition to these features, gut endocrine cells and derived tumors are characterized by the production of several growth factors and by the expression of their relevant receptors [38]. This property may possibly explain some clinical manifestation of hyperfunctional syndromes associated with endocrine tumors (e.g., carcinoid heart disease) [39] and some histological aspects (e.g., smooth muscle cell proliferation, as often observed in gastric tumors) [38]. Finally, gut endocrine cells and derived tumors diffusely and abundantly express the somatostatin receptor subtype 2 (SSR2) [40–44]. The latter feature is of paramount importance for both diagnostic and therapeutic applications [45,46].

Considering the anatomical and functional heterogeneity of DES cells, it is no wonder that gut endocrine tumors constitute a heterogeneous group with remarkable differences regarding genetic background, functional properties, related clinical syndromes, clinicopathological association, and prognosis (Table 1).

GENETIC BACKGROUND

In general, the endocrine tumors of the gastrointestinal tract have been poorly studied. The tumors investigated are relatively few, frequently lack tumor cell type details, and, finally, most investigations lack mutational analysis. These facts reflect the paucity of proper, fresh frozen material available for study. In the following paragraphs some of the evidence available to date is briefly described (for details see [47]).

A major step for understanding the genetic basis of gastrointestinal endocrine tumors was the identification of the gene cosegregating with the multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (MEN 1) syndrome, in which endocrine tumors of the pancreas, duodenum, and stomach are found [48]. Located on chromosome 11q13, the *MEN1* gene is found to act as a tumor suppressor gene [49]. In familial forms the tumor genotype consists of an inherited germline mutation of the *MEN1* gene, with somatic loss of function of the wild-type allele either following

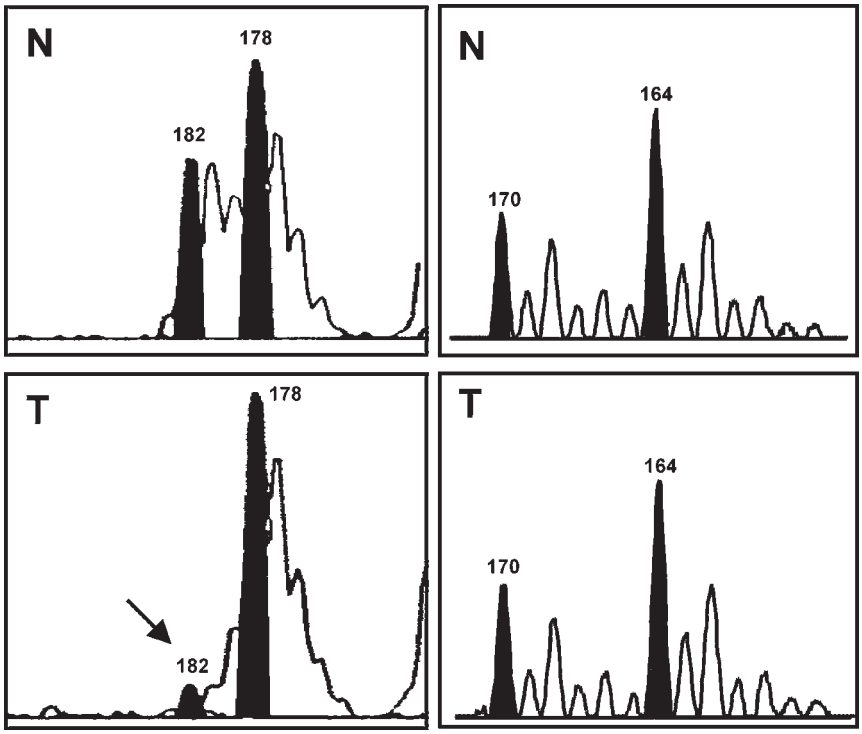


Figure 2 (**Left**) Allelic loss at the 11q13/*MEN1* locus in a type I gastric carcinoid found after PCR amplification of the microsatellite marker *PYGM* with almost complete disappearance of the peak corresponding to the larger allele (*arrow*) in the tumor tissue (T) as compared to normal tissue (N). (**Right**) Absence of allelic loss at the same microsatellite marker in a midgut (ileal) carcinoid.

chromosomal deletion (loss of heterozygosity [LOH]) or point mutations. The *MEN1* gene spans 9 kb and consists of 10 exons with an 1830-bp coding region encoding a novel 610 amino acid protein, referred to as menin [50]. Menin localizes to the nucleus and inhibits the AP-1 transcriptional factor JunD [51]. Moreover, menin interacts with NF-κB proteins, inhibiting NF-κB-mediated transcriptional activation [52].

Available data point to a significant difference between tumors of the region deriving from the primitive foregut (stomach, duodenum, and upper jejunum) and those of midgut and hindgut derivatives. Such a difference reflects the tumor involvement in MEN 1 syndrome with tumor growths restricted to foregut regions, mostly ECL cell tumors of the stomach and duodenal, functioning, G-cell tumors (gastrinomas). Indeed, well-differentiated gut endocrine tumors often display *MEN1* gene LOH in both the stomach [53–57] and the upper intestine [54,56, 58–61]. Gastric endocrine tumors with *MEN1* gene abnormality included poorly differentiated carcinomas (see the following paragraph for tumor definitions) [57,62]. Functioning G-cell tumors of the duodenum and relative metastasis composed the largest fraction of investigated intestinal tumors. Notably, the 11q deletions reported in upper gut endocrine tumors (Fig. 2A) may display continuous losses up to the most distal marker investigated [57], as also seen in pancreatic endocrine tumors [63] (Table 2). Mutations of the *MEN1* gene were also reported in a fraction (approx 30%) of sporadic tumors of the upper gut [60,61,64–66]. In addition, *MEN1* gene mutations were reported in one poorly differentiated endocrine carcinoma of the stomach [62]. This evidence strongly suggests a significant role of the *MEN1* gene, possibly as a tumor-inducing defect in endocrine cells of the upper gut.

In contrast, relatively few tumor cases of the midgut and lower gut have been investigated either for *MEN1* allelic loss or mutation resulting mostly negative for both analyses (Fig. 2B) [47]. This was confirmed by a recent study showing an overall 9% LOH rate of 11q markers investigated in 16 ileal, 6 appendicular, and 3 rectal well-differentiated endocrine tumors [63]. Notably, in this report 11q losses were of limited extension, if not interstitial, and consistently discontinuous (Table 2). *MEN1* gene mutation was found only in one of 12 midgut endocrine tumors so far investigated [64,65]. This evidence would not support a significant role of the *MEN1* gene in midgut and lower gut endocrine tumors.

Other genes have been investigated, although information is again mostly scant and incomplete. In the stomach the *RegIalfa* gene located on chromosome 2p and involved in the functional control of ECL cell growth proved mutated in well-differentiated endocrine tumors [67].

Extensive X-chromosome allelic deletions were found in all malignant gastric endocrine carcinomas investigated ($n = 4$), whereas no significant loss was reported in benign tumors ($n = 29$) [57]. In keeping with similar data obtained in pancreatic endocrine tumors [68,69], such evidence supports an association between X-chromosome LOH and malignancy as limited to foregut endocrine tumors. In contrast, such an association was not observed in malignant midgut endocrine tumors [68].

Table 2
Comparison of 11q Allelic Deletions (LOH) in Pancreatic (Foregut, A) and Mid-/Hindgut (B) Endocrine Tumors, Showing the Specifity of High LOH Frequency with Consistent Extension to the Most Telomeric Marker in the Pancreatic Neoplasms

A

	INSULINOMAS						OTHERS*				MEN-1				NON FUNCTIONING										
Case #	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
B/M	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*M*	*M*	*M*	*M*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*M*	*M*	*M*	*M*	*M*	*M*	*M*
PYGM	●	○	○	★	○	○	●	○	○	○	●	●	●	●	○	○	○	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●
D11S4946	●	○	○	●	★	★	●	★	★	○	●	●	★	●	○	○	○	★	●	★	★	★	●	★	★	★	●
D11S913	★	★	★	●	○	★	●	○	○	○	●	★	★	●	○	○	★	●	●	★	○	●	●	★	★	●	●
D11S916	★	○	○	●	○	○	●	○	○	○	●	●	●	●	○	★	○	★	★	●	★	★	●	●	●	●	●
D11S901	●	○	○	●	○	○	●	○	○	○	●	●	●	●	○	○	○	★	●	★	○	●	●	●	●	●	●
D11S1365	★	○	★	●	★	★	★	○	○	○	●	★	●	★	○	○	○	●	●	●	★	●	●	★	●	●	●
D11S29	●	★	○	●	-	-	●	-	-	-	●	●	●	●	-	○	★	-	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●
D11S387	●	○	○	●	-	-	●	-	-	-	●	●	●	★	-	○	○	-	★	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	-

B

	ILEAL																APPENDICEAL							RECTAL		
Case #	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53
B/M	*M*	*M*	*M*	*M*	*M*	*M*	*M*	*M*	*M*	*M*	*M*	*M*	*M*	*M*	*M*	*M*	*M*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*B*	*M*	*B*
PYGM	○	○	-	★	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
D11S4946	★	★	-	○	★	★	★	★	○	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	★	★	○	★	○
D11S913	★	-	-	○	★	○	★	○	★	★	○	●	○	○	○	○	★	○	○	○	★	○	○	○	○	★
D11S916	○	○	○	○	○	●	★	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	★	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	★
D11S901	○	○	○	○	○	●	○	○	○	★	○	●	★	○	○	○	★	○	○	○	○	★	○	○	○	○
D11S1365	○	○	○	★	○	●	★	★	○	○	○	○	○	○	★	○	○	★	○	○	○	○	○	○	★	○
D11S29	-	-	-	○	○	-	○	●	○	○	★	●	○	-	-	-	○	-	-	○	○	○	○	-	-	-
D11S387	-	-	-	●	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	●	○	-	-	-	○	-	-	○	○	○	○	-	-	-

Modified from ref. 63.

Chromosomal location of microsatellite markers: *PYGM, D11S4946, D11S913*: 11q13; *D11S916*: 11q13–q23; *D11S901, D11S1365*: 11q14; *D11S29*: 11q23; *D11S387*: 11q25;

*Includes heterogeneous noninsulinomas functioning tumors;

B, Benign; M, malignant; ●, loss of heterozygosity; ○, retention of heterozygosity; ★, not informative; –, not done or not evaluable.

Hypermethylation at the 5' region of the $p16^{INK4a}$ tumor suppressor gene on chromosome 9p was observed in the absence of homozygous deletion or mutation in duodenal G-cell tumors [70]. Similar findings were obtained in four of nine midgut EC cell tumors [71].

The imbalance of chromosome 18, with frequent loss of 18q, is a frequent abnormality of well-differentiated gastrointestinal endocrine tumors and appears to be typical of midgut "carcinoids" (EC cell tumors), as described by both comparative genomic hybridization (CGH) and LOH studies [72–76]. In addition, LOH for markers of the deleted in colorectal carcinoma (*DCC*) gene on chromosome 18q21 was reported in well-differentiated and poorly differentiated carcinomas of the stomach [77].

No *p53* gene mutation was detected in well-differentiated gastric, small intestinal, and appendiceal "carcinoid," while one out of nine tumors of the colon–rectum proved mutated [78]. Indeed *p53* gene abnormalities and hyperexpression–accumulation are restricted mostly to poorly differentiated endocrine carcinomas of the gut [77,79,80].

In conclusion, it seems clear that consistent and firm data support a pathogenetic role for the *MEN1* gene only for tumors of the upper gut. Similar evidence is, however, missing for midgut and lower gut tumors. In addition, as a substantial fraction of sporadic tumors at any gut location still lacks any *MEN1* gene involvement, other transformation pathways have to be hypothesized and explored. The present evidence may suggest a possible transformation pathway involving yet unknown oncosuppressor gene(s) in 18q, especially in midgut tumors. *p53* gene involvement is consistently restricted to aggressive poorly differentiated endocrine carcinomas of the gut.

DIAGNOSIS

In agreement with the new formulation of the WHO classification [81], gut endocrine tumors are classified according to anatomical location, tumor cell type, and differentiation status of tumor cells. A uniform scheme of classification is used for all sites and is based on three main categories, one of which is subdivided further into two subgroups:

1. Well-differentiated endocrine tumors, including tumors with benign behavior (1.1) and tumors with indefinite behavior (1.2) at diagnosis.
2. Well-differentiated endocrine carcinomas, low grade.
3. Poorly differentiated endocrine carcinomas, high grade.

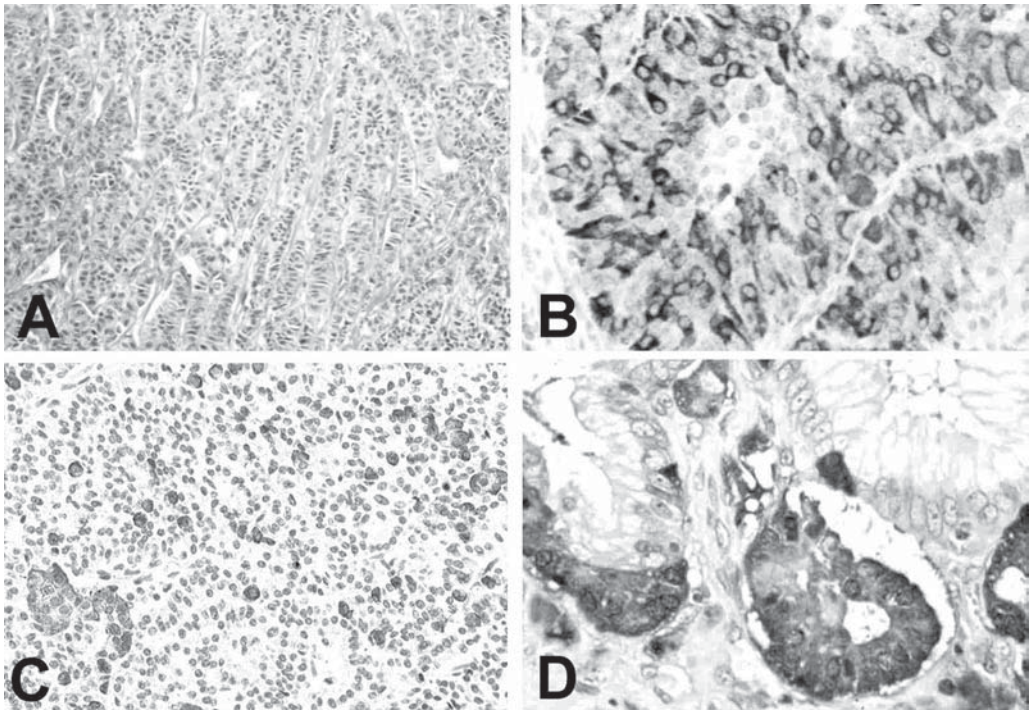


Figure 3 Features of well differentiated endocrine tumors of the gut. (**A**) Low-power micrograph illustrating the mostly trabecular structure of a cecal tumor; note the regular and monomorph tumor morphology. (**B**) Diffuse although variably intense chromogranin A expression in a lymph node metastasis from a sporadic (type III) gastric tumor. (**C**) Ghrelin-expressing tumor cells either isolated (*center*) or in clusters (*lower left corner*) in a gastric endocrine tumor associated with hypergastrinemia and atrophic gastritis (type I); note the regularly packed trabecular structure. (**D**) Somatostatin-expressing cells in a duodenal D cell tumor; note the isolated normal somatostatin cell in the mucosa (*upper right corner*) and the typical glandular structure (*center*). Hematoxylin & eosin (**A**); immunoperoxidase, ABC method; hematoxylin counterstain (**B–D**).

The latter group comprises highly malignant tumors virtually never associated with a hormone-related clinical syndrome displaying an undifferentiated, although protoendocrine, phenotype. The life expectancy of patients with poorly differentiated endocrine carcinomas is comparable to, if not poorer than, that of patients with undifferentiated exocrine carcinomas and thus requires aggressive treatment. Because of the severe clinical implication of such diagnosis, discriminating between well-differentiated and poorly differentiated endocrine tumors is of paramount importance. In the following paragraphs we provide a simple guide for the assessment of parameters useful for the identification of these two tumor categories and for further refining the well-differentiated tumor definition.

Independently from tumor site, a practical diagnostic algorithm for routine diagnostic pathology includes (1) the identification of the typical histology of such tumors; (2) the assessment of tumor cell differentiation status; (3) the identification of the prevalent endocrine cell type, when applicable; and (4) the assessment of predictors of malignancy.

HISTOLOGY In general, well-differentiated tumors are characterized by bland features; trabecular, glandular, acinar, or mixed structures [82]; and tumor cell monomorphism with abundant variably eosinophilic cytoplasm, low cytological atypia, and low mitotic index (Fig. 3). On the contrary, poorly differentiated carcinomas usually display prevalent solid structure with abundant necrosis, often central, round tumor cell of small to medium size with severe cellular atypia, and high mitotic index (Fig. 4) [81].

DIFFERENTIATION STATUS This is assessed by immunohistochemistry for general and specific endocrine markers [19]. In pathology practice widely used general markers are either the cytosol markers NSE and PGP 9.5, or the vesicular markers chromogranin A and related fragments (associated with large, dense-core vesicles) and synaptophysin (associated with small synaptic-like vesicles) (see under subheading Histogenesis for references). In the routine assessment of endocrine differentiation, it is expected that well-differentiated tumor cells express diffusely and intensely most if not all the above-mentioned markers as the normal endocrine cell counterparts (Fig. 3B,C).

In contrast, poorly differentiated carcinoma cells are in general negative for chromogranin A, although diffusely positive for NSE, PGP 9.5, and synaptophysin (Fig. 4B,C). These features reflect the rarity of large dense-core, electron-dense granules observed in poorly differentiated carcinomas cells by electron microscopy [83]. The absence of chromogranin A and of hormone gene expression (see below) in poorly differentiated endocrine carcinoma cells is consistent with the demonstrated "on/off" switch function exerted by the chromogranin A gene in mammalian cells [84]. In routine practice, a diffuse and strong positive stain for at least two of the above-mentioned markers is required for the diagnosis of poorly differentiated

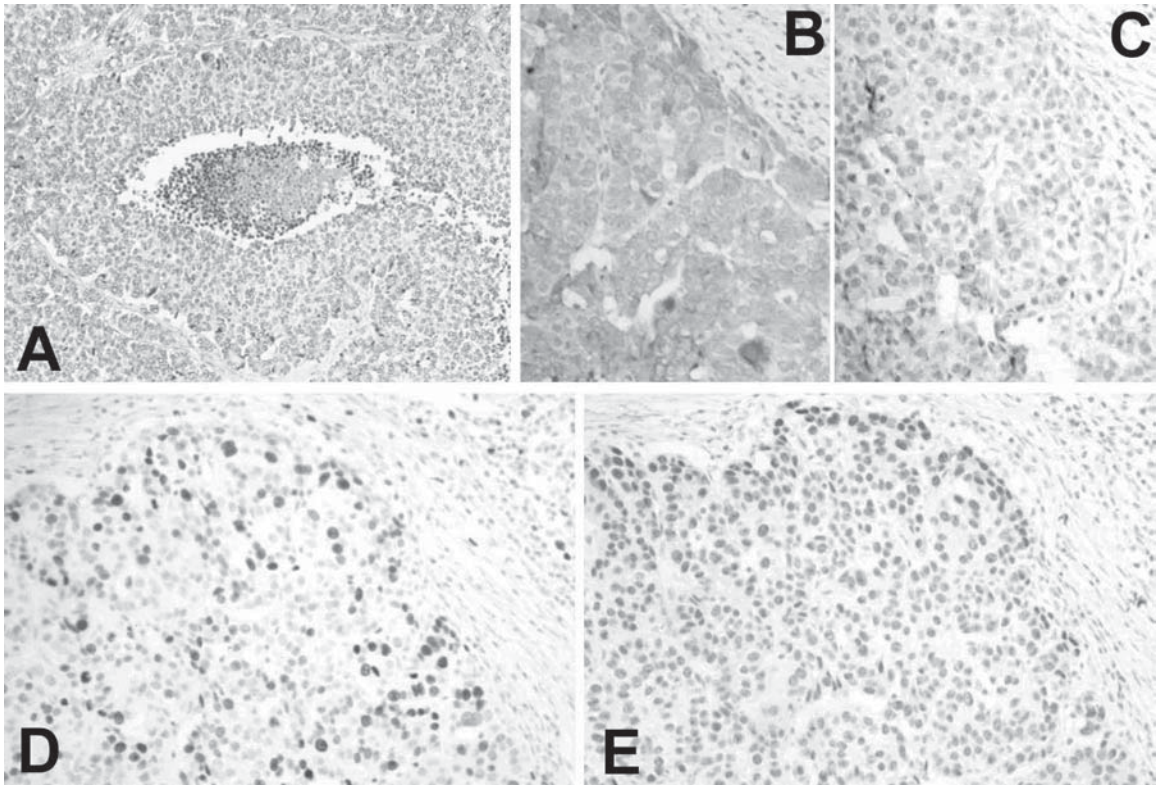


Figure 4 Features of poorly differentiated endocrine tumors of the gut. (**A**) Solid structure with central necrosis of a poorly differentiated endocrine carcinoma of the stomach; the severely atypical tumor cells are tightly packed. (**B,C**) Intense and diffuse synaptophysin immunoreactivity (**B**) and faint, focal chromogranin A expression (**C**, *upper left corner*) in a poorly differentiated endocrine carcinoma of the colon. (**D,E**) Intense and diffuse nuclear immunostaining for Ki-67 (**D**) and *p53* (**E**). Note that a significant fraction of tumor cells are Ki-67 positive while almost all of them display accumulation/hyperexpression of *p53*; same case shown in **B** and **C**. Hematoxylin and eosin (**A**); immunoperoxidase, ABC method; hematoxylin counterstain (**B–E**). (Panels D and E reproduced with permission from ref. ***90***.)

endocrine carcinoma. High Ki-67 index (Fig. 4D) and extensive *p53* hyperexpression/accumulation (Fig. 4E) are additional features typical of the highly malignant poorly differentiated endocrine carcinoma (see the following paragraph).

TUMOR CELL TYPING In well-differentiated endocrine tumors hormone-specific sera (specific markers) readily identify specific tumor cell types (Fig. 3D). This assessment allows the tumor cell type subclassification either in presence or in absence of hyperfunctional syndrome. On the contrary, no hormone immunoreactivity is usually detected in poorly differentiated carcinomas.

PREDICTORS OF MALIGNANCY The clinical behavior of gut endocrine tumors spans from benign to low-grade malignant for well-differentiated tumors/carcinomas, to highly malignant for poorly differentiated carcinomas. The definition of well-differentiated carcinoma is restricted to well-differentiated endocrine tumors with proven malignancy at diagnosis, that is, presenting synchronous metastasis and/or deep wall invasion [81]. Notably, with the exception of insulinomas, hyperfunctional activity bears unfavorable prognostic significance and is consistently associated with either potential or overt malignancy.

However, in the absence of such evidence the behavior of well-differentiated tumors may be unpredictable so that such tumors are either classified as benign or of uncertain behavior according to the presence of given variables. The variables and relative cut-offs are different for tumors arising in different anatomical locations. (It is suggested that the reader refer to the WHO blue book for reference [81].) Finally, the malignant potential is not related to tumor cell type.

A number of clinicopathological parameters, some of which are included in the new WHO classifications, may be of help in assessing the malignant potential in the absence of proven malignancy. Such parameters include tumor size (larger tumors usually are more aggressive); invasion of nearby tissue (pancreas or appendix) or wall invasion beyond the submucosa; angioinvasion and invasion of perineural spaces; solid, nonorganoid structure; necrosis; overt cell atypia; ploidy status (aneuploidy correlates with poor prognosis) [85]; more than two mitoses in 10 microscopic fields at high power (HPF); Ki-67 index of more than 2% or of more than 100 in 10 HPF (Fig. 4D); loss of chromogranin A immunoreactivity, argyrophilia, or hormone expression and nuclear *p53* protein hyperexpression/accumulation (Fig. 4E).

The predictive value of some of these variables was demonstrated in retrospective studies of large series of pancreatic and gastric tumors [80,85–87]. Specifically, tumor size, angioinvasion, mitotic index, and Ki-67 emerged as independent predictors of malignancy and survival in gastric endocrine tumors

[80]. However, mid- and lower-gut endocrine tumors have not been systematically investigated for most of these variables and, for some of them, the published data are scant and contradictory. In small series of midgut well-differentiated tumors, the Ki-67 index was initially suggested as a potential marker of malignancy [88,89]. However, in a subsequent study we failed to confirm this indication showing Ki-67 values similar to those of benign digestive endocrine tumors [90]. In rectal carcinoids a single study showed a very low Ki-67 index (median, 0.62%) [91]. Although unrelated to clinicopathologic features such as infiltration of the muscularis propria, lympho- or angioinvasion, or lymph node metastases, the Ki-67 index was significantly higher in tumors >0.5 cm in size and positively correlated with transforming growth factor-α (TGF-α) expression [91]. Finally, in small series of midgut carcinoids, the ploidy status appear not to correlate with malignancy [92,93], as also confirmed in a recent investigation [68]. In contrast, aneuploid status was found in three malignant rectal carcinoids [94].

The major limit of these data is the small size of the tumor series investigated. Extensive work on large and homogeneous tumor series is therefore required to characterize better malignancy-associated parameters for intestinal endocrine tumors.

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

WELL DIFFERENTIATED ENDOCRINE TUMOR Independently from the different tumor types observed at different anatomical locations, the differential diagnosis usually occurs between deeply invasive well-differentiated endocrine carcinoma and the conventional adenocarcinoma when displaying solid/trabecular structure. The presence of both positive mucin stain (periodic acid-Schiff [PAS]/Alcian blue or PAS after diastase digestion) and negative immunohistochemistry for endocrine markers supports the diagnosis of conventional adenocarcinoma. In contrast, the presence of rare carcinoma cells positive for endocrine markers (e.g., silver impregnation or chromogranin A) is a frequent finding [95,96], although irrelevant for the diagnosis of adenocarcinoma as well as for the clinical outcome of the patient [97]. However, if the endocrine tumor cell fraction is balanced with the adenocarcinoma cell fraction, a diagnosis of mixed exocrine–endocrine carcinoma is indicated.

POORLY DIFFERENTIATED ENDOCRINE CARCINOMA The most frequent differential diagnosis occur between poorly differentiated endocrine carcinoma and nonendocrine adenocarcinoma, poorly differentiated, mostly of solid type. Although the solid structure with central necrosis is of help in suspecting a generic "endocrine" carcinoma diagnosis, these features are frequently underestimated as the severe cyto/histological atypia and the confounding, often diffuse, necrosis and inflammatory infiltrate. The presence of positive mucin stain in more differentiated areas and the absence of positive immunohistochemistry for general markers of endocrine differentiation (i.e., synaptophysin, NSE, or PGP9.5) in the majority of carcinoma cells support the diagnosis of adenocarcinoma, poorly differentiated.

WELL-DIFFERENTIATED TUMOR TYPES

STOMACH Different cell types, namely histamine ECL, somatostatin D, serotonin EC, ghrelin P/D_1, and gastrin G cells, may compose gastric well-differentiated endocrine tumors. However, ECL cell tumors are by far the most frequent finding.

ECL Cell Tumors Commonly defined as gastric carcinoids, these are composed of histamine-producing ECL cells of the oxyntic mucosa and produce histamine and the molecules involved in its synthesis and intracellular processing such as histidine decarboxylase and VMAT2. In addition, rare tumor cells may express other hormones such as serotonin, gastrin, and ghrelin [83,98,99].

Three independent types of ECL cell tumors have been identified on the basis of the associated pathological conditions [83].

Type I tumors, associated with atrophic corporal gastritis (ACG), account for 70–80% of all gastric (ECL cell) carcinoids. ACG and the related achlorhydria is the causative condition for secondary hypergastrinemia of antral origin that is consistently associated with these tumors and regarded as the initiating trophic stimulus for ECL cell proliferation [100]. Type I tumors more frequently affect females (75% of cases). More frequently multiple, type I tumors usually appear as small, clinically silent polyps generally limited to the mucosa or the submucosa. At histology, they display a typical carcinoid structure and are consistently associated with hyperplastic/dysplastic proliferation of extratumoral ECL cells. Metastases to regional lymph nodes are rare (fewer than 5%) and to distant sites exceptional. No cases of tumor-related death are on record [101]. From the clinical point of view type I ECL cell carcinoids are consistently nonfunctioning.

Type II tumors are associated with MEN1, usually with Zollinger–Ellison syndrome (ZES), and account for approx 6% of ECL cell carcinoids. Usually multiple, type II tumors are larger than those of type I, although overall <1.5 cm in size in 73% of cases [101]. Histologically, type II tumors are similar to type I with the associated feature of precursor lesions of ECL cells in extratumoral mucosa. Metastases to lymph node are present in 30% of patients [101]. The prognosis of these tumors is usually good but cases with very aggressive course have been described [55]. In general, however, the patient's prognosis depends more on the background MEN 1 setting. From the clinical point of view, type II ECL cell tumors are nonfunctioning, the associated ZES being caused by the concomitant gastrinomas of the pancreas or, more often, of the duodenum.

Type III or sporadic ECL cell tumors are not associated with hypergastrinemia, extratumoral proliferation of ECL cells, or other significant pathological conditions of the stomach; account for 14–25% of all ECL cell carcinoids; and show a striking male predominance (74%) [101]. Type III tumors are usually single and in 33% of cases >2 cm in diameter. Infiltration of the muscularis propria is observed in 76% of cases and of the serosa in 53%. Although most type III tumors are histologically typical carcinoids, more atypical features may be found especially in neoplasms exceeding 2 cm in size [80,102]. Metastases occur in three fourths of patients, especially in tumors with atypical features, and are often located to the liver. Tumor-related death is seen in 27% of cases with a median survival of 28 mo [101]. From the functional point of view, type III ECL cell carcinoids are the only type of ECL cell tumor that may be associated with a clinical syndrome. This is a variant of the classical carcinoid syndrome showing a cherry red rather than cya-

notic flushing but no diarrhea, bronchoconstriction, or heart disease. The syndrome is often referred to as "atypical (or foregut) carcinoid syndrome"; includes facial edema, rhinorrhea, salivation, and lacrimation; and is considered to depend on tumor release of 5-hydroxytryptophan and/or histamine [103].

SMALL INTESTINE–DUODENUM Although somatostatin D, serotonin EC, and gastrin G cells may compose duodenal well-differentiated endocrine tumors, G- and D-cell tumors are those more frequently reported.

G-Cell Tumors Accounting for about two thirds of all duodenal neuroendocrine tumors, duodenal G-cell tumors are preferentially located in the proximal duodenum and are usually small (<1 cm in diameter) [104]. Metastases are common, even in the smallest tumors, usually confined to regional lymph node(s). Liver metastases are rare and, usually, late events. Duodenal G-cell tumors may be either sporadic or associated to MEN 1 syndrome roughly in a ratio of 2:1. As a rule MEN 1 tumors are multicentric and may escape detection even at surgery [105]. Both sporadic and MEN 1 associated duodenal G-cell tumors are often but not always associated with ZES; in the latter case a definition of gastrinomas is accepted.

D-Cell Tumors These tumors occur with a frequency similar to that of pancreatic D-cell tumors but tend to be smaller [106]. They are malignant in the same rate (50%) but metastases to regional lymphnodes are much more frequent than those to the liver. At histology, D-cell tumors are characterized by a glandular pattern with frequent calcified psammoma bodies. At variance with their pancreatic counterpart they are often associated with type 1 neurofibromatosis and are not associated with the functional syndrome.

SMALL INTESTINE–ILEUM AND CECUM Although at least 10 different endocrine cell types are reported in this part of the gut, only serotonin EC, rare somatostatin D (*see* above), and enteroglucagon L-cell tumors (*see* below) are usually reported.

EC-Cell Ileal Tumors Accounting for the vast majority of endocrine tumors of the ileum and cecum, EC-cell tumors are characterized by expression of serotonin and substance P. Usually >1 cm in size at diagnosis, EC-cell tumors are multiple in up to 40% of cases and tend to infiltrate deeply the muscular wall with frequent metastases to lymph node [104]. Their histological structure is typical, showing solid clusters arranged in an insular pattern. Proliferation of EC cells in contiguous crypts may suggest possible precursor changes [107]. Owing to the release of serotonin and other active substances, an overt carcinoid syndrome is present in about 20% of cases and strictly depends on the establishment of liver metastases. It presents with the typical combination of flushing and diarrhea, sometimes associated with bronchoconstriction-dependent asthma and right heart disease [108].

EC-Cell Tumors of the Appendix Accounting for the overwhelming majority of appendicular endocrine tumors, EC-cell tumors exhibit the same histological appearance and immunohistochemical features of their midgut counterpart. In contrast, appendix EC-cell tumors appear to originate from the submucosal neuroendocrine complexes closely associated with Schwannlike, S100 immunoreactive, sustentacular cells [104, 107]. Appendicular EC cell tumors tend to be small, discovered serendipituously, in the absence of the "carcinoid" syndrome and with almost invariably benign course even if infiltration of the muscularis propria is common. Only tumors >2 cm in size or infiltrating the mesoappendix are a potential source of metastasis.

LARGE INTESTINE Similar to what was reported for the small intestine, in spite of the various normal cell types present in the large intestine only L-cell and, more rarely, EC-cell tumors (*see* earlier) are reported.

Rectal L-Cell Tumors These tumors are usually composed of L cells producing peptides of the glucagon–glicentin and PP–PYY families [109,110]. In this respect, rectal carcinoids are fully different from those of the remaining large bowel mostly composed of serotonin-producing EC cells. Rectal L-cell carcinoids are in general small, often polypoid neoplasms, expanding in the submucosa and showing a distinctive trabecular structure. From the clinicofunctional point of view they are usually silent. Their clinical behavior is mostly benign but tumors >2 cm in diameter or infiltrating the muscularis propria may metastatize and pursue an unfavorable course.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This work was supported in part by grants from the Italian Association for Cancer Research (AIRC), Milan; the Italian National Research Council (CNR), Target Project "Clinical Application of Oncologic Research"; the Italian Ministry of the University and Scientific and Technological Research (MURST) COFIN 2001–2001062472; and the Italian Ministry of Health ICS060.2/RF00-57.

REFERENCES

1. Heidenhain R. Unterschunger über den Bau der Labdrüser. Ark Mikrosk Anat 1870;6:368–406.
2. Nicolas A. Recherches sur l'épithélium de l'intestine grele. Int Mschr Anat Physiol 1891;8:1–8.
3. Kultschitzky N. Zur Frage über den Bau des Darmcanals. Arch Mikrosk Anat 1897;49:7–35.
4. Schmidt JE. Beiträge zur normalen und patologischen Histologie eininger Zellarten der Schleimhaut des menschlichen Darm-Kanals. Arch Mikrosk Anat 1905;66:12–40.
5. Ciaccio C. Sopra speciali cellule granulose della mucosa intestinale. Arch Ital Anat Embriol 1907;6:482–498.
6. Bayliss WM, Starling EH. The mechanism of pancreatic secretion. J Physiol 1902;28:325–353.
7. Bayliss WM, Starling EH. On the causation of the so-called peripheral reflex secretion of the pancreas. Proc R Soc Lond [B] Biol Sci 1902;69:352–353.
8. Feyrter F. Über diffuse endokrine epitheliale Organe. Liepzig Zentr Inn Mediz 1938;29:545–571.
9. Masson P. La glande endocrine del'intestin chez l'homme. Compt Rend Hebdom Seances Acad Sci 1914;158:52–61.
10. Feyrter F. Über die peripheren endockrinen (parakrinen) Druesen des Menschenc. Vol. 332. W. Maudrich, Wien, Düsseldorf, 1953: 85–87.
11. Pearse AGE. Common cytochemical properties of cells producing polypeptide hormones, with particular reference to calcitonin and C-cells. Vet Rec 1966;79:303–313.
12. Pearse AGE. The cytochemistry and ultrastructure of polypeptide-hormone producing cells of the APUD series and the embryologic, physiologic and pathologic implication of the concept. J Histochem Cytochem 1969;17:303–313.
13. Erspamer V, Asero B. Identification of enteramine, the specific hormone of the enetrochromaffin cell system, as 5-hydroxytryptamine. Nature 1952;169:800–801.

14. Öberendorfer S. Karzinoide tumoren des Dünndarms. Frankfurter Zeischrift Pathologie 1907;1:426–432.
15. Gosset A, Masson P. Tumeurs endocrine de l'appendice. Presse Medicale 1914;25:237–240.
16. Masson P. Carcinoid (argentaffin-cell tumors) and nerve hyperplasia of the appendicular mucosa. Am J Pathol 1928;4:181–212.
17. Rehfeld JF. The new biology of gastrointestinal hormones. Physiol Rev 1998;78:1087–1108.
18. Solcia E, Capella C, Fiocca R, Sessa F, LaRosa S, Rindi G. Disorders of the endocrine system. In: Ming SC, Goldman H, eds. Pathology of the Gastrointestinal Tract. Philadelphia: Williams & Wilkins, 1998:295–322.
19. Bishop AE, Power RF, Polak JM. Markers for neuroendocrine differentiation. Pathol Res Pract 1988;183:119–128.
20. Hamperl H. Über de gelben (chromaffinen) Zellen im gesunden und karnaken Magendarmschlauch. Virchows Arch 1927;266:509–548.
21. Grimelius L. A silver nitrate stain for a2 cells in human pancreatic islets. Acta Soc Med Upsal 1968;73:243–270.
22. Portela-Gomes GM. Enterochromaffin cells. A qualitative and quantitative study. Acta Universitatis Uppsalensis 1982;434:1–44.
23. Bishop AE, Polak JM, Facer P, Ferri GL, Marangos PJP. A.G.E. Neuron specific enolase: a common marker for the endocrine cells and innervation of the gut and pancreas. Gastroenterology 1982;83: 902–915.
24. Thompson RJ, Doran JF, Jackson P, Dhillon AP, Rode J. PGP9.5 a new marker for vertebrate neurons and neuroendocrine differentiation. Brain Res 1983;278:224–228.
25. Rode J, Dhillon AP, Doran JF, Jackson P, Thompson RJ. PGP 9.5, a new marker for human neuroendocrine tumours. Histopathology 1985;9:147–158.
26. Wilkinson KD, Lee KM, Desphande S, Duerksen-Hughes P, Boss JM, Pohl J. The neuron-specific protein PGP 9.5 is a ubiquitin carboxyl-terminal hydrolase. Science 1989;246:670–673.
27. Lloyd RV, Wilson BS. Specific endocrine tissue marker defined by a monoclonal antibody. Science 1983;222:628–630.
28. Rindi G, Buffa R, Sessa F, Tortora O, Solcia E. Chromogranin A, B and C immunoreactivities of mammalian endocrine cells. Distribution, distinction from costored hormones/prohormones and relationship with the argyrophil component of secretory granules. Histochemistry 1986;85:19–28.
29. Suzuki H, Christofides ND, Chretien M, Seidah N, Polak JM, Bloom SR. Developmental changes in immunoreactive content of novel pituitary protein 7B2 in human pancreas and its identification in pancreatic tumours. Diabetes 1987;36:1276–1279.
30. Azzoni C, Yu JY, Baggi MT, et al. Studies on co-localization of 7B2 and pancreatic hormones in normal and tumoural islet cells. Virchows Arch [A] Pathol Anat Histopathol 1992;421:457–466.
31. Jahn R, Schiebler W, Ouimet C, Greengard P. A 38,000-dalton membrane protein (p38) present in synaptic vesicles. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1985;82:4137–4141.
32. Wiedenmann B, Franke WW, Kuhn C, Moll R, Gould VE. Synaptophysin: a marker protein for neuroendocrine cells and neoplasms. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1986;83:3500–3504.
33. Buffa R, Rindi G, Sessa F, et al. Synaptophysin immunoreactivity and small clear vescicles in neuroendocrine cells and related tumours. Mol Cell Probes 1988;1:367–381.
34. Erickson JD, Schafer MK, Bonner TI, Eiden LE, Weihe E. Distinct pharmacological properties and distribution in neurons and endocrine cells of two isoforms of the human vesicular monoamine transporter. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1996;93:5166–5171.
35. Dimaline RN, Struthers J. Expression and regulation of a vescicular monoamine transporter (VMAT2) in rat stomach: a putative histamine transporter. J Physiol 1996;490:249–256.
36. Kolby L, Wangberg B, Ahlman H, et al. Gastric carcinoid with histamine production, histamine transporter and expression of somatostatin receptors. Digestion 1998;59:160–166.
37. Rindi G, Paolotti D, Fiocca R, Wiedenmann B, Henry JP, Solcia E. Vesicular monoamine transporter 2 as a marker of gastric enterochromaffin-like cell tumors. Virchows Arch 2000;436:217–223.
38. Bordi C, D'Adda T, Azzoni C, Canavese G, Brandi ML. Gastointestinal endocrine tumors: recent developments. Endocrine Pathology 1998;9:99–115.
39. Roberts WC, Sjoerdsma A. The cardiac disease associated with carcinoid syndrome (carcinoid heart disease). Am J Med 1964;36:5–34.
40. Reubi JC, Schaer JC, Markwalder R, Waser B, Horisberger U, Laissue J. Distribution of somatostatin receptors in normal and neoplastic human tissues: recent advances and potential relevance. Yale J Biol Med 1997;70:471–479.
41. Reubi JC, Kappeler A, Waser B, Schonbrunn A, Laissue J. Immunohistochemical localization of somatostatin receptor sst2A in human pancreatic islets. Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83:3746–3749.
42. Janson ET, Stridsberg M, Gobl A, Westlin JE, Oberg K. Determination of somatostatin receptor subtype 2 in carcinoid tumors by immunohistochemical investigation with somatostatin receptor subtype 2 antibodies. Cancer Res 1998;58:2375–2378.
43. Reubi JC, Kappeler A, Waser B, Laissue J, Hipkin RW, Schonbrunn A. Immunohistochemical localization of somatostatin receptors sst2A in human tumors. Am J Pathol 1998;153:233–245.
44. Kulaksiz H, Eissele R, Rossler D, et al. Identification of somatostatin receptor subtypes 1, 2A, 3, and 5 in neuroendocrine tumours with subtype specific antibodies. Gut 2002;50:52–60.
45. Krenning EP, de Jong M, Kooij PPM, et al. Radiolabeled somatostatin analogues for peptide receptor scintigraphy and radionuclide therapy. Ann Oncol 1999;10:S23–S29.
46. Öberg K. Established clinical use of octreotide and lanreotide in oncology. Chemotherapy 2001;47(S2):40–53.
47. Rindi G, Villanacci V, Ubiali A, Scarpa A. Endocrine tumors of the digestive tract and pancreas: histogenesis, diagnosis and molecular basis. Expert Rev Mol Diagn 2001;1:323–333.
48. Brandi ML, Bordi C, Tonelli F, Falchetti A, Marx SJ. Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. In: Bilezikian JP, Raisz LG, Rodan GA, eds. Principles of Bone Biology. San Diego: Academic Press, 2002:783–797.
49. Larsson K, Skogseid B, Öberg K, Nakamura Y, Nordenskjöld M. Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 gene maps to chromosome 11 and is lost in insulinoma. Nature 1988;332:85–87.
50. Chandrasekharappa SC, Guru SC, Manickam P, et al. Positional cloning of the gene for multiple endocrine neoplasia-type 1. Science 1997;276:404–407.
51. Agarwal SK, Guru SC, Heppner C, et al. Menin interacts with the AP1 transcription factor JunD and represses JunD-activated transcription. Cell 1999;96:143–152.
52. Heppner C, Bilimoria KY, Agarwal SK, et al. The tumor suppressor protein menin interacts with NF-κB proteins and inhibits NF-κB-mediated transactivation. Oncogene 2001;20:4917–4925.
53. Beckers A, Abs R, Reyniers E, et al. Variable regions of chromosome 11 loss in different pathological tissues of a patient with the multiple endocrine neoplasia type I syndrome. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1994;79:1498–1502.
54. Jakobovitz O, Nass D, DeMarco L, et al. Carcinoid tumors frequently display genetic abnormalities involving chromosome 11. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1996;81:3164–3167.
55. Bordi C, Falchetti A, Azzoni C, et al. Aggressive forms of gastric neuroendocrine tumors in multiple endocrine neoplasia type I. Am J Surg Pathol 1997;21:1075–1082.
56. Debelenko LV, Emmert-Buck MR, Zhuang Z, et al. The multiple endocrine neoplasia type I gene locus is involved in the pathogenesis of type II gastric carcinoids. Gastroenterology 1997;113:773–781.
57. D'Adda T, Keller G, Bordi C, Hofler H. Loss of heterozygosity in 11q13–14 regions in gastric neuroendocrine tumors not associated with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 syndrome. Lab Invest 1999;79:671–677.
58. Lubensky IA, Debelenko LV, Zhuang Z, et al. Allelic deletions on chromosome 11q13 in multiple tumors from individual MEN1 patients. Cancer Res 1996;56:5272–5278.
59. Debelenko LV, Zhuang Z, Emmert-Buck MR, et al. Allelic deletions on chromosome 11q13 in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1-associated and sporadic gastrinomas and pancreatic endocrine tumors. Cancer Res 1997;57:2238–2243.

60. Zhuang Z, Vortmeyer AO, Pack S, et al. Somatic mutations of the MEN1 tumor suppressor gene in sporadic gastrinomas and insulinomas. Cancer Res 1997;57:4682–4686.
61. Mailman MD, Muscarella P, Schirmer WJ, Ellison EC, O'Dorisio TM, Prior TW. Identification of MEN1 mutations in sporadic enteropancreatic neuroendocrine tumors by analysis of paraffin-embedded tissue. Clin Chem 1999;45:29–34.
62. Fujii T, Kawai T, Saito K, et al. MEN1 gene mutations in sporadic neuroendocrine tumors of foregut derivation. Pathol Int 1999;49: 968–973.
63. D'Adda T, Pizzi S, Azzoni C, et al. Different patterns of 11q allelic losses in digestive endocrine tumors. Hum Pathol 2002;33:322–329.
64. Toliat MR, Berger W, Ropers HH, Neuhaus P, Wiedenmann B. Mutations in the MEN I gene in sporadic neuroendocrine tumours of gastroenteropancreatic system [letter]. Lancet 1997;350:1223.
65. Görtz B, Roth J, Krahenmann A, et al. Mutations and allelic deletions of the MEN1 gene are associated with a subset of sporadic endocrine pancreatic and neuroendocrine tumors and not restricted to foregut neoplasms. Am J Pathol 1999;154:429–436.
66. Goebel SU, Heppner C, Burns AL, et al. Genotype/phenotype correlation of multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 gene mutations in sporadic gastrinomas. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2000;85:116–123.
67. Higham AD, Bishop LA, Dimaline R, et al. Mutations of RegIalpha are associated with enterochromaffin-like cell tumor development in patients with hypergastrinemia [see comments]. Gastroenterology 1999;116:1310–1318.
68. Pizzi S, D'Adda T, Azzoni C, et al. Malignancy-associated allelic losses on the X-chromosome in foregut but not in midgut endocrine tumours. J Pathol 2002;196:401–407.
69. Missiaglia E, Moore PS, Williamson J, et al. Sex chromosome anomalies in pancreatic endocrine tumors. Int J Cancer 2002;98: 532–538.
70. Serrano J, Goebel SU, Peghini PL, Lubensky IA, Gibril F, Jensen RT. Alterations in the p16INK4a/CDKN2A tumor suppressor gene in gastrinomas. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2000;85:4146–4156.
71. Lubomierski N, Kersting M, Bert T, et al. Tumor suppressor genes in the *9p21* gene cluster are selective targets of inactivation in neuroendocrine gastroenteropancreatic tumors. Cancer Res 2001;61: 5905–5910.
72. Terris B, Meddeb M, Marchio A, et al. Comparative genomic hybridization analysis of sporadic neuroendocrine tumors of the digestive system. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 1998;22:50–56.
73. Zhao J, de Krijger RR, Meier D, et al. Genomic alterations in well-differentiated gastrointestinal and bronchial neuroendocrine tumors (carcinoids): marked differences indicating diversity in molecular pathogenesis [In Process Citation]. Am J Pathol 2000;157:1431–1438.
74. Kytola S, Hoog A, Nord B, et al. Comparative genomic hybridization identifies loss of 18q22-qter as an early and specific event in tumorigenesis of midgut carcinoids. Am J Pathol 2001;158:1803–1808.
75. Tonnies H, Toliat MR, Ramel C, et al. Analysis of sporadic neuroendocrine tumours of the enteropancreatic system by comparative genomic hybridisation. Gut 2001;48:536–541.
76. Lollgen RM, Hessman O, Szabo E, Westin G, Akerstrom G. Chromosome 18 deletions are common events in classical midgut carcinoid tumors. Int J Cancer 2001;92:812–815.
77. Rindi G, Alberizzi P, Candusso M, LaRosa S, Capella C, Solcia E. Loss of heterozygosity for chromosome 17p, P53 gene, and chromosome 18q, DCC gene, in aggressive endocrine tumors of the stomach. Gastroenterology 1999;116:G2156 (Abstr).
78. Lohmann DR, Fesseler B, Putz B, et al. Infrequent mutations of the p53 gene in pulmonary carcinoid tumors. Cancer Res 1993;53: 5797–5801.
79. Vortmeyer AO, Lubensky IA, Merino MJ, et al. Concordance of genetic alterations in poorly differentiated colorectal neuroendocrine carcinomas and associated adenocarcinomas. J Natl Cancer Inst 1997;89:1448–1453.
80. Rindi G, Azzoni C, La Rosa S, et al. ECL cell tumor and poorly differentiated endocrine carcinoma of the stomach: prognostic evaluation by pathological analysis. Gastroenterology 1999;116: 532–542.
81. Solcia E, Klöppel G, Sobin LH. Histological typing of endocrine tumours. In: WHO. International Histological Classification of Endocrine Tumors. New York: Springer-Verlag, 2000.
82. Soga J, Tazawa K. Pathologic analysis of carcinoids; histologic reevaluation of 62 cases. Cancer 1971;28:990–998.
83. Rindi G, Luinetti O, Cornaggia M, Capella C, Solcia E. Three subtypes of gastric argyrophil carcinoid and the gastric neuroendocrine carcinoma: a clinicopathologic study [see comments]. Gastroenterology 1993;104:994–1006.
84. Kim T, Tao-Cheng J-H, Eiden LE, Loh PY. Chromogranin A, an "on/off" switch controlling dense-core secretory granule biogenesis. Cell 2001;106:499–509.
85. Rigaud G, Missiaglia E, Moore PS, et al. High resolution allelotype of nonfunctional pancreatic endocrine tumors: identification of two molecular subgroups with clinical implications. Cancer Res 2001; 61:285–292.
86. Pelosi G, Bresaola E, Bogina G, et al. Endocrine tumors of the pancreas: Ki-67 immunoreactivity on paraffin sections is an independent predictor for malignancy: a comparative study with proliferating-cell nuclear antigen and progesterone receptor protein immunostaining, mitotic index, and other clinicopathologic variables. Hum Pathol 1996;27:1124–1134.
87. La Rosa S, Sessa F, Capella C, et al. Prognostic criteria in nonfunctioning pancreatic endocrine tumours. Virchows Arch 1996;429:323–333.
88. von Herbay A, Sieg B, Schürmann G, Hofmann JW, Betzler M, Otto F. Proliferative activity of neuroendocrine tumours of the gastroenteropancreatic endocrine system: DNA flow cytometric and immunohistological investigations. Gut 1991;32:949–953.
89. Chaudry A, Öberg K, Wilander E. A study of biological behavior on the expression of a proliferating antigen in neuroendocrine tumors of the digestive system. Tumor Biol 1992;13:27–35.
90. Canavese G, Azzoni C, Pizzi S, et al. p27: a potential main inhibitor of cell proliferation in digestive endocrine tumors but not a marker of benign behavior. Hum Pathol 2001;32:1094–1101.
91. Shimizu T, Tanaka S, Haruma K, et al. Growth characteristics of rectal carcinoid tumors. Oncology 2000;59:229–237.
92. Kujari H, Joensuu H, Klemi P, Asola R, Nordman E. A flow cytometric analysis of 23 carcinoid tumors. Cancer 1981;61:2517–2520.
93. Tsushima K, Nagorney DM, Weiland LH, Lieber MM. The relationship of flow cytometric DNA analysis and clinicopathology in small-intestinal carcinoids. Surgery 1989;105:366–373.
94. Tsioulias G, Muto T, Kubota Y, et al. DNA ploidy pattern in rectal carcinoid tumors. Dis Colon Rectum 1991;34:31–36.
95. Kubo I, Watanabe H. Neoplastic argentaffin cells in gastric and intestinal carcinomas. Cancer 1971;27:447–454.
96. Proks C, Feit V. Gastric carcinomas with argyrophil and argentaffin cells. Virchows Arch 1982;395:201–206.
97. Smith DM, Haggit RT. The prevalence and prognostic significance of argyrophil cells in carcinomas of the colon and rectum. Am J Surg Pathol 1984;8:123–128.
98. Papotti M, Cassoni P, Volante M, Deghenghi R, Muccioli G, Ghigo E. Ghrelin-producing endocrine tumors of the stomach and intestine. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2001;86:5052–5059.
99. Rindi G, Savio A, Torsello A, et al. Ghrelin expression in gut endocrine growths. J Histochem Cell Biol 2002; in press.
100. Bordi C, D'Adda T, Azzoni C, Pilato FP, Caruana P. Hypergastrinemia and gastric enterochromaffin-like cells. Am J Surg Pathol 1995;19(Suppl 1):S8–S19.
101. Rindi G, Bordi C, Rappel S, La Rosa S, Stolte MS, Solcia E. Gastric carcinoids and neuroendocrine carcinomas: pathogenesis, pathology and behavior. World J Surg 1996;20:168–172.
102. Bordi C. Gastric carcinoids: an immunohistochemical and clinicopathologic study of 104 patients. Cancer 1995;75:129–130.
103. Lechago J, Shah IA. The endocrine digestive system. In: Kovacs K, Asa SL, eds. Functional Endocrine Pathology. Boston: Blackwell, 1991:458–477.

104. Capella C, Heitz PU, Hofler H, Solcia E, Kloppel G. Revised classification of neuroendocrine tumours of the lung, pancreas and gut. Virchows Arch 1995;425:547–560.
105. Pipeleers-Marichal M, Somers G, Willems G, et al. Gastrinomas in the duodenums of patients with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 and the Zollinger–Ellison syndrome. N Engl J Med 1990;322: 723–727.
106. Soga J, Yakuwa Y, Osaka M. Evaluation of 342 cases of mediastinal/thymic carcinoids collected from literature: a comparative study between typical carcinoids and atypical varieties. Ann Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 1999;5:285–292.
107. Lundqvist M, Wilander E. A study of the histopathogenesis of carcinoid tumors of the small intestine and appendix. Cancer 1987;60: 201–206.
108. Lester WM, Gotlieb AI. The cardiovascular system. In: Kovacs K, Asa SL, eds. Functional Endocrine Pathology, Vol. 2. Boston: Blackwell, 1991:724–747.
109. Fiocca R, Rindi G, Capella C, et al. Glucagon, glicentin, proglucagon, PYY, PP and proPP-icosa-peptide immunoreactivites of rectal carcinoid tumours and related non-tumour cells. Regul Peptides 1987;17:9–29.
110. Bordi C, Azzoni C, D'Adda T, Pizzi S. Pancreatic polypeptide-related tumors. Peptides 2002;23:339–348.
111. Rindi G, Capella C, Solcia E. Pathobiology and classification of digestive endocrine tumors. In: Mignon M, Colombel JF, eds. Recent Advances in the Pathophysiology of Inflammatory Bowel Disease and Digestive Endocrine Tumors. Montrouge-London-Rome: John Libbey Eurotext, 1999:177–191.

16 The Endocrine Pancreas

STEFANO LA ROSA, MD, DANIELA FURLAN, BSCD, FAUSTO SESSA, MD, AND CARLO CAPELLA, MD

THE NORMAL ENDOCRINE PANCREAS

HISTORICAL BACKGROUND The endocrine function of the pancreas was first proposed in 1889 by Von Mering and Minkowsky [1]. A few years later, Laguesse [2] attributed this function to the islets of Langerhans [3]. Diamare identified two islet cell types [4] and, successively, Lane [5] and Bensley [6] named these cells α and β. Just a few years later, other investigators described δ and the fourth type (PP) of islet cells [7,8]. The use of immunohistochemical methods helped in the understanding of the functions and roles of islet cells, correlating the morphological features with the hormonal products. Thus it was demonstrated that β cells produce insulin [9], α cells glucagon [10], δ cells somatostatin [11], and PP cells (F and D_1 cells) pancreatic polypeptide [12,13]. Following these pioneer studies, further investigations using new technical approaches, including electron microscopy, *in situ* hybridization, and molecular biology, have better elucidated the biological role and functions of pancreatic hormones, giving more detailed information about the physiopathology of pancreatic endocrine diseases such as diabetes mellitus and pancreatic endocrine tumors.

MOLECULAR ASPECTS OF ENDOCRINE PANCREAS DEVELOPMENT In the human fetus the primitive pancreas appears during the fifth week of gestation as two evaginations, one dorsal and one ventral, from the primitive foregut [14]. During the sixth week the primitive intestine and its derivates turn 90° clockwise, and at the end of this rotation the ventral pouch adheres to the dorsal one [14]. The endocrine cells appear during the eighth week as single elements scattered at the base of the primary tubules. The α, β, and δ cells appear at about the same period while PP cells follow a few days later [14]. In addition, recent studies in mice have demonstrated an expression of peptide tyrosine–tyrosine (PYY) [15] and a transient expression of other gut hormones, such as secretin and gastrin, in early precursors of endocrine cells [16,17], suggesting a peculiar functional plasticity of the developing endocrine pancreas. However, clusters of epithelial endocrine cells forming the primitive islets bud off from the tubules at 10–13 wk [18] and this process seems to occur when endocrine cells start to express certain cell adhesion molecules, such as neural cell adhesion molecule (N-CAM) and cadherins [19,20].

Transcription Factors in Endocrine Pancreas Differentiation In recent years several attempts have been made to understand the mechanisms underlying pancreatic islet development and differentiation. Current knowledge about endocrine cell lineage of the pancreas originates from ablation studies [21–23], analyses of coexpression of different hormones [24–26], transgenic approaches [15,27], and molecular biology investigations [28–34]. The most important contributions to the field derive from the study of the phenotypes of mouse pancreatic cell lines with induced mutations of developmental control genes, including *HNF-1α* [35], *Isl-1* [36], *beta2/NeuroD* [37], *Nkx2.2* [38], *p48* [39], *Pax4* [40], *Pax6* [41,42], *IPF-1/pdx1* [43,44], and *neurogenin 3* [45]. All these genes encode for specific transcription factors that belong to two major classes of regulatory proteins called homeodomain factors (HDs) and basic helix–loop–helix (bHLH) factors [46].

Neurogenin 3 (*ngn3*), a member of the bHLH transcription factor family, is involved in the determination of neural precursor cells in the neuroectoderm. *Ngn3* is expressed in different regions of the nervous system and in scattered cells of the embryonic pancreas [45]. Gradwohl et al. [47] demonstrated that mouse embryonic *ngn3*-positive cells coexpress neither insulin nor glucagon, suggesting that *ngn3* marks early precursors of pancreatic endocrine cells. Mice lacking *ngn3* function fail to generate any pancreatic cells and die of diabetes postnatally. Expression of *Isl-1, Pax4, Pax6*, and *NeuroD* is lost and endocrine precursors are lacking in the mutant pancreatic epithelium. Thus, *ngn3* seems to be mandatory for the specification of a common precursor for the four pancreatic endocrine cell types. Interestingly, proteins of the bHLH family are important transcriptional regulators of neural differentiation in both invertebrate and vertebrate species. For example, the proneural bHLH genes *achaete-scute* and *atonal* are required for the determination of neural precursors in *Drosophila*. Similarly, the mouse neurogenin 1 (*ngn1*) and neurogenin 2 (*ngn2*) are essential for the determination of sensory lineages in the peripheral nervous system [48,49]. In initiating neuronal differentiation, bHLH factors use the Notch-signaling pathway [50,51], a molecular machinery that is also involved in the picking out of

From: *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* edited by Ricardo V. Lloyd © Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ.

Table 1
Main Transcription Factors Involved in Pancreatic Development

Transcription factor	*Family*	*Expression in adult pancreas*	*Null mutant pancreatic phenotype*
IPF-1/Pdx1	HD	β cells	Pancreas agenesis
Isl-1	HD	α, β, δ, PP cells	No islet cells
Nkx6.1	HD	β cells	Not known
Nkx2.2	HD	α, β, PP cells	β cell absence α, PP cells reduction
Pax4	HD	β-, δ, PP cells	β, δ cells absence Increase in α cells
Pax6	HD	α, β, δ, PP cells	α cells absence
Hlxb9	HD	β cells	Dorsal bud agenesis, perturbed ventral endocrine differentiation
Neurogenin 3	bHLH	Endocrine precursor cells	
NeuroD	bHLH	α, β, δ, PP cells	Endocrine cell reduction
p48	bHLH	Exocrine cells	No exocrine pancreas, islet cells in the spleen

HD, Homeodomain factors; bHLH, basic helix–loop–helix factors.

Table 2
Growth Factors and Growth Factor Receptors Expression in Adult Pancreatic Islet Cells

	Expression in adult islet cells	*References*
Growth factors		
FGF7	A few islet cells	[83]
HGF	α, β cells	[434]
Activin A	α cells	[95]
Activin B	β cells	[96]
TGF-α	All types	[432]
TGF-β_{1-3}	β cells	[104]
VEGF	β, PP cells	[112,113]
Growth factor receptors		
FGFR1	α cells	[84]
FGFR2	β cells	[82–84]
FGFR3	Rare	[84]
FGFR4	α, β, PP cells	[84]
met	β cells	[434]
VEGFR1	Rare	[113]
Follistatin	β cells	[94]

the scattered subset of endodermal cells destined for an insular endocrine fate [52].

The homeodomain transcription factor *IPF-1/pdx1* (insulin promoter factor 1, also known as the murine homologue *pdx1*, pancreatic duodenal homeobox) seems to be a critical regulator of pancreatic development in humans [53] as well as in mice [43]. *IPF-1/pdx1* gene expression provides specific functions both in the regionalization of the primitive gut endoderm and in the maturation of the pancreatic β cell. The gene is transiently expressed in all pancreatic cells as well as in the epithelial layer of the duodenal mucosa during embryogenesis [54,55]. As development proceeds *IPF-1/pdx1* becomes progressively confined to endocrine β cells, where it plays a critical role in the transactivation of genes associated with β-cell identity, including insulin, glucose transporter 2, glucokinase, and islet amyloid polypeptide [56–58]. The homozygous deletion of the gene in mice [43,59] and in a patient [53] causes pancreatic agenesis. On the contrary, *IPF-1/pdx1* heterozygous mutations are associated with type 2 adult onset diabetes [44,60].

Some homeodomain transcription factors such as *IPF-1/pdx1, Hlxb9, Pax4,* and *NKx6.1* display an expression restricted to β cells [33,40,55,61–64], whereas others such as *Pax6* [65], *Isl-1* [66], and *Nkx2.2* [38] are expressed in more than one islet cell type. Within the well-documented *PAX* (paired box) family of transcription factors involved in the embryogenesis of many organs, *Pax4* and *Pax6* seem to encode key regulators of the differentiation of specific endocrine cell lineages during pancreas development [67]. Mice homozygous for a null mutation in the *Pax4* gene have a marked decrease in β and δ cells and an increase in α cells [40]. In contrast, *Pax6* is specifically involved in the differentiation of α cells [41]. Furthermore, double null mutants for both *Pax4* and *Pax6* fail to produce any mature pancreatic endocrine cells. It has been suggested that these two factors together are required for endocrine cell differentiation and that *Pax4* may function as a transcriptional repressor competing with *Pax6* for the same promoter binding site [41]. *Nkx2.2* is expressed in α, β, and PP cells but *Nkx2.2* mutants lack only β cells. In addition, *Nkx2.2* is required for maintaining *Nkx6.1* expression in mature β cells [38].

Taken together these data demonstrate that transcription factors belonging to either HD or bHLH classes (Table 1) seem to play a central role in pancreatic endocrine cell ontogeny as well as in endocrine cell differentiation and development [68] and that the initial development of pancreatic endocrine cells relies on molecular mechanisms similar to those involved in neuronal development, although pancreatic endocrine cells derive from endodermal progenitor cells.

Growth Factors in Endocrine Pancreas Differentiation

Growth factors are diffusible molecules that play a role in endocrine pancreas differentiation [69,70]. They act by controlling the proliferation of immature epithelial cells, stimulating their differentiation into endocrine or exocrine cells and favoring the aggregation of endocrine cells to form the islets of Langerhans. Moreover, the different distribution of growth factors in the different types of normal endocrine pancreatic cells of adults (Table 2) suggests that they may also play a biological role in regulating the cell functions of the islets.

Recent studies [71–79] have shown that different fibroblast growth factors (FGFs) and their receptors (FGFRs) are expressed during pancreatic development and that islet development is disturbed when the FGF–FGFR interactions are perturbed [80]. Mice transgenic for the hybrid apolipoprotein E (*Apo E*)/*FGF7* gene develop an increased number of periductal islets and show a marked increase in insulin expression in ductule epithelial cells [81]. In addition, when the signals mediated by FGFR2 (the receptor specific for *FGF7*) are blocked in mice rendered trans-

genic for the dominant negative soluble receptor, no islets are found in the pancreas [82], suggesting that signals trasduced via FGFR2 are important for pancreatic development. In this context, it is interesting to note that both FGF7 and FGFR2 [83,84] have been detected in the islets of human adults.

Members of the transforming growth factor-β (TGF-β) superfamily also seem to be involved in endocrine pancreas development. The TGF-β superfamily includes several soluble factors, such as activins, inhibins, and various TGF-β isoforms [85,86]. Activins induce the expression of pancreatic genes during early development [87] and in cultures from chick embryos [88]. In addition, activins, in combination with either beta cellulin or hepatocyte growth factor (HGF), are able to convert AR42J cells, representing a sort of pluripotent precursor cells, into insulin-secreting cells [89,90]. At least in fetal rat pancreas, activin A has a different cell expression during embryogenesis and its modulatory role in the development of islet cells has been suggested [91]. Various types of activins and inhibins have also been demonstrated in adult rat and human islet cells [92–96], suggesting their possible role in the regulation of the adult endocrine pancreas, including the ability of activin A to stimulate insulin secretion by pancreatic islet cells [97]. A main role of activin in islet cell growth and differentiation is also indirectly suggested by mice rendered transgenic for the activin receptor mutants, under the control of the insulin or β-actin promoter, in which hypoplasic pancreatic islets are detected [98,99]. The actions of activins are in part modulated by follistatin, a protein not belonging to the TGF-β superfamily [86]. Follistatin itself is known to regulate the relative proportion of endocrine vs exocrine pancreatic tissues during development by promoting the development of amylase-expressing cells from immature pancreatic epithelial cells and repressing the development of insulin cells [100]. Interestingly, follistatin has been localized in human adult pancreatic islet cells [94,101].

Different experimental approaches have been used to establish whether TGF-β isoforms could be implicated in pancreatic development. TGF-β_{1-3} isoforms are expressed during pancreas development [102,103] as well as in the adult pancreas [104]. In E12.5 mouse embryo exogenous TGF-β_1 induces a developmental block of acinar cells and, on the contrary, the stimulation of endocrine cell development, suggesting a role of TGF-β_1 in the regulation of the balance between the acinar and endocrine component of the pancreas [103].

The role of transforming growth factor-α (TGF-α) in pancreatic endocrine cell differentiation is less clear. Studies on transgenic mice and rats have suggested that TGF-α, either alone or in combination with gastrin, may be involved in endocrine pancreatic cell proliferation and differentiation [105,106]. In general, members of the epidermal growth factor (EGF) family, which also includes TGF-α, are considered to play a role in pancreatic differentiation as suggested by the fact that mice lacking members of the EGF receptor family show abnormal pancreatic development including reduced levels of islet cell markers [107].

The implication of the nerve growth factor (NGF)/NGF-receptor axis in islet development is suggested by an in vitro model demonstrating that islet morphogenesis is significantly retarded when the *Trk-A* gene, which encodes for high-affinity NGF-receptor, is inhibited [108].

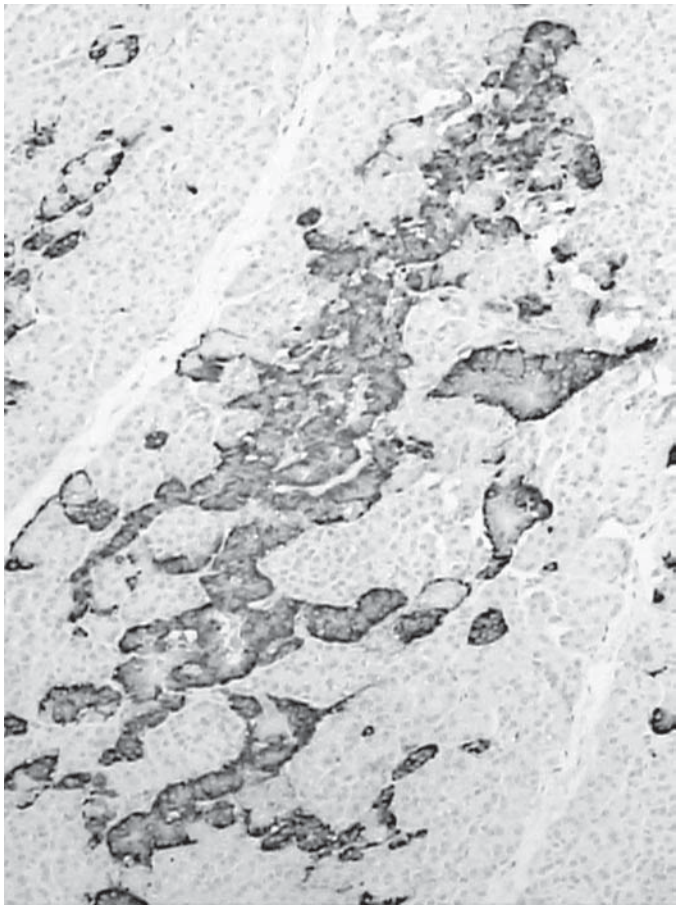


Figure 1 PP immunoreactivity in PP-rich islets of the ventrally derived portion of the pancreatic head.

Vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) has no effect on endocrine differentiation of primary cultures of rat duct cells [109] but its flk-1 receptor is needed for β-cell maturation from pancreatic duct cells [110]. In addition, VEGF and its two specific receptors (flt-1 and flk-1) have been identified in islet cells of normal mice [111] and humans [112,113], where they may play a biological role regulating islet cell differentiation and intra-islet capillarization.

MAIN MORPHOLOGICAL FEATURES OF ADULT NORMAL ISLETS Although a small proportion (<10%) of pancreatic endocrine cells are scattered throughout the exocrine parenchyma, most of them are aggregated in the islets of Langerhans. Two types of islets can be recognized in the human pancreas. The islets scattered in the anterior part of the head, in the body, and in the tail of the gland are well demarcated and round to ovoid in shape (regular islets). The islets localized in the posterior part of the head are irregular in shape and are formed mainly by thin trabeculae of perpendicularly oriented cells, most of which are PP secreting (irregular or PP-rich islets) (Fig. 1) [114]. The four main types of islet cells show a different location within the islets (Fig. 2), different ultrastructural features (Fig. 3), and different hormone secretion. The main features of the four islet cell types are summarized in Table 3.

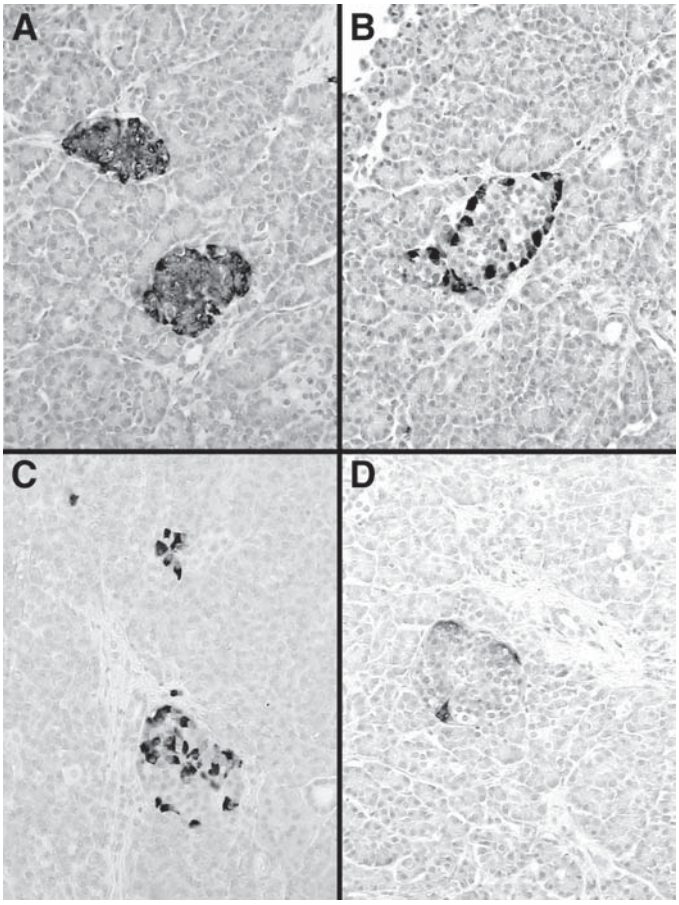


Figure 2 Normal adult human pancreas. Immunoreactivities for insulin (**A**), glucagon (**B**), somatostatin (**C**), and PP (**D**) show the different distribution of β, α, δ, and PP cells in regular islets of the pancreas.

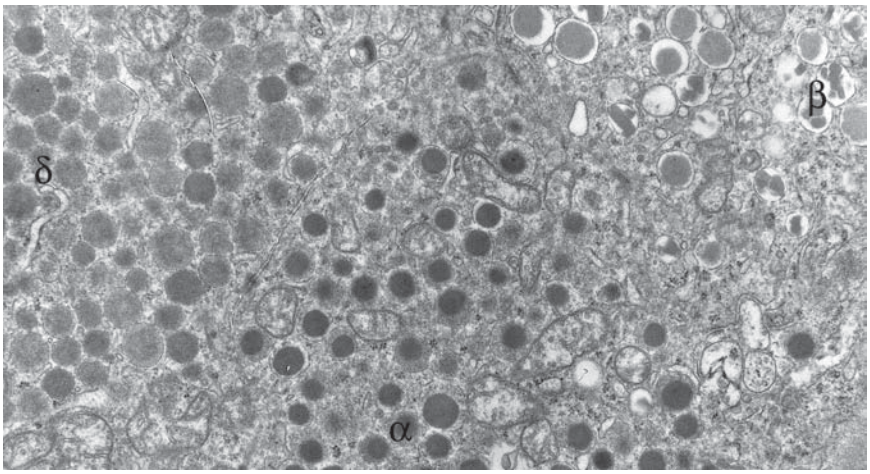


Figure 3 Ultrastructural features of α, β, and δ cells. α cells (**middle**) have secretory granules with centrally or eccentrically located round electron-dense core, which is surrounded by a pale granular halo. β cells (**right**) have secretory granules with both crystalline and noncrystalline core. δ cells (**left**) show large secretory granules with a uniform electron-dense core encircled by a tightly fitting membrane.

α cells constitute 15–20% of the total endocrine mass. They are easily recognized with immunohistochemical techniques using specific C-terminal glucagon sera and appear to be located mainly at the periphery of the islets [115]. In addition to glucagon, PYY peptide as well as general neuroendocrine markers including neuron-specific enolase (NSE), synaptophysin, protein gene product 9.5 (PGP 9.5), chromogranin A and its fragments, and 7B2 have been detected in α cells [116–121]. Ultrastructurally, α cells exhibit characteristic 200–300-nm secretory granules with a central or eccentrically located, round, highly electron-dense core, surrounded by a pale granular halo. The electron-dense core primarily contains glucagon while other pro-

Table 3
Main Features of Human Pancreatic Endocrine Cells

Type	*Hormone*	*Site*	*Granule structure*	*Secretory granule diameter (nm)*
α	Glucagon	Islet periphery	Highly electron-dense core; tightly fitting membrane; gray halo	200–300
β	Insulin	Islet center	Polymorphous core round or paracrystalline; variable electron density; wide clear halo	250–400
δ	Somatostatin	Scattered inside or at the periphery	Large round; moderately electron-dense core; tightly fitting membrane	150–400
PP (D1 typeV)	Pancreatic polypeptide	Periphery of regular islets	Small round; highly electron-dense core; narrow clear halo	90–200
PP (F type)	Pancreatic polypeptide	Bulk of irregular islets	Irregular, angular to round; variable density; tightly fitting membrane	200–300

glucagon-derived peptides (i.e., glucagon-like peptides and glicentin) and chromogranins are stored in the pale halo [122,123].

Insulin-producing β cells represent the prevalent islet cell type of the regular islets and 20–30% of the cells forming the irregular islets [124]. They are easily identified by their immunohistochemical reactivity for insulin, proinsulin, and C-peptide [9,125,126], although amylin (also called islet amyloid polypeptide [IAPP]) is also expressed [127]. Ultrastructurally, β cells contain secretory granules either with a typical crystalloid core or a noncrystalline, finely granular compact core. Crystalline granules contain mainly insulin while compact granules are considered immature and contain proinsulin [128].

δ cells are identified by their immunoreactivity for somatostatin [129]. They are mainly distributed at the periphery of the regular islets and constitute 5–10% of endocrine cells. δ cells typically do not react with Grimelius' silver technique, but stain with alcoholic silver solutions. Ultrastructurally, δ cells show large secretory granules with a moderate and uniform electron density, which are encircled by a tightly fitting membrane [130]. δ cells possess both short processes that contact endocrine cells and long processes that extend to intrainsular capillaries [131]. The distribution of δ cells within the islets and their various cell processes permit the somatostatin secreted by these cells to modulate insulin and glucagon release from β and α cells through paracrine as well as endocrine influences [131].

Although PP cells are argyrophilic with Grimelius' silver stain, the definitive identification is achieved by immunohistochemistry using anti-PP antibodies [12]. In humans, PP cells represent the most frequent (approx 70%) cell type of irregular islets of the posterior part of the head but they account for only 2–5% of endocrine cells in the rest of the pancreas [114], where they are scattered at the periphery of the islets. Ultrastructurally, PP cells occur in two forms: (1) PP cells of the ventrally derived posterior pancreatic head characterized by secretory granules of variable size, shape, density, and inner structure, resembling those of "F cells" of the dog uncinate pancreas; and (2) PP cells of the dorsally derived part showing small secretory granules [13].

In addition to general endocrine markers and specific hormone peptides, islet cells have been found to express several growth factors (Table 2) and myosin XVA (Fig. 4), an unconventional myosin protein, which seems to have a role in secretory granule movement [132].

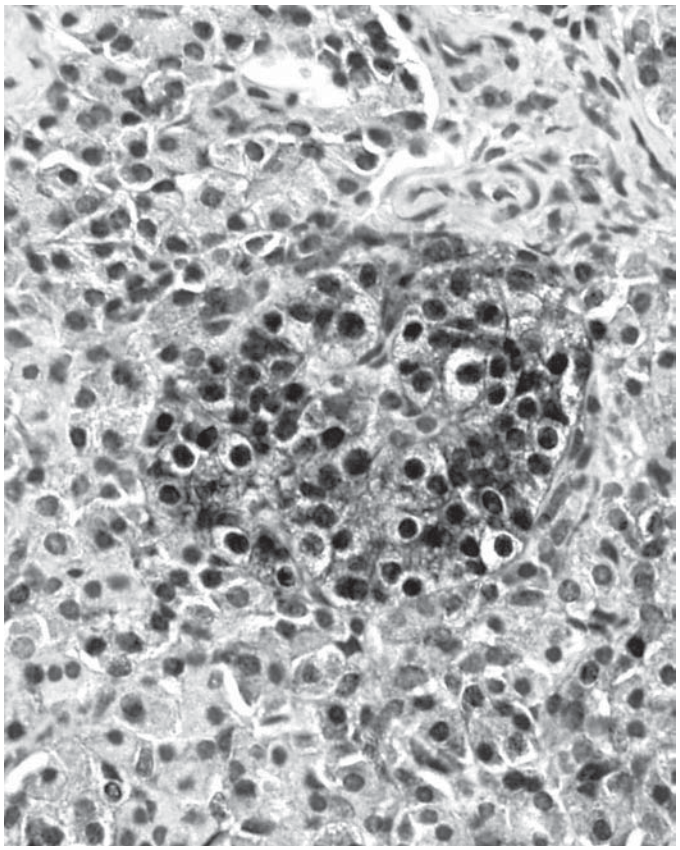


Figure 4 Immunoreactivity for myosin XVA in the majority of cells of a pancreatic islet. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

DIABETES MELLITUS

CLASSIFICATION Diabetes mellitus is not a single disease, but rather a heterogeneous group of disorders that share an elevated plasma glucose level due to either an absolute deficiency of insulin secretion or a reduction in its biological effectiveness. The types of diabetes mellitus classified according to the American Diabetes Association and the World Health

Table 4
Etiological Classification of Diabetes Mellitus

I. Type 1 diabetes
  A. Immune-mediated
  B. Idiopathic
II. Type 2 diabetes
III. Other specific types
  A. Genetic defects of β-cell function
    1. HNF-4α (MODY1)
    2. Glucokinase (MODY2)
    3. HNF-1α (MODY3)
    4. IPF-1 (MODY4)
    5. Mitocondrial DNA
    6. Others
  B. Genetic defects in insulin action
    1. Type A insulin resistance
    2. Leprechaunism
    3. Rabson–Mendenhall syndrome
    4. Lipoatrophic diabetes
    5. Others
  C. Diseases of the exocrine pancreas
    1. Pancreatitis
    2. Trauma/pancreatectomy
    3. Neoplasia
    4. Cystic fibrosis
    5. Hemochromatosis
    6. Fibrocalculous pancreatopathy
    7. Others
  D. Endocrinopathies
    1. Cushing syndrome
    2. Acromegaly
    3. Glucagonoma
    4. Pheochromocytoma
    5. Somatostatinoma
    6. Aldosteronoma
    7. Hyperthyroidism
    8. Others
  E. Drug- or chemical-induced
    1. Vacor
    2. Pentamidine
    3. Nicotinic acid
    4. Glucocorticoid
    5. Thyroid hormone
    6. Diazoxide
    7. β-Adrenergic agonists
    8. Thiazides
    9. Clozapine
    10. Protease inhibitors
    11. Others
  F. Infections
    1. Congenital rubella
    2. Cytomegalovirus
    3. Others
  G. Uncommon forms of immune-mediated diabetes
    1. Stiff-man syndrome
    2. Anti-insulin receptor antibodies
    3. Others
  H. Other genetic syndromes sometimes associated with diabetes
    1. Down syndrome
    2. Klinefelter's syndrome
    3. Turner's syndrome
    4. Wolfram's syndrome
    5. Friedreich's ataxia
    6. Huntington's disease
    7. Lawrence–Moon–Biedl syndrome
    8. Monotonic dystrophy
    9. Porphyria
    10. Prader–Willi syndrome
    11. Others
IV. Gestational diabetes mellitus

Modified from ref. [134].

Organization (WHO) [133,134] are reported in Table 4. Type 1 diabetes is due to β-cell destruction which, in more than 95% of cases, is caused by an autoimmune process. Type 2 diabetes, which represents the prevalent form of diabetes, is a disorder characterized by two main metabolic defects: (1) a derangement in β-cell function and (2) a decreased response of peripheral tissues to insulin (insulin resistance). In addition to type 1 and type 2 diabetes mellitus, two other subtypes have been included in the WHO classification: specific types of diabetes (categories for which a cause has been established) and gestational diabetes. There are remarkable epidemiological differences in the incidence and distribution of type 1 and type 2 diabetes [135–137]. The pathogenesis and pathophysiology of diabetes with its clinicopathologic implications is a complex subject that is beyond the scope of this chapter. Thus, the reader is referred to specific texts to obtain more information about this topic [138–140]. In this chapter we will restrict the discussion to the main morphological changes of pancreatic islets in type 1 and type 2 diabetes.

TYPE 1 DIABETES MELLITUS Type 1 diabetes mellitus accounts for approx 10% of all cases of diabetes and occurs most often in young people, often manifesting itself in the form of ketoacidosis that can be treated only with insulin [138]. There are both geographic and race-specific differences in the incidence of type 1 diabetes [135,137].

Morphological changes in the pancreatic gland of type 1 diabetes patients depend on the different stage and duration of the disease. Macroscopically, at the time of clinical onset and for about 1 yr thereafter, the weight and the size of the pancreas are normal [141–143]. However, after 2–5 yr of diabetes, the pancreas becomes smaller and, in some cases, the weight may be <50 g [141,144]. This reduction in pancreatic weight is due to the atrophy of the exocrine parenchyma, which constitutes approx 98% of the pancreatic volume. The atrophy has been attributed to the loss of the high level of insulin that perfuses the acinar tissue through the islet–exocrine vascular connections and that may exert a trophic effect on acinar cells [145,146]. However, the severity of the pancreatic atrophy varies from individual to individual and a relationship between the degree of atrophy and the duration of disease or the age at onset has not been found [144].

The histological features of pancreatic islets are different in the early and in the late phases of the disease. At the time of diagnosis there are pronounced changes in the islets of Langer-

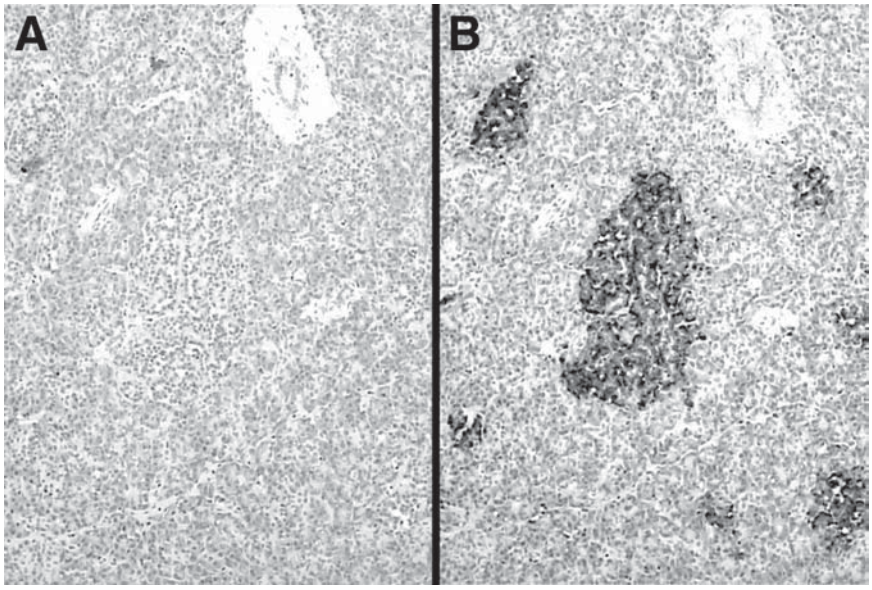


Figure 5 Late phase of type 1 diabetes mellitus. The islets completely lack β cells as shown by negative staining for insulin (**A**), while they are mainly composed of glucagon-positive α cells (**B**).

hans. Three types of islets can be identified [147,148]: (1) The first type are islets showing a marked or total loss of β cells and containing only α, δ, and a few PP cells. The nuclei are small and dark and the cytoplasm is generally scant and eosinophilic. The islets are poorly circumscribed and there is an apparent continuity of the islet cords with the adjacent acini or ducts. (2) The second are oval or round islets that are sharply demarcated from the exocrine parenchyma and tend to be larger than normal. They contain a normal number of β cells that are large, degranulated, and with nuclear hypertrophy, suggesting a functional hyperactivity. (3) The third type are islets with insulitis. Insulitis characteristically appears as an infiltration of some islets (usually not all) by small lymphocytes with scanty cytoplasm. Occasionally, macrophages are present. It should be emphasized that the cellular infiltrate is, with rare exceptions, confined to the islets. The lymphocytes are mainly T cells with only a few B lymphocytes [149–151]. T lymphocytes penetrate the islets from the periphery and destroy β cells by activating apoptotic mechanisms [148]. In recent-onset type 1 diabetes, the insulitis is associated with increased expression of major histocompatibility class (MHC) class I and class II molecules in a minority of β cells [152]. The extent of the insulitis varies from islet to islet and insulitis is generally more prominent in infants, whereas it becomes less evident after the age of 15 yr [149]. In the late (chronic) phase, over a period of years islet degeneration and β-cell loss become severe, although a complete disappearance of islets rarely occurs. Total islet volume is reduced, averaging less than one third the volume of nondiabetic controls and the mean size of the islets is decreased [153]. β cells are virtually absent or consistently reduced. The regular islets are composed mainly of α and δ cells (Fig. 5) while the irregular islets of the dorsal part of the head are composed of PP cells [143,154]. Although islet amyloidosis is normally absent in type 1 diabetic islets [141], in a few isolated cases islet calcification and fibrosis have been described [155]. The exocrine parenchyma displays acinar cell atrophy and some mild interstitial fibrosis [141,144].

TYPE 2 DIABETES MELLITUS Type 2 diabetes mellitus accounts for >90% of cases of diabetes [137] and afflicts individuals with insulin resistance, who generally have relative rather than absolute insulin deficiency. Patients are usually adults over the age of 40 yr with some degree of obesity and they do not require insulin to survive. However, over time their insulin secretory capacity tends to deteriorate and insulin treatment may become necessary to achieve optimal glucose control [138].

At the onset of type 2 diabetes there are no specific gross changes of the pancreas. Histologically, the islet cell mass is normal or somewhat increased. Because patients tend to live for approx 10–20 yr after the diagnosis of diabetes, the majority of pancreata examined at autopsy are from old patients with longstanding type 2 diabetes. After a long period of type 2 diabetes, there is a considerable atrophy of the pancreas with a loss of 1–40% of the total weight. Histologically, there is little or no evidence of islet cell hyperplasia or neoformation but rather a β-cell loss. At variance with what has been observed in type 1 diabetes, islet β cells are reduced at most by values of up to 50% [156]. The characteristic islet alteration in older patients with longstanding type 2 diabetes is amyloidosis [157], formerly called "hyalinization" [158]. Islet amyloid is composed of an amorphous acellular material that appears between the islet cells and the intrainsular capillaries but in advanced stages may also form globules that replace the islet cells. Typically, islet amyloid derives from amylin (also known as IAPP) deposition [159]. IAPP, a 37-amino-acid peptide showing a close relationship with the calcitonin gene-related peptide [160], is synthesized by β cells and costored in secretory granules together with insulin [161]. It is not clear whether islet amyloid represents a primary or secondary event in the pathogenesis of type 2 dia-

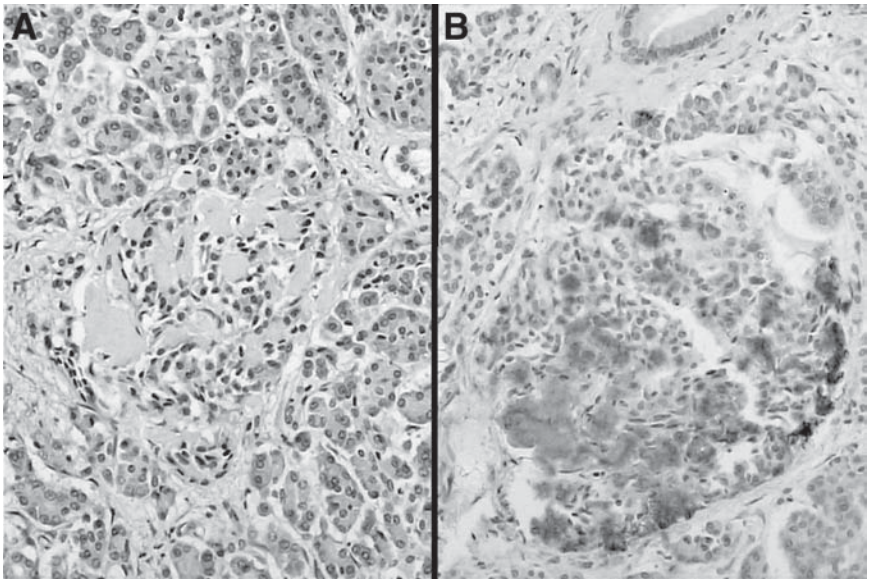


Figure 6 Pancreatic tissue from an elderly patient with longstanding type 2 diabetes. H&E stain shows amorphous globules of amyloid that replace islet cells (**A**). Typically, islet amyloid derives from amylin as demonstrated by immunohistochemical staining with anti-amylin antibody (**B**).

betes but, at any rate, it negatively interferes with islet cell function. Amyloid, which appears as a eosinophilic amorphous deposition in hematoxylin and eosin (H&E)-stained sections, is Congo red positive and shows the typical birefringence in polarized light. Amyloid can also be identified using specific antibodies directed against the IAPP molecule (Fig. 6).

PROLIFERATIVE PATHOLOGY

Proliferative pathology of the endocrine pancreas includes three disorders: islet hyperplasia, nesidioblastosis, and islet dysplasia [162]. Although islet hyperplasia and nesidioblastosis may coexist in the same pancreas, the two lesions can be observed independently.

ISLET HYPERPLASIA Islet hyperplasia represents an increase in islet mass resulting from an increase in islet size, number, or both. The volume density of the endocrine component of the pancreas is clearly in excess when compared with the corresponding values for age-matched controls. Generally islet size is >250 μm in diameter (normally it is about 225 μm).

Islet hyperplasia has been sporadically reported in asymptomatic subjects, in patients with α_1-antitrypsin deficiency [163], or associated with hyperfunctional syndromes such as hyperinsulinism and Zollinger–Ellison and Verner–Morrison syndromes [164–166]. However, the association between islet hyperplasia and either Zollinger–Ellison or Verner–Morrison syndrome has been questioned as no gastrin or vasoactive intestinal peptide (VIP) has been demonstrated in such hyperplastic islets [167, 168]. Islet hyperplasia has also been reported in neonates with maternal diabetes, erythroblastosis fetalis, acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) [169], or with complex genetic or malformative syndromes such as Simpson–Golabi–Behmel syndrome [170], hereditary tyrosinemia of hepatorenal type [171], Zellweger's cerebrohepatorenal syndrome [172], leprechaunism [173], and Beckwith–Wiedemann syndrome [174].

Histologically, islet cell hyperplasia is characterized by abnormally large and apparently confluent islets, grouped in the center of the lobules. The normal distribution of the four islet cell types is retained. In addition to the increased size and number of islets, hypertrophy of β cells may be present in all hypoglycemic conditions, although it is less prominent than in neonatal nesidioblastosis. True islet hyperplasia should be distinguished from the islet crowding observed in chronic pancreatitis. In this condition the apparent increase in islet number results from atrophy of the exocrine parenchyma rather than from a real active islet proliferation [162].

NESIDIOBLASTOSIS The term nesidioblastosis was coined to designate endocrine clusters connected with pancreatic ductules indicating insular neogenesis from ductular cells [175]. This lesion, not associated with endocrine dysfunction, can be detected in normal newborn pancreas or in chronic pancreatitis. However, the term nesidioblastosis is also used to indicate the morphologic lesions associated with an endocrine disease denominated persistent hyperinsulinemic hypoglycemia (PHH), although ductulo–insular neogenesis is *per se* neither an obligatory finding nor a diagnostic or pathogenetic clue to the disease.

Persistent Hyperinsulinemic Hypoglycemia in Infancy (PHHI) PHHI is the most important form of congenital hyperinsulinism [176,177]. The clinical features of PHHI, which appear during the first days of the life, include ataxia, seizure, and coma, and the diagnosis of PHHI is based on the demonstration of a persistent insulin secretion inappropriate for the glucose concentration [176]. Therapeutic approaches include glucose infusions, diazoxide or octreotide therapy, and, sometimes, subtotal pancreatectomy [178–180]. Physiologic and morphologic studies have recently indicated that PHHI is a hyperfunctional β-cell disorder associated with different pathologic changes [181]. In addition, molecular studies have dem-

onstrated that PHHI results from at least three different genetic defects: (1) The first are mutations in the two subunits *SUR1* and *KIR6.2* genes of the sulfonylurea receptor (SUR) at locus 11p15.1 [182–184]. The SUR protein, which is closely associated with ATP-sensitive potassium (K_{ATP}) channels in β cell membranes, regulates insulin secretion through the modulation of potassium and, indirectly, calcium channels. (2) The second are mutations of genes encoding for enzymes such as glucokinase and glutamate dehydrogenase, which regulate the rate of insulin secretion. (3) The third is loss of heterozygosity (LOH) at region 11p15.1 of maternal alleles unmasking paternally inherited recessive *SUR1* or *KIR6.2* mutations [179,185,186].

Several studies have indicated that there are two forms of PHHI: one characterized by focal adenomatous hyperplasia (focal PHHI) and one characterized by a diffuse β cell abnormality (diffuse PHHI) [187–190]. The distinction between these two forms is important from a therapeutical point of view because infants suffering from the focal form may be cured by partial pancreatectomy [191].

Focal PHHI Focal PHHI is found in a quarter to a half of all cases of PHHI [124,185]. Macroscopically, the pancreas has a normal appearance. Usually the lesion is unifocal [124] and it has been located either in the head and body [179] or in the body and tail of the pancreas [181]. Focal lesions require systematic analysis of serial sections of all available pancreatic tissue to be detected. Histologically, there is an accumulation of islet cell clusters, which are separated by thin rims of acinar cells or strands of connective tissue. Occasionally they may be attached to small ducts forming ductulo–insular complexes. Some cells are large and display hypertrophic nuclei and the proliferation rate seems to be increased. By using immunohistochemistry islet-like clusters appear to be composed of all four islet cell types; however, β cells are more numerous than in normal islets, representing 70–90% of all endocrine cells [181]. β cells are large, strongly immunoreactive for proinsulin, and show an ultrastructural pattern of functional hyperactivity. The islets outside the focus show endocrine cells with normal size, appearance, and distribution.

Diffuse PHHI Diffuse nesidioblastosis is the most frequent proliferative lesion associated with PHHI. As in focal PHHI, the pancreas displays no gross abnormalities. Histologically, nesidioblastosis involves diffusely the tail and the body, while the head is less frequently affected. The key lesions are β cell hypertrophy as evidenced by nuclear enlargement [192], prominent ductulo–insular complexes, abundant poorly defined endocrine cell clusters (some large) with often irregular outlines, and islets of variable size [181,187,188,193,194]. Morphometric studies revealed an increased nuclear volume of β cells in comparison to age-matched controls. A tetraploid pattern of DNA content has been found in enlarged β cell nuclei. Immunohistochemical investigations have found a tendency for an increased number of β cells and a decrease in δ cells, with an increased β to δ cell ratio [189,195]. In a minority of patients, routine histology, despite systematic investigation of serial sections, fails to reveal clear-cut diagnostic lesions. Immunohistochemical analysis may disclose subtle differences from age-matched controls [196]. The most significant finding is a widespread dissemination of individual endocrine cells or small endocrine cell clusters throughout the exocrine tissue, mimicking the morphology of a perinatal pancreas. Morphometric studies have demonstrated that in the majority of patients the proportion of endocrine tissue or insular cells is not significantly increased [187]. Although a reduced number of α and δ cells has been reported in some investigations [195,197], this finding has not been confirmed in other studies [188].

Persistent Hyperinsulinemic Hypoglycemia in Adults (PHHA) PHHA is a very rare cause of persistent hyperinsulinemia and hypoglycemia not associated with insulinoma. About 40 cases have been reported in the world literature [124,198–205]. There is a female predominance, and the onset of symptoms occurs in middle age. The duration of hypoglycemic symptoms is highly variable, ranging from a few days to 18 yr before the pancreatectomy, which had been performed on all patients reported. Elevated blood insulin levels during fasting and hypoglycemia in the absence of an insulin-secreting tumor are indicative of PHHA. To exclude the presence of a small insulinoma a complete and careful sampling of the pancreas with systematic histologic investigation should be performed. Unlike pediatric patients with PHHI, mutations in the sulfonylurea receptor have not been detected in the small number of adults with PHHA investigated for such genetic alterations [206].

Histologically, the most characteristic finding is represented by the presence of endocrine cells, mainly β and α cells, scattered as single elements or small clusters (Fig. 7) throughout the exocrine parenchyma in direct connection with or in close apposition to ductules. Islets are variably increased in size and some of them are localized in the connective tissue surrounding the interlobular ducts, a pattern that is seen in the fetus but not in the normal adult pancreas [162].

ISLET DYSPLASIA Islet dysplasia is a lesion with still uncertain proliferative significance and questionable potential, characterized by (1) islets of normal or slightly increased size showing structural abnormality often with trabecular appearance; (2) loss of the normal topographic and quantitative relationship between the four main islet cells with sharp prevalence of one type; and (3) mild cellular atypia. If the lesion reaches 0.5 mm in size, it should be considered a microadenoma. Dysplastic islets are frequently found in pancreas specimens from patients with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (MEN1) syndrome [207]. This finding suggests that endocrine tumorigenesis in MEN 1 pancreas follows subsequent steps including hyperplastic and dysplastic changes. This view is also supported by some experimental evidence of endocrine pancreatic tumorigenesis in transgenic mice [208–211].

ENDOCRINE TUMORS OF THE PANCREAS

ORIGIN AND CLASSIFICATION The cells of origin of pancreatic endocrine tumors (PETs) are virtually all those forming the endocrine part of the pancreas. These cells are located both in the islets and in the epithelium of ducts and ductules. Ductule cells are considered to be multipotent and play a significant role in pancreas regeneration. Experimental models in animals have shown that regeneration of pancreatic parenchyma after partial pancreatectomy begins either from preexisting differentiated exocrine and endocrine cells or from regenerating ductules that give origin to new pancreatic lobules and islets

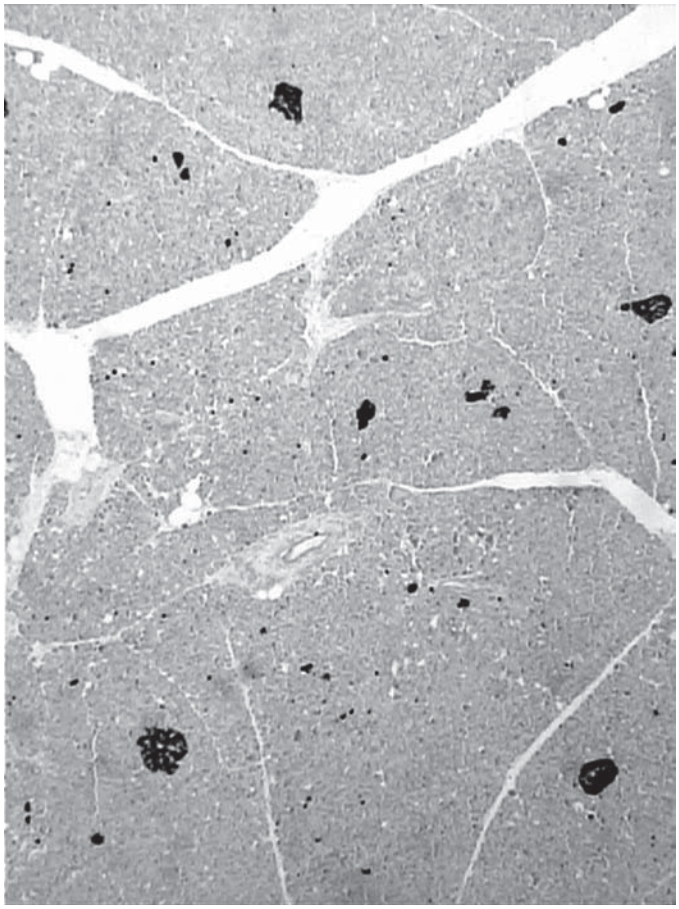


Figure 7 Pancreatic tissue from an adult patient with PHHA. β Cells positive for insulin are present both in the islets and as single elements or small clusters throughout the exocrine parenchyma.

Table 5
Number of Patients Alive with Metastatic Disease or Died of Disease in Relation to Ki-67 Proliferative Index from Different Series of Well Differentiated Pancreatic Endocrine Tumors

Ki-67 ≤ 2%	*2%<Ki-67 < 5%*	*Ki-67 > 5%*	*References*
0/19	6/8	11/17	[230]
0/20	2/8	20/23	[233]
0/6	1/10	3/13	[236]
—[a]	8/21	12/17	[235]
0/45	17/47 (36%)	46/73 (63%)	

[a] The follow-up of patients with Ki-67 index <2% was not reported.

[212]. Interestingly, insulin-like growth factor-1 (IGF-1) is abundantly expressed in the loose connective matrix surrounding the newly formed ductules [213].

Histological patterns similar to those found in the experimental regeneration of the pancreas, with emphasis on prominent nesidioblastosis, have been detected in human pathologic samples in association with pancreatitis, cystic fibrosis, and ductal adenocarcinoma [214–216]. On the basis of these findings, it has been suggested that multipotent ductular cells are possible cells of origin of PETs. However, ploidy studies have demonstrated that, unlike PETs, nesidioblastosis is a fundamentally euploid, nondysplastic growth. As a consequence, nesidioblastosis associated with PETs may be a consequence of the trophic action of hormones or growth factors produced by tumor cells [217].

Experimental models represented by transgenic mice developing heritable PETs indicate that PETs originate from the transformation of intrainsular mature cells rather than from ductule cells [218]. In MEN 1 pancreas, moreover, multiple lesions associated with tumors point to a complex multistep process involving well-differentiated islet cell types [219,220]. All subsequent steps in tumorigenesis found in human MEN 1 pancreas and including intrainsular hyperplastic–dysplastic lesions, monotypic multiple microadenomas, multitypic macroadenomas, and carcinomas with eutopic and ectopic cell populations have also been found in the MEN 1 tumor suppressor mouse knockout model [221].

PETs represent a heterogeneous group of neoplasms showing different morphological, clinical, and molecular features. Since the beginning of the last century, when the first report of a tumor believed to originate from the endocrine pancreas was published [222], several investigators have tried to elucidate the clinicopathological and molecular characteristics of these neoplasms. Because different methodological approaches have been used to classify these tumors, a variety of nomenclatures have been proposed, which have often created confusion among pathologists and clinicians [223]. In 1995, a group of endocrine pathologists [224] proposed a revised classification of neuroendocrine tumors of the lung, gut, and pancreas. The purpose of this classification was to identify clinical and morphological features that were helpful in delineating categories of tumors with different prognoses. Among prognostic parameters, proliferative markers appeared to be promising and useful in recognizing tumors with a high risk of malignancy and poorer outcome [225–228]. The first report indicating the utility of a proliferative marker in predicting the malignancy of PETs was published in 1992 by Pelosi et al. [229]. These authors demonstrated that a proliferating cell nuclear antigen (PCNA) index higher than 5% correlated with a decreased mean survival of patients. However, the Ki-67 index, evaluated using the monoclonal antibody MIB1, has emerged from different studies to be better than the PCNA proliferative rate in predicting patient outcome [230–237]. It has been suggested that a Ki-67 proliferative index of <2% is indicative of benign behavior [230]. The risk of malignancy increases progressively from a Ki67 index of 2% to >10% (Table 5) (Fig. 8). However, in addition to the Ki-67 index, a number of morphological parameters have been investigated and proved to be useful as behavior-predicting variables for patients with endocrine tumors of the pancreas [220,230]. The following histopathological criteria of malignancy should be considered: tumor size (larger tumors are more aggressive), invasion of nearby tissue, structural atypia with prevalence of broad solid areas, presence of necrosis, cellular atypia with increased nuclear/cytoplasmic ratio, irregular dis-

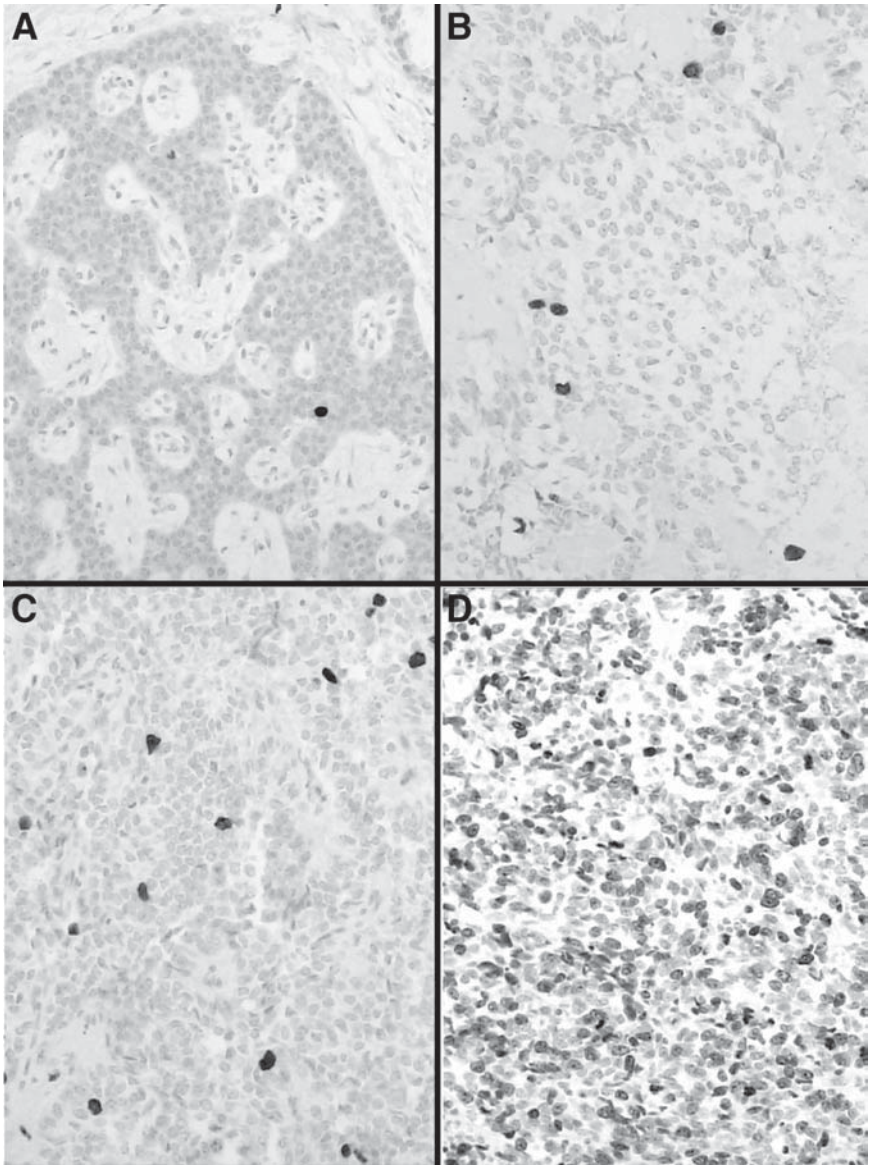


Figure 8 Ki-67 immunoreactivity in different types of pancreatic endocrine tumors. The Ki-67 proliferative index increases progressively from benign tumors (**A**) to poorly differentiated endocrine carcinomas (**D**). Tumors with uncertain behavior (**B**) and well differentiated endocrine carcinomas (**C**) show an intermediated Ki-67 proliferative index.

tribution of chromatin and evident nucleoli, and more that two mitoses per 10 high power field (HPF). Among these criteria, vascular microinvasion seems to be the more sensitive and specific in predicting malignancy [230]. However, vascular microinvasion should be accepted as true only when the vessel wall is identified through CD31 or factor VIII–related antigen immunostaining [238] (Fig. 9). The criteria proposed by the international group of pathologists in 1995 represented the basis for the recent WHO classification of pancreatic endocrine tumors (Table 6) [239]. Although the practical value of the new WHO classification remains to be determined with studies on large series from different institutions, some recently published papers have indicated the utility and reproducibility of such a classification [240,241].

Endocrine tumors of the pancreas are classified according to the tumor cell type or the clinical status of the patient with or without association with a tumor-derived hyperfunctional syndrome. The latter approach identifies two broad categories of functioning or nonfunctioning tumors.

Immunohistochemical cell typing of PETs may provide morphofunctional information; however, such data need to be correlated with levels of circulating hormones and patient clinical symptoms. On careful investigation most tumors prove to be composed of different cell types, while, in general, only one cell type proves to be responsible for the associated hyperfunctional syndrome, if present. Indeed, well-differentiated PETs are often associated with hyperfunctional syndromes determining their specific clinicopathological profile. In such cases the

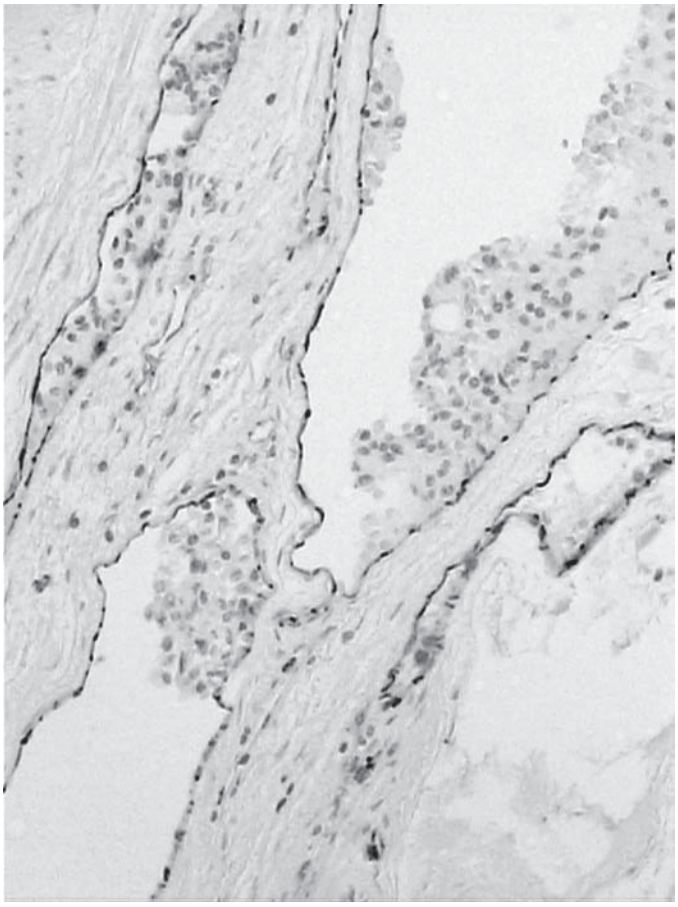


Figure 9 Angioinvasion in a well differentiated endocrine tumor of the pancreas with uncertain behavior. Vessels are identified using antibodies directed against CD31.

Table 6
WHO Classification of Pancreatic Endocrine Tumors [239]

1	Well differentiated endocrine tumor
1.1	Benign behavior: confined to the pancreas, nonangioinvasive, <2 cm in size; ≤ two mitoses and ≤ 2% Ki-67-positive cells per 10 HPF
1.1.1	Functioning: insulinoma
1.1.2	Nonfunctioning
1.2	Uncertain behavior: confined to the pancreas, ≥ 2 cm in size, more than two mitoses and > 2% Ki-67-positive cells per 10 HPF, or angioinvasive
1.2.1	Functioning: gastrinoma, insulinoma, VIPoma, glucagonoma, somatostatinoma, inappropriate hormone secreting tumors[a]
1.2.2	Nonfunctioning
2	Well differentiated endocrine carcinoma
2.1	Low-grade malignant: gross local invasion and/or metastases
2.1.1	Functioning: gastrinoma, insulinoma, glucagonoma, VIPoma, somatostatinoma, inappropriate hormone secreting tumors[a]
2.1.2	Nonfunctioning
3	Poorly differentiated endocrine carcinoma High-grade malignant: small to large cell carcinomas

[a] Inappropriate hormone secreting tumors may cause the following endocrine syndromes: Cushing (ACTH), acromegaly or gigantism (GRF), hypercalcemia, and so forth.

Table 7
Functional Classification of Pancreatic Endocrine Tumors

%	*Type*	*Behavior*
5–10	Nonfunctioning, clinically silent	Mostly benign
50	Insulinomas	90% benign
20	Other functioning tumors: gastrinoma, glucagonoma, somatostatinoma, carcinoid, Cushing's tumors, and so forth	50–90% Malignant, low grade
20	Nonfunctioning, locally symptomatic tumors	70–80% Low grade malignancies
1–5	Small cell carcinoma with poor endocrine differentiation	All malignant, high grade

tumor itself may be denominated according to the associated syndrome as "insulinoma," "gastrinoma," and so forth. Remarkably, the tumor-associated hyperfunctional syndrome is *per se* more indicative of the tumor behavior than the morphologic cell typing (Table 7).

PETs are often not associated with specific hormone-dependent clinical symptoms (nonfunctioning tumors) and present either with tumor mass symptoms or as an incidental finding. The use of syndrome-associated tumor denomination (with desinence in "oma") should be avoided for PETs lacking hyperfunctional syndromes in spite of identification of specific functional cell types. It is recommended that such growths may be denominated as "nonfunctioning PET mainly composed of a specific cell type" (i.e., "nonfunctioning PET mainly composed of somatostatin-producing δ cells" instead of "somatostatinoma of the pancreas"). In general, the identification of a specific hormone cell content in a nonfunctioning PET is poorly predictive of the tumor behavior.

The general histological classification of PETs comprises the two major categories of well differentiated and poorly differentiated PETs. *Well-differentiated PETs* (*WDETs*) are characterized by tumor cell monomorphism, absent or mild nuclear atypia, and low mitotic and proliferative status together with the frequently observed trabecular structure. As a rule, WDETs confined to the pancreas that are nonangioinvasive, show two or fewer mitoses per 10 HPF, ≤ 2% Ki-67 positive cells, and are <2 cm in diameter follow a benign course (macroadenomas). WDETs confined to the pancreas but showing angioinvasion and/or perineural invasion, or more than two mitoses per 10 HPF, or > 2% Ki-67-positive cells are at increased risk for malignant behavior (uncertain behavior). *Well differentiated endocrine carcinomas* (*WDECs*) are epithelial growths that are locally invasive or with evidence of metastases to local lymph nodes or to the liver. Most tumors are 3 cm or more in size (mean 5–6 cm) when diagnosed. Structurally they are formed by solid nests, trabeculae, or larger cell aggregates. Moderate atypia with fairly prominent nucleoli and nuclear hyperchromatism is often, but not always, seen in tumor cells displaying an increased number of mitoses (two to nine per 10 HPF) or Ki-67 proliferative index (2–10%) and, more important, angioin-

vasion or perineural invasion. *Poorly differentiated endocrine carcinomas* (*PDECs*) show a mostly solid structure either organized in large, poorly defined aggregates often with central necrosis, or diffuse sheets of cells with multiple minute foci of necrosis. PDEC cells are highly atypical, small to intermediate and, in some cases, large in size, showing more than 10 mitoses/10 HPF, more than 10% Ki-67-positive cells, prominent angioinvasion, and frequent p53 nuclear accumulation at immunohistochemistry. PDECs are highly invasive, invariably presenting with distant metastases to the liver and other organs, often in extraabdominal sites.

WDETs must be distinguished from solid-pseudopapillary tumors, acinar cell carcinomas, and pancreatoblastomas. WDETs may mimic a solid-pseudopapillary tumor but the reactivity for endocrine granule stains (Grimelius, chromogranins) or for hormones supports the diagnosis of an endocrine tumor, whereas strong immunostaining for α_1-antitrypsin favors a solid-pseudopapillary neoplasm [220]. It is worth recalling that NSE reactivity also occurs in solid-pseudopapillary tumors so that it cannot be used as differential diagnostic marker [242]. Distinguishing WDETs from acinar cell carcinomas is very important because of the worse prognosis of the latter. The presence of an even restricted area of acinar differentiation or larger tumor cells with large nuclei, prominent nucleoli, abundant cytoplasm, periodic acid-Schiff (PAS)-positive granules, positive immunostaining for trypsin and lipase, and the lack of immunoreactivity for chromogranins, synaptophysin, and hormones strongly favors the diagnosis of acinar cell carcinoma [220,243]. Age represents an important criterion in distinguishing WDETs from pancreatoblastomas as the former are very rare in the first decade of life. The presence of squamoid nests, an acinar structure, and reactivity for α-fetoprotein supports the diagnosis of pancreatoblastoma [242,244].

WELL-DIFFERENTIATED FUNCTIONING ENDOCRINE TUMORS

Insulinoma Insulinoma is the most common type of functioning PET [220,245–247] and the incidence has been estimated to be $1/1.25 \times 10^6$ persons [248]. Although insulinomas can occur at any age, they are more frequent between 30 and 60 yr of age. Children under 15 are rarely affected [249,250]. Up to 90% of insulinomas are benign solitary tumors suitable for surgical resection or enucleation [251] whereas malignant tumors are present in only 5–10% of cases [252]. Clinically, patients present the well-known symptoms associated with hypoglycemia, especially after periods of fasting. Headache, weakness, dizziness, dysarthria, incoherence, convulsion, and coma represent the most common symptoms which are due to the deleterious effects of hypoglycemia on brain function [253].

Insulinomas occur in any part of the pancreas [254], but they are more frequent in the body–tail region [220]. The tumor is single in the majority of cases although multiple nodules may coexist, a finding that must suggest the presence of MEN 1 syndrome [220,255]. Insulinomas are usually small with an average diameter of about 1.5 cm. Interestingly, there is no relationship between the size and the severity of clinical symptoms. Insulinomas are well circumscribed, at least partially encapsulated, with a color that can vary from gray-white to deep red (Fig. 10).

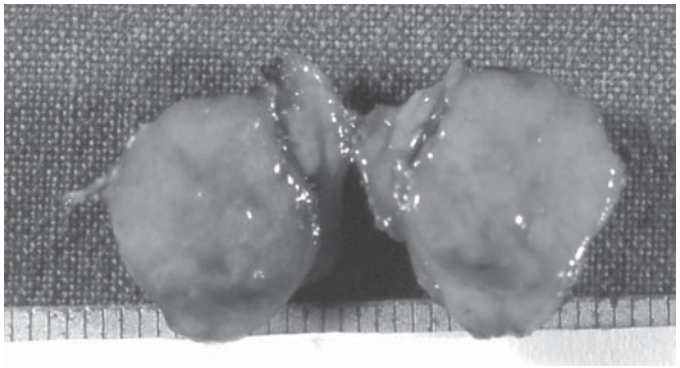


Figure 10 Gross appearance of an insulinoma of the pancreatic body. The tumor was enucleated and is well circumscribed. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

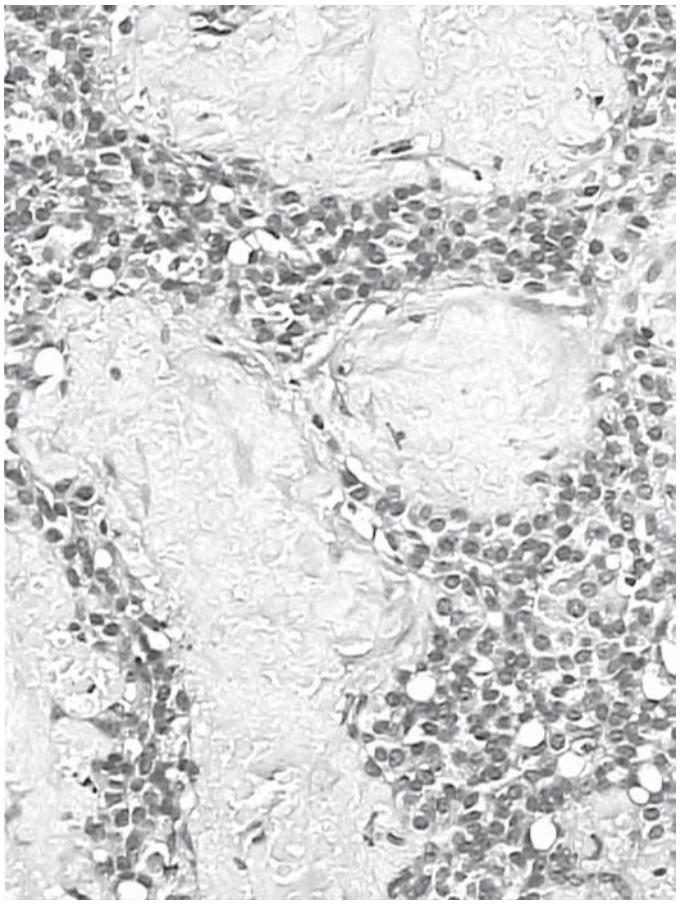


Figure 11 Microscopic feature of the insulinoma shown in Fig. 10. Cells are uniform with no or mild atypia and form trabecular structures separated by abundant amorpohous globules of amyloid.

Histologically, insulinomas may show different architectural patterns including trabecular–gyriform, lobular, and solid structures. A peculiar histologic finding observed in insulinomas is the presence of amyloid in the fibrovascular stroma, in close proximity to tumor cells (Fig. 11). Such deposits show the typical green birefringence after staining with Congo red and examination in polarized light. As in the islets of type 2 diabetic patients, the amyloid of insulinomas contains amylin (IAPP) [256]. Tumor nuclei in cases with benign behavior are round to ovoid with finely stippled chromatin and inconspicuous nucleoli.

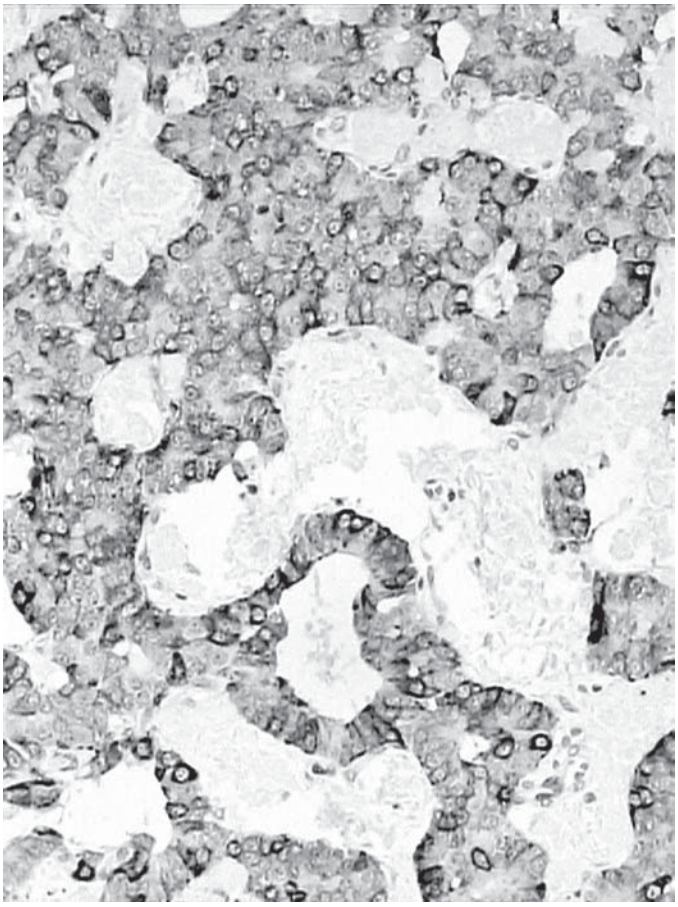


Figure 12 Insulin immunoreactivity in a pancreatic insulinoma. Cells are positive, whereas amyloid depositions are completely negative.

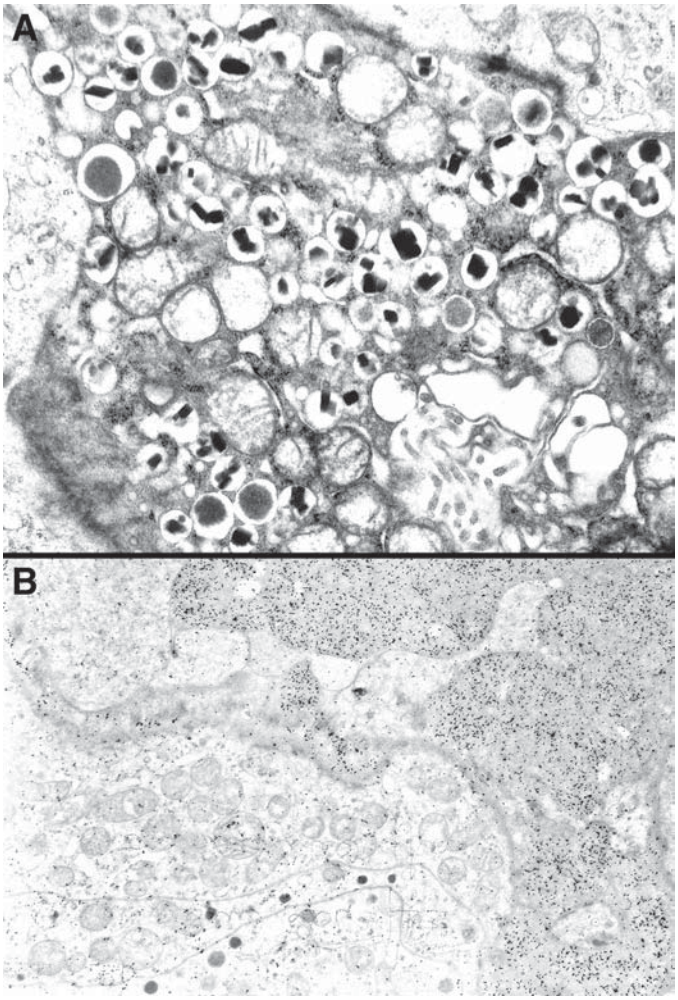


Figure 13 Ultrastructural features of a pancreatic insulinoma. Tumor cells contain numerous typical crystalline type secretory granules (**A**). **B** is an example of the immunogold technique showing that amyloid deposits are positive for amylin.

Immunohistochemically, almost all insulinomas are positive for insulin (Fig. 12) and proinsulin [257] as well as for amylin [257, 258]. About half of insulinomas are multihormonal and cells positive for glucagon, somatostatin, PP, gastrin, adrenocorticotropic hormone (ACTH), and calcitonin have been described [257–259]. In addition to hormone peptides, insulinomas express the prohormone convertases PC2 and PC3, the carboxypeptidase H (CPH) and 7B2, which play a role in the proteolytic conversion of proinsulin to insulin [260]. Malignant insulinomas have been found to be immunohistochemically positive for *TGF*α, K-*ras*, N-*ras*, and *p53*, and point mutations at codon 12 of the K-*ras* gene have been also demonstrated [261].

Ultrastructurally, three main types of cells have been described: (1) densely granulated cells with typical crystalline-type β granules (Fig. 13); (2) cells with solid, round to slightly pleomorphic granules; and (3) sparsely granulated cells [262, 263]. According to Berger et al. [262] densely granulated tumors (type A) are functionally characterized by a good response to diazoxide and somatostain treatment. In contrast, sparsely granulated tumors (type B) usually do not respond to diazoxide or somatostatin.

About 90–95% of insulinomas are benign at the time of diagnosis. Malignant insulinomas can be unquestionably identified only in the presence of metastases and/or gross local invasion. Malignant insulinomas often grow slowly, with a median survival of patients of 4 yr.

Glucagonoma Glucagonoma is a WDET of the pancreas with α-cell differentiation causing a typical endocrine syndrome characterized by dermatitis (necrolytic migratory erythema), stomatitis, diabetes, weight loss, and anemia due to excess of glucagon [253]. Glucagonomas are rare tumors representing approx 8% of functioning neoplasms and 5% of all clinically relevant pancreatic endocrine tumors [220], with an annual incidence of 0.01–0.1 cases per 10^6 population (Table 8). They occur most often in adult patients (average age of 55 yr) and are slightly more common in women. Glucagonomas must be distinguished from small nonfunctinoning glucagon-producing tumors that are often incidentally found at autopsy or at surgery and have

Table 8
Incidence and Malignancy Rates of Different Types of Well Differentiated Pancreatic Endocrine Tumors

Tumor type	*Incidence (new cases per 10^6 population/yr)*	*Malignancy rate*
Insulinoma	1–2	<10%
Glucagonoma	0.01–0.1	50–80%
Somatostatinoma	Unknown	70%
PP-secreting tumor	1–2	30%
VIPoma	0.05–0.2	40–70%
Gastrinoma	0.5–1.5	60–90%

Modified from Mullan et al., 2001 [270].

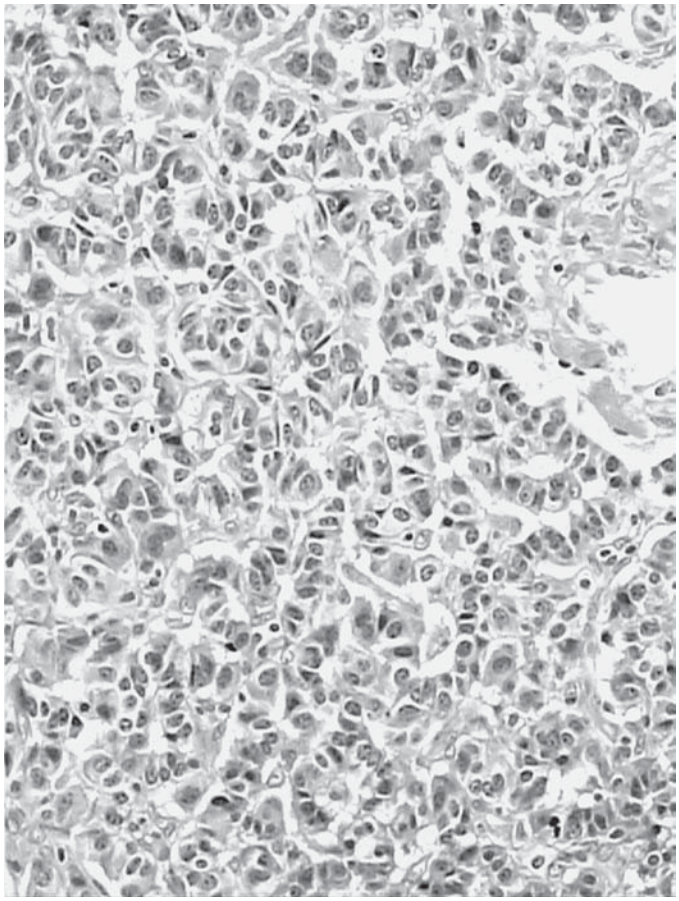


Figure 14 Glucagonoma of the pancreas. Tumor cells are well differentiated and form trabecular structures.

a benign behavior. In fact, the presence of the full-blown glucagonoma syndrome is frequently indicative of a large malignant tumor.

Most tumors are single, localized in the body–tail region, and large, with a mean diameter of 7.6 cm [264]. The majority of glucagonomas are malignant showing either local invasion or metastatic spread to the liver, regional lymph nodes, bone, peritoneum, lung, and adrenal in decreasing order [265].

Histologically, they usually show an irregular association of trabecular and diffuse patterns of growth (Fig. 14). Tumor cells are polygonal with faintly granular, often abundant, cytoplasm.

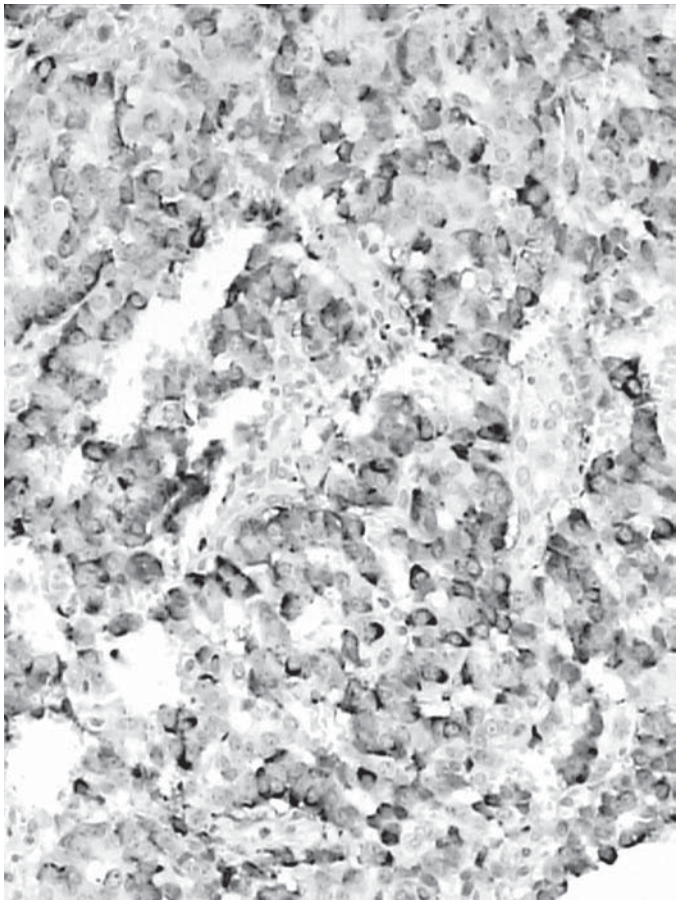


Figure 15 Glucagon immunoreactivity in a pancreatic glucagonomas.

Vascular and perineural invasion is frequently observed; mitoses and nuclear atypia are rare. Tumor cells are strongly stained with the Grimelius' silver impregnation. Immunohistochemistry reveals positivity for glucagon (Fig. 15) and for one or more peptides derived from proglucagon, such as glicentin and glucagonlike peptides (GLP)-1 and GLP-2 [266,267]. In addition, glucagonomas may also contain PP, δ, and β cells as revealed by pancreatic polypeptide, somatostatin, and insulin immunoreactivities [220,266].

At the ultrastructural level, three types of secretory granules have been identified in glucagonomas [268,269]: (1) typical A-cell granules (Table 3) (Fig. 16); (2) "atypical" or "unspecific" small to medium-sized round granules with a uniform core of varying density; and (3) medium-sized granules resembling α granules of the fetal islets.

Approximately 80% of glucagonomas are malignant and 70% are metastatic at the time of diagnosis [220]. Tumors tend to grow slowly and patients may survive for several years with the disease. Surgical resection dramatically improves the clinical picture with regression of the typical symptoms. In non-resectable tumors, chemotherapy can be used although long-standing somatostatin analogues can better reduce the glucagon secretion [270]. The presence of metastases is significantly ($p < 0.001$) correlated with poorer outcome [265]. Interestingly, in a published series it has been observed that 26% of patients with

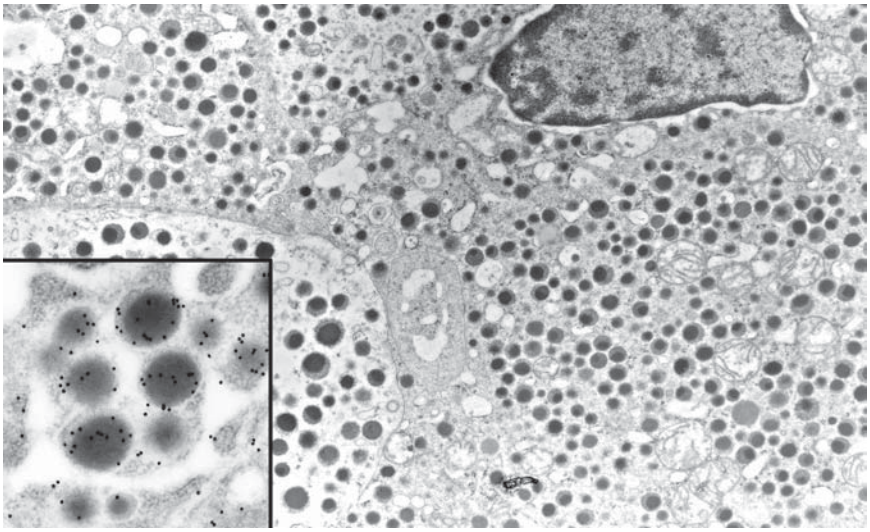


Figure 16 Ultrastructural aspect of a pancreatic glucagonoma. Tumor cells are rich in typical α-cell granules with a central or eccentrical electron-dense core surrounded by a pale halo. Glucagon immunoreactivity is restricted to secretory granules (**inset**).

Table 9
Clinical Features of Pancreatic Somatostatinomas, from Different Cases Reported in the Literature

Sex (%)		*Mean age*	*Site (%)*			*Mean Ø*		*Diar/*	*Hypo/*		*Weight*	*Abdominal*	*Liver*	*Node*
F	*M*	*(range)*	*H*	*B*	*T*	*(range)*	*Diab.*	*steator*	*achlo*	*Anemia*	*loss*	*pain*	*met.*	*met.*
63	37	55 yr (30–74)	56	12	32	6.3 cm (3–10)	96%	81%	70%	73%	85%	100%	76%	80%

H, head; B, body; T, tail; Ø, diameter (cm); Diab., diabetes mellitus; Diar/steator, diarrhea/steatorrhea; Hypo/achlo., hypo/achlorhydria; met., metastases.

glucagonoma developed a second, or even third, hyperfunctional syndrome, including the Zollinger–Ellison and hyperinsulinemic syndrome [271].

Somatostatinoma Pancreatic somatostatinoma is an uncommon endocrine tumor composed of δ cells, associated with a complex of symptoms (the somatostatinoma syndrome) caused by hypersomatostatinemia. As yet only a small number of pancreatic somatostatinomas (approx 40 cases) have been described [272–289] and their incidence is considered to be <1% of functioning PETs. In addition to the pancreas, somatostatin-producing neoplasms also occur in the duodenum, where they are more frequent than in the pancreas [220]. Pancreatic somatostatinomas prevail in females (Table 9) and arise in adults, with an average age at diagnosis of 55 yr (range 30–74). The main clinical symptoms include diabetes mellitus, cholelithiasis, diarrhea with or without steatorrhea, weight loss, hypochlorhydria, and anemia. All these clinical features depend on the inhibitory action of somatostatin on endocrine cells producing insulin, secretin, cholecystokinin, and gastrin, as well as on gastric parietal cells, pancreatic acinar cells, and intestinal absorbing cells.

Somatostatinomas are most commonly located in the head of the pancreas although they may arise anywhere in the gland. Tumors are generally large (average diameter 5–6 cm), single, well circumscribed but not encapsulated, and malignant.

Histologically, somatostatinomas show the usual histologic features observed in all pancreatic endocrine tumors, with cells forming solid sheets, trabeculae, or acinar structures (Fig. 17). Tumor cells generally show mild nuclear atypia and rare mitoses. Extensive necrosis is generally lacking but angioinvasion and perineural invasion are often found. Psammoma bodies, which are frequently observed in duodenal δ cell tumors, are rare in pancreatic tumors [289]. Amyloid deposits are infrequent [277,281] and, unlike those of insulinomas, do not react with anti-amylin antibodies [281]. Tumor cells show varying degree of immunoreactivity for somatostatin (Fig. 17). In addition, several cases show positivity for other peptides, including calcitonin, adrenocorticotropin, and gastrin [220,290].

Ultrastructurally, tumor cells show secretory granules of two types: (1) large (250–450 nm) granules with homogeneous, variably electron- dense cores, closely bound by limiting membrane, resembling those of normal δ cells and (2) smaller (150–300 nm) granules with dense cores surrounded by a thin peripheral halo.

There are several clinicopathologic differences that help to differentiate pancreatic from duodenal (ampullary) δ cell tumors, especially when the ampullary neoplasms invade the pancreatic head. Duodenal δ cell neoplasms, unlike the pancreatic ones, are generally of small size, display a typical acinar (glandular) pattern of growth with numerous psammoma bodies (Fig. 17), do not induce the classical somatostatinoma syndrome (nonfunctioning tumors), and show a relatively strong association with the von Recklinghausen disease (neurofibromatosis type 1) [291,292].

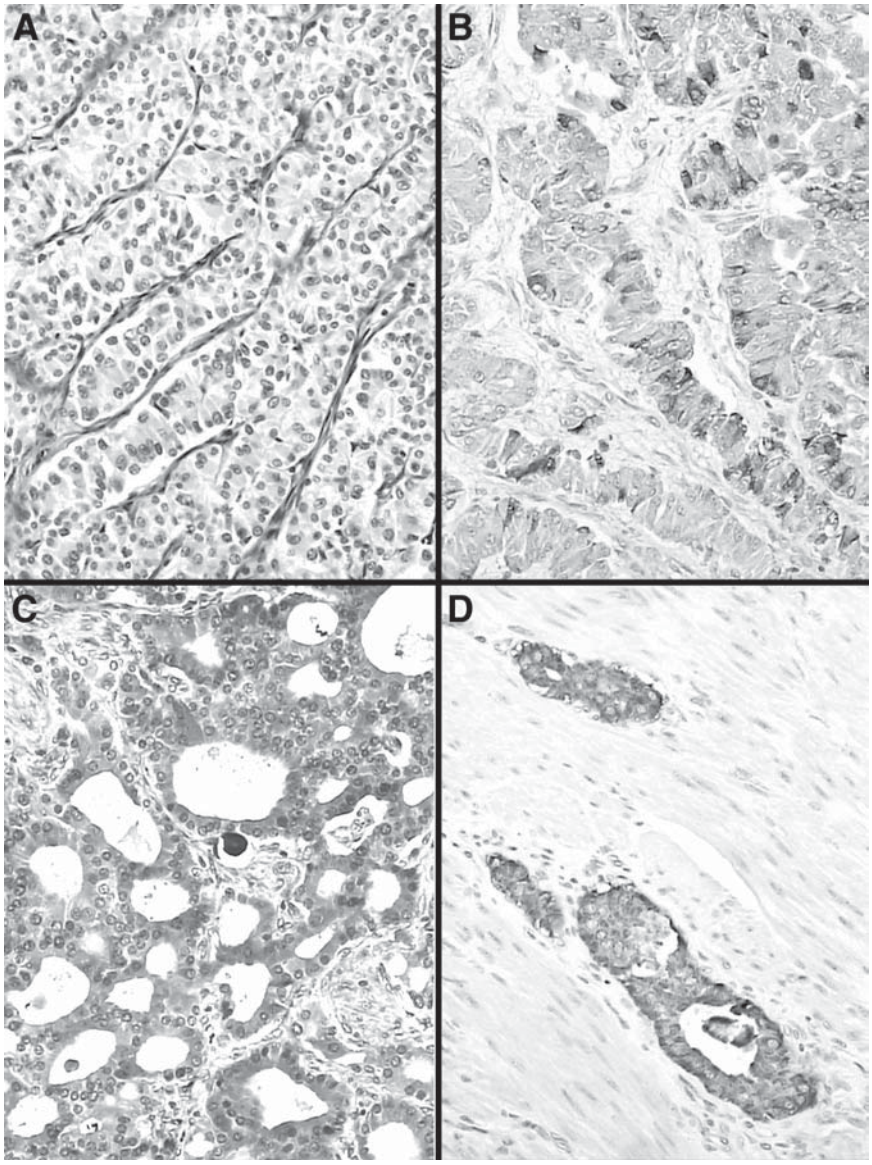


Figure 17 δ cell tumors of the pancreas (**A,B**) and duodenum (**C,D**). Pancreatic tumor shows a trabecular architecture (**A**), while the duodenal neoplasm presents the typical acinar pattern with psammomas. **B** and **D** are examples of immunostainings for somatostatin.

VIPoma VIPoma is an endocrine tumor, predominantly occurring in the pancreas, that produces the Verner–Morrison syndrome (WDHA: watery diarrhea, hypokalemia, achlorydria) due to the secretion of VIP, peptide histidine methionine (PHM), and other hormone-like substances. Pancreatic VIPomas are rare neoplasms accounting for approx 5–8% of all PETs [223,247]. In a recent review of the literature, including a total of 374 articles, VIPomas of the pancreas represented 179 of 241 (74%) neoplasms associated with the WDHA syndrome [293]. The extrapancreatic tumors causing the WDHA syndrome include neurogenic tumors such as ganglioneuroblastomas, ganglioneuromas and neuroblastomas, and epithelial endocrine neoplasms located in the lung, small bowel, and other sites. Pancreatic VIPomas show a slightly higher prevalence in females [293–295]. The average age of insurgence of pancreatic VIPomas is 50.5 yr (range 15–82 yr) and is much higher than the average age of patients with extrapancreatic neurogenic VIP-secreting tumors (average age 7.3 yr). A family history is generally absent, but an association with the MEN 1 syndrome has been found in 11.2% of the patients with pancreatic VIPomas [293].

The tumor is single in 95% of cases and is more frequently located in the tail of the gland [220,293]. The diameter ranges from 1.5 to 20 cm with an average size of approx 5 cm. Tumor size is an important, but not an absolute, criterion for distinguishing benign from malignant pancreatic VIPomas. The reported metastatic rate is 47.8% for tumors <2 cm, 50% for those with a diameter from 5 to 10 cm, and 71.4% for those larger than 10 cm (Table 10).

Histologically, pancreatic VIPomas show three main structural patterns: solid, trabecular, and tubuloacinar (Fig. 18) in

Table 10
Clinicopathologic Profile of Pancreatic VIPomas and of Nonpancreatic VIP-Secreting Tumors

	Pancreatic	*Nonpancreatic*	*p Value*
Overall number of cases	179 (74%)	62 (26%)	
Male/female ratio	84/95	26/35	Ne
Average age (range)	50.5 (15–82)	28.2 (1–74)	Ne
Clinical symptoms	99.4%	100%	NS
High serum VIP level	100%	100%	NS
Size (cm)			
0–1	9.1%	0	NS
1.1–2	11.8%	0	<0.05
2.1–5	32.7%	31.4%	NS
5.1–10	40%	51.4%	NS
>10	6.4%	17.1	NS
Metastases	56.4%	29.2%	<0.01
Liver	48.6%	4.2%	<0.01
Lymph nodes	15.6%	20.8%	NS
Bone	0.6%	6.3%	<0.01
Peritoneum	4.5%	2.1%	NS
Lung	2.8%	2.1%	NS
Adrenal	1.1%	0	NS
Metastases in relation to tumor size (cm)			
0–2	47.8%	0	0
2.1–5	38.9%	18.2%	NS
5.1–10	50%	22.2%	<0.05
>10	71.4%	66.7%	NS

Data obtained from the article by Soga and Yakuwa [293].
Ne, not evaluated; NS, not significant.

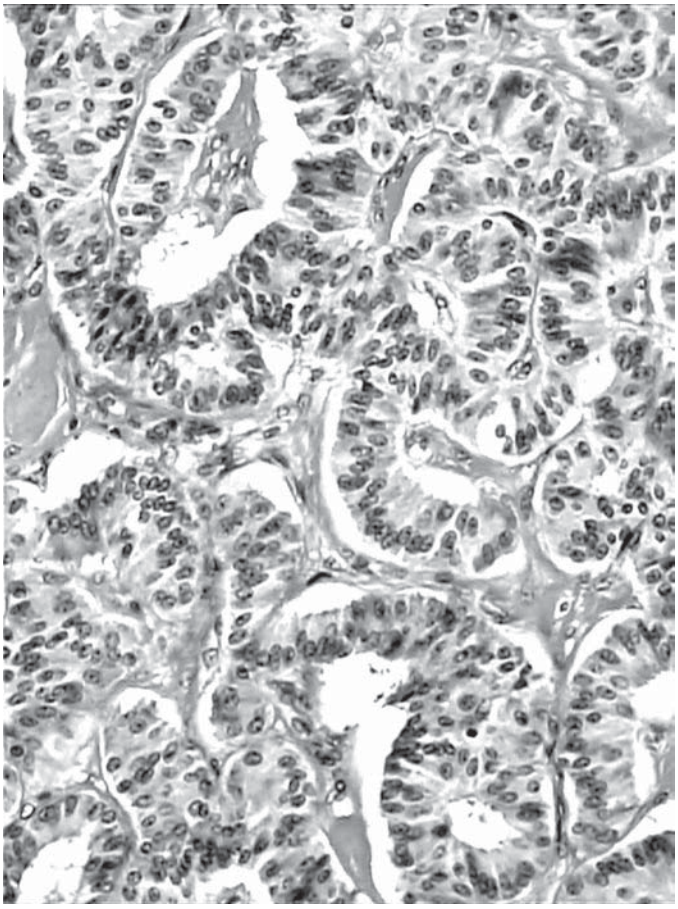


Figure 18 Pancreatic VIPoma showing a characteristic tubuloacinar pattern.

order of decreasing frequency [220]. Irregular cysts, filled with weakly eosinophilic material, sometimes interrupt the solid architecture. The cells are polygonal in shape or cylindric when they form tubules or trabeculae. Vascular and perineural invasion at the periphery of the tumor is present in 50% of cases, most of which have lymph node and/or liver metastases. The majority of neoplasms stain with Grimelius' method and are immunoreactive for general endocrine markers and VIP (Fig. 19). In addition to VIP, other hormones including peptide histidine methionine (PHM), PP, growth hormone–releasing hormone (GRF), somatostatin, and neurotensin are often immunohistochemically detected (Table 11). The frequent occurrence of PP cells in pancreatic VIPomas and the finding of both PP and VIP immunoreactivity within the same tumor cells suggest that a cell line somewhat akin to that of dorsal pancreatic PP cells might be involved in the histogenesis of these tumors [296].

Ultrastructurally, most tumors are composed of sparsely granulated (Fig. 20) or agranular cells, with a fairly developed endoplasmic reticulum and Golgi apparatus. Two types of secretory granules may be seen: (1) small, thin-haloed granules containing a moderately dense core reacting with anti-VIP antibodies; and (2) larger, more solid granules reacting with anti-PP antibodies resembling those of PP cells of PP-rich islets [220].

Up to 80% of VIPomas are reported to be metastatic at the time of diagnosis [293]. Surgery is the first choice of treatment, but in unresectable neoplasms chemotherapy and, especially, long-acting somatostatin analogues may help in controlling the clinical endocrine symptoms [297].

Gastrinoma Gastrinoma is an endocrine tumor, frequently malignant, that most often occurs in the pancreas although it can arise in extrapancreatic sites such as the duodenum, upper jejunum, and stomach [298]. This tumor type is generally associated with the Zollinger–Ellison syndrome (ZES), characterized by the presence of peptic ulcerations due to the excess of gastrin secretion by the tumor. The incidence of pancreatic gastrinomas accounts for 0.5–1.5 per year per 1 million population [270,299,300]. However, this incidence rate may be underestimated because the efficient treatment of peptic ulcers with H_2-receptor blocker drugs and proton-pump inhibitors may obscure the diagnosis of some gastrinomas that cause milder peptic ulcer disease. Gastrinomas account for about 30% of functioning PETs and are second in frequency only to insulinomas [220, 270]. There is a slightly male prevalence (male/female ratio: 3:2) and the mean age at insurgence is 38 yr (range 7–83 yr) [220]. Evidence of MEN 1 is found in 21% of patients with ZES [301].

Grossly, pancreatic gastrinomas are generally well circumscribed, but not encapsulated, tumors that are more frequently located in the head of the pancreas [220,302].

Histologically, gastrinomas may present all architectural patterns classically observed in pancreatic endocrine tumors. How-

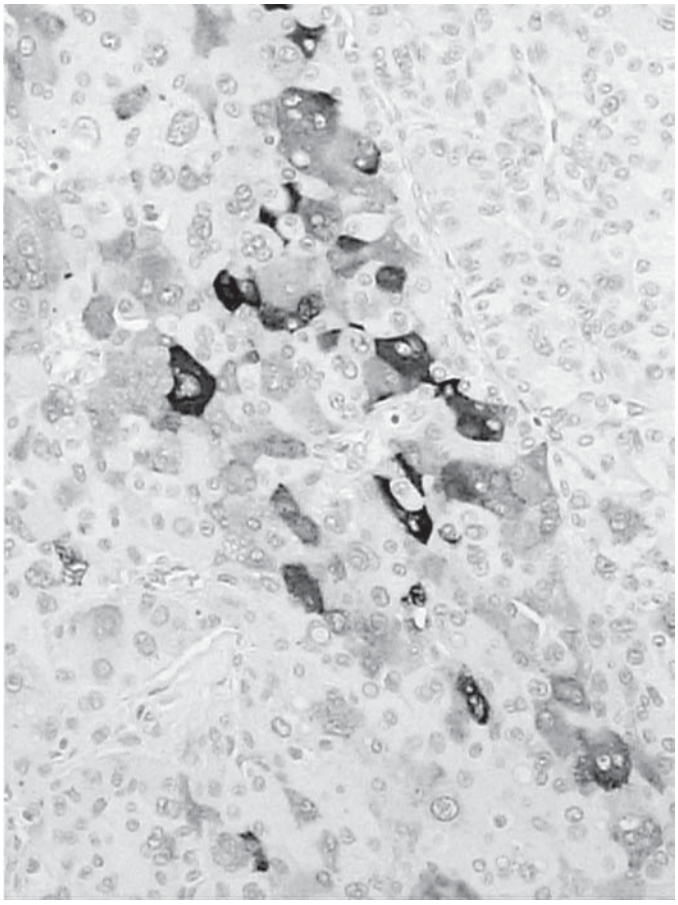


Figure 19 VIP immunoreactivity in a pancreatic VIPoma.

Table 11
Histochemical, Immunohistochemical, and Ultrastructural Profile of Pancreatic VIPomas and of Nonpancreatic VIP-Secreting Tumors

Marker	*Pancreatic*	*Nonpancreatic*	*p Value*
Grimelius	90.5%	Ne	
VIP	88.3%	100%	NS
NSE	96%	100%	NS
Neurotensin	69.2%	Ne	
Chromogranin	57.1%	1/1	
PP	53.1%	0/1	
Somatostatin	39.4%	83.3%	<0.05
Calcitonin	30.4%	1/1	
Glucagon	29.4%	0/2	
Gastrin	22.7%	0/2	
Serotonin	0	1/1	
ACTH	0	Ne	
Endocrine granules			
D_1 type	32.5%	9.1%	Ne
Other round granules	45%	63.6%	
Pleomorphic granules mixed	12.5%	0	

Data obtained from the article by Soga and Yakuwa [293].
Ne, not evaluated; NS, not significant.

ever, the most common arrangement of cells is the formation of trabeculae (Fig. 21). Tumor cells generally have round to ovoid rather uniform nuclei with slight to moderate atypia and mitoses are rarely found. In the majority of cases, it is impossible to predict, on purely histologic grounds, the malignant behavior of the neoplasm although invasion of peritumoral vessels is often found. Gastrinoma cells stain for general endocrine markers such as Grimelius' silver, chromogranins A and B, and synaptophysin. The definitive diagnosis is achieved by reactivity of tumor cells with antibodies directed against different parts of the gastrin molecule including C-terminus and non-C-terminus gastrin-17, and N-terminal gastrin-34 (Fig. 22). In addition to gastrin cells, gastrinomas may also show PP-, glucagon-, insulin-, somatostatin-, ACTH-, and serotonin-producing cells [258,303,304].

Ultrastructurally, the most characteristic secretory granules of gastrinomas are vesicular granules which resemble those of normal G cells of the pyloric mucosa.

Pancreatic gastrinomas are generally malignant. They are larger and more frequently ($p < 0.00001$) associated with liver metastases than duodenal gastrinomas [305]. Interestingly, liver but not lymph node metastases are correlated with patient survival, and the frequency of liver metastases strictly depends on the tumor size. In addition, tumors associated with the MEN 1 syndrome show a better outcome than the sporadic neoplasms [305].

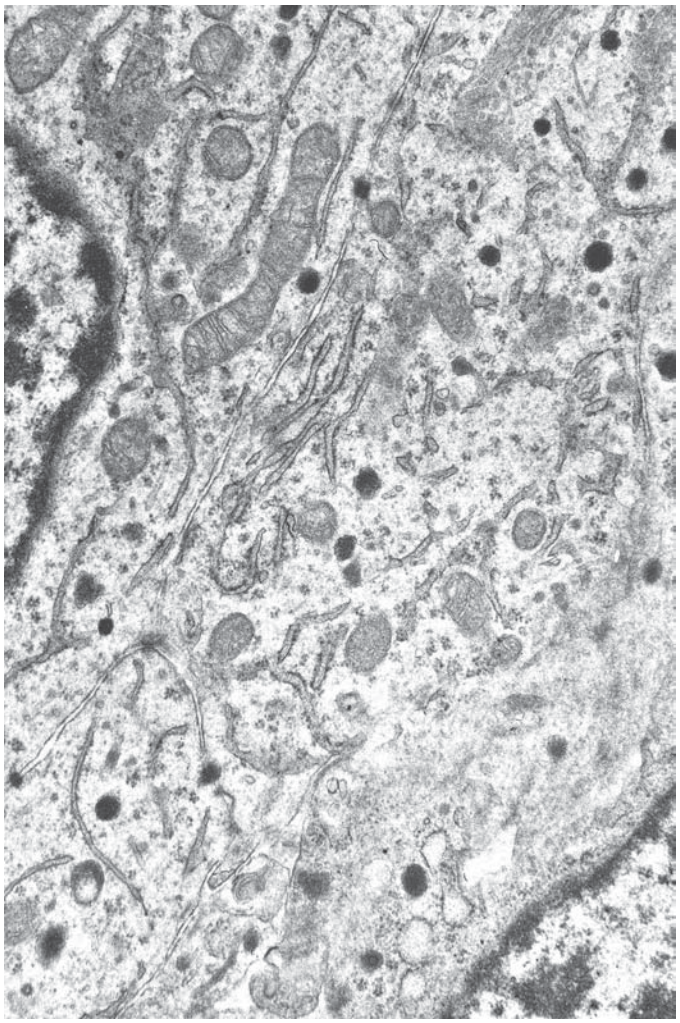


Figure 20 Ultrastructural aspect of a pancreatic VIPoma. Tumor cells are sparsely granulated and secretory granules are small and thin-haloed with a moderately dense core.

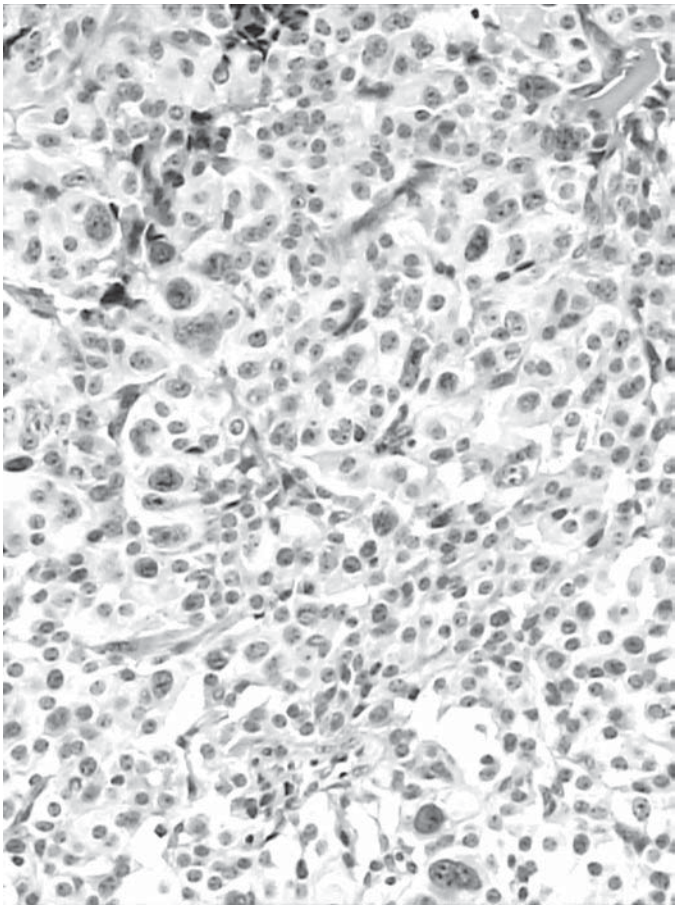


Figure 21 Malignant pancreatic gastrinoma composed of moderately atypical well differentiated endocrine cells forming solid structures.

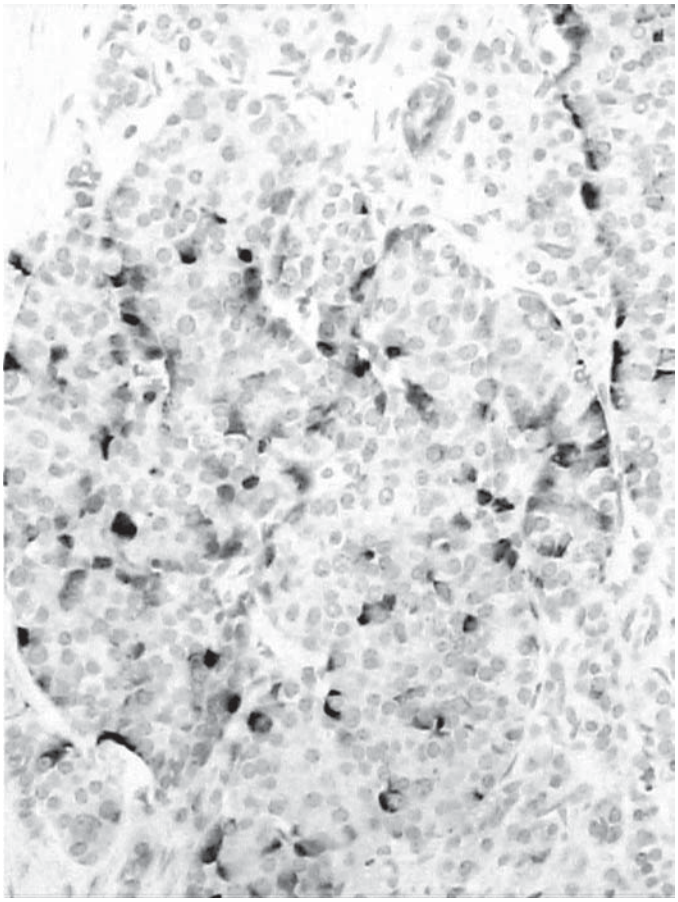


Figure 22 Gastrin immunoreactivity in a pancreatic gastrinoma.

Enterochromaffin (EC)-Cell Tumors Serotonin-producing (EC)-cell tumors of the pancreas associated with the classical carcinoid syndrome are very rare, accounting for about 45 cases described in the world literature, and predominantly malignant (well-differentiated endocrine carcinomas) [220,306]. Small, well-differentiated, EC-cell tumors that are nonmetastatic and lacking association with the carcinoid syndrome (with benign or uncertain behavior) have been also reported [220, 230]. Histologically, the tumor is more frequently formed by solid nests and/or trabeculae (Fig. 23), although a diffuse pattern with or without necrosis has been observed in large malignant tumors. Some tumors display a poorly differentiated aspect [307–309]. Well-differentiated tumors (mostly nonfunctioning EC cell tumors) are composed of cells with abundant serotonin-storing pleomorphic secretory granules (Fig. 24) while less-differentiated neoplasms have cells containing few secretory granules with low serotonin content.

Tumors Producing Acromegaly, Cushing's Disease, or Hypercalcemia These very rare tumor types are predominantly malignant, generally associated with poor patient outcome and with a high propensity for multiple hormone expression.

GRF-Secreting Tumors Growth hormone releasing factor (GRF) is a hypothalamic regulatory peptide that stimulates the release of GH from pituitary GH cells. Up to 17% of gastroenteropancreatic endocrine tumors have been found to express immunohistochemically GRF, and such reactivity has been detected more frequently in pancreatic than in gastrointestinal tumors [310–312]. Very few pancreatic GRF-secreting neoplasms causing acromegaly through GH hypersecretion from hyperplastic pituitary somatotrophs induced by GRF excess have been reported so far [313–318]. Histologically, these tumors show a trabecular, whorl-like meningotheliomatous, or even a paragangliod "zellballen" structure [220]. They are large tumors, often associated with proven liver or lymph node metastases, arising in relatively young subjects (median age of 34 yr). Some cases are associated with the MEN 1 syndrome [316] or with the Zollinger–Ellison syndrome with concomitant hypersecretion of GRF and gastrin [317]. A single case showing a pituitary metastasis has been reported [313]. In addition to GRF-secreting tumors, a case of GH-producing carcinoma of the pancreas associated with acromegaly has been reported [319].

ACTH-Secreting Tumors Pancreatic ACTH-secreting tumors are responsible for approx 10% of ectopic Cushing's-syndrome cases [220,320–325] and occur most frequently in adults with a prevalence among women, although a few cases have been described in children [324]. In addition, cases associated with the Zollinger–Ellison syndrome have been reported [325]. Tumors are generally firm, 2–12 cm in size, and distributed randomly in the pancreas. About 90% of these tumors metastasize to lymph nodes, liver, kidney, thyroid, peritoneum,

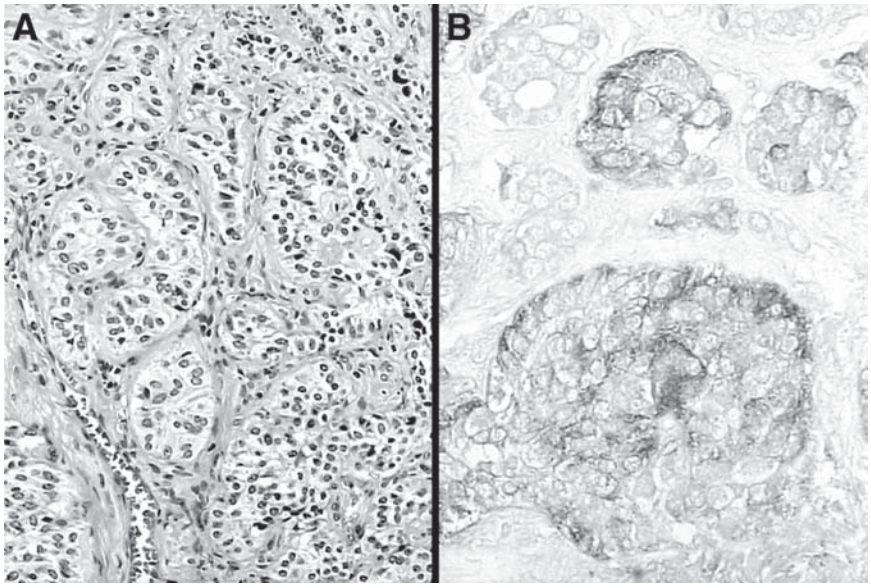


Figure 23 EC-cell tumor of the pancreas composed of solid nests of well differentiated cells (**A**), which are positive for serotonin (**B**).

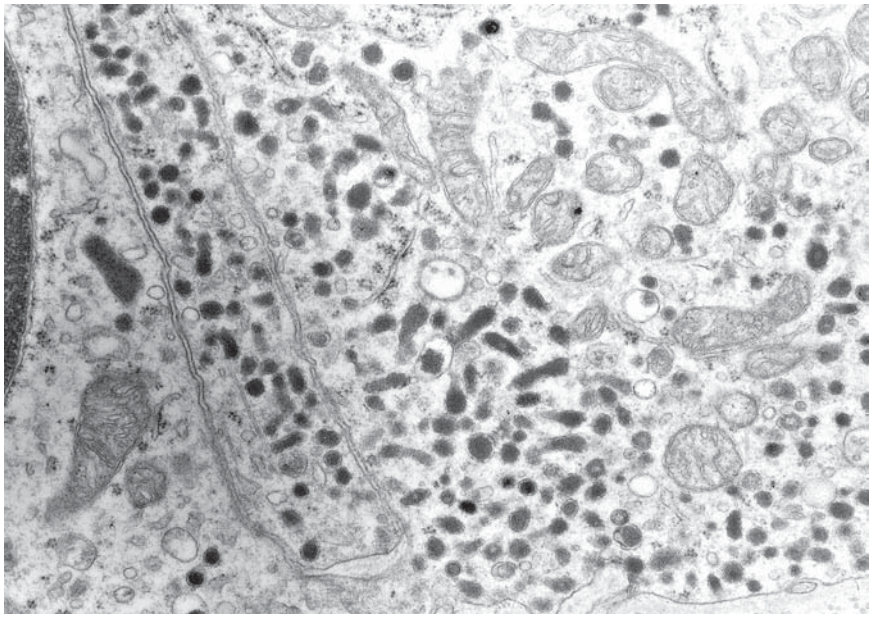


Figure 24 Ultrastructural features of a well differentiated EC-cell tumor. Tumor cells contain abundant pleomorphic secretory granules.

and bone and display an aggressive biological behavior [320]. Tumors are composed of small to medium-sized, moderately atypical cells, arranged in broad trabeculae, acini, or as solid growths separated by abundant fibrous stroma. In addition to these well-differentiated neoplasms, cases of small cell (poorly differentiated endocrine) carcinomas producing ACTH have also been reported [326].

Parathyroid Hormone-Secreting Tumors A few pancreatic endocrine carcinomas causing hypercalcemia and hyperparathyroid-type syndrome have been observed [220]. In very few cases there was an evident production of parathyroid hormone (PTH) [327–332], whereas in other cases lacking evidence of PTH secretion and involvement of PTH-related peptide (PTHrP) (parathirin) has been suggested [333]. Interestingly, PTHrP is expressed in the normal islet cells and is commonly detected in PETs [334]. However, elevations of PTHrP alone in the serum are not sufficient to induce hypercalcemia, and additional tumor-derived factors are needed to cause hypercalcemia [330].

WELL-DIFFERENTIATED NONFUNCTIONING ENDOCRINE TUMORS By definition, nonfunctioning endocrine tumors (NFETs) are neoplasms with endocrine differentiation in the absence of an evident clinical endocrine syndrome. However, when appropriately investigated by immunohistochemistry and electron microscopy, they show hormone-producing cells [223,258]. Among NFETs those causing symptoms due to the local growth or metastatic spread must be differentiated from incidentally detected clinically silent tumors because the former

are mostly malignant (Table 7). The apparent inactivity at the clinical level of NFETs is not clear and it has been tentatively explained by (1) insufficient hormone production (i.e., small neoplasms); (2) insufficient hormone release (i.e., inhibition of hormone release by somatostatin secreted by adjacent tumor cells); (3) regulated, rather than completely autonomous, hormone secretion, which renders hormone hypersecretion less prominent at the clinical level; (4) production of a relatively inert hormone having little impact on clinical symptomatology (i.e., pancreatic polypeptide, calcitonin, neurotensin); (5) synthesis and release of inactive molecular species of the entire hormone (i.e., proglucagon instead of active glucagon-29); and (6) insufficient clinical investigations [219].

NFETs have been detected in 0.3–1.6% of unselected autopsies in which only a few pancreatic sections were examined and in up 10% of autopsies in which the whole pancreas was systematically investigated both grossly and microscopically. NFETs represent approx 15–40% of surgically resected PETs [219, 246,335–337]. Interestingly, NFETs from autopsy series are generally small, benign neoplasms, composed mainly of well-granulated α and PP cells [338,339], while the majority of neoplasms from surgical series are malignant and associated with symptoms of an expanding mass [340,341]. In addition, multiple and small (mainly microadenomas) NFETs are characteristically found in pancreases of MEN 1 patients and are composed mainly of β, α, and PP cells [220,255]. No sex predilection has been observed in either the autopsy or the surgical series.

Grossly, the tumors have different features, varying from small, benign, capsulated nodules to large (with a maximum of 20 cm) locally invasive malignant neoplasms. In surgical series, clinically symptomatic NFETs arise more frequently in the head of the pancreas and have a size larger than 5 cm in 72% of cases [342].

Histologically, NFETs show the same architectural patterns observed in functioning neoplasms. Generally, well differentiated neoplasms with benign behavior display a trabecular–gyriform pattern, while well-differentiated endocrine carcinomas usually have a moderately defined, solid to broadly trabecular pattern. The cells are generally monomorph, of small to medium size, with no or mild nuclear atypia in the case of NFETs with benign or uncertain behavior, while malignant NFETs display a more prominent cellular atypia, more than two mitoses per 10 HPF and detectable angio/neuroinvasion.

Immunohistochemistry reveals positivity for general endocrine markers such as NSE, synaptophysin, PGP 9.5, and chromogranins. Despite the absence of endocrine symptoms, several neoplasms present cells positive for hormone peptides and among them the most frequently detected are PP, glucagon, somatostatin, serotonin, calcitonin, and neurotensin, in decreasing order [220]. Insulin, when present, is positive in only a few scattered cells while gastrin or VIP immunoreactivities have not been observed [230]. Small incidental nonfunctioning WDETs have a favorable prognosis. On the contrary, locally symptomatic large nonfunctioning WDECs are usually of low-grade malignancy with a mean survival of the patients ranging from 23 mo to 4.3 yr [219,343].

Calcitonin-Secreting Tumors Although scattered calcitonin-immunoreactive cells may be observed in some pancreatic endocrine tumors, such as somatostatin- or VIP-secreting neoplasms, pure calcitonin-secreting tumors are very rare in the pancreas. In our series of 63 NFETs of the pancreas, calcitonin-secreting tumors represent 12.6% of cases [344]. Patients are generally adults in the fifth decade of life with a slight female predominance. The patients do not show a characteristic endocrine syndrome, although they frequently suffer diarrhea and abdominal pain, which disappear after surgical resection [345].

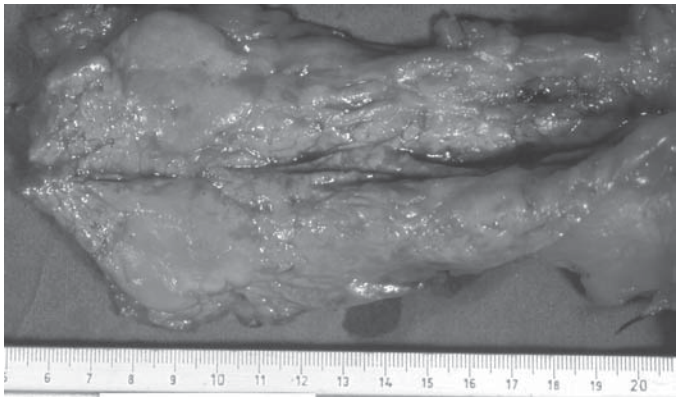


Figure 25 Gross appearance of a malignant calcitonin-secreting tumor of the body of the pancreas measuring about 3 cm. Although the tumor was confined to the pancreas, metastases to regional lymph node were found. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

Calcitonin cell tumors are generally large (Fig. 25) (average diameter of 6.35 cm, range 2–20 cm), single, and equally distributed in the head, body, and the tail of the pancreas (Table 12). An association with the MEN 1 syndrome has been described in some cases [345]. In the majority of cases the tumors are malignant, showing metastases at the time of the diagnosis. Liver and regional lymph nodes are the more frequent sites of metastases, although brain and bone involvement has also been observed [345].

Histologically, the tumors show most frequently a trabecular pattern of growth although in some cases diffuse sheets of cells with focal pseudoglandular structures may be observed (Fig. 26). Unlike medullary thyroid carcinomas, amyloid deposits have not been observed in pancreatic calcitonin-secreting tumors [344]. Signs of local aggressiveness such as vascular and perineural invasion are frequently found, as well as foci of necrosis.

Tumor cells show immunoreactivity for general endocrine markers, calcitonin (Fig. 26), and, in addition, for other hormones such as PP, α-human chorionic gonadotropin (α-hCG), somatostatin, and neurotensin, in a minority of cells [344,345]. Follow-up data obtained from two series collecting a total of 14 cases are reported in Table 13.

Pancreatic Polypeptide-Secreting (PP)-Cell Tumors Although scattered PP-immunoreactive cells can be found in several pancreatic endocrine tumors [272,346] and approx 50% of patients with endocrine tumors of the pancreas have an elevated plasma level of PP [347], endocrine tumors composed mainly of PP cells are rare [220,272]. No distinctive endocrine syndrome correlated with PP hypersecretion has been identified so far and PP cell tumors, including large tumors producing high PP serum levels, present clinically as NFETs. The inci-

Table 12
Clinicopathological Features of Calcitonin-Secreting Tumors of the Pancreas

Sex	*Age*		*Ø (cm)*		*Site*			*Vasc.*	*Neur.*		
F/M	*Mean*	*(range)*	*Mean*	*(range)*	*H*	*T*	*met*	*inv.*	*inv.*	*Necrosis*	*References*
2/4	52	(30–74)	5.3	(2.5–10)	3	3	5/6				345
6/2	46	(30–61)	7.4	(2–20)	4	4	6/8	7/8	5/6	2/8	344

Ø, Diameter; H, head; T, tail; met, metastases; Vasc. inv., vascular invasion; Neur inv., perineural invasion.

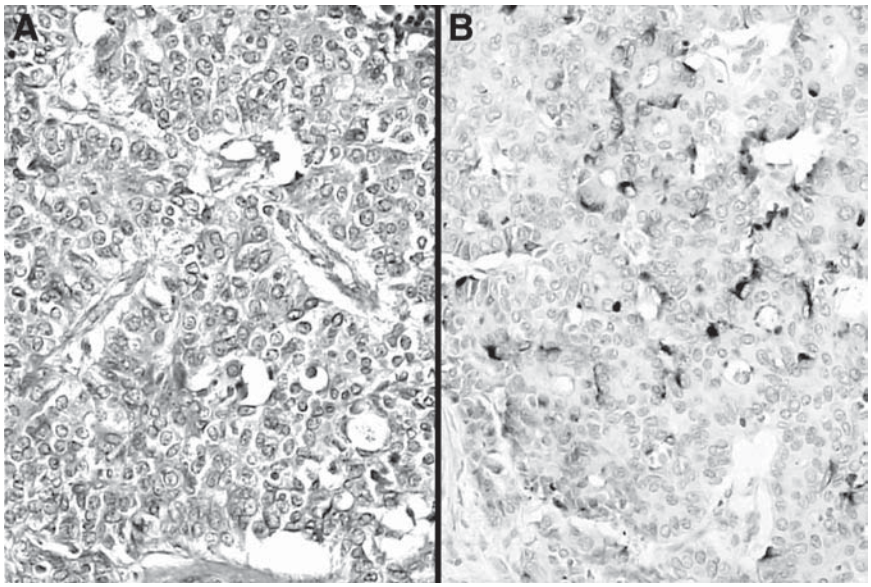


Figure 26 Microscopic features of the tumor shown in Fig. 25. Tumor cells are well differentiated and form solid-trabecular structures (**A**) and are strongly positive for calcitonin (**B**).

Table 13
Follow-up Data of Patients with Calcitonin-Secreting Pancreatic Tumors

6 AFD	18, 18, 24, 36, 77, 112 mo, respectively
2 AWD	36, 96 mo, respectively
3 DOD	2, 10, 24 mo, respectively
2 L	
1 DOC	

From refs. [344,345].
AFD, Alive free of disease; AWD, alive with disease; DOD, died of disease; L, lost at follow-up; DOC, died of other causes.

dence of this rare tumor type is difficult to assess but it has been evaluated to be about one or two per 10^6 population/yr [270].

Among PP cell tumors, small (<2 cm) (Fig. 27), clinically silent, densely granulated tumors with trabecular architecture are mostly benign. Malignant tumors are usually large (mean diameter: 8.1 cm, range 4–15 cm) and histologically they are solid and poorly granulated [348]. Tumors may occur in any part of the pancreas but they are more frequently found in the head.

Histologically, the prevalent architectural pattern is the trabecular one (Fig. 28). Tumor cells show mild nuclear atypia and rare mitotic figures. Neoplastic PP cells are variably stained with Grimelius' argyrophilic stain. The diagnosis of this tumor is based on the immunohistochemical positivity for PP of at least 50% of tumor cells.

POORLY DIFFERENTIATED ENDOCRINE CARCINOMAS

Poorly differentiated endocrine carcinomas (PDECs) are highly malignant neoplasms composed of small to intermediate and sometime large cells showing endocrine features. PDECs make up about 1–5% of all pancreatic malignant tumors [349] and about 2–3% of all pancreatic endocrine tumors of surgical series [220]. They occur in adults, predominantly in men aged between 40 and 75 [350,351]. In the majority of cases PDECs are nonfunctioning. The paraneoplastic syndromes, which are relatively common in patients with PDECs of other sites such as the lung, are seldom encountered in association with pancreatic neoplasms.

Grossly, PDECs are usually large (mean diameter of 4.2 cm) and are poorly demarcated, showing a gray-white color and areas of necrosis and hemorrhage. The tumors are more often located in the head of the pancreas where they invade adjacent organs. Metastatic spread to the liver, regional lymph nodes, and also extraabdominal sites is found in practically all cases [220,350].

Histologically, PDECs show features similar to those of small–intermediate cell carcinoma of the lung. Small to medium-

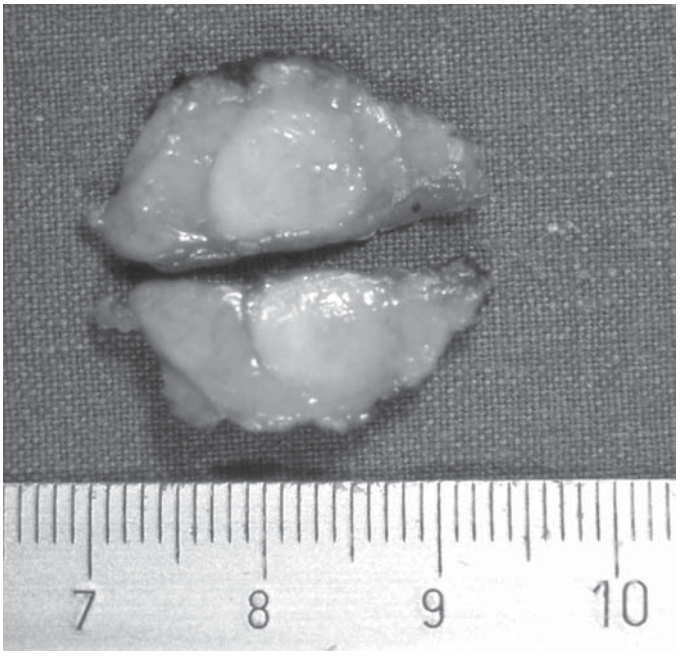


Figure 27 Nonfunctioning PP-cell tumor of the pancreatic head, incidentally found at surgery and enucleated. The tumor is well circumscribed and is about 0.5 cm in size. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

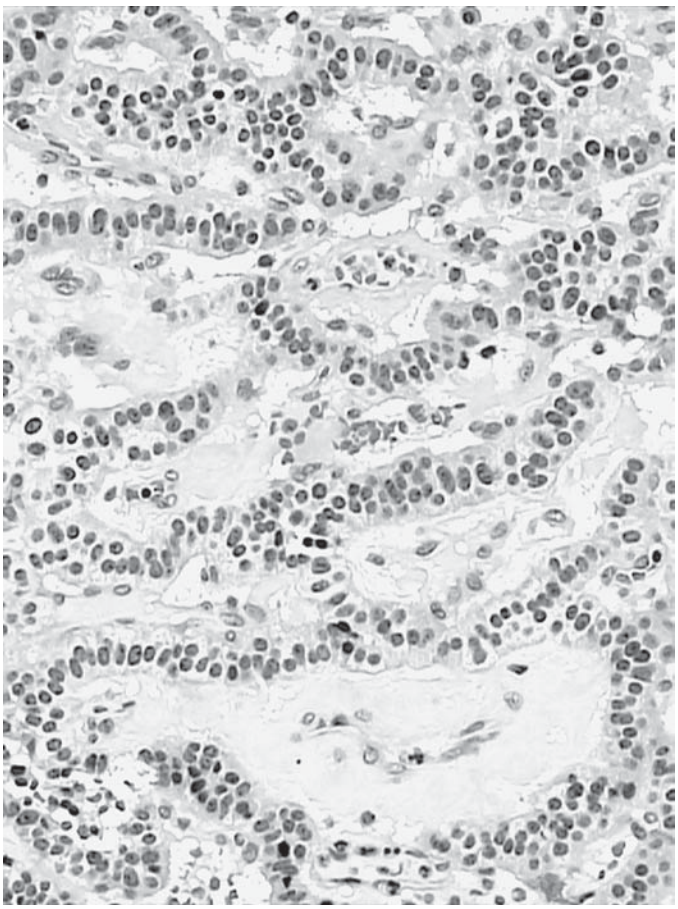


Figure 28 PP-cell tumor formed by trabecular–gyriform structures composed of well differentiated cells without significant nuclear atypia.

sized cells with markedly hyperchromatic round to oval nuclei, inconspicuous nucleoli, and poorly defined cytoplasmic borders form solid sheets and nests in which foci or large areas of necrosis are frequently observed (Fig. 29). The mitotic index (Fig. 29) is high as well as the Ki-67 proliferative rate [230]. PDECs are generally positive for NSE and synaptophysin whereas granular markers such as chromogranins are poorly expressed. Hormone peptide immunohistochemistry is generally negative although ACTH, calcitonin, and somatostatin have been occasionally detected [230,350,351]. Unlike well differentiated endocrine tumors, PDECs show diffuse and intense p53 oncoprotein nuclear accumulation [230].

At the ultrastructural level, tumor cells contain small amounts of granular endoplasmic reticulum, fairly abundant scattered ribosomes, bundles of intermediate filaments, and rare membrane-bound electron-dense secretory granules measuring 100–200 nm in diameter.

PDECs must be distinguished from metastases of small cell carcinomas of other sites, including lung, stomach, and colon. An important criterion for the differential diagnosis relies on the exclusion of a primary tumor outside the pancreas, considering that there are not site-specific immunohistochemical markers, including thyroid transcription factor 1 (TTF1), for distinguishing pancreatic from lung PDECs [352]. Differential diagnosis between PDECs and non-Hodgkin's lymphomas is based on the positivity in the latter for lymphoid markers such as CD45, CD20, or CD45RO.

MIXED EXOCRINE–ENDOCRINE TUMORS A mixed exocrine–endocrine tumor of the pancreas is defined as an epithelial neoplasm with a prevalent exocrine growth pattern and an endocrine component, representing at least one third of the tumor cell population [353]. The exocrine component may be benign (microcystic adenoma) [354,355] or, more frequently, malignant with the histologic features of either ductal adenocarcinoma or acinar carcinoma [356–358]. The biological behavior of the mixed exocrine–endocrine tumors depends on the exocrine component, when it is malignant. Immunohistochemistry is needed to confirm the mixture of the two components. The endocrine component stains positively for general endocrine markers (chromogranins and/or synaptophysin) and in several cases for pancreatic hormones, whereas the exocrine component is negative for hormones and endocrine markers, but is positive for carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) and CA19.9 and in the case of mixed acinar/endocrine carcinomas for trypsin, lipase, and amylase. Electron microscopy may also be useful in identifying the endocrine and exocrine features of the tumors.

MOLECULAR GENETIC ALTERATIONS IN HUMAN PANCREATIC ENDOCRINE TUMORS Although several studies have been carried out in the last 10 yr, our knowledge about the pathogenesis of PETs is incomplete. Except for tumors developing in patients with specific genomic gene alterations, such as MEN 1 syndrome and von Hippel–Lindau (VHL) disease, the molecular events determining the uncontrolled growth of neuroendocrine cells are still unclear. In the following subsection, knowledge regarding genetic alterations as well as alterations in growth factors and growth factor receptors expression are reviewed.

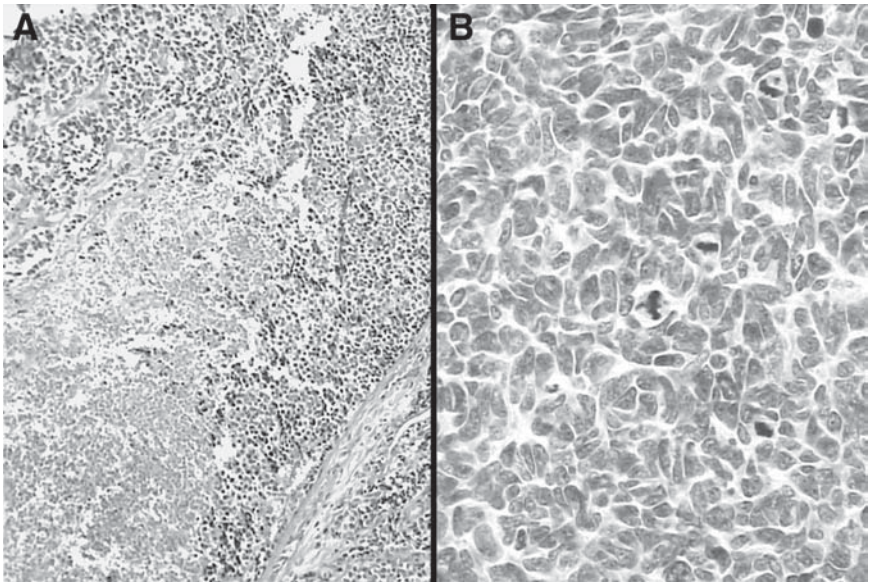


Figure 29 Poorly differentiated endocrine carcinoma of the pancreas. Low magnification (**A**) shows solid sheets of cells with abundant central necrosis. At higher magnification (**B**) cells show severe nuclear atypia and high mitotic rate.

Hereditary Forms of Pancreatic Endocrine Tumors A small percentage of PETs occur in patients with inherited syndromes, such as the multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (MEN 1) syndrome and VHL disease.

MEN 1 Syndrome MEN 1 (OMIM 131100) is a rare autosomal dominant disorder characterized by primary endocrine abnormalities involving the pituitary, parathyroid, endocrine pancreas, and duodenum. Hereditary pancreatic endocrine tumors occur in 80–100% of MEN 1 affected patients [359,360]. Most of these tumors are small, nonfunctioning, multiple, and usually benign (Fig. 30). Considering functioning tumors, 54% of affected MEN 1 patients develop gastrinomas, 21% develop insulinomas, and fewer than 5% develop the other functioning PETs [360]. MEN 1-associated PETs have an earlier age at onset and a much higher rate of postoperative recurrences as compared with their sporadic counterparts. They represent the most common cause of death in patients with MEN 1 [360]. The basis of familial MEN 1 inheritance is a germline mutation in the *MEN1* tumor suppressor gene recently localized to a small genomic interval at 11q13 by LOH studies and finally identified by positional cloning [361–363]. All MEN 1 families reported so far have tight linkage to 11q13 locus and mutation analysis revealed that the *MEN1* gene is frequently altered in MEN 1 families. Heterozygous germline mutations scattered throughout the MEN 1 protein coding region have been identified in 95% of probands/families with patients sharing at least three major lesions of the syndrome and first-degree relatives affected by one (or more) MEN 1-related lesions. Of the more than 300 unique mutations reported, >70% of these are truncating mutations resulting from frame shift (deletions, insertions, deletion/insertions or splice-site defects) and nonsense mutations [364,365]. Of the *MEN1* missense mutations reported in the literature >95% occurred at residues highly conserved among human, mouse, zebrafish, and *Drosophila* [365–369], suggesting thereby a functional/pathogenic significance. No genotype–phenotype correlations have been established to date between the type and location of *MEN1* mutations and the clinical features of MEN 1 in probands and families [370–375]. Most families

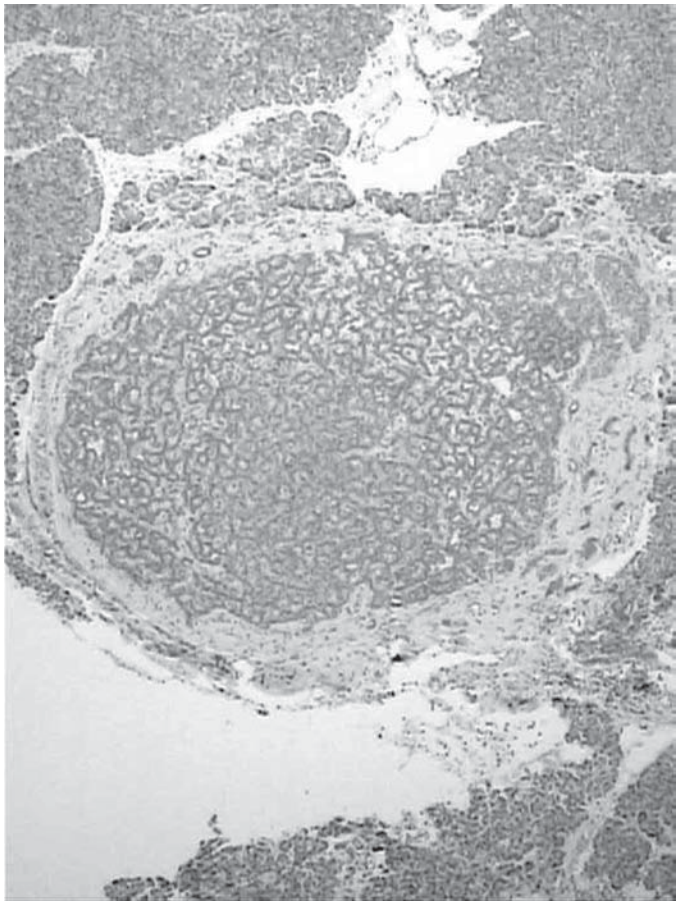


Figure 30 Characteristic pancreatic microadenoma in a patient with MEN 1 syndrome.

without demonstrable *MEN1* mutations display an atypical clinical pattern, that might suggest genetic heterogeneity of the disease or the occurrence of phenocopies with lesions that are commonly observed in the non-MEN 1 individuals, such as primary hyperparathyroidism and prolactinoma [376,377]. Lastly, when MEN 1 is strongly suspected, mutations might occur in an unknown part of the *MEN1* sequence, such as the 5' regulation region for which functional characterization is in progress [377, 378]. *MEN1*-associated tumors show somatic alteration of the remaining wild-type allele by chromosome loss, chromosome loss with duplication, mitotic recombination, or another localized event such as point mutation. These data strongly suggest a molecular mechanism of endocrine tumorigenesis by the inactivation of menin, the protein product of the *MEN1* gene. Although the molecular mechanism for the growth suppression of menin and its physiological role are not known, there is increasing evidence that menin may function in DNA repair or synthesis and that the molecular mechanism for its growth suppression may be mediated through its interactions with transcription factors [379–381]. Peripheral blood leukocytes and fibroblasts from MEN 1 patients treated with diepoxibutane revealed an increased frequency of spontaneous chromosomal alterations and of mitoses with premature centromere divisions [382–384]. These data derived from in vitro studies are in agreement with recent findings reported by Hessman et al. [385] in a genome-wide LOH screening of 23 MEN 1 pancreatic lesions. In this study the authors observed multiple allelic deletions involving chromosomes 11, 6, 8, 10, 18, and 21 and a high level of inter- and intratumor heterogeneity, suggesting the presence of chromosomal instability. Overall such findings confirm the relevance of the *MEN1* gene for pancreatic endocrine tumorigenesis and highlight the need for a functional assay for menin activity supporting the available methods for *MEN1* germline mutation testing (including dideoxyfingerprinting, heteroduplex analysis, single-strand conformation polymorphism, or direct sequencing of selected regions) not only to make a highly confident genetic diagnosis but also to design adequate treatment modalities for *MEN1* tumors.

von Hippel–Lindau Disease VHL syndrome (OMIM 193300) is a dominantly inherited cancer syndrome predisposing to a variety of malignant and benign neoplasms, most frequently retinal, cerebellar and spinal hemangioblastoma, renal cell carcinoma, pheochromocytoma, and cystic and/or endocrine pancreatic tumors [386]. VHL-related pancreatic tumors are mostly exocrine microcystic adenomas but 10–15% of patients with VHL could be affected by endocrine tumors [387–389]. VHL-related PETs have typical morphologic characteristics, consisting of solid, trabecular, or glandular structures composed in about 60% of cases of clear cells with vacuolated lipid-rich cytoplasm [390,391] (Figs. 31 and 32). Most tumors are multiple and nonfunctioning and 30–40% of them demonstrate focal positivity for pancreatic polypeptide, somatostatin, glucagon, and/or insulin [390]. Like VHL-associated renal tumors and retinal and/or cerebellar neoplasms, pancreatic islet cell tumors are markedly vascular. Most of these tumors are slow growing and asymptomatic, but some cases can grow rapidly or metastasize. Despite the variety of tumor types observed clinically in this disorder, progression to malignancy in VHL disease is associated primarily with the development of renal carcinomas (RCC) and pancreatic islet cell tumors [390,391]. VHL-related PETs might be distinguished from *MEN 1*-related tumors based on (1) the absence of primitive duodenal tumors; (2) frequent nonfunctioning lesions with focal positivity for pancreatic polypeptide, somatostatin, glucagon, and insulin; (3) a clear-cell

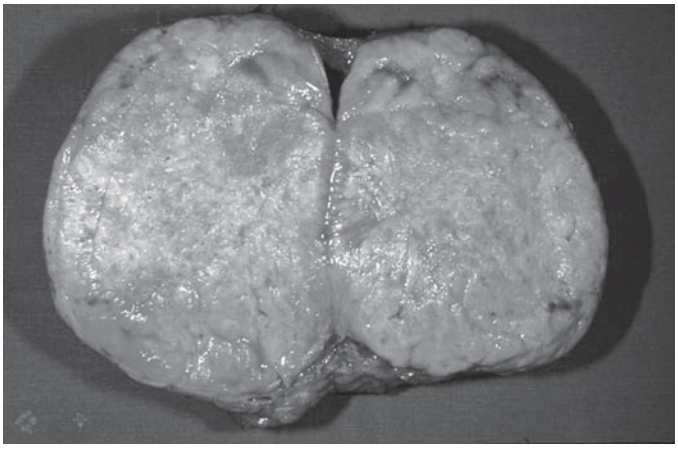


Figure 31 Macroscopic view of a pancreatic endocrine tumor presented in a patient with the von Hippel–Lindau disease. The tumor is well circumscribed, encapsulated, and mostly yellow. (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

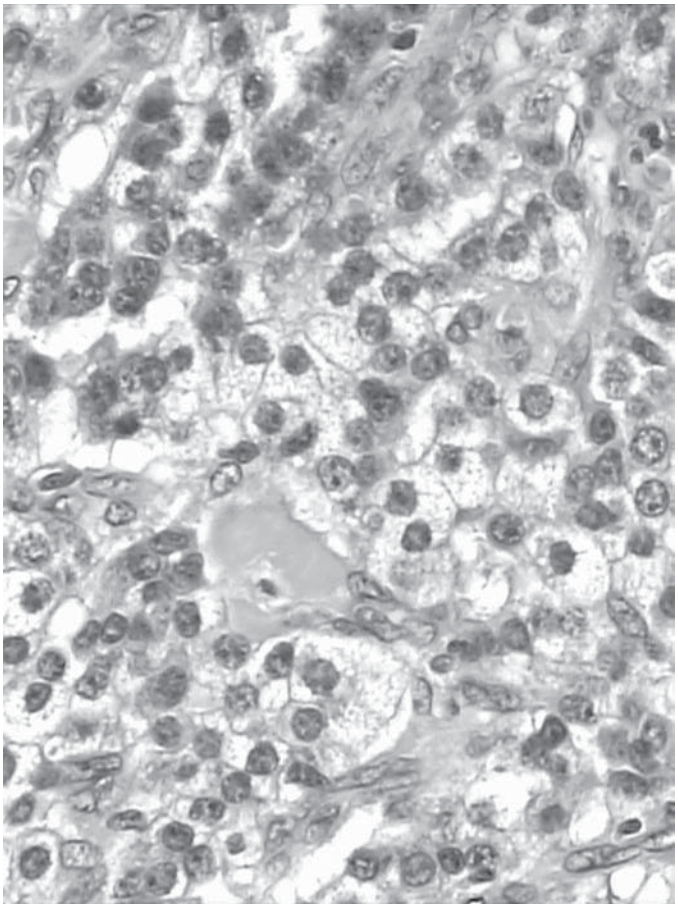


Figure 32 Microscopic appearance of the tumor shown in Fig. 31. Tumor cells from the yellow areas show a characteristic clear vacuolated cytoplasm.

morphology related to intracytoplasmic lipid and myelin accumulation; and (4) frequent occurrence of microcystic adenomas around the clear-cell tumors [391]. The *VHL* gene maps to chromosome 3p25 and has been shown to be a tumor suppressor gene with multiple functions including regulation of angiogenesis, ubiquitination, as well as a gatekeeper function in the G_0/G_1 checkpoint [392–396]. Zbar et al. [397] identified germline mutations in 300 out of 469 (63%) VHL families from North America, Europe, and Japan and genotype–phenotype correlations have been established between the type and location of *VHL* gene mutations and distinct cancer phenotype. The catalog of *VHL* germline mutations with phenotype information provided by Zbar et al. [397] should be useful for diagnostic and prognostic studies of VHL and for studies of genotype–phenotype correlation in this disorder. *VHL*-associated tumors show somatic alteration of the remaining wild-type allele by allelic loss or, more rarely, by hypermethylation of the normally unmethylated CpG island in the 5' region of the gene [398]. In addition, it was recently suggested that loss of heterozygosity of genetic loci distinct from and mapping proximal to the *VHL* gene may be correlated to malignant conversion in *VHL*-associated tumorigenesis [391]. *VHL* gene sequencing has been useful in presymptomatic diagnosis of VHL disease and in some clinical states suggesting differential diagnosis with MEN 1 and MEN 2 [399].

Sporadic Pancreatic Endocrine Tumors The vast majority of PETs occur sporadically and, although detailed information is now available on the phenotypic and functional profile of these neoplasms, there is very little information on the genotype of well-differentiated tumors and virtually no information for poorly differentiated forms. Furthermore, currently used immunohistochemical and molecular markers are of limited value in predicting the malignancy of PETs.

Somatic mutations of the *MEN1* gene have been found in roughly 30% of sporadic PETs [400–402]. The frequency of *MEN1* mutation differs among the tumor types: alterations in *MEN1* have been found in 54% (15/28) of gastrinomas, 50% (4/8) of VIPomas, 2/3 of glucagonomas, and 1/1 somatostatinoma, but in only 7% (4/54) of insulinomas [401,403–406]. Among nonfunctioning tumors the reported mutation frequency is variable [403,406–408], summing up to 26% in the largest series investigated (31 cases). A genotype–phenotype correlation has been established among sporadic gastrinomas. Primary pancreatic or so-called "lymph node" sporadic gastrinomas exhibit mutations in exon 2 of the *MEN1* gene much more frequently than duodenal gastrinomas. Small (<1 cm) primary tumors are also less likely to have a mutation involving exon 2 of *MEN1*. No genotype–phenotype correlation was observed with regard to postoperative disease-free status and overall patient outcome. Allelic deletion on 11q is frequently found in sporadic PETs [403,406,409] and combining data from all studies referred, it appears that the LOH rate is usually two to three times higher than the frequency of mutations of the *MEN1* gene. This suggests that LOH at 11q13 *per se* is not an indicator of *MEN1* mutations. Such findings can be explained by other mechanisms of *MEN1* gene inactivation, such as methylation of the promoter or the presence of mutations in unexamined noncoding regions. It also seems likely that the higher frequency of allelic deletions is an indicator for the inactivation of another tumor suppressor gene on 11q.

To clarify the role of the *VHL* gene in the pathogenesis of sporadic pancreatic endocrine tumors, extensive mutational screening of the gene was recently performed [393,403,410, 411]. Overall the data reported indicate that the mutation of the *VHL* gene is not a frequent event in sporadic PETs but its role in endocrine tumorigenesis cannot be excluded because somatic inactivating mutations were found in a small proportion of NF-PETs [403]. Allelic deletion on 3p was frequently found in sporadic PETs and a positive correlation between 3p loss and malignant tumor behavior was observed by different authors [410,412]. Chung et al. [410] and Barghorn et al. [412] identified the smallest common region of allelic loss between 3p25.3–p25.1 and 3p23, suggesting the presence of another tumor suppressor gene centromeric to the *VHL* gene. Barghorn et al. [412] observed that most nonfunctioning tumors lost the entire chromosome 3 during progression to the metastatic phenotype whereas functioning PETs lost only parts of chromosome 3p and rarely the entire chromosome 3p. Because the pattern of allelic deletions at 3p differs among PET subtypes and microsatellite markers at 3p25.3–p23 may have already been lost at an early tumor stage, caution was suggested with respect to the use of 3p markers in distinguishing clinically benign from potentially malignant PETs.

The four genes frequently altered in common ductal adenocarcinomas, including K-*ras*, *p53*, *p16,* and *DPC4*, have also been examined in PETs. The K-*ras* and *p53* genes have no significant role in the pathogenesis of PETs [413,414]. Nevertheless, a high frequency of LOH on chromosome 17p has been described, mutations were found in two malignant cases, and hyperexpression/accumulation of the p53 protein was reported in malignant poorly differentiated cases [230,413–415].

Controversial data are reported for well-differentiated PETs about mutations of the *DPC4* gene. Mutations were described in 55% of nonfunctioning tumors as compared to none of 16 functioning cases [416]. On the contrary, in recent studies no mutations of the *DPC4* gene were detected in tumors with allelic deletions at 18q21 loci [417,418].

Muscarella et al. [419] reported the presence of *CDKN2A/p16* promoter hypermethylation or homozygous deletion in a limited number of pancreatic gastrinomas and nonfunctioning PETs (a total of 14 cases investigated). These data were confirmed by Lubomierski et al. [420], who reported loss of expression of at least one of the tumor suppressor genes *CDKN2A/p16*, *CDKN2B/p15*, and *CDKN2D/p14* localized as a gene cluster at 9p21. mRNA transcripts of these genes were lost most frequently in nonfunctioning PETs (57%) and less commonly in insulinomas (30%) and gastrinomas (22%). Such findings suggest that gene silencing by *de novo* methylation may be a crucial event in the endocrine tumorigenesis, as methylation errors, in association with a repressive chromatin structure, have been identified as critical determinants in the progression of different types of tumors [421].

Other oncosuppressor genes such as *RB1, PTEN, BRCA2* [422–424] and common oncogenes including *myc, fos,* c-*erbB-2,* and *sis* [425] have been examined in PETs but no genetic alterations were observed.

In recent years, to identify molecular markers of malignancy that could be crucial for the prognostic evaluation of sporadic PETs, comprehensive genome-wide approaches such as comparative genomic hybridization (CGH) and high-resolution allelotyping were chosen to analyze chromosomal and genetic imbalances during the progression of endocrine pancreatic tumors [409,426–428]. A wide spectrum of genetic aberrations was detected in PETs including chromosomal losses of 1p, 3p, 3q, 6q, 11q, Xp, Xq, and Y and gains of 5q, 7q, 9q, 14q, and 17q. Specific chromosome regions frequently reported as unbalanced by genome-wide approaches were analyzed by detailed mapping of allelic losses with the aim of correlating molecular data with clinical and histopathological parameters and thereby identifying new locations of tumor suppressor genes potentially involved in PET pathogenesis. LOH studies on PETs indicated different chromosomal regions such as 1p, 3p, Xp, and 6q, whose deletion is associated with more aggressive behavior [410,413,429,430]. Barghorn et al. [431] reported a LOH analysis on the long arm of chromosome 6 in a large series of sporadic PETs (109 tumors) demonstrating a high percentage of 6q losses (in 62% of cases examined) and narrowing down two common regions of allelic deletion at 6q22.1 and at 6q23–q24. The authors observed that these regions were significantly more often deleted in malignant than in benign PETs, indicating that these loci might harbor tumor suppressor genes critically involved in the malignant progression of PETs. Interestingly, losses of larger regions on 6q or the entire chromosome 6 were strongly associated with metastatic disease. Analogously, Pizzi et al. [430] suggested that tumor suppressor gene(s) mapping on the X chromosome may be involved in the malignant evolution of foregut but not of midgut or hindgut endocrine neoplasms and that extensive LOH at the X chromosome may represent a molecular marker of malignancy of these tumors.

An interesting finding from CGH studies regards the strong correlation between the total number of genomic changes per tumor and both disease stage and tumor size. Speel et al. [426] found more genetic alterations in PETs >2 cm in diameter than in PETs ≤ 2 cm in diameter, suggesting that genetic instability appears in the smaller tumors and that with the increase of tumor size additional genomic changes accumulate, resulting in malignant transformation. Intriguingly, a pattern of allelic imbalances involving focal and small chromosomal regions seems to be characteristic of functioning PETs compared with recurrent imbalances of entire chromosome arms observed in nonfunctioning PETs. On the other hand, in a recent high-resolution allelotyping analysis of only nonfunctioning PETs (32 cases examined), Rigaud et al. [409] underlined the existence of two different allelotypes among NF-PETs: one aneuploid or multiploid with a high degree of large chromosomal allelic deletions and the second, diploid, showing a small number of scattered losses with no apparent specific localization. In this study, survival analysis showed that no specific chromosomal alteration was associated with outcome, whereas ploidy status is an independent factor adding prognostic information to that given by the proliferative index evaluated with Ki-67 immunohistochemistry.

Overall the data referred to up to now appear to be too scanty and fragmentary to define with certainty specific molecular markers of malignancy useful for the prognostic evaluation of these neoplasms. Currently, the ploidy status and the evaluation of the global level of chromosomal instability of the tumors appear to be the most informative genetic factors with prognostic significance. Although limited by the relatively small and heterogeneous series of investigated cases, the scenario emerging from the aforementioned data depicts a complex mechanism of endocrine tumorigenesis often involving tumor-type restricted genetic defects. Overall these findings emphasize the need for further studies of the molecular pathogenesis of PETs, carefully subdivided according to their morphofunctional profile.

Growth Factors In recent years several studies have demonstrated that PETs express several growth factors and growth factor receptors. The role of these peptides in pancreatic endocrine tumor development is not clear yet. Generally, the results of these studies seem to indicate that *de novo* expression of growth factors and/or their receptors is involved in tumor development but not in tumor aggressiveness. Neither acidic (aFGF) nor basic (bFGF) fibroblast growth factor are expressed in PETs whereas their receptors (FGFR1-4) have been found immunohistochemically in the majority of tumors [84]. Interestingly, these receptors have a specific distribution in normal islet cell types (Table 2) but in PET types they are overexpressed even in cell types that in normal islets lack those particular FGFRs. TGF-α has been found in several PETs [432,433]. However, its specific receptor (EGFR) is expressed at a lower level and frequently only one of the two receptor domains is present, indicating the expression of an incomplete form of the molecule [433]. Hepatocyte growth factor (HGF) has been recently found to be immunohistochemically expressed in several PETs, including nonfunctioning neoplasms, gastrinomas, VIPomas, and insulinomas [434]. Some of these tumor types also express the HGF receptor, named met [434,435], suggesting the existence an autocrine/paracrine mechanism regulating tumor growth. HGF is known to be a stimulator of tumor spread but its expression is not correlated with metastatic rate in PETs [434]. Insulin-like growth factor, TGF-β, vascular endothelial growth factor, platelet derived growth factor, and their receptors have been also observed in a few PETs, but their role in PET biology remains to be clarified [113,435–438].

REFERENCES

1. Von Mering I, Minkowsky M. Diabetes mellitus nach Pankreasextirpation. Zentral Klin Medizin 1889;10:393–394.
2. Laguesse E. Sur la formation des ilots de Langerhans dans le pancréas. Comptes Rendus des Seances de la Sociéte de Biologie et de Ses Filiales Paris 1894;46:819–820.
3. Langerhans P. Beiträge zur mikroskopischen anatomie der bauchspeicheldrüse. Berlin: Berlin Univ; 1869.
4. Diamare V. Studi comparativi sulle isole del Langerhans del pancreas. Int Monat Anat Physiol 1899;16:155–209.
5. Lane MA. The cytological characteristics of the areas of Langerhans. Am J Anat 1907;7:409–421.
6. Bensley RR. Studies on the pancreas of the guinea pig. Am J Anat 1911;12:297–388.
7. Bloom W. A new type of granular cell in the islet of Langerhans of man. Anat Rec 1931;49:363–371.
8. Deconinck JF, van Assche FA, Potvliege PR, et al. The ultrastructure of the human pancreatic islets II. The islets of neonates. Diabetologia 1972;8:326–333.

9. Lacy PE, Davies J. Demonstration of insulin in mammalian pancreas by fluorescent antibody method. Stain Technol 1959;34:85–89.
10. Okada N, Takaki R, Kitagawa M. Histological and immunofluorescence studies on the site of origin of glucagon in mammalian pancreas. J Histochem Cytochem 1967;16:405–409.
11. Orci L, Baetens D, Dubois IP, et al. Evidence for D-cell of the pancreas secreting somatostatin. Horm Metabol Res 1975;7:400–402.
12. Larsson LI, Sundler R, Håkanson R. Pancreatic polypeptide. A postulated new hormone: identification of its cellular storage site by light and electron microscopic immunocytochemistry. Diabetologia 1976;12:211–226.
13. Fiocca R, Sessa F, Tenti P, et al. Pancreatic polypeptide (PP) cells in the PP-rich lobe of the human pancreas are identified ultrastructurally and immunocytochemically as F cells. Histochemistry 1983; 77:511–523.
14. Liu HM, Potter EL. Development of the human pancreas. Arch Pathol 1962;74:439–452.
15. Upchurch BH, Aponte GW, Leiter AB. Expression of peptide YY in all four islet cell types in the developing mouse pancreas suggests a common peptide YY-producing progenitor. Development 1994; 120:245–252.
16. Brand SJ, Fuller PJ. Differential gastrin gene expression in rat gastrointestinal tract and pancreas during neonatal development. J Biol Chem 1988;263:5341–5347.
17. Wheeler MB, Nishitani J, Buchan AMJ, et al. Identification of a transcriptional enhancer important for enteroendocrine and pancreatic islet cell-specific expression of the secretin gene. Mol Cell Biol 1992;12:3531–3539.
18. Conklin JL. Cytogenesis of the human fetal pancreas. Am J Anat 1962;111:181–193.
19. Lackie PM, Zuber C, Roth J. Polysialic acid of neural cell adhesion molecule (N-CAM) is widely expressed during organogenesis in mesodermal and endodermal derivates. Differentiation 1994;57: 119–131.
20. Dahl U, Sjodin A, Semb H. Cadherins regulate aggregation of pancreatic beta-cells in vivo. Development 1996;122:1895–2902.
21. Palmiter RD, Behringer RR, Quaife CJ, et al. Cell lineage ablation in transgenic mice by cell-specific expression of a toxin gene. Cell 1987;50:435–443. [published erratum Cell 1990;10:608.
22. Evans GA. Dissecting mouse development with toxigenics. Genes Dev 1989;3:259–263.
23. Ohashi PS, Oehen S, Buerki K, et al. Ablation of "tolerance" and induction of diabetes by virus infection in viral antigen transgenic mice. Cell 1991;65:305–317.
24. Teitelman G, Lee JK, Alpert S. Expression of cell type-specific markers during pancreatic development in the mouse: implications for pancreatic cell lineages. Cell Tissue Res 1987;250:435–439.
25. Teitelman G, Lee JK. Cell lineage analysis of pancreatic islet development: glucagon and insulin cells arise from catecholaminergic precursors in the pancreatic duct. Dev Biol 1987;121:454–466.
26. Teitelman G, Alpert S, Polak JM, et al. Precursor cells of mouse endocrine pancreas coexpress insulin, glucagon and neural proteins tyrosine hydroxylase and neuropeptide Y, but not pancreatic polypeptide. Development 1993;118:1031–1039.
27. Alpert S, Hanahan D, Teitelman G. Hybrid insulin genes reveal a developmental lineage for pancreatic endocrine cells and imply a relationship with neurons. Cell 1988;53:295–308.
28. Madsen OD, Jensen J, Blume N, et al. Pancreatic development and maturation of the islet β cell. Studies of pluripotent islet culture. Eur J Biochem 1996;242:435–445.
29. Habener JF, Stoffers DA. A newly discovered role of transcription factors involved in pancreas development and the pathogenesis of diabetes mellitus. Proc Assoc Am Physicians 1998;110:12–21.
30. Slack JM. Developmental biology of the pancreas. Development 1995;121:1569–1580.
31. Teitelman G. Cellular and molecular analysis of pancreatic islet cell lineage and differentiation. Recent Prog Hormon Res 1991;47:259–294.
32. Sander M, German MS. The beta cell transcription factors and development of the pancreas. J Mol Med 1997;75:327–340.
33. Rudnick A, Ling TY, Odagiri H, et al. Pancreatic beta cells express a diverse set of homeobox genes. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1994;91: 12203–12207.
34. Yamaoka T, Itakura M. Development of pancreatic islets. Int J Mol Med 1999;3:247–261.
35. Pontoglio M, Sreenan S, Rose M, et al. Defective insulin secretion in hepatocyte nuclear factor 1 alpha-deficient mice. J Clin Invest 1998;101:2215–2222.
36. Pfaff SL, Mendelsohn M, Stewart CL, et al. Requirement for LIM homeobox gene Isl1 in motor neuron generation reveals a motor neuron-dependent step in interneuron differentiation. Cell 1996;84:309–320.
37. Naya FJ, Huang HP, Qiu Y, et al. Diabetes, defective pancreatic morphogenesis, and abnormal enteroendocrine differentiation in BETA2/neuroD-deficient mice. Genes Dev 1997;11:2323–2334.
38. Sussel L, Kalamaras J, Hartigan-O'Connor DJ, et al. Mice lacking the homeodomain transcription factor Nkx2.2 have diabetes due to arrested differentiation of pancreatic beta cells. Development 1998; 125:2213–2221.
39. Krapp A, Knofler M, Ledermann B, et al. The bHLH protein PTF1-p48 is essential for the formation of the exocrine and the correct spatial organization of the endocrine pancreas. Genes Dev 1998;12: 3752–3763.
40. Sosa-Pineda B, Chowdhury K, Torre M, et al. The Pax4 gene is essential for differentiation of insulin-producing beta cells in the mammalian pancreas. Nature 1997;386:399–402.
41. St-Onge L, Sosa-Pineda B, Chowdhury K, et al. Pax6 is required for differentiation of glucagon-producing alpha-cells in mouse pancreas. Nature 1997;387:406–409.
42. Sander M, Neubuser A, Kalamaras J, et al. Genetic analysis reveals that Pax6 is required for normal transcription of pancreatic hormone genes and islet development. Genes Dev 1997;11:1662–1673.
43. Jonsson J, Carlsson L, Edlund T, et al. Insulin-promoter-factor 1 is required for pancreas development in mice. Nature 1994;371:606–609.
44. Ahlgren U, Jonsson J, Jonsson L, et al. Beta-cell-specific inactivation of the mouse Ipf1/Pdx1 gene results in loss of the beta-cell phenotype and maturity onset diabetes. Genes Dev 1998;12:1763–1768.
45. Ravassard P, Chatail F, Mallet J, et al. Relax, a novel rat bHLH transcriptional regulator transiently expressed in the ventricular proliferating zone of the developing central nervous system. J Neurosci Res 1997;48:146–158.
46. Madsen OD, Serup P, Jensen J, et al. A historical and phylogenetic perspective of islet-cell development. In: Habener JF, Hussain MA, eds. Molecular Basis of Pancreas Development and Function. Norwel: Kluwer Academic, 2001:1–17.
47. Gradwohl G, Dierich A, Le Meur M, et al. Neurogenin 3 is required for the development of the four endocrine cell lineages of the pancreas. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2000;97:1607–1611.
48. Ma Q, Kintner C, Anderson DJ. Identification of neurogenin, a vertebrate neuronal determination gene. Cell 1996;87:43–52.
49. Ma Q, Chen Z, Barrantes I, et al. Neurogenin1 is essential for the determination of neuronal precursors for proximal cranial sensory ganglia. Neuron 1998:20:469–482.
50. Artavanis-Tsakonas S, Rand MD, Lake RJ. Notch signaling: cell fate control and signal integration in development. Science 1999;284: 770–776.
51. De La Pompa JL, Wakeham A, Correia KM, et al. Conservation of the Notch signalling pathway in mammalian neurogenesis. Development 1997;124:1139–1148.
52. Jensen J, Pedersen EE, Galante P, et al. Control of endodermal endocrine development by Hes-1. Nature 2000;24:36–44.
53. Stoffers DA, Zinkin NT, Stanojevic V, et al. Pancreatic agenesis attributable to a single nucleotide deletion in the human IPF1 gene coding sequence. Nat Genet 1997;15:106–110.
54. Wang H, Maechler P, Ritz-Laser B, et al. Pdx1 level defines pancreatic gene expression pattern and cell lineage differentiation. J Biol Chem 2001;276:25279–25286.
55. Peshavaria M, Cissell MA, Henderson E, et al. The PDX-1 activation domain provides specific functions necessary for transcriptional stimulation in pancreatic β-cells. Mol Endocrinol 2000;14:1907–1917.

56. Ohlsson H, Karlsson K, Edlund T. IPF1, a homeodomain-containing transactivator of the insulin gene. EMBO J 1993;12:4251–4259.
57. Waeber G, Thompson N, Nicod P, et al. Transcriptional activation of the GLUT2 gene by IPF-1/STF-1/IDX-1 homeobox factor. Mol Endocrinol 1996;10:1327–1334.
58. Watada H, Kajimoto Y, Kaneto H, et al. Involvement of the homeodomain containing transcription factor PDX-1 in islet amyloid polypeptide gene transcription. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 1996; 229:746–751.
59. Offield MF, Jetton TL, Labosky PA, et al. PDX-1 is required for pancreatic outgrowth and differentiation of the rostral duodenum. Development 1996;122:983–985.
60. Dutta S, Bonner-Weir S, Montminy M, et al. Regulatory factor linked to late-onset diabetes. Nature 1998;392:560.
61. Brink C, Chowdhury K, Gruss P. Pax4 regulatory elements mediate beta cell specific expression in the pancreas. Mech Dev 2001;100: 37–43.
62. Harrison KA, Thaler J, Pfaff SL, et al. Pancreas dorsal lobe agenesis and abnormal islets of Langerhans in Hlxb9-deficient mice. Nat Genet 1999;23:71–75.
63. Li H, Arber S, Jessell TM, et al. Selective agenesis of the dorsal pancreas in mice lacking homeobox gene Hlbx9. Nat Genet 1999;23: 67–70.
64. Jensen J, Serup P, Karlsen C, et al. mRNA profiling of rat islet tumors reveals Nkx6.1 as a β-cell specific homeodomain transcription factor. J Biol Chem 1996;271:18749–18758.
65. Turque N, Plaza S, Radvanyi F, et al. Pax-QNR/PAX-6, a paired box- and homeobox-containing gene expressed in neurons, is also expressed in pancreatic endocrine cells. Mol Endocrinol 1994;8: 929–938.
66. Ahlgren U, Pfaff SL, Jessel TM, et al. Independent requirement for ISL1 in formation of pancreatic mesenchyme and islet cells. Nature 1997;385:257–260.
67. Dohrmann C, Gruss P, Lemaire L. Pax genes and the differentiation of hormone-producing endocrine cells in the pancreas. Mech Dev 2000;92:47–54.
68. Edlund H. Transcribing pancreas. Diabetes 1998;47:1817–1823.
69. Vinik AJ, Pittenger GL, Pavlic-Renar I. Role of growth factors in pancreatic endocrine cells. Growth and differentiation. Endocr Metab Clin North Am 1993;22:875–887.
70. Peters J, Jürgensen A, Klöppel G. Ontogeny, differentiation and growth of the endocrine pancreas. Virchows Arch 2000;436:527–538.
71. Finch P, Cunha G, Rubin J, et al. Pattern of keratinocyte growth factor and keratinocyte growth factor receptor expression during mouse foetal development suggests a role in mediating morphogenetic mesenchymal-epithelial interactions. Dev Dynam 1995;203:223–240.
72. Orr-Urtreger A, Bedford M, Burakowa T, et al. Developmental localization of the splicing alternatives of fibroblast growth factor receptor-2 (FGFR2). Dev Biol 1993;158:475–486.
73. Le Bras S, Miralles F, Basmaciogullari A, et al. Fibroblast growth factor 2 promotes pancreatic epithelial cell proliferation via functional fibroblast growth factor receptors during embryonic life. Diabetes 1998;47:1236–1242.
74. Le Bras S, Czernichow P, Scharfmann R. A search for tyrosine kinase receptors expressed in the rat embryonic pancreas. Diabetologia 1998;41:1474–1481.
75. Stark KL, McMahon JA, McMahon AP. FGFR-4, a new member of the fibroblast growth factor receptor family, expressed in the definitive endoderm and skeletal muscle lineages of the mouse. Developmental 1991;113:641–651.
76. Miralles F, Czernichow P, Ozaki K, et al. Signaling through fibroblast growth factor receptor 2b plays a role in the development of the exocrine pancreas. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1999;96:6267–6272.
77. Gonzales AM, Buscaglia M, Ong M, et al. Distribution of basic fibroblast growth factor in 18-day rat fetus: localization in the basement membranes of diverse tissues. J Cell Biol 1990;110:753–765.
78. Gonzales AM, Hill DJ, Logan A, et al. Distribution of fibroblast growth factor (FGF)-2 and FGF receptor-1 messenger RNA expression and protein presence in the mid-trimester human fetus. Pediatric Res 1996;39:375–385.
79. Mason I, Fuller-Pace F, Smith R, et al. FGF-7 (keratinocyte growth factor) expression during mouse development suggests roles in myogenesis, forebrain regionalization and epithelial-mesenchymal interactions. Mech Dev 1994;45:15–30.
80. Scharfmann R, Czernichow P. Soluble factors important for pancreatic development. In: Habener JF, Hussain MA, eds. Molecular Basis of Pancreas Development and Function. Norwel: Kluwer Academic, 2001:165–175.
81. Nguyen HQ, Danilenko DM, Bucay N, et al. Expression of keratinocyte growth factor in embryonic liver of transgenic mice causes changes in epithelial growth and differentiation resulting in polycystic kidneys and other organ malformations. Oncogene 1996;12: 2109–2119.
82. Celli G, LaRochelle W, Mackem S, et al. Soluble dominant-negative receptor uncovers essential role for fibroblast growth factors in multi-organ induction and pattering. EMBO J 1998;17:1642–1655.
83. Ishiwata T, Friess H, Büchler MW, et al. Characterization of keratinocyte growth factor and receptor expression in human pancreatic cancer. Am J Pathol 1998;153:213–222.
84. La Rosa S, Uccella S, Erba S, et al. Immunohistochemical detection of fibroblast growth factor receptors in normal endocrine cells and related tumors of the digestive system. Appl Immunohistochem Mol Morphol 2001;9:319–328.
85. Massagué J. The TGFβ family of growth and differentiation factors. Cell 1987;49:437–438.
86. Ying SY. Inhibins, activins and follistatin: gonadal proteins modulating the secretion of follicle-stimulating hormone. Endocr Rev 1988; 9:267–293.
87. Kim S, Hebrok M, Melton D. Notochord to endoderm signaling is required for pancreas development. Development 1997;124:4243–4252.
88. Hebrok M, Kim S, Melton D. Notochord repression of endodermal sonic hedgehog permits pancreas development. Genes Dev 1998; 12:1705–1713.
89. Mashima H, Shibata H, Mine T, et al. Formation of insulin-producing cells from pancreatic acinar AR42J cells by hepatocyte growth factor. Endocrinology 1996;137:3969–3976.
90. Mashima H, Yamada S, Tajima T, et al. Genes expressed during the differentiation of pancreatic AR42J cells into insulin-secreting cells. Diabetes 1999;48:304–309.
91. Furkawa M, Eto Y, Kojima I. Expression of immunoreactive activin A in fetal rat pancreas. Endocr J 1995;42:63–68.
92. Ogawa K, Abe K, Kurosawa N, et al. Expression of α, βA and βB subunits of inhibin or activin and follistatin in rat pancreatic islets. FEBS Lett 1993;319:217–220.
93. Yasuda H, Inoue K, Shibata H, et al. Existence of activin A in A- and D-cells of rat pancreatic islet. Endocrinology 1993;133:624–630.
94. Wada M, Shintani Y, Kosaka M, et al. Immunohistochemical localization of activin A and follistatin in human tissues. Endocr J 1996; 43:375–385.
95. La Rosa S, Uccella S, Billo P, et al. Immunohistochemical localization of α- and βA-subunits of inhibin/activin in human normal endocrine cells and related tumors of the digestive system. Virchows Arch 1999;434:29–36.
96. La Rosa S, Sessa F, Uccella S, et al. Expression of activin/inhibin subunits and follistatin in normal endocrine cells and related tumors of the gut and pancreas. Lab Invest 2001;81:77A.
97. Totsuka Y, Tabuchi M, Kojima I, et al. A novel action of activin A: stimulation of insulin secretion in rat pancreatic islets. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 1988;156:335–339.
98. Yamaoka T, Idehara C, Yano M, et al. Hypoplasia of pancreatic islets in transgenic mice expressing activin receptor mutants. J Clin Invest 1998;102:294–301.
99. Shiozaki S, Tajima T, Zhang YQ, et al. Impaired differentiation of endocrine and exocrine cells of the pancreas in transgenic mouse expressing the truncated type II activin receptor. Biochim Biophys Acta 1999;1450:1–11.
100. Miralles F, Czernichow P, Scharfmann R. Follistatin regulates the relative proportions of endocrine versus exocrine tissue during pancreatic development. Development 1998;125:1017–1024.

101. Ogawa K, Ono K, Kurohmaru M, et al. Effect of streptozocin injection on expression of immunoreactive follistatin and βA and βB subunits of inhibin/activin in rat pancreatic islets. Eur J Endocrinol 1995;132:363–369.
102. Miralles F, Battelino T, Czernichow P, et al. TGF-beta plays a role in morphogenesis of the pancreatic islets of Langerhans by controlling the activity of the matrix metalloproteinase MMP-2. J Cell Biol 1998;143:827–836.
103. Sanvito F, Herrera P, Huarte J, et al. TGF-β1 influences the relative development of the exocrine and endocrine pancreas in vitro. Development 1994;120:3451–3462.
104. Yamanaka Y, Friess H, Büchler M, et al. Synthesis and expression of transforming growth factor β-1, β-2, and β-3 in the endocrine and exocrine pancreas. Diabetes 1993;42:746–756.
105. Wang T, Bonner-Weir S, Oates P, et al. Pancreatic gastrin stimulates islet differentiation of transforming growth factor alpha-induced ductular precursor cells. J Clin Invest 1993;92:1349–1356.
106. Wang RN, Rehfeld JF, Nielsen FC, et al. Expression of gastrin and transforming growth factor-alpha during duct to islet cell differentiation in the pancreas of duct-ligated adult rats. Diabetologia 1997; 40:887–893.
107. Erickson S, O'Shea K, Ghaboosi N, et al. ErbB3 is required for normal cerebellar and cardiac development: a comparison with ErbB2- and heregulin-deficient mice. Development 1997;124:4999–5011.
108. Kanana-Gantenbein C, Dicon E, Czernichow P, et al. Presence of nerve growth factor and its receptors in an in vitro model of islet cell development: implication in normal islet morphogenesis. Endocrinology 1995;136:3154–3162.
109. Rooman I, Schuit F, Bouwens L. Effect of vascular endothelial growth factor on growth and differentiation of pancreatic duct epithelium. Lab Invest 1997;76:225–232.
110. Öberg C, Waltenberg J, Claesson-Welsh L, et al. Expression of protein tyrosine kinases in islet cells: possible role of the Flk-1 receptor for β-cell maturation from duct cells. Growth Factor 1994;10:115–126.
111. Christofori G, Naik P, Hanahan D. Vascular endothelial growth factor and its receptors, flt-1 and flk-1, are expressed in normal pancreatic islets throughout islet cell tumorigenesis. Mol Endocrinol 1995;9:1760–1770.
112. Kuroda M, Oka T, Oka Y, et al. Colocalization of vascular endothelial growth factor (vascular permeability factor) and insulin in pancreatic islet cells. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1995;80:3196–3200.
113. La Rosa S, Uccella S, Finzi G, et al. Localization of vascular endothelial growth factor and its receptors in digestive endocrine tumors: correlation with microvessel density and clinicopathological features. Hum Pathol 2003;34:18–27.
114. Malaisse-Lagae F, Stefan Y, Cox I, et al. Identification of a lobe in the human pancreas rich in pancreatic polypeptide. Diabetologia 1979;17:361–365.
115. Bussolati G, Capella C, Vassallo G, et al. Histochemical and ultrastructural studies of pancreatic A cells. Evidence for glucagon and non-glucagon components of the alpha granule. Diabetologia 1971; 7:181–188.
116. Ali Rachedi A, Varndell IM, Adrian TE, et al. Peptide YY (PYY) immunoreactivity is co-stored with glucagon-related immunoreactants in endocrine cells of the gut and pancreas. Histochemistry 1984; 80:487–491.
117. Schmechel D, Marangos PJ, Brightman M. Neuron specific enolase is a molecular marker for peripheral and central neuroendocrine cells. Nature 1978;276:834–836.
118. Wilkinson KD, Lee K, Desphande S, et al. The neuron-specific protein PGP 9.5 is a ubiquitin carboxyl-terminal hydrolase. Science 1989;246:670–673.
119. Benjiannet S, Leduc R, Lezure C, et al. GAWK: a novel pituitary peptide: isolation, immunohistochemical localization and complete aminoacid sequence. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 1985;126: 607–609.
120. Hsi JL, Seidah NG, De Serves G, et al. Isolation and NH_2-terminal sequence of a novel porcine anterior pituitary polypeptide: homology to proinsulin, secretin and Rous sarcoma virus transforming protein TVFV60. Fed Europ Biol Soc Lett 1982;142:261–266.
121. Wiedenmann B, Franke WW. Identification and localization of synaptophysin, an integral membrane glycoprotein of MW 38.000 characteristic of presynaptic vesicles. Cell 1985;41:1017–1028.
122. Ravazzola M, Orci L. Glucagon and glicentin immunoreactivity are topologically segregated in the alpha granule of the human pancreatic A cell. Nature 1980;286:66–67.
123. Solcia E, Fiocca R, Capella C, et al. Glucagon- and PP-related peptides of intestinal L cells and pancreatic/gastric A or PP cells. Possible interrelationships of peptides and cells during evolution, fetal development and tumor growth. Peptides. 1985;6(Suppl 3): 223–229.
124. Goossens A, Heitz PU, Klöppel G. Pancreatic endocrine cells and their non-neoplastic proliferations. In: Dayal Y, ed. Endocrine Pathology of the Gut and Pancreas. Boca Raton: CRC Press, 1991: 69–104.
125. Misugi K, Howel SL, Greider MH, et al. The pancreatic beta cell. Demonstration with peroxidase-labelled antibody technique. Arch Pathol 1970;89:97–102.
126. Orci L, Ravazzola M, Amherit M, et al. Direct identification of prohormone conversion site in insulin secreting cells. Cell 1985;42: 671–681.
127. Westermark P, Wernstedt C, Wilander E, et al. Amyloid fibrils in human insulinoma and islets of diabetic cats are derived from a neuropeptide-like protein also present in normal islet cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1987;84:3881–3885.
128. Orci L, Ravazzola M, Storch MJ, et al. Proteolytic maturation is a post-Golgi event which occurs in acidifying clathrin-coated secretory vesicles. Cell 1987;49:865–868.
129. Luft R, Efendic S, Hockfelt T, et al. Immunohistochemical evidence for the localisation of somatostatin-like immunoreactivity in a cell population of pancreatic islets. Med Biol 1974;52:428–430.
130. Like AA. The ultrastructure of the secretory cell of the islets of Langerhans in man. Lab Invest 1967;16:937–951.
131. Grube D, Bohn R. The microanatomy of human islets of Langerhans with special reference to somatostatin (D-) cells. Arch Histol Jpn 1983;46:327–353.
132. La Rosa S, Capella C, Lloyd RV. Localization of myosin XVA in endocrine tumors of the gut and pancreas. Endocr Pathol 2002;13: 29–37.
133. Alberti KGMN, Zimmet PZ. Definition, diagnosis, and classification of diabetes mellitus and its complications. Part 1: diagnosis and classification of diabetes mellitus. Provisional report of a WHO consultation. Diabet Med 1998;15:539–553.
134. American Diabetes Association. Report of the expert committee on the diagnosis and classification of diabetes mellitus. Diabetes Care 1997;20:1183–1197.
135. World Health Organization Expert Committee on diabetes mellitus. 2nd report. Technical report series. Geneva, WHO,1980
136. Zimet P. Type 2 (non-insulin dependent) diabetes: an epidemiological overview. Diabetologia 1982;22:399–411.
137. Zimet PZ. Diabetes epidemiology as a tool to trigger diabetes research and care. Diabetologia 1999;42:499–518.
138. Unger RH, Foster DW. Diabetes mellitus. In: Wilson JD, Foster DW, Kronenburg HM, Larsen PR, eds. Williams Textbook of Endocrinology, 9th edit. Philadelphia: WB Saunders, 1998:973–1059.
139. Masharami U, Karam JH. Pancreatic hormones and diabetes mellitus. In: Greenspan FS, Gardner DG, eds. Basic and Clinical Endocrinology, 6th edit. New York: McGraw-Hill, 2001:623–698.
140. Rubenstein AH. Diabetes mellitus, carbohydrate metabolism, and lipid disorders. In: DeGroot LJ, Jamenson JL, eds. Endocrinology, 4th edit. Philadelphia: WB Saunders, 2001:654–968.
141. Gepts W. Pathologic anatomy of the pancreas in juvenile diabetes mellitus. Diabetes 1965;14:619–633.
142. Foulis AK, Stewart JA. The pancreas in recent-onset type 1 (insulin-dependent) diabetes mellitus: insulin content of islets, insulitis and associated changes in the exocrine acinar tissue. Diabetologia 1984;26:456–461.
143. Klöppel G, Drenck CR, Oberholzer M, et al. Morphometric evidence for a striking B-cell reduction at the clinical onset of type 1 diabetes. Virchows Arch [A] Pathol Anat 1984;403:441–452.

144. Löhr M, Klöppel G. Residual insulin positivity and pancreatic atrophy in relation to duration of chronic type 1 (insulin-dependent) diabetes mellitus and microangiopathy. Diabetologia 1987;24:366–371.
145. Henderson JR, Daniel PM, Fraser PA. The pancreas as a single organ: the influence of the endocrine upon the exocrine part of the gland. Gut 1981;22:158–167.
146. Korc M, Owerbach D, Quinto C, et al. Pancreatic islet-acinar cell interaction: amylase messenger RNA levels are determined by insulin. Science 1981;213:351–353.
147. Gepts W, Le Compte PM. The pancreatic islets in diabetes. Am J Med 1981;70:105–115.
148. Klöppel G, Clemens A. Insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus: islet changes in relation to etiology and pathogenesis. Endocr Pathol 1998; 8:273–282.
149. Lernmark A, Klöppel G, Stenger D, et al. Heterogeneity of islet pathology in two infants with recent onset diabetes mellitus. Virchows Arch 1995;465:631–640.
150. Hanninen A, Jalkanen S, Salmi M, et al. Macrophages, T cell receptor usage, and endothelial cell activation in the pancreas at the onset of insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. J Clin Invest 1992;90:1901–1910.
151. Conrad B, Weidmann E, Trucco G, et al. Evidence for superantigen involvement in insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus aetiology. Nature 1994;33:749–760.
152. Foulis AK. The pathology of endocrine pancreas in type 1 (insulin-dependent) diabetes mellitus. APMIS 1996;104:161–167.
153. Rahier J, Goebbels RM, Henquin JC. Cellular composition of the human diabetic pancreas. Diabetologia 1983;24:336–371.
154. Junker K, Egeberg J, Kromann H, et al. An autopsy study of the islets of Langerhans in acute-onset juvenile diabetes mellitus. APMIS 1977;85:699–706.
155. Olgive RF. The endocrine pancreas in human and experimental diabetes. In: Cameron MP, O'Connor M, eds. Ciba Foundation Colloquia on Endocrinology. The Aetiology of Diabetes Mellitus and Its Complications. London: Churchill Livingstone, 1964:49–74.
156. Klöppel G. Islet histopathology in diabetes mellitus. In: Klöppel G, Heitz PU, eds. Pancreatic Pathology. Edinburgh: Churchill Livingstone, 1984:154–192.
157. Clark A, Charge SBP, Badman MK, et al. Islet amyloid in type 2 (non-insulin-dependent) diabetes. APMIS 1996;104:12–18.
158. Bell ET. Hyalinization of the islets of Langerhans in diabetes mellitus. Diabetes 1952;1:341–344.
159. Johnson KH, O'Brien TD, Betsholtz C, et al. Islet amyloid polypeptide mechanisms of amyloidogenesis in the pancreatic islets and potential roles in diabetes mellitus. Lab Invest 1992;66:522–535.
160. Nishi M, Sanke T, Nagamatsu S, et al. A new beta cell secretory product related to islet amyloid deposits. J Biol Chem 1990;265:4173–4176.
161. Lukinius A, Wilander E, Westermark EGT, et al. Co-localization of islet amyloid polypeptide and insulin in the B-cell secretory granules of the human pancreatic islets. Diabetologia 1989;32:240–244.
162. Solcia E, Klöppel G, Capella C. Tumor-like conditions of the endocrine pancreas. In: Rosai J, Sobin LH, eds. Tumors of the Pancreas. Atlas of Tumor Pathology, 3rd edit. Washington, DC: Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, 1997:237–246.
163. Ray MB, Zumwalt R. Islet-cell hyperplasia in genetic deficiency of alpha-1-proteinase inhibitor. Am J Clin Pathol 1986;85:681–687.
164. Weidenhein KM, Hinchey WW, Campbell WG Jr. Hyperinsulinemic hypoglycemia in adults with islet cell hyperplasia and degranulation of exocrine cells of the pancreas. Am J Clin Pathol 1983;79: 14–24.
165. Ellison EH, Wilson SD. The Zollinger–Ellison syndrome update. Surg Clin North Am 1967;47:1115–1124.
166. Verner JV, Morrison AB. Endocrine pancreatic islet disease with diarrhea. Report of a case due to diffuse hyperplasia of nonbeta islet tissue with a review of 54 additional cases. Arch Intern Med 1974; 133:492–499.
167. Solcia E, Capella C, Buffa R, et al. Antigenic markers of neuroendocrine tumors: their diagnostic and prognostic value. In: Fenoglio CM, Weinstein RS, Kaufman N, eds. New Concepts in Neoplasia as Applied to Diagnostic Pathology. Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins, 1986:242–261.
168. Solcia E, Capella C, Riva C, et al. The morphology and neuroendocrine profile of pancreatic epithelial tumors. Ann NY Acad Sci 1988; 527:508–517.
169. Kahn E, Anderson WM, Greco MA, et al. Pancreatic disorders in pediatric acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. Hum Pathol 1995; 26:765–770.
170. Verloes A Massart B, Dehlleux I, et al. Clinical overlap of Beckwith–Wiedemann, Perlman and Simpson-Golabi-Behmel syndromes: a diagnostic pitfall. Clin Genet 1995;47:257–262.
171. Hardwick DF, Dimmick JE. Metabolic cirrhosis of infancy and early childhood. In: Rosenberg HS, Bolande RP, eds. Perspectives in Pediatric Pathology, Vol. 3. Chicago, Year Book, 1976:103–144.
172. Zellweger H. Cerebro-hepato-renal syndrome. In: Bergsma D, ed. Birth Defects Compendium, 2nd edit. New York: Alan R. Liss, 1979: 178–196.
173. Rosemberg AM, Hawort JC, DeGroot W, et al. A case of leprechaunism with severe hyperinsulinemia. Am J Dis Child 1980;134: 170–175.
174. Stefan Y, Bordi C, Grasso S, et al. Beckwith–Wiedemann syndrome: a quantitative, immunohistochemical study of the pancreatic islet cell populations. Diabetologia 1985;28:914–919.
175. Laidlaw GF. Nesioblastoma, the islet tumor of the pancreas. Am J Pathol 1938;2:125–134.
176. Aynsley-Green A, Polak JM, Bloom SR, et al. Nesidioblastosis of the pancreas: definition of the syndrome and the management of the severe neonatal hyperinsulinemic hypoglycemia. Arch Dis Child 1981;56:469–508.
177. Stanley CA, Baker L. The causes of neonatal hypoglycemia. N Engl J Med 1999;340:1200–1201.
178. Thornton PS, Alter CA, Katz LE, et al. Short- and long-term use of octreotide in the treatment of congenital hyperinsulinism. J Pediatr 1993;123:637–643.
179. De Lonlay-Debeney P, Poggi-Travert F, Fournet JC, et al. Clinical features of 52 neonates with hyperinsulinism. N Engl J Med 1999; 340:1169–1175.
180. Shilyansky J, Fisher S, Cutz E, et al. Is 95% pancreatectomy the procedure of choice for treatment of persistent hyperinsulinemic hypoglycemia of the neonate? J Pediatr Sur 1997;32:342–346.
181. Reinecke-Lüthge A, Koschoreck F, Klöppel G. The molecular basis of persistent hyperinsulinemic hypoglycemia of infancy and its pathologic substrates. Virchows Arch 2000;436:1–5.
182. Dunne MJ, Kane C, Shephered RM, et al. Familial persistent hyperinsulinemic hypoglycemia of infancy and mutations in the sulfonylurea receptor. N Engl J Med 1997;336:703–706.
183. Nestorowicz A, Inagaki N, Gonoi T, et al. A nonsense mutation in the inward rectifier potassium channel gene, Kir6.2, is associated with familial hyperinsulinism. Diabetes 1997;46:1743–1748.
184. Thomas PM, Cote GJ, Wohlik N, et al. Mutations in the sulfonylurea receptor gene in familial persistent hyperinsulinemic hypoglycemia of infancy. Science 1995;268:426–429.
185. De Lonlay P, Fournet JC, Rahier J, et al. Somatic deletion of the imprinted 11p15 region in sporadic persistent hyperinsulinemic hypoglycemia of infancy is specific of focal adenomatous hyperplasia and endorses partial pancreatectomy. J Clin Invest 1997;100: 802–807.
186. Meissner T, Beinbrech B, Mayatepek E. Congenital hyperinsulinism: molecular basis of a heterogeneous disease. Hum Mutat 1999; 13:351–361.
187. Jaffe R, Hashida Y, Yunis EJ. Pancreatic pathology in hyperinsulinemic hypoglycemia of infancy. Lab Invest 1980;42:356-365.
188. Goossens A, Gepts W, Saudubray JM, et al. Diffuse and focal nesidioblastosis: a clinicopathological study of 24 patients with persistent neonatal hyperinsulinemic hypoglycemia. Am J Surg Pathol 1989; 13:766–775.
189. Witte DP, Greider MH, Deschryver-Kecskement K, et al. The juvenile human endocrine pancreas: normal vs idiopathic hyperinsulinemic hypoglycemia. Semin Diagn Pathol 1984;1:30–42.

190. Sampoux C, Guiot Y, Lefevre A, et al. Neonatal hyperinsulinemic hypoglycemia: heterogeneity of the syndrome and keys for differential diagnosis. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83:1455–1461.
191. Lyonnet S, Bonnefont JP, Saudubray JM, et al. Localization of focal lesion permitting partial pancreatectomy in infants. Lancet 1989;2: 671.
192. Falkmer S, Askensten U. Disturbed growth of the endocrine pancreas. In: Levebre PJ, Pipeleers DG, eds. The Pathology of the Endocrine Pancreas in Diabetes. Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1988:125–140.
193. Dahms BB, Landing BH, Blastovics M, et al. Nesidioblastosis and other islet cell abnormalities in hyperinsulinemic hypoglycemia of childhood. Hum Pathol 1980;11:641–649.
194. Gould VE, Memoli VA, Dardi LE, et al. Nesidiodysplasia and nesidioblastosis of infancy: structural and functional correlation with the syndrome of hyperinsulinemic hypoglycemia. Pediatr Pathol 1983; 1:7–31.
195. Rahier J, Falt K, Muntefering H, et al. The basis structural lesion of persistent neonatal hypoglycemia with hyperinsulinism: deficiency of pancreatic D-cells or hyperactivity of B-cells? Diabetologia 1984; 26:282–289.
196. Sampoux C, Guiot Y, Dubois D, et al. Pancreatic B-cell proliferation in persistent hyperinsulinemic hypoglycemia of infancy: an immunohistochemical study of 18 cases. Mod Pathol 1998;11:444–449.
197. Kollee LA, Monnens LA, Cejka V, et al. Persistent neonatal hypoglycemia due to glucagon deficiency. Arch Dis Child 1978;53:422–424.
198. Keller A, Stone AM, Valderrama E, et al. Pancreatic nesidioblastosis in adults. Am J Surg 1983;145:412–416.
199. Burman WJ, McDermott MT, Bornemann M. Familial hyperinsulinism presenting in adults. Arch Intern Med 1992;152:2125–2127.
200. Kim HK, Shong YK, Cho Y, et al. Nesidioblastosis in an adult with hyperinsulinemic hypoglycemia. Endocr J 1996;43:163–167.
201. Veda Y, Kurihara K, Kondoh T, et al. Islet-cell hyperplasia causing hyperinsulinemic hypoglycemia in an adult. J Gastroenterol 1998; 33:125–128.
202. Eriguchi N, Aoyagi S, Hara M, et al. Nesidioblastosis with hyperinsulinemic hypoglycemia in adults: report of two cases. Surg Today 1999;29:361–363.
203. Weinstock G, Margulies P, Kahn E, et al. Islet cell hyperplasia: an unusual cause of hypoglycemia in an adult. Metabolism 1986;35: 11–117.
204. Kim YW, Park YK, Park JH, et al. Islet cell hyperplasia of the pancreas presenting as hyperinsulinemic hypoglycemia in an adult. Yonsei Med J 2000;41:426–429.
205. Witteles RM, Strayss FH, Sugg SL, et al. Adult-onset nesidioblastosis causing hypoglycemia. An important clinical entity and continuing treatment dilemma. Arch Surg 2001;136:656–663.
206. Service FJ, Natt N, Thompson GB, et al. Noninsulinoma pancreatogenous hypoglycemia: a novel syndrome of hyperinsulinemic hypoglycemia in adults independent of mutations in Kir6.2 and SUR1 genes. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1999;84:1582–1589.
207. Klöppel G, Willemer S, Stamm B, et al. Pancreatic lesions and hormonal profile of pancreatic tumors in multiple endocrine neoplasia type I. An immunocytochemical study of nine patients. Cancer 1986; 57:1824–1832.
208. Rindi G, Terenghi G, Westermark G, et al. Islet amyloid polypeptide (IAPP) in proliferating pancreatic B cells during development, hyperplasia and neoplasia in man and mouse. Am J Pathol 1991; 138:1321–1334.
209. Rindi G, Bishop AE, Murphy D, et al. Morphological analysis of endocrine tumour genesis in pancreas and anterior pituitary of AVP/SV40 transgenic mice. Virchows Arch [A] 1988;412:255–266.
210. Rindi G, Grant SGN, Yiangou Y, et al. Development of neuroendocrine tumours in the gastrointestinal tract of transgenic mice: heterogeneity of hormone expression. Am J Pathol 1990;136:1349–1363.
211. Rindi G, Efrat S, Gathei MA, et al. Glucagonomas of transgenic mice express a wide range of general neuroendocrine markers and bioactive peptides. Virchows Arch [A] 1991;419:115–129.
212. Bonner-Weir S, Baxter LA, Schuppin GT, Smith FE. A second pathway for regeneration of adult exocrine and endocrine pancreas. Diabetes 1993;42:1715–1720.
213. Smith FE, Rosen KM, Villa-Komaroff L, et al. Enhanced insulin-like growth factor I gene expression in regenerating rat pancreas. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1991;6152–6156.
214. Porta EA, Stein AA, Patterson P. Ultrastructural changes of the pancreas and liver in cystic fibrosis. Am J Clin Pathol 1964;42:451–465.
215. Cubilla AL, Fitzgerald PJ. Tumors of the exocrine pancreas. Atlas of Tumor Pathology. Washington, DC: Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, 1984.
216. Bockman DE, Boydston WR, Anderson WC. Origin of tubular complexes in human chronic pancreatitis. Am J Surg 1982;144:243–249.
217. Goodswaard WB, Houthoff HJ, Koudstaal J, et al. Nesidioblastosis and endocrine hyperplasia of the pancreas: a secondary phenomenon. Hum Pathol 1986;17:46–54.
218. Rindi G. Transgenic models of endocrine tumors. In: Polak JM, ed. Diagnostic Histopathology of Neuroendocrine Tumors. Edinburgh: Churchill-Livingstone, 1993:67–89.
219. Solcia E, Sessa F, Rindi G, et al. Pancreatic endocrine tumors: nonfunctioning tumors and tumors with uncommon function. In: Dayal Y, ed. Endocrine Pathology of the Gut and Pancreas. Boca Raton: CRC Press, 1991:105–132.
220. Solcia E, Klöppel G, Capella C. Tumors of the endocrine pancreas. In: Rosai J, Sobin LH, eds. Tumors of the Pancreas. Atlas of Tumor Pathology, 3rd edit. Washington, DC: Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, 1997:145–209.
221. Crabtree JS, Scacheri PC, Ward JM, et al. A mouse model of multiple endocrine neoplasia, type 1, develops multiple endocrine tumors. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2001;98:118–123.
222. Nicholls AG. Simple adenoma of the pancreas arising from an island of Langerhans. J Med Res 1902;8:385–395.
223. Heitz PU. Pancreatic endocrine tumors. In: Klöppel G, Heitz PU, eds. Pancreatic Pathology. Edinburgh: Churchill-Livingstone, 1984: 206–232.
224. Capella C, Heitz PU, Höfler H, et al. Revised classification of neuroendocrine tumours of the lung, pancreas and gut. Virchows Arch 1995;425:547–560.
225. Kimura N, Miura W, Noshiro T, et al. Ki-67 is an indicator of progression of neuroendocrine tumors. Endocr Pathol 1994;5:223–228.
226. DeLellis RA. Does the evaluation of proliferative activity predict malignancy or prognosis in endocrine tumors? Hum Pathol 1995;26: 131–133.
227. Lloyd RV. Proliferative markers in the study of endocrine diseases. Endocr Pathol 1995;6:83–86.
228. Pelosi G, Zamboni G. Proliferation markers and their uses in the study of endocrine tumors. Endocr Pathol 1996;7:103–119.
229. Pelosi G, Zamboni G, Doglioni C, et al. Immunodetection of proliferating cell nuclear antigen assesses the growth fraction and predicts malignancy in endocrine tumors of the pancreas. Am J Surg Pathol 1992;16:1215–1225.
230. La Rosa S, Sessa F, Capella C, et al. Prognostic criteria in nonfunctioning pancreatic endocrine tumors. Virchows Arch 1996;429:323–333.
231. Lloyd RV. Utility of Ki-67 as a prognostic marker in pancreatic endocrine neoplasms. Am J Clin Pathol 1998;109:245–247.
232. Chaudhry A, Öberg K, Wilander E. A study of biological behavior based on the expression of a proliferating antigen in neuroendocrine tumors of the digestive system. Tumor Biol 1992;13:27–35.
233. Pelosi G, Bresaola E, Bogina G, et al. Endocrine tumors of the pancreas: Ki-67 immunoreactivity on paraffin sections is an independent predictor for malignancy. A comparative study with proliferating-cell nuclear antigen and progesterone receptor protein immunostaining, mitotic index, and other clinicopathologic variable. Hum Pathol 1996;27:1124–1134.
234. Pelosi G, Pasini F, Bresaola E, et al. High-affinity monomeric 67-kD laminin receptors and prognosis in pancreatic endocrine tumors. J Pathol 1997;183:62–69.
235. Clarke MR, Baker EV, Weyant RJ, et al. Proliferative activity in pancreatic endocrine tumors: association with function, metastases, and survival. Endocr Pathol 1997;8:181–187.
236. Gentil Perret AG, Mosnier JF, Buono JP, et al. The relationship between MIB-1 proliferation index and outcome in pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors. Am J Clin Pathol 1998;109:286–293.

237. Chang HJ, Batts KP, Lloyd RV, et al. Prognostic significance of p27, Ki-67, and topoisomerase IIα expression in clinically nonfunctioning pancreatic endocrine tumors. Endocr Pathol 2000;11:229–241.
238. Capella C, La Rosa S, Solcia E. Criteria for malignancy in pancreatic endocrine tumors. Endocr Pathol 1997;8:87–90.
239. Solcia E, Klöppel G, Sobin LH, et al. Histological typing of endocrine tumours. WHO International Histological Classification of Tumours, 2nd edit. Berlin: Springer, 2000.
240. Heymann MF, Joubert M, Nemeth J, et al. Prognostic and immunohistochemical validation of the Capella classification of pancreatic neuroendocrine tumours: an analysis of 82 sporadic cases. Histopathology 2000;36:421–432.
241. Schindl M, Kaczirek K, Kaserer K, et al. Is the new classification of neuroendocrine pancreatic tumors of clinical help? World J Surg 2000;24:1312–1318.
242. Morohoshi T, Kanda M, Horie A, et al. Immunocytochemical markers of uncommon pancreatic tumors. Acinar cell carcinoma, pancreatoblastoma and solid-cystic (papillary-cystic) tumor. Cancer 1987; 59:739–747.
243. Klimstra DS, Heffess CS, Oertel JE, et al. Acinar cell carcinoma of the pancreas. A clinicopathologic study of 28 cases. Am J Surg Pathol 1992;16:815–837.
244. Klimstra DS, Wenig BM, Adair CF, et al. Pancreatoblastoma. A clinicopathologic study and review of the literature. Am J Surg Pathol 1995;19:1371–1389.
245. Lam KY, Lo CY. Pancreatic endocrine tumour: a 22-year clinicopathological experience with morphological, immunohistochemical observation and review of the literature. Eur J Surg Oncol 1997; 23:36–42.
246. Broughan TA, Leslie JD, Soto JM, et al. Pancreatic islet cell tumours. Surgery 1986;99:671–678.
247. Klöppel G, Heitz PU. Pancreatic endocrine tumors. Path Res Pract 1988;183:155–168.
248. Koolie H, Whitte TT. Pancreatic islet beta cell tumors and hyperplasia: experience in 14 Seattle hospitals. Ann Surg 1972;175:326–335.
249. Howard JN, Moss NH, Rhoads JE. Hyperinsulinism and islet cell tumors of the pancreas with 398 recorded tumors. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1950;90:417–455.
250. Stefanini P, Carboni M, Patrassi N. Beta islet cell tumours of the pancreas, results of a statistical study on 1067 cases collected. Surgery 1974;75:597–609.
251. Lo CY, Lam KY, Kung AWC, et al. Pancreatic insulinomas. A 15 years experience. Arch Surg 1997;132:926–930.
252. Grant CS. Gastrointestinal endocrine tumours. Insulinoma. Ballieres Clin Gastroenterol 1996;10:645–671.
253. Boden G. Insulinoma and glucagonoma. Semin Oncol 1987;14: 253–262.
254. Rothmund M, Angelini L, Breust M, et al. Surgery for benign insulinoma: an international review. World J Surg 1990;14:398–399.
255. Le Bodic MF, Heymann MF, Lecomte M, et al. Immunohistochemical study of 100 pancreatic tumors in 28 patients with multiple endocrine neoplasia type I. Am J Surg Pathol 1996;20:1378–1384.
256. Toshimori H, Narita R, Nakazato M, et al. Islet amyloid polypeptide in insulinoma and islets of the pancreas of non-diabetic and diabetic subjects. Virchows Arch [A] 1991;418:411–417.
257. Lin TH, Tseng HC, Zhu Y, et al. Insulinoma. An immunohistochemical and morphologic analysis of 95 cases. Cancer 1985;56:1420–1429.
258. Mukai K, Grotting JC, Greider MH, et al. Retrospective study of 77 pancreatic endocrine tumors using the immunoperoxidase method. Am J Surg Pathol 1982;6:387–399.
259. Klöppel G, Höfler H, Heitz PU. Pancreatic endocrine tumors in man. In: Polak JM, ed. Diagnostic Histopathology of Neuroendocrine Tumors. Edinburgh: Churchill-Livingstone, 1993:91–121.
260. Azzoni C, D'Adda T, Tamburrano G, et al. Functioning human insulinomas. An immunohistochemical analysis of intracellular insulin processing. Virchows Arch 1998;433:495–504.
261. Pavelic K, Hrascani R, Kapitanovic S, et al. Molecular genetics of malignant insulinoma. Anticancer Res 1996;16:1707–1718.
262. Berger M, Bordi C, Cupper HY, et al. Functional and morphologic characterization of human insulinomas. Diabetes 1983;32: 921–931.
263. Creutzfeldt W, Arnold R, Creutzfeldt C, et al. Biochemical and morphological investigations of 30 human insulinomas. Correlation between the tumor content of insulin and proinsulin-like components and the histological and ultrastructural appearance. Diabetologia 1973;9:217–231.
264. Ruttmann E, Klöppel G, Klehn M, et al. Pancreatic glucagonoma with and without the syndrome. Immunocytochemical study of 5 tumor cases and review the literature. Virchows Arch A 1980;388:51–67.
265. Soga J, Yakuwa Y. Glucagonoma/diabetico-dermatogenic syndrome (DDS): a statistical evaluation of 407 reported cases. J Hepatobiliary Pancreat Surg 1998;5:312–319.
266. Hamid QA, Bishop AE, Sikri KL, et al. Immunocytochemical characterization of 10 pancreatic tumours, associated with the glucagonoma syndrome, using antibodies to separate regions of the proglucagon molecule and other neuroendocrine markers. Histopathology 1986;10:119–133.
267. Polak JM, Bloom SR. Glucagon-producing tumors and the glucagonoma syndrome. In: Dayal Y, ed. Endocrine Pathology of the Gut and Pancreas. Boca Raton: CRC Press, 1991:227–240.
268. Bordi C, Ravazzola M, Baetens D, et al. A study of glucagonomas by light and electron microscopy and immunofluorescence. Diabetes 1979;28:925–936.
269. Creutzfeldt W. Endocrine tumors of the pancreas. In: Volk BW, Wellman KF, eds. The Diabetic Pancreas. New York: Plenum, 1977: 551–590.
270. Mullan MH, Gauger PG, Thompson NW. Endocrine tumours of the pancreas: review and recent advances. ANZ J Surg 2001;71:475–482.
271. Wynick D, Williams SJ, Bloom SR. Symptomatic secondary hormone syndromes in patients with established malignant pancreatic endocrine tumors. N Engl J Med 1988;319:605–607.
272. Vinik AI, Strodel WE, Eckauser FE, et al. Somatostatinoma, PPoma, neurotensinoma. Semin Oncol 1987;14:263–281.
273. De Nutte N, Somers G, Gepts W, et al. Pancreatic hormone release in tumor-associated hypersomatostatinemia. Diabetologia 1978;15: 227.
274. Harris GJ, Tio F, Cruz AB. Somatostatinoma: a case report and review of the literature. J Surg Oncol 1987;36:8–16.
275. Saurenmann P, Binswanger R, Maurer R, et al. Somatostatin produzierender endokrinen pankreastumor bei neurofibromatose von Recklinghausen. Shweiz Med Wschr 1987;117:1134–1139.
276. Goshev E, Krustev Z, Baev S, et al. A case of somatostatinoma of the pancreas. Vutr Boles 1988;27:127–130.
277. Levi S, Bjarnnason I, Swinson CM, et al. Malignant pancreatic somatostatinoma in a patient with dermatitis herpetiformis and coeliac disease. Digestion 1988;39:1–6.
278. Willicox PA, Immelman EJ, Barron JL, et al. Pancreatic somatostatinoma: presentation with recurrent episodes of severe hyperglycemia and ketoacidosis. Q J Med 1988;68:559–571.
279. Pinsard D, Chadenas D. Somatostatinomas. Diabetes Metab 1988; 14:43–59.
280. Konomi K, Chjiiwa K, Katsuta T, et al. Pancreatic somatostatinoma: a case report and review of the literature. J Surg Oncol 1990;43:259–265.
281. Ohasawa H, Kanatsuka A, Tokuyama Y, et al. Amyloid protein in somatostatinoma differs from human islet amyloid polypeptide. Acta Endocrinol 1991;124:45–53.
282. Stavri GT, Pritchard GA, Williams EJ, et al. Somatostatinoma of the pancreas with hypercalcemia. A case report. Eur J Surg Oncol 1992; 18:298–300.
283. Roy J, Pompilio M, Yvin JL. Somatostatinoma pancréatique. Une nouvelle observation. La Presse Médicale 1993;22:1012.
284. Dominioni L, Dionigi R, Benevento A, et al. Very late recurrence of a somatostatin-cell tumor of the head of the pancreas. Pancreas 1995;10:417–419.

285. Maki M, Kaneko Y, Ohta Y, et al. Somatostatinoma of the pancreas associated with von Hippel-Lindau disease. Intern Med 1995;34: 661–665.
286. Anene C, Thompson JS, Saigh J, et al. Somatostatinoma; atypical presentation of a rare pancreatic tumor. Am J Gastroenterol 1995;90: 819–821.
287. Barbato A, Roviello F, De Stefano A, et al. A case of pancreatic somatostatinoma. Minerva Chir 1996;51:475–479.
288. Roy J, Pompilio M, Samana G. Pancreatic somatostatinoma and MEN1. Apropos of a case. Review of the literature. Am Endocrinol 1996;57: 71–76.
289. Sessa F, Arcidiacono M, Valenti L, et al. Metastatic psammomatous somatostatinoma of the pancreas causing severe ketoacidotic diabetes cured by surgery. Endocr Pathol 1998;8:327–333.
290. Sugimoto F, Sekiya T, Saito M, et al. Calcitonin-producing pancreatic somatostatinoma: report of a case. Surg Today 1998;28:1279–1282.
291. Cantor AM, Rigby CC, Beck PR, et al. Neurofibromatosis, pheochromocytomas, and somatostatinoma. Br J Med 1982;185:1618–1619.
292. La Rosa S, Sessa F, Leone BE, et al. Clinico-pathologic profile of duodenal and pancreatic somatostatin-cell tumors. Mod Pathol 1997; 10:50A.
293. Soga J, Yakuwa Y. Vipoma/diarrheogenic syndrome: a statistical evaluation of 241 reported cases. J Exp Clin Cancer Res 1998;17:389–400.
294. Capella C, Polak JM, Buffa R, et al. Morphologic patterns and diagnostic criteria of VIP-producing endocrine tumors. A histologic, histochemical, ultrastructural and biochemical study of 32 cases. Cancer 1983;52:1860–1874.
295. Morrison AB. Islet cell tumors and the diarrheogenic syndrome. In: Fitzgerald PJ, Morrison AB, eds. The Pancreas. Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins, 1978:185–207.
296. Solcia E, Capella C, Riva C, et al. The morphology and neuroendocrine profile of pancreatic epithelial VIPomas and extrapancreatic, VIP-producing, neurogenic tumors. Ann NY Acad Sci 1988;527: 508–517.
297. Maton PN, O'Dorisio TM, O'Dorisio MS, et al. Successful therapy of pancreatic cholera with the long-acting somatostatin analogue SMS 201–995: relation between plasma concentration of drug and clinical and biochemical responses. Scand J Gastroenterol 1986;21 (Suppl 119):181–186.
298. Fox PS, Hoffmann JW, Wilson SD, et al. Surgical management of the Zollinger–Ellison syndrome. Surg Clin North Am 1974;54: 395–407.
299. Buchanan KD, Johnson CF, O'Hare M, et al. Neuroendocrine tumors. A European view. Am J Med 1986;81(Suppl 6B):14–22.
300. Stamm B, Hacki WH, Klöppel G, et al. Gastrin-producing tumors and the Zollinger-Ellison syndrome. In: Dayal Y, ed. Endocrine Tumors of the Gut and Pancreas. Boca Raton: CRC Press, 1991:155–194.
301. Jensen RT, Doppman JL, Gardner JD. Gastrinoma. In: Go VL, Gardner JD, Brooks FP, Lebenthal E, Di Magno EP, Scheele GA, eds. The Exocrine Pancreas: Biology, Pathobiology, and Disease. New York: Raven Press, 1986:727–744.
302. Stabile BE, Morrow DJ, Passaro E Jr. The gastrinoma triangle: operative implications. Am J Surg 1984;147:25–31.
303. Creutzfeldt W, Arnold R, Creutzfeldt C, et al. Pathomorphologic, biochemical, and diagnostic aspects of gastrinomas (Zollinger–Ellison syndrome). Hum Pathol 1975;6:47–76.
304. Solcia E, Capella C, Buffa R, et al. Pathology of the Zollinger–Ellison syndrome. Prog Surg Pathol 1980;1:119–133.
305. Weber HC, Venzon DY, Lin TY, et al. Determinants of survival in patients with Zollinger–Ellison syndrome: a prospective long-term study. Gastroenterology 1995;108:1637–1649.
306. Mao C, el Attar A, Domenico DR, et al. Carcinoid tumors of the pancreas. Status report based on two cases and review of the world's literature. Int J Pancreatol 1998;23:153–164.
307. Dollinger MR, Ratner LH, Shamoian CA, et al. Carcinoid syndrome associated with pancreatic tumors. Arch Intern Med 1967;120:575–580.
308. Patchefsky AS, Solit R, Phillips LD, et al. Hydroxyindole-producing tumors of the pancreas-carcinoid islet cell tumor and oat cell carcinoma. Ann Intern Med 1972;77:53–61.
309. Van Der Sluys Veer J, Choufoer JC, et al. Metastasizing islet-cell tumour of the pancreas associated with hypoglycemia and carcinoid syndrome. Lancet 1964;1:1416–1419.
310. Dayal Y, Lin HD, Tallberg K, et al. Immunocytochemical demonstration of growth hormone–releasing factor in gastrointestinal and pancreatic endocrine tumors. Am J Clin Pathol 1986;85:13–20-20.
311. Asa SL, Kovacs K, Thoner MD, et al. Immunohistochemical localization of growth-hormone-releasing hormone in human tumors. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1985;60:423–427.
312. Bostwick DG, Quan R, Hoffman AR, et al. Growth-hormone-releasing factor immunoreactivity in human endocrine tumors. Am J Pathol 1984;117:167–170.
313. Sanno N, Teramoto A, Osamura RY, et al. A growth hormone-releasing hormone-producing pancreatic islet cell tumor metastasized to the pituitary is associated with pituitary somatotroph hyperplasia and acromegaly. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1997;82:2731–2737.
314. Caplan RH, Koob L, Abellera RM, et al. Cure of acromegaly by operative removal of an islet tumor of the pancreas. Am J Med 1978;64: 874–882.
315. Saeger W, Shulte HM, Klöppel G. Morphology of a GHRH producing pancreatic islet cell tumor causing acromegaly. Virchows Arch [A] 1986;409:547–554.
316. Sano T, Yamasaki R, Saito H, et al. Growth hormone-releasing hormone (GHRH)-secreting pancreatic tumor in a patient with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. Am J Surg Pathol 1987;11:810–819.
317. Wilson DM, Ceda GP, Bostwick DG, et al. Acromegaly and Zollinger–Ellison syndrome secondary to an islet cell tumor: characterization and quantification of plasm and tumor human growth hormone-releasing factor. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1984;59:1002–1005.
318. Berger G, Trouillas J, Bloch B, et al. Multihormonal carcinoid tumor of the pancreas. Secreting growth hormone-releasing factor as a cause of acromegaly. Cancer 1984;54:2097–2108.
319. Ezzat S, Ezrin C, Yamashita S, et al. Recurrent acromegaly resulting from ectopic growth hormone gene expression by a metastatic pancreatic tumor. Cancer 1993;71:66–70.
320. Clark ES, Carney JA. Pancreatic islet cell tumor associated with Cushing syndrome. Am J Surg Pathol 1984;8:917–924.
321. Heitz PU, Klöppel G, Polak JM, et al. Ectopic hormone production by endocrine tumors: localization of hormones at the cellular level by immunocytochemistry. Cancer 1981;48:2029–2037.
322. Liddle GW, Givens JR, Nicholson WE, et al. The ectopic ACTH syndrome. Cancer Res 1965;25:1057–1061.
323. Torriani F, Uske A, Temier E, et al. Pancreatic insuloma causing Cushing's syndrome. J Endocrinol Invest 1989;12:313–319.
324. Styne DM, Isaac R, Miller WL. Endocrine, histological, and biochemical studies of adrenocorticotropin-producing islet cell carcinoma of the pancreas in childhood with characterization of pro-opiomelanocortin. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1983;57:723–731.
325. Lyons DF, Eisen BR, Clark ME, et al. Concurrent Cushing's and Zollinger–Ellison syndromes in a patient with islet cell carcinoma. Case report and review of the literature. Am J Med 1984;76:729–733.
326. Corrin B, Gilby ED, Jones NF, et al. Oat cell carcinoma of the pancreas with ectopic ACTH secretion. Cancer 1973;31:1523–1527.
327. Arps H, Dietel M Schulz A, et al. Pancreatic endocrine carcinoma with ectopic PTH-production and paraneoplastic hypercalcemia. Virchows Arch [A] 1986;408:497–503.
328. Ratcliffe WA, Bowden SJ, Dunne FP, et al. Expressing and processing of parathyroid hormone related protein in a pancreatic endocrine cell tumour associated with hypercalcemia. Clin Endocrinol 1994;40:679–686.
329. Tarver DS, Birch SJ. Case report: life-threating hypercalcemia secondary to pancreatic tumour secreting parathyroid hormone-related protein. Successful control by hepatic arterial embolization. Clin Radiol 1992;46:204–205.

330. Miraliakbari BA, Asa SL, Boudreau SF. Parathyroid hormone-like peptide in pancreatic endocrine carcinoma and adenocarcinoma associated with hypercalcemia. Hum Pathol 1992;23:884–887.
331. Mitlak BH, Hutchinson JS, Kaufman SD, et al. Parathyroid hormone-related peptide mediates hypercalcemia in an islet cell tumor of the pancreas. Horm Metab Res 1991;23:344–346.
332. Rizzoli R, Sappino AP, Bonjour JP. Parathyroid hormone-related protein and hypercalcemia in pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors. Int J Cancer 1990;46:394–398.
333. Rasbach DA, Hammond JM. Pancreatic islet cell carcinoma with hypercalcemia. Primary hyperparathyroidism or humoral hypercalcemia of malignancy. Am J Med 1985;78:337–342.
334. Druker DJ, Asa SL, Henderson J, et al. The parathyroid hormone-like peptide gene is expressed in the normal and neoplastic human endocrine pancreas. Mol Endocrinol 1989;3:1589–1595.
335. Kim DG, Chejifec G, Prinz RA. Islet cell carcinoma of the pancreas. Am Surg 1989;55:325–332.
336. Thompson GB, van Heerden JA, Grant CS, et al. Islet cell carcinomas of the pancreas: a twenty-year experience. Surgery 1988;104:1011–1017.
337. Venkatesh S, Ordonez NG, Ajani J, et al. Islet cell carcinoma of the pancreas. A study of 98 patients. Cancer 1990;65:354–357.
338. Grimelius L, Hultquist GT, Stenkvist B. Cytological differentiation of asymptomatic pancreatic islet cell tumors in autopsy material. Virchows Arch [A] 1975;365:275–288.
339. Kimura W, Kuroda A, Morioka Y. Clinical pathology of endocrine tumors of the pancreas: analysis of autopsy cases. Dig Dis Sci 1991; 36:933–942.
340. Eckhauser FE, Cheung PS, Vinik AI, et al. Nonfunctioning malignant neuroendocrine tumors of the pancreas. Surgery 1986;100:978–988.
341. Evans DB, Skibber JM, Lee JE, et al. Nonfunctioning islet cell carcinoma of the pancreas. Surgery 1993;114:1175–1182.
342. Kent RB, van Heerden JA, Weiland LH. Nonfunctioning islet cell tumors. Ann Surg 1981;193:185–190.
343. Cubilla AL, Hajdu SI. Islet cell carcinoma of the pancreas. Arch Pathol 1975;99:204–207.
344. La Rosa S, Sessa F, Uccella S, et al. Histological and immunohistochemical study of calcitonin-cell tumors of the pancreas. Digestion 1997;58(Suppl 2):19.
345. Fleury A, Fléjou JF, Sauvanet A, et al. Calcitonin-secreting tumors of the pancreas: about six cases. Pancreas 1998;16:545–550.
346. Polak JM, Bloom SR, Adrian TE, et al. Pancreatic polypeptide in insulinomas, gastrinomas, VIPomas and glucagonomas. Lancet 1976; 1:328–330.
347. Adrian TE, Uttenthal LO, Williams SJ, et al. Secretion of pancreatic polypeptide in patients with pancreatic endocrine tumors. N Engl J Med 1986;315:287–291.
348. Tomita T, Friesen SR, Pollok HG. PP-producing tumors (PPomas). In: Dayal Y, ed. Endocrine Tumors of the Gut and Pancreas. Boca Raton: CRC Press, 1991:279–304.
349. O'Connor TP, Wade TP, Sunwoo YC, et al. Small cell undifferentiated carcinoma of the pancreas. Report of a patient with tumor marker studies. Cancer 1992;70:1514–1519.
350. Reyes CV, Wang T. Undifferentiated small cell carcinoma of the pancreas: report of five cases. Cancer 1981;47:2500–2502.
351. Sessa F, Bonato M, Frigerio B, et al. Ductal cancers of the pancreas frequently express markers of gastrointestinal epithelial cells. Gastroenterology 1990;98:1655–1665.
352. Kaufmann O, Dietel M. Expression of thyroid transcription factor-1 in pulmonary and extrapulmonary small cell carcinomas and other neuroendocrine carcinomas of various primary sites. Histopathology 2000;36:415–420.
353. Klöppel G. Mixed exocrine–endocrine tumors of the pancreas. Semin Diagn Pathol 2000;17:104–108.
354. Üstün MÖ, Tugyan N, Tunakan M. Coexistence of an endocrine tumour in a serous cystadenoma (microcystic adenoma) of the pancreas, an unusual association J Clin Pathol 2000;53:800–802.
355. Keel SB, Zukerberg L, Graeme-Cook F, et al. A pancreatic endocrine tumor arising within a serous cystadenoma of the pancreas. Am J Surg Pathol 1996;20:471–475.
356. Leteurtre E, Brami F, Kerr-Conte J, et al. Mixed ductal-endocrine carcinoma of the pancreas. A case study with mixed ductal-endocrine metastasis double labeled for cytokeratin 19 and synaptophysin. Arch Pathol Lab Med 2000;124:284–286.
357. Klimstra DS, Rosai J, Heffess CS. Mixed acinar-endocrine carcinomas of the pancreas. Am J Surg Pathol 1994;18:765–778.
358. Schron DS, Mendelsohn G. Pancreatic carcinoma with duct, endocrine, and acinar differentiation. A histological, immunocytochemical, and ultrastructural study. Cancer 1984;54:1766–1770.
359. Burgess JR, Greenaway TM, Shepherd JJ. Expression of the MEN-1 gene in a large kindred with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. J Inter Med 1998;243:465–470.
360. Jensen RT. Pancreatic endocrine tumors: Recent advances. Ann Oncol 1999;10:S170–S176.
361. Lubensky IA, Debelenko LV, Zhuang Z, et al. Allelic deletions on chromosome 11q13 in multiple tumors from individual MEN1 patients. Cancer Res 1996;56:5272–5278.
362. Emmert-Buck MR, Lubensky IA, Dong Q, et al. Localization of the multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (MEN1) gene based on tumor loss of heterozygosity analysis. Cancer Res 1997;57:1855–1858.
363. Chandrasekharappa SC, Guru SC, Manickam , et al. Positional cloning of the gene for multiple endocrine neoplasia-type 1. Science 1997; 276:404–407.
364. Guo SS, Sawaicki MP Molecular and genetic mechanisms of tumorigenesis in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. Mol Endocrinol 2001;15:1653–1664.
365. Calender A, Vercherat C, Gaudray P, et al. Deregulation of genetic pathways in neuroendocrine tumors. Ann Oncol 2001;12:S3–S11.
366. Guru SC, Crabtree JS, Brown KD, et al. Isolation, genomic organization, and expression analysis of Men1, the murine homolog of the MEN1 gene. Mamm Genome 1999;10:592–596.
367. Khodaei S, O'Brien KP, Dumanski J, et al. Characterization of the MEN1 ortholog in zebrafish. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 1999; 264:404–408.
368. Maruyama K, Tsukada T, Honda M, et al. Complementary DNA structure and genomic organization of *Drosophila* menin. Mol Cell Endocrinol 2000;168:135–140.
369. Agarwal S, Kester MB, Debelenko LV, et al. Germline mutations of the MEN1 gene in familial MEN1 and related states. Hum Mol Genet 1997;6:1169–1175.
370. Shimizu S, Tsukada T, Futami H, et al. Germline mutations of the MEN1 gene in Japanese kindred with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. Jpn J Cancer 1997;88:1029–1032.
371. Bassett JHD, Forbes SA, Pannett AAJ, et al. Characterization of mutations in patients with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. Am J Hum Genet 1998;62:232–244.
372. Giraud S, Zhang CX, Serova-Sinilnikova O, et al. Germ-line mutation analysis in patients with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 and related disorders. Am J Hum Genet 1998;63:455–467.
373. Teh BT, Kytöla S, Farnebo F, et al. Mutation analysis of the MEN1 gene in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1, familial acromegaly and familial isolated hyperparathyroidism. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83:2621–2626.
374. Poncin J, Abs R, Velkeniers B, et al. Mutation analysis of the MEN1 gene in Belgian patients with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 and related diseases. Hum Mutat 1999;13:54–60.
375. Teth BT, McArdle J, Parameswaran V, et al. Sporadic primary hyperparathyroidism in the setting of multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. Arch Surg 1996;131:1230–1232.
376. Stock JL, Warth MR, Teh BT, et al. A kindred with a variant of multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 demonstrating frequent expression of pituitary tumors but not linked to the multiple endocrine type 1 locus at chromosome region 11q13. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1997; 82:486–492.
377. Khodaei-O'Brien S, Zablewska B, Fromaget M, et al. Heterogeneity at the 5' end of MEN1 transcripts. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 2000;276:508–514.

378. Crabtree JS, Scacheri PC, Ward JM, et al. A mouse model of multiple endocrine neoplasia, type 1, develops multiple endocrine tumors. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2001;98:1118–1123.
379. Guru SC, Goldsmith PK, Burns AL, et al. Menin, the product of the MEN1 gene , is a nuclear protein. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1998;95: 1630–1634.
380. Kaji H, Canaff K, Goltzman D, et al. Cell cycle regulation of MENIN expression. Cancer Res 1999;59:5097–5101.
381. Kaji H, Canaff L, Lebrun JJ, et al. Inactivation of menin, a Smad3-interacting protein, blocks transforming growth factor type β signaling. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2001;98:3837–3842.
382. Scappaticci S, Maraschio P, Del Ciotto N, et al. Chromosome abnormalities in lymphocytes and fibroblasts of subjects with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. Cancer Genet Cytogenet 1991;52:85–92.
383. Tomassetti P, Cometa G, Del Vecchio E, et al. Chromosomal instability in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. Cytogenetic evaluation with DEB test. Cancer Genet Cytogenet 1995;9:123–126.
384. Sakurai A, Katai M, Itakura Y, et al. Premature centromere division in patients with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. Cancer Genet Cytogenet 1999;109:138–140.
385. Hessman O, Skogseid B, Westin G, et al. Multiple allelic deletions and intratumoral genetic heterogeneity in men1 pancreatic tumors. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2001;86:1355–1361.
386. Richard S, Giraud S, Beround C, et al. Von Hippel–Lindau disease: recent genetic progress and patient management. Ann Endocrinol 1998;59:452–458.
387. Neumann HPH, Dinkel E, Brambs H, et al. Pancreatic lesions in the von Hippel–Lindau syndrome. Gastroenterology 1991;101:465–471.
388. Lubensky IA, Pack S, Ault D, et al. Multiple neuroendocrine tumors of the pancreas in von Hippel–Lindau disease patients: histopathological and molecular genetic analysis. Am J Pathol 1998;153:223–231.
389. Hammel P, Vilgrain V, Terris B, et al. Pancreatic involvement in Von Hippel–Lindau disease. Gastroenterology 2000;119:1087–1095.
390. Hoang MP, Hruban RH, Albores-Saavedra J. Clear cell endocrine pancreatic tumor mimicking renal cell carcinoma: a distinctive neoplasm of von Hippel–Lindau disease. Am J Surg Pathol 200;125: 602–609.
391. Libutti SK, Choyke PL, Bartlett DL, et al. Pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors associated with von Hippel–Lindau disease: diagnostic and management recommendations. Surgery 1998;124:1153–1159.
392. Lott ST, Chandler DS, Curley SA, et al. High frequency loss of heterozygosity in von Hippel–Lindau (VHL)-associated and sporadic pancreatic islet cell tumors: evidence for a stepwise mechanism for malignant conversion in VHL tumorigenesis. Cancer Res 2002;62:1952–1955.
393. Latif F, Tory K, Gnarra J, et al. Identification of the von Hippel–Lindau disease tumor suppressor gene. Science 1993;260:1317–1320.
394. Gnarra JR, Zhou S, Merrill MJ, et al. Post-trascriptional regulation of vascular endothelial growth factor mRNA by the product of the VHL tumor suppressor gene. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1996;93: 10589–10594.
395. Lisztwan J, Imbert G, Wirbelauer C, et al. The von Hippel–Lindau tumor suppressor protein is a component of an E3 ubiquitin-protein ligase activity. Genes Dev 1999;13:1822–1833.
396. Pause A, Lee S, Lonergan KM, et al. The von Hippel–Lindau tumor suppressor gene is required for cell cycle exit upon serum withdrawal. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1998;95:993–998.
397. Zbar B, Kishida T, Chen F, et al. Germline mutations in the Von Hippel–Lindau disease (VHL) gene in families from North America, Europe, and Japan. Hum Mutat 1996;8:348–357.
398. Prowse AH, Webster AR, Richard FM, et al. Somatic inactivation of the VHL gene in von Hippel–Lindau disease tumors. Am J Hum Genet 1997;60:765–771.
399. Aubert-Petit G, Baudin E, Cauilleaux AF, et al. Neuroendocrine tumors and von Hippel–Lindau disease-3 cases. Presse Med 1999; 28:1231–1234.
400. Hessman O, Lindberg D, Skogscid B, et al. Mutation of the multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 gene in nonfamilial, malignant tumors of the endocrine pancreas. Cancer Res 1998;58:377–379.
401. Shan L, Nakamura M, Yokoi T, et al. Somatic mutations of multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 gene in the sporadic endocrine tumors. Lab Invest 1998;78:471–475.
402. Moore PS, Missiaglia E, Antonello D, et al. Role of disease-causing genes in sporadic pancreatic endocrine tumors: MEN1 and VHL. Genes Chromosome Cancer 2001;32:177–181.
403. Zhuang Z, Vortmeyer AO, Pack S, et al. Somatic mutations of the MEN1 tumor suppressor gene in sporadic gastrinomas and insulinomas. Cancer Res 1997;57:4682–4686.
404. Debelenko LV, Zhuang Z, Emmert-Buck MR, et al. Allelic deletions on chromosome 11q13 in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1-associated and sporadic gastrinomas and pancreatic endocrine tumors. Cancer Res 1997;57:2238–2243.
405. Cupisti K, Hoppner W, Dotzenrath C, et al. Lack of Men1 gene mutations in 27 sporadic insulinomas. Eur J Clin Invest 2000;30:325–329.
406. Gortz B, Roth J, Krahenmann A, et al. Mutations and allelic deletions of the MEN1 gene are associated with a subset of sporadic endocrine pancreatic and neuroendocrine tumors and not restricted to foregut neoplasms. Am J Pathol 1999;154:429–436.
407. Wang EH, Ebrahimi SA, Wu AY, et al. Mutation of the MENIN gene in sporadic pancreatic endocrine tumors. Cancer Res 1998;58: 4417–4420.
408. Mailman MD, Muscarella P, Schirmer WJ, et al. Identification of MEN1 mutations in sporadic enteropancreatic neuroendocrine tumors by analysis of paraffin-embedded tissue. Clin Chem 1999;45:29–34.
409. Rigaud G, Missiaglia E, Moore PS, et al. High resolution allelotype of nonfunctional pancreatic endocrine tumors: identification of two molecular subgroups with clinical implications. Cancer Res 2001; 61:285–292.
410. Chung DC, Smith AP, Louis DN, et al. A novel pancreatic endocrine tumor suppressor gene locus on chromosome 3p with clinical prognostic implications. J Clin Invest 1997;100:404–410.
411. Nikiforova MN, Nikiforov YE, Biddinger P, et al. Frequent loss of heterozygosity at chromosome 3p14.2-3p21 in human pancreatic islet cell tumors. Clin Endocrinol 1999;51:27–33.
412. Barghorn A, Komminoth P, Bachmann D, et al. Deletion at 3p25.3–p23 is frequently encountered in endocrine pancreatic tumors and is associated with metastatic progression. J Pathol 2001;194:451–458.
413. Pellegata NS, Sessa F, Renault B, et al. K-ras and p53 gene mutations in pancreatic cancer: ductal and nonductal tumors progress through different genetic lesions. Cancer Res 1994;54:1556–1560.
414. Beghelli S, Pelosi G, Zamboni G, et al. Pancreatic endocrine tumors: evidence for a tumor suppressor pathogenesis and for a tumor suppressor gene on chromosome 17p. J Pathol 1998;186:41–50.
415. Lohmann DR, Funk A, Niedermeyer HP, et al. Identification of p53 gene mutations in gastrointestinal and pancreatic carcinoids by nonradioisotopic SSCA. Virchows Arch B Cell Pathol 1993;64:293–296.
416. Bartsch D, Hahn SA, Danichevski KD, et al. Mutations of the DPC4/Smad4 gene in neuroendocrine pancreatic tumors. Oncogene 1999; 18:2367–2371.
417. Hessman O, Lindberg D, Einarsson A, et al. Genetic alterations on 3p, 11q13 and 18q in nonfamilial and MEN1-association pancreatic endocrine tumors. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 1999;26:258–264.
418. Perren A, Hivolimann S, Saremadani P, et al. DPC4/SMAD4 expression is lost in a subset of duodenal adenocarcinomas of the pancreas but not in endocrine pancreatic tumors and chronic pancreatitis. Lab Invest 2002;82:119A.
419. Muscarella P, Melvin WS, Fisher WE, et al. Genetic alterations in gastrinomas and nonfunctioning pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors: an analysis of p16/MTS1 tumor suppressor gene inactivation. Cancer Res 1998;58:237–240.
420. Lubomierski N, Kersting M, Bert T, et al. Tumor suppressor genes in the 9p21 gene cluster are selective targets of inactivation in neuroendocrine gastroenteropancreatic tumors. Cancer Res 2001;61:5905–5910.
421. Baylin SB, Herman JG. DNA hypermethylation in tumorigenesis: epigenetics joins genetics. Trends Genet 2000;16:168–174.
422. Chung DC, Smith AP, Luis DN, et al. Analysis of the retinoblastoma tumor suppressor gene in pancreatic endocrine tumors. Clin Endocrinol 1997;47:523–528.

423. Perren A, Komminoth P, Saremaslani P, et al. Mutation and expression analyses reveal differential subcellular compartmentalization of PTEN in endocrine pancreatic tumors compared to normal islet cells. Am J Pathol 2000;157:1097–1103.
424. Pearce SHS, Trump D, Wooding C, et al. Loss of heterozygosity studies at the retinoblastoma and breast cancer susceptibility (BRCA2) loci in pituitary, parathyroid, pancreatic and carcinoid tumors. Clin Endocrinol 1996;45:195–200.
425. Roncalli M, Coggi G. Oncogenes and neuroendocrine tumors. In: Polak JM, ed. Diagnostic Histopathology of Neuroendocrine Tumors. London: Churchill-Livingstone, 1993:41–66.
426. Speel EJM, Richter J, Moch H, et al. Genetic differences in endocrine pancreatic tumor subtype detect by comparative genomic hybridization. Am J Pathol 1999;155:1787–1794.
427. Zhao J, Moch H, Scheidweiler F, et al. Genomic imbalances in the progression of endocrine pancreatic tumors. Genes Chromosome Cancer 2001;32:364–372.
428. Tonnies H, Toliar MR, Ramel C, et al. Analysis of sporadic neuroendocrine tumors of the enteropancreatic system by comparative genomic hybridisation. Gut 2001;48:536–541.
429. Ebrahimi SA, Wang EH, Wu A, et al. Deletion of chromosome 1 predicts prognosis in pancreatic endocrine tumors. Cancer Res 1999; 59:311–315.
430. Pizzi S, D'Adda T, Azzoni C, et al. Malignancy-associated allelic losses on the X-chromosome in foregut but not midgut endocrine tumors. J Pathol 2002;196:401–407.
431. Barghorn A, Speel EJ, Farspour B, et al. Putative tumor suppressor loci at 6q22 and 6q23–q24 are involved in the malignant progression of sporadic endocrine pancreatic tumors. Am J Pathol 2001;158:1903–1911.
432. Driman DK, Kobrin MS, Kudlow JE, et al. Transforming growth factor-α in normal and neoplastic human endocrine tissues. Hum Pathol 1992;23:1360–1365.
433. Srivastava A, Alexander J, Lomakin I, et al. Immunohistochemical expression of transforming growth factor α and epidermal growth factor receptor in pancreatic endocrine tumors. Hum Pathol 2001; 32:1184–1189.
434. La Rosa S, Uccella S, Capella C, et al. Localization of hepatocyte growth factor and its receptor met in endocrine cells and related tumors of the gut and pancreas: an immunohistochemical study. Endocr Pathol 2000;11:315–329.
435. Wulbrand U, Wied M, Zöfel P, et al. Growth factor receptor expression in human gastroenteropancreatic neuroendocrine tumours. Eur J Clin Invest 1998;28:1038–1049.
436. Terris B, Scoazec Y, Rubbia L, et al. Expresion of vascular endothelial growth factor in digestive neuroendocrine tumors. Histopathology 1998;32:133–138.
437. Chaudhry A, Papanicolaou V, Öberg K, et al. Expression of platelet-derived growth factor and its receptors in neuroendocrine tumors of the digestive system. Cancer Res 1992;52:1006–1012.
438. Höög A, Kjellman M, Sandberg Nordqvist AC, et al. Insulin-like growth factor-II in pancreatic endocrine tumours. APMIS 2001;109: 127–140.

17 Fine Needle Aspiration Cytology of Endocrine Glands

ANNA B. O'GRADY MD, KRISTEN A. ATKINS MD, AND CELESTE N. POWERS MD, PHD

INTRODUCTION

Although fine needle aspiration is considered a relatively recent diagnostic procedure, one of the earliest known reports of this technique was documented in 1847 by M. Kun, who noted that "in this manner a microscopic examination of the tumour can be practised on the living subject, and its nature ascertained before having recourse to an operation" [1]. Determining the nature of an unknown lesion without relying on surgical intervention is the primary indication for fine needle aspiration biopsy (FNAB), which has finally gained widespread acceptance as a diagnostic technique, after many years of lukewarm interest. Drs. Martin and Stewart briefly popularized the technique in the early 1930s at the Memorial Center for Cancer and Allied Diseases in New York [2,3], but it was not until the 1970s that FNAB was practiced with any frequency in the United States. This surge in popularity followed a wave of interest in the technique that began with a group of clinicians in Scandinavia and Europe, and that was accompanied by several improvements in the technique and seminal publications regarding the method [4,5]. By the early 1980s, FNAB had become reasonably well established in the United States [6,7]. Since that time, the technique has seen dramatic increases in use by clinicians, radiologists, and pathologists.

One of the first and most popular indications for this technique has been in patients with lesions of the thyroid gland [8–11]. Many experts believe that FNAB should be the first test ordered in the evaluation of a thyroid nodule [12]. Most cancers can be identified by aspiration cytology, and for those entities that still evade diagnosis, ancillary testing performed on the aspirate material is often helpful, and will continue to provide increasing amounts of information as molecular testing becomes more extensive. Parathyroid lesions, if palpable, are also amenable to FNAB and may provide useful information. An experienced interventional radiologist, via ultrasound guidance, can aspirate nonpalpable lesions of both the thyroid and the parathyroid. In addition, utilizing interventional radiology, lesions of the adrenals and the endocrine pancreas, as well as gastrointestinal endocrine lesions, are also accessible to FNAB, which frequently yields useful information in these types of lesions, again without the morbidity associated with open, or even laparoscopic, biopsy techniques.

The success of the FNAB technique depends largely on the experience and skill of the aspirator [13–15]. It is highly preferable for the same individual to take the history, examine the patient, perform the aspirate, and prepare and interpret the slides. FNAB of a palpable lesion is usually performed with a 25- or 23-gauge needle, with or without an attached 10- or 20-cc syringe and aspiration device, such as a syringe holder. After cleaning the skin with a disposable alcohol pad, the nondominant hand is used to isolate and steady the target lesion. The needle is inserted into the mass and, if a syringe is used, suction is applied. The needle is passed back and forth within the mass several times to dislodge tumor cells and to collect them within the barrel of the needle. The process continues just until cellular material becomes visible in the hub of the needle. Suction is released prior to withdrawing the needle.

The cellular material is expelled onto a glass slide and smeared with another glass slide. Smearing techniques vary, but all are intended to produce a thin layer of cells while preserving cellular morphology. Bloody aspirates or cyst fluid can dilute the cellular material, and special smearing techniques are sometimes used to remove the excess fluid from these specimens [10]. The prepared slides are either fixed in ethanol (for Papanicolaou staining) or air dried (for Diff-Quik® staining). Additional material may be collected in RPMI solution for ancillary testing and/or cell block preparation. Monolayer collection solutions are also used in some centers.

If possible, it is best to perform multiple aspirates of the same nodule in order to sample the lesion thoroughly and to ensure collection of a sufficient amount of material for any necessary ancillary studies. Rapid staining of selected slides using Diff-Quik®, hematoxylin & eosin (H&E), or modified Papanicolaou stains can be used to assess specimen adequacy and to allow triage of any additional material obtained. Some authors advocate the use of a local anesthetic to facilitate repeat aspirations, but this is typically not necessary for superficial, palpable lesions, as FNAB is a rapid and well-tolerated procedure.

From: *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* edited by Ricardo V. Lloyd © Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ.

Table 1
The Spectrum of Follicular Lesions

Cytologic criteria	*Colloid nodule*	*Nodular goiter*	*Follicular neoplasm*
Cellularity	Low	Moderate	High
Follicular cells	Scant	Moderate	High
Colloid	Abundant	Moderate to abundant	Scant to absent
Pattern	"Cracked" colloid	Follicles, honeycomb sheets	Microfollicles, trabeculae, single cells
Follicular cells			
Nucleus	Bland	Bland	Enlarged, crowded, overlapping
Chromatin	Even	Even	Granular
Nucleolus	Indisinct	Indistinct	Distinct
Other cell types	Occ. histiocyte/macrophage	Occ. lymphocytes Hemosiderin-laden macrophages	None

THYROID

The primary indication for FNAB of the thyroid gland is the presence of a solitary palpable nodule, particularly if the nodule is classified as "cold" on a radionucleotide imaging scan, or if it is firm, irregular, fixed to the surrounding structures, or rapidly growing. Other indications include the presence of a dominant or growing nodule in a background of multinodular goiter; diffuse goiter when the differential diagnosis includes thyroiditis, hyperplasia, or lymphoma; palpable lesions in a patient with a family history of thyroid carcinoma; or lesions believed clinically inoperable. Relative contraindications include a recent history of anticoagulant therapy or the presence of a bleeding diathesis, due to the risk of hematoma formation. Suspicion of hyperthyroidism or thyrotoxicosis is also a contraindication, as it is possible to induce thyroid storm with the FNAB procedure in this setting. A family history of thyroid malignancy or a clinical history of ionizing radiation should increase the aspirator's suspicion of malignancy. The sensitivity and specificity of FNAB of the thyroid gland are both >90% [6,14,16].

Several authors have suggested objective adequacy criteria for the evaluation of thyroid aspirates [17–21]. The specific criteria vary with the author, but typically involve counting follicular cells and cellular groups. Under optimal circumstances, when an experienced pathologist–aspirator is able to examine the patient, perform the aspiration, and examine the aspiration material grossly, rigid adequacy criteria may not be necessary. When this type of involvement is not possible, it is helpful to establish and adhere to minimum requirements for adequacy, to decrease the incidence of false-negative diagnoses [22].

The spectrum of follicular lesions that present as nodules ranges from low cellularity colloid nodules to cellular follicular lesions and follicular neoplasms. Aspiration biopsy can be successfully used as a triage procedure for these lesions, and can also be used to assess diffuse inflammatory processes such as thyroiditis. In addition, FNAB is useful as a diagnostic procedure for malignancies including papillary, medullary, and anaplastic carcinomas.

NODULAR GOITER A dominant nodule within a multinodular thyroid is one of the most common presentations for aspiration biopsy. The majority of these nodules represent non-neoplastic lesions that yield variable amounts of colloid and follicular cells on aspiration. The ratio of follicular cells to colloid is key to distinguishing non-neoplastic nodules (goiter) from follicular neoplasms (Table 1). The greater the amount of colloid in relation to follicular cells, the less likely the nodule is neoplastic [9,10] (Fig. 1). Other features that help distinguish goiter from follicular neoplasms is the presence of multiple cell types, for example, follicular cells, Hürthle cells, lymphocytes, and macrophages. In addition, follicular cells in non-neoplastic lesions are often arranged in follicles, spherules, or evenly spaced as "honeycomb" sheets (Fig. 2A,B). Although their nuclear size may vary (benign endocrine atypia), they have bland nuclear morphology.

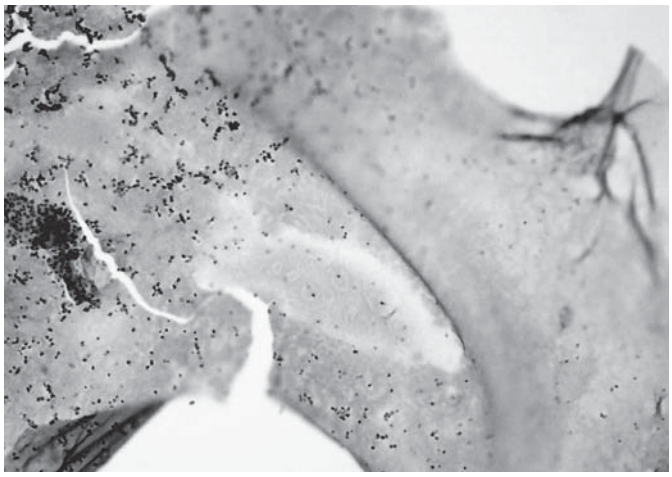


Figure 1 Colloid nodule. Colloid is the predominant feature in these aspirates, it often appears as a wavy sheet that can fracture or detach from the slide surface. Papanicolaou stain, original magnification ×200.

Cystic lesions can be particularly difficult to interpret, primarily due to low cellularity. Most of these lesions are not true cysts, but rather are areas of cystic degeneration in a background of nodular goiter. Because thyroid aspirations are frequently bloody or cystic, a syringe and holder may be particularly useful to collect any fluid that may be aspirated from the nodule. The features that indicate cystic change include degenerative/regressive changes of follicular cells, abundant hemosiderin-laden macrophages, and, in longstanding cases, dystrophic calcification and cholesterol crystals (Fig. 3). Although cystic degeneration commonly occurs in benign thyroid lesions,

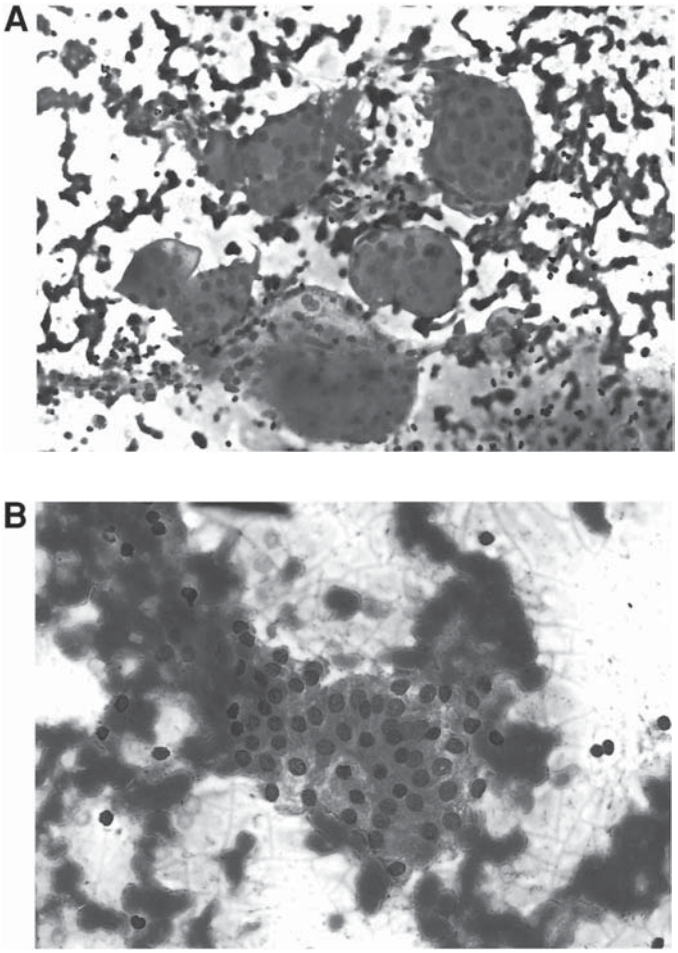


Figure 2 (**A**) Non-neoplastic thyroid. Thyroid follicles are often aspirated as intact three-dimensional spherules. Thyroid aspirates from benign lesions also typically contain moderate amounts of blood and colloid. Papanicolaou stain, original magnification ×200. (**B**) Non-neoplastic thyroid (goiter). Fragment of bland follicular cells arranged as a flat honeycomb sheet. Stripped follicular cell nuclei are also present. Cracked colloid and blood are background elements. Diff-Quik® stain, original magnification ×200.

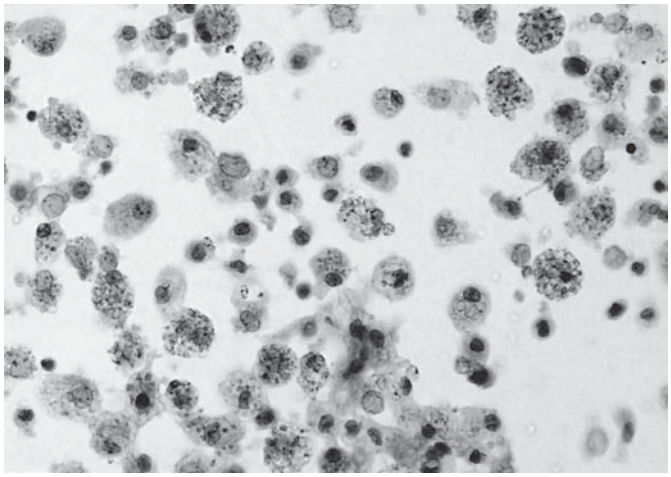


Figure 3 Cystic degeneration in non-neoplastic thyroid. Histiocytes and hemosiderin-laden macrophages are the predominant feature. Occasional degenerated follicular cells may be seen. Papanicolaou stain, original magnification ×200.

it can also occur in thyroid malignancies, particularly papillary thyroid carcinoma. When papillary carcinoma presents as a cystic lesion, aspiration often decompresses the cyst; however, fluid usually reaccumulates quickly, often in a matter of minutes or hours. The cyst fluid should be examined for atypia and features suggestive of papillary carcinoma. Often the fluid is paucicellular with scattered single cells resembling macrophages. Close scrutiny is necessary in these cases. The presence of even a single intranuclear inclusion in this setting warrants follow-up, typically surgical excision. True cysts can occur in Hashimoto's thyroiditis, and cysts arising from adjacent structures (thyroglossal duct cyst, branchial cleft cyst, and parathyroid cyst) can be mistaken clinically for thyroid nodules [10].

CELLULAR FOLLICULAR LESIONS Thyroid aspirates of even non-neoplastic nodules can be remarkably cellular. When the cell to colloid ratio is high, these nodules are best classified as cellular follicular lesions. This generic category encompasses cellular (adenomatous) goiters, hyperplasias, and follicular neoplasms that usually cannot be reliably distinguished by cytomorphology alone [9,10]. Clinicians should correlate cytology findings with their clinical impression to determine whether close follow-up, suppression therapy, repeat aspiration, or surgery is indicated. Hyperplasia, both diffuse (Graves' disease) and solitary (toxic nodule), is difficult to distinguish from a follicular neoplasm using the Papanicolaou stain alone. The Romanowsky (Diff-Quik®) stains accentuate cytoplasmic changes that have been variously named flame cells, fire flares, and colloid suds [9,10,23]. Although not pathognomonic, when prominent, these features are usually indicative of hyperplastic change, and clinical correlation with radioologic study is warranted.

High cellularity aspirates of follicular cells, arranged in large irregular groups, trabeculae or microfollicles, with minimal or absent colloid are very worrisome in follicular neoplasms. The same holds true when pure populations of Hürthle cells are encountered. Currently, follicular neoplasms of the thyroid cannot be definitively separated into follicular adenomas and follicular carcinomas using FNAB. The distinction between cellular follicular lesions and follicular neoplasms is often difficult. Most of these lesions will require histologic evaluation. Typically, FNAB of follicular neoplasms shows a monomorphic population of follicular cells arranged in microfollicles (Fig. 4A). The neoplastic cells have increased nuclear-to-cytoplasmic ratios and distinct nucleoli [9,10,12,24] (Fig. 4B). Similarly, Hürthle cell neoplasms cannot be further differentiated [10, 12,25]. Hürthle cells are very characteristic large polygonal cells with well-defined cell borders, abundant granular cytoplasm, round nuclei, and large, prominent nucleoli (Fig. 5A,B). Hürthle cell lesions are particularly problematic for two reasons. First, they can show significant cytologic atypia yet behave as benign lesions; the converse is also true—relatively bland Hürthle cell nodules may be diagnosed as carcinoma when excised. Hürthle cell carcinomas often show increased nuclear-to-cytoplasmic ratios that can be used to suggest the diagnosis. Second, non-neoplastic Hürthle cell proliferations in Hashimoto's thyroiditis may produce a discrete nodule that, when aspirated, produces a pure population of Hürthle cells that is misdiagnosed as a neoplasm. For this reason, the majority of Hürthle

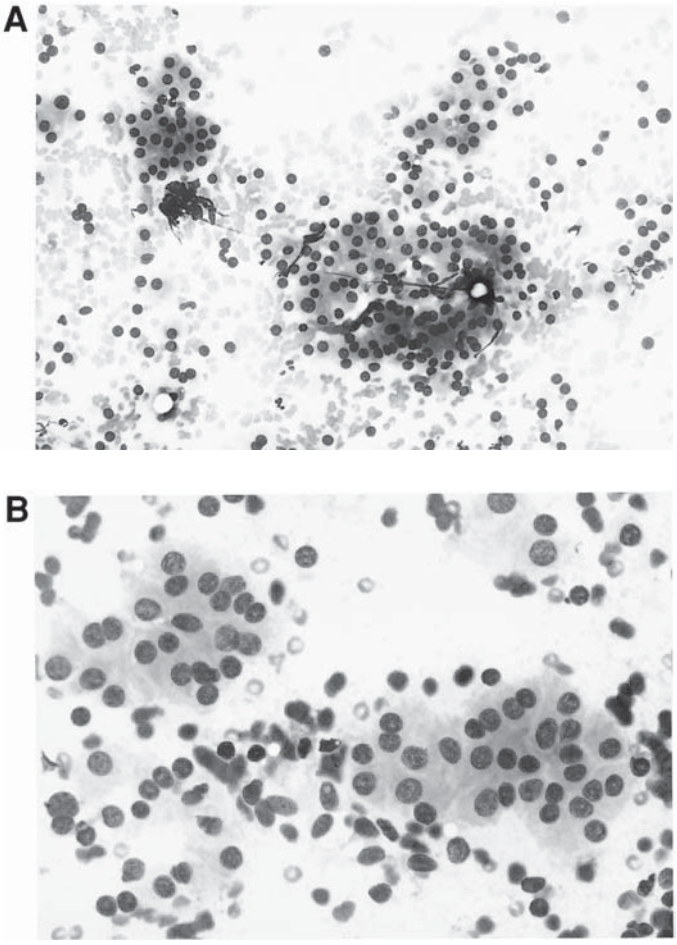


Figure 4 (**A**) Follicular neoplasm. Highly cellular aspirates of follicular neoplasms show individual and groups of disorganized follicular cells. Microfollicles and absent colloid are most indicative of a follicular neoplasm. Diff-Quik® stain, original magnification ×200. (**B**) Follicular neoplasm. These neoplasms frequently display small irregular groups and microfollicles. The cells have increased nuclear-to-cytoplasmic ratios and nucleoli are often visible. Diff-Quik® stain, original magnification ×400.

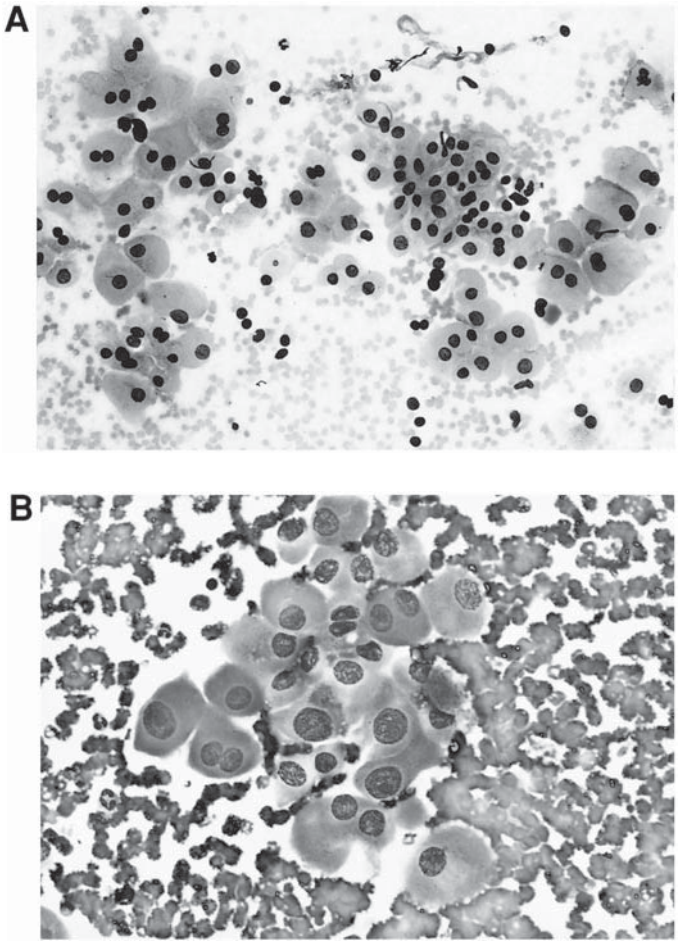


Figure 5 (**A**) Hürthle cell neoplasm. Hürthle cell tumors often show variation in cell as well as nuclear size and binucleation is not uncommon. The biologic behavior of these lesions cannot be predicted by cell atypia. Diff-Quik® stain, original magnification ×200. (**B**) Hürthle cell neoplasm. Cellular aspirates of Hürthle cell tumors contain a pure population of Hürthle cells. These cells are characterized by abundant granular cytoplasm, round eccentric nuclei, and prominent nucleoli. Diff-Quik® stain, original magnification ×400.

cell lesions are surgically excised for a definitive diagnosis. There are several promising ancillary techniques that should soon prove useful in making these distinctions, thereby avoiding unnecessary surgery. Ancillary testing for thyroid aspirates currently includes traditional immunohistochemistry, *in situ* hybridization, cytogenetics, molecular diagnostics, infectious disease testing, and flow cytometry. All of these techniques can be performed on FNAB specimens when the material has been triaged and handled appropriately. In fact, FNAB, particularly when performed by a pathologist–aspirator, provides an optimal specimen for these studies; fresh tissue is obtained, evaluated, and processed immediately in the manner that is most appropriate. A few of the more promising and exciting molecular and protein markers for use in ancillary testing of thyroid gland lesions are discussed below.

THYROIDITIS Inflammatory diseases usually result in diffuse involvement of the thyroid gland (Table 2). As FNAB is the procedure of choice for masses or nodules, sampling becomes an issue in the cytologic diagnosis of thyroiditis. Acute thyroiditis is rarely encountered on aspiration because the clinical presentation is usually diagnostic. The gland is very tender and swollen and, as such, aspiration is extremely painful and the patient will typically allow only one attempt! Follicular cells are scant and often degenerated; the predominant cell type will be neutrophils with bacteria often seen, especially on Diff-Quik® stained preparations [9,10,26,27] (Fig. 6). Subacute or granulomatous (DeQuervain's) thyroiditis is usually self-limited, resolving over several weeks and therefore is not commonly aspirated. As its name implies, the consistent finding is one of degenerated follicular cells with an inflammatory component of histiocytes, multinucleated giant cells, and granulomas [9,10,27–29,30,33,34] (Figs. 7A,B). Colloid is usually scant, while fibrosis and cellular debris may predominate. The inflammatory condition most often typically aspirated is chronic lymphocytic (Hashimoto's) thyroiditis. Follicular cells may be damaged or degenerated, but will still be present in moderate

Table 2
Cytologic Criteria of Thyroiditis

Criteria	*Acute*	*Subacute (DeQuervain's) (granulomatous)*	*Chronic lymphocytic (Hashimoto's)*
Cellularity	Low	Moderate	Moderate to high
Colloid	Absent	Scant to moderate	Scant
Follicular cells	Rare, often degenerated	Few to moderate, degenerated	Moderate, some degeneration
Other cell types	Abundant neutrophils (early stage) Histiocytes, fibroblasts (late stage)	Multinucleated giant cells Epithelioid histocytes Granulomas Mixed inflammatory cells	Hürthle cells Polymorphous population of lymphocytes, germinal centers, plasma cells
Background elements	Bacteria Fibrin	Debris	Lymphoid tangles
Ancillary studies	Microbiology for culture and sensitivity	HLA-B35 HLA-B67	Flow cytometry to exclude lymphoma Serum autoantibodies

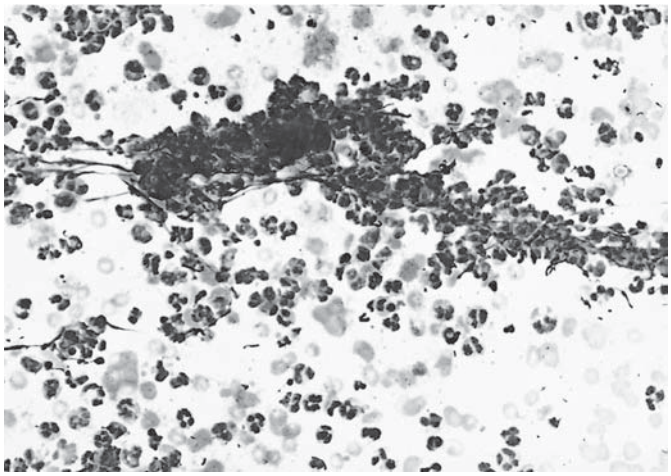


Figure 6 Acute thyroiditis. Numerous neutrophils, fibrin, and cell debris are the predominant features in this diffuse inflammatory process. Papanicolaou stain, original magnification ×200.

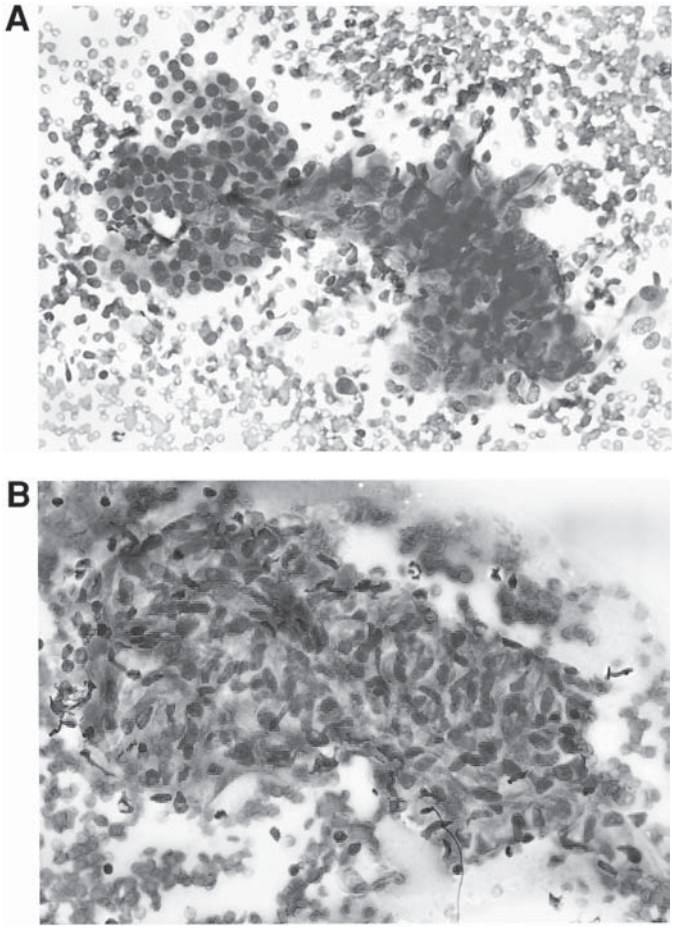


Figure 7 (**A**) Subacute thyroiditis. Aspirate smears from this thyroiditis show an intact follicular cell cluster adjacent to a granuloma. Inflammatory cells and stripped follicular cell nuclei may be seen in the bloody background. Diff-Quik®, original magnification ×200. (**B**) Subacute thyroiditis. High magnification of a single, large non-necrotizing granuloma. Epithelioid histiocyte nuclei are characteristically elongate, giving rise to the term "footprint" nuclei. Diff-Quik®, original magnification ×400.

numbers in aspiration smears (Fig. 8A). A heterogeneous population of lymphocytes, plasma cells, and germinal centers is the predominant inflammatory component. Lymphoid tangles, disrupted lymphocyte DNA, are often encountered (Fig. 8B) Colloid is scant or absent. Hürthle cells are often present as cells scattered singly or in small groups. As discussed above, a diagnostic problem may occur if a palpable Hürthle cell nodule develops, as selective aspiration of this non-neoplastic proliferation may result in a diagnosis of Hürthle cell tumor. Because carcinomas, especially papillary carcinoma, and lymphoma may arise in this condition, sampling by FNAB is critical. Although the cytomorphology alone is usually sufficient to diagnose chronic lymphocytic thyroiditis additional laboratory studies, that is, serum autoantibodies, can help confirm the clinical and cytologic impression.

MALIGNANT NEOPLASMS FNAB is used as a diagnostic procedure for malignant neoplasms of the thyroid. The cytologic criteria are well known and distinctive for the major malignancies (Table 3). Papillary carcinoma is the most frequent malignant diagnosis rendered on FNAB of the thyroid. Specific cytologic criteria exist allowing for very accurate diagnosis of this cancer [9,10,31,32]. The most important of these criteria are the characteristic nuclear grooves and intranuclear cytoplasmic inclusions (Figs. 9A,B). Squamoid cytoplasm and powdery chromatin are also features of the neoplastic cells (Fig. 10). In

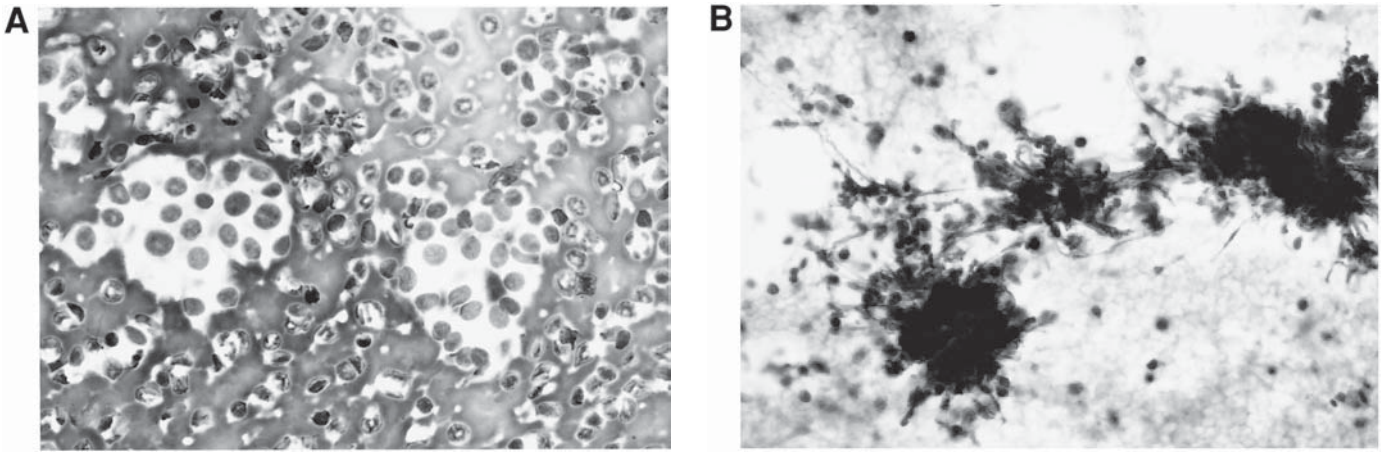


Figure 8 (**A**) Hashimoto's thyroiditis. Moderate to high cellularity smears that contain small clusters of follicular cells, Hürthle cells, and a polymorphous population of lymphocytes. Diff-Quik® stain, original magnification ×400. (**B**) Hashimoto's thyroiditis. In addition to a heterogeneous population of lymphocytes and germinal centers, lymphoid tangles are often seen in chronic lymphocytic thyroiditis. Diff-Quik®, original magnification ×200.

Table 3
Cytologic Criteria of Thyroid Carcinomas

Cytologic criteria	*Papillary carcinoma*	*Medullary carcinoma*	*Anaplastic*
Cellularity	High	High	High
Colloid	Ropy "bubble gum"	Absent	Absent
Pattern	Papillae with fibrovascular cores Monolayer sheets	Discohesive Occ. papillary	Pleomorphic, obviously malignant cells
Cytomorphology	Monomorphic follicular cells Squamoid cytoplasm Nuclear grooves and inclusions Powdery chromatin	Variable morphology: plasmacytoid, Hürthle-like, spindle-shaped carcinoid-like Neuroendocrine chromatin Neurosecretory granules	Extreme cytologic atypia High N/C ratio Prominent nucleoli Atypical mitoses
Background Elements	Multinucleated giant cells Psammoma bodies Occ. cystic degenaration	Amyloid	Neutrophils Debris Necrosis
Ancillary Studies	Thyroglobulin, TTF1 Galectin -3 *RET/PTC* gene rearrangement	Congo red-amyloid Calcitonin Genetic testing: MEN 2A, 2B Overexpression of *RET* protooncogene	Thyroglobulin-negative

addition, a low-magnification survey of the aspirate smear will reveal abundant cells arranged in flat sheets or as papillary fronds (Fig. 11). Stripped fibrovascular cores with adjacent follicular cells may also be present. Background elements that are also suggestive of papillary carcinoma include dense ropy colloid, multinucleated giant cells, and psammoma bodies.

Medullary carcinoma is one of the more challenging diagnoses to make by aspiration cytology as aspirates may reveal variable tumor cell cytomorphology: plasmacytoid, classic neuroendocrine (carcinoidlike), Hürthe cell-like, and spindle-cell [9,10,33–35] (Fig. 12A,B). Intranuclear inclusions may be present but the tumor cells generally lack the monotony of Hürthle cell tumors and papillary carcinomas. Amyloid, when present, may resemble the dense, ropy colloid characteristic of papillary carcinoma. Fortunately, medullary carcinomas derive from C cells and as such may have cytoplasmic neurosecretory granules visible as small perinuclear red granules on Diff-Quik® stains (Fig. 12C). In addition, calcitonin can be used to confirm this diagnosis.

Aspiration smears of anaplastic carcinoma reveal obvious pleomorphic malignant cells usually with an accompanying neutrophilic infiltrate, atypical mitoses, and necrosis [9,10,36–38] (Fig. 13). The differential diagnosis is usually clinical because these carcinomas present in elderly patients as rapidly enlarging masses that often comprise breathing. This presentation is also typical of high-grade malignant lymphomas of the thyroid (Fig. 14). The distinction between the two entities is not a problem cytologically. The benefit of FNAB in these cases is the rapid identification of malignancy such that patients may be immediately triaged to radiation oncology.

Metastases can present as thyroid masses from distant primaries or as direct extensions of tumors from nearby structures, particularly squamous cell carcinoma, and less commonly, adenoid cystic carcinoma of the trachea. Renal cell carcinoma is

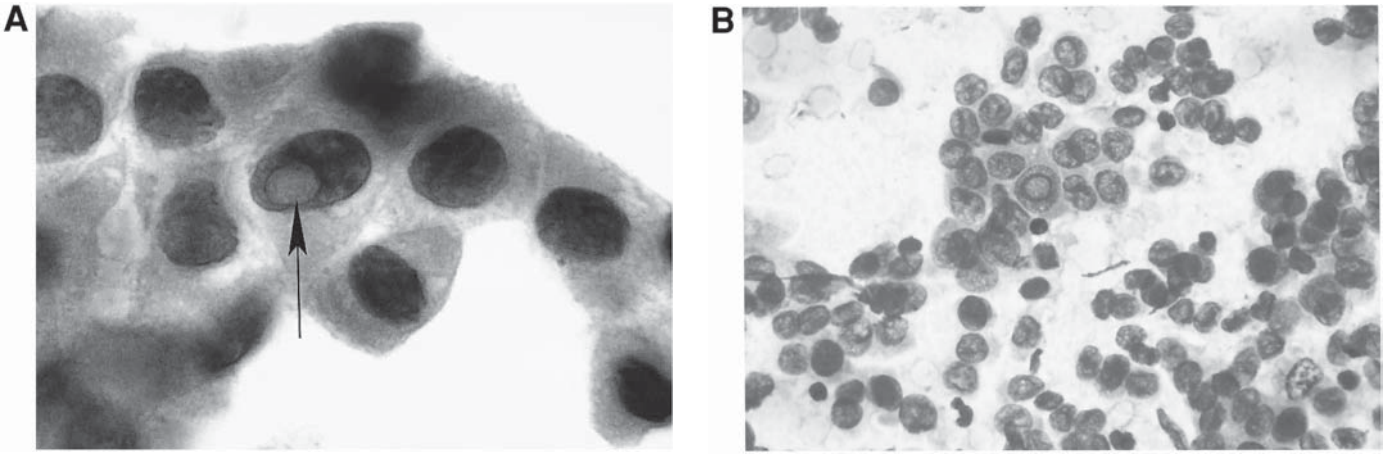


Figure 9 (**A**) Papillary carcinoma. Neoplastic follicular cells have well defined cell borders, squamoid cytoplasm, and often large intranuclear cytoplasmic inclusions. Papanicolaou stain, original magnification ×1000. (**B**) Papillary carcinoma. Scattered neoplastic follicular cells with prominent nuclear grooves and a solitary intranuclear cytoplasmic inclusion. Papanicolaou stain, original magnification ×400.

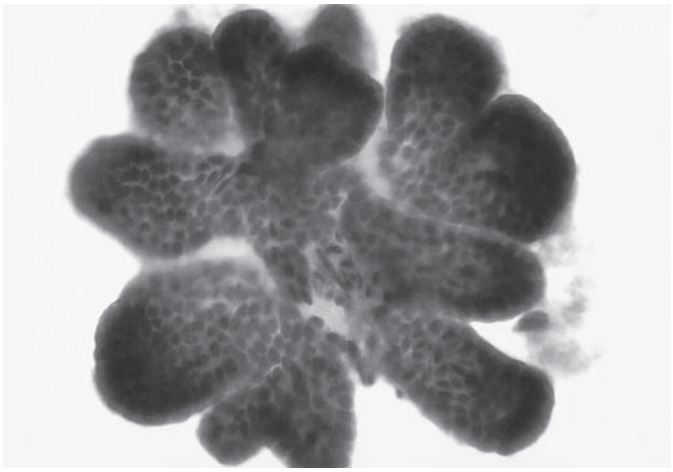


Figure 10 Papillary carcinoma. Papillae, fibrovascular cores covered by neoplastic follicular cells, may be aspirated intact and appear as three-dimensional structures on Papanicolaou stained smears. Papanicolaou stain, original magnification ×200.

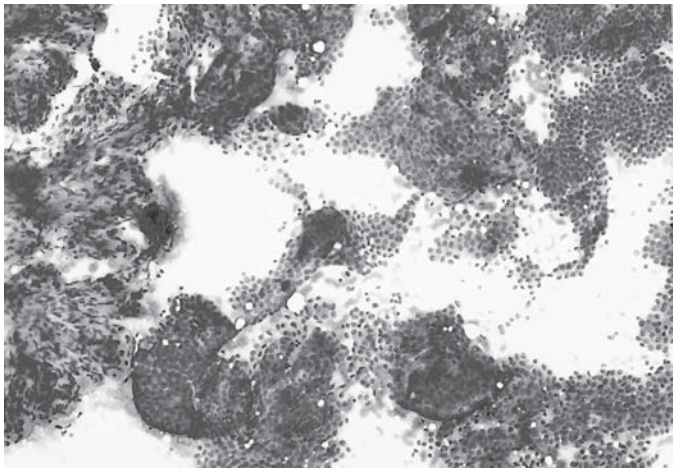
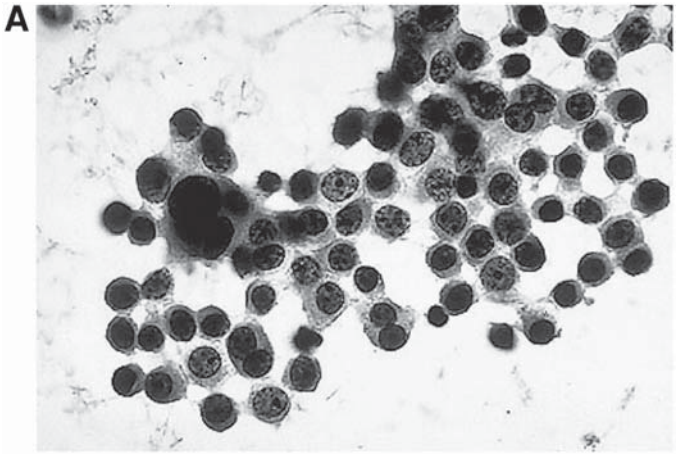


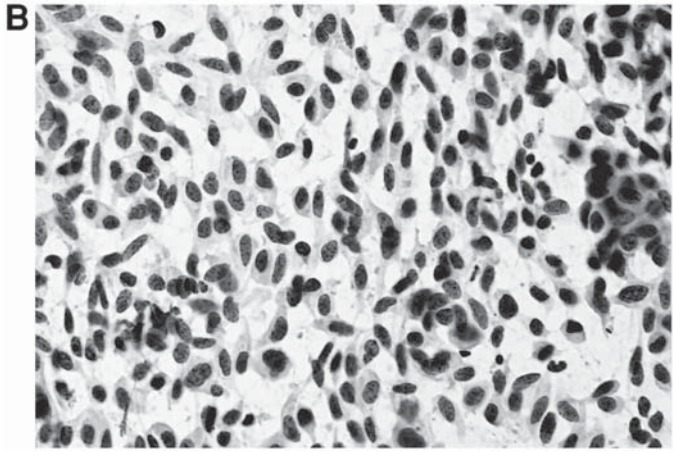
Figure 11 Papillary carcinoma. Highly cellular aspirates with naked fibrovascular cores and detached, often furled sheets of follicular cells are low-magnification features of papillary carcinoma. Papanicolaou-stain, original magnification ×100.

particularly difficult to distinguish from histiocytes. Cytologic clues include the delicate, often frayed cytoplasm and microvesicular smear background of renal cell carcinomas (Fig. 15). Clinical history and review of prior pathology play a key role in the workup of any aspiration and are especially important when dealing with the possibility of metastases.

Occasionally, FNAB will create changes in the thyroid that can complicate a histologic diagnosis following excision [39–44]. These changes are most frequently known as "worrisome histologic alterations following fine needle aspiration of the thyroid" or WHAFFT. The incidence of these characteristic changes varies, but is usually reported to be <40%. Changes can include hemorrhage, granulation tissue, granuloma formation, cyst formation, papillary degeneration, infarction, necrosis, capsular distortion (pseudoinvasion), random nuclear atypia, mitoses, nuclear clearing, fibrosis, metaplasia (oncocytic, spindle cell, and squamous), and calcification. Of all of these alterations, the most significant are infarction and capsular distortion, as they can make the diagnosis of malignancy and/or true invasion more challenging. Fortunately, these changes are uncommon; however, it is helpful to recognize the overall pattern of WHAFFT, and to require the presence of true vascular invasion when making a diagnosis of follicular carcinoma or Hürthle cell carcinoma. Awareness of previous FNAB results is an essential component of the histologic diagnosis of a lesion with extensive infarction. Of thyroid lesions, Hürthle cell lesions are most likely to become infarcted, either spontaneously or as the result of fine needle aspiration.

***RET* Protooncogene** Germline mutations of the *RET* protooncogene are responsible for medullary carcinoma associated with multiple endocrine neoplasm (MEN) syndromes, and *RET/PTC* gene rearrangements account for a significant number of papillary thyroid carcinomas [45,46]. *RET* alterations can be identified by multiple modalities. RET protein (or lack of protein





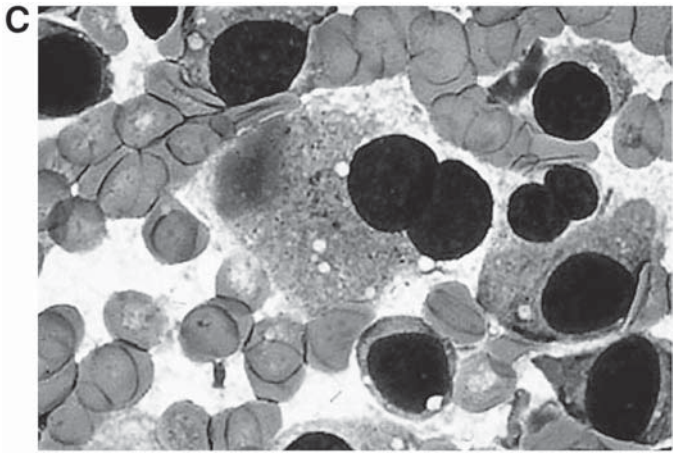


Figure 12 (**A**) Medullary carcinoma. Aspirates of this malignancy are highly cellular, typically with a discohesive population of cells with variable pleomorphism. Bi- and multinucleation may be seen. Diff-Quik® stain, original magnification ×200. (**B**) Medullary carcinoma. The spindle cell variant of medullary carcinoma presents as highly cellular aspirates with discohesive spindle cells that have scant cytoplasm and elongate oval hyperchromatic nuclei. Diff-Quik® stain, original magnification ×200. (**C**) Figure 12 Medullary carcinoma. Neurosecretory granules are seen adjacent to the nucleus. These appear as red granules on Diff-Quik® stain. Diff-Quik® stain, original magnification ×400.

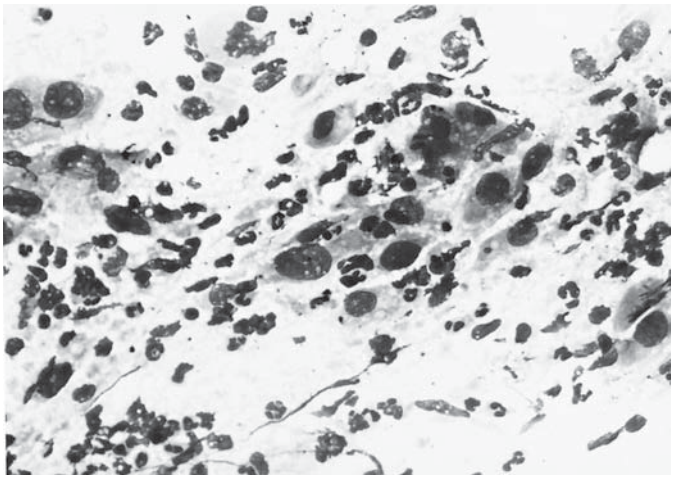


Figure 13 Anaplastic carcinoma. Cellular aspirate with numerous pleomorphic malignant cells with high nuclear-to-cytoplasmic ratios. Necrosis and neutrophils are frequent background elements. Emperipolesis is often seen. Diff-Quik® stain, original magnification ×200.

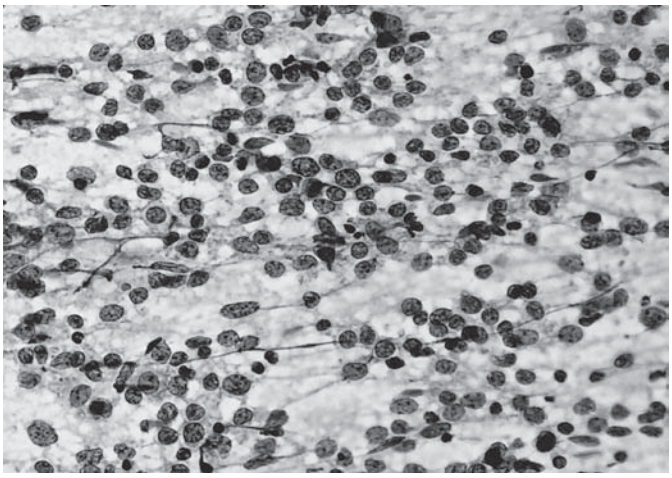


Figure 14 Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. Highly cellular aspirate smears with monomorphic population of neoplastic lymphocytes. The diagnosis of lymphoma of the thyroid gland uses the same cytologic criteria as those for lymph node. DNA artifact, strings of nuclear material flowing in the direction of the smear, is common owing to the fragility of the tumor cells. Papanicolaou stain, original magnification ×200.

expression) can be detected by immunocytochemistry. Specific inherited *RET* mutations can be identified with polymerase chain reaction (PCR) and sequencing reactions. *RET/PTC* can be detected by reverse transcriptase-PCR (RT-PCR) or by interphase fluorescence *in situ* hybridization (FISH) [45–47]. Efficient detection of the gene rearrangement in FNAB material by RT-PCR analysis has been documented and was shown to improve the ability to make a definitive diagnosis of malignancy on a limited specimen [48]. *RET/PTC* rearrangements are thought to be specific for papillary carcinoma, although mutations have been reported to occur in Hashimoto's thyroiditis and follicular adenomas [45,49]. The biologic meaning of this finding is not clear at this time. Some Hürthle cell tumors show *RET/PTC* mutations. These tumors may represent a new subclassification

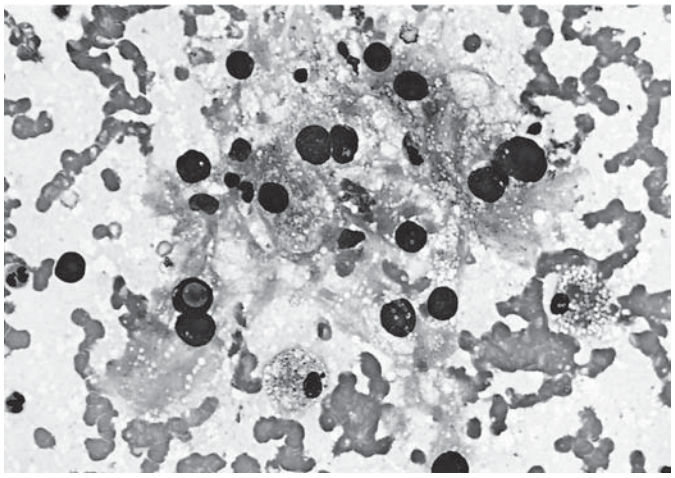


Figure 15 Metastatic renal cell carcinoma. Often cellular, these metastases show relatively bland cells with abundant vacuolated cytoplasm and round regular nuclei. Occasionally intranuclear inclusions can be seen. The cytoplasm is often detached from these fragile cells when smears are performed, lending a microvesicular appearance to the smear background. Diff-Quik® stain, original magnification ×200.

category of Hürthle cell tumors known as Hürthle cell papillary thyroid carcinoma [50].

***ras* Oncogene** Mutations of the *ras* oncogene have been found in most thyroid tumor types, including follicular adenomas and carcinomas [51,52]. These mutations are implicated in the early stages of carcinoma development, and are thought to be important events in the progression to poorly differentiated thyroid carcinoma [51,53]. At least one study has documented the utility of FNAB with PCR and gene sequencing of the *ras* oncogene to diagnose follicular carcinoma [54].

E-Cadherin E-cadherin, a cell surface adhesion molecule, is one of the most promising candidates for distinguishing between adenoma and carcinoma in follicular and Hürthle cell lesions. E-cadherin protein expression, as measured by immunocytochemistry, is reduced in some follicular carcinomas and Hürthle cell carcinomas [55–60]. The pattern also changes from membranous to cytoplasmic. These changes have been found to correlate with prognosis. The assays can be performed on FNAB material with acceptable results [60].

Galectin-3 Galectin-3 is another marker that could aid in the differentiation between benign and malignant thyroid lesions. Present almost exclusively in malignant lesions, galectin-3 protein expression in FNAB material has been promoted as a tool to increase the accuracy of preoperative evaluation of thyroid lesions [61–64]. Some have even suggested that sparsely cellular aspirates of cystic lesions that are positive for galectin-3 should be considered diagnostic of cystic papillary carcinoma and should be surgically excised [65]. In addition, the assay has been shown to be useful in the differential diagnosis of FNAB of Hürthle cell lesions [66], and in the diagnosis of medullary carcinoma (vs C-cell hyperplasia, in patients with familial medullary carcinoma or MEN) [67].

Ki-67 and Cyclin D1 Ki-67 and cyclin D1 are two more molecular markers that, particularly when they are evaluated together, can aid in the differentiation between adenoma and carcinoma in Hürthle cell neoplasms. These two markers, assayed primarily through immunocytochemical techniques, have been shown to be predictive of carcinoma vs benign tissue, and indicative of tumor invasiveness and aggressiveness, and have been reflective of overall patient survival [68–70].

Loss of Heterozygosity Microsatellites are one of the most useful molecular markers currently employed to evaluate genetic changes in tumors. They are small regions of DNA containing a variable number—two to five— of nucleotide repeats, typically found in close proximity to a known gene of interest. The length of the microsatellite region is specific to each inherited allele. Therefore, a significant number of patients will have two differently sized microsatellite regions at any given location in their normal tissue. When that tissue becomes neoplastic, one allele is frequently lost, converting the normal heterozygous pattern to an abnormal homozygous pattern. Of course, when the pattern is homozygous to begin with, the test is noninformative. From microdissected FNAB material, microsatellite regions can be easily amplified by PCR and accurately sized using electrophoresis.

Numerous microsatellite regions have been evaluated for loss of heterozygosity (LOH) in an attempt to define neoplasia and malignancy and also to determine prognosis. Several are relevant to thyroid tumors. LOH has been noted in anaplastic thyroid carcinoma within chromosomes 1q, 7q, 9p, 11p, 16p, 17p, 18q, 19p, and 22q. LOH at some of these sites can be seen in more differentiated thyroid tumors and may indicate more aggressive tumor behavior [12,71–73]. LOH at the *p16* gene locus on chromosome 9p has been associated with papillary thyroid carcinoma [12]. LOH on chromosome 10q, at the *PTEN* gene locus, and at 11q, has been identified in follicular adenomas and carcinomas of the thyroid, while LOH within chromosomes 2, 3p, 7q, 9p (the *p16* gene locus), and 22q has been associated with follicular carcinomas [12,74]. LOH at the *p53* gene locus on 17p has been associated with metastatic dissemination of follicular carcinoma [12]. Hürthle cell adenomas have been associated with LOH on chromosomes 3q, 10q, and 18q, while LOH on chromosomes 1q and 2p is more common in Hürthle cell carcinomas [12].

Telomerase Multiple studies have examined telomerase activity and human telomerase reverse transcriptase (*hTERT*) gene expression as markers of malignancy in FNAB of the thyroid with encouraging results [75–78]. One study also showed prognostic value associated with telomerase immunostaining [79]. However, a recent study examining the effectiveness of telomerase evaluation of FNAB specimens found that the assay did not provide additional information and that the assay could be positive in some inflammatory lesions [80]. Nonetheless, this marker does appear to be useful and could be used to determine malignancy in FNAB specimens, possibly in combination with other markers.

p53 Mutations of the *p53* tumor suppressor gene have been consistently documented in anaplastic carcinoma of the thyroid and linked to dedifferentiation of papillary, follicular, and insular thyroid carcinomas [81–83]. These mutations can be assessed by direct sequencing reactions, or by measuring the characteristic protein overexpression in the tissue by immunohistochemistry. Mutations of *p53* in anaplastic carcinoma of the

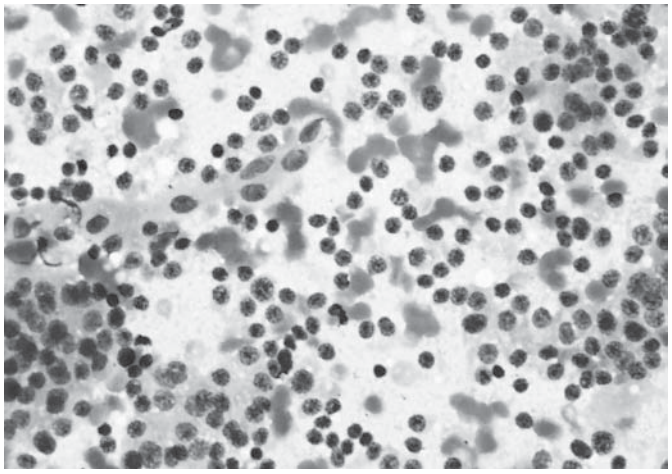


Figure 16 Parathyroid gland. Aspirates from parathyroid lesions are highly cellular with a dispersed population of small delicate cells with round nuclei and indistinct nucleoli. Stripped nuclei are abundant. Diff-Quik® stain, original magnification ×200.

thyroid are promising targets for gene therapy, particularly in combination with traditional chemotherapeutic agents [84–86].

PARATHYROID

The primary indication for FNAB of the parathyroid gland is the presence of a palpable neck mass [10,87]. Usually a parathyroid lesion is but one diagnosis in a clinical differential that includes thyroid and possibly lymph node lesions. FNAB is very useful in distinguishing thyroid from parathyroid. In addition, ultrasound-guided FNAB of suspected parathyroid tissue in patients with known hyperparathyroidism has been shown to be an effective technique for localizing the abnormal parathyroid tissue preoperatively, particularly if the patient has had prior neck surgery [88–90]. Parathyroid tissue is also occasionally aspirated when it is encompassed by thyroid tissue and presents clinically as a thyroid mass. As in thyroid aspirations, relative contraindications to FNAB of the parathyroid glands include a recent history of anticoagulant therapy or the presence of a bleeding diathesis, due to the risk of hematoma formation. When parathyroid cysts are aspirated, water-clear fluid is obtained [10,91]. These cysts usually have very few, if any, cells to evaluate. However, the fluid can be sent for chemical analysis; the extremely high level of parathyroid hormone (PTH) will confirm the diagnosis.

It is very important to be able to recognize the normal morphology of the parathyroid, particularly to distinguish it from thyroid. This is the first, and frequently critical step, in narrowing the differential diagnosis. Immunochemistry for PTH can also be useful in this scenario [90]. Aspirates of parathyroid are moderately cellular with small cuboidal cells with scant delicate cytoplasm (Fig. 16). The chief and clear cells that predominate in most aspirate smears are cytomorphologically similar with pale blue or clear cytoplasm. Their nuclei are smaller than those of thyroid follicular cells, and they tend to form loose aggregates and rosettelike structures rather than distinct follicles. Colloid is not present. The cytoplasm of clear cells is fragile and easily disrupted during smear preparation; as a result numerous stripped nuclei may be scattered throughout the smear. As with follicular lesions of the thyroid, parathyroid hyperplasia, adenoma, and carcinoma cannot reliably be distinguished by FNAB [10,87,92]. However, offering this differential within the particular clinical context is usually sufficient to plan definitive surgical therapy [93,94]. Parathyroid carcinoma should be suspected when aspirates show pronounced cellularity, increased numbers of single cells with marked cellular anaplasia, and necrosis [95,96]. However, the definitive diagnosis of carcinoma rests on irrefutable histologic evidence of local invasion or metastasis.

Molecular diagnostic techniques may soon prove useful in refining these distinctions. LOH has already been noted in parathyroid adenomas on chromosomes 1p, 11q, and 13q [12,97–99], and in parathyroid hyperplasia on chromosomes 2, 7p, and 18q [100].

ADRENAL

The primary indication for FNAB of an adrenal gland is the presence of a radiologically detected mass that is clinically suspicious for malignancy. Frequently, adrenal lesions are noted incidentally on an abdominal CT scan performed for an unrelated reason. Suspicious lesions are usually solid and >2 cm. Relative contraindications include a recent history of anticoagulant therapy or the presence of a bleeding diathesis, due to the risk of hematoma formation. One absolute contraindication is suspicion of pheochromocytoma, due to the risk of catecholamine crisis and/or fatal hemorrhagic complications. Still, unsuspected pheochromocytomas are usually aspirated without incident. The sensitivity and specificity of FNAB of the adrenal gland for the diagnosis of malignancy are both >90% [101–103].

Once an adrenal mass is identified, FNAB is commonly used to determine if the patient has a primary adrenal cortical lesion or a metastasis. Metastatic disease is one of the most frequent diagnoses encountered in aspiration of adrenal glands. Distinguishing primary from metastatic disease is usually straightforward, especially if the primary disease is known and histology or cytology is available for review. At times, however, it can be difficult to differentiate a highly dysplastic adrenal cortical carcinoma from some metastatic lesions based on cytomorphology alone. Another pitfall occurs if the stripped nuclei of normal adrenal gland or cortical lesions are abundant. This pattern can be misinterpreted as small cell carcinoma. In aspirate smears, the recognition of cell molding, individual cell necrosis, and lack of microvesicular background support a diagnosis of metastatic small cell carcinoma.

When the mass is identified as primary adrenal cortical lesion, radiologic and clinical information must be integrated with cytomorphology. Adrenal cortical cells are typically polygonal, clustering in small groups or cords with central round to oval nuclei. Occasional endocrine atypia manifests as enlarged, hyperchromatic nuclei and morula formation [103–105]. The amount of cytoplasm varies within the different zones of the cortex. Cortical cells from the zona glomerulosa and fasiculata tend to have delicate vacuolated, clear cytoplasm with stripped nuclei, while cells from the zona reticularis are more compact with granular cytoplasm, often with lipofuscin pigment (Fig. 17).

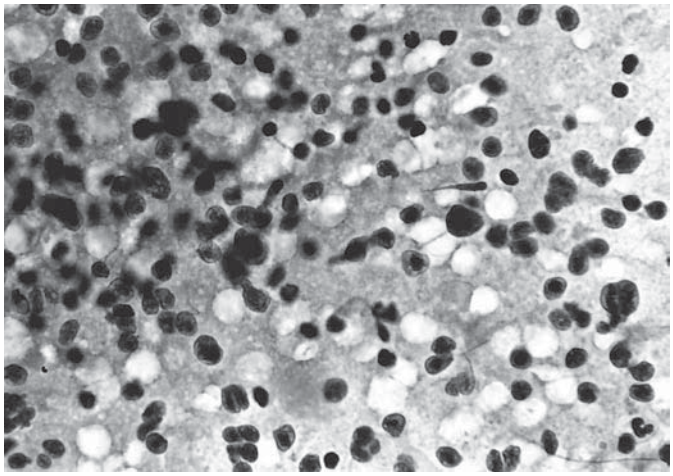


Figure 17 Adrenal cortical lesion. Aspirates from cortical lesions, both hyperplasia and neoplasms, are often indistinct from aspirates of normal adrenal. Aspirates are usually highly cellular with cortical cells dispersed singly or in small groups. The cells have moderate amounts of vacuolated cytoplasm that is easily stripped from their nuclei; the latter appear scattered throughout the background. Diff-Quik® stain, original magnification ×200.

Table 4
Cytologic Criteria of Selected Adrenal Lesions

Cytologic criteria	*Cortical adenoma*	*Cortical adenocarcinoma*	*Pheochromocytoma*
Cellularity	Moderate to high	Moderate to high	High
Pattern	Discohesive Loose groups Stripped nuclei	Predominantly discohesive Loose groups Stripped nuclei	Discohesive Loose groups
Tumor cells	Bland	Bland to moderate atypia Mitoses	Marked polymorphism Distinct nucleoli Occ. mitoses
Background	Microvesicular (lipid)	Microvesicular (lipid) Occ. necrosis	Bloody
Ancillary	Melan-A α-Inhibin	Melan-A α-Inhibin	Chromogranin, synaptophysin Genetic testing for MEN Von Hippel–Lindau syndrome

As with thyroid and parathyroid, the differentiation of adrenal hyperplasia from adenoma and carcinoma is very difficult, if not impossible, by FNAB. Adrenal cortical hyperplasia typically presents as a cellular specimen with unremarkable adrenal cortical cells dispersed singly or in groups with scattered stripped nuclei. The dispersed cytoplasm lends a microvesicular appearance to the smear background as a result of the presence of lipids. Mitotic figures and necrotic debris are absent. Well circumscribed or encapsulated nodules that are aspirated and composed of adrenal cortical cells typically represent a neoplasm. Adenomas are cytologically identical in appearance to aspirates from normal and hyperplastic adrenal glands (Table 4). Although one can use radiologic data as a clue to the biologic behavior, cytologic evidence from carcinoma that is worrisome include the presence of necrosis, diffuse cytologic atypia, and mitoses, especially atypical forms [106]. These lesions typically must be excised surgically for a more comprehensive assessment.

Primary lesions of the adrenal medulla, pheochromocytomas, are rarely aspirated, often because the clinical presentation in conjunction with laboratory studies (increased vanillylmandelic acid and catecholamines in urine and/or plasma) and radiologic studies abrogate the need to risk a hypertensive crisis to obtain a confirmatory aspiration/biopsy. However, when aspirated, smears are usually hypercellular with the neoplastic cells arranged singly or in loose clusters (Fig. 18A). The cells demonstrate considerable polymorphism and anisonucleosis. Cytoplasm is often frayed and stripped nuclei may be present. Nucleoli are prominent, but mitoses infrequent (Fig. 18B). Nuclear inclusions may be seen occasionally [107]. Some cases of pheochromocytoma may show extensive pleomorphism, while others may have a more obvious neuroendocrine appearance.

The third most common malignancy of childhood, neuroblastoma, arises from adrenal and other sites containing sympathetic neural tissue. Aspirates of neuroblastomas are hypercellular with small hyperchromatic cells scattered singly, in molded clusters, or in loose Homer–Wright rosettes [108]. The cells have a high nuclear-to-cytoplasmic ratio with dispersed, granular "neuroendocrine" chromatin and scant fragile cytoplasm (Fig. 19A). Intact rosettes will often show a fine fibrillar material centrally, neuropil that stains a vivid pink or magenta on smears prepared with Diff-Quik®. Necrosis, mitoses, and rarely calcification are other features that may be identified. The differential diagnosis for aspirates with this cytomorphology can

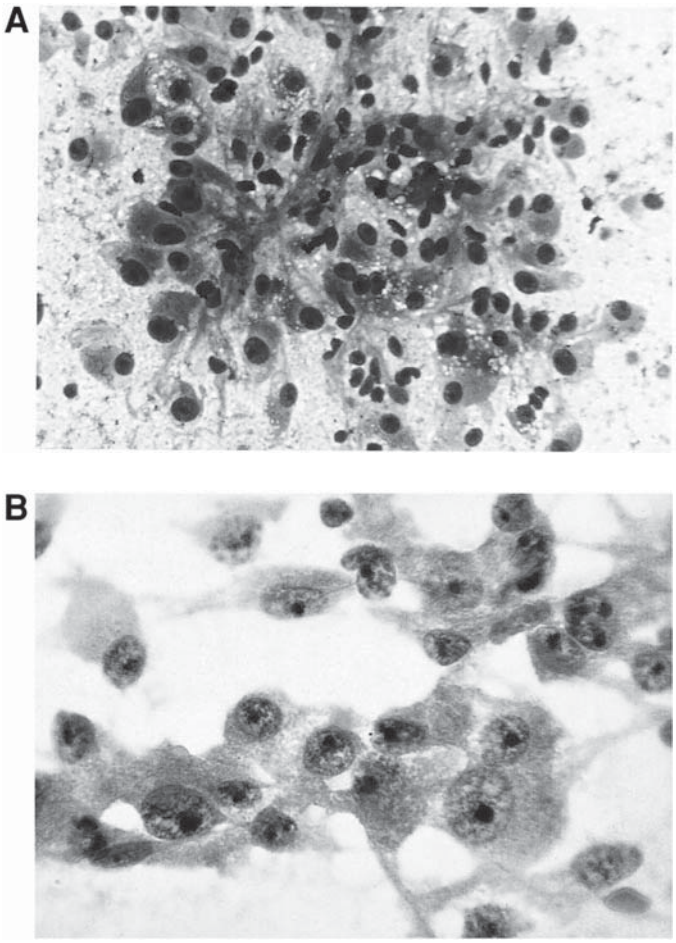


Figure 18 (**A**) Pheochromocytoma. Aspirates are usually cellular with the neoplastic cells arranged in loose clusters with moderate amounts of delicate cytoplasm. Diff-Quik® stain, original magnification ×200. (**B**) Pheochromocytoma. Moderate to large neoplastic cells with abundant cytoplasm, large nuclei with granular chromatin and large nucleoli. Papanicolaou stain, original magnification ×400.

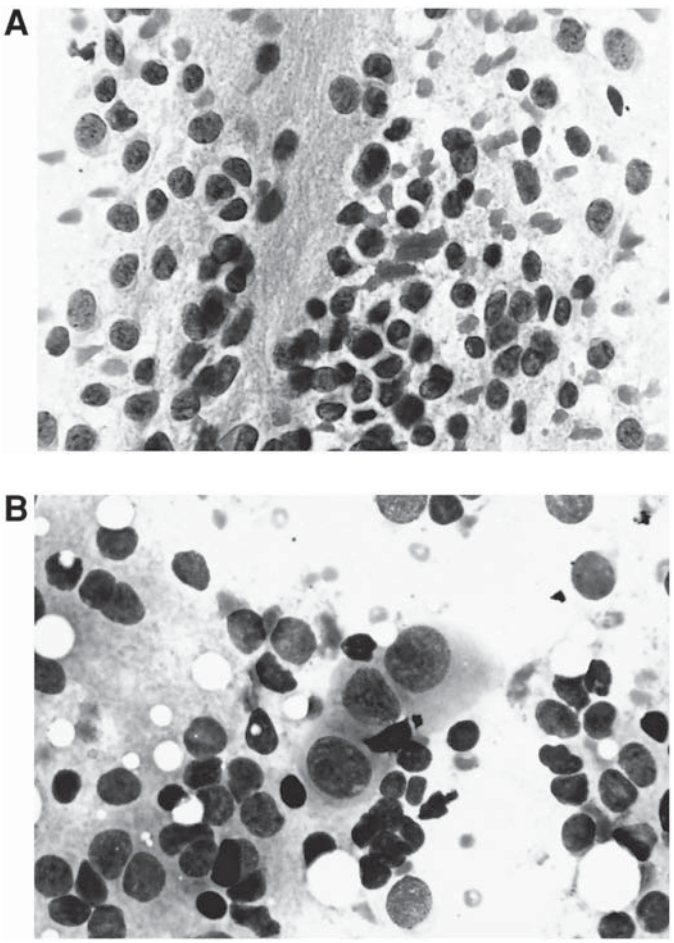


Figure 19 (**A**) Neuroblastoma. Aspirates of this small round blue cell tumor are highly cellular, composed of small round cells with high nuclear-to-cytoplasmic ratios and hyperchromatic nuclei. A delicate fibrillar material, neuropil, may be seen. Diff-Quik® stain, original magnification ×200. (**B**) Ganglioneuroblastoma. The spectrum of neuroblastoma and more differentiated forms rests on the identification of ganglion cells. These are large cells with moderate amounts of cytoplasm, granular chromatin, and distinct nulceoli. Papanicolaou stain, original magnification ×400.

include other pediatric small round blue cell tumors such as Wilms' tumor, primitive neuroectodermal tumor, Ewing's sarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, as well as malignant lymphomas. Immunochemistry (neuron-specific enolase [NSE], S100, neurofilaments, leukocyte common antigen [LCA], actin, desmin) as well as DNA ploidy are helpful. Interphase FISH for 1p deletion and N-*myc* amplification for prognosis can also be assessed if enough sample is obtained. The appearance of ganglion cells within aspirates shifts the differential diagnosis toward ganglioneuroblastoma and ganglioneuroma [109]. Ganglion cells are characteristically large cells with moderate amounts of cytoplasm; usually coarse, granular chromatin with distinct nucleoli; and occasional multinucleation (Fig. 19B). Ganglioneuroblastomas show ganglion cells dispersed singly or in small foci throughout the neuroblastomatous component, whereas aspirates of ganglioneuromas have a mixed population of mature ganglion cells, spindle cells and matrix of Schwannian origin, and collagen. As the diagnosis of ganglioneuroma relies on the absence of neuroblasts, and requires adequate sampling, the diagnosis of ganglioneuroma is usually suggested but not definitive on aspirate smears.

MELAN A AND α-INHIBIN Ancillary testing is somewhat limited at this time for adrenal aspirates. The most useful markers in identifying a tumor of adrenal origin (or excluding a metastatic tumor) are melan A103 and α-inhibin [110,111]. Although these markers are not entirely specific for adrenal tissue, they are usually quite helpful, particularly when used in tandem.

LOH FOR ADRENAL CORTICAL LESIONS It is usually impossible to reliably separate adrenal cortical hyperplasia, adenoma, and carcinoma solely based on morphology, sometimes even in the excised surgical specimen. Unfortunately, a dependably characteristic protein marker is not yet available to make this distinction, but LOH has proven to be contributory in many cases.

LOH associated with adrenal cortical carcinoma has been identified on chromosomes 1p, 2p, 3p, and 17p, and LOH iden-

tified on chromosomes 9p (*p16*) and 11q is more common in carcinoma than in adenoma [12,112]. Of note, LOH studies performed on FNAB material obtained from primarily metastatic lesions produced reliable results, which were shown to correlate precisely with the surgical material from the primary tumor [112].

LOH IN PHEOCHROMOCYTOMA Similarly, in pheochromocytoma, it is often impossible to determine malignancy based on morphology alone, sometimes even in the excised surgical specimen. Again, a dependably characteristic protein marker is not yet available to make this distinction. LOH has been noted in pheochromocytomas on chromosomes 1p and 22q [12], but to our knowledge there have been no markers that can differentiate benign from malignant pheochromocytomas as yet.

MARKERS OF PROGNOSIS IN NEUROBLASTOMATOUS TUMORS In neuroblatomatous tumors, ancillary testing for DNA ploidy analysis and for N-*myc* amplification and 1p deletion is quite helpful in determining prognosis and predicting response to therapy. Multiple methodologies are available for performing this testing, most recently including interphase FISH [113].

SUMMARY

FNAB is a simple, rapid, accurate, economical, and minimally invasive technique for the diagnosis of endocrine lesions. Good technical training and adequate experience in obtaining and preparing samples are critical to the overall effectiveness of the procedure. With adequate knowledge of the morphology, supplemented by knowledge access to appropriate ancillary techniques, many diagnoses can be made without resorting to surgical intervention. As technology continues to evolve rapidly, and more molecular and proteomic markers are identified, ancillary techniques will become widely available and many of the current ambiguities in the diagnosis of the most common endocrine lesions will be clarified. The specific information obtained from the FNAB specimen will continue to save more and more patients from invasive, costly procedures. The combined use of FNAB and molecular diagnostics has a great potential to improve patient care.

REFERENCES

1. Kun M. A new instrument for the diagnosis of tumours. Month J Med Sci 1847;7:853.
2. Martin HE, Ellis EB. Biopsy by needle puncture and aspiration. Ann Surg 1930;92:169–181.
3. Stewart FW. The diagnosis of tumors by aspiration. Am J Pathol 1933;9:801–812.
4. Lopes-Cardozo P. Clinical cytology using the May–Grünwald stained smear. Leiden: Stafleu, 1954.
5. Soderstrom N. Fine needle aspiration biopsy. Stockholm: Almquist and Wiksell, 1966.
6. Frable WJ. Fine-needle aspiration biopsy: a review. Hum Pathol 1983; 14:9–28.
7. Frable MA, Frable WJ. Fine-needle aspiration biopsy revisited. Laryngoscope 1982;92:1414–1418.
8. Rimm DL, Stastny JF, Rimm EB, Ayer S, Frable WJ. Comparison of the costs of fine-needle aspiration and open surgical biopsy as methods for obtaining a pathologic diagnosis. Cancer Cytopathol 1997;81:51–56.
9. DeMay RM. Thyroid. In: DeMay RM, ed. The Art and Science of Cytopathology. Hong Kong: American Society of Clinical Pathologists, 1996:703–778.
10. Powers CN, Frable WJ. Thyroid and parathyroid. In: Powers CN, Frable WJ, eds. Fine Needle Aspiration Biopsy of the Head and Neck. Newton, MA: Butterworth-Heinemann, 1996:49–73.
11. Ashcraft MW, Van Herle AJ. Management of thyroid nodules. II: Scanning techniques, thyroid suppressive therapy, and fine needle aspiration. Head Neck Surg 1981;3:297–322.
12. Barcus ME, Powers CN. Evaluation of endocrine neoplasms using fine needle aspiration biopsy. Endocr Pathol 2000;11:301–313.
13. Frable WJ, Frable MA. Thin-needle aspiration biopsy: the diagnosis of head and neck tumors revisited. Cancer 1979;43:1541–1548.
14. Frable WJ. The treatment of thyroid cancer. The role of fine-needle aspiration cytology. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 1986;112: 1200–1203.
15. Hamburger JI, Husain M, Nishiyama R, Nunez C, Solomon D. Increasing the accuracy of fine-needle biopsy for thyroid nodules. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1989;113:1035–1041.
16. Silverman JF, West RL, Larkin EW, et al. The role of fine-needle aspiration biopsy in the rapid diagnosis and management of thyroid neoplasm. Cancer 1986;57:1164–1170.
17. Renshaw AA. Evidence-based criteria for adequacy in thyroid fine-needle aspiration. Am J Clin Pathol 2002;118:518–521.
18. Bakhos R, Selvaggi SM, DeJong S, et al. Fine-needle aspiration of the thyroid: rate and causes of cytohistopathologic discordance. Diagn Cytopathol 2000;23:233–237.
19. Kulkarni HR, Kamal MM, Arjune DG. Improvement of the Mair scoring system using structural equations modeling for classifying the diagnostic adequacy of cytology material from thyroid lesions. Cytopathology 1999;21:387–393.
20. Burch HB, Burman KD, Reed HL, Buckner L, Raber T, Ownbey JL. Fine needle aspiration of thyroid nodules. Determinants of insufficiency rate and malignancy yield at thyroidectomy. Acta Cytol 1996; 40:1176–1183.
21. MacDonald L, Yazdi HM. Nondiagnostic fine needle aspiration biopsy of the thyroid gland: a diagnostic dilemma. Acta Cytol 1996; 40:423–428.
22. Hamburger JI, Husain M. Semi quantitative criteria for fine-needle biopsy diagnosis: reduced false-negative diagnoses. Diagn Cytopathol 1988;4:14–17.
23. Bose S, Kapila K, Verma K. Medullary carcinoma of the thyroid: a cytological, immunocytochemical and ultrastructural study. Diagn Cytol 1992;8:28–32.
24. Kini SR, Miller JM, Hamburger JI, Smith-Purslow MJ. Cytopathology of follicular lesions of the thyroid gland. Diagn Cytol 1985;1: 123–132.
25. Vodanovic S, Crepinko I, Smoje J. Morphologic diagnosis of Hurthle cell tumors of the thyroid gland. Acta Cytol 1993;37:317–322.
26. Sakiyama R. Thyroiditis: a clinical review. Am Fam Physician 1993; 48:615–621.
27. Guarda LA, Baskin HJ. Inflammatory and lymphoid lesions of the thyroid gland. Cytopathology by fine-needle aspiration. Am J Clin Pathol 1987;87:14–22.
28. Ohsako N, Tamai H, Sudo T, et al. Clinical characteristics of subacute thyroiditis classified according to human leukocyte antigen typing. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1995;80:3653–3656.
29. Poropatich C, Marcus D, Oertel YC. Hashimoto's thyroiditis: fine-needle aspirations of 50 asymptomatic cases. Diagn Cytol 1994;11: 141–145.
30. Tseleni-Balafouta S, Kyroudi-Voulgari A, Paizi-Biza P, Papacharalampous NX. Lymphocytic thyroiditis in fine-needle aspirates: differential diagnostic aspects. Diagn Cytol 1989;5:362–365.
31. Kini SR, Miller JM, Hamburger JI, Smith MJ. Cytopathology of papillary carcinoma of the thyroid by fine needle aspiration. Acta Cytol 1980;24:511–521.
32. Carcangiu ML, Zampi G, Pupi A, Catagnoli A, Rosai J. Papillary carcinoma of the thyroid. A clinicopathologic study of 241 cases treated at the University of Florence, Italy. Cancer 1985;55:805–828.

33. Kini SR, Miller JM, Hamburger JI, Smith MJ. Cytopathologic features of medullary carcinoma of the thyroid. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1984;108:156–159.
34. Bose S, Kapila K, Verma K. Medullary carcinoma of the thyroid: a cytological, immunocytochemical and ultrastructural study. Diagn Cytol 1992;8:28–32.
35. Uribe M, Fenoglio-Preiser CM, Grimes M, Feind C. Medullary carcinoma of the thyroid gland. Clinical, pathological, and immunohistochemical features with review of the literature. Am J Surg Pathol 1985;9:577–594.
36. Aldinger KA, Samaan NA, Ibanez M, Hill CS Jr. Anaplastic carcinoma of the thyroid: a review of 84 cases of spindle and giant cell carcinoma of the thyroid. Cancer 1978;41:2267–2275.
37. Schneider V, Frable WJ. Spindle and giant cell carcinoma of the thyroid: cytologic diagnosis by fine needle aspiration. Acta Cytol 1980;24:184–189.
38. Carcangiu ML, Steeper T, Zampi G, Rosai J. Anaplastic thyroid carcinoma. A study of 70 cases. Am J Clin Pathol 1985;83:135–158.
39. LiVolsi VA, Merino MJ. Worrisome histologic alterations following fine needle aspiration of the thyroid. Pathol Annu 1994;29: 99–120.
40. Pandit AA, Phulpagar MD. Worrisome histologic alterations following fine needle aspiration of the thyroid. Acta Cytol 2001;45: 173–179.
41. Layfield LJ, Lones MA. Necrosis in thyroid nodules after fine needle aspiration biopsy. Report of two cases. Acta Cytol 1991;35: 427–430.
42. Jones JD, Pittman DL, Sanders LR. Necrosis of thyroid nodules after fine needle aspiration. Acta Cytol 1985;29:29–32.
43. Kini SR. Post-fine-needle biopsy infarction of thyroid neoplasms: a review of 28 cases. Diagn Cytopathol 1996;15:211–220.
44. Ersoz C, Soylu L, Erkocak EU, Tetiker T, Gumurdulu D. Histologic alterations in the thyroid gland after fine-needle aspiration. Diagn Cytopathol 1997;16:230–232.
45. Nikiforov YE. RET/PTC rearrangement in thyroid tumors. Endocr Pathol 2002;13:3–16.
46. Komminoth P. RET proto-oncogene and thyroid cancer. Endocr Pathol 1997;8:235–239.
47. Corvi R, Martinez-Alfaro M, Harach HR, Zini M, Papotti M, Romeo G. Frequent RET rearrangements in thyroid papillary microcarcinoma detected by interphase fluorescence in situ hybridization. Lab Invest 2001;81:1639–1645.
48. Cheung CC, Carydis B, Ezzat S, Bedard YC, Asa SL. Analysis of ret/PTC gene rearrangements refines the fine needle aspiration diag-nosis of thyroid cancer. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2001;86: 2187–2190.
49. Arif S, Blanes A, Diaz-Cano SJ. Hashimoto's thyroiditis shares features with early papillary thyroid carcinoma. Histopathology 2002; 41:357–362.
50. Belchetz G, Cheung CC, Freeman J, Rosen IB, Witterick IJ, Asa SL. Hurthle cell tumors: using molecular techniques to define a novel classification system. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2002;128: 237–240.
51. Learoyd DL, Messina M, Zedenius J, Robinson BG. Molecular genetics of thyroid tumors and surgical decision-making. World J Surg 2000;24:923–933.
52. Vecchio G, Santoro M. Oncogenes and thyroid cancer. Clin Chem Lab Med 2000;38:113–116.
53. Motoi N, Sakamoto A, Yamochi T, Horiuchi H, Motoi T, Machinami R. Role of ras mutation in the progression of thyroid carcinoma of follicular epithelial origin. Pathol Res Pract 2000;196:1–7.
54. Sciacchitano S, Paliotta DS, Nardi F, Sacchi A, Andreoli M, Pontecorvi A. PCR amplification and analysis of ras oncogenes from thyroid cytologic smears. Diagn Mol Pathol 1994;3:114–121.
55. Kato N, Tsuchiya T, Tamura G, Motoyama T. E-cadherin expression in follicular carcinoma of the thyroid. Pathol Int 2002;52: 13–18.
56. Naito A, Iwase H, Kuzushima T, Nakamura T, Kobayashi S. Clinical significance of E-cadherin expression in thyroid neoplasms. J Surg Oncol 2001;76:176–180.
57. von Wasielewski R, Rhein A, Werner M, et al. Immunohistochemical detection of E-cadherin in differentiated thyroid carcinomas correlates with clinical outcome. Cancer Res 1997;15;57:2501–2507.
58. Scheumman GF, Hoang-Vu C, Cetin Y, et al. Clinical significance of E-cadherin as a prognostic marker in thyroid carcinomas. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1995;80:2168–2172.
59. Brabant G, Hoang-Vu C, Cetin Y, et al. E-cadherin: a differentiation marker in thyroid malignancies. Cancer Res 1993;15;53:4987–4993.
60. Serini G, Trusolino L, Saggiorato E, et al. Changes in integrin and E-cadherin expression in neoplastic versus normal thyroid tissue. J Natl Cancer Inst 1996;3;88:442–449.
61. Inohara H, Honjo Y, Yoshii T, et al. Expression of galectin-3 in fine-needle aspirates as a diagnostic marker differentiating benign from malignant thyroid neoplasms. Cancer 1999;85:2475–2484.
62. Orlandi F, Saggiorato E, Pivano G, et al. Galectin-3 is a presurgical marker of human thyroid carcinoma. Cancer Res 1998;58:3015–3020.
63. Fernandez PL, Merino MJ, Gomez M, et al. Galectin-3 and laminin expression in neoplastic and non-neoplastic thyroid tissue. J Pathol 1997;181:80–86.
64. Bartolazzi A, Gasbarri A, Papotti M, et al. Application of an immunodiagnostic method for improving preoperative diagnosis of nodular thyroid lesions. Lancet 2001;357:1644–1650.
65. Papotti M, Volante M, Saggiorato E, et al. Role of galectin-3 immunodetection in the cytological diagnosis of thyroid cystic papillary carcinoma. Eur J Endocrinol 2002;147:515–521.
66. Nascimento MC, Bisi H, Alves VA, Longatto-Filho A, Kanamura CT, Medeiros-Neto G. Differential reactivity for galectin-3 in Hurthle cell adenomas and carcinomas. Endocr Pathol 2001;12:275–279.
67. Faggiano A, Talbot M, Lacroix L, et al. Differential expression of galectin-3 in medullary thyroid carcinoma and C-cell hyperplasia. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 2002;57:813–819.
68. Hoos A, Stojadinovic A, Singh B, et al. Clinical significance of molecular expression profiles of Hurthle cell tumors of the thyroid gland analyzed via tissue microarrays. Am J Pathol 2002;160:175–183.
69. Basolo F, Caligo MA, Pinchera A, et al. Cyclin D1 overexpression in thyroid carcinomas: relation with clinico-pathological parameters, retinoblastoma gene product, and Ki67 labeling index. Thyroid 2000; 10:741–746.
70. Erickson LA, Jin L, Goellner JR, et al. Pathologic features, proliferative activity, and cyclin D1 expression in Hurthle cell neoplasms of the thyroid. Mod Pathol 2000;13:186–192.
71. Kadota M, Tamaki Y, Sekimoto M, et al. Loss of heterozygosity on chromosome 16p and 18q in anaplastic thyroid carcinoma. Oncol Rep 2003;10:35–38.
72. Kleer CG, Bryant BR, Giordano TJ, Sobel M, Merino MJ. Genetic changes in chromosomes 1p and 17p in thyroid cancer progression. Endocr Pathol 2000;11:137–143.
73. Kadota M, Tamaki Y, Sakita I, et al. Identification of a 7-cM region of frequent allelic loss on chromosome band 16p13.3 that is specifically associated with anaplastic thyroid carcinoma. Oncol Rep 2000; 7:529–533.
74. Kitamura Y, Shimizu K, Ito K, Tanaka S, Emi M. Allelotyping of follicular thyroid carcinoma: frequent allelic losses in chromosome arms 7q, 11p, and 22q. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2001;86: 4268–4272.
75. Siddiqui MT, Greene KL, Clark DP, et al. Human telomerase reverse transcriptase expression in Diff-Quik-stained FNA samples from thyroid nodules. Diagn Mol Pathol 2001;10:123–129.
76. Zeiger MA, Smallridge RC, Clark DP, et al. Human telomerase reverse transcriptase (hTERT) gene expression in FNA samples from thyroid neoplasms. Surgery 1999;126:1195–1198; discussion 1198–1199.
77. Saji M, Xydas S, Westra WH, et al. Human telomerase reverse transcriptase (hTERT) gene expression in thyroid neoplasms. Clin Cancer Res 1999;5:1483–1489.
78. Aogi K, Kitahara K, Buley I, et al. Telomerase activity in lesions of the thyroid: application to diagnosis of clinical samples including fine-needle aspirates. Clin Cancer Res 1998;4:1965–1970.

79. Straight AM, Patel A, Fenton C, Dinauer C, Tuttle RM, Francis GL. Thyroid carcinomas that express telomerase follow a more aggressive clinical course in children and adolescents. J Endocrinol Invest 2002;25:302–308.
80. Sebesta J, Brown T, Williard W, et al. Does telomerase activity add to the value of fine needle aspirations in evaluating thyroid nodules? Am J Surg 2001;181:420–422.
81. Nakamura T, Yana I, Kobayashi T, et al. p53 gene mutations associated with anaplastic transformation of human thyroid carcinomas. Jpn J Cancer Res 1992;83:1293–1298.
82. Matias-Guiu X, Cuatrecasas M, Musulen E, Prat J. p53 expression in anaplastic carcinomas arising from thyroid papillary carcinomas. J Clin Pathol 1994;47:337–339.
83. Matias-Guiu X, Villanueva A, Cuatrecasas M, Capella G, De Leiva A, Prat J. p53 in a thyroid follicular carcinoma with foci of poorly differentiated and anaplastic carcinoma. Pathol Res Pract 1996;192: 1242–1249; discussion 1250–1251.
84. Moretti F, Farsetti A, Soddu S, et al. p53 re-expression inhibits proliferation and restores differentiation of human thyroid anaplastic carcinoma cells. Oncogene 1997;13;14:729–740.
85. Blagosklonny MV, Giannakakou P, Wojtowicz M, et al. Effects of p53-expressing adenovirus on the chemosensitivity and differentiation of anaplastic thyroid cancer cells. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83:2516–2522.
86. Narimatsu M, Nagayama Y, Akino K, et al. Therapeutic usefulness of wild-type p53 gene introduction in a p53-null anaplastic thyroid carcinoma cell line. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83:3668–3672.
87. DeMay RM. Head and neck. In: DeMay RM, ed. The Art and Science of Cytopathology. Hong Kong: American Society of Clinical Pathologists, 1996:643–656.
88. MacFarlane MP, Fraker DL, Shawker TH, et al. Use of preoperative fine-needle aspiration in patients undergoing reoperation for primary hyperparathyroidism. Surgery 1994;116:959–964.
89. Abati A, Skarulis MC, Shawker T, Solomon D. Ultrasound-guided fine-needle aspiration of parathyroid lesions: a morphological and immunocytochemical approach. Hum Pathol 1995;26:338–343.
90. Sardi A, Bolton JS, Mitchell WT Jr, Merritt CR. Immunoperoxidase confirmation of ultrasonically guided fine needle aspirates in patients with recurrent hyperparathyroidism. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1992;175:563–568.
91. Alvi A, Myssiorek D, Wasserman P. Parathyroid cyst: current diagnostic and management principles. Head Neck 1996;18:370–373.
92. Absher KJ, Truong LD, Khurana KK, Ramzy I. Parathyroid cytology: avoiding diagnostic pitfalls. Head Neck 2002;24:157–164.
93. Minocione GP, Borrelli D, Cicchi P, Ipponi PL, Fiorini A. Fine needle aspiration cytology of parathyroid adenoma. A review of seven cases. Acta Cytol 1986;30:65–69.
94. Auger M, Charbonneau M, Huttner I. Unsuspected intrathyroidal parathyroid adenoma: mimic of lymphocytic thyroiditis in fine-needle aspiration specimens—a case report. Diagn Cytopathol 1999; 21:276–279.
95. Guazzi A, Gabrielli M, Guadagni G. Cytologic features of a functioning parathyroid carcinoma; a case report. Acta Cytol 1982;26: 709–713.
96. Hara H, Oyama T, Kimura M, et al. Cytologic characteristics of parathyroid carcinoma: a case report. Diagn Cytopathol 1998;18:192–198.
97. Correa P, Juhlin C, Rastad J, Akerstrom G, Westin G, Carling T. Allelic loss in clinically and screening-detected primary hyperparathyroidism. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 2002;56:113–117.
98. Shan L, Yang Q, Nakamura Y, et al. Frequent loss of heterozygosity at 1p36.3 and p73 abnormality in parathyroid adenomas. Mod Pathol 2001;14:273–278.
99. Dwight T, Twigg S, Delbridge L, et al. Loss of heterozygosity in sporadic parathyroid tumours: involvement of chromosome 1 and the MEN1 gene locus in 11q13. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 2000;53: 85–92.
100. Nagy A, Chudek J, Kovacs G. Accumulation of allelic changes at chromosomes 7p, 18q, and 2 in parathyroid lesions of uremic patients. Lab Invest 2001;81:527–533.
101. Lumachi F, Borsato S, Brandes AA, et al. Fine-needle aspiration cytology of adrenal masses in noncancer patients: clinicoradiologic and histologic correlations in functioning and nonfunctioning tumors. Cancer 2001;93:323–329.
102. Guo Z, Kurtycz DF, De Las Casas LE, Hoerl HD. Radiologically guided percutaneous fine-needle aspiration biopsy of pelvic and retroperitoneal masses: a retrospective study of 68 cases. Diagn Cytopathol 2001;25:43–49.
103. DeMay RM. Adrenal glands. In: DeMay RM, ed. The Art and Science of Cytopathology. Hong Kong: American Society of Clinical Pathologists, 1996:1115–34.
104. Dusenbery D, Dekker A. Needle biopsy of the adrenal gland: retrospective review of 54 cases. Diagn Cytopathol 1996;14:126–134.
105. Katz RL, Patel S, Mackay B, Zornoza J. Fine needle aspiration cytology of the adrenal gland. Acta Cytol 1984;28:269–282.
106. Wu HH, Cramer HM, Kho J, Elsheikh TM. Fine needle aspiration cytology of benign adrenal cortical nodules. A comparison of cytologic findings with those of primary and metastatic adrenal malignancies. Acta Cytol 1998;42:1352–1358.
107. Shidham VB, Galindo LM. Pheochromocytoma. Cytologic findings on intraoperative scrape smears in five cases. Acta Cytol 1999; 43:207–213.
108. Silverman JF, Dabbs DJ, Ganick DJ, Holbrook CT, Geisinger KR. Fine needle aspiration cytology of neuroblastoma, including peripheral neuroectodermal tumor, with immunocytochemical and ultrastructural confirmation. Acta Cytol 1988;32:367–376.
109. Kumar PV. Fine needle aspiration cytologic diagnosis of ganglioneuroblastoma. Acta Cytol 1987;31:583–586.
110. Shin SJ, Hoda RS, Ying L, DeLellis RA. Diagnostic utility of the monoclonal antibody A103 in fine-needle aspiration biopsies of the adrenal. Am J Clin Pathol 2000;113:295–302.
111. Fetsch PA, Powers CN, Zakowski MF, Abati A. Anti-alpha-inhibin: marker of choice for the consistent distinction between adrenocortical carcinoma and renal cell carcinoma in fine-needle aspiration. Cancer 1999;87:168–172.
112. Abati A, Sanjuan X, Wilder A, Linehan WM, Hewitt SM, Merino MJ. Utilization of microdissection and the polymerase chain reaction for the diagnosis of adrenal cortical carcinoma in fine-needle aspiration cytology. Cancer 1999;87:231–237.
113. Frostad B, Martinsson T, Tani E, et al. The use of fine-needle aspiration cytology in the molecular characterization of neuroblastoma in children. Cancer 1999;87:60–68.

18 Neuroendocrine Differentiation Patterns in Various Organs (Including Lung, Breast, Skin, and Urogenital Tract)

MARCO VOLANTE, MD, ANNA SAPINO, MD, MAURO PAPOTTI, MD, DONATELLA PACCHIONI, MD, AND GIANNI BUSSOLATI, MD, FRCPATH

INTRODUCTION

Neuroendocrine (NE) differentiation implies production, storage, and release of appropriate peptide hormones and biogenic amines, acting on target cells through specific receptors via endocrine, paracrine, or autocrine pathways [1]. NE cells constituting the diffuse NE system are present in various organs, dispersed among exocrine cells. They were first extensively investigated in the gastrointestinal tract and pancreas, initially by silver-staining procedures and ultrastructural analysis, and it was soon realized that they have common characteristics, both structural (such as cytoplasmic neurosecretory granules and clear vesicles) and functional [2]. The latter constitutes a vast array of markers, which can now be traced by immunocytochemical procedures, thus acquiring diagnostic interest.

In the gastroenteropancreatic (GEP) area and in the thyroid, different NE cell types are known to exist, each devoted to the production of specific hormones. Advances in the understanding of NE differentiation pathways in these organs led to the identification of NE cells in other organs such as lung, breast, skin, and urogenital tract.

In parallel with advances in determining the presence and significance of NE cells in various organs, NE tumors were described and classified. Although some specific properties have been described in NE tumors of the GEP area and thyroid, all NE tumors have common features, both structural (presence of neurosecretory granules and clear vesicles) and functional, as expression of NE markers acquires diagnostic significance. It was soon realized that NE tumors do not constitute a single, uniform entity, but there is a spectrum of tumors in which the degree of NE differentiation matches a more indolent (benign) behavior. Tumor entities such as carcinoids, well-differentiated NE tumors, and NE carcinomas could thus be established in different organs.

From: *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* edited by Ricardo V. Lloyd © Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ.

Appropriate diagnostic and classification criteria, of high clinical and prognostic value, have been established for NE tumors of the GEP area and thyroid (see specific chapters). Similar criteria have also been applied to tumors arising in other organs, although a well-established classification is still lacking. Moreover, besides occasional findings, we still do not know which specific hormones, if any, are being consistently produced by NE cells and tumors of lung, breast, skin, and urogenital tract.

As a consequence, only "common" NE markers are of diagnostic significance in the definition and identification of NE tumors in these organs (Table 1). Among such markers, of major interest are chromogranins/secretogranins, a family of soluble proteins that represent the predominant constituent by weight of neurosecretory granules. The specific function of these proteins is unknown, but endocrine–paracrine effects of fragments of these proteins have been described [3]. Detection of these proteins by specific antibodies or of their expression machinery (mRNA) by molecular biology procedures is not only of diagnostic importance, but also provide information on cell metabolism and on the storage or release of neurosecretory granules. Chromogranin A (CgA), the most widely and intensely expressed member of the family, is stored in large amounts in the cytoplasm of well-differentiated NE tumors (carcinoids), where it is detected by immunocytochemical (ICC) techniques even without adoption of antigen-retrieval procedures. The use of antigen-retrieval techniques is necessary to detect minimal CgA deposits in NE carcinomas.

This chapter discusses NE differentiation patterns in areas outside the GEP and the thyroid, and specifically in (1) lung, (2) breast, (3) skin, and (4) prostate and urothelium.

LUNG

NE CELLS IN NORMAL LUNG AND IN NON-NEOPLASTIC CONDITIONS NE cells (also called Kulchitsky or K cells) of the lung are part of the diffuse NE system, are of

Table 1
Neuroendocrine Cell Markers

Fluorogenic amine content
Amine precursor (5-hydroxytryptophan and DOPA) uptake
Aromatic amino acid decarboxylase
Nonspecific esterase or cholinesterase
α-Glycerophosphate deydrogenase
Peptide hormone synthesis
Voltage-dependent Ca^{2+} or Na^{2+} channels
Electrical excitability
Neuron-specific enolase
Chromogranins and secretogranins
Neuroendocrine secretory protein (NESP55)
Chromomembrin B
Synaptophysin and other synaptic vesicle proteins
Lymphoreticular antigens
Tetanus toxin binding sites
Neural cell adhesion molecules

both opened or closed types, and occur by themselves or in small aggregates, the so-called neuroepithelial bodies [4]. Neuroepithelial bodies are particularly conspicuous in the fetal lung and are located primarily at branch points of the bronchioles. The number of NE cells, which are basally located and have numerous dense core neurosecretory granules 100–120 nm in diameter, reaches a peak by wk 16–30 of gestation and decreases at about 6 mo of age. Lung NE cells produce a variety of peptides, such as serotonin, bombesin/gastric releasing peptide (GRP), calcitonin, and the recently identified ghrelin [5], although in hyperplastic or neoplastic conditions they may also produce adrenocorticotropic hormone (ACTH), vasoactive intestinal peptide (VIP), or somatostatin.

An NE component in the lung is also prominent in hypoxic conditions (i.e., high altitudes or chronic pulmonary diseases). NE cell functions are still to be completely understood, but GRP-containing cells have been found to be increased in infants with pulmonary dysplasia, cystic fibrosis, or prolonged assisted ventilation [6], thus suggesting their role in lung growth, development, and repair.

NE cell hyperplasia is an incidental microscopic finding, usually lacking clinical significance. There are three patterns that include (1) increased number of scattered NE cells, (2) linear proliferations along the bronchial mucosa, and (3) nodular hyperplasia consisting of increased number of NE bodies. While these proliferations can be related mainly to chronic bronchial inflammation [7], Langerhan's cell hystiocytosis [8], or bronchopulmonary dysplasia [9], a clinicopathologic syndrome called diffuse idiopathic pulmonary NE cell hyperplasia is typically associated with obliterative bronchiolar fibrosis in the absence of underlying conditions causing interstitial or airway fibrosis or inflammation.

At the extreme of this spectrum, the term tumorlets defines NE cell proliferations that extend beyond the subepithelial basal membrane, having a size <5 mm, and a dense fibrous stroma surrounding cell clusters.

The relationship between NE cell hyperplastic conditions and NE lung tumors is controversial. A common association between carcinoid tumors and both NE cell hyperplasia and tumorlets has been described [4,10]. On the other hand, the pathogenetic relationship between high-grade NE tumors, such as small cell and large cell carcinomas, and hyperplastic NE proliferations seems to be less convincing.

WELL-DIFFERENTIATED NE TUMOR—TYPICAL CARCINOID Typical carcinoid represents <1% of lung tumors. As opposed to other NE lung tumors, it is not related to smoking, and shows a mean age of 55 yr, with an equal male/female distribution. The most common location is in the proximal airways, presenting as a polypoid mass that protrudes into the bronchial lumen. Several histomorphologic patterns can be recognized, most often in combination. Tumor cells are polygonal, large, with abundant, finely granular and eosinophilic cytoplasm. Nuclei show clumped open chromatin and small dark nucleoli. The growth pattern most often resembles trabecular architecture with cords or ribbons of tumor cells dispersed in a delicate fibrovascular stroma and forming perivascular or true rosettes (Fig. 1A). Morphological pattern variants include spindle-cell type; acinar or glandular formations, even with mucin production; oncocytic changes; and clear cell features. Very rarely, they may contain melanin.

Necrosis is always absent and there are fewer than two mitoses per 10 HPF (corresponding to 2 mm^2). These features are the most important to differentiate typical carcinoids from other NE lung tumors of higher grade. The main differential pathological findings of NE lung tumors are summarized in Table 2, and are discussed in specific sections. In addition, a general scheme of immunohistochemical markers useful in the differential diagnosis of NE lung tumors is presented in Table 3.

Owing to their variable morphological growth patterns, typical carcinoids also enter into the differential diagnosis with other non-NE entities, especially in lung biopsy specimens.

Spindle-cell carcinoids should be distinguished from nerve sheath proliferations and hemangiopericytomas, the discriminating feature being the absence in typical carcinoid of glial fibrillary acid protein and of vascular markers, which are positive in nerve sheath tumors and hemangiopericytomas, respectively, in contrast to the presence of NE markers. Tumors with glandular formation could be difficult to distinguish from adenocarcinomas, especially when mucin secretion is observed. Clear cell changes could resemple clear cell (sugar) tumors, which are invariabily positive for CD34 and HMB45 and negative for NE markers.

The most common genetic feature in both typical and atypical carcinoids is the allelic deletion of the long arm of chromosome 11. Different loci in 11q are altered in these tumors, with 11q13 the most important, as it is linked to the *MEN1* gene locus, and is found to be lost in nearly one-third of sporadic carcinoids, both typical and atypical. The occurrence of lung carcinoids in familial multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (MEN 1) syndrome is rare, and lung carcinoids represent infrequently tumor entities in MEN 1 affected patients. *MEN1* gene alterations are usually absent in high-grade NE carcinomas, and *MEN1* kindreds do not develop these types of tumors as inherited carcinomas. Interestingly, familial lung carcinoid tumor syndromes different from MEN 1 have been described, and need to be better clarified.

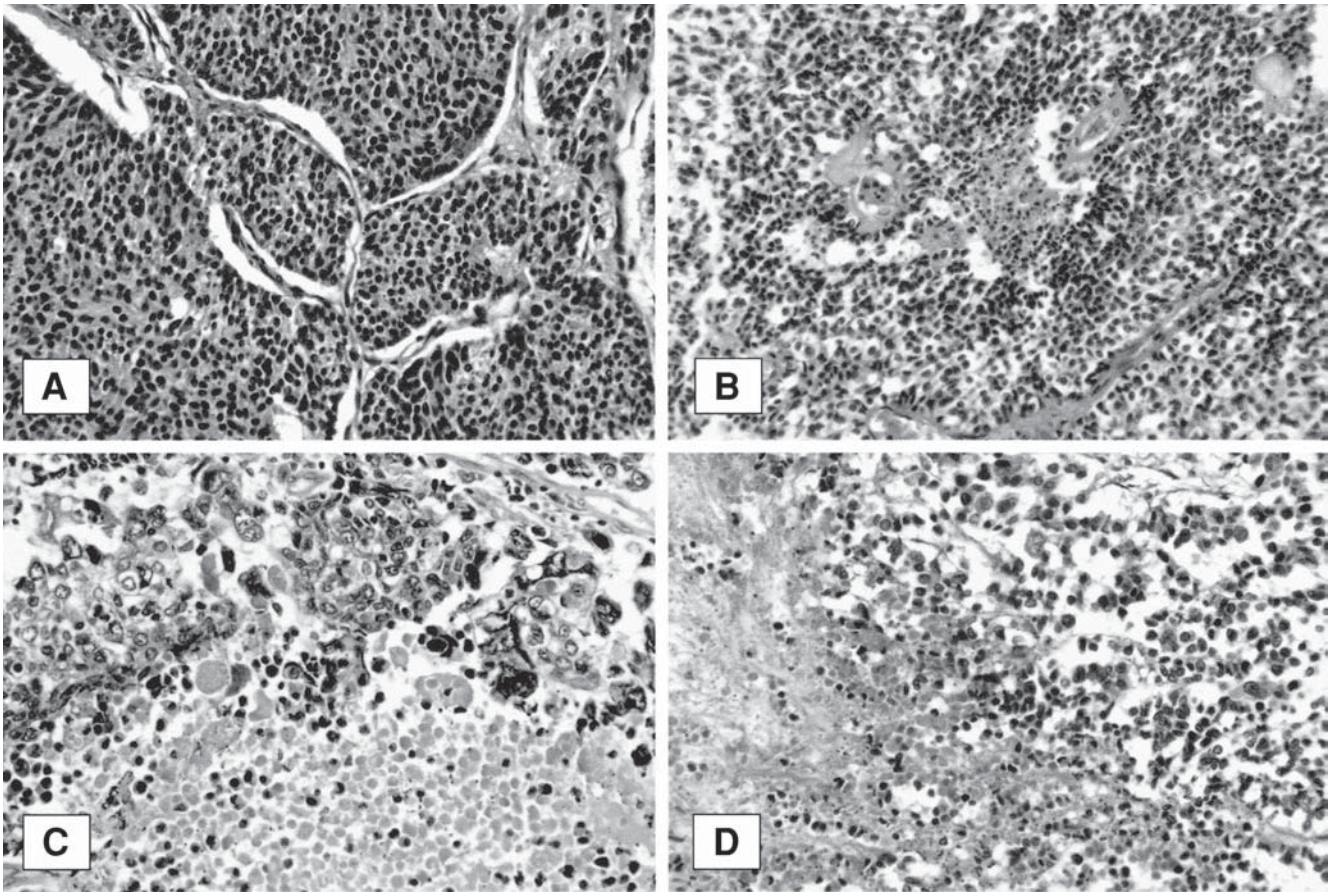


Figure 1 Morphologic features in neuroendocrine tumors of the lung. Typical carcinoid (**A**) shows characteristic organoid growth pattern, without cytologic atypia and necrosis. Punctate necrosis is a main feature of atypical carcinoid (**B**), and is clearly distinguishable from large infarctlike necrosis in large cell neuroendocrine (**C**) and small cell (**D**) carcinomas, the latter two having high mitotic activity. **A–D**: H&E, original magnification ×200.

Table 2
Pathologic Differential Findings in NE Lung Tumors

	Typical carcinoid	*Atypical carcinoid*	*Large cell NE carcinoma*	*Small cell carcinoma*
Organoid pattern	Characteristic	Characteristic	Present, less extensive	Absent
Cell size	Large	Large	Large	Small (less than the diameter of three lymphocytes
Cytoplasm	Abundant	Abundant	Abundant	Scant
Nuclear pleomorphism	Usually absent	Often present	Present	Present
Nucleoli	Small or absent	Small or absent	Present, often prominent	Absent
Mitosis	<2 × 10 HPF	2–10 × 10 HPF	≥11 × 10 HPF (mean 70)	Mean 70 × 10 HPF
Necrosis	Absent	Present, focal, or punctate	Present, large zones	Present, large zones
Disease-free survival at 5 yr	100%	69%	27%	9%

WELL-DIFFERENTIATED NE CARCINOMA—ATYPICAL CARCINOID Atypical carcinoids represent nearly 10% of endocrine lung tumors, even if it is difficult to compare different series because in some of them, large cell NE carcinomas are included in this same group. Atypical carcinoids are more often associated with cigaret smoking, have a male predominance, and are more frequently peripheral as compared to typical carcinoids. Conversely, they share the same morphologic, cytologic, and architectural features as typical carcinoids and the correct diagnosis of the two forms may be difficult, especially in small biopsies. As previously mentioned, the main differential pathologic features between the two forms are the presence of necrosis in atypical carcinoids and their higher (2–10 per 10 HPF) mitotic count. Necrosis has a peculiar focal, punctate, sharply demarcated appearance (Fig. 1B). Focal nuclear pleomorphism may also occur. Up to 20% of atypical carcinoids may lack NE markers. Peripherally located tumors more frequently show a spindle-cell appearance and have to be separated from small cell carcinomas on the basis of their architecture. The mitotic index (more than 20 mitoses per 10 HPF in small

Table 3
Immunohistochemical Markers in the Differential Diagnosis of NE Tumors of the Lung

	CgA, SNP	*HMW-CK*	*CK7*	*TTF-1*	*CLA*	*Ki-67*
Typical carcinoid	+	–	+	–	–	Very low
Atypical carcinoid	+	–	+	–	–	Low
Small cell carcinoma	+[a]	–	+	+	–	High
Large cell NE ca.	+[a]	–	+	+	–	High
Large cell non-NE ca.	–	+	+	–	–	Intermediate
Non-NE ca. with NE diff.	+ (Focal)	+	+	–	–	Intermediate
PD squamous carcinoma	–	+	+	–	–	Intermediate
PD adenocarcinoma	–	+	+	+	–	Intermediate
Basaloid carcinoma	–	+	+	–	–	Intermediate
Metastatic endocrine ca.	+	–	–/+	–	–	Variable
Lymphoma	–	–	–	–	+	Variable

CgA, Chromogranin A; SNP, synaptophysin; HMW-CK, high-molecular-weight-cytokeratin; CK7, cytokeratin 7; TTF1, thyroid transcription factor 1; CLA, common leukocyte antigen; NE, NE; ca., carcinoma; diff., diferentiated; PD, poorly differentiated.
[a]With prior heat antigen retrieval for CgA.

cell carcinomas) and the extent of necrosis should be considered first. The nuclear to cytoplasmic ratio, which is much higher in small cell carcinoma, and the nuclear chromatin, which is more dense and uniform in small cell carcinoma, may also be helpful features.

The distinction between atypical carcinoids and large cell NE carcinomas is even more difficult, and is discussed below.

LARGE CELL NE CARCINOMA Large cell NE carcinomas are defined as large cell carcinomas with organoid and trabecular growth patterns, showing NE differentiation and in which the latter can be confirmed by immunohistochemistry or electron microscopy. The main differential diagnostic problem is represented by atypical carcinoids, with which they may be easily confused. Large cell NE carcinomas present classical NE morphologic features, but to a lower extent as compared with atypical carcinoids, and may also grow in solid or lobular fashion. The type of necrosis, with a prominent infarctlike appearance in large cell NE carcinoma, and mitotic count (more than 11 per 10 HPF) help to differentiate the two forms (Fig. 1C). Nuclear features, such as larger nuclei with prominent nucleoli, higher pleomorphism, and a lower nuclear to cytoplamic ratio are also characteristic.

Large cell size distinguishes large cell NE from small cell carcinoma, but seems to be equivocal, even considering the possible occurrence of coexisting small and large cell components in the same tumor. Abundant cytoplasm, a more vesicular and dispersed chromatin, and the presence of prominent nucleoli favor the diagnosis of large cell NE carcinoma. Two other highly malignant tumors that enter into the differential diagnosis are basaloid and large cell non-NE carcinomas, but the absence of an organoid pattern of growth and of the previously described cytological features in both, as well as of NE markers, help to discriminate these two entities.

Diagnostic ICC features are positivity, at the cell membrane level, for neural cell adhesion molecute (N-CAM) [11] and focal positivity for CgA on the basis of antigen retrieval procedures.

SMALL CELL CARCINOMA Small cell carcinoma usually arises as a rapidly growing tumor of the major airways. It is made up of small cells with scant cytoplasm and condensed small nuclei, usually less than three lymphocytes in size. Neoplastic cells grow in diffuse sheets loosely connected in a minimal stroma. Pseudo-perivascular rosettes may occur. The distinction in three groups, according to the cell size, as oat cell, intermediate, and combined cell type, has a poor correspondence to clinical features and seems, at least for the first two forms, to be related more to tissue preservation, especially in biopsy specimens, than to true cell characteristcs. High mitotic rate and large infarctlike necrosis are the main features (Fig. 1D).

Small cell carcinoma should be differentiated from several small cell proliferations, both of epithelial and mesenchymal origin. With regard to the latter, pulmonary lymphomas may resemble small cell carcinoma, and several nuclear and cytologic features may overlap, making immunohistochemistry useful for differential diagnosis. Other small cell tumors that may be confused with small cell carcinoma include basaloid carcinoma, poorly differentiated squamous cell and adenocarcinomas, and peripheral neuroectodermal tumors of the thoracic wall (so-called Askin tumors). The differential diagnosis with the former three is made on the basis of immunohistochemical findings and on few morphologic features, such as loose connective tissue, nuclear condensation, and scanty cytoplasm, which are more prominent in small cell carcinoma. The discrimination with Askin tumor may be more difficult, owing to its positivity with NE markers and the diffuse growth fashion, with pseudo- and true rosette formation. In Askin tumor, however, the nuclei present a more dispersed chromatin, one or more small nucleoli, and specific immunohistochemical markers, such as MIC2 (CD99), are constitutively expressed.

Thyroid transcription factor-1 (TTF1) is positive in the majority of both large cell and small cell carcinoma cases; thus, it is useful to differentiate these lesions from high-grade NE carcinomas of other sites, but it is absent in both typical and atypical carcinoids [12]. NE lung tumors are negative with high-molecular-weight cytokeratins (such as 34βE12), in contrast with non-NE lung tumors [13].

The vast majority of small cell carcinomas, as well as most other lung carcinomas, show deletions of the short arm of chromosome 3, which are putative tumor suppressor genes still to

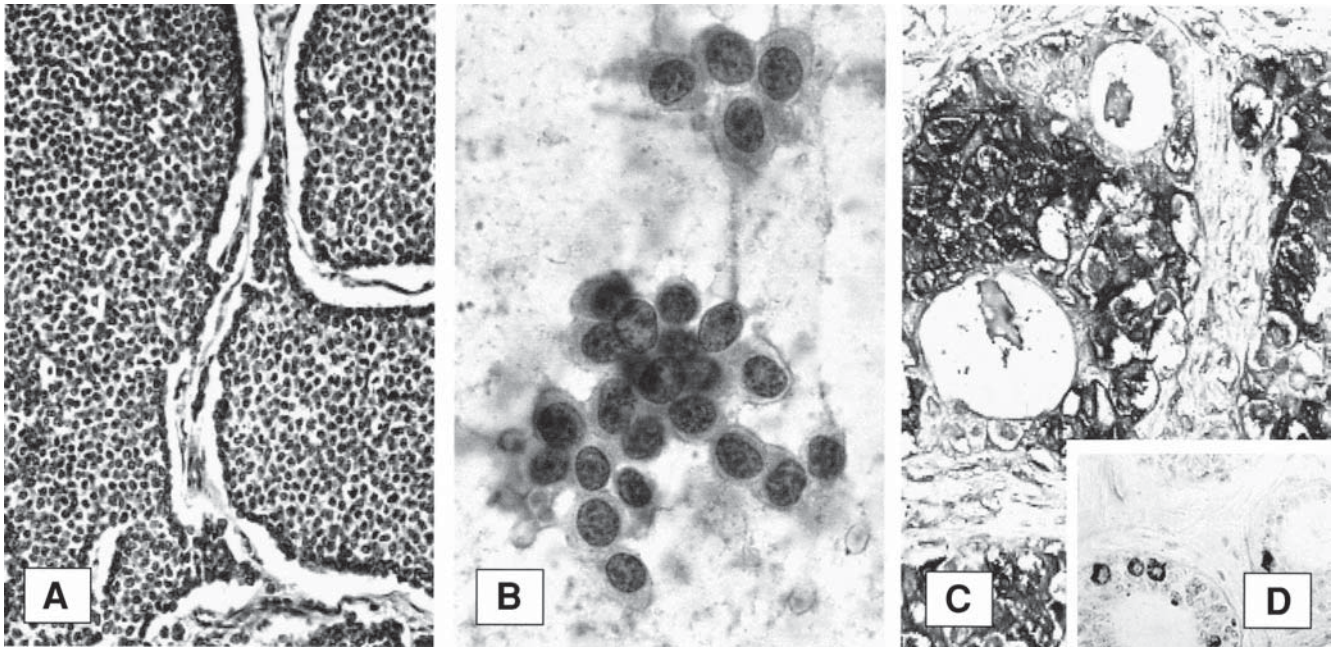


Figure 2 Endocrine breast carcinoma. Monomorphic cells grow in solid chords (**A**) and present a cytologic plasmocytoid appearance (**B**) with round nuclei showing mild atypia. Neoplastic cells are strongly positive for CgA, as compared to negative ductal structures (**C**). Peritumoral ducts contain single normal endocrine cells, as detected by CgA immunohistochemistry (**D**). **A**: H&E, ×200; **B**: H&E, ×800; **C**: immunoperoxidase, ×400; **D**: immunoperoxidase, ×200 (original magnification).

be completely identified. The von Hippel–Lindau (*3p25*) and FHIT (*3p14.2*) genes seem to be the most promising, and alterations of both, namely, loss of heterozygosity, have been detected in most cases of small cell carcinomas. With regard to cell cycle regulators, the *p53* gene is highly mutated in high-grade NE tumors, while normal in all typical and most atypical carcinoids. In this context, immunohistochemical detection of *p53* has been proposed in the differential diagnosis of NE lung tumors. Loss of function of retinoblastoma protein has also been detected in most small cell carcinomas.

COMBINED NE CARCINOMAS A small proportion of NE carcinomas are histologically heterogeneous. This occurs mostly with high-grade carcinomas, both small and large cell types, which may be in association with squamous cell carcinomas and adenocarcinomas, or, less frequently, with sarcomatous tumors. Combined carcinomas share many clinical, epidemiologic, and prognostic features of the NE counterpart, so that they are generally classified as variants of small and large cell NE carcinomas.

NONENDOCRINE CARCINOMAS WITH FOCAL NE DIFFERENTIATION As for many other organs, immunohisto-chemical recognition of the NE phenotype in the absence of light microscopical or ultrastructural findings of NE origin may be recognized in a subset of lung carcinomas, most frequently adenocarcinomas, blastomas, squamous cell carcinomas, and large cell carcinomas [14–17]. The percentage of immunohistochemically NE-positive cells may range from 10% to 20%. Little is known about the significance of NE phenotype of these tumors, and controversies are raised in the literature about their behavior and response to chemotherapy.

BREAST

NE CELLS IN THE NORMAL BREAST The presence of argyrophilic and CgA-reactive cells, located between the basal myoepithelial and the luminal epithelial cells, occasionally has been demonstrated in histologically normal breast tissue surrounding infiltrating endocrine breast carcinomas [18–21] (Fig. 2). However, nothing is known regarding specific hormonal peptides produced by breast tissue.

NE DIFFERENTIATION IN CARCINOMAS OFTHE BREAST

Definition Reports on breast tumors showing features similar to carcinoids date back to 1963 [22]. We recently defined as "endocrine differentiated breast carcinomas" a subset of tumors whose morphology and histochemical and immunocytochemical features overlap those of endocrine carcinomas of the gastrointestinal tract, lung, prostate, and other organs [23]. Following a quantitative approach, endocrine breast cancer are tumors that express NE markers in >50% of their cell population [23]. Only 2–5% of breast carcinomas fall within this specific definition; however, the percentage increases in the sixth or seventh decades of life [24]. The ability to produce specific endocrine markers easily detectable in the serum is of important clinical significance for follow-up of patients.

Cytology Cytological features of endocrine carcinomas are very peculiar and useful for diagnosis [25]. The endocrine cells are plasmacytoid, spindle shaped, or with a signet ring appearance and show intracytoplasmic granules particularly evident with Giemsa and Diff-Quick stains. Dark hyperchromatic nuclei, "crush artifacts," and nuclear streaming are conversely the hallmarks of small cell carcinoma on cytological samples.

Histotypes Endocrine ductal *in situ* carcinoma (DCIS) is recognized because granulated plasmacytoid or spindle cells grow within ducts featuring solid sheets and festoons lining delicate fibrovascular septa. Mucin production may be detected within the neoplastic ducts [21]. Small cell DCIS has also been described.

Solid-cohesive carcinoma or low-grade insular carcinoma is the morphological variety more similar to carcinoid tumors. In fact, this infiltrating carcinoma is formed by highly cellular nests, or trabeculae of endocrine cells, with peripheral cell palisading, reminiscent of carcinoid tumors [23]. Rarely, the cells are organized in glandular or rosettelike structures. Endocrine breast carcinomas may also mimic atypical carcinoid tumors of the lung showing whirls of spindle cells, with low nuclear pleomorphism, higher mitotic count, and focal necrosis.

In other cases the endocrine cells are large, clear, and granulated and organized in round alveolarlike structures, separated by scanty dense stroma that produce an infiltrative growth pattern similar to the alveolar variant of lobular carcinoma [23].

Mucinous differentiation is observed in 26% of endocrine carcinomas of the breast [24]. In endocrine mucinous carcinoma, quite large cribriform or solid islands of plasmacytoid or spindle cells float within mucin lakes, which stain with periodic acid-Schiff (PAS) and alcian blue. Maluf and Koerner [26] adopted the descriptive term "cellular mucinous carcinoma" to differentiate the endocrine variant of mucinous carcinoma from the nonendocrine one. In the so-called "solid papillary carcinoma," solid round nests of cells with papillary features intermingle with small lakes of extracellular mucin [27].

Following the classical criteria of grading, all the above-described varieties of endocrine carcinomas are well- or moderately differentiated tumors expressing estrogen and progesterone receptors. About 50% of such tumors express CgA and CgB and only 16% express synaptophysin [24].

Poorly differentiated endocrine carcinoma represent 15% of endocrine breast carcinomas. The diagnosis of poorly differentiated endocrine carcinoma is suggested by the extremely high number of mitoses, ranging from 18 to 65 per 10 HPF, in a tumor that maintains the endocrine architecture and expresses CgA [24].

Finally, small cell/oat cell carcinomas of the breast need to be kept distinct from undifferentiated carcinomas. These are morphologically indistinguishable from their counterparts in the lung; however, in primary breast small cell carcinomas an *in situ* component with the same cytological features may be present. Neuron-specific enolase (NSE) is expressed in 100% of small cell carcinomas of the breast [27], whereas CgA and synaptophysin are expressed in about 50% of such cases. In addition, 20% of small cell mammary carcinomas express TTF1 [28]. Primary mammary small cell carcinomas are cytokeratin 7-positive and cytokeratin 20-negative, whereas, for example, lung small cell carcinomas are negative for both [27]. In addition, estrogen receptors are expressed in more than 50% of small cell carcinomas [27].

However, immunodetection of panendocrine markers may fail to recognize endocrine tumors, which produce but do not retain the specific antigen in the cells. When the morphological suspect of the endocrine nature of a tumor does not correlate with the immunophenotype, the absence of the expression of the high-molecular-weight cytokeratin (clone 34βE12), which selectively labels non-NE carcinomas, may support the endocrine tumor diagnosis and induce different types of analysis [29].

DIVERGENT DIFFERENTIATION A relatively common phenomenon in endocrine breast carcinomas is the presence of a "divergent differentiation," which indicates the ability of a tumor to produce both exo- and endocrine substances. Mucin production is indeed a common feature in well-differentiated endocrine breast carcinomas. Recently, we have demonstrated that apocrine differentiation is present in about 50% of well and moderately differentiated endocrine breast carcinomas as well [24], while poorly differentiated carcinomas do not show this multidifferentiation capacity and express the endocrine markers, only.

The immunocytochemical and *in situ* hybridization coexpression of endocrine and apocrine (gross cystic disease fluid protein [GCDFP]-15) markers in tumors with identical morphological substrate may lead to the hypothesis of an uncommitted stem cell capable to differentiate toward both endocrine and apocrine lineage. Interestingly, expression of apocrine differentiation markers in endocrine breast carcinomas is typical of elderly women and androgen receptors are expressed by 80% of cells of endocrine–apocrine differentiated tumors [24]. It can be speculated that the relative prevalence of androgenic hormones in the menopausal period may induce the production of apocrine proteins through the activation of specific androgen receptors.

CLINICOPROGNOSTIC PARAMETERS A major concern stems from the impact on the patient's clinical history and prognosis when a diagnosis of endocrine carcinomas of the breast is made. Although the histological patterns described above are useful to diagnose an endocrine carcinoma correctly, production and secretion of specific markers and the histological grade of differentiation are the two factors with major clinical and prognostic impact.

Implicit in the definition of endocrine breast carcinomas as "tumors that express endocrine markers in more than 50% of their cells" is the possibility of taking into account the serum levels of chromogranins or NSE in the patient's follow-up.

Regarding the clinical evolution of endocrine breast carcinomas, we demonstrated that similar to conventional breast carcinomas, the histological grade is one of the most important parameters to predict clinical evolution [29]. Poorly differentiated endocrine carcinomas, which showed a high proliferative activity, are very aggressive. On the other hand, well-differentiated tumors with low proliferative activity could be considered as benign, with all patients surviving at long-term follow-up.

Mucin production is correlated with a better prognosis; however, the grade overcame the importance of such differentiation to predict the clinical evolution. In addition, the association with apocrine differentiation seemed to improve long-term survival of patients with endocrine breast tumors [24].

NONENDOCRINE CARCINOMAS WITH FOCAL NE DIFFERENTIATION Carcinomas not otherwise specified (NOS), which show immunocytochemical expression of NE markers by scattered cells [30], are excluded from the subset of endocrine breast carcinomas. Focal expression of NE markers in

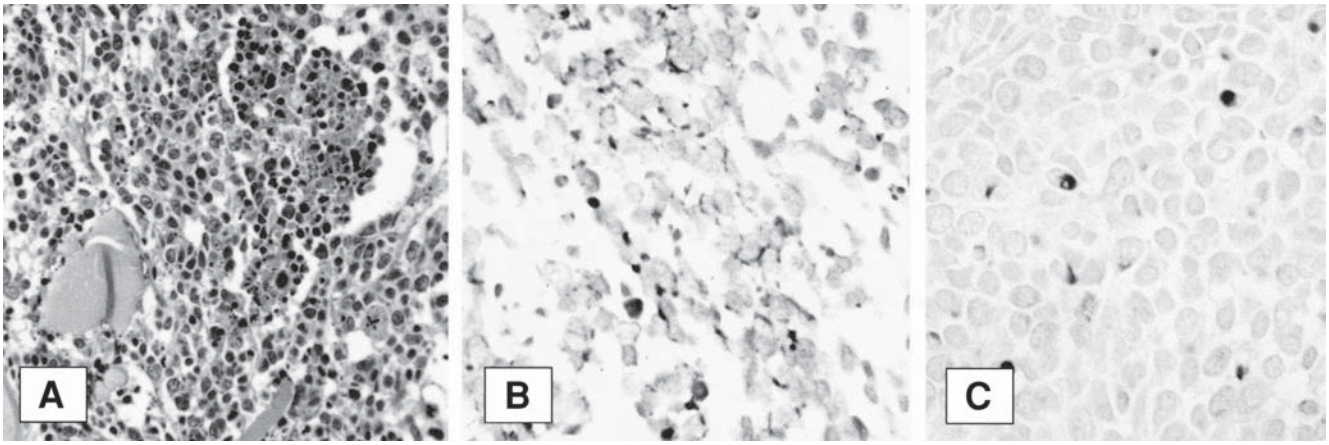


Figure 3 Merkel cell carcinoma. Small-sized neoplastic cells with marked atypia, focal necrosis, and high mitotic activity, grow in a diffuse fashion (**A**) and express both epithelial (pancytokeratins in peculiar dotlike appearance) (**B**) and neuronal (neurofilaments) (**C**) markers. **A**: H&E, ×200; **B**: immunoperoxidase, ×200; **C**: immunoperoxidase, ×400 (original magnification).

breast carcinomas is in line with similar observations in other exocrine tumors of endodermal (lung, gastrointestinal tract) [31,32] and ectodermal (skin) [33] origin and does not carry any clinical or prognostic significance.

SKIN

NE CELLS IN NORMAL SKIN AND IN NON-NEOPLASTIC CONDITIONS In 1875 Frederick Sigmund Merkel described a cell located singly in the basal layer of the epidermis and in proximity of hair follicles and other adnexa [34]. It was found in many species, including mammals and humans. The oral mucosa and lips also contain scattered Merkel cells [35]. The Merkel cell function is that of a mechanoreceptor. The cells are associated with nerve fibers and are numerous in the epithelium of the lips and fingers as well as in areas with high hair density. Merkels cell have been found to produce several hormonal peptides, including VIP and bombesin [35]. The immunophenotypic profile of Merkel cells includes expression of panendocrine markers, namely, CgA, NSE, and synaptophysin (but not neurofilaments) and the presence of low-molecular-weight cytokeratin (CK), such as CK 18, 19, and 20. Neurosecretory granules measuring 80–200 nm were found on electron microscopy examination. Hyperplasia of NE cells of the skin in response to chronic injury (e.g., radiation dermatitis) was also described in analogy with the "linear" type of hyperplasia identified in the bronchial and gastric mucosa [35].

MERKEL CELL CARCINOMA Merkel cell carcinoma is a very rare skin tumor, described 30 yr ago [36] as a variety of sweat gland carcinoma with prominent trabecular features. It was subsequently found to be of NE origin and related to normal Merkel cells of the skin, based on ultrastructural and phenotypic similarity with such cells.

Synonyms This tumor is reported under several designations, including: trabecular carcinoma, endocrine carcinoma of the skin, NE carcinoma of the skin, Merkel cell tumor, primary small cell carcinoma of the skin (PSCCS), cutaneous NE carcinoma, and Merkel cell carcinoma.

Clinical Data The exact incidence of this very rare tumor is not known. More than 800 cases are on record in the literature [37]. It affects the elderly population (>65 yr old) with no gender preference. The classical location is the head and neck area (up to 65% of cases in some series). The other cases are almost equally distributed between limbs and trunk [38]. In individual cases an association with other skin diseases (squamous or basal cell carcinomas, Bowen's disease, actinic keratosis) or with systemic disease (chronic lymphocytic leukemia, polycythemia vera, chronic renal failure, and—in general—with immunosuppression) have been reported [39].

Gross Features Merkel cell carcinoma appears as a small dermal nodule or as a plaque of approx 2 cm that may ulcerate the overlying skin or discolor it. Multiple small satellite nodules around the primary tumors have also been described.

Microscopic Features The classical appearance is that of a highly cellular dermal tumor mass extended to the subcutaneous fat or to the epidermis, which can be ulcerated. The classical pattern is that of a diffuse cohesive growth of medium-size or small cells (Fig. 3A), but several other patterns of growth have been observed in Merkel cell carcinoma, including the originally described trabecular pattern (the least common, actually) and a diffuse noncohesive pattern in which tumor cells are dissociated from each other and strongly resemble a lymphoma or leukemia. The tumor cells are rather uniform, round to ovoid with centrally located nucleus and a very thin rim of cytoplasm. Chromatin is finely dispersed and dusty and nucleoli are rarely prominent. Mitoses are numerous. DNA encrustations (Azzopardi's phenomenon) have been observed only occasionally in Merkel cell carcinoma and, if extensively present, it is better to orient the diagnosis toward a small cell lung carcinoma metastasis. Necrosis and vascular invasion are common features. The stroma is usually scant and vascular, and contains several small lymphocytes that need to be distinguished from small tumor cells, especially in the evaluation of surgical margins of frozen sections [39]. Merkel cell carcinoma may be associated with other lesions [40]. The most commonly encountered is *in situ* or invasive squamous cell carcinoma, either in the primary Merkel

Table 4
Differential Diagnosis of Merkel Cell Carcinoma

Parameter	*Merkel cell ca.*	*Basal cell ca.*	*Small cell ca.*	*Lymphoma*
Tumor location	Dermis	Epidermis	All thickness	Epidermis/dermis
Growth pattern	Trabecular/solid	Nests/chords/solid	Diffuse	Diffuse/nodular
Necrosis	+	+/–	++	–
Vascular invasion	++	+	+	+
Cell size	Small	Small/medium	Small	Small/large
Cytoplasm	Scant/amphophilic	Eosinophilic	Scant	Scant
Chromatin	Dusty	Condensed	Condensed	Condensed
Nucleoli	Incospicuous	Small	Absent	Small
DNA encrustations	–	–	+	–
Mitotic count	Variable	Variable	High	High
LMW cytokeratin	+ (Dotlike)	+	+	–
HMW cytokeratin	–	+	–	–
Endocrine markers	+	–	+	–
Lymphoid markers	–	–	–	+

Ca, Carcinoma; LMW, low molecular weight; HMW, high molecular weight.

cell carcinoma or in its lymph node metastases. More rarely described are glandular differentiation or a lymphoepitheliomalike carcinoma component in a Merkel cell carcinoma [41] or a sarcomatoid component in an otherwise classical Merkel cell carcinoma in which pleomorphic eosinophilic desmin-positive, myogenin-positive cells were found intermingled with the small Merkel tumor cells [33].

Immunophenotype Epithelial markers are present in Merkel cell carcinoma, including epithelial membrane antigen (EMA) and cytokeratins. Low-molecular-weight cytokeratins, such as cytokeratin 20, are typically expressed by Merkel cell carcinoma and the immunostaining provides either a diffuse cytoplasmic pattern or—more commonly—a dotlike paranuclear reaction (Fig. 3B). High-molecular-weight cytokeratin (e.g., cytokeratins 1, 5, 10, 14 recognized by monoclonal 34BE12) are usually absent in Merkel cell carcinoma. The opposite pattern (presence of high-molecular-weight and absence of low-molecular-weight cytokeratins) is recognized in nonendocrine skin carcinoma. Panendocrine markers are variably (20–100%) expressed in Merkel cell carcinoma, including NSE, neurofilament proteins (Fig. 3C), synaptophysin, and CgA. Finally, reactivity for several different hormones has been reported, including ACTH, calcitonin, somatostatin, VIP, bombesin, and others [40]. Cytogenetic studies have shown that deletions and unbalanced translocations may involve the short arm of chromosome 1 in up to 40% of the investigated cases [42]. No data have been reported on tumor cell proliferation or oncogene expression in Merkel cell carcinoma. In our own series of more than 50 cases, a wide range of proliferative activity as detected by Ki-67 immunostaining was found, which was not able to discriminate clinically aggressive from indolent tumors (M. Papotti and M. Volante, *unpublished observations*).

Behavior Merkel cell carcinoma is a highly invasive tumor, which frequently infiltrates surrounding tissues and organs. If a wide surgical excision with at least 3 cm of free margins has been performed, local recurrences are uncommon. Locoregional lymph node metastases are relatively frequent and distant metastases (to lung, bone, and liver) are reported in up to one third of cases. The 5-yr survival rate is between 30% and 65%, according to different reported series. The mortality was found to be strikingly different in patients who developed distant metastases (63% in females and 85% in males) as compared to that of patients without distant metastases (4%) [43]. No reliable prognostic parameters have been identified so far, except for the presence of distant metastases. Tumor size and location were claimed to be of discriminatory value, but this was not confirmed in subsequent studies. The treatment of choice is surgical, with wide excision of at least 3-cm margins and dissection of palpable regional nodes. Radiation therapy follows. Advanced cases do not gain any benefit from radio-or chemotherapy. Hormonal treatment with somatostatin analogs has also been reported in a few cases [44], based on the expression of somatostatin receptors in Merkel cell carcinoma [45,46].

Differential Diagnosis Merkel cell carcinoma may share several morphological similarities with small cell carcinoma of the lung and other locations. Dotlike cytokeratin immunostaining was regarded as a specific differential marker, but some authors found this same pattern in up to 35% of small cell lung carcinomas [47]. The combined evaluation of a panel of markers, which include cytokeratin 20, neurofilament proteins, and TTF1 [48], will address to a correct diagnosis. The diffuse noncohesive variants of Merkel cell carcinoma has to be distinguished from non-Hodgkin's lymphomas. Morphologically, the finely dispersed chromatin in the absence of a prominent nucleolus usually points to a Merkel cell carcinoma. Immunohistochemistry is generally very helpful in distinguishing these different tumors (Table 4).

PRIMARY CARCINOIDS OF THE SKIN Primary carcinoids of the skin are exceedingly rare. Six cases are on record in the English literature to date [49–54]. All patients had a solitary dermal nodule, 1–4 cm in size, in the trunk or scalp.

Histologically, these cases had a typical carcinoid appearance, in the absence of any other known extracutaneous location. One case was a mucinous carcinoid [52] as classically observed

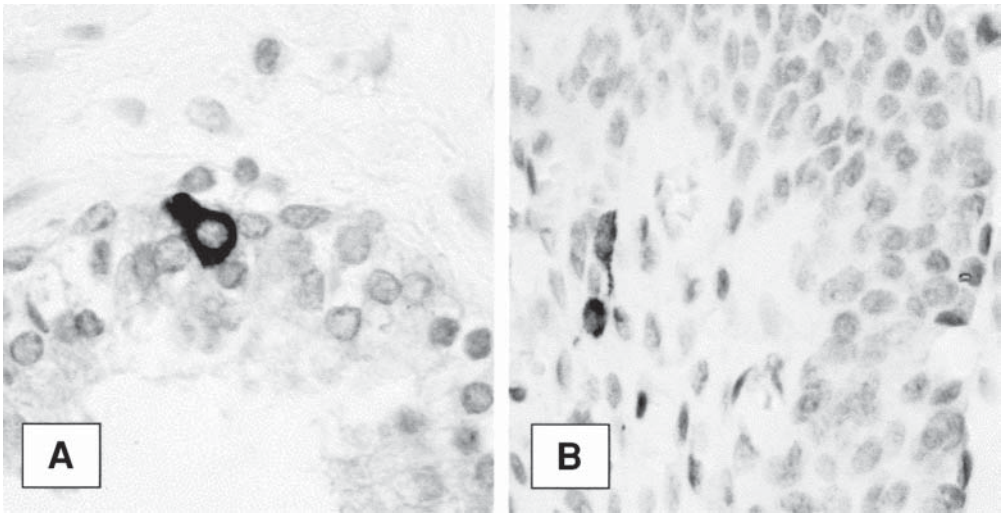


Figure 4 Normal neurodocrine cells in the prostate (**A**) and urinary bladder (**B**), both of the closed type, as detected by CgA immunohistochemistry. **A,B**: Immunoperoxidase, ×400, original magnification.

in the appendix. The others were insular or trabecular well-differentiated endocrine tumors.

The phenotype was that of typical carcinoids with panendocrine marker expression, argyrophilia, and the presence of neurosecretory granules at electron microscopy.

A favorable prognosis was reported in all cases. The origin of this tumor is debated. Although endocrine cells of the skin are well known, an alternative hypothesis is that at least some of these cases represent variants of basal cell carcinoma, which can show foci or NE differentiation and also areas of palisading and trabecular growth [51].

The morphological appearance overlapped that of the more common metastases of carcinoid tumors to the skin, and the final diagnosis is based largely on the exclusion of primary endocrine tumors in other locations.

NE DIFFERENTIATION IN NONENDOCRINE CARCINOMAS OF THE SKIN

Basal Cell Carcinoma The presence of endocrine cells in basal cell carcinoma was originally described in 1979 by Eusebi and co-workers [55], using argyrophilic methods and electron microscopic demonstration of dense-core neurosecretory granules. Subsequent reports demonstrated several NE products (both hormones and panendocrine markers) in basal cell carcinomas by means of immunohistochemistry and/or reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) [56–59]. The percentage of endocrine differentiated basal cell carcinomas varies according to the detection method of NE markers. At present, such divergent differentiation does not seem to affect prognosis of basal cell carcinoma. The origin of the NE cell population in basal cell carcinoma is debated. It seems related to the appearance of an NE phenotype in otherwise classical basal cell carcinoma rather than to entrapment of normal Merkel cells of the skin, as no parallel cytokeratin 20 immunoreactivity (marker of Merkel cell carcinoma) was ever found in these tumors [33]. Mixed basal cell carcinoma and Merkel cell carcinoma was also reported [60].

Adnexal Carcinoma Both apocrine and mucinous eccrine carcinomas have been reported [40,61]. In the former, classical apocrine eosinophilic cells were admixed with a minor cell population showing argyrophilia and CgA expression. This endocrine cell population increased in recurrence and in metastatic deposits, suggesting a Merkel cell differentiation, although the expected cytokeratin 20 was never found in such cell components [40]. The latter tumor was a classical mucinous carcinoma as commonly found in breast and colorectal locations, with single chromogranin-reactive cells in the tumor cell nests dispersed in the mucinous lakes. It was not reported whether such cells had Merkel cell features [61], but the reverse condition, that is, a Merkel cell carcinoma with eccrine features, has been reported [62].

Follicular Differentiated Tumors Recent reports [63,64] indicated that trichoblastoma and trichofolliculomas contain endocrine cells with the phenotype of the Merkel cells. The latter are abundant in hair follicles of the fetal, but not of the adult, skin. Their occurrence in follicular-derived tumors may recapitulate the embryological developmental stages, and is probably related to a hyperplastic condition rather than to a neoplastic divergent cell population [64].

PROSTATE AND UROTHELIUM

NE CELLS IN PROSTATE GLAND AND UROTHELIUM

NE cells of the prostate include both opened and closed types with a predominance of the latter form. The majority of these cells present multiple dendritic processes with nervelike varicosities extending between adjacent epithelial cells and occasionally abutting on other NE cells (Fig. 4A). Ultrastructural analysis shows a wide diversity of neurosecretory-type granules containing different secretory products, including serotonin [65–67] and a variety of peptides, such as the chromogranins [68,69], the calcitonin family of peptides including calcitonin [70,71], a thyroid-stimulating hormonelike peptide [72], bombesin/gastrin releasing peptide [6,70], somatostatin

Table 5
Immunohistochemical Markers in the Differential Diagnosis of NE Tumors of the Prostate and Urinary Bladder

	CgA, SNP	*HMW-CK*	*PSA*	*AR*	*CLA*	*Ki-67*
NET/low grade NEC prostate	+	–	–	–	–	Low
High-grade NEC prostate	+[a]	–	–	–	–	High
Poorly differentiated ca. prostate	–	–	+	+	–	Intermediate
High-grade NEC bladder	+[a]	–	–	–	–	High
Poorly differentiated ca. bladder	–	+	–	–	–	Intermediate
Paraganglioma	+	–	–	–	–	Low
Lymphoma	–	–	–	–	+	Variable

CgA, Chromogranin A; SNP, synaptophysin; HMW-CK, high-molecular-weight cytokeratin; PSA, prostatic specific antigen; AR, androgen receptor; CLA, common leukocyte antigen; NET, NE tumor; NEC, NE carcinoma; ca., carcinoma.
[a]With prior heat antigen retrieval for CgA.

[73] and parathyroid hormone related protein [74,75]. NE cells lack expression of the androgen receptor [76,77].

It is likely that NE cells of the prostate regulate both cell growth and exocrine secretory activity through autocrine/paracrine circuits. In fact, the long dendritic processes suggest a paracrine regulation of adjacent epithelial cells, and there is evidence showing that such NE cell processes often make contact with each other. The presence of nerve processes in association with prostatic NE cells suggests that these cells may be active in neurocrine, in addition to paracrine and autocrine, regulation. NE cells in the prostate are more prominent in normal or atrophic prostate than in hyperplastic foci, and apparently are present in a larger amount in the transitional zone [78].

In the urinary bladder, NE cells were first described by Feyrter [79]. Fetissof [66] established that the endocrine cells in the urothelium were predominantly of the closed type, being the apex of the NE cell covered by the cytoplasm of adjacent epithelial cell (Fig. 4B). Little is known about their endocrine functions, but immunohistochemical studies demonstrated that they produce serotonin but lack peptide hormones such as ACTH, gastrin, glucagons, or somatostatin.

WELL-DIFFERENTIATED NE TUMORS (NET) AND CARCINOMAS (NEC) Well-differentiated NET (prostatic carcinoid) and NECs in the prostate are extremely rare, occurring isolated or combined with classic adenocarcinoma [80–82]. Similar tumors in the urinary bladder have not yet been reported.

Generally prostate-specific antigen (PSA) levels are not elevated. Rarely hormonal symptoms are present [83]. Histologically, NETs and NECs of the prostate show a carcinoidlike appearance characterized by solid, acinar, and cribriform structures formed by cuboidal and columnar cells. NECs, in contrast to NETs, show either vascular and/or perineural invasion or metastases to lymph nodes and distant organs [81]. The proliferation index, evaluated with MIB-1, is low and can help to differentiate these tumors from small foci of undifferentiated, malignant solid or trabecular carcinoma of the prostate (Table 5).

POORLY DIFFERENTIATED (SMALL CELL) NE CARCINOMAS Most NECs of the prostate and almost all NECs of the urinary bladder (first described by Cramer in 1981) [84] belong to the poorly differentiated or high-grade category. The frequency of high-grade NECs, when compared with all carcinomas of both organs, is very low, ranging from 0.2% to 1.0% [85–87]. The tumor usually affects patients older than 50 yr.

In prostatic tumors, as for well-differentiated tumors and carcinomas, PSA levels generally are not elevated. Cushing's syndrome due to production and secretion of ACTH can be associated [83]. Other paraneoplastic syndromes include myasthenic (Eaton–Lambert) syndrome [88], malignant hypercalcemia [89,90], and a syndrome of inappropriate antidiuretic hormone secretion [91].

On histological examination, small cells with hyperchromatic nuclei and extremely scanty cytoplasm are arranged in a predominantly solid fashion, sometimes associated with occasional "rosette" formation. The tumor cells form strands or clusters, either of oat cell or intermediate cell type, and have hyperchromatic nuclei that lack distinct nucleoli (Fig. 5). Occasionally the peripheral cells can show a palisading aspect. A large cell variant has also been described [92]. A variable degree of necrosis may be present. The growth pattern is diffusely invasive.

MIXED HIGH-GRADE NECS AND ADENOCARCINOMAS Prostatic small cell carcinomas can be associated with classic adenocarcinoma [85]. Moreover, an association with sarcomatoid and squamous carcinoma components can occur. In the urinary bladder mixed NE small cell and transitional cell carcinomas have been described.

NON-NE CARCINOMAS WITH FOCAL NE DIFFERENTIATION The occurrence of NE differentiation in non-NE tumors has been described almost exclusively in the prostate. Almost all adenocarcinomas of the prostate contain isolated NE cells. Focal NE differentiation is seen in virtually all prostate carcinomas, but is very uncommon in bladder cancer.

NE differentiation cannot usually be appreciated without special immunostainings, as peculiar morphologic changes are almost absent, except in those cases showing a Paneth cell-like change ("red cells" within the glands, containing large eosinophylic secretory granules) [93] (Fig. 6). This cell pattern is usually patchy, and present in acinar carcinoma as well as in cribriform areas. The nuclei of Paneth cell-like cells are vesicular with prominent nucleoli. Lysozyme immunoreactivity is invariably negative.

The NE tumor cells in adenocarcinomas seem to develop from atypical secretory tumor cells and are able to express hormones (serotonin, calcitonin, somatostatin) and prostate-specific antigen, in contrast to the cells of high-grade NECs [73,94].

These NE cells are negative for the proliferation marker MIB-1 [94], and they do not express the androgen receptor [77,

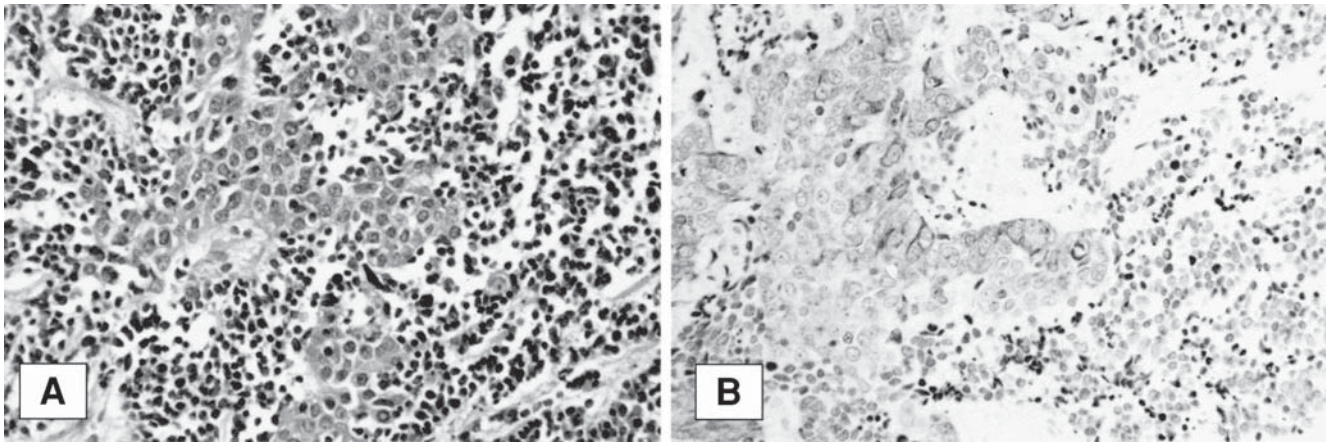


Figure 5 Poorly differentiated neuroendocrine carcinoma of the bladder. A mixed small and large cell neoplastic population is shown (**A**), lacking expression of high molecular weight (34βE12) cytokeratins (**B**). **A**: H&E, ×200; **B**: immunoperoxidase, ×200 (original magnification).

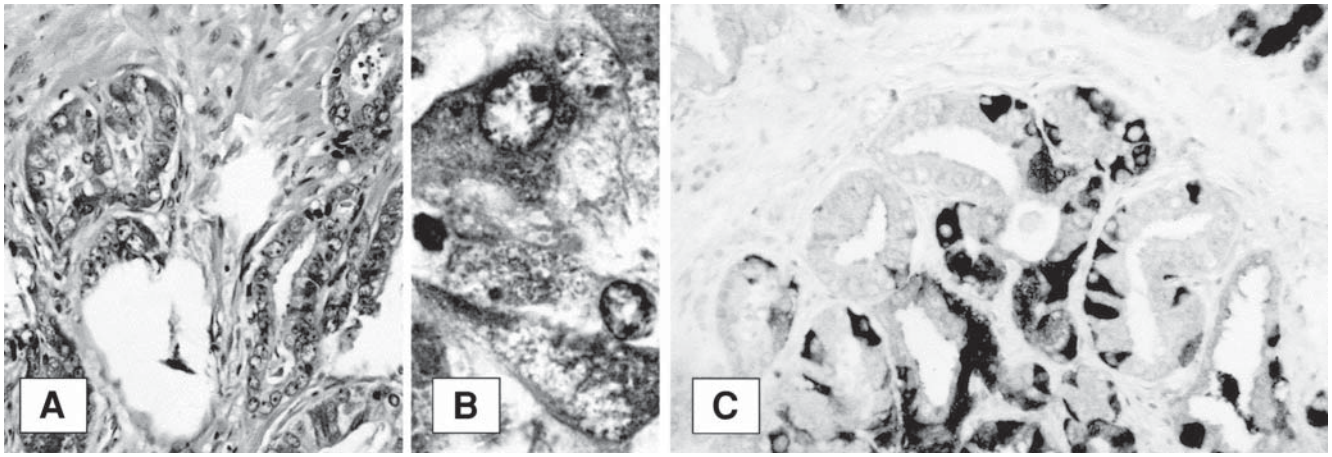


Figure 6 Adenocarcinoma of the prostate having neuroendocrine differentation features. Neoplastic glands contain large cells with abundant granular cytoplasm, having a characteristic Paneth-like appearance (**A,B**). These same cells strongly express CgA (**C**). **A**: H&E, ×200; **B**: immunoperoxidase, ×1000; **C**: immunoperoxidase, ×200 (original magnification).

94]. The prognostic significance of NE differentiation in conventional prostatic adenocarcinomas is still controversial. Several studies failed to demonstrate an influence on survival. Some data suggest that the extent of NE differentiation in the tumor at initial assessment is prognostically less important than in advanced prostate cancer, particularly in hormonal-therapy-resistant tumors. In fact, the absence of androgen receptor expression by NE cells could reflect a hormone-resistant phenotype in those tumors showing a high amount of NE cells, leading to a more rapid progression as compared to those cases having only occasional NE elements. Several investigators have found that there is an increase in NE differentiation in hormone-manipulation-resistant cancer with possible prognostic significance [95,96]. In contrast, Segawa and co-workers [97] found that the focal NE differentiation of prostate carcinoma is not a prognostic factor.

PARAGANGLIOMA Paraganglioma is a special NE tumor that occurs particularly in the wall of the urinary bladder [98]. It may originate from groups of paraganglionic cells present in the wall of the urinary bladder and in the outer regions of the prostate.

Paragangliomas are characterized by a typical "zellballen" growth pattern, as they are positive for conventional NE markers.

In the urinary bladder, these tumors may look like polyps that can be resected by simple excision. Paragangliomas are sometimes incidental findings after radical cystectomy. Presenting symptoms are hematuria and attacks of hypertension during micturition Multifocality is present in 20% of cases. They can metastasize to distant organs and to lymph nodes.

Paragangliomas of the prostate have only rarely been described [99] and seem to be predominantly malignant.

REFERENCES

1. DeLellis RA, Dayal Y. Neuroendocrine system. In: Sternberg SS, ed. Histology for Pathologists, 2nd edit. Philadelphia: Lippincott-Raven, 1997:1133–1151.
2. Bussolati G, Volante M, Papotti M. Classic and recent special stains used in differential diagnosis of endocrine tumors. Endocr Pathol 2001;12:379–387.
3. Lovisetti-Scamihorn P, Fischer-Colbrie R, Leitner B, Scherzer G, Winkler H. Relative amounts and molecular forms of NESP55 in various bovine tissues. Brain Res 1999;829:99–106.

4. Gould VE, Linnoila RI, Memoli VA, Warren WH. Neuroendocrine components of the bronchopulmonary tract: hyperplasias, dysplasias, and neoplasms. Lab Invest 1983;49:519–537.
5. Volante M, Fulcheri E, Allia E, Cerrato M, Pucci A, Papotti M. Ghrelin expression in fetal, infant, and adult human lung. J Histochem Cytochem 2002;50:1013–1021.
6. Sunday ME, Kaplan LM, Motoyama E, Chin WW, Spindel ER. Gastrin-releasing peptide (mammalian bombesin) gene expression in health and disease. Lab Invest 1988;59:5–24.
7. Pilmane M, Luts A, Sundler F. Changes in neuroendocrine elements in bronchial mucosa in chronic lung disease in adults. Thorax 1995; 50:551–554.
8. Aguayo SM, King TE Jr, Waldron JA Jr, Sherritt KM, Kane MA, Miller YE. Increased pulmonary neuroendocrine cells with bombesin-like immunoreactivity in adult patients with eosinophilic granuloma. J Clin Invest 1990;86:838–844.
9. Gillan JE, Cutz E. Abnormal pulmonary bombesin immunoreactive cells in Wilson–Mikity syndrome (pulmonary dysmaturity) and bronchopulmonary dysplasia. Pediatr Pathol 1993;13:165–180.
10. Miller RR, Muller NL. Neuroendocrine cell hyperplasia and obliterative bronchiolitis in patients with peripheral carcinoid tumors. Am J Surg Pathol 1995;19:653–658.
11. Lantuejoul S, Moro D, Michalides RJ, Brambilla C, Brambilla E. Neural cell adhesion molecules (NCAM) and NCAM-PSA expression in neuroendocrine lung tumors. Am J Surg Pathol 1998;22: 1267–1276.
12. Sturm N, Rossi G, Lantuejoul S, et al. Expression of thyroid transcription factor-1 in the spectrum of neuroendocrine cell lung proliferations with special interest in carcinoids. Hum Pathol 2002;33: 175–182.
13. Viberti L, Bongiovanni M, Croce S, Bussolati G. 34betaE12 Cytokeratin immunodetection in the differential diagnosis of small cell tumors of lung. Int J Surg Pathol 2000;8:317–322.
14. Abbona G, Papotti M, Viberti L, Macri L, Stella A, Bussolati G. Chromogranin A gene expression in non-small cell lung carcinomas. J Pathol 1998;186:151–156.
15. Berendsen HH, de Leij L, Poppema S, et al. Clinical characterization of non-small-cell lung cancer tumors showing neuroendocrine differentiation features. J Clin Oncol 1989;7:1614–1620.
16. Schleusener JT, Tazelaar HD, Jung SH, et al. Neuroendocrine differentiation is an independent prognostic factor in chemotherapy-treated nonsmall cell lung carcinoma. Cancer 1996;77:1284–1291.
17. Chejfec G, Cosnow I, Gould NS, Husain AN, Gould VE. Pulmonary blastoma with neuroendocrine differentiation in cell morules resembling neuroepithelial bodies. Histopathology 1990;17:353–358.
18. Bussolati G, Gugliotta P, Sapino A, Eusebi V, Lloyd RV. Chromogranin-reactive endocrine cells in argyrophilic carcinomas ("carcinoids") and normal tissue of the breast. Am J Pathol 1985;20:186–192.
19. Nesland JM, Lunde S, Holm R, Johannessen JV. Electron microscopy and immunostaining of the normal breast and its benign lesions. A search for NE cells. Histol Histopathol 1987;2:73–77.
20. Satake T, Matsuyama M. Endocrine cells in a normal breast and noncancerous breast lesion. Acta Pathol Jpn 1991;41:874–878.
21. Tsang WYW, Chan JKC. Endocrine ductal carcinoma *in situ* (E DCIS) of the breast. Am J Surg Pathol 1996;20:921–943.
22. Feyrter F, Hartmann G. Über die carcinoide Wuchsform des Carcinoma mammae, insbesondere des Carcinoma solidum (gelatinosum) mammae. Frankfurter Zeitschrift für Pathologie 1963;73:24–39.
23. Sapino A, Righi L, Cassoni P, Papotti M, Pietribiasi F, Bussolati G. Expression of the NE phenotype in carcinomas of the breast. Semin Diagn Pathol 2000;17:127–137.
24. Sapino A, Righi L, Cassoni P, Papotti M, Gugliotta P, Bussolati G. Expression of apocrine differentiation markers in NE breast carcinomas of aged women. Mod Pathol 2001;14:768–776.
25. Sapino A, Papotti M, Pietribiasi F, Bussolati G. Diagnostic cytological feature of NE differentiated carcinoma of the breast. Virchows Arch 1998;433:217–222.
26. Maluf HM, Koerner FC. Carcinomas of the breast with endocrine differentiation: a riview. Virchows Arch 1994;425:449–457.
27. Maluf HM, Koerner FC. Solid papillary carcinoma of the breast a form of intraductal carcinoma with endocrine differentiation frequently associated with mucinous carcinoma. Am J Surg Pathol 1995; 19:1237–1244.
28. Papotti M, Sapino A, Righi L, Chiappone S, Bussolati G. 34betaE12 cytokeratin immunodetection in the differential diagnosis of NE carcinomas of the breast. Appl Immunohistochem Mol Morphol 2001; 9:229–233.
29. Sapino A, Papotti M, Righi L, Cassoni P, Chiusa L, Bussolati G. Clinical significance of NE carcinoma of the breast. Ann Oncol 2001;12: 115–117.
30. Miremadi A, Pinder SE, Lee AH, et al. NE differentiation and prognosis in breast adenocarcinoma. Histopathology 2002;40:215–222.
31. Brambilla E, Lantuejoul S, Sturm N. Divergent differentiation in NE lung tumors. Semin Diagn Pathol 2000;17:138–148.
32. Capella C, La Rosa S, Uccella S, Billo P, Cornaggia M. Mixed exocrine–endocrine tumors of the gastrointestinal tract. Semin Diagn Pathol 2000;17:91–103.
33. Foschini MP, Eusebi V. Divergent differentiation in endocrine and nonendocrine tumors of the skin. Semin Diagn Pathol 2000;17:162–168.
34. Merkel F. Tastzellen und Tastkorperchen bei den Haustieren und beim Menshen. Arch Mikrosk Anat 1875;11:636.
35. Gould VE, Moll R, Moll I, Lee I, Franke WW. Neuroendocrine (Merkel) cells of the skin: hyperplasias, dysplasias, and neoplasms. Lab Invest 1985;52:334–353.
36. Toker C. Trabecular carcinoma of the skin. Arch Dermatol 1972;105: 107–110.
37. Smith PD, Patterson JW. Merkel cell carcinoma (neuroendocrine carcinoma of the skin). Am J Clin Pathol 2001;115:S68–S78.
38. Sibley RK, Dehner LP, Rosai J. Primary NE (Merkel cell?) carcinoma of the skin. Am J Surg Pathol 1985;9:95–108.
39. Wu H, Elenitsas R, Zhang P, Elder DE. Merkel cell carcinoma. In: LiVolsi VA, Asa SL eds. Endocrine Pathology. New York: Churchill Livingstone, 2002:297–311.
40. Foschini MP, Eusebi V. The spectrum of endocrine tumors of the skin. Curr Diagn Pathol 1995;2:2–9.
41. Rosso R, Paulli M, Carnevali L. Neuroendocrine carcinoma of the skin with lymphoepithelioma-like features. Am J Dermatopathol 1998;20:483–486.
42. Van Gele M, Leonard JH, Van Roy N, et al. Combined karyotyping, CGH and M-FISH analysis allows detailed characterization of unidentified chromosomal rearrangements in Merkel cell carcinoma. Int J Cancer 2002;101:137–145.
43. Pitale M, Sessions RB, Husain S. An analysis of prognostic factors in cutaneous neuroendocrine carcinoma. Laryngoscope 1992;102: 244–249.
44. di Bartolomeo M, Bajetta E, Buzzoni R, et al. Clinical efficacy of octreotide in the treatment of metastatic neuroendocrine tumors. A study by the Italian Trials in Medical Oncology Group. Cancer 1996; 77:402–408.
45. Papotti M, Macri L, Pagani A, Aloi F, Bussolati G. Quantitation of somatostatin receptor type 2 in NE (Merkel cell) carcinoma of the skin by competitive RT-PCR. Endocr Pathol 1999;10:37–46.
46. Guitera-Rovel P, Lumbroso J, Gautier-Gougis MS, et al. Indium-111 octreotide scintigraphy of Merkel cell carcinomas and their metastases. Ann Oncol 2001;12:807–811.
47. Chan JK, Suster S, Wenig BM, Tsang WY, Chan JB, Lau AL. Cytokeratin 20 immunoreactivity distinguishes Merkel cell (primary cutaneous neuroendocrine) carcinomas and salivary gland small cell carcinomas from small cell carcinomas of various sites. Am J Surg Pathol 1997;21:226–234.
48. Byrd-Gloster AL, Khoor A, Glass LF, et al. Differential expression of thyroid transcription factor 1 in small cell lung carcinoma and Merkel cell tumor. Hum Pathol 2000;31:58–62.
49. Dijk CV, Ten Seldam RE. A possible primary cutaneous carcinoid. Cancer 1975;36:1016–1020.
50. Bart RS, Kamino H, Waisman J, Lindner A, Colen S. Carcinoid tumor of skin: report of a possible primary case. J Am Acad Dermatol 1990; 22:366–370.

51. Collina G, Quarto F, Eusebi V. Trabecular carcinoid of the skin with cellular stroma. Am J Dermatopathol 1988;10:430–435.
52. Sakamoto F, Ito M, Matumura G, Sato Y, Kimura S. Ultrastructural study of a mucinous carcinoid of the skin. J Cutan Pathol 1991;18: 128–133.
53. Courville P, Joly P, Thomine E, Ziade J, Soubrane JC, Kuhn JM, Lauret P. Primary cutaneous carcinoid tumour. Histopathology 2000; 36:566–567.
54. Smith PA, Chappel RH. Another possible primary carcinoid of the skin? Virchows Arch [A] Pathol Anat Histopathol 1985;408: 99–103.
55. Eusebi V, Mambelli V, Tison V, De Lellis R, Betts CM. Endocrine differentiation in basal cell carcinoma. Tumori 1979;65:191–199.
56. Dardi LE, Memoli VA, Gould VE. Neuroendocrine differentiation in basal cell carcinomas. J Cutan Pathol 1981;8:335–341.
57. Visser R, Bosman FT. Neuroendocrine differentiation in basal cell carcinomas: a retrospective immunohistochemical and ultrastructural study. J Cutan Pathol 1985;12:117–124.
58. George E, Swanson PE, Wick MR. Neuroendocrine differentiation in basal cell carcinoma. An immunohistochemical study. Am J Dermatopathol 1989;11:131–135.
59. Collina G, Macri L, Eusebi V. Endocrine differentiation in basocellular carcinoma. Pathologica 2001;93:208–212.
60. Cerroni L, Kerl H. Primary cutaneous neuroendocrine (Merkel cell) carcinoma in association with squamous- and basal-cell carcinoma. Am J Dermatopathol 1997;19:610–613.
61. Snow SN, Reizner GT. Mucinous eccrine carcinoma of the eyelid. Cancer 1992;70:2099–2104.
62. Gould E, Albores-Saavedra J, Dubner B, Smith W, Payne CM. Eccrine and squamous differentiation in Merkel cell carcinoma. An immunohistochemical study. Am J Surg Pathol 1988;12:768–772.
63. Collina G, Eusebi V, Capella C, Rosai J. Merkel cell differentiation in trichoblastoma. Virchows Arch 1998;433:291–296.
64. Hartschuh W, Schulz T. Immunohistochemical investigation of the different developmental stages of trichofolliculoma with special reference to the Merkel cell. Am J Dermatopathol 1999;21:8–15.
65. di Sant'Agnese PA, de Mesy Jensen KL, Churukian CJ, Agarwal MM. Human prostatic endocrine-paracrine (APUD) cells. Distributional analysis with a comparison of serotonin and neuron-specific enolase immunoreactivity and silver stains. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1985;109:607–612.
66. Fetissof F, Dubois MP, Arbeille-Brassart B, Lanson Y, Boivin F, Jobard P. Endocrine cells in the prostate gland, urothelium and Brenner tumors. Immunohistological and ultrastructural studies. Virchows Arch [B] Cell Pathol Incl Mol Pathol 1983;42:53–64.
67. Abrahamsson PA, Wadstrom LB, Alumets J, Falkmer S, Grimelius L. Peptide-hormone- and serotonin-immunoreactive cells in normal and hyperplastic prostate glands. Pathol Res Pract 1986;181:675–683.
68. Abrahamsson PA, Falkmer S, Falt K, Grimelius L. The course of neuroendocrine differentiation in prostatic carcinomas. An immunohistochemical study testing chromogranin A as an "endocrine marker." Pathol Res Pract 1989;185:373–380.
69. Schmid KW, Helpap B, Totsch M, et al. Immunohistochemical localization of chromogranins A and B and secretogranin II in normal, hyperplastic and neoplastic prostate. Histopathology 1994;24: 233–239.
70. di Sant'Agnese PA. Calcitoninlike immunoreactive and bombesinlike immunoreactive endocrine-paracrine cells of the human prostate. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1986;110:412–415.
71. di Sant'Agnese PA, de Mesy Jensen KL, Ackroyd RK. Calcitonin, katacalcin, and calcitonin gene-related peptide in the human prostate. An immunocytochemical and immunoelectron microscopic study. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1989;113:790–796.
72. Abrahamsson PA, Lilja H. Partial characterization of a thyroid-stimulating hormone-like peptide in neuroendocrine cells of the human prostate gland. Prostate 1989;14:71–81.
73. di Sant'Agnese PA, de Mesy Jensen KL. Somatostatin and/or somatostatin-like immunoreactive endocrine-paracrine cells in the human prostate gland. Arch Pathol Lab Med 1984;108:693–696.
74. Iwamura M, Wu G, Abrahamsson PA, di Sant'Agnese PA, Cockett AT, Deftos LJ. Parathyroid hormone-related protein is expressed by prostatic neuroendocrine cells. Urology 1994;43:667–674.
75. Iwamura M, Abrahamsson PA, Foss KA, Wu G, Cockett AT, Deftos LJ. Parathyroid hormone-related protein: a potential autocrine growth regulator in human prostate cancer cell lines. Urology 1994;43:675–679.
76. Bonkhoff H, Stein U, Remberger K. Androgen receptor status in endocrine-paracrine cell types of the normal, hyperplastic, and neoplastic human prostate. Virchows Arch [A] Pathol Anat Histopathol 1993;423:291–294.
77. Krijnen JL, Janssen PJ, Ruizeveld de Winter JA, van Krimpen H, Schroder FH, van der Kwast TH. Do neuroendocrine cells in human prostate cancer express androgen receptor? Histochemistry 1993;100: 393–398.
78. Santamaria L, Martin R, Martin JJ, Alonso L. Stereologic estimation of the number of neuroendocrine cells in normal human prostate detected by immunohistochemistry. Appl Immunohistochem Mol Morphol 2002;10:275–281.
79. Feyrter F. Uber Diffuse dokrine Epithaliale Organe. Leipzig, Germany: Barth, 1938.
80. Azumi N, Shibuya H, Ishikura M. Primary prostatic carcinoid tumor with intracytoplasmic prostatic acid phosphatase and prostate-specific antigen. Am J Surg Pathol 1984;8:545–550.
81. Capella C, Usellini L, Buffa R, Frigerio B, Solcia E. The endocrine component of prostatic carcinomas, mixed adenocarcinoma-carcinoid tumours and non-tumour prostate. Histochemical and ultrastructural identification of the endocrine cells. Histopathology 1981; 5:175–192.
82. Montasser AY, Ong MG, Mehta VT. Carcinoid tumor of the prostate associated with adenocarcinoma. Cancer 1979;44:307–310.
83. Ghali VS, Garcia RL. Prostatic adenocarcinoma with carcinoidal features producing adrenocorticotropic syndrome. Immunohistochemical study and review of the literature. Cancer 1984;54:1043–1048.
84. Cramer SF, Aikawa M, Cebelin M. Neurosecretory granules in small cell invasive carcinoma of the urinary bladder. Cancer 1981;47:724–730.
85. Oesterling JE, Hauzeur CG, Farrow GM. Small cell anaplastic carcinoma of the prostate: a clinical, pathological and immunohistological study of 27 patients. J Urol 1992;147:804–807.
86. Rubenstein JH, Katin MJ, Mangano MM, et al. Small cell anaplastic carcinoma of the prostate: seven new cases, review of the literature, and discussion of a therapeutic strategy. Am J Clin Oncol 1997;20:376–380.
87. Trias I, Algaba F, Condom E, et al. Small cell carcinoma of the urinary bladder. Presentation of 23 cases and review of 134 published cases. Eur Urol 2001;39:85–90.
88. Tetu B, Ro JY, Ayala AG, Ordonez NG, Logothetis CJ, von Eschenbach AC. Small cell carcinoma of prostate associated with myasthenic (Eaton–Lambert) syndrome. Urology 1989;33:148–152.
89. Mahadevia PS, Ramaswamy A, Greenwald ES, Wollner DI, Markham D. Hypercalcemia in prostatic carcinoma. Report of eight cases. Arch Intern Med 1983;143:1339–1342.
90. Reyes CV, Soneru I. Small cell carcinoma of the urinary bladder with hypercalcemia. Cancer 1985;56:2530–2533.
91. Ghandur-Mnaymneh L, Satterfield S, Block NL. Small cell carcinoma of the prostate gland with inappropriate antidiuretic hormone secretion: morphological, immunohistochemical and clinical expressions. J Urol 1986;135:1263–1266.
92. Hailemariam S, Gaspert A, Komminoth P, Tamboli P, Amin M. Primary, pure, large-cell neuroendocrine carcinoma of the urinary bladder. Mod Pathol 1998;11:1016–1020.
93. Adlakha H, Bostwick DG. Paneth cell-like change in prostatic adenocarcinoma represents neuroendocrine differentiation: report of 30 cases. Hum Pathol 1994;25:135–139.
94. Bonkhoff H, Stein U, Remberger K. Endocrine-paracrine cell types in the prostate and prostatic adenocarcinoma are postmitotic cells. Hum Pathol 1995;26:167–170.
95. Guate JL, Escaf S, Menendez CL, del Valle M, Vega JA. Neuroendocrine cells in benign prostatic hyperplasia and prostatic carcinoma: effect of hormonal treatment. Urol Int 1997;59:149–153.

96. Jiborn T, Bjartell A, Abrahamsson PA. Neuroendocrine differentiation in prostatic carcinoma during hormonal treatment. Urology 1998; 51:585–589.
97. Segawa N, Mori I, Utsunomiya H, et al. Prognostic significance of neuroendocrine differentiation, proliferation activity and androgen receptor expression in prostate cancer. Pathol Int 2001;51:452–459.
98. Cheng L, Leibovich BC, Cheville JC, et al. Paraganglioma of the urinary bladder: can biologic potential be predicted? Cancer 2000; 88:844–852.
99. Shapiro B, Gonzalez E, Weissman A, McHugh T, Markel SF. Malignant paraganglioma of the prostate: case report, depiction by meta-iodobenzylguanidine scintigraphy and review of the literature. Q J Nucl Med 1997;41:36–41.

19 Multiple Endocrine Neoplasia

TORU KAMEYA, MD, T. TSUKADA, MD, PHD,
H. FUTAMI, MD, PHD, AND K. YAMAGUCHI, MD

HISTORICAL OVERVIEW [1]

For the past 20 years or so, the multiple endocrine neoplasia (MEN) syndromes have attracted the interest of internists, endocrine surgeons, and pathologists, reflecting both the uniqueness of their clinical and pathologic presentations and the new discovery of important cellular mechanisms responsible for growth, development, and function of several lineages of hormone-secreting cells.

Reports dealing with these syndromes date back to the turn of the 20th century. Erdheim [2], in 1903, was the first to bring multiple endocrine hypersecretory states together into a single syndrome. He recognized a patient with a pituitary eosinophilic adenoma and parathyroid gland hyperplasia. In 1954, Wermer [3] identified a group of individuals who presented with adenomas of different endocrine glands in a distribution that would be at present defined as MEN type 1. Importantly, he recognized that the syndrome was heritable and appeared to be transmitted in an autosomal-dominant pattern. Sipple [4] in 1961 noted a linkage between pheochromocytoma and thyroid carcinomas. This was followed in 1968 by Steiner's classification [5] of the polyglandular hyperplasia syndromes into two groups, multiple endocrine adenomatosis types 1 and 2 (the nomenclature was later revised to multiple endocrine neoplasia) based on the type of endocrine gland involved. Then, Chong et al. [6] subdivided MEN 2 based on the presence of hyperparathyroidism (MEN 2A) or mucosal neuromas (MEN 2B). MEN syndromes are summarized in Table 1.

Recent developments, particularly those related to the molecular genetics of these syndromes, have given numerous important insights into their underlying pathogenesis. The present chapter offers a summary of pathological findings intimately associated with these syndromes and then focuses on more recent advances made in identification and analyses of the gene or genes that are responsible for their phenotypic manifestations.

OVERVIEW OF MEN 1 [7,8]

The term multiple endocrine neoplasia (MEN) encompasses genetically determined disorders with predisposition to hyperplastic and neoplastic lesions in two or more endocrine organs of the same patients [8]. MEN 1 is a disease with an estimated prevalence between 0.02 and 0.2 per 1000. It affects both sexes equally and has no geographic, racial, or ethnic preferences. The disorder may either be inherited as an autosomal-dominant trait or may occur sporadically as a result of new mutations.

It has a high degree of penetrance. Forty-three percent of patients who are carriers of the disease gene have clinical evidence of MEN 1 by the age of 20 yr, 85% by the age of 36 yr, and 94% by the age of 50 yr [9]. The endocrine tumors characterizing MEN 1 develop synchronously or metachronously. They involve the parathyroid, pancreas, duodenum, and anterior pituitary gland.

Less commonly, they also involve the thymus, lung, and gastrointestinal tract. Furthermore, adrenocortical, lipomatous, and skin lesions (angiofibromas, collagenomas, etc.), and ependymomas may also occur [9]. Clinical symptoms are most commonly caused by the lesions of the parathyroid (80–98%), the pancreas, and duodenum (40–85%), and the anterior pituitary (9–40%) [10].

In some patients, the clinical presentation is dominated by one manifestation. Evidence of MEN 1 is found in approx 18% of unselected patients with primary hyperparathyroidism, 15–40% of patients with Zollinger–Ellison syndrome (ZES), 4% of patients with insulinomas, 1.5% of patients with gastrointestinal neuroendocrine (carcinoid) tumors, and 2.7% of patients with pituitary adenomas. Therefore, the distinction between patients with familial and sporadically occurring tumors may be difficult. Approximately 50% of patients with MEN 1 die of their disease at a mean age of 51 yr, and neoplasia rather than peptic ulcer disease is the main cause of death [11].

PATHOLOGY OF MEN 1

PARATHYROID Heperparathyroidism is the most common manifestation of MEN 1, and by the age of 35 yr, its prevalence approaches 85%. Parathyroid glands of affected patients most often demonstrate evidence of chief cell hyperplasia, although examples of multiple adenomas and carcinomas have also been reported [12]. It is not surprising that hyperplasias and adenomas are coexistent in the same glands and/or different glands, suggesting that a monoclonal "adenoma" may develop

From: *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* edited by Ricardo V. Lloyd © Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ.

Table 1
Multiple Endocrine Neoplasia (MEN) Syndromes

Syndrome	*Proliferative lesions of syndrome*
MEN 1	Parathyroid hyperplasia/adenoma/carcinoma, pituitary adenoma, duodenal–pancreatic endocrine cell hyperplasia/tumor (bronchial and thymic carcinoid, adrenal cortical adenoma, thyroid follicular adenoma, lipoma, angiofibroma, ependymoma)
MEN 2A	C-cell hyperplasia/medullary thyroid carcinoma, adrenal medullary hyperplasia/pheochromcytoma, parathyroid hyperplasia/adenoma
MEN 2B	C-cell hyperplasia/medullary thyroid carcinoma, adrenal medullary hyperplasia/pheochromocytoma, gastrointestinal and ocular–cutaneous ganglioneuromatosis, megacolon; Marfanoid habitus, other skeletal abnormalities

from a phase of polyclonal hyperplasia. On the other hand, molecular studies using restriction fragment length polymorphism analysis revealed that the apparently hyperplastic glands represent, in fact, monoclonal proliferations and the lesions with chromosomal deletion are larger than those without deletions, suggesting a monoclonal proliferation may develop after a phase of polyclonal hyperplasia [13,14].

It has been estimated that approx 20% of patients who present clinically with primary chief cell hyperplasia will have one of the primary MEN syndromes, most commonly MEN 1.

Parathyroid hyperplasia is characterized by an increased parenchymal cell mass. The predominant cell in this form of hyperplasia is the chief cell. Stromal fat cells are much decreased. Although primary chief cell hyperplasia may have either a diffuse or nodular pattern of growth, the latter is more common. In some cases, multifocal or nodular hyperplastic cell masses are scattered in rich fat stroma (Fig. 1). Parathyroid involvement in patients with MEN 1 is often asymmetric, and one gland may be markedly enlarged, simulating an adenoma. Amelioration of hyperparathyroidism after removal of the enlarged gland may frequently be followed by recurrent hyperparathyroidism. Subtotal parathyroidectomy is considered to be the surgical procedure of choice to treat affected individuals [15]. However, one recent report favors a conservative surgery consisting of removal of only grossly enlarged glands, as few late recurrence occur, for which there are no individual predictive criteria [16].

PANCREAS AND DUODENUM Pancreatic endocrine abnormalities are the second most common manifestations of the MEN 1 syndrome and have been reported in up to 75% of patients. The pancreatic lesions are characterized by numerous microadenomas spread through the pancreas, with occasional larger tumors (Fig. 2) [17]. The tumors consistently express multiple hormones, with one hormone usually predominant (Figs. 2 and 3) [18,19]. Tumors containing pancreatic polypeptide and glucagon are most often identified, whereas tumors expressing insulin predominantly or exclusively are less common, and tumors containing gastrin or somatostatin are extremely rare in the pancreas [18]. Pathologic findings of the pancreas of MEN 1 patients experienced in our institution are demonstrated (Figs. 4 and 5) [19].

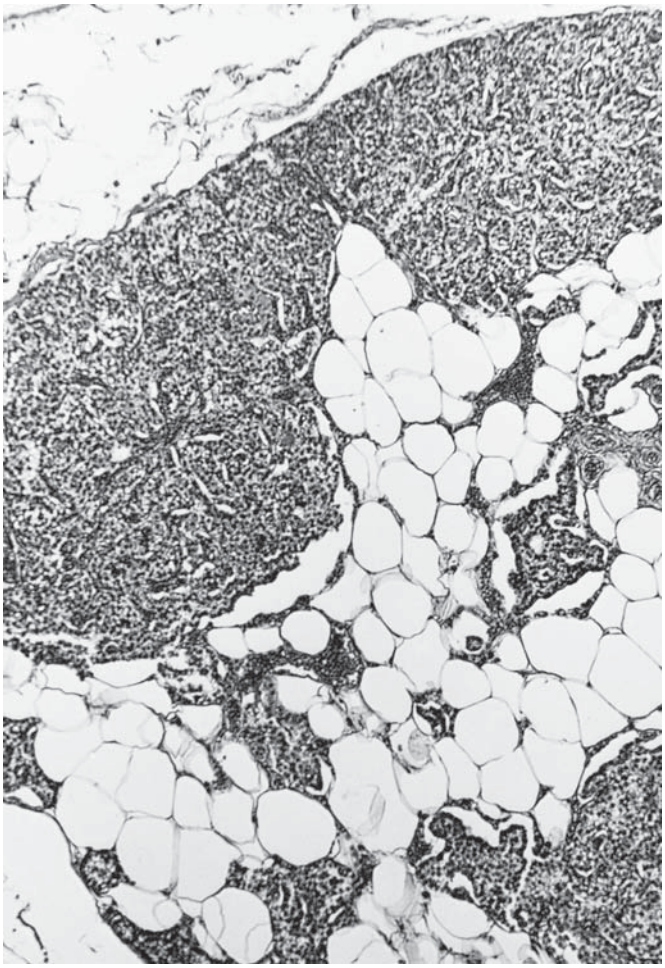


Figure 1 Multifocal and nodular hyperplastic chief cell masses in one parathyroid gland of an MEN 1 patient.

The numbers of microadenomas may vary extremely in individual cases. Tsutsumi [17] intensively studied the pancreas from a MEN 1 patient with hypoglycemia and recognized a total of 146 endocrine tumors, among which 116 glucagonomas, 14 PPomas, and 13 insulinomas, including macroadenomas maximally measuring up to 1 cm, were identified (Fig. 2). The pancreas of another MEN 1 patient with ZES and hyperparathyroidism is schematically shown in Fig. 4. In the pancreas, 3 macroadenomas, 12 microadenomas, and 2 enlarged peripancreatic lymph nodes as metastases of endocrine tumors were identified. By immunostaining and radioimmunoassay of the macroadenomas, two tumors in the pancreas were found to contain glucagon, somatostatin, and PP, and one other tumor to contain glucagon and PP. Microadenomas were all plurihormonal and mostly glucagonomas and PPomas. Gastrin and somatostatin were identified in the two metastatic lymph nodes. No gastrin was detected in the pancreas (Fig. 4) [19]. The head of the pancreas of the third MEN 1 patient without its endocrinopathy was densely studded with micro- and macroadenomas (Fig. 5), almost expressing the exocrine tissue to the periphery.

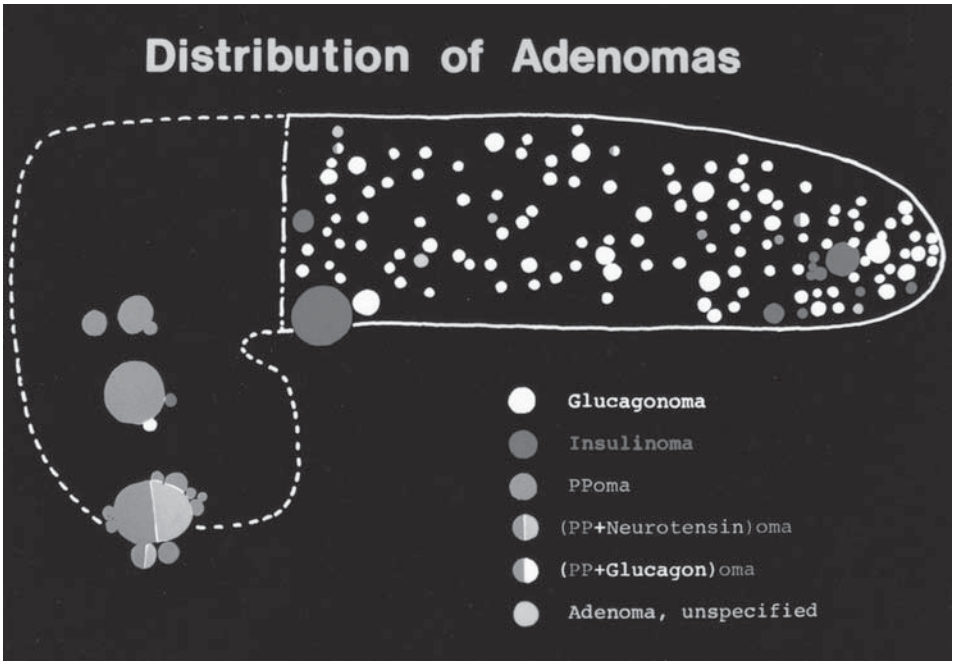


Figure 2 Distribution of 52 pancreatic endocrine tumors in a 42-yr-old female MEN 1 patient with insulinoma syndrome. (Reprinted from [17] with permission.) (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

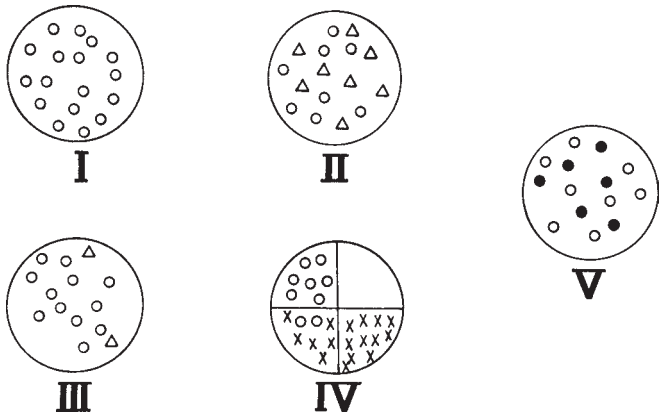


Figure 3 Features of hormone production in MEN 1 pancreatic endocrine tumors. I, Tumor in which cells produce a single pancreatic hormone; II, tumor in which separate cells produce two pancreatic hormones, respectively; III, tumor in which one cell type predominates, producing two pancreatic hormones; IV, polyclonal cell proliferations of several pancreatic hormones; V, tumor producing ectopic hormones (e.g., gastrin, ACTH, calcitonin, etc.) [19].

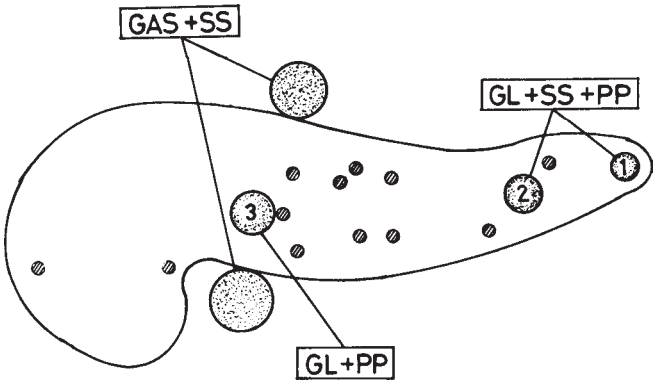


Figure 4 Distribution of 3 macroadenomas and 12 microadenomas of the pancreas and the regional node metastases in a 51-yr-old male MEN 1 patient with Zollinger–Ellison syndrome. GL, glucagons; PP, pancreatic polypeptide; SS, somatostatin; GAS, gastrin. Gastrin immunoreactivity was restricted to the two regional node metastatic tumors. All microadenomas were plurihormonal and predominantly either glucagon- or PP-producing. (Reproduced from [19] with permission.)

During the 1990s, the duodenum has increasingly been demonstrated to be the primary focus of gastrinoma with ZES in MEN 1 patients [20]. The incidence of MEN 1 associated nonduodenal and nonpancreatic neuroendocrine tumors is 5–9% [21].

In one series of 44 duodenal endocrine tumors, only three cases were associated with MEN 1 and ZES, suggesting, in general, a prevalence of non-MEN 1 duodenal endocrine tumors [22]. Sporadic gastrinomas of the duodenum are usually solitary, while MEN 1 gastrinomas are multiple at this site.

A French MEN 1 study group, using immunostaining for pancreatic hormones, examined pancreatic tumors ranging in size from 0.3 to 7 cm in 28 patients with MEN 1. Among the 100 tumors (all multiple), 7 were unclassified, 10 were plurihormonal, and 83 produced predominantly single hormones (with 50–90% of the same cell type), including 37 A (glucagon) cell tumors, 27 B (insulin) cell tumors, 11 PP cell tumors, one G (gastrin) cell tumor, and one vasoactive intestinal peptide (VIP) tumor. The ZES was present in nine patients, but there was only

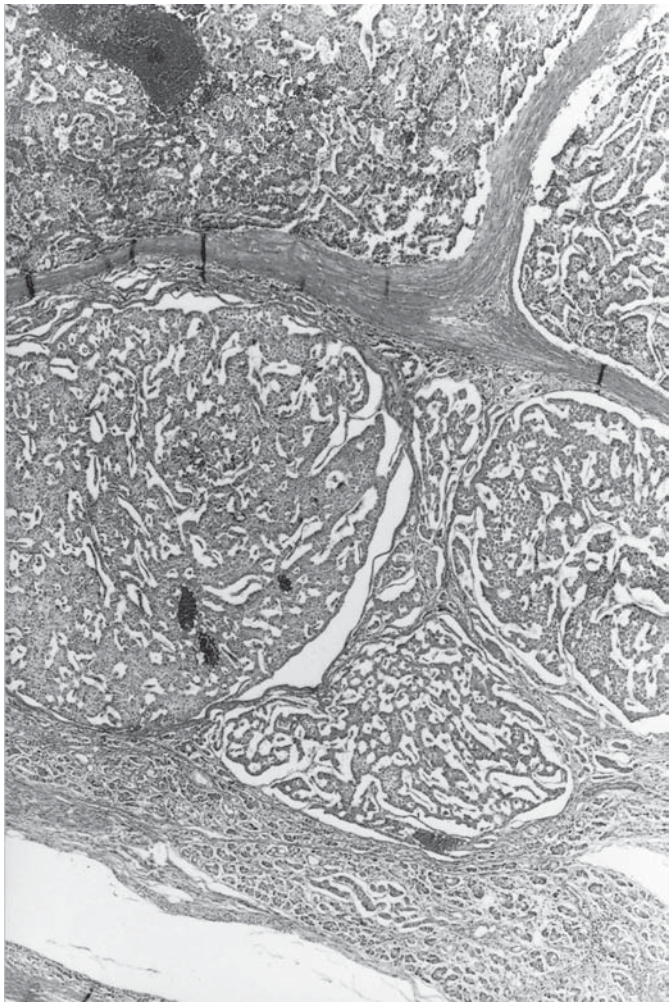


Figure 5 The pancreatic head from a male MEN 1 patient without pancreatic endocrinopathy was densely studded with micro- and macroadenomas.

one pancreatic gastrinoma. Hyperplasia of islets was not detected in adjacent pancreas and nesidioblastosis (defined as ductular proliferation of endocrine cells on the outside of the islet) was present in 30% of cases [23].

In an early study of 201 pancreatic endocrine tumors from nine MEN 1 patients, of eight patients with ZES a pancreatic gastrinoma was identified in only one patient [18]. This unexpected finding stimulated further investigations.

Malignant gastrinomas may be of two categories: one with a good prognosis because of a limited metastatic potential and tumor spread restricted to regional lymph nodes, and another with an unfavorable prognosis because of a high metastatic capacity. In cases of MacFarlane et al., most of the duodenal gastrinoma and all MEN 1 associated gastrinomas belonged to the first group. So far no histologic or other criteria of proliferative, invading, and metastatic potentials that would help to predict prognosis have been established [24].

Gastrinomas in MEN 1 are often small, multicentric, and located outside the pancreatic bed (e.g., in the submucosa of the duodenum) [20,25]. It is important to note that 50% of the gastrinomas were not detected with preoperative localization studies until before the successful development of recent methodologies of localization by endoscopic ultrasound, selective arterial secretin injection with hepatic vein sampling for gastrin, and radiolabeled octreotide scanning and surgical exploration for gastrinoma resection including detailed evaluation of the duodenum by palpation, intraoperative endoscopy with transillumination, and duodenotomy [1]. Recognition of the malignant potential of these tumors and the fact that many patients with MEN 1 have been shown to harbor multiple small, often <2 mm in diameter, lesions in the duodenal submucosa, has rekindled interest in more aggressive surgical approach aimed at "curing" these patients of their disease [26,27].

However, for the present, the role of surgical resection of gastrinomas in MEN 1 is controversial because of low biochemical cure rates, but with adequate duodenal exploration higher cure rates may be possible. The NIH group concluded from the outcome of 10 patients that not all patients with MEN 1 and ZES have duodenal gastrinomas. In the 70% of patients with duodenal tumors, even extensive duodenal exploration with removal of positive lymph nodes does not result in cures because of 86% of tumors had metastasized to lymph nodes and 43% of patients had large numbers of tumors [24].

Equally important, demonstration of a pancreatic lesion in patients with ZES does not necessarily equate with identification of the source of gastrin hypersecretion (Fig. 3). Studies in the early 1990s found numerous multicentric pancreatic tumors in patients with MEN 1 who were afflicted with ZES, while immunostaining of most of these tumors following resection revealed little or no gastrin.

Duodenal gastrinomas may give rise to periduodenal–pancreatic lymph node metastases, which can be found in 60–80% of the patients and may be much larger than the primary tumor. The development of liver metastases is rare and occurs late in the course of the disease.

In our case of "so-called lymph node gastrinoma," pancreatic and peripancreatic lesions were diagrammatically shown (Fig. 3), where no primary focus of gastrinoma was obtained even by surgery and autopsy. The most plausible explanation may be due to the nonrecognition of small tumors of either duodenum or other organs during surgery and autopsy, since the possibility of the presence of small primaries outside of the pancreas was not known at that time (in 1982) [19].

PITUITARY GLAND Pituitary adenomas, which are commonly multicentric (Fig. 6), have been reported in up to two thirds of patients with MEN 1 in combined clinical and autopsy studies [7,28–30].

Immunocytochemically, most tumors produce growth hormone (GH) and/or prolactin (PRL) and only occasionally stain for adrenocorticotrophic hormone (ACTH) [31]. Diffuse hyperplasia of one of the cell types has not yet been reported. Amenorrhea is the most frequent manifestation of pituitary lesions in women who are carriers of the *MEN1* gene. Local symptoms, for example, visual disturbance, hypopituitarism, Cushing's disease, acromegaly, or hyperprolactinemia with impotence in men are less frequently encountered [31].

Trump et al., on the other hand, reported a 30% frequency of pituitary lesions in a study of 709 individuals from 62 MEN 1 families [32]. The considerably lower rate of null-cell adeno-

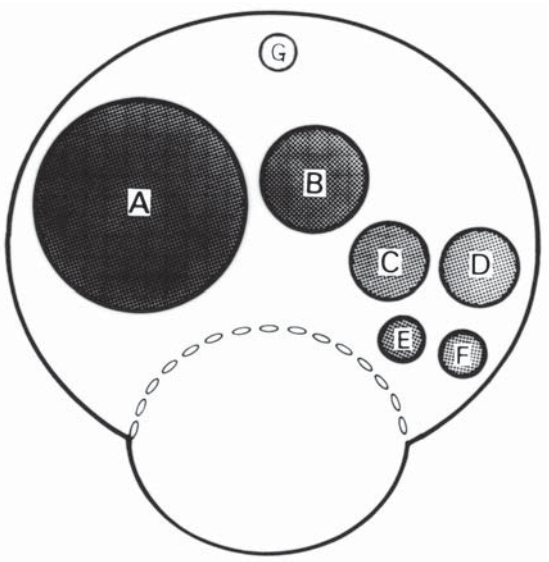


Figure 6 Whole pituitary lesions of a male MEN 1 patient were elucidated by autopsy. (**A**) PRL +++; TSH+, FSH+. (**B**) PRL+++, FSH+, LH+. (**C–F**) PRL cell proliferation in normal background. (**G**) ACTH cell aggregate.

mas among hereditary patients as compared to sporadic series (7% vs up to nearly 30%) can probably be explained by the far lower average age of MEN 1 patients [28]. Whole profiles of pituitary lesions of MEN 1 patients can be obtained only by autopsy cases in which pituitary glands could intensively be investigated. Such situations are rare [30]. Figure 6 is the entire profile of the pituitary gland of our autopsy case.

Capella et al. [30] reviewed the pathology of proliferative lesions of the pituitary gland in MEN 1. When compared with sporadic tumors occurring in the general population, adenomas with MEN 1 are more often functioning, they are more often GH- or PRL-producing, and they are more frequently plurihormonal. The study of their personal autopsy cases disclosed that pituitary PRL or mixed GH–PRL cell adenomas in MEN 1 were multiple and were associated with PRL or GH cell hyperplasia of the peritumoral parenchyma. Such hyerplasia was not observed in our case shown in Fig. 6.

A variant of MEN combining acromegaly due to a pituitary adenoma with pheochromocytoma has been reported in at least 14 cases [33].

OTHER PROLIFERATIVE LESIONS [34,35] *Neuroendocrine tumors (carcinoids)* of the lung, thymus, and stomach are considered to be an integral part of MEN 1 with either low or high penetrance in affected families. They are most frequent in the thymus, followed by the lung and stomach.

The incidence of morphological changes of the adrenal cortex in MEN 1 patients has been reported in the literature as ranging from 25% and 40%. More frequent bilateral enlargement and a predominance of hyperplasia over adenomas was found. All studies concur that the vast majority of adenocortical lesions in MEN 1 patients represent benign and endocrinologically silent processes. Adrenal carcinomas and functionally active adenomas are rare.

Thyroid diseases have been reported in 15–27% of MEN 1 patients. Included are euthyroid goiter; follicular adenomas; and papillary, follicular, and, more rarely, medullar carcinomas. Because of the high incidence of various types of thyroid changes in the normal population, it appears unlikely that the thyroid changes are causally related to the MEN 1 syndrome.

In approx 10% of MEN 1 patients, partly multifocal, mostly subcutaneous, and occasionally visceral or retroperitoneal *lipomas* have been reported.

Facial angiofibroma and *collagenoma* were recently identified in up to 88% of 32 MEN 1 patients [36]. Sixteen of the 28 patients (50%) had five or more lesions. The telangiectatic lesions are located predominantly on the nose and adjacent cheeks but can also be seen on the forehead and the upper and lower lips. Light microscopy showed that there were prominent blood vessel proliferations, concentric rings of collagen around adnexal structures and blood vessels, and stellate fibroblasts in reticular dermis. There was a trend toward increasing numbers of angiofibromas associated with increased patient age. Moreover, collagenomas (72%), café au lait macules (38%), lipomas (34%), confetti-like hypopigmented macules (6%), and multiple gingival papules (6%) were observed in these patients. It should be of note that these 32 patients with MEN 1 exhibited some of the cutaneous findings typically associated with tuberous sclerosis.

OVERVIEW OF MEN 2 [1,3,37–40]

MEN 2 syndromes are autosomal dominant inherited cancer syndromes.

Sipple's report of a single case of thyroid carcinoma and pheochromocytoma focused attention on the fact that this association was more than coincidental [4]. The patient described by Sipple was a 33-yr-old man who developed uncontrollable hypertension after surgery for an arteriovenous brain malformation. Autopsy revealed large bilateral pheochromocytomas, bilateral thyroid masses, and an enlarged parathyroid gland. A number of additional reports demonstrated that this constellation of endocrine abnormalities was inherited as an autosomal dominant trait.

The MEN 2 syndromes consist of MEN 2A, MEN 2B, and familial medullary thyroid carcinoma (FMTC or MTC-only). The principal disease characterizing these syndromes is medullary thyroid carcinoma (MTC), which occurs with complete penetrance in all affected individuals.

In MEN 2A all affected individuals develop multifocal, bilateral MTCs at a young age, usually before 30. Pheochromocytomas, which may also be multifocal and bilateral, develop in about 40% of patients. About 30% of patients develop asymmetric parathyroid hyperplasia and/or adenomas, resulting in hyperparathyroidism. Less frequently, patients may develop cutaneous lichen amyloidosis, which is characterized by brownish plaques, usually in the interscapular area. Hirschsprung's disease is also associated with MEN 2A, and is characterized by the absence of colonic autonomic ganglion cells, leading to obstruction and megacolon.

In MEN 2B, as in MEN 2A and FMTC, all affected individuals develop multifocal MTCs, but in MEN 2B the tumors tend to occur at a younger age (often <5 yr) and are more aggressive.

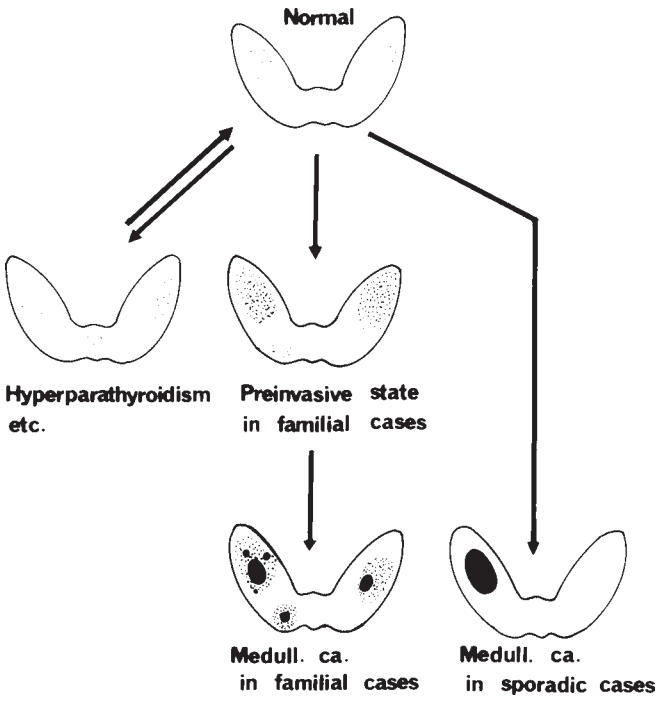


Figure 7 Tumorigenesis of C cells in familial (inherited) and sporadic cases. Preinvasive state may be called MTC *in situ*. Invasive MTCs may be small (<1 cm) and defined as microcarcinoma and may be >1 cm and defined as macrocarcinomas.

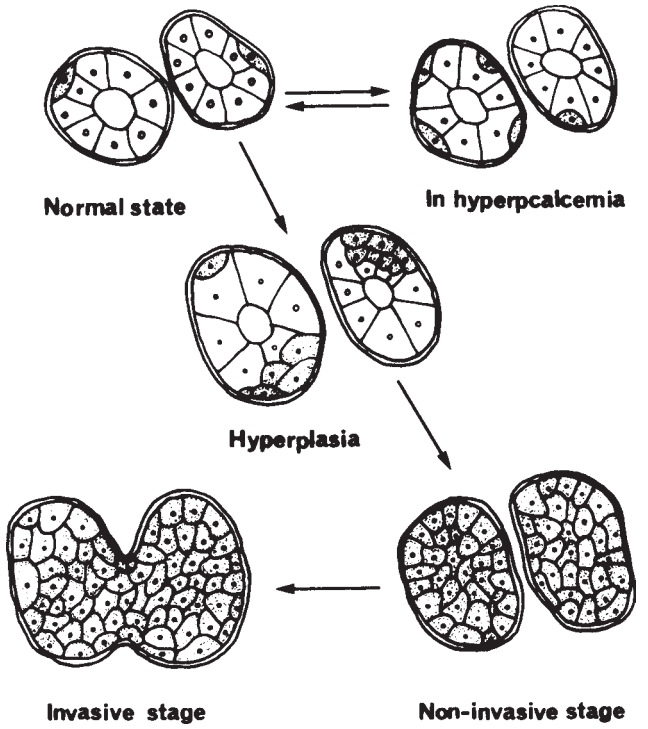


Figure 8 Processes from parafollicular C cells to invasive MTC through neoplastic hyperplasia and noninvasive stage (MCT *in situ*).

About half of MEN 2B patients develop pheochromocytoma. All individuals develop neural ganglioneuromas, particularly in the mucosa of the digestive tract, conjunctiva, lips, and tongues. MEN 2B patients have a marfanoid habitus with long axial skeletal features. Individuals with MEN 2B also develop megacolon and markedly enlarged peripheral nerves. MEN 2B patients do not develop hyperparathyroidism, as do MEN 2A patients.

FMTC is characterized by the development of MTC without any other endocrinopathies or other clinical abnormalities. These patients develop MTC at an older age, and the disease tends to be more indolent and is now considered a variant of MEN 2A, as several of these families may in fact develop pheochromocytoma if followed closely for long enough [41].

PATHOLOGY OF MEN 2

THYROID C-cell hyperplasia and MTC are usually present in MEN 2 patients. The histologic features of MTCs in patients with MEN 2A, 2B, and FMTC are identical to those of sporadic tumors. Whereas sporadic MTCs are solitary lesions unassociated with other C-cell pathology, the familial tumors arise on the background of C-cell hyperplasia. This lesion begins as an increase in the number of C cells dispersed among the follicular epithelium. The proliferating C cells replace the follicular epithelium, fill follicles, and produce small solid nodules (MCT *in situ*), and the transition to invasion occurs through the basal lamina (Figs. 7 and 8).

An estimated 25% of all MTCs are familial. Data from the German MTC Registry indicated that 16.6% are associated with MEN 2A, 5.3% with FMTC, and 2.7% are associated with MEN 2B [42]. Seventy-five percent of medullary carcinomas are nonfamilial, although this number is likely to decrease as a result of detailed genetic analyses of patients with apparent sporadic tumors.

From 1969 to 1971, total thyroidectomies were performed on the basis of abnormal basal serum levels of calcitonin. All the resected thyroids contained bilateral and multifocal MTCs, and many of them had evidence of lymph node metastases. Since calcitonin abnormalities came to be identified by calcium and/or pentagastrin stimulation, more thyroidectomies were performed; 30 resected thyroids revealed diffuse and/or nodular proliferations of C cells throughout both lobes of the thyroid (C-cell hyperplasia) in 16 patients, microscopic foci of MTC associated with C-cell hyperplasia in 13 patients, and no apparent C-cell abnormalities in only one patient [43].

As will be seen in the section on Somatic *RET* Mutation, DNA testing has eliminated the need for unnecessary biochemical screening in family members who are not at risk. This diagnostic procedure can also give predisposed family members the opportunity for surgical intervention such as prophylactic thyroidectomy before the development of MTC. Wells et al. [44] before 1994 screened 132 members of seven MEN 2A kindreds for the presence of specific *RET* mutations and identified genetic defects in 21 of 58 families at risk. Surgery was recommended to all gene carriers and accepted in 13. Of interest, although only seven of the 13 patients had positive pentagastrin stimulation tests, all had evidence of C-cell hyperplasia and several had foci of early MCT in the resected thyroid tissue. None had

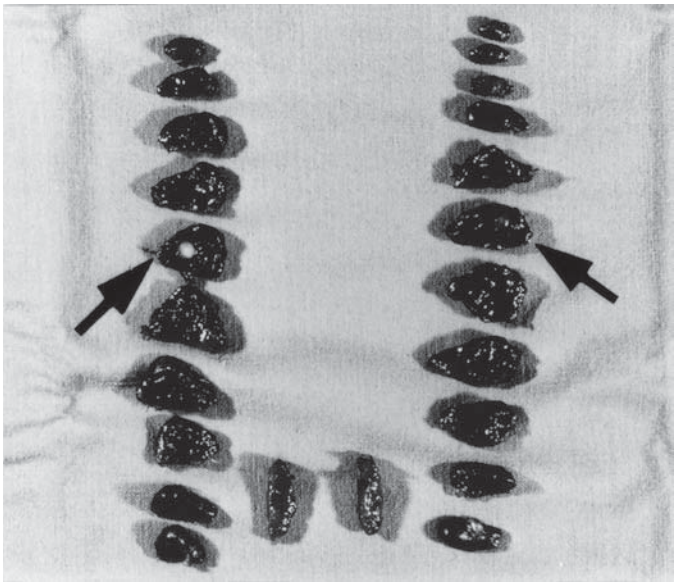


Figure 9 Horizontally sectioning of both thyroid lobes revealed bilateral gross tumors in a 26-yr-old female MEN 1 patient. In addition to these gross MTCs, examination of all the sections revealed multifocal MTCs including microcarcinomas and MTCs *in situ* and neoplastic C-cell hyperplasia.

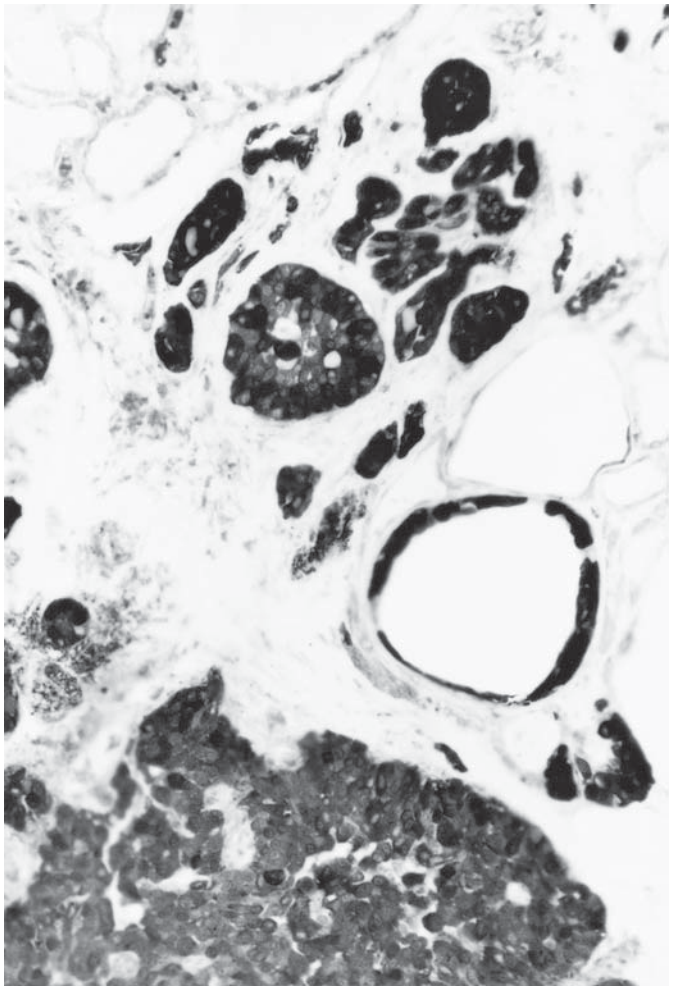


Figure 10 One invasive microcarcinoma (**bottom**) with several surrounding MTCs *in situ* and C-cell hyperplasia in one tissue section of the MEN 1 case in Fig. 9. Calcitonin immunostaining.

evidence of lymph node metastases and all have had normal pentagastrin stimulation test results postoperatively. Equally important, three members of a single kindred, previously thought to have MCT and subjected to thyroidectomy, were found by genetic analysis not to harbor the *MEN2A* gene. Review of the pathologic findings showed parafollicular cell hyperplasia but no MCT, suggesting that a false-positive stimulation test resulted in an erroneous diagnosis [44].

MTCs in MEN 2 are usually multifocal and bilateral in occurrence, and are typically preceded by bilateral, multicentric (Fig. 9), diffuse and nodular C-cell hyperplasia, which is defined as the presence of at least three low-power magnification (×100) microscopic fields containing more than 50 C cells and at least 40 cells per cm^2 [45] (Fig. 10).

There are two types of C-cell hyperplasia, one representing a physiologic or reactive process and the other a neoplastic proliferation associated with the MEN 2 syndromes or FMTC. The latter has been called medullary carcinoma *in situ* [46]. In neoplastic focal hyperplasia only part of the follicles are surrounded by calcitonin-positive C cells. The diffuse form is characterized by follicles that are lined by C cells in a ringlike fashion. In nodular hyperplasia there is obliteration of the follicles with formation of C-cell nodules surrounded by an intact basal lamina (Figs. 8 and 10). These C cells are mildly to moderately atypical, recognized by hematoxylin & eosin (H&E) stain, while it is very difficult to identify C cells of reactive hyperplasia by H&E stain. Calcitonin immunostain reveals these C cells. Distinction of intrafollicular C cells surrounded by intact basal laminae from those invading the stroma can be made by collagen IV immunostain [47]. Albores-Saavedra's group [46] has defined a tumor measuring <1 cm as medullary thyroid microcarcinoma. Although currently a rare tumor, its frequency will probably increase with the use of genetic testing for *RET* protooncogene germline mutations. Inherited medullary microcarcinomas are naturally bilateral and well or poorly demarcated but not encapsulated. Medullary microcarcinomas measuring 1–2 mm often may be overlooked. Horizontally sectioning of the thyroid lobes from the superior to the inferior poles at intervals of 2–3 mm and inclusion of all the sections for microscopic examination are recommended. With this technique, either C-cell hyperplasia or medullary microcarcinoma in thyroids of all patients with *RET* germline mutation has been identified [46] (Fig. 10).

The prognosis of inherited medullary carcinoma is much better than that of clinically apparent and larger medullary carcinomas. In 42 patients with MEN 2 who had microcarcinoma, only one patient developed lymph node metastasis and no patient died as a result of the tumor [46,48]. Kaserer et al. reported no evidence of local recurrence or distant metastases in any of 16 MEN 2 patients with microcarcinoma [49].

Patients with MEN 2A show much better survival rates than those with sporadic disease [50]. However, patients with MEN 2B syndrome are reported to have the most aggressive type of medullary thyroid carcinomas [51]. Before the introduction of the DNA test for MEN 2, the mortality in all probability was >40% [52,53], and the patients succumbed due to MCT metastases. The aggressiveness of MEN 2B may be explained by earlier MTC tumorigenesis than that of MEN 2A and sporadic MTC. The higher transforming activity of the RET protein with the MEN 2B mutation may partly explain a more aggressive phenotype of MEN 2B than MEN 2A [54].

Screening should begin at the age of 5 yr, or younger, in MEN 2A kindreds and as soon as is feasible after birth in members of MEN 2B kindreds or other kindreds historically afflicted with early appearing or particularly aggressive MCT. As the majority of patients who are going to develop MCT will have manifested the disease by the age of 35–40 yr, screening should continue at least until that age [1].

MEDULLA OF THE ADRENAL GLAND As in MCTs in patients with MEN 2 syndromes, pathologic change of the adrenal medulla is a stepwise progression from hyperplasia to neoplasia with frequent occurrence of multicentric and bilateral pheochromocytomas [55].

The most notable cases of familial pheochromocytomas are found in MEN 2A and MEN 2B patients, but they can occur with von Recklinghausen's disease (about 5%) [56] and von Hippel–Lindau disease (10–20%) [57]. A case of bilateral composite pheochromocytoma–ganglioneuroma was reported in a patient with type 1 neurofibromatosis [58].

Pheochromocytomas develop in 30–50% of patients with MEN 2 [59]; the tumors are bilateral or multifocal in about 60% [60]. The tumors tend to produce more epinephrine, in contrast to sporadic pheochromocytoma in which norepinephrine is the predominant catecholamine secreted [59,61].

Some studies have suggested that these tumors represent an extreme degree of adrenal medullary hyperplasia [62]. Malignant pheochromocytomas may be relatively rare in MEN 2 [59,60].

Familial adrenal medullary hyperplasia (FAMH) has been well established in the MEN 2A and 2B, is regarded as the precursor of pheochromocytomas, and may coexist with pheochromocytomas. The diagnosis of AMH is sometimes difficult and the distinction between AMH and pheochromocytoma may occasionally be impossible.

Nodular or diffuse hyperplasia is a characteristic feature of MEN 2A and 2B, and the pheochromocytomas are frequently multicentric and bilateral. AMH can be symmetric or asymmetric in both adrenals and occasionally mild, the glands appearing almost normal.

In AMH nodules, there may be compression of adjacent cortex by nodular expansion of the medulla. Frank invasion is lacking and there is no histologic evidence of encapsulation.

One of the early indications of adrenal medullary hyperfunction in MEN 2 is an elevated ratio of epinephrine to norepinephrine in urine [61].

PARATHYROID GLAND Hyperparathyroidism is the least common manifestation of MEN 2A and occurs rarely, if at all, in patients with MEN 2B. Parathyroid abnormalities, including hyperplasia and adenoma, occur in fewer than 20% of MEN 2A patients. In studies by Gagel et al. [61], parathyroid hormone levels of 22 MEN 2A patients did not differ significantly from those in unaffected individuals, and none of these patients studied after thyroidectomy had evidence of hyperparathyroidism.

GASTROINTESTINAL TRACT Hirschsprung's disease has been reported in a small number of kindreds with MEN 2A [63]. Identification of mutations in the *RET* gene locus (*see* the section on Germline Mutations of the *RET* Gene) that are linked to the MEN 2 syndromes raises the question of the role of the *RET* gene product in the development of the observed clinical phenotype. Other studies, establishing linkage between the *RET* gene locus and a form of genetic Hirschsprung's disease have provided insight into the molecular derangements that underlie these syndromes. Examination of the *RET* coding sequence in individuals from Hirschsprung kindreds revealed mutations, some of which reflected substantial deletions in the *RET* coding sequence, suggesting that Hirschsprung's defect reflected a loss-of-function mutation of the *RET* gene, while MEN 2 syndrome reflected a gain-of-function of the same gene. Hirschsprung's disease is characterized by the failure of myenteric ganglia to develop in impaired gut motility and, in severe cases, megacolon [1,64], while MEN 2B is associated with marfanoid habitus, neuromas of the lip and conjunctivae, medullated corneal nerve fibers, and disordered autonomic ganglia in the wall of the gut and other viscera [63]. A study of the dual effect on the RET receptor of MEN2 gene mutations affecting specific extracytoplasmic cysteines of the *RET* protein suggests that mutations of cysteines 609, 618, and 620 of the *RET* gene exert both activating and inactivating effects [65].

MOLECULAR ADVANCES IN MEN 1 AND MEN 2

STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION OF THE *MEN1* GENE

The human *MEN1* gene consists of 10 exons distributed over seven kilobases (kb) in the chromosome region 11q13, and encodes mRNA of approx 2.8 kb coding for a 610-amino-acid protein, referred to as menin (Fig. 1) [66,67]. The primary structure of menin is not similar to previously identified proteins, thus providing few clues to its normal function. Menin mRNA is expressed in all tissues and cell lines examined, but the expression levels are not uniform among different tissues [68–73]. The expression is high throughout the early embryo and in several adult tissues including central nervous system, thymus, testis, and placenta. Menin homologs have been identified in other species including the mouse [68,70,71], rat [70,71], zebrafish [74,75], fruit fly [76,77], and snail [78], but not in the yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* [77] and nematode *Caenorhabditis elegans* [77].

The *MEN1* gene is a tumor suppressor gene and at least one copy of the normal gene is required to prevent tumor development. Indeed, various heterozygous germline mutations of the *MEN1* gene, which cause loss of the gene function, have been identified in the majority of MEN 1 patients [66,67,79–83]. In addition to germline mutations, somatic loss of the normal *MEN1* allele has almost constantly occurred in the tumors associated with MEN 1, in agreement with the Knudson's two-hit model for tumor development [84]. Somatic inactivation of both *MEN1* alleles is also observed in a fraction of sporadic *MEN1*-

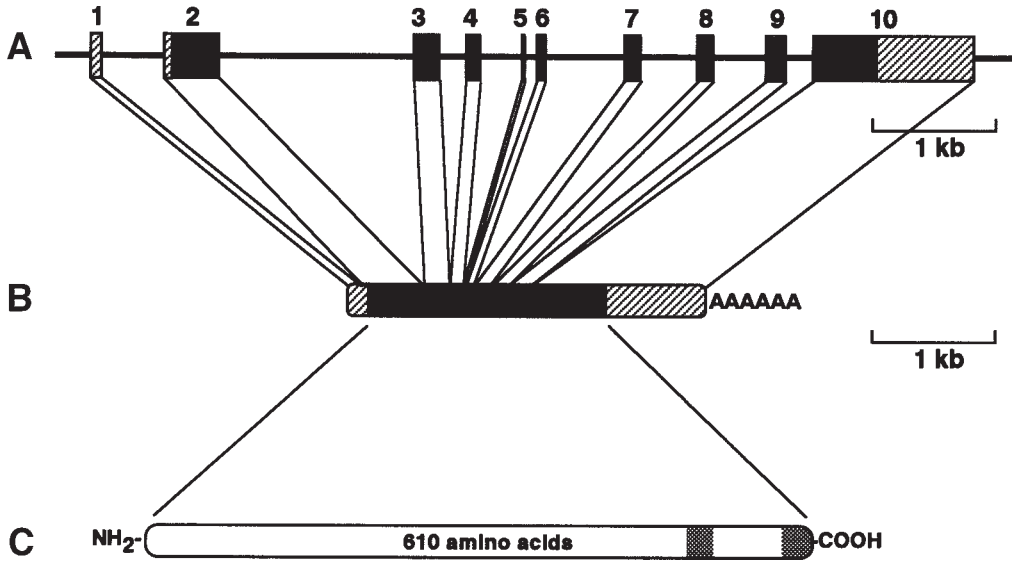


Figure 11 Structural organization of the human *MEN1* gene and its products. (**A**) *MEN1* gene. *Closed* and *hatched boxes* indicate protein-coding and noncoding regions of exons, respectively. (**B**) Menin mRNA. *Closed* and *hatched boxes* indicate translated and untranslated regions of the mRNA, respectively. (**C**) Menin. *Shaded boxes* indicate nuclear localization signals [86].

related tumors such as sporadic parathyroid tumors and gastrinomas, indicating the involvement of this gene in the development of a subset of sporadic tumors. Heterozygous germline disruption of the *MEN1* gene in mice produced a phenotype remarkably similar to human MEN 1 [85].

Menin has amino acid sequences necessary for nuclear localization at its carboxy-(C)-terminal region (Fig. 11), and is localized mainly to the nucleus [86,87]. Menin has been shown to interact with transcriptional regulators JunD [88–90], NF-κB [91], and Smad3 [92], with the putative tumor metastasis suppressor nm23 [93], and with the homeobox-containing protein Pem [94]. Transcriptional activation by JunD and NF-κB is repressed by menin, while Smad3-induced transcription appears to be enhanced by menin. Antisense menin RNA has been shown to antagonize Smad3-induced and transforming growth factor-β (TGF-β)-induced transcriptional activation and TGF-β-mediated inhibition of cell proliferation. Menin has also been implicated in synapse formation between neurons [78]. These findings suggest that menin is involved in cell signaling for the regulation of cell proliferation and differentiation.

GERMLINE MUTATIONS OF THE *MEN1* GENE

Detection Rate of Mutation Heterozygous germline mutations of the *MEN1* gene have been identified in about 80% of familial MEN 1 and about 50% of sporadic MEN 1 patients [66,67,79–83]. These limited detection rates result from imperfect analytical methods as well as heterogeneity of diseases diagnosed as MEN 1. Mutation screening by rapid methods such as single-strand conformation polymorphism analysis [82], heteroduplex analysis [83], and denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis [95] may miss some mutations that could be identified by direct sequencing. Analysis of only limited regions of the gene, usually protein coding exons and its short flanking sequences, cannot detect mutations in other regions that may affect the gene transcription or mRNA splicing. Even if a nucleotide change is identified in these regions, it is difficult to distinguish a causative mutation from a benign polymorphism because the biological significance of the nucleotide alteration is not obvious [96]. Also, large deletions would escape detection by the standard analysis methods [97,98].

Heterogeneity of the diseases diagnosed as MEN 1 is another cause of the imperfect detection rate. A kindred with atypical MEN 1 demonstrating frequent expression of pituitary tumors and a low penetrance of primary hyperparathyroidism in contrast to classical MEN 1 has been shown not to link to the *MEN1* locus, indicating that this variant of MEN 1 is a disease entity distinct from classical MEN 1 [99]. The lower detection rates in sporadic MEN 1 than those in familial MEN 1 probably reflect a higher incidence of phenocopy in the cases diagnosed as sporadic MEN 1 [100].

Germline mutations of the *MEN1* gene have been identified in a few patients with clinical presentations suggestive of MEN 1 but not diagnosed as MEN 1 according to the criteria. A small number of familial isolated hyperparathyroidism (FIHP) families [81,98,101–108] and an even smaller number of patients with apparently sporadic parathyroid tumors [98,109,110] have been reported to have a germline mutation. One patient with sporadic adrenocortical tumor [111], one with sporadic insulinoma [112], and another with sporadic pulmonary carcinoid [113] have also been shown to carry a germline mutation. Some sporadic tumor cases with a germline *MEN1* mutation turned out to be classical MEN 1 afterward [109,111,113]. Familial isolated pituitary tumor has not been associated with *MEN1* gene mutations [98,105,114–118], suggesting that this syndrome is a disease entity distinct from MEN 1.

Distribution and Type of Mutation Germline mutations of the *MEN1* gene so far identified in MEN 1, FIHP, and apparently sporadic parathyroid tumor are summarized in Fig. 12. Mutations are scattered throughout the entire protein coding exons and their splicing junctions. No clear mutation hot spot

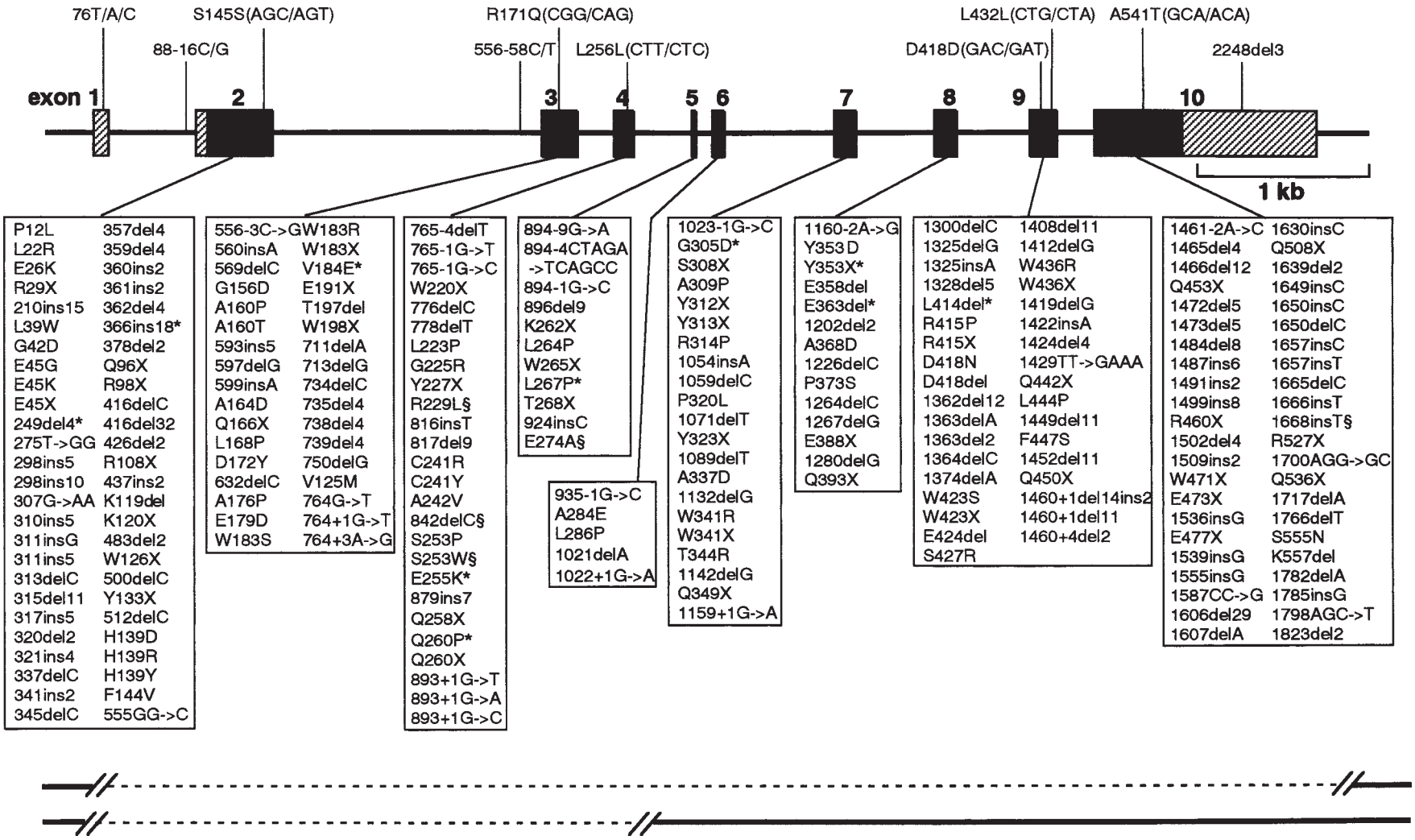


Figure 12 Distribution of germline *MEN1* gene mutations identified in patients with MEN 1 and related disorders. *Closed* and *hatched boxes* indicate protein-coding and noncoding regions of *MEN1* gene exons, respectively. Mutations identified in each exon and its adjacent intron sequences are shown together in a *box* below. Benign polymorphisms are shown *above*. The symbols * and § indicate mutations identified in patients of FIHP and apparently sporadic parathyroid tumor, respectively. Mutation abbreviations follow standard nomenclature [127]. *Broken lines below* depict large deletions [97,98].

Table 2
Germline *MEN1* Gene Mutations
Identified in Patients with FIHP and Sporadic Parathyroid Tumor

Phenotype	*Mutation*[a]	*Effect on Menin*	*References*
FIHP	*249del4*	Frameshift, at codon 47	[101
	366ins18	Six insertions of amino acids at codon 86	[98]
	V184E	Amino acid substitution	[102]
	E255K	Amino acid substitution	[103]
	Q260P	Amino acid substitution	[104]
	L267P	Amino acid substitution	[105]
	G305D	Amino acid substitution	[106]
	Y353X[b]	Protein truncation at codon 353	[81]
	E363del	One amino acid deletion at codon 363	[107]
	L414del	One amino acid deletion at codon 414	[108]
Sporadic parathyroid tumor	*R229L*	Amino acid substitution	[98]
	842delC[c]	Frameshift at codon 245	[110]
	S253W	Amino acid substitution	[109]
	E274A	Amino acid substitution	[109]
	1668insT[b]	Frameshift at codon 520	[109]

[a]Mutation abbreviations follow standard nomenclature [127].
[b]The family was diagnosed as having MEN 1 afterwards (Shimizu et al., personal communication and [109]).
[c]The patient had multiple adenomas and carcinomas.

has been identified, but some mutations have been repeatedly encountered in apparently unrelated families. Some of them appear to be founder mutations originating from the common ancestors as evidenced by common chromosome haplotypes [119,120]. However, patients of different ethnic groups often share identical mutations at these "warm spots." Furthermore, several recurrent mutations link to different haplotypes, indicating that not all of them are founder mutations. These mutations are often insertions or deletions at a repetitive nucleotide sequence, suggesting that they might occur more frequently than other mutations possibly by slippage-mediated mutation during DNA replication [119].

Various mutations including single nucleotide alterations, insertions, and deletions have been identified. Approximately 50% and 15–20% of the *MEN1* mutations are frameshift and nonsense mutations, respectively, both of which cause truncation of menin. Splicing mutations usually recognized as a nucleotide change of the donor (GT) or the acceptor (AG) consensus sequences account for 5–10% of the mutations. Large deletions encompassing the entire or partial gene regions have rarely been demonstrated [97,98].

Except for splicing mutations occurring outside the GT/AG consensus sequences, all the mutations mentioned above are easy to interpret as a pathogenic mutation when they are detected. On the other hand, missense mutations and in-frame insertions and deletions, which collectively account for 20–30% of the *MEN1* mutations, are often difficult to interpret because they might represent benign polymorphism. Cosegregation of the mutation with disease should be carefully examined before its etiological significance is concluded.

Genotype–Phenotype Correlation No clear phenotype–genotype correlation has been established. A subset of MEN 1 with unusually high frequency of prolactinoma and a low frequency of enteropancreatic endocrine tumor has been described as MEN 1_{Burin} or the prolactinoma variant of MEN 1 [121]. Three distinct truncating mutations, *Y312X, R460X*, and *1021delA*, have been identified in MEN 1_{Burin} [80,122,123]. These mutations do not appear to be very different from other nonsense mutations causative of classical MEN 1. Recently, a Japanese prolactinoma-prone MEN 1 family has been shown to have germline mutation *357del4* [124], which was previously reported to be associated with classical MEN 1 [66,67,83,116]. Thus, it is unlikely that particular *MEN1* mutations are specific for MEN 1_{Burin}, and the molecular basis of high penetrance of prolactinoma in certain MEN 1 families is still an enigma.

A small number of families affected with FIHP have been shown to carry germline *MEN1* mutations [81,98,101–108]. Because hyperparathyroidism is the most prevalent and early expression of MEN 1, families showing the phenotype of FIHP may display the manifestations of MEN 1 subsequently, and the mutations identified in these families may not be specific to the FIHP phenotype. However, the mutations in FIHP families are mostly missense mutations or in-frame deletions or additions (Table 2), while the majority of mutations in the typical MEN 1 are frameshift and nonsense mutations. Some mutation carriers in these FIHP pedigrees were devoid of any signs of primary hyperparathyroidism even at the relatively advanced age. Moreover, most of the germline *MEN1* mutations identified in patients with apparently sporadic parathyroid tumor are also missense mutations (Table 2). These findings suggest that menin mutants identified in FIHP and apparently sporadic parathyroid tumor may retain some tumor suppressor activity and may cause these MEN 1 related disorders as milder expressions of MEN 1.

DNA TEST FOR MEN 1 The DNA test for MEN 1 is of benefit to suspected mutation carriers including patients of endocrine tumors suggestive of MEN 1 and offspring of MEN 1 patients. The DNA test in suspected individuals who have symp-

toms suggestive of MEN 1 usually requires mutation screening over the entire *MEN1* gene region, because they are usually the first to be examined in their families. Absence of any mutation does not completely exclude the diagnosis of MEN 1. The presence of a pathogenic mutation indicates that they must be treated as MEN 1 patients who should be examined for MEN 1 related tumors and informed of the hereditary nature of the disease. The procedures for tumor resection and follow-up of mutation-positive patients are different from those for sporadic tumors [125]. Some experts recommend the DNA test of patients with apparently sporadic parathyroid tumor before parathyroid surgery [109].

The benefit of the DNA test seems to be obvious when it is used to determine whether or not an apparently healthy offspring of MEN 1 patients has a predisposition to the disease. The DNA test could release nonmutation carriers from unnecessary medical examinations and fear of the disease. However, the DNA test for *MEN1* mutation is less urgent compared with that for *RET*, because positive results of the *MEN1* test do not lead to effective intervention of tumor development as opposed to the *RET* mutation test [126].

STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION OF THE *RET* GENE

The *RET* protooncogene was originally isolated by the transfection of NIH 3T3 cells with DNA from a human T-cell lymphoma [128]. Subsequent studies revealed that the gene has 21 exons and more than 60 kb of genomic DNA [129,130]. The gene encodes a receptor tyrosine kinase, which uniquely has a cadherinlike domain in the extracellular region (Fig. 12) [131, 132]. The *RET* gene generates up to 10 different protein isoforms, which result from alternative splicing. The *RET* gene localizes at chromosome 10q11.2, in which the susceptibility gene for MEN 2 has been traced [133,134].

Physiological Function of *RET*

The *RET* gene is expressed in various tissues including peripheral nervous system, central nervous system, and urinary system during development [135]. Knockout mouse studies revealed that the homozygous mutant exhibited an absence of the myenteric neurons in the small and large intestines, the esophagus, and stomach, and also absent or rudimentary kidneys and showed severe dysplasia or absent ureters [136]. These suggest that *RET* is essential for the development of the enteric nervous system and urinary system. However, the function of *RET* during normal human development remains to be determined. The *RET* gene was largely expressed in neural crest-derived cells including calcitonin-producing C cells in the thyroid and adrenal medulla and Schwann cells after birth but its expression level is low.

Ligand for *RET* Protein

The ligands for the RET are glial cell line-derived neurotrophic factor (GDNF) [137,138] and neurturin (NTN) [139]. These ligands are members of glial cell line-derived neurotrophic factor family ligand (GFL) including other ligands of artemin [140] and persephin [141]. These ligands form the multiple complex with glycosyl phosphatidylinositol-anchored protein, GDNF family receptor-α (GFR-α), which is fixed to the cellular membrane. These RET complexes formed dimers and autophosphorylated, resulting in signaling pathways to the nucleus. So far, GFR-α-1, -2, -3, and -4 have been identified as GFR-α, although these ligands exhibit a higher affinity for GDNF, NTN, artemin, and persephin, respectively [142].

Germline Mutation of the *RET* Gene

In more than 95% of MEN 2A or MEN 2B families, germline missense mutations have been found [143,144]. In FMTC families, a germline missense mutation was identified in approx 90% of the family. Gain-of-function mutation in one of the two alleles exhibits tumors arising from the C cell of the thyroid, medulla of the adrenal gland, or parathyroid gland. The loci of the mutations were clustered at hot spots in the *RET* gene, and a genotype–phenotype correlation was observed. The distribution pattern of the hot spot varies among each subtype of MEN 2A, MEN 2B, and FMTC. In the majority of MEN 2A and FMTC patients, these mutations are clustered in five cysteine codons in the cysteine-rich extracellular domains of the *RET* C609, C611, C618, and C620 of exon 10, and C634 of exon 11 (Fig. 13 and Table 3). Mutations of these codons have been detected in 95% of MEN 2A cases and also found in about 85% of FMTC families. Moreover, mutations at cysteine codon 634 represent 85% of all *RET* mutations and appear predictive of the presence of the pheochromocytoma.

In rare cases, missense mutations at codons 768 and 804 have been found in low penetrance cases of the diseases [145, 146]. In other rare cases, germline missense mutations at codons 630, 631, 790, 791, and 891, an insertion of 9 basepairs between codons 633 and 634, and an insertion of 12 basepairs between codons 634 and 635 have been found in MEN 2A or FMTC [147–149]. On the other hand, in the majority of MEN 2B cases, a germline missense mutation occurs at codon 918, where methionine to threonine substitution, ATG $\rightarrow$ ACG transversion, has been found. In another rare case, germline missense mutation at codon 883 was reported [150].

SOMATIC *RET* MUTATION

MTC or pheochromocytoma, which is the component of tumors occurring in MEN 2, has been observed sporadically, where germline *RET* mutation could not be detected. One-third or two-thirds of the sporadic MTC cases harbor a *RET* mutation in the tumor as a somatic mutation but not as a germline mutation. In most of the MTCs with a somatic mutation, the *RET* mutation has been located at codon 918 [145,149,151–153]. In 10–20% of sporadic pheochromocytomas, the *RET* mutation has been found as a somatic mutation [154–156]. In most of them, the codon 918 mutation was found. These suggest that the *RET* gain of function of mutations are closely associated with not only hereditary MEN 2 but also nonhereditary sporadic cases of MTC or pheocromocytoma.

DNA TEST FOR MEN 2

Mutational analysis of the *RET* gene not only can confirm the diagnosis of MEN 2 but can also identify asymptomatic family members at risk for this syndrome. Before DNA testing was available, both affected and unaffected individuals at 50% risk of MEN 2 were required to undergo annual biochemical screening for MTC, pheochromocytoma, and hyperparathyroidism (HPT) from early childhood. These screening tests include pentagastrin or combined pentagastrin–calcium provocative test, which often generated a false-positive or a false-negative result in addition to patients' physical discomfort. DNA testing, which is accurate and sensitive and does not have physically adverse effects on patients, has resolved these problems, and has eliminated the need for unnecessary biochemical screening in family members who are

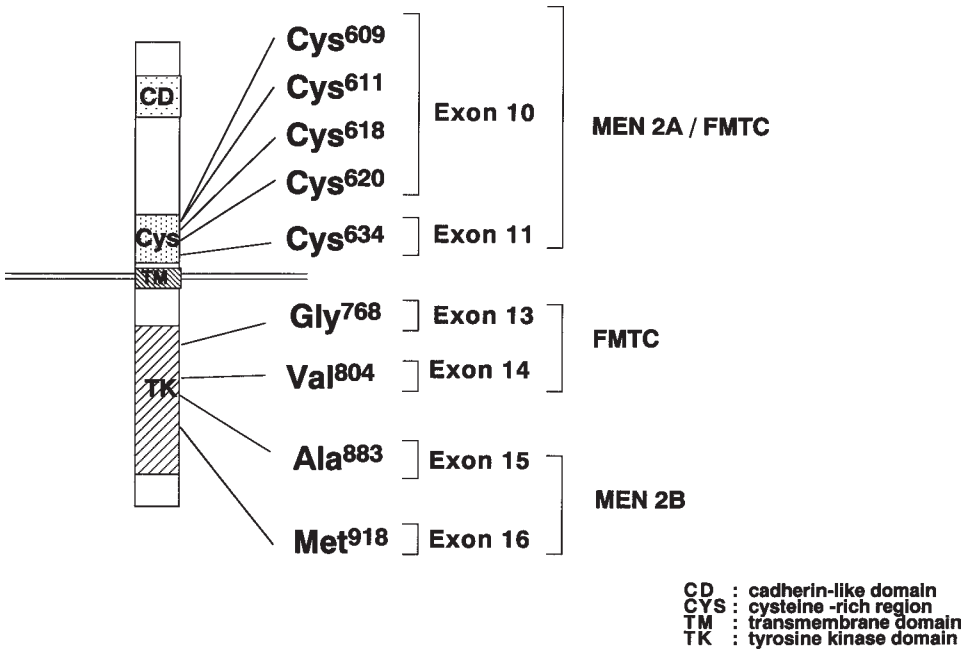


Figure 13 Structure of RET protein and representation of mutated codons in MEN 2 subtypes.

Table 3
Mutated Codons and Their Frequencies in MEN 2 Subtypes

Exon	*Codon*	*MEN 2A*	*MEN 2B*	*FMTC*	*Other*	*Total*
	609	1 (0.5)[a]		2 (6)	2 (1)	5 (1)
10	611	5 (2.5)		1 (3)	7 (4.4)	13 (3)
	618	10 (5)		10 (29)	18 (11)	38 (8)
	620	14 (7)		5 (15)	13 (8)	32 (7)
11	634	169 (83)		9 (26)	93 (58)	271 (57)
12	768			3 (9)	1 (0.6)	4 (0.8)
13	804				2 (1)	2 (0.4)
14	918		75 (95)			75 (16)
No mutation		4 (2)	4 (5)	4 (12)	25 (16)	37 (7.8)
Total		203 (100)	79 (100)	34 (100)	161 (100)	477 (100)

From ref. [144].
[a]The numbers in parentheses represent percentage of the given mutations in the MEN 2 subtypes.

not at risk. This diagnostic procedure can also allow predisposed family members the opportunity for surgical intervention such as prophylactic thyroidectomy before the development of MTC. Although MTC occurs in more than 95% of patients with MEN 2 and is potentially lethal, it can be prevented by prophylactic thyroidectomy. The thyroidectomy is safe when an experienced surgeon performs the surgery and thyroid replacement hormone is available.

The time at which the prophylactic surgery should be performed as well as the family members who should undergo the surgery are still controversial, however. Skinner et al. recommended that prophylactic thyroidectomy should be performed at the age of 5 in individuals at risk for MEN 2A and at an earlier age in those at risk for MEN 2B because of the higher virulence and earlier onset of MTC [157]. Lips et al. suggested that the surgery for individuals at risk for MEN 2A can be postponed until the positive results of the provocative test or the age of 12–13 yr [158]. However, it is recommended for the present that the timing of thyroidectomy should be performed earlier [159].

REFERENCES

1. Gardner DG. Recent advances in mutliple endocrine neoplasia syndromes. Adv Int Med 1997;42:597–627.
2. Erdheim, J. Zur normalen und pathologischen Histologie der Glandula thyreoidea, parathyreoidea und Hypophysis. Beitr Pathol Anat 1903;33:158–236.
3. Wermer P. Genetic aspects of adenomatosis of endocrine glands. Am J Med 1954;16:363–371.
4. Sipple JH. The association of pheochromocytoma with carcinoma of the thyroid gland. Am J Med 1961;31:163–166.
5. Steiner AL, Goodman AD, Powers SR. Study of a kindred with pheochromocytoma, medullary thyroid carcinoma, hyperparathyroidism, and Cushing's disease: multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2. Medicine 1968;47:371–409.

6. Chong GD, Beahrs OH, Sizemore GW, et al. Medullary carcinoma of the thyroid gland. Cancer 1975;35:695–704.
7. Komminoth P. Review: multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1, sporadic neuroendocrine tumors, and menin. Diagn Mol Pathol 1999;8: 107–112.
8. DeLellis RA. Multiple endocrine neoplasia syndromes revisited: clinical, morphologic, and molecular features. Lab Invest 1995;72: 494–505.
9. Komminoth P, Heitz PU, Klöppel G. Pathology of MEN-1: morphology, clinicopathologic correlations and tumor development. J Intern Med 1998;243:455–464.
10. Carty SE, Helm AK, Amico JA, et al. The variable penetrance and spectrum of manifestations of multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. Surgery 1998;124:1106–1113.
11. Wilkinson S, Teh BT, Davey KR, McArdle JP, Young M, Shepherd JJ. Cause of death in multiple endocrine neoplasia type1. Arch Surg 1993;128:683–690.
12. DeLellis RA. Tumors of the parathyroid gland. Atlas of Tumor Pathology (Third Series, Fasicle 6). Washington, DC: Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, 1991;26:65–68.
13. Arnold A. Parathyroid adenomas: clonality in benign neoplasia. In: Crossman J, ed. Molecular Genetics in Cancer Diagnosis. New York: Elsevier, 1990:399–408.
14. Friedman E, Sakaguchi K, Bale AE, et al. Clonality of parathyroid tumors in familial multiple endocrine neoplasia type I. N Engl J Med 1989;321:213–218.
15. Mallette LE. Management of hyperparathyroidism in the multiple endocrine neoplasia syndromes and other familial endocrinopathies. Endocrinol Metab Clin N Am 1994;23:19–36.
16. Proye C, Carnaille B, Quievreux JL, Combemale F, Oudar C, Lecomte-Houcke M. Late outcome of 304 consecutive patients with multiple gland enlargement in primary hyperparathyroidism treated by conservative surgery. World J Surg 1998;22:526–530.
17. Tsutsumi Y. Pathology of multiple pancreatic endocrine tumors. Pathol Clin Med (Rinsho to Byori) 1984;2:452–466 (in Japanese).
18. Klöppel G, Willemer S, Stamm B, Häcki WH, Heitz PU. Pancreatic lesion and hormonal profile of pancreatic tumors in multiple endocrine neoplasia type1. An immunohistochemical study of nine patients. Cancer 1986;57:1824–1832.
19. Kameya T. Pathology of islet cell tumors. In: Nakamura T, Sasano N, Kuroda S, eds. Islet Cell Tumor. Tokyo: Igaku-Tosho-Schuppan, 1983:11–21 (in Japanese).
20. Pipeleers-Marichal M, Somers G, Willems G, et al. Gastrinomas in the duodenums of patients with multiple endocrine neoplasia type1 and the Zollinger–Ellison syndrome. N Engl J Med 1990;322: 723–737.
21. Croisier JC, Azérad E, Lubetzki J. L'adenomatose polyendocrinienne (syndrome de Wermer). A propos d'une observation personelle. Revue de la littérature. Sem Hôp Paris 1971;47:495–525.
22. Capella C, Riva C, Rindi G, et al. Histopathology, hormone products, and clinicopathological profile of endocrine tumors of the upper small intestine; a study of 44 cases. Endocr Pathol 1991;2: 92–110.
23. LeBodic MF, Heymann MF, Lecomte M, Berger N, et al. Immunohistochemical study of 100 pancreatic tumors in 28 patients with multiple-endocrine neoplasia type I. Am J Surg Pathol 1996;20: 1378–1384.
24. MacFarlane MP, Fraker D, Alexander HR, Norton JA, Lubensky I, Jensen RT. Prospective study of surgical resction of duodenal and pancreatic gastrinomas in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. Surgery 1995;118:973–980.
25. Thompson NW, Pasieka J, Fukuuchi A. Duodenal gastrinomas, duodenotomy, and duodenal exploration in the surgical management of Zollinger–Ellison syndrome. World J Surg 1993;17:455–462.
26. Thompson NW, Vinik AI, Eckhauser FE. Microgastrinomas of the duodenum. Ann Surg 1989;209:396–404.
27. Pipeleers-Marichal M, Donow C, Heitz P, Klöppel G. Pathologic aspects of gastrinomas in patients with Zollinger–Ellison syndrome with and without multiple endocrine neoplasia type I. World J Surg 1993;17:481–488.
28. Scheithauer BW, Laws ER, Kovacs K, Horvath E, Randall RV, Ryan N. Plurihormonal pituitary adenomas. Sem Diagn Pathol 1987; 4:205–211.
29. Oberg K, Skogseid B, Eriksson B. Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (MEN 1): clinical, biochemical and genetic investigations. Acta Oncol 1989;28:383–387.
30. Capella C, Riva C, Leutner M, La Rosa S. Pituitary lesion in multiple endocrine neoplasia syndrome (MENS) type 1. Pathol Res Pract 1995;191:345–347.
31. Komminoth P. Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 and 2: from morphology to molecular pathology. Verh Dtsch Ges Pathol 1997; 81:125–138.
32. Trump D, Farren B, Wooding C, Pang JT, Besser GM, Buchanan KD. Clinical studies of multiple endocrine neoplasia type1 (MEN1). QJM 1996;89:653–669.
33. Anderson RJ, Lufkin EG, Sizemore GW, Carney JA, Sheps SG, Silliman YE. Acromegaly and pituitary adenoma with pheochromocytoma: a variant of multiple endocrine neoplasia. Clin Endocrinol 1981;14:605–612.
34. Padberg B, Schröder S, Capella C, Frilling A, Klöppel G, Heitz PU. Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (MEN-1) revisited. Virchows Arch 1995;426:541–548.
35. Thakker RV, Ponder BAJ. Multiple endocrine neoplasia. Baillieres Clin Endocrinol Metab 1988;2:1031–1067.
36. Darling TN, Skarulis MC, Steinberg SM, Marx SJ, Spiegel AM, Turner M. Multiple facial angiofibromas and collagenomas in patients with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. Arch Dermatol 1997; 133:853–857.
37. Thakker R. Editorial: Multiple endocrine neoplasia–syndromes of the twentieth century. J Clin Endocr Metab 1998;83:2617–2619.
38. Calender A. Genetic testing in multiple endocrine neoplasia and related syndromes. Forum 1998;8.2:146–159.
39. Learoyd DL, Delbridge LW, Robinson BG. Multiple endocrine neoplasia. Aust NZ J Med 2000;30:675–681.
40. Phay J, Moley JF, Lairmore TC. Multiple endocrine neoplasias. Semin Surg Oncol 2000;18:324–332.
41. Moers AM, Landsrater RM, Schaap C, et al. Familial medullary thyroid carcinoma: not a distinct entity? Genotype–phenotype correlation in a large family. Am J Med 1996;101:635–641.
42. Raue F, Frank-Raue K, Grauer A. Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2. Clinical features and secreening. Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am 1994;23:137–156.
43. Snow KH, Boy A. Management of individual tumor syndromes. Medullary thyroid carcinoma and hyperparathyroidism. Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am 1994;23:157–166.
44. Wells SA, Chi DD, Toshima K, et al. Predictive DNA testing and prophylactic thyroidectomy in patients at risk for multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2A. Ann Surg 1994;200:237–250.
45. Guyétant S, Rousselet M-C, Durigon M, et al. Sex related C cell hyperplasia in the normal human thyroid: a quantitative autopsy study. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1997;82:42–47.
46. Albores-Saavedra J, Kreuger JE. C-cell hyperplasia and medullary carcinoma. Endocr Pathol 2001;12:365–377.
47. McDermott MB, Swanson PE, Wick MR. Immunostains for collagen type IV discriminate between C-cell hyperplasia and microscopic medullary carcinoma in multiple endocrine neoplasia, type 2a. Hum Pathol 1995;26:1308–1312.
48. Gallagher LA, Pilch B2, Gaz RD, et al. Histologic and clinicopathologic features of 31 medullary microcarcinomas and their precursors. Mod Pathol 2110;14:433.
49. Kaserer K, Scheuba C, Neuhold N, et al. Sporadic versus familial medullary thyroid microcarcinoma. A histopathologic study of 50 consecutive cases. Am J Surg Pathol 2001;25:1245–1251.
50. Saad MF, Ordonez NG, Rashid RK, Guido JJ, Hill CS, Hicky RC, Samaan NA. Medullary carcinoma of the thyroid: a study of the clinical features and prognostic factors in 161 patients. Medicine 1984; 63:319–342.
51. Bigner SH, Cox EB, Mendelsohn G, Baylin SB, Wells SA Jr, Eggleston JC. Medullary carcinoma of the thyroid in the multiple endocrine neoplasia IIA syndrome. Am J Surg Pathol 1981;5:459–472.

52. Norton JA, Froome LC, Farrell RE, Wells SA J. Multiple endocrine neoplasia type IIb; the most aggressive form of medullary thyroid carcinoma. Surg Clin North Am 1979;59:109–118.
53. Baloch ZE, LiVolsi VA. Prognostic factors in well differentiated follicular-derived carcinoma and medullary thyroid carcinoma. Thyroid 2001;11:637–645.
54. Iwashita T, Asai N, Murakami H, Matsuyama M, Takahashi M. Identification of tyrosine residues that are essential for transforming activity of the *ret* proto-oncogene with MEN 2A or MEN 2B mutation. Oncogene 1996;12:481–487.
55. Lack EE. Tumors of the adrenal gland and extra-adrenal paraganglia (Third Series, Fascicle 19). Washington, DC: Armed Forces Institute of Pathology, 1997:243–246.
56. Glushien AS, Mansuy MM, Littman DS. Pheochromocytoma:its relationship to the neuroeutaneous syndromes. Am J Med 1953;14: 318–327.
57. Neuman HP, Berger DP, Sigmund G, et al. Pheochromocytomas, multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2, and von Hippel–Lindau disease. N Engl J Med 1993;329:1531–1538.
58. Chetty R, Duhig JD. Bilateral pheochromocytomas-ganglioneuroma of the adrenal in type 1 neurofibromatosis. Am J Surg Pathol 1993;17:837–841.
59. Evans DB, Lee JE, Merell RC, Hickey RC. Adrenal medullary disease in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2. Appropriate management. Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am 1993;23:167–176.
60. Cance WG, Wells SA Jr. Multiple endocrine neoplasia type IIa. Curr Prob Surg 1985;22:7–56.
61. Gagel RF, Tashjian AH Jr, Cummings T, et al. The clinical outcome of prospective screening for multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2a. An 18-year experience. N Engl J Med 1988;318:478–484.
62. DeLellis RA, Wolfe HJ, Gagel RT, et al. Adrenal medullary hyperplasia. A morphometric analysis in patients with familial medullary thyroid carcinoma. Am J Pathol 1976;83:177–190.
63. Caron P, Attie T, David D, et al. C618 mutation in exon 10 of the *RET* protooncogene in a kindred with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2A and Hirschsprung's disease. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1996; 81:2731–2733.
64. Demos TC, Blonder J, Shey WL, Braithwaite SS, Goldstein PL. Multiple endocrine neoplasia (MEN) syndrome type IIB; gastrointestinal manifestations. Am J Roentgenol 1983;140:73–78.
65. Chappuis-Flament S, Pasini A, De Vita G, et al. Dual effect on the RET receptor of MEN 2 mutations affecting specific extracytoplasmic cysteines. Oncogene 1998;17:2851–2861.
66. Chandrasekharappa SC, Guru SC, Manickam P, et al. Positional cloning of the gene for multiple endocrine neoplasia-type 1. Science 1997;276:404–407.
67. The European Consortium on MEN1. Identification of the multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (MEN1) gene. Hum Mol Genet 1997;6: 1177–1183.
68. Bassett JHD, Rashbass P, Harding B, Forbes SA, Pannett AAJ, Thakker RV. Studies of the murine homolog of the multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (*MEN1*) gene, men1. J Bone Miner Res 1999; 14:3–10.
69. Ikeo Y, Sakurai A, Suzuki R, et al. Proliferation-associated expression of the *MEN1* gene as revealed by in situ hybridization: possible role of the menin as a negative regulator of cell proliferation under DNA damage. Lab Invest 2000;80:797–804.
70. Karges W, Maier S, Wissmann A, Dralle H, Dosch HM, Boehm BO. Primary structure, gene expression and chromosomal mapping of rodent homologs of the *MEN1* tumor suppressor gene. Biochim Biophys Acta 1999;1446:286–294.
71. Maruyama K, Tsukada T, Hosono T, et al. Structure and distribution of rat menin mRNA. Mol Cell Endocrinol 1999;156:25–33.
72. Stewart C, Parente F, Piehl F, et al. Characterization of the mouse *Men1* gene and its expression during development. Oncogene 1998; 17:2485–2493.
73. Wautot V, Khodaei S, Frappart L, et al. Expression analysis of endogenous menin, the product of the multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 gene, in cell lines and human tissues. Int J Cancer 2000;85: 877–881.
74. Khodaei S, O'Brien KP, Dumanski J, Wong FK, Weber G. Characterization of the *MEN1* ortholog in zebrafish. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 1999;264:404–408.
75. Manickam P, Vogel AM, Agarwal SK, et al. Isolation, characterization, expression and functional analysis of the zebrafish ortholog of *MEN1*. Mamm Genome 2000;11:448–454.
76. Maruyama K, Tsukada T, Honda M, et al. Complementary DNA structure and genomic organization of *drosophila* menin. Mol Cell Endocrinol 2000;168:135–140.
77. Rubin GM, Yandell MD, Wortman JR, et al. Comparative genomics of the eukaryotes. Science 2000;287:2204–2215.
78. van Kesteren RE, Syed NI, Munno DW, et al. Synapse formation between central nervous neurons requires postsynaptic expression of the *MEN1* tumor suppressor gene. J Neurosci 2001;21:RC161 (1–5).
79. Tsukada T, Yamaguchi K, Kameya T. The *MEN1* gene and associated diseases: an update. Endocr Pathol 2001;12:259–273.
80. Agarwal SK, Kester MB, Debelenko LV, et al. Germline mutations of the *MEN1* gene in familial multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 and related states. Hum Mol Genet 1997;6:1169–1175.
81. Shimizu S, Tsukada T, Futami H, et al. Germline mutations of the *MEN1* gene in Japanese kindred with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. Jpn J Cancer Res 1997;88:1029–1032.
82. Bassett JHD, Forbes SA, Pannett AAJ, et al. Characterization of mutations in patients with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. Am J Hum Genet 1998;62:232–244.
83. Giraud S, Zhang CX, Serova-Sinilnikova O, et al. Germ-line mutation analysis in patients with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 and related disorders. Am J Hum Genet 1998;63:455–467.
84. Knudson AG. Hereditary cancer: two hits revisited. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol 1996;122:135–140.
85. Crabtree JS, Scacheri PC, Ward JM, et al. A mouse model of multiple endocrine neoplasia, type 1, develops multiple endocrine tumors. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2001;98:1118–1123.
86. Guru SC, Goldsmith PK, Burns AL, et al. Menin, the product of the *MEN1* gene, is a nuclear protein. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1998;95: 1630–1634.
87. Huang SC, Zhuang Z, Weil RJ, et al. Nuclear/cytoplasmic localization of the multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 gene product, menin. Lab Invest 1999;79:301–310.
88. Agarwal SK, Guru SC, Heppner C, et al. Menin interacts with the AP1 transcription factor JunD and represses JunD-activated transcription. Cell 1999;96:143–152.
89. Gobl AE, Berg M, Lopez-Egido JR, Öberg K, Skogseid B, Westin G. Menin represses JunD-activated transcription by a histone deacetylase-dependent mechanism. Biochim Biophys Acta 1999;1447: 51–56.
90. Knapp JI, Heppner C, Hickman AB, et al. Identification and characterization of JunD missense mutants that lack menin binding. Oncogene 2000;19:4706–4712.
91. Heppner C, Bilimoria KY, Agarwal SK, et al. The tumor suppressor protein menin interacts with NF-κB proteins and inhibits NF-κB-mediated transactivation. Oncogene 2001;20:4917–4925.
92. Kaji H, Canaff L, Lebrun J-J, Goltzman D, Hendy GN. Inactivation of menin, a Smad3-interacting protein blocks transforming growth factor type-b-signaling. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2001;98:3837–3842.
93. Ohkura N, Kishi M, Tsukada T, Yamaguchi K. Menin, a gene product responsible for multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1, interacts with the putative tumor metastasis suppressor nm23. Biochm Biophy Res Commun 2001;282:1206–1210.
94. Lemmens IH, Forsberg L, Pannett AAJ, et al. Menin interacts directly with homeobox-containing protein Pem. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 2001;286:426–431.
95. Morelli A, Falchetti A, Martineti V, et al. *MEN1* gene mutation analysis in Italian patients with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. Eur J Endocrinol 2000;142:131–137.
96. Kishi M, Tsukada T, Shimizu S, et al. A novel splicing mutation (894-9 G → A) of the *MEN1* gene responsible for multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. Cancer Lett 1999;142:105–110.

97. Kishi M, Tsukada T, Shimizu S, et al. A large germline deletion of the *MEN1* gene in a family with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. Jpn J Cancer Res 1998;89:1–5.
98. Bergman L, Teh B, Cardinal J, et al. Identification of *MEN1* gene mutations in families with MEN 1 and related disorders. Br J Cancer 2000;83:1009–1014.
99. Stock JL, Warth MR, Teh BT, et al. A kindred with a variant of multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 demonstrating frequent expression of pituitary tumors but not linked to the multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 locus at chromosome region 11q13. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1997;82:486–492.
100. Hai N, Aoki N, Shimatsu A, Mori T, Kosugi S. Clinical features of multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (MEN1) phenocopy without germline *MEN1* gene mutations: analysis of 20 Japanese sporadic cases with MEN1. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 2000;52:509–518.
101. Karges W, Jostarndt K, Maier S, et al. Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (*MEN1*) gene mutations in a subset of patients with sporadic and familial primary hyperparathyroidism target the coding sequence but spare the promoter region. J Endocrinol 2000;166: 1–9.
102. Fujimori M, Shirahama S, Sakurai A, et al. Novel V184E *MEN1* germline mutation in a Japanese kindred with familial hyperparathyroidism. Am J Med Genet 1998;80:221–222.
103. Teh BT, Esapa CT, Houlston R, et al. A family with isolated hyperparathyroidism segregating a missense *MEN1* mutation and showing loss of the wild-type alleles in the parathyroid tumors. Am J Hum Genet 1998;63:1544–1549.
104. Kassem M, Kruse TA, Wong FK, Larsson C, Teh BT. Familial isolated hyperparathyroidism as a variant of multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 in a large Danish pedigree. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2000;85:165–167.
105. Poncin J, Abs R, Velkeniers B, Bonduelle M, et al. Mutation analysis of the MEN1 gene in Belgian patients with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 and related diseases. Hum Mutat 1999;13: 54–60.
106. Honda M, Tsukada T, Tanaka H, et al. A novel mutation of the *MEN1* gene in a Japanese kindred with familial isolated primary hyperparathyroidism. Eur J Endocrinol 2000;142:138–143.
107. Miedlich S, Lohmann T, Lamesch P, Paschke R. Familial isolated primary hyperparathyroidism—a multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 variant? Eur J Endocrinol 2001;145:155–160.
108. Ohye H, Sato M, Matsubara S, et al. Germline mutation of the multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (MEN1) gene in a family with primary hyperparathyroidism. Endocr J 1998;45:719–723.
109. Uchino S, Noguchi S, Sato M, et al. Screening of the *MEN1* gene and discovery of germ-line and somatic mutations in apparently sporadic parathyroid tumors. Cancer Res 2000;60:5553–5557.
110. Sato M, Miyauchi A, Namihira H, et al. A newly recognized germline mutation of MEN1 gene identified in a patient with parathyroid adenoma and carcinoma. Endocrine 2000;12:223–226.
111. Görtz B, Roth J, Speel EJM, et al. *MEN1* gene mutation analysis of sporadic adrenocortical lesions. Int J Cancer 1999;80:373–379.
112. Fujii T, Kawai T, Saito K, et al. *MEN1* gene mutations in sporadic neuroendocrine tumors of foregut derivation. Pathol Int 1999;49: 968–973.
113. Görtz B, Roth J, Krähenmann A, et al. Mutations and allelic deletions of the *MEN1* gene are associated with a subset of sporadic endocrine pancreatic and neuroendocrine tumors and not restricted to foregut neoplasms. Am J Pathol 1999;154:429–436.
114. Mayr B, Apenberg S, Rothämel T, von zur Mühlen A, Brabant G. *Menin* mutations in patients with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1. Eur J Endocrinol 1997;137:684–687.
115. Tanaka C, Yoshimoto K, Yamada S, et al. Absence of germ-line mutations of the multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 *(MEN1)* gene in familial pituitary adenoma in contrast to *MEN1* in Japanese. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83:960–965.
116. Teh BT, Kytölä S, Farnebo F, et al. Mutation analysis of the *MEN1* gene in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1, familial acromegaly and familial isolated hyperparathyroidism. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83:2621–2626.
117. Gadelha MR, Prezant TR, Une KN, et al. Loss of heterozygosity on chromosome 11q13 in two families with acromegaly/gigantism is independent of mutations of the multiple endocrine neoplasia type I gene. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1999;84:249–256.
118. Ackermann F, Krohn K, Windgassen M, Buchfelder M, Fahlbusch R, Paschke R. Acromegaly in a family without a mutation in the menin gene. Exp Clin Endocrinol Diabetes 1999;107:93–96.
119. Agarwal SK, Debelenko LV, Kester MB, et al. Analysis of recurrent germline mutations in the *MEN1* gene encountered in apparently unrelated families. Hum Mutat 1998;12:75–82.
120. Emmert-Buck MR, Debelenko LV, Agarwal S, et al. 11q13 allelotype analysis in 27 Northern American MEN1 kindreds identifies two distinct founder chromosomes. Mol Genet Metab 1998;63: 151–155.
121. Bear JC, Briones-Urbina R, Fahey JF, Farid NR. Variant multiple endocrine neoplasia I (MEN I_{Burin}): further studies and non-linkage to HLA. Hum Hered 1985;35:15–20.
122. Olufemi S-E, Green JS, Manickam P, et al. Common ancestral mutation in the *MEN1* gene is likely responsible for the prolactinoma variant of MEN1 ($MEN1_{Burin}$) in four kindreds from Newfoundland. Hum Mutat 1998;11:264–269.
123. Kong C, Ellard S, Johnston C, Farid NR. Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1_{Burin} from Mauritius: a novel *MEN1* mutation. J Endocrinol Invest 2001;24:806–810.
124. Abe T, Yoshimoto K, Taniyama M, et al. An unusual kindred of the multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (*MEN1*) in Japanese. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2000;85:1327–1330.
125. Veldhuis JD, Norton JA, Wells SA Jr, Vinik AI, Perry RR. Surgical *versus* medical management of multiple endocrine neoplasia (MEN) type I. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1997;82:357–364.
126. Brandi ML, Gagel RF, Angeli A, et al. Guidelines for diagnosis and therapy of MEN type 1 and type 2. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2001;86: 5658–5671.
127. Beaudet AL, Tsui L-C. A suggested nomenclature for designating mutations. Hum Mutat 1993;2:245–248.
128. Takahashi M, Ritz J, Cooper GM. Activation of a novel human transforming gene, ret by DNA rearrangement. Cell 1985;42:581–588.
129. Pasini B, Hofstra RM, Yin L, et al. The physical map of the human *RET* proto-oncogene. Oncogene 1995;11:1737–1743.
130. Myers SM, Eng C, Ponder BAJ, et al. Characterization of *RET* proto-oncogene 3' splicing variants and polyadenylation sites: a novel C-terminal for RET. Oncogene 1995;11:2039–2045.
131. Takahashi MCooper GM. Ret transforming gene encodes a fusion protein homologous to tyrosine kinases. Mol Cell Biol 1987;7:1378–1385.
132. Takahashi M, Buma Y, Iwamoto T, et al. Cloning and expression of the ret proto-oncogene encoding a tyrosine kinase with two potential transmembrane domains. Oncogene 1988;3:571–578.
133. Lairmore TC, Dou S, Howe JR, et al. A 1.5-megabase yeast artificial chromosome contig from human chromosome 10q11.2 connecting three genetic loci (*RET*, D10S94, and D10S102) closely linked to the MEN2A locus. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1993;90:492–496.
134. Mole SE, Mulligan LM, Healey CS, et al. Localisation of the gene for multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2A to a 480 kb region in chromosome band 10q11.2. Hum Mol Genet 1993;2:247–252.
135. Pachnis V, Mankoo B, Costantini F. Expression of the *c-ret* proto-oncogene during mouse embryogenesis. Development 1993;119: 1005–1017.
136. Schuchardt A, D'Agati V, Larsson-Blomberg L, et al. Defects in the kidney and enteric nervous system of mice lacking the tyrosine kinase receptor Ret. Nature 1994;367:380–383.
137. Trupp M, Arenas E, Fainzilber M, et al. Functional receptor for GDNF encoded by the *c-ret* proto-oncogene. Nature 1996;381:785–789.
138. Durbec P, Marcos-Gutierrez CV, Kilkenny C, et al. GDNF signalling through the Ret receptor tyrosine kinase. Nature 1996;381:789–793.
139. Kotzbauer PT, Lampe PA, Heuckeroth RO, et al. Neurturin, a relative of glial-cell-line-derived neurotrophic factor. Nature 1996;384: 467–470.
140. Baloh RH, Tansey MG, Lampe PA, et al. Artemin, a novel member of the GDNF ligand family, supports peripheral and central neurons

and signals through the GFRalpha3-RET receptor complex. Neuron 1998;21:1291–1302.
141. Milbrandt J, de Sauvage FJ, Fahrner TJ, et al. Persephin, a novel neurotrophic factor related to GDNF and neurturin. Neuron 1998; 20:245–253.
142. Airaksinen MS, Titievsky ASaarma M. GDNF family neurotrophic factor signaling: four masters, one servant? Mol Cell Neurosci 1999; 13:313–325.
143. Mulligan LM, Marsh DJ, Robinson BG, et al. Genotype–phenotype correlation in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2: report of the International *RET* Mutation Consortium. J Intern Med 1995;238:343–346.
144. Eng C, Clayton D, Schuffenecker I, et al. The relationship between specific *RET* proto-oncogene mutations and disease phenotype in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2. International *RET* mutation consortium analysis. JAMA 1996;276:1575–1579.
145. Eng C, Mulligan LM, Smith DP, et al. Mutation of the *RET* protooncogene in sporadic medullary thyroid carcinoma. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 1995;12:209–212.
146. Bolino A, Schuffenecker I, Luo Y, et al. *RET* mutations in exons 13 and 14 of FMTC patients. Oncogene 1995;10:2415–2419.
147. Hoppner W, Ritter MM. A duplication of 12 bp in the critical cysteine rich domain of the *RET* proto-oncogene results in a distinct phenotype of multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2A. Hum Mol Genet 1997;6:587–590.
148. Berndt I, Reuter M, Saller B, et al. A new hot spot for mutations in the *ret* protooncogene causing familial medullary thyroid carcinoma and multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2A. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83:770–774.
149. Hofstra RM, Fattoruso O, Quadro L, et al. A novel point mutation in the intracellular domain of the *ret* protooncogene in a family with medullary thyroid carcinoma. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1997;82: 4176–4178.
150. Gimm O, Marsh DJ, Andrew SD, et al. Germline dinucleotide mutation in codon 883 of the *RET* proto-oncogene in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2B without codon 918 mutation. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1997;82:3902–3904.
151. Eng C, Smith DP, Mulligan LM, et al. Point mutation within the tyrosine kinase domain of the *RET* proto-oncogene in multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2B and related sporadic tumours. Hum Mol Genet 1994;3:237–241.
152. Marsh DJ, Learoyd DL, Andrew SD, et al. Somatic mutations in the *RET* proto-oncogene in sporadic medullary thyroid carcinoma. Clin Endocrinol 1996;44:249–257.
153. Romei C, Elisei R, Pinchera A, et al. Somatic mutations of the *ret* protooncogene in sporadic medullary thyroid carcinoma are not restricted to exon 16 and are associated with tumor recurrence. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1996;81:1619–1622.
154. Komminoth P, Kunz E, Hiort O, et al. Detection of *RET* proto-oncogene point mutations in paraffin-embedded pheochromocytoma specimens by nonradioactive single-strand conformation polymorphism analysis and direct sequencing. Am J Pathol 1994;145: 922–929.
155. Beldjord C, Desclaux-Arramond F, Raffin-Sanson M, et al. The *RET* protooncogene in sporadic pheochromocytomas: frequent MEN 2-like mutations and new molecular defects. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1995;80:2063–2068.
156. Lindor NM, Honchel R, Khosla S, et al. Mutations in the *RET* protooncogene in sporadic pheochromocytomas. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1995;80:627–629.
157. Skinner MA, DeBenedetti MK, Moley JF, et al. Medullary thyroid carcinoma in children with multiple endocrine neoplasia types 2A and 2B. J Pediatr Surg 1996;31:177–181.
158. Lips CJ, Landsvater RM, Hoppener JW, et al. Clinical screening as compared with DNA analysis in families with multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2A. N Engl J Med 1994;331:828–835.
159. Lips CJ. Clinical management of the multiple endocrine neoplasia syndromes: results of a computerized opinion poll at the Sixth International Workshop on Multiple Endocrine Neoplasia and von Hippel–Lindau Disease. J Intern Med 1998;243:589–594.

20 Polyglandular Autoimmune Syndromes

RICARDO V. LLOYD, MD

INTRODUCTION

Polyglandular autoimmune syndrome (PGA) includes a complex mixture of endocrine and nonendocrine disorders. PGA is generally divided into type I and type II disorders (Table 1) [1,2].

PGA TYPE I

PGA I is also termed autoimmune polyendocrinopathy–candidiasis–ectodermal dystrophy (APECED). Patients with PGA I usually have mucocutaneous candidiasis, autoimmune hypoparathyroidism, and Addison's disease. The disease is usually present in early childhood with the appearance of chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis first with subsequent development of hypoparathyroidism and Addison's disease. There is an equal sex incidence [3,4]. Because the disorder may appear many years apart, long-term follow-up is usually required in the management of these patients. In one of the larger series of patients studied, 100% of individuals developed chronic candidiasis, while 79% had hypoparathyroidism and 72% Addison's disease [3]. All three of these disorders were present in 51% of patients [3]. Because of the universal development of chronic candidiasis, a T-cell function defect has been proposed in the pathogenesis of PGA I [1].

Patients with PGA I usually have antibodies against the parathyroid and adrenal glands [5]. Antibodies against 17-hydroxylase (CYP17) and side chain cleavage enzyme have been reported in Addison's disease associated with PGA I [6–8]. This is in contrast to PGA II, in which autoantibodies against 17-hydroxylene (CYP17) and side chain cleavage enzyme (CYP11A1) are commonly found [6,7].

Most patients have antibodies to glutamic acid decarboxylase (GAD65). This antibody may be detected up to 8 yr before development of diabetes mellitus.

GENETICS PGA I is inherited as an autosomal recessive disorder. There is a 25% recurrence risk for siblings of affected patients [9]. The disease is highly prevalent in Finland and parts of Italy [10]. The molecular genetics of PGI I has been elucidated [11–14].

The autoimmune regulator (*AIRE*) gene is located on chromosome 21q 22.3. More than 45 different mutations in the *AIRE* gene have been identified and are distributed throughout the entire coding region. Several of the *AIRE* mutations predict the transcription and translation of a truncated protein, which may be nonfunctional [12]. Analyses of APECED in all of the autoimmune conditions typically associated with APECED have failed to show a conclusive role of a single genetic locus capable of providing insight into the etiology of PGA I [12]. A recent study examined mutations of *AIRE1* coding to determine if the heterozygous state predisposed to more common isolated autoimmune endocrinopathies such as Addison's disease, type 1 diabetes mellitus, Graves' disease, and Hashimoto's thyroiditis [13]. Analysis for mutation *R257x* in exon 6 and a 13-basepair (bp) depletion in exon 8 showed that although some mutations in exon 6 or 13-bp deletion were found, these *AIRE1* mutations were so rare in the general population that they could not contribute to susceptibility for the more common isolated autoimmune disorders [13].

PGA TYPE II PGA II is more common than PGA I. It is usually associated with the HLA region on the short arm of chromosome 6 (6p21.3) and develops in older patients compared to PGA I. There is a female preponderance with a peek incidence between ages 20 and 60. It has also been designated as Schmidt's syndrome, polyglandular failure syndrome, and organ-specific autoimmune disease. PGA II is often defined by the development by two or more of the following conditions: Addison's disease, Graves' disease, autoimmune thyroiditis, type 1 diabetes mellitus, myasthenia gravis, celiac disease, or primary hypogonadism. In one study of 224 patients with Addison's disease and PGA II, type 1 diabetes mellitus was present in 52% and autoimmune thyroid disease in 69%. Vitiligo and gonadal failure were present in only 5% and 4%, respectively [4]. The development of hypoparathyroidism is uncommon in PGA II, unlike in PGA I, although it may be present in a small number of older patients [15]. Patients do not develop mucocutaneous candidiasis.

GENETICS There is no clear pattern of inheritance for PGA II, although familial clustering has been noted. Multiple genetic loci, especially HLA, probably determines susceptibility [1]. The HLA haplotypes involved include *HLA-A1, HLA-B8, HLA-DR3*, and *HLA-DR4*. Interestingly, some HLA alleles are associated with protein from disease such as the DQ alleles *DQA1*, *DQB2* which protect against diabetes mellitus, but ironically increase susceptibility to multiple sclerosis [16].

From: *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* edited by Ricardo V. Lloyd © Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ.

Table 1
PGAs—Endocrine Tissues that Are Frequently Involved

Disorder	*Prevalence (%)*
Type I[a]	
Hypoparathyroidism	89
Chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis	75
Adrenal insufficiency	60
Gonadal failure	45
Hypothyroidism	12
Insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus	1
Hypopituitarism	<1
Diabetes insipidus	<1
Type II[b]	
Adrenal insufficiency	100
Autoimmune thyroid diseases	70
Insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus	50
Gonadal failure	5–50
Diabetes insipidus	<1

Compiled from refs. [1] and [2].

[a]Other conditions associated with PGA I include chronic active hepatitis, malabsorption, oral squamous cell carcinoma, alopecia, vitiligo, pernicious anemia, pure red cell hypoplasia, myopathy, keratopathy, and asplenism.

[b]Other conditions associated with PGA II include: celiac disease, alopecia, vitiligo, dermatitis herpetiform, pernicious anemia, idiopathic thrombocytopenia, purpura, myasthenia gravis, Parkinson's disease, IgA deficiency, and Goodpasture syndrome.

Some components of PGA II are not associated with *HLA-DR3* [17]. These include pernicious anemia, vitiligo, and multinodular thyroiditis.

The gene responsible for PGA II has not been characterized to date but will probably be linked to the HLA loci.

TREATMENT The treatment of patients with PGA I is directed at the specific abnormalities. Mucocutaneous candidiasis is treated with antifungal agents; adrenal insufficiency and hypoparathyroidism are treated with replacement medications; and hypocalcemia is treated with restoration of calcium levels including use of magnesium for hypomagnesemia [1].

PGA II therapy includes treatment of the individual disorders such as diabetes mellitus, Addison's disease, Graves' disease, and hypogonadism [1].

MISCELLANEOUS PGSs

THYMIC DISORDERS Disorders associated with the thymus include myasthenia gravis, red blood cell aplasia, hypoglobulinemia, autoimmune thyroid disease, and adrenal insufficiency. DiGeorge syndrome includes congenital aplasia or hyperplasia of the thymus and parathyroid glands, which are derived from the third and fourth pharyngeal pouches. DiGeorge syndrome is associated with microdeletions involving chromosome 22q11.2. It is linked to the velocardiofacial syndrome in this same region with 22q11 spanning 3000 kilobases (kb). The microdeletions mediated by homologous recombination between low-copy repeated sequences is detected in 1 in 2000–4000 live births [18,19].

TRISOMY-21 Trisomy-21 or Down's syndrome is associ-ated with thyroiditis and diabetes mellitus in addition to the other classical findings. These patients also have T-cell abnormalities [20].

POEMS SYNDROME Patients with POEMS syndrome (plasma cell dyscrasia with polyneuropathy, organomegaly, endocrinopathy, in protein, in plasma, and skin changes) also have diabetes mellitus, gonadal failure, and neuropathy [21–23].

Patients usually have sensorimotor polyneuropathy, lymphadenopathy, hepatosplenomegaly with plasma cell dyscrasia, and sclerotic bone lesions. The diabetes usually responds to insulin therapy.

CONGENITAL RUBELLA Patients with congenital rubella may develop diabetes mellitus, thyroiditis, and hypothyroidism [24,25]. The diabetes mellitus is associated with *HLA-DR3* and *HLA-DR4* alleles.

ANTI-INSULIN RECEPTOR ANTIBODIES In this rare disorder, which is also known as type B insulin resistance and acanthosis nigricans, the insulin resistance is secondary to anti-insulin receptor antibodies [26,27]. Some patients may also develop other autoimmune diseases such as Sjögren's syndrome and systemic lupus erythematosus.

SUMMARY

The majority of PGAs belong to the PGA II group. Although the gene for PGA I has been cloned and characterized, this has not yet been accomplished for PGA II, but various HLA loci have been implicated in susceptibility to PGA II.

REFERENCES

1. Eisenbarth GS, Verge CF. Immunoendocrinopathy syndromes. In: Wilson JD, Foster DW, Kronenberg HM, Larsen PR, eds. Williams Textbook of Endocrinology, 9th edit. Philadelphia: WB Saunders, 1998:1651–1662.
2. Orth DN, Kovacs WJ. The adrenal cortex. In: Wilson JD, Foster DW, Kronenberg HM, Larsen PR, eds. Williams Textbook of Endocrinology, 9th edit. Philadelphia: WB Saunders, 1998:517–664.
3. Ahonen P, Myllarniemi S, Sipila I, Perheentupa J. Clinical variation of autoimmune polyendocrinopathy–candidiasis–ectodermal dystrophy (APECED) in a series of 68 patients. N Engl J Med 1990;322: 1829–1836.
4. Neufeld M, Maclaren NK, Blizzard RM. Two types of autoimmune Addison's disease associated with different polyglandular autoimmune (PGA) syndromes. Medicine (Baltimore) 1981;60:355–362.
5. Blizzard RM, Chee D, Davis W. The incidence of parathyroid and other antibodies in the sera of patients with idiopathic hypoparathyroidism. Clin Exp Immunol 1966;1:119–128.
6. Krohn K, Uibo R, Aavik E, Peterson P, Savilahti K. Identification by molecular cloning of an autoantigen associated with Addison's disease as steroid 17 alpha-hydroxylase. Lancet 1992;339:770–773.
7. Uibo R, Aavik E, Peterson P, et al. Autoantibodies to cytochrome P450 enzymes P450scc, P450c17, and P450c21 in autoimmune polyglandular disease types I and II and in isolated Addison's disease. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1994;78:323–328.
8. Tuomi T, Bjorses P, Falorni A, et al. Antibodies to glutamic acid decarboxylase and insulin-dependent diabetes in patients with autoimmune polyendocrine syndrome type I. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1996;81:1488–1494.
9. Ahonen P. Autoimmune polyendocrinopathy–candidosis–ectodermal dystrophy (APECED): autosomal recessive inheritance. Clin Genet 1985;27:535–542.
10. Zlotogora J, Shapiro MS. Polyglandular autoimmune syndrome type I among Iranian Jews. J Med Genet 1992;29:824–826.
11. Kumar PG, Laloraya M, She JX. Population genetics and functions of the autoimmune regulator (AIRE). Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am 2002;2:321–338.

12. Chen QY, Lan MS, She JX, Maclaren NK. The gene responsible for autoimmune polyglandular syndrome type 1 maps to chromosome 21q22.3 in US patients. J Autoimmun 1998;11:177–183.
13. Vogel A, Strassburg CP, Obermayer-Straub P, Brabant G, Manns MP. The genetic background of autoimmune polyendocrinopathy–candidiasis–ectodermal dystrophy and its autoimmune disease components. J Mol Med 2002;80:201–211.
14. Meyer G, Donner H, Herwig J, Bohles H, Usadel KH, Badenhoop K. Screening for an AIRE-1 mutation in patients with Addison's disease, type 1 diabetes, Graves' disease and Hashimoto's thyroiditis as well as in APECED syndrome. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 2001;54: 335–228.
15. Mora S, Weber G, Barera G, et al. Effect of gluten-free diet on bone mineral content in growing patients with celiac disease. Am J Clin Nutr 1993;57:224–228.
16. Baisch JM, Weeks T, Giles R, Hoover M, Stastny P, Capra JD. Analysis of HLA-DQ genotypes and susceptibility in insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. N Engl J Med 1990;332:1836–1841.
17. Santamaria P, Barbosa JJ, Lindstrom AL, Lemke TA, Goetz FC, Rich SS. HLA-DQB1-associated susceptibility that distinguishes Hashimoto's thyroiditis from Graves' disease in type I diabetic patients. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1994;78:878–883.
18. McDermid HE, Morrow BE. Genomic disorders on 22q11. Am J Hum Genet 2002;70:1077–1088.
19. Iascone MR, Vittorini S, Sacchelli M, Spadoni I, Simi P, Giusti S. Molecular characterization of 22q11 deletion in a three-generation family with maternal transmission. Am J Med Genet 2002;108: 319–321.
20. Rabinowe SL, Rubin IL, George KL, Adri MN, Eisenbarth GS. Trisomy 21 (Down's syndrome): autoimmunity, aging and monoclonal antibody-defined T-cell abnormalities. J Autoimmun 1989;2:25–30.
21. Imawari M, Akatsuka N, Ishibashi M, Beppu H, Suzuki H. Syndrome of plasma cell dyscrasia, polyneuropathy, and endocrine disturbances. Report of a case. Ann Intern Med 1974;81:490–493.
22. Amiel LL, Machover D, Droz JP. Dyscrasie plasmocytaire avec arteriopathie, polyneuropathie, syndrome endocrinien. Ann Med Intern 1975;745–749.
23. Iwashita H, Ohnishi A, Asada M, Kanazawa Y, Kuroiwa Y. Polyneuropathy, skin hyperpigmentation, edema, and hypertrichosis in localized osteosclerotic myeloma. Neurology 1977;27:675–681.
24. Menser MA, Forrest JM, Bransby RD. Rubella infection and diabetes mellitus. Lancet 1978;1:57–60.
25. Rabinowe SL, George KL, Loughlin R, Soeldner JS, Eisenbarth GS. Congenital rubella. Monoclonal antibody-defined T cell abnormalities in young adults. Am J Med 1986;81:779–782.
26. Kahn CR, Flier JS, Bar RS, et al. The syndromes of insulin resistance and acanthosis nigricans. Insulin-receptor disorders in man. N Engl J Med 1976;294:739–745.
27. Flier JS, Bar RS, Muggeo M, Kahn CR, Roth J, Gorden P. The evolving clinical course of patients with insulin receptor autoantibodies: spontaneous remission or receptor proliferation with hypoglycemia. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1978;47:985–995.

21 Surgical Management of Endocrine Disorders

GEOFFREY B. THOMPSON, MD

INTRODUCTION

The 20th century saw rapid advances in the surgical management of endocrine disease. High cure rates and low perioperative morbidity have resulted from an emphasis on specialized training and new techniques, as well as improvements in diagnosis, imaging, and surgical pathology.

This chapter focuses on the surgical management of endocrine disorders involving the thyroid, parathyroid, adrenal, and pituitary glands, as well as the gastroenteropancreatic system, which are all subject to the development of endocrine tumors and hyperplasia.

THYROID

The indications for thyroidectomy include suspicion of or biopsy-proven malignancy, compressive symptoms, hyperthyroidism, and rarely cosmetic concerns alone. Nodular thyroid disease is far and away the most common consultation seen by the endocrine surgeon.

Clinically evident, solitary thyroid nodules are found in 4–7% of the U.S. adult population. Upwards of 50% of adults have demonstrable thyroid nodules when ultrasonography or autopsy studies are considered [1]. Most important, however, is that fewer than 5% of thyroid nodules harbor malignancy [2]. A hard, fixed mass with associated cervical lymphadenopathy, rapid growth, young age, hoarseness, and a remote history of neck irradiation are all concerns raising the risk of thyroid malignancy. Fine-needle aspiration biopsy (FNAB) is the most sensitive and specific preoperative indicator of thyroid malignancy. Upwards of 60% of all FNABs will reveal benign cytology, thus avoiding surgical intervention unless one or more of the other described indications are present. Benign cytologies typically include colloid nodules and chronic lymphocytic thyroiditis. Five percent of thyroid nodules will clearly be malignant (papillary or medullary thyroid carcinoma, anaplastic thyroid carcinoma, or metastases). Twenty percent of FNABs are considered suspicious either for follicular or Hürthle cell neoplasms or papillary thyroid carcinoma [3]. Surgery is recommended for the suspicious group, in most instances, because of a 15–20% risk of malignancy in this subgroup. Ten to twenty percent of FNABs are indeterminate or nondiagnostic due to an inadequate or acellular sample. This number can be reduced to below 10%, in experienced hands, by obtaining multiple samples and by utilizing ultrasound-guided and core biopsy techniques for subtle, deep-seated nodules.

Solitary toxic adenomas are best treated with complete thyroid lobectomy [4]. Although radioiodine ablation is a reasonable alternative, especially in patients at high risk for anesthesia, lobectomy has the advantage of eliminating, not just reducing, the size of the nodule as well as maintaining a euthyroid state in a higher percentage of patients. Toxic multinodular goiters (Plummer's disease) can also be treated with radioiodine, but ablation may be difficult if iodine uptake by the gland is low (< 30%) or if the gland is large. In this setting, total lobectomy, isthmectomy, and contralateral near-total lobectomy (near-total thyroidectomy) is the operative procedure of choice, to avoid recurrence, to correct rapidly the hyperthyroid state, and to reduce the risk of permanent hypoparathyroidism (< 3%) [5].

Most cases of Graves' disease are successfully treated in this country with radioiodine. Numerous studies have documented both the safety and efficacy of radioiodine in this setting [6]. A near-total thyroidectomy, leaving a tiny remnant of thyroid tissue to maintain absolute viability of at least one parathyroid gland, is a good option when (1) the gland is large; (2) coexistence of a suspicious or malignant thyroid nodule is present (5%); (3) desire for conception is imminent; (4) rapid correction of the hypermetabolic state is critical (a child with severe behavioral problems or the patient with atrial fibrillation and worsening myocardial function); or (5) children, parents, or adults with Graves' disease voice ongoing fears about the potential long-term effects of radiation exposure.

Patients with autoimmune thyroiditis (both Graves' disease and Hashimoto's thyroiditis) pose significant technical challenges to the endocrine surgeon. The glands are firm, rigid, and highly vascular. The perithyroidal soft tissues tend to be inflamed and thickened, and lymphadenopathy can make identification and preservation of parathyroid glands and recurrent laryngeal nerves a formidable task. Surgical procedures for Graves' disease should be performed only at high-volume centers after a thorough discussion of the various treatment options. In experienced hands,

From: *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* edited by Ricardo V. Lloyd © Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ.

a near-total thyroidectomy can be carried out for Graves' disease with low morbidity, similar to that of other thyroid operations. In recent years, bilateral subtotal thyroidectomy (leaving 2–3 g of thyroid on each side of the trachea) has been abandoned because of tremendous variability in rates of recurrent hyperthyroidism. With the advent of sensitive thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH) assays, accurate thyroid hormone replacement has become simple and reproducible.

Rarely are endocrine surgeons asked to perform thyroidectomy for chronic lymphocytic thyroiditis. Most patients are managed effectively with thyroid hormone replacement and normalization of sensitive TSH levels. In some instances, however, large goiters can develop. These can be symptomatic, with symptoms ranging from tightness in the neck, to dysphagia, or rarely intense pain and tenderness. In this setting, near-total thyroidectomy is a reasonable treatment option. Sudden, rapid growth of a known lymphocytic thyroiditis gland can be a harbinger of a non-Hodgkin's B-cell lymphoma. Stage I thyroid lymphomas (confined to the gland) can be managed effectively with total thyroidectomy. Most thyroid lymphomas, however, involve nodes or distant sites and are best managed with multiagent chemotherapy and external beam radiation [7]. Open biopsies or lobectomies may be indicated to establish a definitive diagnosis.

Less common indications for thyroidectomy include amiodarone-induced thyrotoxicosis (when patients with intractable arrhythmias are unable to use alternative medications) and metastatic malignant struma ovarii, to facilitate adjuvant treatment with radioiodine by eliminating the avid uptake of iodine by normal thyroid tissue. Riedel's stroma may require open biopsies to establish this difficult diagnosis. Thyroidectomy should be avoided whenever possible because of the risk of injury to surrounding structures amid the dense fibrotic reaction.

Metastatic tumors to the thyroid gland are rarely isolated to the thyroid. Primary sites most often include the breast, lung, kidney, and skin (melanoma) [8]. Flurodeoxy glucose positron emission tomography (FDG-PET) whole body scanning should be performed along with other conventional imaging procedures before considering a thyroidectomy, unless the metastasis is interfering with the upper aerodigestive tree or causes undue discomfort. Locally advanced tumors, with direct invasion of the trachea or esophagus, are probably best treated with external radiation with or without chemotherapy rather than submit the patient to a formidable resection when life expectancy is likely limited.

Primary thyroid malignancies account for the majority of all endocrine malignancies and endocrine cancer deaths seen by endocrinologists and endocrine surgeons in the United States. Eighteen thousand newly diagnosed cases will occur this year, with slightly more than 1000 cancer-related deaths [9]. Papillary thyroid carcinoma and its follicular variant account for 80–90% of all primary thyroid cancers. Follicular and Hürthle cell cancers comprise 5–10%, medullary thyroid cancer 5%, and anaplastic cancer < 1% [10]. No meaningful progress has been made with regard to anaplastic thyroid cancer. It tends to occur in older patients with sudden, rapid growth in a preexisting, longstanding goiter. Pathology will sometimes reveal areas of differentiated, follicular-cell derived (FCD) cancer among the anaplastic components, suggesting dedifferentiation of an existing FCD cancer, perhaps via mutations in the *p53* tumor suppressor gene mechanism [11]. Despite multimodality therapy with external radiation, surgical debulking, and systemic chemotherapy, most patients die within 12–18 mo from asphyxiation and/or distant metastases. Rarely, thyroid surgeons can perform an isthmectomy and tracheostomy to maintain the airway for brief periods of time.

Although anaplastic thyroid carcinoma is among the worst solid tumors known to mankind, papillary thyroid carcinoma (PTC) has one of the best prognoses. Fortunately, PTC accounts for nearly 85% of all new thyroid cancers. Eighty to eighty-five percent of these papillary cancers can be classified as low risk, associated with a 20-yr cause-specific mortality of <1% with proper treatment [12].

What is meant by low-risk PTC? Review of data, from more than 2000 patients, subjected to a multivariate analysis, at the Mayo Clinic since 1945, have demonstrated that several variables can collectively determine the risk of dying from papillary thyroid cancer. These include: distant **M**etastases, **A**ge (>45), **C**ompleteness of resection (yes or no), **I**nvasion of contiguous structures (trachea, strap muscles, nerve, esophagus), and **S**ize of tumor (>4 cm). This is the **MACIS** system, as defined by Hay et al. [13] and confirmed by other similar scoring systems at institutions worldwide. A simple numerical formula is available for determining each individual MACIS score. A MACIS score of <6 is associated with an excellent prognosis, provided the patient receives appropriate first-line surgical ablation. Preoperative evaluation for most asymptomatic thyroid cancer patients includes a FNAB, a chest X-ray, and a sensitive TSH level. Radioiodine thyroid scans for preoperative evaluation (in euthyroid and hypothyroid patients) are of little value. Ninety-eight percent of "hot" nodules are benign, but so are 92% of "cold" nodules. Neck ultrasonography is, however, useful for both papillary and medullary thyroid carcinoma in detecting clinically occult lymph node metastases.

Ultrasound can help decide whether a central compartment node dissection alone will suffice or whether a unilateral or bilateral modified neck dissections are indicated (Fig. 1). Central compartment nodes include the pretracheal (Delphian), paratracheal (recurrent laryngeal nerve nodes), and the upper anterior–superior mediastinal nodes. A modified or functional neck dissection includes those nodes along the internal jugular vein from the level of the clavicle to the anterior belly of the digastric muscle, as well as those nodes within the posterior triangle. Rarely, suprahyoid nodes are involved. In addition to the carotid artery and jugular veins, important structures at risk for injury or tumor involvement include the following: vagus, phrenic, hypoglossal, and spinal accessory nerves; the sympathetic trunk; cervical and branchial plexuses; as well as the thoracic duct on the left side. A modified neck dissection differs from a classical radical neck dissection by sparing the sternocleidomastoid muscle and the spinal accessory nerve.

Lymph node metastases are an interesting curiosity in low-risk papillary thyroid carcinoma. They seem to affect the local recurrence rate within other nodes, but bear little weight in terms of long-term cause-specific mortality. For PTC, the surgical treatment should include total lobectomy and isthmectomy on the side of the tumor, and a near-total resection on the contralat-

Figure 1 Lymph nodes removed during a central compartment node dissection and a modified neck dissection. (Reprinted from Musholt TJ, Moley JF: Management of persistent or recurrent medullary thyroid carcinoma. *Problems in General Surgery* 1997;14:89–109, Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins, with permission.)

eral side, to reduce the risk of contralateral lobe recurrence. This is seven times more likely to occur when lobectomy alone is performed [14]. Total thyroidectomy should be performed when PTC is grossly bilobar or multicentric (30%). Central compartment nodes should always be removed and lateral nodes should be removed when they are grossly or ultrasonographically involved. Devitalized parathyroid glands should be autotransplanted into the sternocleidomastoid muscle as multiple, 1-mm, implants. These will usually regain function in 4–6 wk time [15].

Little data exist to support the routine use of radioiodine remnant ablation in patients with low-risk PTC who have undergone the operation described. Many endocrinologists, however, still routinely ablate thyroid remnants postoperatively to follow up with whole-body radioiodine scans and thyroglobulin levels (a sensitive tumor marker for FCD tumors). In reality, this is rarely necessary in this group of patients because high-resolution neck ultrasonography and TSH-suppressed thyroglobulin levels will normally suffice [16].

Patients with FCD thyroid cancer may benefit from life-long TSH suppression with thyroxine to reduce the risk of local recurrence. This is reasonably safe as long as sensitive TSH levels are monitored. In this setting, cardiac and bone problems can be kept to a minimum from overzealous treatment with L-thyroxine [17].

Fifteen percent of patients with papillary thyroid carcinoma fall into the high-risk category. It is within this group that the majority of thyroid cancer-related deaths occur. These are the patients with MACIS scores >6 (older age and large, invasive tumors). These also include tumors that are incompletely resected and those with more aggressive histologic subtypes (e.g., tall cell, columnar cell). These patients should undergo as close to a total thyroidectomy as possible (while maintaining parathyroid function), routine central compartment node dissection, and lateral neck dissection when lymph nodes are clinically involved. Radioiodine ablation, therapeutic radioiodine, and maximum TSH suppression with thyroxine (T_4) are essential for these high-risk patients.

The steady decline in both follicular and anaplastic thyroid cancers in the United States has paralleled the decrease in endemic goiter. Most follicular and Hürthle cell neoplasms by FNAB turn out to be adenomas on frozen and permanent sections. Frozen-section evaluation of follicular neoplasms is highly accurate at the Mayo Clinic [18] and reduces the need for a second operation (completion thyroidectomy) in most cases. In a recent review of more than 1000 follicular and Hürthle cell neoplasms, only 8% were found to be malignant on permanent section. Most follicular and Hürthle cell carcinomas today are of the minimally invasive type; gross vascular and capsular invasion are fortunately rare. In patients with known or suspected carcinomas at surgery, a near-total or total thyroidectomy should be performed. Hürthle cell carcinoma patients should also routinely undergo a central compartment node dissection because of a 30% risk of nodal involvement. Patients with follicular car-

cinomas should at least have lymph nodes sampled in the central compartment in case permanent sections demonstrate the follicular variant of papillary thyroid carcinoma. Lobectomy alone may be sufficient for small (< 2 cm), minimally invasive follicular cancers in young people, provided the contralateral lobe is ultrasonographically normal [19]. Widely invasive and Hürthle cell cancers require aggressive adjuvant treatment and follow-up, similar to patients with high-risk PTC. When contiguous structures are truly invaded by PTC or follicular thyroid carcinomas, resection and reconstruction of these structures provides the best chance for cure and local control. Both adjuvant radioiodine and external beam radiation therapy should be employed selectively. Hürthle cell cancers tend not to take up radioiodine.

Medullary thyroid carcinoma (MTC) arises from the thyroid C cells and is therefore unresponsive to radioiodine therapy. Total thyroidectomy, central compartment node dissection, and unilateral or bilateral modified neck dissection are required for proper treatment. Lymph node involvement in MTC is common and, unlike in low-risk PTC, has prognostic significance. Eighty percent of MTC cases are sporadic and are usually unilateral. However, when operating on such patients, one cannot be sure that the patient in question is not an index case for a new multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 (MEN 2) family; therefore, the need for total thyroidectomy in most cases. Twenty percent of MTC cases are clearly familial and can be confirmed with genetic screening for the *RET* protooncogene mutation associated with MEN 2A, MEN 2B, and familial, non-MEN, MTC. Virtually all familial cases are multicentric. Positive genetic testing today warrants total thyroidectomy in infancy for MEN 2B patients and in early childhood for all others [20]. Biochemical screening for pheochromocytomas must be performed in all MTC patients preoperatively, and, if positive, imaging studies should be obtained (computed tomography [CT], magnetic resonance imaging [MRI], meta-iodobenzyl guanidine I-123 [MIBG scanning], or octreoscanning). Documented chromaffin tumors should be removed (usually laparoscopically) after appropriate pharmacologic blockade and prior to thyroid surgery, to avoid hypertensive crises intraoperatively.

Thyroid surgery boasts an excellent safety record. Most thyroid operations today should be performed with a <1% risk of permanent hoarseness, a 2–3% risk of permanent hypoparathyroidism, and a <0.5% risk of postoperative bleeding (requiring reexploration), and infection. Complication rates will be higher for aggressive malignancies but are acceptable nonetheless, given the life-threatening nature of the disease. Nerve injuries can be managed with thyroplasties, speech therapy, and occasional nerve grafting. Most cases of hypoparathyroidism are easily managed with calcium and vitamin D replacement.

The era of minimally invasive surgery has prompted some thyroid surgeons to utilize laparoscopic technology in an attempt to improve outcomes with both thyroid and parathyroid operations. Unlike abdominal and thoracic procedures where endoscopic surgery has minimized the conventional large, painful muscle-cutting incisions that result in prolonged pain and convalescence, most thyroid and parathyroid operations have for years been carried out through small, muscle-splitting operations just deep to the skin's surface. These heal well, and patients generally return to normal within 7–14 d. Endoscopic neck surgery may provide slight improvement in cosmesis over conventional surgery, but this has yet to be proven in controlled, scientific studies [21].

HYPERPARATHYROIDISM

Primary hyperparathyroidism (HPT) affects 1 in 1000 men and 1 in 500 women in the United States. It occurs when one or more of the parathyroid glands become enlarged in the absence of a secondary stimulus, with resultant hypersecretion of parathyroid hormone (PTH). HPT results in bone resorption, hypercalcemia, hypophosphatemia, and hypercalciuria. Osteoporosis and nephrolithiasis are the two most important clinical manifestations of this disease, but symptoms may be subtle, including fatigue, depression, musculoskeletal complaints, cognitive changes, as well as aggravation of cardiovascular disease. Few, if any, patients are truly asymptomatic, and observation is rarely warranted given the benefit, success, and low risk of parathyroid surgery when performed by experienced endocrine surgeons [22].

Most cases of sporadic HPT involve single adenomas (85–90%). Fewer than 2% of these adenomas are located deep within the mediastinum, necessitating a thoracic approach (median sternotomy, thoracotomy, or thoracoscopy). Ectopic inferior parathyroid glands follow the anterior position of the thymus gland (both third branchial pouch derivatives), and ectopic superior glands follow the tract of the fourth branchial pouch along the tracheoesophageal groove, the retroesophageal region, and finally down into the posterior mediastinum. Other ectopic sites include the carotid sheath, beneath the thyroid capsule, at the level of the carotid bifurcation (undescended inferior gland), and within the pharyngeal musculature. Ten to fifteen percent of sporadic cases are multiglandular, including double adenomas (3–5%). Carcinoma accounts for <1% of all cases. More than 95% of sporadic patients will be cured at the first operation, if performed properly (standard four-gland exploration). Complication rates are similar to those of thyroid surgery. Single-gland disease is treated with excision of the adenoma and the contiguous compressed rim of normal parathyroid tissue. Multigland disease is treated with a subtotal parathyroidectomy, leaving behind a well-vascularized 50-mg remnant. Total parathyroidectomy with immediate autotransplantation in the forearm musculature or chest wall fat is another option, although the risk of permanent hypoparathyroidism with this approach is greater. Patients with the MEN 1 syndrome and familial HPT generally have multigland disease and require a subtotal parathyroidectomy, as well as a transcervical thymectomy; the latter because of the increased risk of a supernumerary gland in these subsets of patients. MEN 2A patients less often develop HPT (<30%), and usually only one or two glands are involved. Because sequelae are less severe in MEN 2A patients, only the visibly affected gland or glands need be removed.

Reoperations for HPT result from inadequate first-time operations, in patients with true mediastinal tumors, in those with multigland disease, and in those with recurrent carcinomas. The success rate of reoperations for benign disease is about 88%, but permanent hypoparathyroidism occurs in as many as 15%, stressing the importance of a thorough first-time exploration and avoidance of removal or damage to normal parathyroid tissue [23].

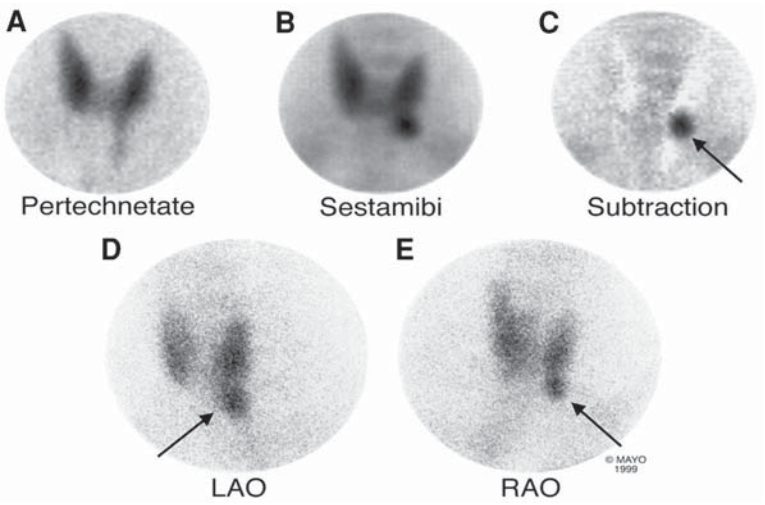


Figure 2 Sestamibi parathyroid scan demonstrating a left inferior parathyroid adenoma (*arrow*).

Parathyroid carcinomas are fortunately rare. They are quite aggressive and often fatal many years after diagnosis. Death usually results from the sequelae of uncontrolled hypercalcemia [24]. Initial treatment involves parathyroidectomy with en bloc resection of the ipsilateral thyroid lobe, lymph nodes, and occasionally the recurrent laryngeal nerve. External beam radiation therapy has been applied in the adjuvant setting and in advanced disease with limited success. Medical therapy includes saline hydration, the use of loop diuretics, and bisphosphates to lower serum calcium levels.

With the advent of sensitive nuclear medicine scanning (sestamibi), single parathyroid adenomas can be detected and localized in 80–85% of cases (Fig. 2). This allows the surgeon to perform a minimal access parathyroid procedure (MAP) through a small incision (3 cm), under local anesthesia, in the outpatient setting (Fig. 3). The dissection is limited and is directed by the scan. The abnormal gland is removed, and rapid intraoperative PTH levels are measured. A >50% drop in PTH from the baseline level at 10 min post-resection is indicative of cure. False positive and negative studies occur, but rarely. If PTH levels do not drop, formal cervical (four-gland) exploration is performed immediately under general anesthesia in a traditional fashion. Since 1998, more than 350 minimal access parathyroidectomies have been carried out successfully at our institution. These procedures have been associated with shorter hospital stays, less pain, less nausea, and perhaps better cosmesis, in many cases. Some surgeons have advocated the use of an intraoperative radio-guided probe, for these procedures, following the intravenous injection of sestamibi. In most centers, this methodology has proven less accurate than the procedures described above [25].

Renal failure and vitamin D deficiency states (rickets, osteomalacia) are the two most common causes of secondary HPT. If left untreated or poorly managed, severe secondary HPT can result, as manifested by severe bone disease, bone pain, fractures, pruritus, and skin ulcerations. When uncontrolled, subtotal parathyroidectomy, or total parathyroidectomy with autotransplantation, may become necessary [26].

In some chronic renal failure patients, who undergo aggressive hemodialysis or renal transplantation, one or more of the hyperplastic parathyroid glands may continue to hyperfunction autonomously. This is so-called tertiary HPT. This condition necessitates parathyroidectomy [27].

ADRENAL DISORDERS

Incidentally discovered adrenal masses on CT, ultrasound, or MRI are common. The vast majority are benign and nonfunctioning. The goal is to predict which ones need to be removed and which ones can be safely observed. All patients with adrenal masses >1 cm in size should be screened for hormonal function. Tests include 24-h urine for total metanephrines and fractionated catecholamines to rule out a pheochromocytoma, a plasma aldosterone/renin ratio to rule out hyperaldosteronism, and a 1-mg overnight dexamethasone suppression test to rule out autonomous cortisol hypersecretion. Excessive hormonal production warrants adrenalectomy. Primary adrenocortical carcinomas are rarely <5 cm in size. Therefore, tumors <4 cm can be safely observed unless interval growth is demonstrated or the tumor has an abnormal radiographic phenotype, suggesting the possibility of malignancy or pheochromocytoma. These radiographic features include a heterogeneous appearance with areas of hemorrhage and necrosis, uptake of intravenous contrast, and increased density on MR T2-weighted images. Such findings warrant removal regardless of size and function [28].

A suspected metastasis to the adrenal gland (lung, breast, renal, gastrointestinal, and melanoma) should never be biopsied without first ruling out a pheochromocytoma, so as to avoid hemorrhage, tumor seeding, or a life-threatening hypertensive crisis, should the tumor in question turn out to be a pheochromocytoma.

Today, most benign functioning and nonfunctioning tumors of the adrenal gland measuring <8 cm can be safely removed through the laparoscope [29]. Laparoscopic adrenalectomy has been a tremendous advance with significant reduction in pain,

Figure 3 Minimal access parathyroid procedure with excision of left superior parathyroid adenoma. (Reprinted from Thompson GB: "No frills" image-guided exploration." *Operative Techniques in General Surgery,* Vol. 1:34–48, 1999; WB Saunders, with permission.)

hospital stay, time to return to normal, and improved cosmesis when compared to open posterior and anterior adrenalectomy (Fig. 4).

Pheochromocytomas occur in about four per one million individuals. Most are sporadic and unilateral, but approx 10% occur in association with MEN 2 syndromes, von Hippel–Lindau disease, neurofibromatosis, and isolated familial pheochromocytoma syndromes, where the risk of bilaterality is increased. Malignancy occurs in <10% of sporadic cases, rarely in familial settings, and in 30% or more of extraadrenal tumors (paragangliomas). Symptoms typically occur in the form of "spells" characterized by paroxysmal hypertension, with headaches, panic

Figure 4 Incisions for laparoscopic left adrenalectomy. (Reprinted from Thompson GB: "No frills" image-guided exploration" *Operative Techniques in General Surgery,* Vol. 1(1):34–48, 1999; WB Saunders, with permission.)

attacks, palpitations, sweating, and chest pain. Measurement of urinary catecholamines and their metabolites or plasma metabolites will confirm the diagnosis in 99% of cases. Imaging with CT, MRI, or MIBG nuclear medicine scanning should localize all but the most occult tumors. Laparoscopic adrenalectomy for smaller pheochromocytomas and open anterior adrenalectomy for larger, malignant-appearing tumors are the surgical procedures of choice following adequate preoperative pharmacologic blockade with both α- and β-antagonists. En bloc resection of contiguous structures (kidney, vena cava, liver) may be necessary when malignant pheochromocytomas involve these organs or major vessels. No adjuvant therapy is presently available, although therapeutic ^{131}I MIBG or external beam radiation therapy may provide effective palliation in select patients [30].

Primary aldosteronism is a common cause of secondary hypertension. It is characterized by drug-resistant hypertension. Patients are often on multiple antihypertensive medications. Hypokalemia occurs in two thirds of patients. Profound muscle weakness is another manifestation secondary to the hypokalemia. The diagnosis should be suspected when high plasma aldosterone to renin ratios are present and is confirmed by elevated, nonsuppressible urinary aldosterone levels after salt loading. The adrenal tumors are usually benign and small. If localization is not clear by CT, adrenal venous sampling can discriminate between a unilateral (adenoma) or bilateral (hyperplasia) source of aldosterone excess. The former is treated with laparoscopic adrenalectomy and the latter with potassium-sparing diuretics and soon to be available selective aldosterone receptor antagonists [31].

Cortisol-producing adenomas account for <20% of all cases of endogenous hypercortisolism. The manifestations of hypercortisolism include truncal obesity, moon facies, hirsutism, acne, pigmented striae, hypertension, glucose intolerance, proximal myopathy, bruising, poor wound healing, opportunistic infection, cataracts, menstrual irregularities, depression, and psychosis. Twenty-four-hour urinary-free cortisol levels >300 mg are diagnostic of Cushing's syndrome. The inability to suppress cortisol levels with dexamethasone and undetectable adrenocorticotropic hormone (ACTH) levels confirm an adrenal source of cortisol excess. CT scanning is the best localizing modality. Laparoscopic adrenalectomy is highly successful and curative for benign adenomas. The contralateral adrenal gland remains suppressed, necessitating a perioperative steroid preparation and slow-taper over several weeks to months [32].

Patients with persistent or recurrent Cushing's disease following transsphenoidal surgery benefit from bilateral laparoscopic adrenalectomy. The incidence of Nelson syndrome is not as high as previously described, and the pituitary can be treated with gamma knife stereotactic neurosurgery should persistent tumor progress. Bilateral laparoscopic adrenalectomy facilitates rapid reduction in cortisol levels and is preferred over total hypophysectomy and fractionated external-beam radiation, particularly in women desiring to have children. Bilateral laparoscopic adrenalectomy has the disadvantages of a life-long need for glucocorticoid and mineralocorticoid replacement therapy, as well as the increased risk of Addisonian crises [33].

Cortisol-producing adrenocortical carcinomas, like all adrenocortical carcinomas, have a poor prognosis. Unlike in patients with pituitary Cushing's disease, the onset of symptoms is rapid. Truncal obesity, striae, and moon facies may be absent, while metabolic and psychiatric manifestations dominate the clinical picture. Cortisol-producing adrenocortical carcinomas may also have elevated levels of aldosterone, testosterone, 17-ketogenic steroids, and dehydroepiandrosterone (DHEA)-sulfate. Tumor thrombi as well as pulmonary and bone metastases are common. Surgical resection at an early stage is the only chance for cure. Therapeutic or adjuvant therapy with mitotane is sometimes beneficial but poorly tolerated due to gastrointestinal side effects. This is a derivative of dithiotreitol (DDT) and has inherent adrenolytic activity. About one-half of adrenocortical carcinomas are functional, while the other half present with pain, fever, and weight loss, usually a sign of advanced systemic disease. Partial debulking is rarely beneficial unless hormonal sequelae dominate the clinical picture. There may, however, be benefit in resecting local recurrences or even isolated metastases to lymph nodes or pulmonary sites [34].

Less common causes for ACTH-independent Cushing's disease, requiring bilateral laparoscopic adrenalectomy, include bilateral macronodular adrenocortical hyperplasia and primary pigmented nodular adrenal disease (PPNAD); the latter is seen in Carney complex.

Ten percent of patients with endogenous hypercortisolism have ectopic ACTH syndrome characterized by high 24-h urine cortisol levels and very high plasma ACTH levels. In general, cortisol levels are nonsuppressible with dexamethasone. Tumors of the chest are most often implicated, including small cell cancers of the lung, bronchial carcinoids, and thymic carcinoids. Medullary thyroid carcinomas, islet cell carcinomas, and pheochromocytomas can also produce ACTH- or corticotropin releasing hormone (CRH)-like substances. Treatment is generally directed at the primary tumor, but when occult, unresectable, or metastatic, bilateral laparoscopic adrenalectomy can provide significant palliation from the manifestations of hypercortisolemia [35].

Other rare indications for adrenalectomy include myelolipomas, cysts, and adrenal hemorrhage when the diagnosis is uncertain or pain is an issue.

GASTROENTEROPANCREATIC TUMORS

GASTROINTESTINAL CARCINOID TUMORS Carcinoid tumors occur throughout the body but are most commonly associated with the gastrointestinal tract. Appendiceal carcinoids are the most common and least aggressive. Unless the tumor is >2 cm (a rarity), involves the base of the appendix, or has metastasized to regional nodes, simple appendectomy alone with suffice and is curative; for all others, a right hemicolectomy is required [36].

Small bowel carcinoids occur with increasing frequency from the duodenum to the terminal ileum. Carcinoid tumors are the most common malignant tumors of the ileum. They frequently metastasize, even when small, to regional lymph nodes and later to the liver. When hepatic metastases are large or diffuse, the liver's ability to metabolize serotonin and other bioactive amines can be overwhelmed, leading to the malignant carcinoid syndrome as manifested by crampy diarrhea, flushing, asthma, and right-sided valvular heart disease [37].

Primary treatment of small bowel carcinoids includes small bowel or ileocolonic resection with en bloc resection of the lymph node-bearing mesentery. Bulky nodal metastases can result in bowel obstruction and/or mesenteric ischemia [38]. Similarly to metastatic islet cell tumors, carcinoids, metastatic to the liver, can be treated effectively in a number of ways due to the indolent nature of this tumor. These methods include hepatic artery (chemo) embolization, surgical debulking (hepatectomy and metastasectomy), radiofrequency thermoablation, cryoablation, and more conventional forms of chemotherapy, hormonal therapy (octreotide), and hepatic transplantation [39].

Duodenal carcinoids are frequently gastrin producing and are discussed under the heading of Zollinger-Ellison syndrome. Colonic carcinoids are aggressive, usually nonfunctioning, and are treated with colonic resection, like any colon cancer. Rectal carcinoids are usually small and superficial and are best treated with proctoscopic excision and fulguration when seen. The rare, large, invasive rectal carcinoid is an aggressive tumor managed by low anterior resection or abdominal perineal resection, depending on its proximity to the anal verge [40].

Gastric carcinoids are most often a consequence of achlorhydria (chronic atrophic gastritis) and secondary hypergastrinemia resulting in enterochromaffinlike (ECL)-cell hyperplasia and the formation of multiple tumors. These tumors rarely, if ever, metastasize. Endoscopic surveillance, endoscopic ablation, and symptomatic treatment are all that is usually necessary. Antrectomy has been suggested by some to eliminate the gastrin excess, but its efficacy has never been proven. Indications for surgical excision or gastrectomy include tumors > 2 cm in size, atypical carcinoid histology, as well as the presence of gastrin-secreting or serotonin-producing tumors [41].

ZOLLINGER–ELLISON SYNDROME (ZES) ZES is characterized by gastric acid hypersecretion and hypergastrinemia. ZES can present with a severe ulcer diathesis, gastroesophageal reflux disease, or diarrhea alone. The diagnosis is confirmed by documenting high serum gastrin levels concomitantly with gastric acid hypersecretion off all antisecretory drugs. Most cases are due to a small, gastrin-producing, submucosal duodenal carcinoid tumor. Although malignant, these tumors can be effectively managed with submucosal excision and regional lymphadenectomy. Whipple procedures are reserved for large duodenal or pancreatic head tumors and distal pancreatectomy for body and tail masses. Although recurrence rates as high as 50% have been reported, long-term survival is the rule [42].

In MEN 1 patients, hypergastrinemia is common. Although these patients frequently have multiple islet cell tumors, the source of the gastrin excess is usually confined to multiple duodenal carcinoids. As recent reports have documented that the most common cause-specific mortality in MEN 1 patients are the pancreatic and duodenal tumors, many surgeons have promoted early surgical intervention. The Ann Arbor procedure, popularized by Thompson et al. [43], is the most common operation performed. This includes a distal pancreatectomy and splenectomy, enucleation of pancreatic head and duodenal tumors, as well as a regional lymphadenectomy. Preliminary results suggest that this operation may prevent or delay disease progression. Long-term studies are still being carried out (Fig. 5).

INSULINOMAS Insulinomas occur with a frequency of four per one million person-years. They are usually benign, single, < 2 cm in size, and virtually all are intrapancreatic. Symptoms of neuroglycopenia occur typically during fasting and exercise and are essential to the diagnosis. The 72-h fast forms the basis for diagnosis. Fasting hypoglycemia (< 45 mg/dL) with neuroglycopenic symptoms, elevated proinsulin and C-peptide levels, absent insulin antibodies, and a negative drug screen for sulfonylureas confirm the diagnosis of endogenous hyperinsulinism. Localization is possible in 60–70% of patients preoperatively with transabdominal ultrasound, CT, and endoscopic ultrasonography (Fig. 6). Selective arterial calcium stimulation with hepatic vein sampling for insulin is highly accurate for regionalizing the location of an insulinoma to the head, uncinate, body, or pancreatic tail, but it is quite expensive and invasive. With a secure diagnosis, an experienced endocrine surgeon can locate 98% of all insulinomas with palpation and intraoperative ultrasonography alone. Enucleations are preferred for small pancreatic tumors, while distal pancreatic resections and Whipple procedures are reserved for large or malignant tumors [44]. Laparoscopic pancreatic resection and enucleations are being performed in very select cases.

Some hypoglycemic patients demonstrate severe postprandial neuroglycopenia with a negative 72-h fast. These unique patients may have noninsulinoma pancreatogenous hypoglycemia syndrome (NIPHS), an adult form of nesidioblastosis. Confirmation can be obtained by demonstrating a positive calcium stimulation test with a greater than twofold increase in insulin concentrations in one or more pancreatic arterial distributions. Gradient-guided pancreatic resections can aid in palliating these desperately ill patients [45,46].

MEN 1 patients with hyperinsulinism are treated with an extended distal pancreatectomy to the right of the portal vein because of the multiplicity of tumors and nesidioblastosis.

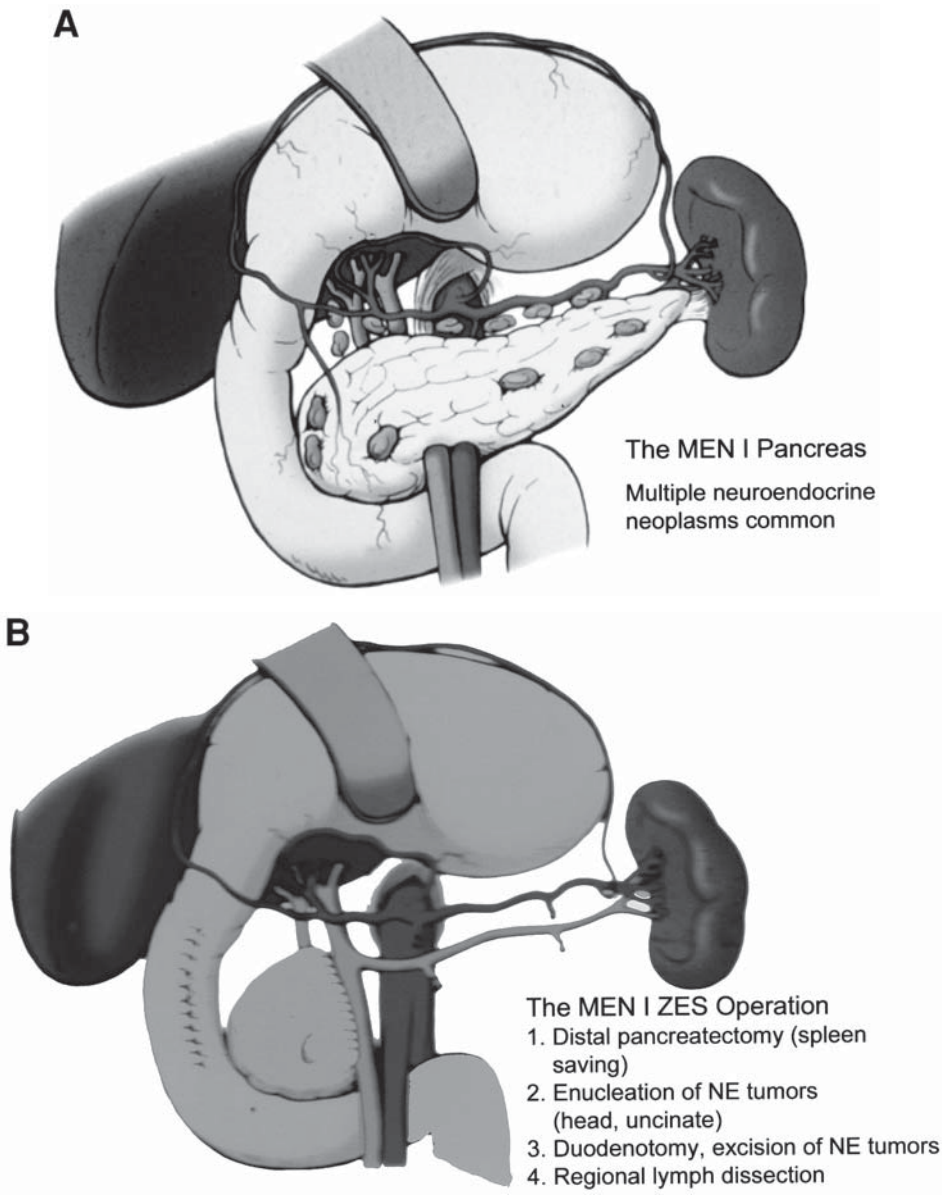


Figure 5 Pancreaticoduodenal procedure for the MEN 1 pancreas. (Courtesy of Dr. Norman Thompson, Ann Arbor, MI.)

GLUCAGONOMAS The glucagonoma syndrome is characterized by diabetes, necrolytic migratory erythema, a large malignant α-cell tumor of the pancreas, and hyperglucagonemia. Metastases are frequent, and cures are rare. Distal pancreatectomy or Whipple procedures are indicated, depending on the tumor's location. Pulmonary emboli are frequent cause of death (Figs. 7A,B) [47].

VASOACTIVE INTESTINAL POLYPEPTIDE-OMA (VIPoma) VIPomas are usually large, malignant, islet cell tumors of the pancreas associated with hypersecretion of VIP. They are less commonly associated with benign ganglioneuromas. The clinical syndrome (Verner–Morrison syndrome) is characterized by profuse secretory diarrhea, hypochlorhydria, hypokalemia, dehydration, acidosis, hypercalcemia, and, if left untreated, renal failure, shock, and fatal arrhythmias. Treatment is similar to that of other malignant islet cell tumors. The long-acting somatostatin analog can be beneficial in controlling fluid and electrolyte abnormalities during the perioperative period [48].

SOMATOSTATINOMAS These are often large neuroendocrine tumors involving the pancreatic head or duodenum. They occur sporadically but also in association with type 1 neurofibromatosis. Somatostatin is a potent inhibitory peptide, and, therefore, the clinical manifestations of diabetes, steatorrhea, gallstones, and achlorhydria. Treatment usually requires pancreatoduodenectomy [49].

LESS COMMON ISLET CELL TUMORS These include tumors that secrete ACTH, corticotrophin-releasing factor (CRF), melanocyte-stimulating hormone (MSH), cholecystokinin (CCK),

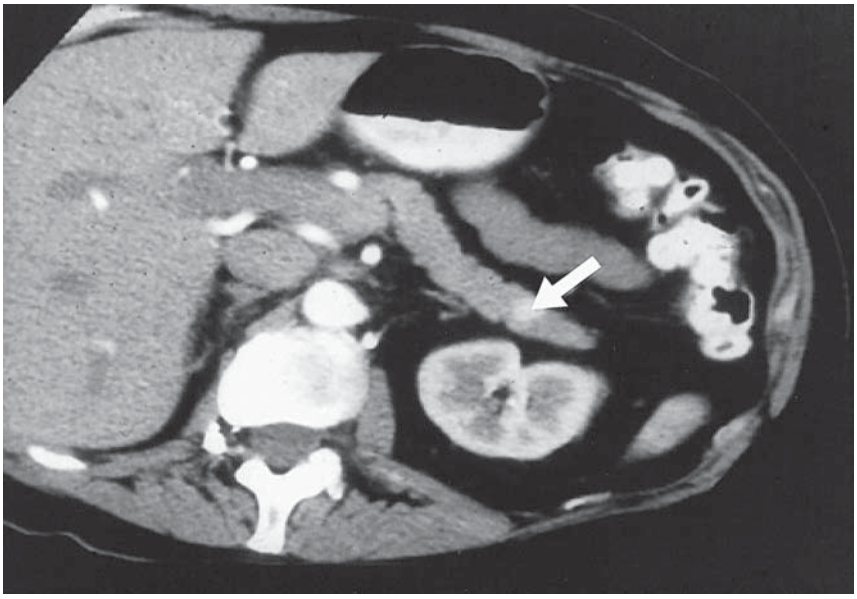


Figure 6 Spiral CT scan demonstrating an insulinoma in the pancreatic tail. (Courtesy of C.C. Reading, Rochester, MN).

serotonin, and pancreatic polypeptide. Most are large and malignant, and are, therefore, managed accordingly.

NONFUNCTIONING ISLET CELL TUMORS These are the most common islet cell tumors. Most are malignant and present with pain, jaundice, steatorrhea, weight loss, and sinistral hypertension from splenic vein thrombosis. Treatment is the same as with other pancreatic malignancies, although the prognosis is better than with pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma [50].

PITUITARY

PITUITARY ADENOMAS Pituitary adenomas account for 10–15% of all intracranial tumors. Pituitary adenomas present with hormonal sequelae, mass effect (headache, visual disturbances, or hypopituitarism), or both. Pituitary incidentalomas are common and are generally of little clinical significance. Nonsecretory tumors account for 40% of all pituitary neoplasms, and when symptomatic, typically present with mass effects.

PROLACTINOMAS Prolactinomas are the most common functioning pituitary adenomas. In women, they cause galactorrhea–amenorrhea syndrome. In men, prolactinomas may present with decreased libido, impotence, and oligospermia. Most prolactinomas are microadenomas, and dopamine agonists are the mainstay of treatment. Indications for transsphenoidal surgery include intolerance or unwillingness to take dopamine agonists, desire for pregnancy, or mass effect. Surgery is associated with a 70% success rate, long term [51].

CUSHING'S DISEASE ACTH-dependent Cushing's disease of pituitary origin is characterized by the slow onset of signs and symptoms of Cushing's syndrome. Urinary-free cortisol levels are often intermittently elevated due to cyclical secretion of cortisol. ACTH levels may be only mildly elevated. A positive CRH-stimulated, low-dose dexamethasone suppression test is confirmatory. MRI detects approx 60% of ACTH-secreting tumors. When in doubt, petrosal sinus sampling with CRH stimulation can confirm the pituitary origin of the syndrome, as well as lateralize the tumor appropriately. Endoscopic transsphenoidal surgery via an endonasal approach is now being performed on a regular basis with faster recovery and less facial pain (Fig. 8) [52]. Transsphenoidal surgery is associated with 65–85% long-term cure rates in patients with Cushing's disease [53].

GROWTH HORMONE SECRETING TUMORS Acromegaly is a clinical syndrome that results from excess growth hormone due to a benign pituitary tumor in 99% of cases. Morbidity and mortality rates are increased in untreated acromegalics. In addition, mortality rates from colon and breast cancer are increased. Microadenomas have a cure rate of 91% and macroadenomas 48% following transsphenoidal surgery. Growth hormone and insulinlike growth factor (IGF)-1 levels can also be decreased with conventional fractionated radiotherapy, gamma knife stereotactic neurosurgery, somatostatin derivatives, and dopamine agonists. Surgery remains first-line therapy in most cases, especially when mass effect is present [54].

SURGERY FOR DIABETES

Much work remains to be done with regard to islet cell transplantation for type 1 diabetes. This topic is beyond the scope of this chapter. Whole organ transplantation, particularly when combined with kidney transplants in type 1 diabetics, has met with increasing success. Long-term graft survival, however, has yet to approach that of the kidney, liver, or heart transplants. Patients with medically complicated morbid obesity and type 2 diabetes are achieving dramatic results and cures with combined restrictive and malabsorptive procedures (Roux-Y gastric bypass [Fig. 9]) that facilitate and maintain significant weight loss (> 50% of excess body weight) [55].

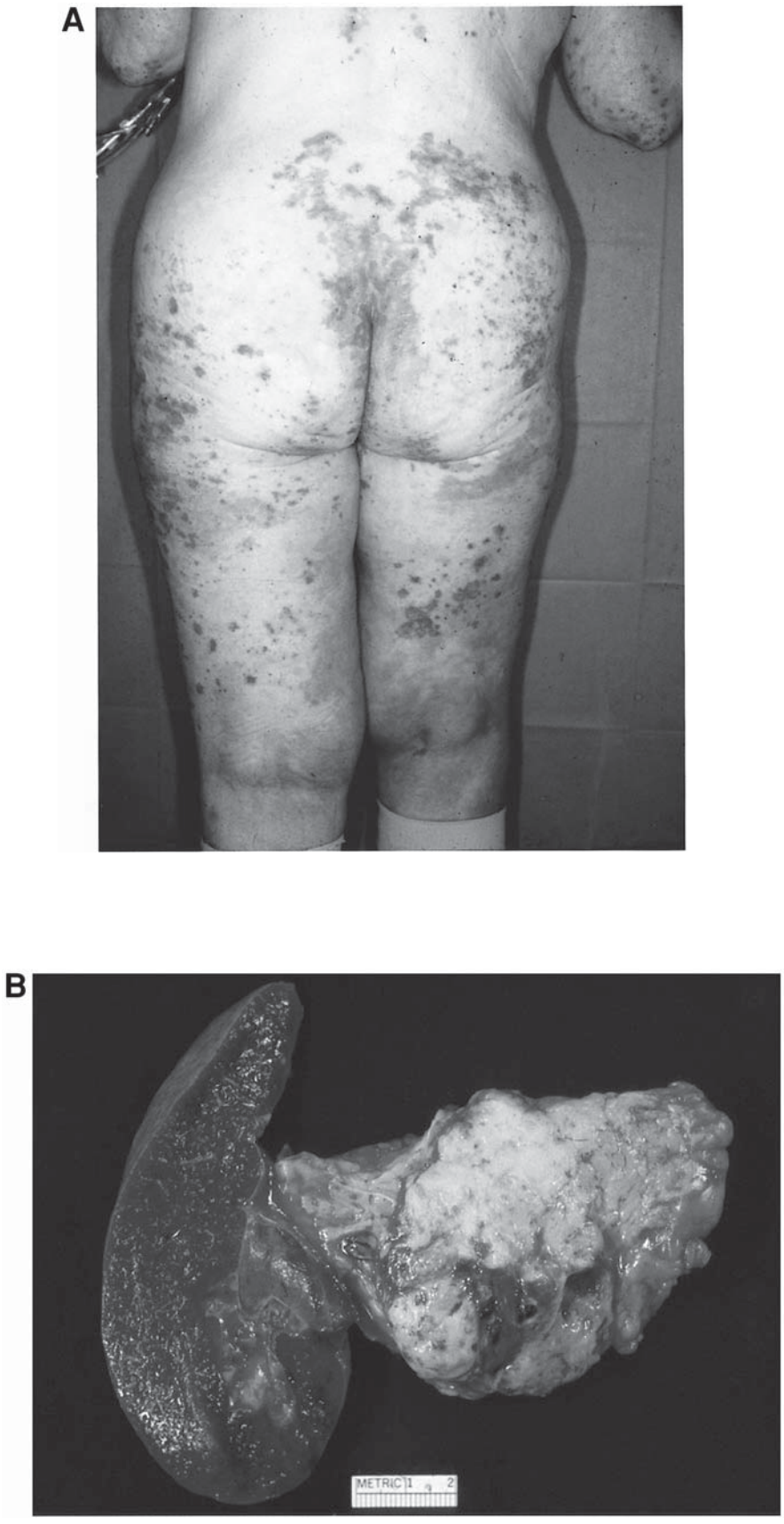


Figure 7 (**A**) Necrolytic migratory erythema. (**B**) Distal pancreatectomy specimen from the patient in **A** with a malignant glucagonoma (rash resolved completely after resection).

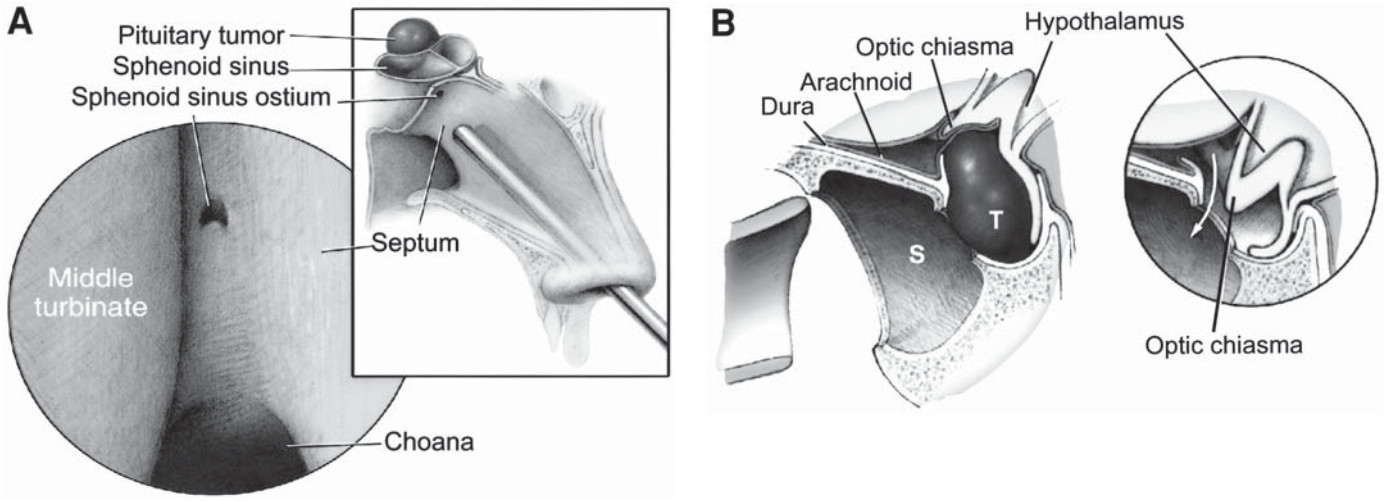


Figure 8 Endoscopic transsphenoidal pituitary surgery. (Courtesy of Dr. John Atkinson, Rochester, MN.)

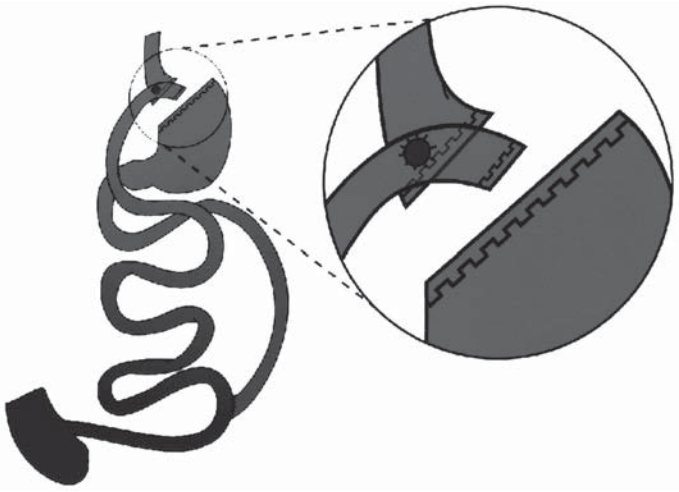


Figure 9 Roux-Y gastric bypass procedure for medically complicated obesity.

REFERENCES

1. Gharib H. Changing concepts in the diagnosis and management of thyroid nodules. Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am 1997;26:777–800.
2. AACE Clinical Practice guidelines for the diagnosis and management of thyroid nodules. Endocr Pract 1996;2:78–84.
3. Hadi M, Gharib J, Goellner JR, van Heerden JA. Has fine-needle aspiration biopsy changed thyroid practice? Endocrinol Pract 1997; 3:9–13.
4. O'Brien T, Gharib H, Suman V, van Heerden JA. Treatment of toxic solitary thyroid nodules: surgery versus radioactive iodine. Surgery 1992;112:1166–1170.
5. Jensen M, Gharib H, Naessens J, van Heerden JA, Mayberry WE. Treatment of toxic multinodular goiter (Plummer's disease): surgery or radioiodine? World J Surg 1986;10:673–680.
6. Patwardhan NA, Moront M, Rao S, Rossi S, Braverman LE. Surgery still has a role in Graves' hyperthyroidism. Surgery 1993:114:1108–1113.
7. Pledge S, Bessell EM, Leach IH, et al. Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma of the thyroid: a retrospective review of all patients diagnosed in Notthinghamshire from 1973–1992. Clin Oncol 1996;8:371–375.
8. Lin JD, Weng HF, Ho YS. Clinical and pathologic characteristics of secondary thyroid cancer. Thyroid 1998;2:149–153.
9. Thyroid Carcinoma Task Force. AACE/AAES medical/surgical guidelines for clinical practice management of thyroid carcinoma. Endocr Pract 2001;7:203–220.
10. Grebe SKG, Hay ID. Follicular cell-derived thyroid carcinomas. Cancer Treat Res 1997;89:91–140.
11. McIver B, Hay ID, Giuffrida DF, et al. Anaplastic thyroid carcinoma: a 50-year experience at a single institution. Surgery 2001;130: 1028–1034.
12. Hay ID, Grant CS, Taylor WF, McConahey WM. Ipsilateral lobectomy versus bilateral resection in papillary thyroid carcinoma: a retrospective analysis of surgical outcome using a novel prognostic scoring system. Surgery 1987;102:1088–1095.
13. Hay ID, Bergstralh EJ, Goellner JR, Ebersold JR, Grant CS. Predicting outcome in papillary thyroid carcinoma: development of a reliable prognostic scoring system in a cohort of 1779 patients surgically treated at one institution during 1940 through 1989. Surgery 1993; 114:1050–1058.
14. Hay ID, Grant CS, Bergstralh EJ, Thompson GB, van Heerden JA, Goellner JR. Unilateral total lobectomy: Is it sufficient surgical treat-

ment for patients with AMES low-risk papillary thyroid carcinoma? Surgery 1998;124:958–966.
15. Herrera M, Grant CS, van Heerden JA, Fitzpatrick LA. Parathyroid autotransplantation. Arch Surg 1992;127:825–829.
16. McIver B, Hay ID. Postoperative management of differentiated thyroid carcinoma. In: Doherty GM, Skogseid B, eds. Surgical Endocrinology. Philadelphia: Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins, 2001;87–108.
17. Cooper DS, Specker B, Ho M, et al. Thyrotropin suppression and disease progression in patients with differentiated thyroid cancer: results from the National Thyroid Cancer Treatment Cooperative Registry. Thyroid 1998;8:737–744.
18. Paphavasit A, Thompson GB, Hay ID, et al. Follicular and Hurthle cell thyroid neoplasms: Is frozen section evaluation worthwhile? Arch Surg 1997;132:674–680.
19. van Heerden JA, Hay ID, Goellner JR, Salamao D, Ebersold JR, Bergstralh EJ, Grant CS. Follicular thyroid carcinoma with capsular invasion alone: a non-threatening malignancy. Surgery 1992;112: 1130–1136.
20. Gimm O, Sutter T, Dralle H. Diagnosis and therapy of sporadic and familial medullary thyroid carcinoma. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol 2001; 127:156–165.
21. Yeung GH. Endoscopic surgery of the neck: a new frontier. Surg Laparosc Endosc 1998;8:227–232.
22. van Heerden JA, Grant CS. Surgical treatment of primary hyperparathyroidism: an institutional perspective. World J Surg 1991;15: 688–692.
23. Thompson GB, Grant CS, Perrier ND, et al. Reoperative parathyroid surgery in the era of sestamibi scanning and intraoperative parathyroid hormone monitoring. Arch Surg 1999;134:699–705.
24. Sandelin K, Auer G, Bondeson L, Grimelius L, Farnebo LO. Prognostic factors in parathyroid cancer. A review of 95 cases. World J Surg 1992;l16:724–731.
25. Norman J, Chheda H. Minimally invasive parathyroidectomy facilitated by intraoperative nuclear mapping. Surgery 1997;122:998–1004.
26. Fukagawa M, Kurokawa K. Pathogenesis and medical treatment of secondary hyperparathyroidism. Semin Surg Oncol 1997;13:73–77.
27. Kilgo MS, Pirsch JD, Warner TF, Starling JR. Tertiary hyperparathyroidism after renal transplantation: surgical strategy. Surgery 1998; 124:677–683.
28. Young WF Jr. Management approaches to adrenal incidentalomas: a view from Rochester, Minnesota. Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am 2000;29:159–185.
29. Thompson GB, Grant CS, van Heerden JA, et al. Laparoscopic versus open adrenalectomy: a case-control study of 100 patients. Surgery 1997;122:1132–1136.
30. Young WF Jr. Pheochromocytoma and primary aldosteronism: diagnostic approaches. Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am 1997;26:801–827.
31. Young WF Jr, Stanson AW, Grant CS, Thompson GB, van Heerden JA. Primary aldosteronism: adrenal venous sampling. Surgery 1996; 120:913–920.
32. Dinneen SF, Carney JA, Carpenter PC, Grant CS, Young WF Jr. ACTH-independent Cushing's syndrome: bilateral cortisol-producing adrenal adenomas. Endocr Pract 1995;1:77–81.
33. Vella A, Thompson GB, Grant CS, van Heerden JA, Farley DR, Young WF Jr. Laparoscopic adrenalectomy for adrenocorticotropin-dependent Cushing's syndrome. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2001; 86:1596–1599.
34. Norman JA. Adrenal tumors. In: De Vita VT, Hellman S, Rosenberg SA, eds. Cancer: Principles and Practice of Oncology. Philadelphia: Lippincott-Raven, 1997.
35. Aniszewski JP, Young WF Jr, Thompson GB, Grant CS, van Heerden JA. Cushing syndrome due to ectopic adrenocorticotropic hormone secretion. World J Surg 2001;25:934–940.
36. Thompson GB, van Heerden JA, Martin JK, Schutt AJ, Ilstrup DM, Carney JA. Carcinoid tumors of the gastrointestinal tract: presentation, management and prognosis. Surgery 1985;98:1054–1062.
37. Soreide JA, van Heerden JA, Thompson GB, Schleck C, Ilstrup DM, Churchward M. Gastrointestinal carcinoid tumors: long-term prognosis for surgically treated patients. World J Surg 2000;24:1431–1436.
38. Akerstrom G. Carcinoid tumors of the gut: diagnosis and treatment. Acta Chir Austriaca 1992;24:88–93.
39. Siperstein AE, Rogers SJ, Hansen PD, Gitomirsky A. Laparoscopic thermal ablation of hepatic neuroendocrine tumor metastases. Surgery 1997;122:1147–1155.
40. Jetmore A, Ray J, Gathright JB Jr, McMullen KM, Hicks TC, Timmcke AE. Rectal carcinoid tumors: the most frequent carcinoid tumor. Dis Colon Rectum 1992;35:717–725.
41. Gough DB, Thompson GB, Crotty T, et al. Diverse clinical and pathologic features of gastric carcinoid and the relevance of hypergastrinemia. World J Surg 1994;18:473–480.
42. Jensen RT, Norton JA. Endocrine tumors of the pancreas. In: Feldman M, Scharschmidt BF, Sleisenger MH, eds. Gastrointestinal and Liver Disease, 6th edit. Philadelphia: WB Saunders, 1998;871–894.
43. Thompson NW. Current concepts in the surgical management of multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 pancreatic-duodenal disease. Results in the treatment of 40 patients with Zollinger–Ellison syndrome, hypoglycaemia or both. J Intern Med 1998;243:495–500.
44. Service FJ. Diagnostic approach to adults with hypoglycemic disorders. Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am 1999;519–532.
45. Service FJ, Natt N, Thompson GB, et al. Non-insulinoma pancreatogenous hypoglycemia: a novel syndrome of hyperinsulinemic hypoglycemia in adults independent of mutations in Kir6.2 and SUR1 Genes. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1999;84:1582–1589.
46. Thompson GB, Service FJ, Andrews JC, et al. Noninsulinoma pancreatogenous hypoglycemia syndrome: an update in 10 surgically treated patients. Surgery 2000;128:937–935.
47. Fatourechi V, Wermers RA. Glucagon-producing tumors and glucagonoma. Endocrinologist 1996;6:285–293.
48. van Heerden JA, Thompson GB. Islet cell tumors of the pancreas. In: Trede M, Carter D, eds. Surgery of the Pancreas. London: Churchill Livingstone, 1993:545–561.
49. Thompson GB. Islet cell tumors. In: Kelly KA, Sarr MG, Hinder RA, eds. Mayo Clinic Gastrointestinal Surgery. Philadelphia: WB Saunders (in press).
50. Thompson GB, van Heerden JA, Grant CS, Carney JA, Ilstrup D. Islet cell carcinomas of the pancreas: a twenty-year experience. Surgery 1988; 104:1011–1017.
51. Laws ER, Fode NC, Redmond MJ. Transsphenoidal surgery following unsuccessful prior therapy: an assessment of benefits and risks in 158 patients. J Neurosurg 1985;63:823–829.
52. Nasseri SS, Kasperbauer JL, Strome SE, McCaffrey TV, Atkinson JL, Meyer FB. Endoscopic transnasal pituitary surgery: report of 180 cases. Am J Rhinol 2001;15:281–287.
53. Swearingen B, Biller BMK, Barker FG II, et al. Long-term mortality after transsphenoidal surgery for Cushing disease. Ann Intern Med 1999;130:821–824.
54. Ikeda H, Jokura H, Yoshimoto T. Transsphenoidal surgery and adjuvant gamma knife treatment for growth hormone-secreting pituitary adenoma. J Neurosurg 2001;95:285–291.
55. Balsiger BM, Kennedy FP, Abu-Lebdeh HS, et al. Prospective evaluation of Roux-en-Y gastric bypass as primary operation for morbid obesity. Mayo Clin Proc 2000;75:673–680.

22 Medical Treatment of Advanced Neuroendocrine Tumors

TIMOTHY J. HOBDAY, MD AND JOSEPH RUBIN, MD

INTRODUCTION

The neuroendocrine tumors (carcinoid tumor, islet cell carcinoma, and other neuroendocrine neoplasms) present a unique challenge to the practice of medical oncology. The clinical heterogeneity of these patients and the variable natural history of these tumors demand a careful, individualized approach to each patient. One must consider the histology and location of the patient's primary and metastatic tumors, the symptoms due to the tumor bulk itself, the symptoms due to the overproduction of various hormones and peptides, and the multidisciplinary options available for curative and palliative intent therapy. Many patients initially present with distant, even bulky, metastatic disease that is asymptomatic or minimally symptomatic. For these patients, it may be appropriate to consider no antitumor therapy at all as an initial strategy. The possibility of prolonged stable disease with preserved quality of life is real. This approach can spare some patients the potential toxicity of palliative-intent therapy for years.

CLINICAL CONSIDERATIONS

METASTATIC CARCINOID TUMORS Carcinoid tumors may arise from virtually any organ; however, most are derived from foregut (pulmonary, gastric), midgut (small intestine, appendix), and hindgut (rectum). More than 95% of carcinoids arise from the appendix, small intestine, and rectum. The metastatic potential is related to size, with carcinoids of the appendix and rectum virtually always cured if the primary tumor is <2 cm and 1.5 cm, respectively. Smaller carcinoids of the small intestine may show more metastatic potential [1]. Several clinical syndromes are important in the management of metastatic carcinoids.

Carcinoid Syndrome The classic carcinoid syndrome consists primarily of flushing and diarrhea, each seen in about three-fourths of patients with the carcinoid syndrome. Wheezing is much less common. The syndrome is thought to be associated with the overproduction of serotonin, which is commonly measured as its urinary metabolite 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid (5-HIAA). However, some patients with elevated urinary 5-HIAA levels have few or no symptoms, and other substances have been postulated to play a role in the development of the syndrome, such as prostaglandins, bradykinins, histamine, and gastrin. The carcinoid syndrome generally suggests advanced disease with tumor access to the systemic circulation, usually through liver metastases. However, primary ovarian and testicular carcinoids can cause the syndrome through direct venous drainage to the caval circulation. Rectal carcinoids rarely, if ever, produce serotonin and the carcinoid syndrome. Flushing can be precipitated by many stimuli that presumably alter vascular tone such as emotional and physical stress, exertion, and alcohol [1]. In its extreme form, the carcinoid crisis can occur, often with anesthesia, surgery, hepatic artery embolization, and, rarely, spontaneously. Carcinoid crisis results in extreme hemodynamic instability with severe hypertension or hypotension. Prompt therapy with somatostatin analogues can be life saving [2].

Mesenteric Masses Regional metastases to the mesentery and retroperitoneal lymph nodes are common in patients with small intestinal carcinoids. Mesenteric metastases can cause an intense fibrotic reaction that can result in tethering of the mesenteric border of the bowel and the propensity to small bowel obstruction. Masses at the root of the mesentery and regional lymph nodes can obstruct the arterial and venous circulation of the intestine causing ischemic symptoms. Surgical resection may be the treatment of choice when feasible. Antitumor therapy to prevent the onset of these symptoms may be considered in select patients.

Carcinoid Heart Disease Carcinoid heart disease is another distinct complication of overproduction of serotonin, generally for several years' duration, and suggests advanced disease. Tricuspid and pulmonic valve regurgitation and stenosis result from smooth, pearly plaques that deposit on the endocardium and subendocardium. Surgical valve replacement or repair can be considered at experienced centers, if control of the systemic disease is adequate. The use of echocardiography can allow the identification of patients with early cardiac involvement. This may prompt more aggressive therapy in hopes of preventing or delaying the progression to overt heart disease [3].

ISLET CELL CARCINOMAS AND OTHER NEUROENDOCRINE CARCINOMAS Advanced islet cell carcinomas and other neuroendocrine carcinomas can present either through local symptoms (such as obstructive jaundice, pain, or steator-

From: *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* edited by Ricardo V. Lloyd © Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ.

rhea), symptomatic and bulky distant metastases, or as one of a myriad of hormonal syndromes. Hormonal syndromes can occur in both localized and distant disease. Excessive production of gastrin can result in diarrhea and the Zollinger–Ellison syndrome of multiple and recurrent peptic ulcers. Overproduction of glucagon can result in diabetes mellitus and a characteristic dermatitis. Insulinomas result in symptomatic hypoglycemia while excessive vasoactive intestinal peptide (VIP) production can result in the syndrome of pancreatic cholera. Many hormones can be less commonly encountered such as serotonin, adrenocorticotropic hormone (ACTH), somatostatin, parathyroid hormone, vasopressin, and human pancreatic polypeptide. A significant minority of patients with islet cell carcinomas can produce multiple different hormones.

It is important to keep in mind that multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (MEN 1) can be present in patients with islet cell carcinomas, and a careful medical history, family history, physical examination, and laboratory evaluation of these patients are all important factors to assist in identifying this syndrome. Common features of this syndrome are tumors of the parathyroid and pituitary glands as well as enteropancreatic neuroendocrine tumors. The neuroendocrine tumors are usually islet cell carcinomas, but foregut carcinoids can also be seen. The beneficial effect of identifying MEN 1 for the patient and family members can be enormous, as careful screening and/or DNA testing for a mutation of the putative tumor suppressor gene located on chromosome 11q13 can be offered.

THERAPEUTIC OPTIONS FOR METASTATIC NEUROENDOCRINE TUMORS

SOMATOSTATIN ANALOGS Somatostatin analogs are effective therapy for many patients with symptoms due to hormonal excess, such as the carcinoid syndrome, pancreatic cholera, symptomatic hypoglycemia, or peptic ulcer disease. Side effects are generally mild or nonexistent, consisting most importantly of occasional steatorrhea and a significant incidence of gallstone formation with prolonged use. Symptomatic cholelithiasis is uncommon [4]. For patients with the carcinoid syndrome, treatment success (defined by symptomatic control of the syndrome without the need for other supportive measures) occurred in approx 65% of patients in a recent clinical trial demonstrating the therapeutic equivalence of the short- and long-acting formulations of octreotide acetate [4]. Precise estimates as to the frequency of substantial hormonal response to somatostatin analogs in patients with islet cell carcinomas are hampered by small series in the literature, but likely happen less frequently.

Somatostatin analogs also seem to possess some antiproliferative activity in neuroendocrine tumors. Partial regressions of carcinoid tumors and several other neuroendocrine tumors have been reported. A German multicenter phase II trial of octreotide of 52 patients with gastroenteropancreatic neuroendocrine tumors and documented tumor progression prior to octreotide therapy was conducted. Nineteen patients (36.5%) had stabilization of disease at some point after 3 mo of therapy, 12 patients had disease stability after 1 yr, and nine patients after 2 yr. No tumor regression was seen [5]. Another phase II trial demonstrated a 50% incidence of disease stabilization with octreotide in these patients, but also found no tumor regressions [6]. It appears that carcinoid tumors may be more likely to demonstrate stabilization of growth and rare regressions than other neuroendocrine tumors. However, a recent series of 13 patients with metastatic gastrinomas to the liver and with disease progression documented disease stabilization in 47% of patients with one tumor regression for a total antitumor response rate of 53% [7]. For nonfunctioning neuroendocrine tumors, we favor confirmation of the presence of somatostatin receptors, generally through radionuclide scintigraphy, prior to the use of these drugs when the intent is disease stabilization.

For patients who remain or become symptomatic despite the use of somatostatin analogs or who are not felt likely to benefit from this therapy, more aggressive therapy is needed. Palliative surgical options and other regional strategies should be considered prior to systemic therapy if it is felt that a significant impact on the bulk of the tumor and its attendant symptoms might be obtained. If there are symptoms potentially related to small bowel obstruction and/or ischemia, these patients can often gain significant palliation with surgical resection of local and regional disease, even in the presence of distant disease. There are many patients who have the preponderance of their tumor bulk in the liver. For properly selected patients, severe endocrinopathies or symptoms due to tumor bulk can be promptly relieved with durable palliation if the majority of hepatic disease can be surgically resected [8]. Unfortunately, symptomatic disease will recur with time in most patients, and/or the extent of metastatic disease in the liver may be too diffuse in many patients to address surgically. In these patients, an alternative regional treatment strategy may need to be considered.

HEPATIC ARTERY EMBOLIZATION OR CHEMOEMBOLIZATION Most metastatic tumors to the liver derive more than 80% of their blood supply from the hepatic artery, while normal liver parenchyma is supplied mostly from the portal vein [9]. This differential perfusion allows "selective" treatment of the metastatic disease through surgical ligation or catheter-based embolization of the hepatic artery. Concurrent chemotherapy is also given through the hepatic artery catheter with the embolization at many institutions. Both of these approaches can allow effective and sometimes durable palliation of symptoms due to bulky liver metastases. There has been no direct comparison of "bland" hepatic artery embolization (HAE) to chemoembolization (CE) in these patients to allow for evaluation of the additional benefit and toxicity purported by some for CE. Toxicity from either procedure can be problematic with the typical patient experiencing fever, right upper quadrant pain requiring narcotic analgesia, and fatigue with each procedure. Carcinoid crisis and other "flares" of hormonal syndromes can occur shortly after the procedure. Life-threatening complications of hepatic and/or renal failure, cardiac arrhythmia, and hepatic abscess can occur. The use of "staged" procedures repeated perhaps two or three times at 4–6 wk intervals consisting of selective embolization directed at regions of maximal tumor bulk or limited to one-third or one-half of the liver attempts to allow complete treatment of the hepatic disease bulk with less acute toxicity.

Moertel and colleagues at the Mayo Clinic in the late 1970s and early 1980s reported the first extensive experience for

hepatic artery embolization. They documented 50% of patients with carcinoid tumors, and 71% of patients with islet cell carcinomas had a >75% decline in hormonal levels after a single HAE with corresponding objective regressions, but the median duration of benefit was only 5 mo [1]. This led to a large study of 111 patients comparing HAE alone vs HAE followed by a sequential chemotherapy regimen alternating adriamycin and dacarbazine with streptozotocin and 5-fluorouracil. Regression rates for carcinoid tumors were 65% for HAE alone and 81% for the combination, while the corresponding rates were 53% and 79% for islet cell carcinomas. The duration of regression (6.6 mo vs 20 mo in carcinoid patients and 4 mo v 20 mo in islet cell carcinoma) and overall survival (27 mo vs 49 mo for carcinoid patients and 9 mo vs 35 mo for islet cell carcinoma) for patients treated with the combination were far superior in both disease entities as compared to patients treated with HAE alone. The results of this study, however, may have been influenced by the lack of randomization and the imbalance in important patient characteristics such as prior chemotherapy, duration of hepatic metastases, and performance status. Also, a single HAE was performed as compared to multiple staged procedures currently more common [10].

The addition of hepatic artery infusion of chemotherapy or encapsulated particles containing chemotherapy has been advocated in an attempt to deliver high concentrations of anti-tumor agents to areas of hypoxic tumor. Several different agents such as 5-fluorouracil (5-FU), streptozotocin (STZ), cisplatin (CDDP), and adriamycin (ADR) have been used in small (10–25 patients, generally) single-institution studies. Symptomatic benefit has been suggested in 60–100% of patients, with objective regressions in 33–78%. Patients with the carcinoid syndrome tended to have more frequent symptomatic responses and for a longer duration than those with islet cell carcinomas in these studies [11–14]. Direct comparisons of CE and HAE in terms of toxicity and effectiveness are not possible with existing data.

CHEMOTHERAPY The evaluation of chemotherapy in the neuroendocrine tumors has been limited to small randomized and single-arm clinical trials. The clinical heterogeneity of these patients makes any cross-study comparisons of various agents even more problematic than in most cancers. Also, there has been much variation in the parameters that are used to define response to therapy, be it radiographic, biochemical, or a combination of these factors. In general, chemotherapy has been most beneficial for patients with clinically aggressive and/or high-grade disease or with islet cell carcinomas. Chemotherapy has held little benefit for those with typical carcinoid tumors.

Small case series of patients treated with chemotherapy for metastatic neuroendocrine tumors in the 1970s and 1980s suggested activity of a number of single agents including 5-FU, dacarbazine (DTIC), ADR, cyclophosphamide (CTZ), CDDP, and actinomycin D. The nitrosurea antibiotic STZ was noted preclinically to induce diabetes mellitus through islet cell destruction. This led to clinical trials of this agent for patients with neuroendocrine tumors [15].

Chemotherapy for Carcinoid Tumors The Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) conducted a randomized trial of STZ/5-FU vs STZ/CTZ for patients with carcinoid tumors. There was no difference between the two regimens, and response rates were 33% and 27%, respectively, with median survival of approx 2 yr [16]. A subsequent randomized trial compared STZ/5-FU with ADR in the treatment of carcinoid tumors. Again, response rates were modest (22% and 21%), median survival was about 1 yr, and there was no clear difference between the two regimens. Some patients who progressed on the combination arm crossed over to the ADR arm with an 18% response rate, generally of short duration [17]. A study by the Southwest Oncology Group of a combination of STZ/5-FU/ADR/CTX also documented a response rate of 31%, but a median survival of only 10.8 mo [18]. More recent empiric trials of newer combinations (5-FU/ADR/CDDP) [19] and single agents such as carboplatin [20], taxol [21], and topotecan (J. Rubin, *personal communication*) have not suggested an improvement over prior therapies. At the Mayo Clinic, we strongly recommend participation in clinical trials for patients with symptomatic carcinoid tumors in need of systemic therapy.

Chemotherapy for Islet Cell Carcinoma As opposed to the minimal benefit of systemic chemotherapy for patients with typical carcinoid tumors, a significant percentage of patients with islet cell carcinomas can derive some durable palliative benefit with chemotherapy. In the 1970s, STZ as a single agent was compared with the combination of 5-FU/STZ. The combination demonstrated an improvement in response rate and suggestion of prolonged survival [22]. The reported activity of ADR led to a randomized trial of STZ/ADR vs 5-FU/STZ and a third arm of chlorozotocin. STZ/ADR was superior to the other two arms, with a statistically significant increase in response rate (69% vs 45% for 5-FU/STZ, $p = 0.05$), time to progression (20 mo vs 6.9 mo for 5-FU/STZ, $p = 0.001$), and median survival (2.2 yr vs 1.4 yr, $p = 0.004$) [23]. This remains a standard regimen for islet cell carcinoma.

Chemotherapy for High-Grade and/or Clinically Aggressive Neuroendocrine Tumors Moertel et al. conducted a phase II study of etoposide and cisplatin in 45 patients with metastatic neuroendocrine tumors. The response rate for typical low-grade tumors was only 7%. However, for patients with anaplastic variants of these tumors, the response rate was 67%, with a median duration of regression of 8 mo and a median survival of 19 mo. These appear to be superior outcomes compared with that expected for these more aggressive histologies [24]. Fjallskog et al. recently published their experience with clinically aggressive (although not necessarily high-grade histologically) tumors with a similar regimen. Some had received prior chemotherapy and progressed. Radiographic and/or biochemical responses in 56% of patients with foregut carcinoids, and 7 of 14 patients with islet cell carcinomas were reported [25]. Toxicity, however, can be considerable with this active regimen.

INTERFERON-α Interferon-α has been investigated in the treatment of primarily carcinoid tumors, although there are series and reports of use in islet cell carcinoma. In a report of a series of patients from Sweden, 42% of 111 patients with metastatic carcinoid tumors demonstrated biochemical responses, and 15% had objective tumor regression with interferon-α [26]. The same group reported a 47% biochemical response and 12% objective response in other neuroendocrine tumors [27]. In addition, there is literature to support biochemical improvement in patients with metastatic carcinoid tumor failing therapy

with octreotide when interferon-α is added to their therapy [28, 29]. Some authors have found the duration of benefit to be disappointingly short, and document excessive toxicity with high-dose regimens [30]. More recent investigations have focused on lower doses of interferon-α to attempt to minimize the myriad potential side effects of this drug, especially at high doses, such as fever, malaise, fatigue, bone marrow suppression, depression, and autoimmune phenomena. In addition, chemotherapy and interferon-α have been investigated, especially in combination with protracted venous infusion of 5-FU with some encouraging results in small studies [31]. The role of these combinations compared to the single agents themselves remains to be elucidated.

FUTURE DIRECTIONS

Clearly, more effective and less toxic therapy is needed for the treatment of metastatic neuroendocrine tumors. Ongoing clinical trials are investigating the use of yttrium-90-labeled somatostatin analogs in those patients with documented somatostatin receptors. We have investigated the pattern of molecular marker expression on a number of resected metastatic islet cell carcinomas and carcinoid tumors in an attempt to identify useful hypotheses for study of targeted therapy with novel agents. In a preliminary review of this analysis, c-*kit* and *Her-2/neu* were not felt to be attractive targets. Markers of increased angiogenesis were seen in some tumors, and there is an ongoing clinical trial of thalidomide (which has some antiangiogenic properties) in metastatic neuroendocrine tumors ongoing in this country. Expression of the epidermal growth factor receptor (EG ER) was noted, especially in gastrointestinal midgut carcinoid tumors (R. Lloyd, *personal communication*). We are currently developing a phase II study of a small molecule inhibitor of the EGFR tyrosine kinase for patients with metastatic neuroendocrine tumors. Advancing the care of patients with these diseases is difficult due to their heterogeneity and rarity. National and international cooperation is needed to go beyond the use of small single-institution phase II trials with differing criteria for response to evaluate new therapies.

REFERENCES

1. Moertel CG. Karnofsky memorial lecture. An odyssey in the land of small tumors. J Clin Oncol 1987;5:1502–1522.
2. Kvols LK, Martin JK, Marsh HM, et al. Rapid reversal of carcinoid crisis with a somatostatin analogue. N Engl J Med 1985;313:1229–1230.
3. Connolly HM, Nishimura RA, Smith HC, et al. Outcome of cardia surgery for carinoid heart disease. J Am Coll Cardiol 1995;25:410–416.
4. Rubin J, Ajani J, Schirmer W, et al. Octreotide acetate long-acting formulation versus open-label subcutaneous octreotide acetate in malignant carcinoid syndrome. J Clin Oncol 1999;17:600–606.
5. Arnold R, Trautmann ME, Creutzfeldt W, et al. Somatostatin analogue octreotide and inhibition of tumour growth in metastatic endocrine gastroenteropancreatic tumours. Gut 1996;38:430–438.
6. Saltz L, Trochanowski B, Buckley M, et al. Octreotide as an antineoplastic agent in the treatment of functional and nonfunctional neuroendocrine tumors. Cancer 1993;72:244–248.
7. Shojamanesh H, Gibril F, Louie A, et al. Prospective study of the antitumor efficacy of long-term octreotide treatment in patients with progressive metastatic gastrinoma. Cancer 2002;94:331–343.
8. Que FG, Nagorney DM, Batts KP, Linz LJ, Kvols LK. Hepatic resection for metastatic neuroendocrine carcinomas. Am J Surg 1995;169:36–42; discussion 42–43.
9. Breedis C, Young G. The blood supply of neoplasms in the liver. Am J Pathol 1954;30:969–985.
10. Moertel CG, Johnson CM, McKusick MA, et al. The management of patients with advanced carcinoid tumors and islet cell carcinomas. Ann Intern Med 1994;120:302–309.
11. Dominguez S, Denys A, Madeira I, et al. Hepatic arterial chemoembolization with streptozotocin in patients with metastatic digestive endocrine tumours [see comments]. Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol 2000;12:151–157.
12. Drougas JG, Anthony LB, Blair TK, et al. Hepatic artery chemoembolization for management of patients with advanced metastatic carcinoid tumors. Am J Surg 1998;175:408–412.
13. Diamandidou E, Ajani JA, Yang DJ, et al. Two-phase study of hepatic artery vascular occlusion with microencapsulated cisplatin in patients with liver metastases from neuroendocrine tumors. Am J Roentgenol 1998;170:339–344.
14. Ruszniewski P, Rougier P, Roche A, et al. Hepatic arterial chemoembolization in patients with liver metastases of endocrine tumors. A prospective phase II study in 24 patients. Cancer 1993;71:2624–2630.
15. Kvols LK, Buck M. Chemotherapy of endocrine malignancies: a review. Semin Oncol 1987;14:343–353.
16. Moertel CG, Hanley JA. Combination chemotherapy trials in metastatic carcinoid tumor and the malignant carcinoid syndrome. Cancer Clin Trials 1979;2:327–334.
17. Engstrom PF, Lavin PT, Moertel CG, Folsch E, Douglass HO Jr. Streptozocin plus fluorouracil versus doxorubicin therapy for metastatic carcinoid tumor. J Clin Oncol 1984;2:1255–1259.
18. Bukowski RM, Johnson KG, Peterson RF, et al. A phase II trial of combination chemotherapy in patients with metastatic carcinoid tumors. A Southwest Oncology Group Study. Cancer 1987;60:2891–2895.
19. Rougier P, Oliveira J, Ducreux M, Theodore C, Kac J, Droz JP. Metastatic carcinoid and islet cell tumours of the pancreas: a phase II trial of the efficacy of combination chemotherapy with 5-fluorouracil, doxorubicin and cisplatin. Eur J Cancer 1991;27:1380–1382.
20. Saltz L, Lauwers G, Wiseberg J, Kelsen D. A phase II trial of carboplatin in patients with advanced APUD tumors. Cancer 1993;72:619–622.
21. Ansell SM, Pitot HC, Burch PA, Kvols LK, Mahoney MR, Rubin J. A phase II study of high-dose paclitaxel in patients with advanced neuroendocrine tumors. Cancer 2001;91:1543–1548.
22. Moertel CG, Hanley JA, Johnson LA. Streptozocin alone compared with streptozocin plus fluorouracil in the treatment of advanced islet-cell carcinoma. N Engl J Med 1980;303:1189–1194.
23. Moertel CG, Lefkopoulo M, Lipsitz S, Hahn RG, Klaassen D. Streptozocin–doxorubicin, streptozocin–fluorouracil or chlorozotocin in the treatment of advanced islet-cell carcinoma. N Engl J Med 1992;326:519–523.
24. Moertel CG, Kvols LK, O'Connell MJ, Rubin J. T reatment of neuroendocrine carcinomas with combined etoposide and cisplatin. Evidence of major therapeutic activity in the anaplastic variants of these neoplasms. Cancer 1991;68:227–232.
25. Fjallskog ML, Granberg DP, Welin SL, et al. Treatment with cisplatin and etoposide in patients with neuroendocrine tumors. Cancer 2001;92:1101–1107.
25. Oberg K, Eriksson B. The role of interferons in the management of carcinoid tumors. Acta Oncol 1991;30:519–522.
27. Eriksson B, Oberg K. An update of the medical treatment of malignant endocrine pancreatic tumors. Acta Oncol 1993;32:203–208.
28. Frank M, Klose KJ, Wied M, Ishaque N, Schade-Brittinger C, Arnold R. Combination therapy with octreotide and alpha-interferon: effect on tumor growth in metastatic endocrine gastroenteropancreatic tumors. Am J Gastroenterol 1999;94:1381–1387.
29. Tiensuu Janson EM, Ahlstrom H, Andersson T, Oberg KE. Octreotide and interferon alfa: a new combination for the treatment of malignant carcinoid tumours. Eur J Cancer 1992;28A:1647–1650.
30. Moertel CG, Rubin J, Kvols LK. Therapy of metastatic carcinoid tumor and the malignant carcinoid syndrome with recombinant leukocyte A interferon. J Clin Oncol 1989;7:865–868.
31. Andreyev HJ, Scott-Mackie P, Cunningham D, et al. Phase II study of continuous infusion fluorouracil and interferon alfa-2b in the palliation of malignant neuroendocrine tumors. J Clin Oncol 1995;13:1486–1492.

23 Radiation Treatment of Endocrine Tumors

SUNIL KRISHNAN, MD AND ROBERT L. FOOTE, MD

INTRODUCTION

Malignant tumors of the endocrine glands account for only 1.8% of the estimated 1.28 million new cases of nonskin cancer and 0.4% of the estimated 550,500 cancer deaths in the United States in 2002 [1]. Thyroid cancers account for the vast majority (approx 90%) of these cancers and about half of all the deaths due to endocrine cancers. Besides thyroid cancers, the most common neoplasms that are encountered in the clinical setting are tumors of the pituitary, parathyroid, adrenal gland, endocrine pancreas, and gonads. Multiple endocrine neoplasia (MEN) syndromes and carcinoid tumors are unique scenarios observed infrequently.

The evolving multidisciplinary approach to the treatment of all neoplasms is no different in the case of these endocrine tumors. A unique feature of many of these tumors, however, is their propensity to have tumor markers that can be used for diagnosis and followed prospectively to assess response to treatment. We will focus on the role of radiation therapy in the treatment of some of the more common endocrine tumors.

PITUITARY ADENOMA

Pituitary adenomas have an incidence of approx 1–14.7 per 100,000 people and an autopsy prevalence of approx 10–20%, with some autopsy series reporting a prevalence as high as 25% [2–4]. They comprise about 10–12% of all intracranial tumors. The peak incidence is between 45 and 50 yr of age with a female predominance [5].

Pituitary adenomas usually present with symptoms of mass effect or hormonal dysfunction (pituitary hypersecretion or hyposecretion). The most common presentation is that of an anterior pituitary tumor secreting excessive amounts of prolactin, growth hormone (GH), adrenocorticotropic hormone (ACTH), or thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH) resulting in amenorrhea–galactorrhea syndrome, acromegaly, Cushing's disease, or secondary hyperthyroidism, respectively. Neurologic sequelae arise from growth of a mass beyond the confines of the sella resulting in headache, visual loss (most frequently a superior temporal quadrantanopsia progressing to a bitemporal hemianopsia with diminished visual acuity), altered hypothalamic function (sleep, eating habits, and behavior) due to encroachment of the diaphragma sellae, optic chiasm/nerves, and hypothalamus, respectively. Further extension into the cavernous sinus may compress cranial nerves III, IV, V_1, V_2, or VI, causing specific neurologic symptoms. On rare occasions, obstruction of the third ventricle may cause obstructive hydrocephalus, cerebral extension may cause seizures, and sphenoid sinus extension may lead to cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) rhinorrhea and meningitis. Lastly, partial or total hypopituitarism may result from compression of the normal pituitary gland by a large macroadenoma.

When a patient's history and endocrinologic/neurologic exam suggests a diagnosis of pituitary adenoma, both an endocrinologic and an anatomic diagnosis are required to confirm this suspicion. Confirmation of endocrinologic diagnosis is achieved via measurement of basal and provoked hormonal levels, the usual basal hormones checked being GH, ACTH, cortisol, TSH, and luteinizing hormone (LH)/follicle stimulating hormone (FSH). Confirmation of anatomic diagnosis relies on high-resolution magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) with gadolinium enhancement with thin cuts through the sellar region to define the extent of supra- and parasellar extension and the positions of critical neurovascular structures (optic chiasm, carotid artery, and cavernous sinus). Visual field perimetry is performed in case of suprasellar extension or clinical evidence of visual deficit(s), and computed tomography (CT) scanning may help define bony erosion. In addition, it is worth considering the possibility of a MEN type 1 syndrome.

The most crucial components of management decision-making involve tumor size (which predicts tumor behavior, resectability, and treatment outcome) and hormonal activity (which defines the role of medical therapy and permits functional outcome assessment). Microadenomas (<10 mm in diameter) are more common than macroadenomas (>10 mm in diameter) and are often asymptomatic, despite typically being hormonally active. Macroadenomas are more likely to be hormonally inactive. When hormonally active, microadenomas are likely to be ACTH secreting while macroadenomas are more likely to be GH or prolactin secreting.

Once the diagnosis is established, the goal of treatment is to achieve restoration of endocrinologic and neurologic function while achieving local control of tumor. The options include pharmacologic inhibition of pituitary hormone secretion, microsurgical excision of the tumor, and conformal irradiation. Pharmacologic inhibitors include bromocriptine, a dopamine analogue

From: *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* edited by Ricardo V. Lloyd © Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ.

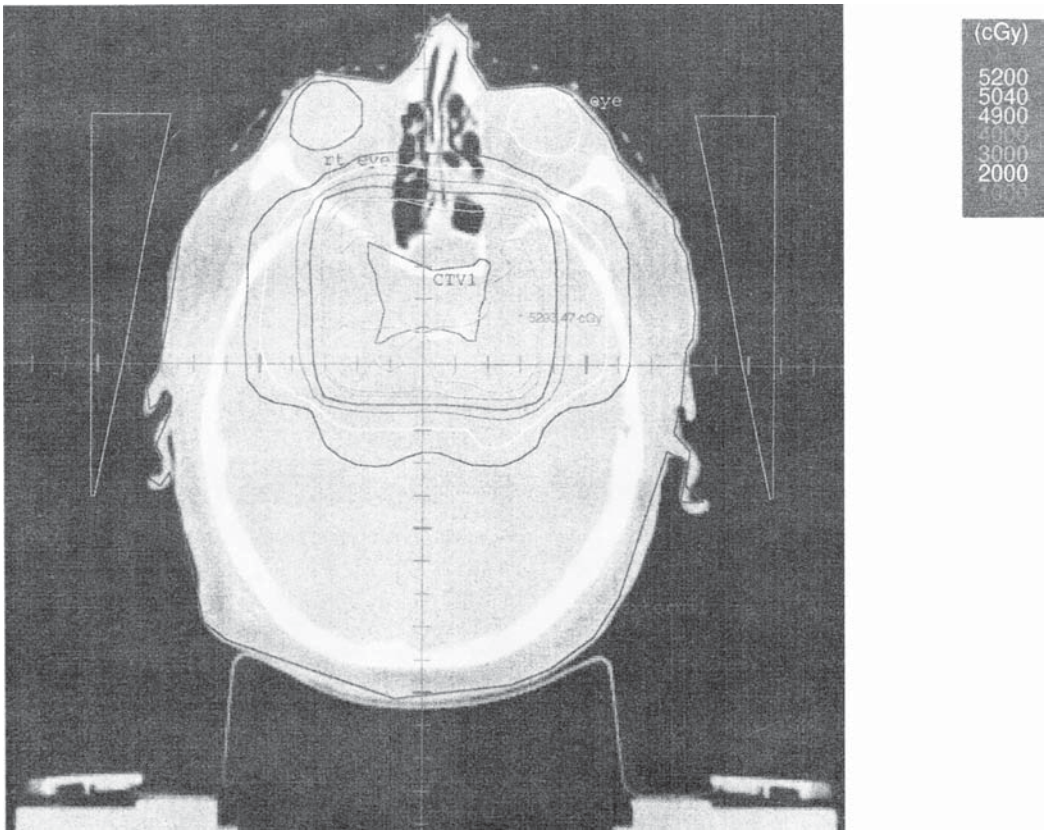


Figure 1 Axial CT scan image obtained for computerized treatment planning for a large nonfunctioning pituitary adenoma involving the right cavernous sinus. The CTV1 (clinical target volume 1) was obtained by fusion of the treatment planning CT scan images with MRI images obtained in the same patient position (mask immobilization). This volume received a dose of 50.4 Gy (*light blue line* fully encompassing the CTV1; the interrupted line is the 52 Gy isodose line) in 28 fractions of 1.8 Gy each. Dose falloff beyond the 30 Gy isodose line (*red line*) limits normal brain dose.

that serves to accentuate the physiologic inhibition of prolactin secretion; octreotide, a somatostatin analogue that reduces GH secretion; and metyrapone, an inhibitor of adrenal cortical cortisol production. Microsurgical excision usually employs a transseptal trans-sphenoidal approach to resect the entire tumor. Conformal irradiation may be administered either as fractionated external-beam radiation therapy (RT), hypofractionated stereotactic radiation therapy or radiosurgery (linear accelerator, Gamma Knife, or heavy ion beam based therapy).

A representative fractionated external-beam RT plan is outlined in Fig. 1. Multiple noncoplanar beams are used to conform the radiation dose three-dimensionally to a treatment volume encompassing the tumor (defined by fusion of the planning CT to an MRI) and a margin (to account for uncertainty of tumor extension, patient setup variability, and dose buildup within the field). Alternatives include moving arc fields and segmental rotational fields. Similar planning techniques using stereotactic immobilization frames are used for fractionated stereotactic radiotherapy.

In contrast, hypofractionated irradiation uses just a few treatment sessions (in the case of "radiosurgery," just a single session) to conform high-precision, large-dose radiation with steep dose gradients to small volumes so as to protect surrounding normal tissue. A representative Gamma Knife radiosurgery treatment plan is outlined in Fig. 2. Cobalt-60 sources (201 of them radially arranged in shielded collimator helmets) are used to aim narrow beams of radiation to stereotactically localized target volumes around isocenters placed within tumors. Similar treatment can be accomplished using a linear accelerator (linac) to rotate around isocenters placed within tumors or using heavy ion beams (protons, helium) that also have steep dose gradients (Bragg-peak effect).

Nonsecreting tumors may be treated surgically, with radiation alone, or with a combination of both. Given that most of these are macroadenomas at presentation and often have mass effects, surgical resection is often necessary yet incomplete, rendering recurrence rates ranging widely from 6% to 69% (median 23%) [6]. Primary RT also has a wide recurrence rate ranging from 7% to 50% (median 25%) [6]. Postoperative RT reduces the recurrence rate to 11%, conferring a 90% tumor control rate at 10 yr [6].

Prolactinomas are the most common secreting tumors. Microprolactinomas are usually treated with bromocriptine therapy alone and may not require surgery or RT. In about a third of all patients long-term medical therapy can be discontinued without prompting a relapse [7]. Macroprolactinomas with high pretreatment prolactin levels and mass effect or apoplexy are treated surgically and may be given bromocriptine preopera-

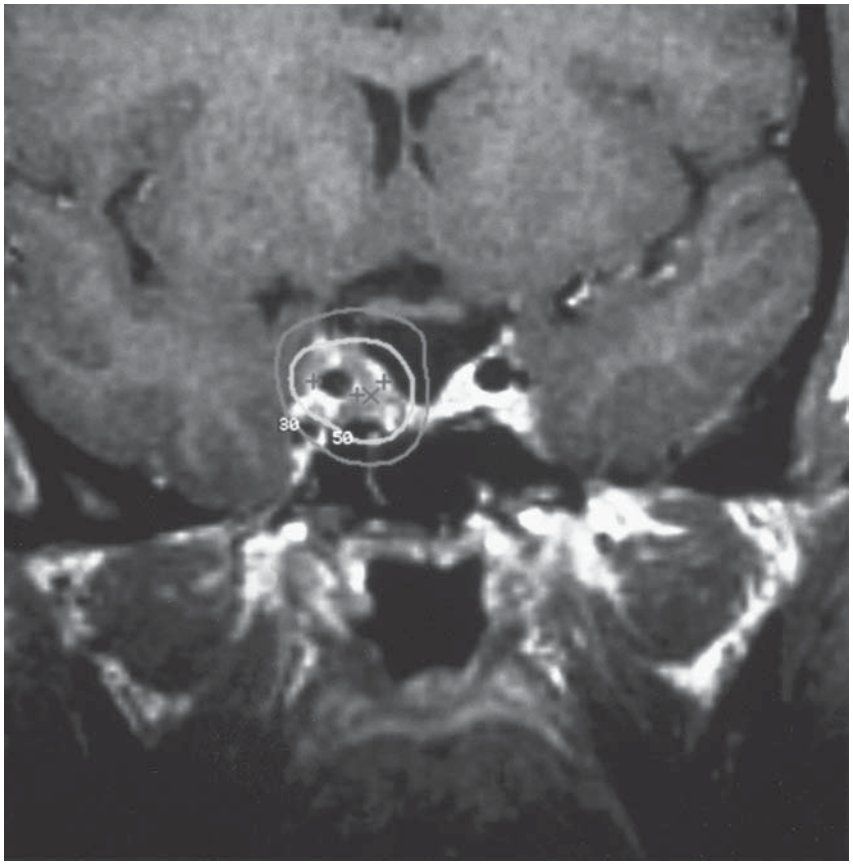


Figure 2 Coronal MRI obtained for computerized treatment planning for a recurrent pituitary adenoma involving the right cavernous sinus. A dose of 15 Gy was administered to the 50% isodose line (*yellow*). The maximum dose to the tumor was 30 Gy. The dose to the optic chiasm was <10 Gy (30% isodose line, *green*). (Color illustration appears in insert following p. 148.)

tively to decrease prolactin levels and tumor size. Despite this, incomplete surgical resection of macroprolactinomas results in high recurrence rates (averaging roughly 50%) [8]. Subtotally resected macroadenomas may be observed prospectively for tumor progression or treated postoperatively with RT. It is worth noting that persistently high prolactin levels may be due to pituitary stalk effects induced by tumor, radiation, or surgery. Primary RT is usually reserved for medically uncontrolled patients who are poor surgical candidates, and leads to a 5-yr prolactin normalization rate of roughly 50% [5]. Inoperable recurrences following surgery are often treated with external beam RT or stereotactic radiosurgery.

Acromegalic patients are also treated surgically wherever possible. Large tumor size, high pretreatment levels of GH, and the presence of coexistent prolactin-secreting elements confer a poorer prognosis. Normalization of somatomedin C levels and reduction of GH levels (<5 ng/mL) are routinely used as biochemical benchmarks of tumor control. Postoperative RT is generally reserved for instances when persistent hormone elevation is overtly symptomatic and refractory to medical therapy. Postoperative RT results in a nearly 80% tumor control rate [6]. Primary RT confers a 70–90% biochemical control rate [6]. It is worth noting that the GH level decreases at a rate of 10–30% per year. Dose–response data for these tumors suggest an increasing tumor response with doses up to 45–50 Gy, beyond which there does not seem to be any increased response [9–13]. Inoperable recurrences following surgery are often treated with external beam RT or stereotactic radiosurgery.

Cushing's disease usually arises from a microadenoma. If the microadenoma can be identified intraoperatively, a rapid cure can be accomplished surgically in up to 90% of patients. Postoperative RT in the setting of persistent or recurrent disease results in an 80% control rate (defined variably as clinical remission, biochemical remission, and lack of radiographic progression). Primary RT reduces hypercortisolism in 50–70% of patients. Medical therapy is seldom used.

Radiosurgery appears to be a possible treatment alternative for all pituitary adenomas in experienced centers, especially in patients with adenomas smaller than 25–30 mm with a minimum distance of 2–3 mm from the optic apparatus. Encouraging results have been reported with all forms of radiosurgery for primary treatment. Gamma Knife radiosurgery literature suggests a roughly 40–100% GH normalization at 2 yr [14–16] and 30–60% prolactin normalization at 2 yr [14,17]. These series report local control rates of >90%. Linac-based radiosurgery also results in >80% local control and comparable hormone normalization rates, albeit with greater neurologic toxicity (optic nerve damage and temporal lobe necrosis) when single isocen-

tric techniques are used [18,19]. Although lower complication rates were noted in one series [20], there has been a shift toward use of fractionated stereotactic radiotherapy or multiple isocentric techniques [19,21]. Reported hormone normalization rates at 5 yr are 50% for acromegaly and 80% for Cushing's disease with proton beam therapy [22]. Although these techniques have traditionally been reserved for retreatment of previously irradiated cases or instances where recurrence is noted at the cavernous sinus, there is insufficient durable control data to make them obvious choices as first-line radiation therapy [23].

Using modern equipment and techniques, the toxicity of radiation therapy is expected to be rare. Hypopituitarism is noted in 13–56% of patients and may be the result of a combination of factors including pretreatment tumor effect, surgery, and radiation [6]. With multiple non-coplanar beams the risks of radiation-induced brain necrosis is believed to be <1% [24]. Limiting the dose to the optic nerves and chiasm to 50 Gy reduces the risk of optic pathway dysfunction to <1%. For single-dose radiosurgery, a maximum dose of 10–12 Gy to a measurable partial volume of the optic pathway seems to be safe [25, 26]. Data derived from older techniques suggest a cumulative risk of developing a secondary brain tumor over the first 20 yr after RT of 1.9% and the relative risk (as compared to the normal population) of 9.4 [6]. Given that the median time to occurrence of second malignancies is about 10 yr, it is not surprising that reports of radiosurgery-induced second malignancies are sparse in the literature. Potential advantages of radiosurgery, as compared to conventional radiation therapy, include lower dose to surrounding normal tissues (brain, functioning pituitary, optic apparatus), shorter treatment time (1 d vs several weeks), and more rapid normalization of elevated hormone levels.

THYROID CANCERS

Thyroid cancers have an incidence of about 18,000 per year in the United States. Ninety five percent of these are differentiated (follicular or papillary) cancers. Differentiated cancers account for approx 1200 deaths annually in the United States. While there has been an increase in incidence of these cancers, there has also been a decrease in mortality (especially in women). Ten-year survival for papillary cancer is 93% and for follicular cancer it is 85%.

Thyroid cancers usually present as asymptomatic nodules localized in the neck but may occasionally present with nodal or distant metastases or with mass effects such as dysphagia, hoarseness, stridor, and dyspnea. Most patients are clinically euthyroid.

Confirmation of malignant histology is usually accomplished by a fine-needle aspirate (see Chapter 17 for details). The most common histologies are papillary, follicular, medullary, and anaplastic carcinomas and diffuse large cell or mucosal-associated lymphoid tissue (MALT) lymphomas (non-Hodgkin's type).

For differentiated thyroid carcinomas, the TNM staging system incorporates age, tumor size, nodal status, and presence of distant metastases to group tumors into different prognostic categories [27]. Other stratification strategies include the AGES (age, grade, extent, size) [28], AMES (age, metastases, extent, size) [29], and MACIS (metastases, age, completeness of resection, invasion, size) [30], all of which have been shown to predict prognosis. Knowing the prognosis, the aggressiveness of initial treatment can be tailored to the likelihood of recurrence and the potential success of initial salvage attempts. This is particularly relevant because roughly one third of all patients recur, two thirds of these being local-regional recurrences [31].

The initial treatment of choice is surgery, which usually involves a total or near-total thryoidectomy (including a lymph node dissection for papillary carcinomas that have a predilection for lymphatic spread) [32]. It is customary to obtain a whole body radioiodine scan (WBS) a few weeks after surgery to quantify residual thyroid tissue and distant metastases, thus helping to guide further treatment.

The thyroid remnant refers to the residual macroscopically normal thyroid tissue after thyroidectomy. In high-risk patients, the rationale for thyroid remnant ablation is to increase sensitivity of ^{131}I scanning by eliminating uptake by normal residual tissue, improve the sensitivity of thyroglobulin measurements as a marker for recurrence, and destroy occult cancer. This is believed to lower recurrence rates [31,33–35], lower pulmonary metastases rates [35,36], and decrease mortality in high-risk patients [34,35]. The treatment usually involves use of 30–100 mCi of ^{131}I depending on the size of the remnant. To enhance therapeutic efficacy, it is preferred that low dose (2–3 mCi) ^{131}I is used for the WBS and minimal iodinated contrast is used for staging CT scans. A 4–7-d post-ablation WBS may be performed to document efficacy of treatment. Subsequently, TSH is suppressed with thyroxine to just below the lower limit of normal levels in low-risk patients and more aggressively in higher risk patients or when there is residual untreated disease. Followup includes clinical examination aided by an ultrasound if necessary, thyroglobulin level measurement, TSH check, and WBS after thyroxine withdrawal or with recombinant human TSH administration.

Although efforts to improve on surgical outcome have focused mainly on radioiodine treatment in patients with a high risk of recurrence, there seems to be an evolving role for external-beam RT in their management. The rationale for inclusion of radiation therapy up front in the management of this subset of patients is to:

1. Treat areas that are known to take up less radioiodine (extrathyroidal or extranodal extension, which are known poor prognostic indicators [29,37–41]).
2. Treat carcinomas that fail to concentrate and retain radioiodine (20% of all differentiated thyroid cancers; patients with Hürthle cell tumors and patients above age 40 who commonly have less sodium iodide symporter [42–44]).
3. Spare some of the systemic toxicity of radioiodine treatment (when adequate treatment of residual disease entails excessive doses of radioiodine or when repeated treatments are likely to be necessary, increasing cumulative systemic toxicity [45]).
4. Spare some of the morbidity associated with uncontrolled local-regional cancer, such as obstruction of the esophagus and/or trachea, need for a laryngectomy, neurovascular compromise, pain, hemorrhage, and the need for repeated surgical procedures.

Nonrandomized studies have identified a potential role for adjuvant treatment of high-risk patients with external-beam RT [46,47], documenting improved local control with no survival

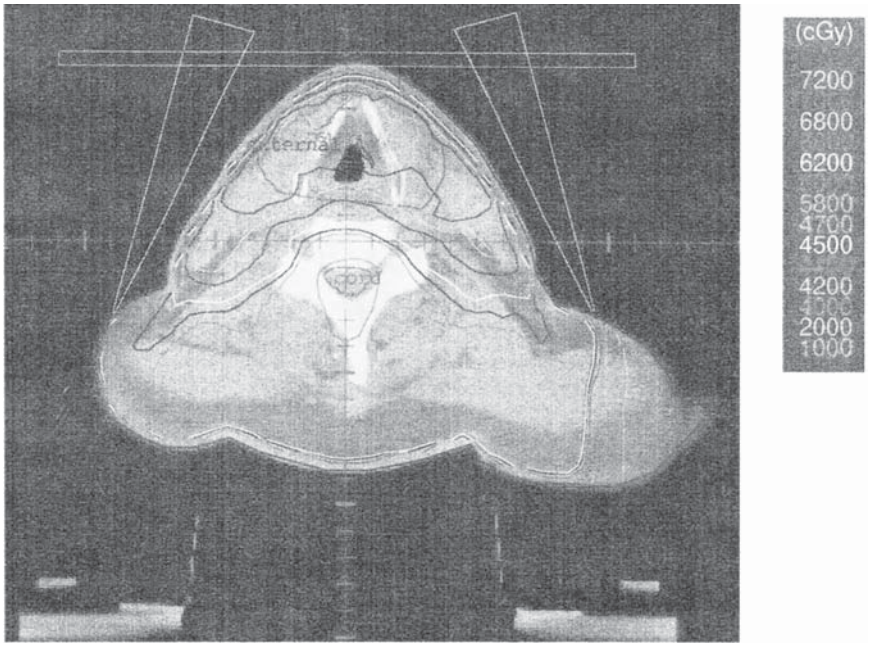


Figure 3 Axial CT scan image through the thyroid gland in a patient with thyroid bed recurrence after thyroidectomy for papillary thyroid cancer. A dose of 70 Gy was administered to the thyroid recurrence encompassed by the *innermost dark purple line*. A dose of 66 Gy was administered to the thyroid bed volume encompassed by the outer *dark purple line*. A dose of 60 Gy was administered to the regional lymph nodes encompassed by the *outer brown line*. The dose to the spinal cord was <47 Gy (*green line around the cord*).

benefit [48–54]. In one study, there was a cause-specific survival benefit noted among papillary cancers with microscopic residual cancer [33]. The inclusion criteria for receiving external-beam RT have included advanced age (>40 yr), extrathyroidal extension, high European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer (EORTC) score, or other scoring systems for prognostic variables. Local recurrence has purportedly declined from 20–25% to 4–7% with the addition of external-beam radiation therapy in these studies, translating to a 65–85% decrease in local recurrence. This large a decrease in local-regional recurrence is likely to translate to a potential decrease in metastasis rate and improved survival, with enough patients treated.

In addition to the adjuvant treatment mentioned above, external-beam RT is used in the treatment of advanced inoperable primary or recurrent local-regional disease [33,48,49,55], radioiodine-resistant progressive disease [56] and bone or brain metastases. Treatment of the thyroid gland and its adjacent lymph node areas has historically been a challenging undertaking, inspiring a number of novel strategies to achieve adequate tumor doses while minimizing normal tissue doses. Anterior–posterior fields with lead blocks for the larynx and lungs, lateral fields, oblique fields, and centrally shielded arcs with one or two centers were the most common techniques employed in the past. More recent treatment modalities include shaped electron fields, three-dimensional conformal multiple-beam treatments, and intensity-modulated RT (IMRT) treatments. The last of these is a method in which normal tissue anatomy and dose limits are utilized by a computer to select an ideal treatment plan that delivers the required tumor dose using small "beamlets" of varying intensity, instead of manually selecting potential treatment fields of the same beam intensity and hoping to limit normal tissue doses [57]. A representative three-dimensional conformal treatment plan is shown in Fig. 3. Typical doses are 50–60 Gy over 5–6 wk for microscopic disease (adjuvant treatment). Doses in the range of 60–70 Gy are employed for gross residual disease, with roughly 60% relapse-free survival at 5 yr and 40% at 15 yr. Treatment volumes typically encompass all lymph node regions "at risk" (typically from the mandible to the carina). There may be a role for the use of amifostine as a radioprotector to limit the degree of radiation-induced xerostomia by protecting the salivary glands [58].

We have a limited experience using radiation therapy in the management of Hürthle cell carcinoma of the thyroid gland. We have found it to be a radiosensitive malignancy. We have treated five patients with adjuvant radiation therapy. Indications included large tumors (>6 cm), extensively invasive tumors (trachea, muscle, and vascular structures), lymph node metastases, and positive surgical margins. Four patients remained free of local or regional tumor recurrence 12.4–47.7 mo following radiation therapy. We have treated five patients with unresectable recurrences within the neck. Three patients enjoyed local and regional tumor control for the remainder of their lives (18.9, 102.6, and 106.0 mo). We have treated 14 patients with 95 palliative courses of radiation therapy for symptomatic metastases. All patients experienced relief of pain and other symptoms for a median of 12 mo (range, 0.5–68 mo). Overall, 33% of the sites treated required retreatment. If a dose of about 25 Gy is utilized, only 16% of metastatic sites will require retreatment and the median duration of palliation is extended to 14 mo.

In addition to treatment of differentiated thyroid cancers, external-beam RT has been used in the nonsurgical treatment of medullary thyroid cancer. Medullary thyroid cancer, a tumor

of the parafollicular C cells that produce calcitonin, accounts for approx 10% of all thyroid malignancies. An estimated 75% of these are sporadic, while the remaining 25% are familial which tend to be multifocal bilateral tumors. The hereditary medullary thyroid cancer syndromes include MEN 2A, MEN 2 B, and familial medullary thyroid cancer without other malignancies. MEN 2A patients tend to have accompanying pheochromocytomas and parathyroid hyperplasia/ adenomas. MEN 2B patients develop medullary thyroid cancers in association with pheochromocytomas, mucosal neuromas, intestinal ganglioneuromas, and Marfanoid habitus. Once the diagnosis of a thyroid mass has been established as medullary thyroid cancer with a fine-needle aspirate, it is customary to obtain preoperative measurements of serum calcitonin and carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) levels, screen for pheochromocytomas with urinary catecholamine measurements, and screen for MEN 2 syndromes by genetic testing for *RET* protooncogene mutations. Primary treatment involves total thyroidectomy with parathyroid autografting, central lymphadenectomy, and in larger tumors with nodal involvement, an ipsilateral functional neck dissection. Persistent or recurrent disease may be treated with further surgical debulking. While there are no prospective randomized trials evaluating the role of external-beam RT in the treatment of medullary thyroid cancer, there are some retrospective reviews that shed light on this subject. In locally advanced disease, external-beam RT was shown to decrease local relapse rate from 59% to 29% without impacting on overall survival in one series [59]. In another series of high-risk patients with microscopic residual disease, extraglandular extension or lymph node involvement, a median dose of 40 Gy in 20 fractions was noted to increase the local-regional relapse-free survival rate from 52% to 86% [60]. However, 30% local recurrence rates within an irradiated field after 54 Gy [61] and even decreased survival among patients treated with radiation therapy [62] have been reported. In general, gross residual unresectable disease and recurrent locoregional disease seem to derive a local-regional control benefit from external-beam RT [63,64]. While adjuvant treatment of microscopic residual disease with radiation therapy is not routine, it would seem to be a reasonable option for patients at high risk of local-regional relapse [60]. Radioimmunotherapy with ^{131}I -labeled CEA monoclonal antibody protocols are an option in case of inoperable widely metastatic medullary thyroid cancer and somatostatin analogs are used for symptomatic disease [63].

Anaplastic thyroid cancer has a universally dismal prognosis with survival beyond 1 yr being very uncommon. The hallmark of the disease is a rapidly enlarging mass with pain and pressure effects. Although no optimal treatment is available, a multimodality approach consisting of surgery, radiation, and chemotherapy seems to be the preferred approach. While most series report long-term survivors only among surgically resected patients [65–70], the high morbidity of this procedure in the face of a poor prognosis may warrant its judicious use [71]. Radiation therapy in conjunction with doxorubicin chemotherapy results in improved local-regional control and survival in some series [64,70,72] although not in others [73]. Hyperfractionated radiation therapy (more than one treatment per day) has been employed in some series as a means of adequately treating a tumor with a high proliferation rate, while limiting normal tissue toxicity [40,65,66,74]. Despite the promise of improved outcomes with aggressive multimodality treatment regimens, the outlook for anaplastic thyroid cancer patients is still very grim.

Thyroid lymphomas are a distinct subset of non-Hodgkin's lymphomas, characterized by localized disease with late relapses. They are most commonly diagnosed by fine needle aspiration to be MALT lymphomas or diffuse large cell lymphomas of intermediate or high-grade morphology. Although most of these tend to be limited to the thyroid (Ann Arbor stage IE), a complete workup to look for other sites of involvement is usually recommended. Often there is an underlying history of Hashimoto's autoimmune thyroiditis. As with other lymphomas, the treatment is nonsurgical.

The management of stage I/II diffuse large cell lymphoma is combined modality therapy with radiation and CHOP (cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, vincristine, and prednisone) chemotherapy based on the results of randomized studies by the ECOG (Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group) and SWOG (Southwestern Oncology Group). The ECOG group compared eight cycles of CHOP chemotherapy to the same chemotherapy with 30–40 Gy radiotherapy to a localized area including the thyroid and regional nodes. Combined modality therapy improved disease-free survival and time to progression without improving survival [75]. The SWOG study compared eight cycles of CHOP to three cycles of CHOP followed by 40–55 Gy localized radiotherapy [76]. Although there was an improved failure-free survival and overall survival rate noted at 4 yr for combined modality therapy, this advantage was lost with further follow-up extending to 10 yr. However, combined modality therapy is still recognized as the best standard treatment for stage I/II diffuse large cell lymphoma patients based on the survival advantage through the first 9 yr and the lower toxicity noted in this study [77]. The standard treatment for bulky stage II or stage III/IV diffuse large cell lymphoma is eight cycles of CHOP chemotherapy [78]. CHOP chemotherapy plus rituximab (a chimeric anti-CD20 IgG_1 monoclonal antibody) has been shown to improve event-free survival and overall survival in elderly patients [79].

The treatment options for stage I/ II low-grade MALT lymphomas include localized low-dose radiation therapy (25–35 Gy), oral chlorambucil, or intravenous chemotherapy (cyclophosphamide, vincristine, and prednisone) [80,81]. Given the ease of administering low-dose radiation therapy, this is often the best choice of treatment. In patients with stage III/IV disease, treatment with CHOP chemotherapy in SWOG protocols did not lead to better failure-free and overall survival rates than that noted for follicular lymphomas, indicating an aggressive course of disease [82].

PARATHYROID CANCERS

Carcinoma of the parathyroid gland is a rare cause of hyperparathyroidism, accounting for fewer than 1% of patients with hyperparathyroidism. Patients with parathyroid carcinoma usually present with profound symptoms of hyperparathyroidism with highly elevated serum parathyroid hormone (PTH) levels, hypercalcemia, and hypophosphatemia.

The single most effective therapy for localized parathyroid carcinoma is complete en bloc resection of the primary lesion with ipsilateral thyroid lobectomy and cervical lymph node dissection at the time of the initial operation. Owing to the rarity of the disease, the technically challenging nature of the surgical procedure, and occasional late intraoperative recognition of disease, many patients fail to receive such treatment. The resultant subsequent tumor progression, often despite such surgery, is estimated at about 50% without adjuvant treatment [83]. Reoperation is recommended in patients with local-regional persistent or recurrent disease with no distant disease because it relieves symptoms of hypercalcemia, and it temporarily normalizes serum calcium and PTH levels in most patients. For patients who have unresectable parathyroid carcinoma, a protocol-based treatment with chemotherapy and external radiotherapy should be considered [83]. Many studies addressing the role of radiation therapy in the management of parathyroid cancer have reported minimal success at reducing hormone production and tumor growth [84–90]. However, two studies and our own experience suggest that adjuvant radiation therapy to the tumor bed might decrease the strong predilection for local progression and death due to hypercalcemia [91,92]. Indications for postoperative radiation therapy include recurrent cancer; close or positive margins; tumor invading trachea, esophagus, or neurovascular structures; and lymph node metastases. A dose of 50 Gy is usually administered to the operative bed and regional lymph nodes with an additional boost dose of 10 Gy to the operative bed. A total dose of up to 70 Gy is given for microscopic or gross residual cancer. Acute reactions include dermatitis, laryngitis, and esophagitis. Late sequelae are uncommon but may include primary hypothyroidism, laryngeal edema, cartilage necrosis, esophageal stenosis, myelitis, and pulmonary fibrosis.

PANCREATIC ISLET CELL CANCERS

Islet cell tumors of the pancreas are rare, indolent, neuroendocrine tumors. Approximately 50% of the patients diagnosed with these tumors present with symptoms related to various biologically active hormones that are secreted by these neoplasms. Currently, the only curative treatment for islet cell tumors is complete surgical resection. Unresectable, locally advanced cases are usually treated with the somatostatin analog octreotide, and chemotherapy (interferon-α, streptozotocin, 5-fluorouracil) may help control hormone secretion and stabilize tumor growth. There is a scarcity of literature on the use of external radiation therapy in this setting, with some case reports documenting good outcomes [93,94]. As a standard practice, radiation therapy is not considered an integral part of treatment of pancreatic islet cell tumors.

CARCINOID TUMORS

Carcinoid tumors are rare, indolent neuroendocrine cell tumors that most commonly involve the lungs, bronchi, and gastrointestinal tract. They are traditionally classified as fore-gut carcinoid tumors (originating in the lungs, bronchi, thymus, stomach, or duodenum), midgut carcinoid tumors (small intestine, appendix, and proximal colon), and hindgut carcinoid tumors (distal colon and rectum). The characteristic membrane-bound neurosecretory granules seen in neuroendocrine cells typically contain serotonin and other vasoactive substances. In addition to serving as histologic identifiers, these substances serve as tumor markers (serum chromogranin and urine 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid being the classical examples). Furthermore, somatostatin receptor scintigraphy serves as a very sensitive localization procedure.

Resectable disease is usually treated surgically when possible. In patients with unresectable symptomatic disease, a number of treatment options are available including chemotherapy, arterial embolization, somatostatin analog treatment, and *in situ* radiation therapy. *In situ* radiation therapy capitalizes on the expression of the somatostatin receptor type 2 on >80% of all carcinoid tumors, allowing for its targeting with its ligand bound to a radioisotope-emitting short-range decay particle to tumor cell nuclei. ^{111}In-pentetreotide and a ^{90}Y-DOTA–lanreotide derivative are two such radiolabeled somatostatin analogs shown to have significant early response rates (objective and clinical symptom benefit) with minimal toxicity [95–97]. ^{131}I-meta-iodobenzylguanine (MIBG) (used routinely for diagnostic imaging purposes) has also been used as a means of administering therapeutic-range doses of localized radiation to tumors that exhibit high uptake rates [98–100]. These results would make a compelling case for the efficacy of external-beam RT for unresectable symptomatic disease. However, there are few reports in the literature attesting to the efficacy of external-beam RT in the management of patients with carcinoid tumors [101–104]. External irradiation has generally been reserved for amelioration of symptoms caused by bone, brain, and skin metastases.

CONCLUSION

Radiation therapy can be beneficial in the management of a variety of endocrine tumors. Typical indications include large or small, unresectable or recurrent benign or malignant tumors of the pituitary, thyroid, or parathyroid glands. Typical doses utilized for benign tumors are 45–50 Gy given over a 5–6-wk period of time. Malignant tumors require 60–70 Gy administered over a 6–7-wk period of time. Radiation therapy may also be beneficial in preventing recurrent tumor with the associated morbidity and mortality in patients with completely resected yet advanced (invasive, nodal metastases, close or positive margins) thyroid or parathyroid cancer. Radiation therapy can palliate distressing symptoms due to bone or soft tissue metastases for almost all malignant tumors. A typical dose would be 30 Gy given over 2 wk. The radiation oncologist can provide valuable insight in the comprehensive evaluation and to the multispecialty team caring for the patient with advanced or metastatic endocrine neoplasia.

REFERENCES

1. Jemal A, et al. Cancer statistics, 2002. CA Cancer J Clin 2002;52: 23–47.
2. Annegers JF, et al. Pituitary adenoma in Olmsted County, Minnesota, 1935–1977. A report of an increasing incidence of diagnosis in women of childbearing age. Mayo Clin Proc 1978;53:641–643.
3. Costello RT. Subclinical adenoma of the piruitary gland. Am J Path 1936;12:205–216.
4. Molitch ME, Russell EJ. The pituitary "incidentaloma." Ann Intern Med 1990;112:925–931.

5. Tsao MN, Wara WM, Larson DA. Radiation therapy for benign central nervous system disease. Semin Radiat Oncol 1999;9:120–133.
6. Becker G, et al. Radiation therapy in the multimodal treatment approach of pituitary adenoma. Strahlenther Onkol 2002;178:173–186.
7. Colao A, et al. Prolactinomas in children and adolescents. Clinical presentation and long-term follow-up. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998; 83:2777–2780.
8. Feigenbaum SL, et al. Transsphenoidal pituitary resection for preoperative diagnosis of prolactin-secreting pituitary adenoma in women: long term follow-up. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1996;81:1711–1719.
9. Zierhut D, et al. External radiotherapy of pituitary adenomas. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1995;33:307–314.
10. Grigsby PW, et al. Prognostic factors and results of surgery and postoperative irradiation in the management of pituitary adenomas. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1989;16:1411–1417.
11. Plataniotis GA, et al. Radiation therapy alone for growth hormone-producing pituitary adenomas. Acta Oncol 1998;37:97–99.
12. Pistenma DA, et al. Treatment of chromophobe adenmas with megavoltage tirradiation. Cancer 1975;35:1574–1582.
13. Sheline GE, Goldberg MB, Feldman R. Pituitary irradiation for acromegaly. Radiology 1961;76:70–75.
14. Lim YL, et al. Four years' experiences in the treatment of pituitary adenomas with gamma knife radiosurgery. Stereotact Funct Neurosurg 1998;70(Suppl 1):95–109.
15. Zhang N, et al. Radiosurgery for growth hormone-producing pituitary adenomas. J Neurosurg 2000;93(Suppl 3):6–9.
16. Landolt AM, et al. Stereotactic radiosurgery for recurrent surgically treated acromegaly: comparison with fractionated radiotherapy. J Neurosurg 1998;88:1002–1008.
17. Pan L, et al. Gamma knife radiosurgery as a primary treatment for prolactinomas. J Neurosurg 2000;93(Suppl 3):10–13.
18. Rocher FP, et al. Stereotactic radiosurgery: the Lyon experience. Acta Neurochir Suppl 1995;63:109–114.
19. Mitsumori M, et al. Initial clinical results of LINAC-based stereotactic radiosurgery and stereotactic radiotherapy for pituitary adenomas. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1998;42:573–580.
20. Yoon SC, et al. Clinical results of 24 pituitary macroadenomas with linac-based stereotactic radiosurgery. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1998;41:849–853.
21. Voges J, et al. LINAC-radiosurgery (LINAC-RS) in pituitary adenomas: preliminary results. Acta Neurochir Suppl 1996;65:41–43.
22. Kjellberg RN, Kliman B. Life-time effectiveness: a system of therapy for pituitary adenomas, emphasising Bragg peak proton hypophysectomy. In: Linfoot JA, ed. Recent Advances in the Diagnosis and Treatment of Pituitary Tumors. New York: Raven Press, 1979:269–286.
23. Marcou Y, Plowman PN. Stereotactic radiosurgery for pituitary adenomas. Trends Endocrinol Metab 2000;11:132–137.
24. Sheline GE, Wara WM, Smith V. Therapeutic irradiation and brain injury. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1980;6:1215–1228.
25. Morita A, et al. Risk of injury to cranial nerves after gamma knife radiosurgery for skull base meningiomas: experience in 88 patients. J Neurosurg 1999;90:42–49.
26. Chung WY, et al. Protection of visual pathway in gamma knife radiosurgery for craniopharyngiomas. Stereotact Funct Neurosurg 1998;70(Suppl 1):139–151.
27. Cancer AJCC. Thyroid. In: AJCC Cancer Staging Manual. New York: Springer-Verlag, 2002:77–87.
28. Hay ID, et al. Ipsilateral lobectomy versus bilateral lobar resection in papillary thyroid carcinoma: a retrospective analysis of surgical outcome using a novel prognostic scoring system. Surgery 1987;102: 1088–1095.
29. Cady B, Rossi R. An expanded view of risk-group definition in differentiated thyroid carcinoma. Surgery 1988;104:947–953.
30. Hay ID, et al. Predicting outcome in papillary thyroid carcinoma: development of a reliable prognostic scoring system in a cohort of 1779 patients surgically treated at one institution during 1940 through 1989. Surgery 1993;114:1050–1057; discussion 1057–1058.
31. Mazzaferri EL Kloos RT. Clinical review 128: current approaches to primary therapy for papillary and follicular thyroid cancer. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2001;86:1447–1463.
32. Sherman SI, et al. Prospective multicenter study of thyroid carcinoma treatment: initial analysis of staging and outcome. National Thyroid Cancer Treatment Cooperative Study Registry Group. Cancer 1998; 83:1012–1021.
33. Tsang RW, et al. The effects of surgery, radioiodine, and external radiation therapy on the clinical outcome of patients with differentiated thyroid carcinoma. Cancer 1998;82:375–388.
34. Simpson WJ, et al. Papillary and follicular thyroid cancer: impact of treatment in 1578 patients. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1988; 14:1063–1075.
35. Mazzaferri EL. Thyroid remnant 131I ablation for papillary and follicular thyroid carcinoma. Thyroid 1997;7:265–271.
36. Massin JP, et al. Pulmonary metastases in differentiated thyroid carcinoma. Study of 58 cases with implications for the primary tumor treatment. Cancer 1984;53:982–992.
37. Vassilopoulou-Sellin R, Schultz PN, Haynie TP. Clinical outcome of patients with papillary thyroid carcinoma who have recurrence after initial radioactive iodine therapy. Cancer 1996;78:493–501.
38. Hay ID. Papillary thyroid carcinoma. Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am 1990;19:545–576.
39. Cunningham MP, et al. Survival discriminants for differentiated thyroid cancer. Am J Surg 1990;160:344–347.
40. Tennvall J, et al. Prognostic factors of papillary, follicular and medullary carcinomas of the thyroid gland. Retrospective multivariate analysis of 216 patients with a median follow-up of 11 years. Acta Radiol Oncol 1985;24:17–24.
41. Thoresen SO, et al. Survival and prognostic factors in differentiated thyroid cancer—a multivariate analysis of 1,055 cases. Br J Cancer 1989;59:231–235.
42. Nemec J, et al. Radioiodide treatment of pulmonary metastases of differentiated thyroid cancer. Results and prognostic factors. Nuklearmedizin 1979;18:86–90.
43. Schlumberger MJ. Papillary and follicular thyroid carcinoma. N Engl J Med; 1998;338:297–306.
44. Samaan NA, et al. Pulmonary metastasis of differentiated thyroid carcinoma: treatment results in 101 patients. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1985;60:376–380.
45. Beierwaltes WH, et al. An analysis of "ablation of thyroid remnants" with I-131 in 511 patients from 1947–1984: experience at University of Michigan. J Nucl Med 1984;25:1287–1293.
46. Brierley JD, Tsang RW. External-beam radiation therapy in the treatment of differentiated thyroid cancer. Semin Surg Oncol 1999;16: 42–49.
47. Mazzarotto R, et al. The role of external beam radiotherapy in the management of differentiated thyroid cancer. Biomed Pharmacother 2000;54:345–349.
48. Sheline GE, Galante M, Lindsay S. Radiation therapy in the control of persistent thyroid cancer. Am J Roentgenol Radium Ther Nucl Med 1966;97:923–930.
49. Tubiana M, et al. External radiotherapy in thyroid cancers. Cancer 1985; 55 (Suppl):2062–2071.
50. Simpson WJ, et al. Papillary and follicular thyroid cancer. Prognostic factors in 1,578 patients. Am J Med 1987;83:479–488.
51. Esik O, Nemeth G, Eller J. Prophylactic external irradiation in differentiated thyroid cancer: a retrospective study over a 30-year observation period. Oncology 1994;51:372–379.
52. Phlips P, et al. Postoperative irradiation for thyroid cancer. Eur J Surg Oncol 1993;19:399–404.
53. Farahati J, et al. Differentiated thyroid cancer. Impact of adjuvant external radiotherapy in patients with perithyroidal tumor infiltration (stage pT4). Cancer 1996;77:172–180.
54. Benker G, et al. Survival rates in patients with differentiated thyroid carcinoma. Influence of postoperative external radiotherapy. Cancer 1990;65:1517–1520.
55. O'Connell ME, A'Hern RP, Harmer CL. Results of external beam radiotherapy in differentiated thyroid carcinoma: a retrospective study from the Royal Marsden Hospital. Eur J Cancer 1994;6:733–739.
56. Haugen BR. Management of the patient with progressive radioiodine nonresponsive disease. Semin Surg Oncol 1999;16:34–41.

57. Nutting CM, et al. Improvements in target coverage and reduced spinal cord irradiation using intensity-modulated radiotherapy (IMRT) in patients with carcinoma of the thyroid gland. Radiother Oncol 2001;60:173–180.
58. Bohuslavizki KH, et al. Salivary gland protection by amifostine in high-dose radioiodine treatment: results of a double-blind placebo-controlled study. J Clin Oncol 1998;16:3542–3549.
59. Fersht N, et al. The role of radiotherapy in the management of elevated calcitonin after surgery for medullary thyroid cancer. Thyroid 2001;11:1161–1168.
60. Brierley J, et al. Medullary thyroid cancer: analyses of survival and prognostic factors and the role of radiation therapy in local control. Thyroid 1996;6:305–310.
61. Nguyen TD, et al. Results of postoperative radiation therapy in medullary carcinoma of the thyroid: a retrospective study by the French Federation of Cancer Institutes—the Radiotherapy Cooperative Group. Radiother Oncol 1992;23:1–15.
62. Samaan NA, Schultz PN, Hickey RC. Medullary thyroid carcinoma: prognosis of familial versus nonfamilial disease and the role of radiotherapy. Horm Metab Res Suppl 1989;21:21–25.
63. Kebebew E, Clark OH. Medullary thyroid cancer. Curr Treat Options Oncol 2000;1:359–367.
64. Pollinger B, Duhmke E. External radiotherapy of thyroid cancer. Onkologie 2001;24:134–138.
65. Tallroth E, et al. Multimodality treatment in anaplastic giant cell thyroid carcinoma. Cancer 1987;60:1428–1431.
66. Kim JH, Leeper RD. Treatment of anaplastic giant and spindle cell carcinoma of the thyroid gland with combination Adriamycin and radiation therapy. A new approach. Cancer 1983;52:954–957.
67. Schlumberger M, et al. Combination therapy for anaplastic giant cell thyroid carcinoma. Cancer 1991;67:564–566.
68. Besic N, et al. Effect of primary treatment on survival in anaplastic thyroid carcinoma. Eur J Surg Oncol 2001;27:260–264.
69. Sugino K, et al. The important role of operations in the management of anaplastic thyroid carcinoma. Surgery 2002;131:245–248.
70. Pierie JP, et al. The effect of surgery and radiotherapy on outcome of anaplastic thyroid carcinoma. Ann Surg Oncol 2002;9:57–64.
71. Haigh PI. Anaplastic thyroid carcinoma. Curr Treat Options Oncol 2000;1:353–357.
72. Haigh PI, et al. Completely resected anaplastic thyroid carcinoma combined with adjuvant chemotherapy and irradiation is associated with prolonged survival. Cancer 2001;91:2335–2342.
73. McIver B, et al. Anaplastic thyroid carcinoma: a 50-year experience at a single institution. Surgery 2001;130:1028–1034.
74. Simpson WJ. Anaplastic thyroid carcinoma: a new approach. Can J Surg 1980;23:25–27.
75. Horning SJ, et al. Final report of E1484: CHOP v CHOP + radiotherapy for limited diffuse aggressive lymphoma. Anerican Society for Hematology Annual meeting, 2002:Abstr 3023.
76. Miller TP, et al. Chemotherapy alone compared with chemotherapy plus radiotherapy for localized intermediate- and high-grade non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. N Engl J Med 1998;339:21–26.
77. Miller TP, et al. CHOP alone compared to CHOP plus radiotherapy for early stage aggressive non-Hodgkin's lymphomas: update of the Southwest Oncology Group randomized trial. American Society for Hematology Annual Meeting, 2002:Abstr 3024.
78. Fisher RI, et al. Comparison of a standard regimen (CHOP) with three intensive chemotherapy regimens for advanced non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. N Engl J Med 1993;328:1002–1006.
79. Coiffier B, et al. CHOP chemotherapy plus rituximab compared with CHOP alone in elderly patients with diffuse large-B-cell lymphoma. N Engl J Med 2002;346:235–242.
80. Ansell SM, Grant CS, Habermann TM. Primary thyroid lymphoma. Semin Oncol 1999;26:316–323.
81. Sasai K, et al. Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma of the thyroid. A clinical study of twenty-two cases. Acta Oncol 1996;35:457–462.
82. Fisher RI, et al. A clinical analysis of two indolent lymphoma entities: mantle cell lymphoma and marginal zone lymphoma (including the mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue and monocytoid B-cell subcategories): a Southwest Oncology Group study. Blood 1995;85:1075–1082.
83. Kebebew E. Parathyroid carcinoma. Curr Treat Options Oncol 2001;2:347–354.
84. Holmes EC, Morton DL, Ketcham AS. Parathyroid carcinoma: a collective review. Ann Surg 1969;169:631–640.
85. Fujimoto Y, et al. Surgical treatment of ten cases of parathyroid carcinoma: importance of an initial en bloc tumor resection. World J Surg 1984;8:392–400.
86. Shane E, Bilezikian JP. Parathyroid carcinoma: a review of 62 patients. Endocr Rev 1982;3:218–226.
87. Shortell CK, et al. Carcinoma of the parathyroid gland: a 30-year experience. Surgery 1991;110:704–708.
88. Vetto JT, et al. Parathyroid carcinoma: diagnosis and clinical history. Surgery 1993;114:882–892.
89. Hakaim AG, Esselstyn CB Jr. Parathyroid carcinoma: 50-year experience at The Cleveland Clinic Foundation. Cleve Clin J Med 1993;60:331–335.
90. Obara T, et al. Functioning parathyroid carcinoma: clinicopathologic features and rational treatment. Semin Surg Oncol 1997;13:134–141.
91. Lillemoe KD, Dudley NE. Parathyroid carcinoma: pointers to successful management. Ann R Coll Surg Engl 1985;67:222–224.
92. Chow E, et al. Parathyroid carcinoma—the Princess Margaret Hospital experience. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1998;41:569–572.
93. Torrisi JR, et al. Radiotherapy in the management of pancreatic islet cell tumors. Cancer 1987;60:1226–1231.
94. Tennvall J, et al. Radiotherapy for unresectable endocrine pancreatic carcinomas. Eur J Surg Oncol 1992;18:73–76.
95. Waldherr C, et al. Tumor response and clinical benefit in neuroendocrine tumors after 7.4 GBq (90)Y-DOTATOC. J Nucl Med 2002;43:610–616.
96. Smith-Jones PM, et al. DOTA–lanreotide: a novel somatostatin analog for tumor diagnosis and therapy. Endocrinology 1999;140:5136–5148.
97. Anthony LB, et al. Indium-111–pentetreotide prolongs survival in gastroenteropancreatic malignancies. Semin Nucl Med 2002;32:123–132.
98. Pathirana AA, et al. (131)I-MIBG radionuclide therapy is safe and cost-effective in the control of symptoms of the carcinoid syndrome. Eur J Surg Oncol 2001;27:404–408.
99. Taal BG, et al. [131I]MIBG radionuclide therapy in carcinoid syndrome. Eur J Surg Oncol 2002;28:243.
100. Mukherjee JJ, et al. Treatment of metastatic carcinoid tumours, phaeochromocytoma, paraganglioma and medullary carcinoma of the thyroid with (131)I-meta-iodobenzylguanidine [(131)I-mIBG]. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 2001;55:47–60.
101. Chakravarthy A, Abrams RA. Radiation therapy in the management of patients with malignant carcinoid tumors. Cancer 1995;75:1386–1390.
102. Abrams RA, King D, Wilson JF. Objective response of malignant carcinoid to radiation therapy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1987;13:869–873.
103. Samlowski WE, Eyre HJ, Sause WT. Evaluation of the response of unresectable carcinoid tumors to radiotherapy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1986;12:301–305.
104. Schupak KD, Wallner KE. The role of radiation therapy in the treatment of locally unresectable or metastatic carcinoid tumors. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1991;20:489–495.

24 Future Directions in Endocrine Pathology

RICARDO V. LLOYD, MD

INTRODUCTION

Many rapid advances are being made in understanding the pathogenesis of endocrine tumors and in developing methods to treat tumors and other endocrine disorders more effectively. Some of these new technological developments including gene expression profiling, proteomics, and high-throughput tissue microarrays as well as functional gene analyses with small interference RNAs have led to the discovery of new genes and provided information about the functions of many genes. Advances in tumor localization, developments in pharmacology, and gene therapy approaches should lead to new and effective methods of treating endocrine disorders.

PATHOGENESIS OF ENDOCRINE TUMORS

As some of the preceding chapters in this book have clearly shown, the pathogenesis of endocrine tumors is extremely complex, and the mechanisms of tumor development remain quite elusive. To make the most rapid progress in elucidating the pathogenesis of endocrine tumors, investigators will have to concentrate on specific organs, as the mechanisms of genetic instability leading to tumorigenesis are quite different in various endocrine tissues. The available evidence would suggest that specific oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes are altered in different tumors even within the same organ. For example, in the anterior pituitary gland, the heterogeneity of genetic instability leading to tumor development may extend to specific cell types. The available evidence suggests that there are cell type specific genetic alterations leading to tumorigenesis in different cell types in the anterior pituitary (refs. [1–6] and Chapter 5). In the case of tumor suppressor genes such as the multiple endocrine neoplasia (MEN) type I and type 2 genes that affect various endocrine tissues including the pituitary, parathyroid, pancreatic islets, and adrenal medulla, the findings resulting from genetic alterations in these MEN genes have been quite variable with some target tissues affected more commonly than others [7,8]. For example, in the parathyroid gland, inactivating mutations in tumors with loss of heterozygosity at 11q13 has supported a role of the *MEN1* tumor suppressor gene in a subset of sporadic parathyroid tumors [9]. Similar studies in gastrinomas have shown that mutations in the *MEN1* gene are important in a proportion of sporadic gastrinomas [10]. In contrast, tumors of the pituitary gland in patients with MEN1 are associated with alterations in the *MEN1* gene whereas sporadic pituitary tumors rarely have alterations in the *MEN1* gene [11–13].

The MEN 2A, 2B, and familial medullary thyroid carcinoma gene which is the *RET* protooncogene, has been associated mainly with familial diseases affecting the thyroid C cells and adrenal medulla and to a lesser extent with sporadic diseases affecting these tissues [14–16]. The complexity in the expression of genes involving multiple endocrine familial syndromes highlights the paucity of information currently available to understand tumor pathogenesis. Newer approaches summarized below should lead to new aspects of gene discovery and accelerate knowledge about the etiology and treatment of endocrine tumors.

DNA MICROARRAY TECHNOLOGY Recent advances in DNA array technology have allowed systematic approaches to biological discoveries that will have a major impact in biology, pharmacology, and medicine [17–24]. RNA expression profiles should provide a very precise and reproducible signature about the state of normal and neoplastic-specific cells and tissues that may reflect the functional state of the cells. This has many implications for tumor classification as well as for understanding pathogenesis of endocrine and other tumors. RNA expression profile arrays have been studied in various endocrine tissues including the pituitary [25–27], pancreatic islets [28], adrenals [29], and thyroid [30]. Studies in the pituitary have uncovered genes that are uniquely expressed by different types of pituitary tumors, which reinforces earlier observations that various tumor types within the same endocrine tissue may have different genetic alterations. Nonfunctional adenomas have been found to overexpress the folate receptor while growth hormone tumors overexpress ornithine decarboxylase [25]. Array studies in normal pancreatic islets have shown overexpression of transforming growth factor-β (TGF-β), thioredoxin-interacting proteins, and islet amyloid polypeptide. These studies highlight the importance of the TGF-β family in the regulation of islet cell function [28]. Recent DNA array studies with papillary thyroid carcinomas [30] have revealed that genes with increased expression included those encoding adhesion and extracellular matrix protein, while tumor suppressor thyroid function related proteins and fatty acid producing proteins were underexpressed [30].

From: *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* edited by Ricardo V. Lloyd © Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ.

PROTEOMIC ANALYSIS Proteomic analysis is a logical extension of genomic analysis, because these approaches are an important component of functional genomics and will provide new information about the functions of specific genes. Determination of protein profiles using two-dimensional polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and mass spectroscopy are the principal tools for analytical protein identification [30–36]. A recent study using proteomic analysis of thyroid tissue has shown upregulation of cathepsin B in thyroid neoplasms [31]. The field of proteomics holds great promise in providing new insights into the discovery and analysis of new proteins in endocrine cells and tumors.

LASER CAPTURE MICRODISSECTION AND HIGH-THROUGHPUT TISSUE MICROARRAY Because of the heterogeneity of endocrine and other tissue types, various approaches including laser capture and laser-assisted microdissection (LCM) have been utilized for more sophisticated tissue analyses such as cDNA array and proteomic analyses [35–37]. The application of LCM has led to a higher level of specificity in the downstream application of sophisticated technology to understand cell and tissue functions. The use of high-throughput tissue microarray analysis to evaluate genes uncovered by cDNA microarrays and for other types of analyses has also accelerated the pace of gene discovery [38, 39]. With the use of many hundred specimens of a particular sample type, problems associated with tissue heterogeneity, which is common in endocrine tissues, can be rapidly evaluated in the detailed molecular profiling of tumors.

RNA INTERFERENCE RNA interference is rapidly becoming a powerful new tool for manipulating gene expression in mammalian cells. This new technology has potential utility in analyzing endocrine and other gene functions, high-throughput function-based genetic screens, and for development of new therapeutic tools [40–43]. This technique, which was first described in *C. elegans* and in plants, operates by using double-stranded RNA to silence gene expression at a posttranscriptional level. Exposure to double-stranded RNAs results in loss of mRNA. New mechanisms of silencing include RNA-induced silencing complex (RSC) which converts the silencing trigger to approx 21–25 nucleotide RNAs, and these small interfering RNAs (siRNAs) operate by joining an effector complex RSC that guides the complex to homologous substrates. This powerful new approach is being used to study all of the approx 19,000 genes in *C. elegans*, and all of the genes in the human genome will probably be examined by siRNA in the near future [40]. A great deal of knowledge about the function of many genes in endocrine tumors will soon be forthcoming with this new technology.

TUMOR LOCALIZATION AND DETECTION Many traditional and new techniques have been used to localize endocrine tumors including in vivo imaging with magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), positron emission tomography (PET), and computed tomography (CT). These radiologic techniques have provided a great deal of morphologic details in localizing endocrine tumors [44–46]. The use of octreotide to image growth hormone producing pituitary tumors [46] and sestamibi scans to localize parathyroid tumors [47] are examples of recent developments that have increased radiologic diagnostic accuracy. Newer techniques such as double-contrast-enhanced CT with effervescent granules along with glucagon narrow collimation have been used recently to detect small gastric carcinoids and some otherwise hard to detect neuroendocrine tumors [48]. We can anticipate that these techniques will continue to improve and allow us to detect smaller endocrine lesions in the future.

PHARMACEUTICAL THERAPIES

The rapidly emerging new technologies outlined in the preceding including cDNA arrays and RNA interference should accelerate the development of new pharmaceutical agents that will be effective in the treatment of endocrine tumors and other endocrine diseases. The use and analysis of traditional drugs have shown that these are more complex than previously realized. Although octreotide is useful for some pituitary, pancrea-a-tic, and endocrine tumors, and gastrointestinal carcinomas, recent studies have elucidated the five types of somatostatin (SST) genes and receptors expressed by different tumors. In many endocrine tumors, SST-R2 and SST-R5 are the most commonly expressed receptor types [49–53]. The manufacture of subtype specific receptor antagonists may possibly enhance the efficacy of drugs such as octreotide, which are used to treat these tumors.

Other receptor-targeted therapies such as the epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) with drugs such as ZD-1839 (Iressa), which inhibits EGFR activation and affects downstream receptor-dependent processes in vivo, may assist in treating some endocrine tumors [54–56].

GENE THERAPY

The field of gene therapy as a method of treating neoplasms and other disorders has been making slow progress over the past few decades. Gene therapy approaches have been applied in preliminary experiments to endocrine tumors such as pituitary and thyroid tumors [57–60]. A common strategy in gene therapy is to use adenoviral vectors with specific promotors to express selectively marker genes or toxic genes in tissues of interest. The herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase gene has been used to induce cytotoxicity in pituitary adenoma cells following the administration of ganciclovir [57]. In other studies, the POMC promotor has been used in gene therapy strategies for treatment of pituitary tumors causing adrenocorticotropic hormone (ACTH)-dependent Cushing's syndrome [57]. Other investigators have used adenoviral β-galactosidase expression driven by human cytomegalovirus promotor or the human prolactin gene promotor with stereotaxic delivery in the ovine pituitary to produce cell-type-specific expression of an adenoviral transgene in mixed populations of the intact pituitary gland [58].

Anaplastic thyroid carcinomas are lethal endocrine cancers without effective means of treatment. Investigators have recently used adenovirus-mediated wild-type *p53* gene therapy with a replication-deficient recombinant adenovirus vector, which has led to a dose-dependent killing of normal and carcinoma cells, with more effective killing of the cancer cells [60]. As new methods of gene delivery are developed, gene therapy should become an important tool in treating highly lethal endocrine cancers such as anaplastic thyroid and adrenal cortical cancers.

STEM CELLS Stem cells are potentially very useful for treating many diseases including endocrine disorders, because of

their ability to undergo self-renewal and differentiation. The inability of many endocrine tissues to regenerate is well known, so embryonic stem cells (ES) as well as possibly adult stem cells may be useful in treating endocrine disease such as juvenile onset or type 1 diabetes mellitus [61–64]. Because human ES cells can proliferate indefinitely and differentiate into multiple tissue types, these cells could potentially provide an unlimited supply of tissues for human transplantation including islet cell transplantation. The recent studies with mesenchymal stem cells derived from adult bone marrow [62] and neural stem cells derived from adult mouse brain [63] are promising areas of exploration, especially given the close relationship between the neural and endocrine systems.

In summary, the many recent advances elucidating the pathogenesis of endocrine tumors and the development of new technological advances such as high-throughout RNA expression profiling, proteomics, and RNA interference should rapidly increase our knowledge of endocrine tumor pathogenesis. New diagnostic and treatment modalities including new pharmacologic agents and gene therapy approaches are emerging from these exciting advances for the treatment of a wide spectrum of endocrine disorders.

REFERENCES

1. Asa SL, Ezzat S. The cytogenesis and pathogenesis of pituitary adenomas. Endocr Rev 1998;19:798–827.
2. Woloschak M, Yu A, Xiao J, Post KD. Frequent loss of the P16INK4a gene product in human pituitary tumors. Cancer Res 1996;56:2493–2496.
3. Woloschak M, Yu A, Post KD. Frequent inactivation of the p16 gene in human pituitary tumors by gene methylation. Mol Carcinog 1997; 19:221–224.
4. Simpson DJ, Bicknell JE, McNicol AM, Clayton RN, Farrell WE. Hypermethylation of the p16/CDKN2A/MTSI gene and loss of protein expression is associated with nonfunctional pituitary adenomas but not somatotrophinomas. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 1999;24: 328–336.
5. Lloyd RV, Jin L, Qian X, Kulig E. Aberrant p27kip1 expression in endocrine and other tumors. Am J Pathol 1997;150:401–407.
6. Pagotto U, Arzberger T, Theodoropoulou M, et al. The expression of the antiproliferative gene ZAC is lost or highly reduced in nonfunctioning pituitary adenomas. Cancer Res 2000;60:6794–6799.
7. Agarwal SK, Kester MB, Debelenko LV, et al. Germline mutations of the MEN1 gene in familial multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 and related states. Hum Mol Genet 1997;6:1169–1175.
8. Marx SJ, Agarwal SK, Kester MB, et al. Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1: clinical and genetic features of the hereditary endocrine neoplasias. Recent Prog Horm Res 1999;54:397–438; discussion 438–439.
9. Farnebo F, Teh BT, Kytola S, et al. Alterations of the MEN1 gene in sporadic parathyroid tumors. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83: 2627–2630.
10. Goebel SU, Heppner C, Burns AL, et al. Genotype/phenotype correlation of multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 gene mutations in sporadic gastrinomas. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2000;85:116–123.
11. Weil RJ, Vortmeyer AO, Huang S, et al. 11q13 allelic loss in pituitary tumors in patients with multiple endocrine neoplasia syndrome type 1. Clin Cancer Res 1998;4:1673–1678.
12. Verges B, Boureille F, Goudet P, et al. Pituitary disease in MEN type 1 (MEN1): data from the France–Belgium MEN1 multicenter study. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2002;87:457–465.
13. Asa SL, Somers K, Ezzat S. The MEN-1 gene is rarely down-regulated in pituitary adenomas. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998;83:3210–3212.
14. Hansford JR, Mulligan LM. Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 and RET: from neoplasia to neurogenesis. J Med Genet 2000;37:817–827.
15. Eng C, Mulligan LM. Mutations of the RET proto-oncogene in the multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 syndromes, related sporadic tumours, and hirschsprung disease. Hum Mutat 1997;9:97–109.
16. DeLellis RA. Multiple endocrine neoplasia syndromes revisited. Clinical, morphologic, and molecular features. Lab Invest 1995;72: 494–505.
17. Schena M, Shalon D, Heller R, Chai A, Brown PO, Davis RW. Parallel human genome analysis: microarray-based expression monitoring of 1000 genes. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 1996;93:10614–10619.
18. DeRisi JL, Iyer VR, Brown PO. Exploring the metabolic and genetic control of gene expression on a genomic scale. Science 1997;278: 680–686.
19. Moch H, Schraml P, Bubendorf L, et al. High-throughput tissue microarray analysis to evaluate genes uncovered by cDNA microarray screening in renal cell carcinoma. Am J Pathol 1999;154:981–986.
20. Xu J, Stolk JA, Zhang X, et al. Identification of differentially expressed genes in human prostate cancer using subtraction and microarray. Cancer Res 2000;60:1677–1682.
21. Kurian KM, Watson CJ, Wyllie AH. DNA chip technology. J Pathol 1999;187:267–271.
22. Alizadeh AA, Eisen MB, Davis RE, et al. Distinct types of diffuse large B-cell lymphoma identified by gene expression profiling. Nature 2000;403:503–511.
23. Hedenfalk I, Duggan D, Chen Y, et al. Gene-expression profiles in hereditary breast cancer. N Engl J Med 2001;344:539–548.
24. Young RA. Biomedical discovery with DNA arrays. Cell 2000;102: 9–15.
25. Evans CO, Young AN, Brown MR, et al. Novel patterns of gene expression in pituitary adenomas identified by complementary deoxyribonucleic acid microarrays and quantitative reverse transcription-polymerase chain reaction. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2001;86: 3097–3107.
26. Wood WM, Sarapura VD, Dowding JM, et al. Early gene expression changes preceding thyroid hormone-induced involution of a thyrotrope tumor. Endocrinology 2002;143:347–359.
27. Tanaka S, Tatsumi K, Okubo K, et al. Expression profile of active genes in the human pituitary gland. J Mol Endocrinol 2002;28:33–44.
28. Shalev A, Pise-Masison CA, Radonovich M, et al. Oligonucleotide microarray analysis of intact human pancreatic islets: identification of glucose-responsive genes and a highly regulated TGFbeta signaling pathway. Endocrinology 2002;143:3695–3698.
29. Rainey WE, Carr BR, Wang ZN, Parker CR Jr. Gene profiling of human fetal and adult adrenals. J Endocrinol 2001;171:209–215.
30. Huang Y, Prasad M, Lemon WJ, et al. Gene expression in papillary thyroid carcinoma reveals highly consistent profiles. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2001;98:15044–15049.
31. Srisomsap C, Subhasitanont P, Otto A, et al. Detection of cathepsin B up-regulation in neoplastic thyroid tissues by proteomic analysis. Proteomics 2002;2:706–712.
32. Sgroi DC, Teng S, Robinson G, LeVangie R, Hudson JR Jr, Elkahloun AG. In vivo gene expression profile analysis of human breast cancer progression. Cancer Res 1999;59:5656–5661.
33. Leethanakul C, Patel V, Gillespie J, et al. Distinct pattern of expression of differentiation and growth-related genes in squamous cell carcinomas of the head and neck revealed by the use of laser capture microdissection and cDNA arrays. Oncogene 2000;19:3220–3224.
34. Banks RE, Dunn MJ, Forbes MA, et al. The potential use of laser capture microdissection to selectively obtain distinct populations of cells for proteomic analysis—preliminary findings. Electrophoresis 1999;20:689–700.
35. Emmert-Buck MR, Gillespie JW, Paweletz CP, et al. An approach to proteomic analysis of human tumors. Mol Carcinog 2000;27:158–165.
36. Simone NL, Remaley AT, Charboneau L, et al. Sensitive immunoassay of tissue cell proteins procured by laser capture microdissection. Am J Pathol 2000;156:445–452.
37. Fink L, Kohlhoff S, Stein MM, et al. cDNA array hybridization after laser-assisted microdissection from nonneoplastic tissue. Am J Pathol 2002;160:81–90.

38. Kononen J, Bubendorf L, Kallioniemi A, et al. Tissue microarrays for high-throughput molecular profiling of tumor specimens. Nat Med 1998;4:844–847.
39. Poremba C, Heine B, Diallo R, et al. Telomerase as a prognostic marker in breast cancer: high-throughput tissue microarray analysis of hTERT and hTR. J Pathol 2002;198:181–189.
40. Hannon GJ. RNA interference. Nature 2002;418:244–251.
41. Paddison PJ, Hannon GJ. RNA interference: the new somatic cell genetics? Cancer Cell 2002;2:17–23.
42. Novina CD, Murray MF, Dykxhoorn DM, et al. siRNA-directed inhibition of HIV-1 infection. Nat Med 2002;8:681–686.
43. Hammond SM, Caudy AA, Hannon GJ. Post-transcriptional gene silencing by double-stranded RNA. Nat Rev Genet 2001;2:110–119.
44. Rubello D, Rufini V, Casara D, Calcagni ML, Samanes Gajate AM, Shapiro B. Clinical role of positron emission tomography (PET) in endocrine tumours. Panminerva Med 2002;44:185–196.
45. Podoloff DA. Diagnostic and therapeutic applications of radiolabeled somatostatin analogs: current status in an oncology center. Curr Pharm Des 2002;8:1809–1814.
46. Ur E, Mather SJ, Bomanji J, et al. Pituitary imaging using a labelled somatostatin analogue in acromegaly. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 1992; 36:147–150.
47. Dackiw AP, Sussman JJ, Fritsche HA Jr, et al. Relative contributions of technetium Tc 99m sestamibi scintigraphy, intraoperative gamma probe detection, and the rapid parathyroid hormone assay to the surgical management of hyperparathyroidism. Arch Surg 2000;135: 550–555; discussion 5–7.
48. Binstock AJ, Johnson CD, Stephens DH, Lloyd RV, Fletcher JG. Carcinoid tumors of the stomach: a clinical and radiographic study. Am J Roentgenol 2001;176:947–951.
49. Kulaksiz H, Eissele R, Rossler D, et al. Identification of somatostatin receptor subtypes 1, 2A, 3, and 5 in neuroendocrine tumours with subtype specific antibodies. Gut 2002;50:52–60.
50. Oberg K. Neuroendocrine gastrointestinal tumors—a condensed overview of diagnosis and treatment. Ann Oncol 1999;10(Suppl 2):S3–S8.
51. Arnold R, Trautmann ME, Creutzfeldt W, et al. Somatostatin analogue octreotide and inhibition of tumour growth in metastatic endocrine gastroenteropancreatic tumours. Gut 1996;38:430–438.
52. van Eijck CH, de Jong M, Breeman WA, Slooter GD, Marquet RL, Krenning EP. Somatostatin receptor imaging and therapy of pancreatic endocrine tumors. Ann Oncol 1999;10(Suppl 4):177–181.
53. Reubi JC, Kvols LK, Waser B, et al. Detection of somatostatin receptors in surgical and percutaneous needle biopsy samples of carcinoids and islet cell carcinomas. Cancer Res 1990;50:5969–5977.
54. Woodburn J, Barker A. 6-Amino-4(3-methyl-phenylamino)-quinazoline: an EGF receptor tyrosine kinase inhibitor with activity in a range of human tumour xenografts. Proc Am Assoc Cancer Res 1996; 37:390–391.
55. Woodburn J, Barker A, KH G. ZD1839, an epidermal growth factor tyrosine kinase inhibitor selected for clinical development. Proc Am Assoc Cancer Res 1997;38:663.
56. Woodburn J, Kendrew J, Fennell M. ZD1839 (Iressa) a selective epidermal growth factor receptor tyrosine kinase inhibitor (EGFR-TKI): inhibition of c-*fos* mRNA, an intermediate marker of EGFR activation, correlates with tumor growth inhibition. Proc Am Assoc Cancer Res 2000;41:402.
57. Lee EJ, Martinson F, Kotlar T, Thimmapaya B, Jameson JL. Adenovirus-mediated targeted expression of toxic genes to adrenocorticotropin-producing pituitary tumors using the proopiomelanocortin promoter. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2001;86:3400–3409.
58. Davis JR, McVerry J, Lincoln GA, et al. Cell type-specific adenoviral transgene expression in the intact ovine pituitary gland after stereotaxic delivery: an in vivo system for long-term multiple parameter evaluation of human pituitary gene therapy. Endocrinology 2001; 142:795–801.
59. Lee EJ, Anderson LM, Thimmapaya B, Jameson JL. Targeted expression of toxic genes directed by pituitary hormone promoters: a potential strategy for adenovirus-mediated gene therapy of pituitary tumors. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1999;84:786–794.
60. Nagayama Y, Yokoi H, Takeda K, et al. Adenovirus-mediated tumor suppressor p53 gene therapy for anaplastic thyroid carcinoma in vitro and in vivo. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2000;85:4081–4086.
61. Odorico JS, Kaufman DS, Thomson JA. Multilineage differentiation from human embryonic stem cell lines. Stem Cells 2001;19:193–204.
62. Jiang Y, Jahagirdar BN, Reinhardt RL, et al. Pluripotency of mesenchymal stem cells derived from adult marrow. Nature 2002;418: 41–49.
63. Rietze RL, Valcanis H, Brooker GF, Thomas T, Voss AK, Bartlett PF. Purification of a pluripotent neural stem cell from the adult mouse brain. Nature 2001;412:736–739.
64. Bonner-Weir S, Sharma A. Pancreatic stem cells. J Pathol 2002;197: 519–526.

INDEX

Acidophil stem cell adenoma, 72
ACTH, *see* Adrenocorticotropin
Adenohypophysis,
  anatomy, 61
  hyperplasia,
    diffuse hyperplasia, 65, 66
    focal hyperplasia, 6
    nodular hyperplasia, 66
  tumors, *see also specific hormones*,
    acidophil stem cell adenoma, 72
    animal models, 89–91
    carcinomas, 72
    classification systems,
      clinical findings and endocrine data, 62, 63, 82
      hematoxylin and eosin staining, 64
      imaging and operative findings, 63, 64
      immunohistochemical assessment, 66
      ultrastructure, 66
    clonality, 71
    genomic alterations, 71
    hypothalamic factors in formation, 71
    in situ hybridization studies, 91–93
    mammosomatotroph adenomas, 72
    mixed somatotroph-lactotroph adenomas, 72
    null cell adenomas, 70, 71
    oncogenes,
      CCND1, 87
      Gsp, 87
      PTTG, 87
      Ras, 87
    plurihormonal adenomas, 71, 72
    proliferation markers, 72
    radiation therapy of adenoma, 399–404
    silent adenoma types, 70
    transcription factors, 83
    tumor suppressor genes,
      GAADD45γ, 88
      MEN1, 88
      nm23, 88
      p16/CDKN2, 88, 89
      p18, 89
      p27/kip1, 89
      p53, 88
      Rb, 88
      ZAC, 88
Adrenal cortex, *see also* Hyperaldosteronism; Hypercortisolism,
  fine needle aspiration biopsy, 338–340
  histology, 211, 212
  history of study, 211
  lesion malignancy analysis,
    cell proliferation markers, 221, 222
    cytogenetics, 222, 223, 340
    DNA content, 221
    growth factor expression, 222
    histology of adenomas and carcinomas, 220, 221
    loss of heterozygosity, 340, 341
    macroscopic features, 219, 220
  lipid depletion of cells, 211, 212
  nodules, 212
  surgical management of disorders, 385–388
Adrenal medulla,
  fine needle aspiration biopsy, 339–341
  multiple endocrine neoplasia pathology, 366
  paraganglia,
    catecholamine and peptide production, 228, 229
    development, 228
    distribution, 228
    histology and immunohistochemistry, 229
    history of study, 227, 228
  paraganglioma,
    differential diagnosis, 237
    incidence, 229, 230
    molecular pathogenesis,
      familial paragangliomas, 238
      familial pheochromocytoma, 237
      sporadic paragangliomas, 238
      sporadic pheochromocytoma, 238
    parasympathetic paraganglioma,
      clinical features, 235, 237
      malignancy diagnosis, 237
    prognostic markers, 341
    sympathetic paraganglioma,
      adrenal medullary hyperplasia, 233, 234
      clinical features, 230
      composite pheochromocytoma, 233
      extraadrenal paragangliomas, 234

From: Endocrine Pathology: *Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* (R. V. Lloyd, ed.), © Humana Press Inc., Totowa, NJ

malignancy diagnosis, 234, 235
pheochromocytoma, 230–232
surgical management of disorders, 385–388
Adrenocortical incidentaloma, 215–217
Adrenocorticotropin (ACTH), *see also* Hypercortisolism,
adenoma features, 68, 69, 310, 311
Adrenogenital syndrome testicular tumor, 270, 271
Aldosterone, *see* Hyperaldosteronism
Amiadarone, thyroid gland effects, 165, 166
Androgen insensitivity syndrome, 263
Anorexia nervosa, hormone levels, 56
Appetite regulation, *see also* Obesity,
hypothalamus, 53–55
Autoimmune polyglandular syndrome, *see* Polyglandular autoimmune syndrome

Bardet–Biedl syndrome, features, 55, 56
Bladder, *see* Urothelium
Breast,
neuroendocrine differentiation in carcinomas,
clinicoprognostic parameters, 350
cytology, 349
definition, 349
divergent differentiation, 350
focal differentiation, 350, 351
histotypes, 350
neuroendocrine differentiation patterns, 349

Calcitonin,
gene, 134
receptor, 134
structure, 134
thyroid synthesis, 154, 155
tumor features, 312
Calcium-sensing receptor (CaR),
gene locus, 133
mutation in disease, 133, 145, 146
CaR, *see* Calcium-sensing receptor
Carcinoid tumor, *see also specific tissues*,
carcinoid heart disease, 395
carcinoid syndrome, 395
islet cell carcinomas, 393, 394
medical therapy for metastatic tumors,
chemotherapy, 397
hepatic artery embolization, 396, 397
interferon-α, 397, 398
prospects, 398
somatostatin analogs, 396
mesenteric masses, 395
metastatic tumors, 395
multiple endocrine neoplasia, 363
radiation therapy, 405
Carney complex, testicular tumors, 275
C-cell hyperplasia, 179
Central hypernatremia, features, 49
CGH, *see* Comparative genomic hybridization
Clonality analysis,
endocrine pathology applications, 32
parathyroid adenoma, 136
pituitary tumors, 71
principles, 31, 32
Comparative genomic hybridization (CGH),
endocrine pathology applications, 29
principles, 27–29
Congenital rubella, 378
Corpus luteum,
cysts, 248
pregnancy-associated lesions, 252
Corticotropin-releasing hormone (CRH),
hypothalamic synthesis, 40
receptors, 43
structure, 41
tissue distribution, 42
tumor secretion, 44
vasopressin augmentation of effects, 41, 42
Craniopharyngioma, features, 50
CRH, *see* Corticotropin-releasing hormone
CTTNB1, anaplastic carcinoma mutations, 203
Cushing's disease, *see also* Hypercortisolism,
radiation therapy, 401
surgical management, 390
Cyclin D1,
pituitary tumor oncogene, 87
thyroid tumor marker, 337

Denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE), principles, 25
DGGE, *see* Denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis
Diabetes insipidus,
autosomal dominant familial diabetes insipidus, 47, 48
central diabetes insipidus, 47, 48
neurogenic diabetes insipidus, 48, 49
Wolfram syndrome, 48
Diabetes mellitus,
classification, 295, 296
surgical management, 390
type 1 features, 296, 297
type 2 features, 297, 298
DiGeorge's syndrome, features, 116
DNA,
replication, 8
sequencing, 23, 24
structure, 7, 8
DNA microarrays, principles, 29, 30
Down's syndrome, 378
Duodenum, multiple endocrine neoplasia pathology, 360–362
Dyshormonogenetic goiter, 156, 157

E-cadherin, thyroid tumor marker, 337
Enterochromaffin cell tumors,
appendix, 286
features, 310
ileum, 286
Enterochromaffin-like cell tumors, 285, 286

Fine needle aspiration biopsy (FNAB),
adrenal cortex, 338–340
adrenal medulla, 339–341
advantages, 341
historical perspective, 329
parathyroid gland, 338
principles, 329
thyroid,
carcinomas and molecular markers, 333–338
follicular lesions, 331, 332

nodular goiter, 330, 331
thyroiditis, 332, 333
FISH, *see* Fluorescent *in situ* hybridization
Fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH),
endocrine neoplasia analysis, 17
principles, 16, 17
probes, 17
FNAB, *see* Fine needle aspiration biopsy
Follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH), adenoma features, 70
Follicular thyroid carcinoma,
epidemiology, 174, 175
gene mutations,
PAX8-PPARγ fusion, 197–199
RAS, 196, 197
minimally invasive, 175
widely invasive, 175
Frölich's syndrome, features, 56
FSH, *see* Follicle-stimulating hormone

GAADD45γ, pituitary tumor suppression gene, 88
Galectin-3, thyroid tumor marker, 337
Gastrinoma, features, 308, 309
Gene,
mutation analysis in endocrine pathology, 25
structure, 9
transcription, 8
Germ cell tumors,
hypothalamus and neurohypophysis, 50, 51
ovary, 261, 262
pineal,
choriocarcinoma, 104
cytogenetics, 105
embryonal carcinoma, 104
epidemiology, 102, 103
germinoma, 103, 104
prognosis, 105, 106
teratoma, 104, 105
yolk sac tumor, 104
testes, 267, 268
Ghrelin, appetite regulation, 54
GH, *see* Growth hormone
GHRH, *see* Growth hormone-releasing hormone
Glucagonoma,
features, 304–306
surgical management, 389
GNAS1, mutation in hypoparathyroidism, 146, 147
GnRH, *see* Gonadotropin-releasing hormone
Goiter,
definition, 163
endemic goiter, 163, 164
fine needle aspiration biopsy, 330, 331
multinodular goiter, 163–165
pathogenesis and pathology, 164, 165
simple diffuse goiter, 163–165
sporadic goiter, 164
toxic multinodular goiter, 165
Gonadal dysgenesis, ovary, 263
Gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH),
hamartoma secretion, 44
hypothalamic release, 43
structure, 43
Graves' disease,
clinical features, 157
definition, 157
history of study, 157
pathogenesis, 157, 158
pathology, 158
thyroid nodules and cancer, 158, 159
Growth hormone (GH),
adenoma,
clinical features, 66, 67, 310
densely granulated adenoma, 67
radiation therapy, 401
sparsely granulated adenoma, 67
surgical management, 390
release regulation, *see* Growth hormone-releasing hormone; Somatostatin
secretagogue receptor, 42, 43
Growth hormone-releasing hormone (GHRH),
forms, 42
hypothalamic synthesis, 42
receptor and signaling, 42, 43
tumor secretion, 44
Gsp, pituitary tumor oncogene, 87
Gut endocrine tumors,
diagnosis, 282, 283
differential diagnosis, 285
differentiation status, 283, 284
diffuse endocrine system, 279
genetics, 280–282
histogenesis, 279, 280
histology, 283
history of study, 279
malignancy predictors, 284, 285
surgical management of carcinoids, 388
tumor cell typing, 284
well-differentiated tumor types,
enterochromaffin cell tumors,
appendix, 286
ileum, 286
enterochromaffin-like cell tumors, 285, 286
rectal L-cell tumor, 286
small intestine,
D-cell tumor, 286
G-cell tumor, 286
stomach, 285
Gynandroblastoma, 259

Hashimoto's thyroiditis,
fibrous atrophy variant, 161
fibrous variant, 161
history of study, 159, 160
juvenile variant, 161, 162
pathogenesis, 160
pathology, 160, 161
Hepatic artery embolization, 396, 397
Hirschsprung's disease, multiple endocrine neoplasia, 366
Hyalanizing trabecular adenoma, 169, 170
Hyperaldosteronism,
aldosteronoma, 217, 218
classification, 217
non-neoplastic primary aldosteronism, 218, 219
Hyperandrogenism, ovarian tumors, 253
Hypercalcemia, ovarian tumors, 255

Hypercortisolism,
ACTH-independent hypercortisolism,
macronodular adrenocortical hyperplasia, 214, 215
neoplastic, 213
primary pigmented nodular adrenocortical disease, 213, 214
adrenocortical incidentaloma, 215–217
classification, 212, 213
Hyperestrogenism, ovarian tumors, 252, 253
Hyperparathyroidism, *see also* Parathyroid gland,
definition, 134
familial,
familial hypocalciuric hypercalcemia, 144
familial isolated hyperparathyroidism, 144
hereditary hyperparathyroidism and jaw tumor, 143, 144
multiple endocrine neoplasia, 141–143
neonatal severe hyperparathyroidism, 144
gene mutations, 134, 135
primary, 116–123, 135–144
secondary, 124, 125, 135, 144, 145
sporadic, 135
surgical management, 384, 385
tertiary, 144, 145
Hyperreacto luteinalis, 252
Hypogonadotropic hypogonadism, hypothalamic disease, 52, 53
Hypoparathyroidism,
acquired, 147
autoimmune polyglandular syndrome, 146
congenital, 147
features, 125, 145
gene mutations, 145–147
parathyroiditis, 146
Hypothalamus,
anatomy and physiology, 39–41
appetite regulation, 53–55
development,
hypothalamo–pituitary axis, 75, 76
transcription factors, 45
history of study, 39
hormones, *see* Corticotropin-releasing hormone; Gonadotropin-releasing hormone; Growth hormone-releasing hormone; Somatostatin; Thyrotropin-releasing hormone
inflammation, 46, 51, 52
nuclei, 41
pituitary hormone control, *see* Neurohypophysis
tumors, 46, 49, 50

Immunohistochemistry,
antibodies, 1, 5, 6
chromogens, 2–4
controls, 5, 6
direct detection, 2
double labeling, 5
epitope retrieval, 2
immunogold technique, 3
indirect detection, 2, 3
neuroendocrine markers, 6, 7
ovary tissue, 247, 248
pituitary development studies, 81, 82
principles, 1
sample preparation, 1, 2
signal amplification, 4, 5
thyroid follicular adenoma, 168, 169
triple labeling, 5
In situ hybridization (ISH), *see also* Fluorescent *in situ* hybridization,
applications, 10
controls, 13
degenerate oligonucleotide primer-PCR, 21, 22
endocrine pathology applications, 15, 16
genomic PCR, 21
hybridization, 13
mutation analysis, 23
pituitary adenoma studies, 91–93
polymerase chain reaction, 13–15, 93
principles, 10, 21
probes,
labeling, 11, 12
types, 10, 11
reverse transcription-PCR, 22, 23
signal visualization, 13
tissue fixation and pretreatment, 12
Insulinoma,
features, 303, 304
surgical management, 388
Insulin receptor, antibodies, 378
Interferon-α, 397, 398
ISH, *see In situ* hybridization

Kallmann's syndrome, features, 52
Ki-67, thyroid tumor marker, 337
Klinefelter syndrome, testicular tumors, 275

Langerhans' cell histiocytosis, features, 51
Large solitary luteinized follicular cyst, 252
Leptin,
appetite regulation, 53
obesity mutations, 54, 55
Leydig cell tumor,
ovary, 259, 260
testes, 268–270
LH, *see* Luteinizing hormone
Lithium, thyroid gland effects, 166
LOH, *see* Loss of heterozygosity
Loss of heterozygosity (LOH),
analysis applications in endocrine pathology, 27
microsatellite markers, 26, 27
pheochromocytoma, 341
Lung neuroendocrine differentiation patterns, 345, 346
atypical carcinoid, 347, 348
combined neuroendocrine carcinomas, 349
large cell neuroendocrine carcinoma, 348
nonendocrine carcinomas with focal neuroendocrine differentiation, 349
small cell carcinoma, 348, 349
typical carcinoid, 346
Luteinizing hormone (LH), adenoma features, 70
Luteoma, 252
Lymphocytic hypophysitis, features, 51, 52
Lymphocytic infundibulomeurohypophysitis, features, 51, 52

Mammosomatotroph adenomas, 72
McCune–Albright syndrome, gene mutations, 44
MCH, *see* Melanin-concentrating hormone
Medullary thyroid carcinoma,

clinical features, 178
etiology, 178
microcarcinoma, 180, 181
pathology, 178, 179
RET mutations, 202, 203, 335–337
variants, 179
Melanin-concentrating hormone (MCH), appetite regulation, 53
Melanocortins,
appetite regulation, 53, 54
receptors, 53, 54
MEN, *see* Multiple endocrine neoplasia
MEN1,
genetic testing, 369, 370
genotype–phenotype correlation, 369
mutation distribution and types, 367, 369
mutation rates, 367
pituitary tumor suppression gene, 88
structure and function, 366, 367
MET, overexpression in papillary thyroid carcinoma, 195, 196
Microarrays, *see* DNA microarrays; Tissue microarrays
Multiple endocrine neoplasia (MEN),
history of study, 359
type 1,
carcinoids, 363
clinical features, 359
duodenum pathology, 360–362
facial lesions, 363
gene mutations, 131, 132
genetic testing, 369, 370
MEN1,
genotype–phenotype correlation, 369
mutation distribution and types, 367, 369
mutation rates, 367
structure and function, 366, 367
pancreatic tumors, 315, 316, 360–362
parathyroid pathology, 359, 360
pituitary pathology, 362, 363
thyroid disease, 363
type 2,
adrenal medulla pathology, 366
clinical features, 363, 364
genetic testing, 370, 371
Hirschsprung's disease, 366
parathyroid pathology, 366
RET,
functions, 370
mutations, 370
protein ligand, 370
subtypes, 363, 364
thyroid pathology, 364–366

Narcolepsy,
features, 56
orexin system mutations, 56
Nesidioblastosis, 298, 299
Neuroendocrine differentiation, *see specific tissues*
Neurohypophysis,
anatomy, 46, 61
differential diagnosis of mass lesions, 52
history of study, 39
hypothalamic neurotransmitter regulation of hormone release, 41
inflammation, 46, 47, 51, 52
tumors, 49, 50
Neuropeptide Y (NPY), appetite regulation, 53
nm23, pituitary tumor suppression gene, 88
Northern blot, principles, 18
NPY, *see* Neuropeptide Y

Obesity, gene mutations,
Bardet–Biedl syndrome, 55, 56
Frölich's syndrome, 56
leptin system, 54, 55
melanocortin system, 55
Prader–Willi syndrome, 56
prohormone convertase, 55
Orexin,
narcolepsy mutations, 56
types, 56
Ovary,
androgen insensitivity syndrome, 263
cysts,
corpus luteum cyst, 248
follicle cyst, 248
massive edema and fibromatosis, 250, 252
ovarian remnant syndrome, 248
polycystic ovarian syndrome, 248, 249
stromal hyperplasia, 249, 250
stromal hyperthecosis, 249, 250
endocrine syndromes of tumors,
hyperandrogenism, 253
hypercalcemia, 255
hyperestrogenism, 252, 253
ovarian tumors with functioning stroma, 253–255
germ cell tumors, 261, 262
gonadal dysgenesis, 263
histology,
epithelium, 245
follicles, 245–247
immunohistochemical markers, 247, 248
miscellaneous structures, 247
stroma, 245
pregnancy-associated lesions,
corpus luteum, 252
granulosa cell proliferation, 252
hyperreacto luteinalis, 252
large solitary luteinized follicular cyst, 252
luteoma, 252
sex cord stromal tumors,
adult granulosa cell tumor, 255, 256
fibroma, 257
gynandroblastoma, 259
juvenile granulosa cell tumor, 256, 257
molecular pathology, 259
Sertoli–stromal cell tumors, 258
sex cord tumor with annular tubules, 258, 259
thecoma, 257
steroid cell tumors,
Leydig cell tumor, 259, 260
molecular pathology, 261
steroid cell tumors NOS, 260, 261
stromal luteoma, 259
Oxytocin,
hypothalamic synthesis, 40, 46
release regulation, 46

p16/CDKN2, pituitary tumor suppression gene, 88, 89
p18, pituitary tumor suppression gene,
p27/kip1, pituitary tumor suppression gene, 89
p53,
anaplastic carcinoma mutations, 203
pituitary tumor suppression gene, 88
thyroid cancer mutations, 337, 338
Pancreas, *see also* Diabetes mellitus,
development,
growth factors, 292, 293
transcription factors, 291, 292
endocrine tumors,
adrenocorticotropin tumors, 310, 311
calcitonin tumors, 312
classification and origins, 299–303
enterochromaffin cell tumors, 310
gastrinoma, 308, 309
glucagonoma, 304–306
growth hormone-releasing hormone tumors, 310
insulinoma, 303, 304
mixed exocrine–endocrine tumors, 314
molecular genetics,
growth factors, 318
multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1, 315, 316
sporadic tumors, 317, 318
von Hippel–Lindau disease, 316, 317
nonfunctioning endocrine tumors, 311, 312, 390
pancreatic polypeptide tumors, 312, 313
parathyroid hormone tumors, 311
poorly differentiated endocrine carcinomas, 313, 314
radiation therapy, 405
somatostatinoma, 306
surgical management, 389, 390
VIPoma, 307, 308
history of study, 291
islet dysplasia, 299
islet hyperplasia, 298
islet morphology, 293–295
nesidioblastosis, 298, 299
persistent hyperinsulinemic hypoglycemia in adults, 299
persistent hyperinsulinemic hypoglycemia in infancy,
diffuse disease, 299
focal disease, 299
overview, 298, 299
Pancreatic polypeptide tumors, features, 312, 313
Papillary thyroid carcinoma,
clinical features, 171
columnar cell variant, 174
cribriform variant, 174
diffuse sclerosing variant, 174
etiology, 171
follicular variant, 173
MET overexpression, 195, 196
microcarcinoma, 173
nodular fascitislike stroma, 174
oncocytic variant, 174
pathology, 171–173
prognosis, 174
RAS mutations, 195
RET/PTC oncogene, 191–194, 335–337
solid variant, 174
tall cell variant, 173, 174
TRK rearrangements, 194, 195
Warthinlike tumor, 174
Paraganglioma,
differential diagnosis, 237
incidence, 229, 230
molecular pathogenesis,
familial paragangliomas, 238
familial pheochromocytoma, 237
sporadic paragangliomas, 238
sporadic pheochromocytoma, 238
parasympathetic paraganglioma,
clinical features, 235, 237
malignancy diagnosis, 237
sympathetic paraganglioma,
adrenal medullary hyperplasia, 233, 234
clinical features, 230
composite pheochromocytoma, 233
extraadrenal paragangliomas, 234
malignancy diagnosis, 234, 235
pheochromocytoma, 230–232
testes, 274
urothelium, 355
Parathyroid gland,
adenoma,
clonality, 136
cystic adenoma, 117, 118
gene mutations, 117, 135–138
histology, 117
lipoadenoma, 118, 119
microadenoma, 120
oxyphil adenoma, 118
water-clear cell adenoma, 119, 120
anatomy, 110
calcium metabolism physiology, 112, 113, 132
calcium-sensing receptor, *see* Calcium-sensing receptor
carcinoma, 120–122, 138–140
cystinosis, 126
cysts, 114, 115, 145
development, 109, 110
DiGeorge's syndrome, 116
ectopic parathyroid tissue, 113, 114
fine needle aspiration biopsy, 338
glycogen storage disease, 126, 127
grafts, 114
histology, 110, 111
history of study, 109, 131
hyperparathyroidism, *see also* Hyperparathyroidism,
primary, 116–123, 135–144
secondary, 124, 125, 135, 144, 145
hyperplasia,
lipohyperplasia, 123
primary nodular hyperplasia, 122, 123, 136
primary water-clear cell hyperplasia, 123, 136
hypoparathyroidism, 125
intraoperative diagnosis of disease, 127
multiple endocrine neoplasia pathology,
type 1, 359, 360
type 2, 366
parathyroiditis, 125, 126
radiation therapy of tumors, 404, 405
supernumerary glands, 113
surgical management of disorders, 384, 385

ultrastructure, 111, 112
Parathyroid hormone (PTH), *see also* Hyperparathyroidism; Hypoparathyroidism,
functions, 132, 133
gene locus, 133
metabolism, 132
mutation in hypoparathyroidism, 146, 147
structure, 132
synthesis, 132
tumor features, 311
Parathyroid hormone receptor, mutation in hypoparathyroidism, 146, 147
Parathyroid hormone-related peptide (PTHrP),
function, 133
gene, 133
PAX8-PPARγ fusion, follicular thyroid carcinoma, 197–199
PCR, *see* Polymerase chain reaction
Persistent hyperinsulinemic hypoglycemia,
adults, 299
infancy,
diffuse disease, 299
focal disease, 299
overview, 298, 299
Peutz–Jeghers syndrome, testicular tumors, 275
PGA, *see* Polyglandular autoimmune syndrome
Pheochromocytoma,
composite pheochromocytoma, 233
familial pheochromocytoma, 237
features, 230–232
loss of heterozygosity, 341
sporadic pheochromocytoma, 238
Pineal gland,
anatomy, 97
cysts, 97, 98
hormones, 97
tumors,
classification, 98, 99
germ cell tumors,
choriocarcinoma, 104
cytogenetics, 105
embryonal carcinoma, 104
epidemiology, 102, 103
germinoma, 103, 104
prognosis, 105, 106
teratoma, 104, 105
yolk sac tumor, 104
mesenchymal tumors, 106
parenchymal tumors,
cytogenetics, 102
epidemiology, 99, 100
neurosecretory differentiation, 100
pineoblastoma, 100
pineocytoma, 100
prognostic markers, 102
tumor of intermediate differentiation, 100
Pituitary, *see also* Adenohypophysis; Neurohypophysis,
aging, 61
anatomy, 61
development,
early-development, 75
hypothalamo–pituitary axis, 75, 76
molecular techniques for study,
cell lines, 82, 83
gene targeting, 82
immunohistochemistry, 81, 82
transcription factors,
cofactors, 77
early development, 76, 77
late differentiation, 77
mutations and diseases, 77, 80, 81
multiple endocrine neoplasia pathology, 362, 363
radiation therapy of adenoma, 399–404
surgical management of disorders, 390
POEMS syndrome, 378
Polycystic ovarian syndrome, 248, 249
Polyglandular autoimmune syndrome (PGA),
congenital rubella, 378
Down's syndrome, 378
hypoparathyroidism, 146
insulin receptor antibodies, 378
POEMS syndrome, 378
thymic disorders, 378
treatment, 378
type I,
clinical features, 377
genetics, 377
type II,
clinical features, 377
genetics, 377, 378
Polymerase chain reaction (PCR), *in situ*, 14, 15, 93
POMC, *see* Proopiomelanocortin
Prader–Willi syndrome, features, 56
PRF, *see* Prolactin-releasing factor
Prolactin, hypothalamic regulation of release, 43
Prolactinoma,
clinical features, 68
densely granulated adenoma, 68
radiation therapy, 400, 401
sparsely granulated adenoma, 68
surgical management, 390
Prolactin-releasing factor (PRF), identification, 43
Proopiomelanocortin (POMC), processing, 53
Prostate,
neuroendocrine carcinomas, 354
neuroendocrine cells, 353, 354
non-neuroendocrine carcinomas with neuroendocrine differentiation, 354, 355
paraganglioma, 355
PTEN, thyroid cancer mutations, 201, 202
PTH, *see* Parathyroid hormone
PTHrP, *see* Parathyroid hormone-related peptide
PTTG, pituitary tumor oncogene, 87

Radiation therapy,
carcinoid tumors, 405
pancreatic islet cell cancers, 405
parathyroid cancer, 404, 405
pituitary adenoma, 399–402
thyroid cancer, 402–404
RAS,
anaplastic carcinoma mutations, 203
follicular thyroid carcinoma mutations, 196, 197
papillary thyroid carcinoma mutations, 195
pituitary tumor oncogene, 87

Rathke's cleft cyst, features, 50
Rb, pituitary tumor suppression gene, 88
Rectal L-cell tumor, 286
RET,
functions, 370
genetic testing, 370, 371
medullary thyroid carcinoma mutations, 202, 203, 335–337
mutations, 370
protein ligand, 370
RET/PTC oncogene, papillary thyroid carcinoma, 191–194, 335–337
Riedel's thyroiditis, 162, 163
RNA,
reverse transcription-PCR, 22, 23
structure, 8, 9
transcription, 8
translation, 9
types, 9

Sarcoidosis, features, 51
Sertoli cell tumors,
large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumor, 272
testes, 271, 272
Sertoli–stromal cell tumors, ovary, 258
SIADH, *see* Syndrome of inappropriate antidiuretic hormone secretion
Signet-ring follicular adenoma, 171
Single-strand conformation polymorphism (SSCP), principles, 24, 25
Skin,
Merkel cell carcinoma,
clinical features, 351
course, 352
differential diagnosis, 352
immunophenotype, 352
microscopic features, 351, 352
synonyms, 351
neuroendocrine differentiation patterns, 35
nonendocrine carcinoma, neuroendocrine differentiation,
adnexal carcinoma, 353
basal cell carcinoma, 353
follicular differentiated tumors, 353
primary carcinoids, 352, 353
Small intestine,
D-cell tumor, 286
G-cell tumor, 286
Somatostatin,
analogs for carcinoid management, 396
forms, 42
hypothalamic synthesis, 42
receptors, 43
tumors,
features, 44, 306
surgical management, 389
Southern blot, principles, 17, 18
SSCP, *see* Single-strand conformation polymorphism
Syndrome of inappropriate antidiuretic hormone secretion (SIADH), features, 49

Testes,
germ cell tumors, 267, 268
neuroendocrine tumors,
carcinoid tumors, 273, 274
ectopic tissue, 273
neuroblastoma, 274
paraganglioma, 274
primitive neuroectodermal tumor, 274
small cell carcinoma, 274
sex cord stromal tumors,
adrenogenital syndrome testicular tumor, 270, 271
granulosa cell tumor, 272, 273
large cell calcifying Sertoli cell tumor, 272
Leydig cell hyperplasia, 270
Leydig cell tumors, 268–270
rare tumors, 273
Sertoli cell tumors, 271, 272
syndromes with tumors,
Carney complex, 275
Klinefelter syndrome, 275
Peutz–Jeghers syndrome, 275
Thecoma, 257
Thyroid gland,
agenesis, 155
anatomy, 153, 154
development, 153
drug effects,
amiadarone, 165, 166
lithium, 166
dyshormonogenetic goiter, 156, 157
ectopic tissue, 155
fine needle aspiration biopsy,
carcinomas and molecular markers, 333–338
follicular lesions, 331, 332
nodular goiter, 330, 331
thyroiditis, 332, 333
follicular adenoma,
adenochondroma, 170
adenolipoma, 170
atypical follicular adenoma, 170
bizarre nuclei, 170
clinical features, 166, 167
differential diagnosis, 167–169
hyalanizing trabecular adenoma, 169, 170
immunohistochemistry, 168, 169
morphology, 167, 168
pathology, 167
signet-ring follicular adenoma, 171
toxic adenoma, 170, 171
histology, 154
hormone synthesis, 154, 155
hypoplasia, 155
lateral aberrant thyroid, 156
multiple endocrine neoplasia pathology, 364–366
non-neoplastic disorders, *see* Goiter; Graves' disease; Thyroiditis
pigments, 166
surgical management of disorders, 381–384
thyroglossal duct cysts, 156
tumors, *see also* Follicular thyroid carcinoma; Medullary thyroid carcinoma; Papillary thyroid carcinoma,
anaplastic carcinoma, 177, 178, 203
CASTLE, 181
C-cell hyperplasia, 179
cyclin D1 as marker, 337
E-cadherin as marker, 337
galectin-3 as marker, 337
insular carcinoma, 176, 177

Ki-67 as marker, 337
loss of heterozygosity and microsatellite instability, 199, 200, 337
lymphoma, 181, 182
medullary microcarcinoma, 180, 181
metastasis to thyroid, 182
mixed medullary and follicular carcinoma, 181
mucoepidermoid carcinoma, 181
oncocytic tumors, 175, 176
p53 mutations, 337, 338
PTEN mutations, 201, 202
SETTLE, 181
squamous cell carcinoma, 181
telomerase activity, 337
Thyroiditis, *see also* Hashimoto's thyroiditis,
classification, 159
fine needle aspiration biopsy, 332, 333
focal lymphocytic thyroiditis, 163
infectious thyroiditis, 159
palpation thyroiditis, 163
postpartum thyroiditis, 163
Riedel's thyroiditis, 162, 163
silent thyroiditis, 163
subacute thyroiditis, 162
Thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH),
adenoma features, 69, 70
receptor mutations in toxic thyroid nodules, 200, 201
Thyrotropin-releasing hormone (TRH),
hypothalamic release, 43
receptor, 43
structure, 43
Tissue microarrays, principles, 30, 31
Tissue microdissection,
laser capture microdissection, 20
laser cutting, 20
manual dissection, 19, 20
MOMeNT technique, 20
nucleic acid extraction, 18, 19, 21
tissue sources, 20, 12
TRH, *see* Thyrotropin-releasing hormone
TRK, rearrangements in papillary thyroid carcinoma, 194, 195
TSH, *see* Thyroid-stimulating hormone

Urothelium,
neuroendocrine carcinomas, 354
neuroendocrine cells, 353, 354
non-neuroendocrine carcinomas with neuroendocrine differentiation, 354, 355
paraganglioma, 355

Vasopressin,
actions, 46
augmentation of corticotropin-releasing hormone effects, 41, 42
diseases, *see* Central hypernatremia; Diabetes insipidus; Syndrome of inappropriate antidiuretic hormone secretion
hypothalamic synthesis, 40, 46
release regulation, 46
structure, 46
VIPoma,
features, 307, 308
surgical management, 389
Vitamin D,
calcium regulation, 133, 134
metabolism, 133, 134
receptor gene, 134
von Hippel–Lindau disease, 316, 317

Wolfram syndrome, 48

ZAC, pituitary tumor suppression gene, 88
ZES, *see* Zollinger–Ellison syndrome
Zollinger–Ellison syndrome (ZES), surgical management, 388

Endocrine Pathology

Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances

Edited by

Ricardo V. Lloyd, MD, PhD

Department of Pathology, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, MN

The significant insights and new diagnostic possibilities arising from recent discoveries in cellular and molecular biology are transforming the field of endocrine pathology. In *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances,* a panel of leading experts capture these dynamic changes by critically reviewing those molecular discoveries that can clarify the pathophysiology of endocrine disease processes and enhance the diagnosis of specific endocrine pathologies. Here, pathologists, endocrinologists, surgeons, medical oncologists, and radiation therapists discuss the treatment of endocrine disorders, especially tumors, with emphasis on in-depth differential diagnosis and on broadening the endocrine pathologist's ability to make accurate tissue diagnoses.

Comprehensive and cutting-edge, *Endocrine Pathology: Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances* offers practicing pathologists, pathology residents, endocrinologists, endocrinologists in training, veterinarians, and interested researchers a rich, up-to-date survey of the new diagnostic and molecular basis of endocrine tumor pathogenesis.

- **In-depth analyses of endocrine disorders**
- **Cutting-edge molecular analysis of endocrine tumor pathogenesis**
- **Emphasis on differential diagnosis**
- **Addresses difficulties in diagnosing endocrine disorders**
- **Easy-to-read review of basic cell and molecular biology**

CONTENTS

Methods in Cellular and Molecular Pathology. Hypothalamus and Neurohypophysis. Tumors of the Adenohypophysis. Recent Developments in Molecular Embryogenesis of the Pituitary. Recent Developments in the Molecular Biology of Pituitary Tumors. The Pineal Gland. The Parathyroid. Recent Developments in the Molecular Biology of the Parathyroid. Pathology of the Thyroid Gland. Recent Developments in the Molecular Biology of the Thyroid. Adrenal Cortex. Adrenal Medulla and Paraganglia. Endocrine Ovaries. Endocrine Testis. Endocrine Tumors of the Gastrointestinal System. The Endocrine Pancreas. Fine Needle Aspiration Cytology of Endocrine Glands. Neuroendocrine Differentiation Patterns in Various Organs (Including Lung, Breast, Skin, and Urogenital Tract). Multiple Endocrine Neoplasia. Polyglandular Autoimmune Syndromes. Surgical Management of Endocrine Disorders. Medical Treatment of Advanced Neuroendocrine Tumors. Radiation Treatment of Endocrine Tumors. Future Directions in Endocrine Pathology. Index.

Endocrine Pathology
Differential Diagnosis and Molecular Advances
ISBN: 1-58829-208-8 E-ISBN: 1-59259-403-4
humanapress.com

ISBN 1-58829-208-8
9 781588 292087 90000